

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
Æ N E I D O S.

LIBER QUARTUS.

**A**T Regina, gravi jamdudum faucia curâ,  
Vulnus alit venis, et ceco carpitur igni.  
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque  
recurfat

ORDO.

*At Regina, jamdudum faucia  
gravi curâ, alit vulnus in suis  
venis, et carpitur ceco igni a-  
moris. Multa virtus viri, mul-  
tusque bonos gentis recurfat animos;*

TRANSLATION.

**B**UT, long before *his Speech was done*, the Queen, pierced with Love's  
painful Darts, feeds a Wound in every Vein, and consumes by slow  
Degrees in Flames unseen. The many Virtues of the Hero, the many Ho-

NOTES.

Before we enter upon the Subject of this Book, it may be proper to discuss the Question concerning the famous Anachronism which *Virgil* is charged with, in making *Dido* and *Aeneas* cotemporary. *Bechart* is so positive about it, that he says, if it is not one, nothing is certain in History.

Between *Aeneas* and *Dido*, continues he; according to the lowest Computation, are at least 260 Years; for none of the ancient Chronologers, of any Name, set the Destruction of *Troy* at the Distance of less than 60 Years from the Time of *Saul*: And from the first Year of *Saul's* Reign, to the Time of *Dido's* building *Byzæ*, the Fortrefs of *Carthage*, are at least 200 Years.

He grounds his Assertion on the Chronicles of the *Tyrians*, which have always been reckoned very authentic. *Sanctioniaton*, who comments upon them, lived before the *Trojan War*, and is preserved in *Philo Byblius's* Translation.

But what he lays most Stress upon is a Passage in *Menander of Ephesus*, quoted by *Josephus* in several Places of his History, and by *Theophilus of Antioch* in his third Book to *Autolycheus*. In this Passage we have a Series of Kings who reigned at *Tyre*, from *Abibalus* down to *Pygmalion*, *Dido's* Brother, and of the Years that each of them reigned, together with an Account of the principal Transactions of their several Reigns.

Particular Mention is made of *Hiram*, who succeeded *Abibalus*, and who is said to have or-

dered a vast Quantity of the Cedar of *Lebanon* to be cut down for building Temples; which shews that he was the same with the *Hiram* recorded in the Bible, who lived in the Time of *Solomon*. From *Hiram* to *Irbobalus*, Priest of *Astarte*, who put *Philes* to Death, and possessed himself of the Throne for thirty Years, is a Succession of seven Kings. This *Irbobalus* he finds to be the same with *Eitbaal* mentioned in Scripture to have lived in the Time of *Abah*, who married his Daughter *Jezabel*. This fixes the Times of *Irbobalus*, and consequently of *Pygmalion* and *Dido*, who were his Grand-children. *Pygmalion* reigned fifteen Years after the Death of *Irbobalus*, and *Dido* fled into *Afric* in the seventh Year of *Pygmalion's* Reign; that is, according to his Computation, when *Jebu* reigned in *Samaria*, and the wicked *Atalia* in *Jerusalem*. Whence he concludes that *Virgil* is unquestionably guilty of an Anachronism. What he thinks had misled *Virgil* is, that under the Pretext of *Dido's* having built *Birsa*, or rather *Basra*, which was the Fortrefs of *Carthage*, several Authors had given out that she was the Founder of *Carthage* itself: And, if so, she must have lived in the Time of *Aeneas*, or even before him; for *Carthage* was built before the Destruction of *Troy*.

Notwithstanding all that this Author has to say for himself, the illustrious *Sir Isaac Newton*, in his Chronology, has cleared *Virgil* from this Charge, and finds *Aeneas* and *Dido* cotemporary.



vultus ejus hærent infixi pectore  
verbaque; nec cura dat membris  
placidam quietem.

Gentis honos; hærent infixi pectore vultus,  
Verbaque; nec plaidam membris dat cura qui-  
etern.

5

## TRANSLATION.

nours of his Race fix'd to her Thoughts by frequent Starts recur: His Looks and Words dwell fix'd in her Soul; nor does Care allow one Moment's undisturbed Rest to her weary Limbs.

## NOTES

He brings the *Æra* of the Destruction of *Troy* about 300 Years lower down than any other Chronologer had done before; fixing it to the 78th Year after the Death of *Solomon*, the Year before our vulgar *Æra* 904; and the Year of *Dido's* building *Carthage*, to the Year 883, i. e. 21 Years after, when *Æneas* might very well be alive. Those, who will take the Trouble to examine his Book, will find it no easy Matter to withstand the weighty Reasons he offers, in Support of his singular Opinion. To shorten the Reader's Labour, I shall briefly mention a few of them.

1. He observes that *Virgil* agrees with the *Arundel Marbles*. As *Virgil* relates, probably from the Archives of *Tyre* or *Cyprus*, that *Teucer* came from the War of *Troy* to *Cyprus* in the Days of Queen *Dido* (See *Æn.* l. 623.) and with her Father seized *Cyprus*; so the *Arundel Marbles* say that *Teucer* came to *Cyprus* seven Years after the Destruction of *Troy*, and built *Salamis*.

2. Farther, in the Temple built at *Cadix* to *Hercules*, under the Name of *Melcartus*, was *Teucer's* golden Belt, and *Pygmalion's* golden Bow, by which it appears, that the Temple was built in their Days, and that they were cotemporary.

3. Again, *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* reckons sixteen Kings from *Latinus*, who reigned in *Italy* in the Time of the *Trojan War*, to *Romulus*; and from him to the Consuls were six Kings more: Which 22 Reigns, at a Medium of 18 Years to a Reign (taking the lowest Reckoning, because many of them died violent Deaths) amount to 396 Years. These counted backward, from the Consuls *Brutus* and *Publicola*, place the *Trojan War* about 78 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, according to Sir *Isaac's* first Computation.

4. Further, *Herodotus*, who says *Homer* and *Hesiod* were but 400 Years before him, wrote in the Time of *Nebemiab*, i. e. 444 Years before Christ. And *Hesiod* says he was but an Age after the Destruction of *Troy*. Now 400, 444, 844, and 60 Years more for the Time between *Hesiod* and the War of *Troy*, bring it to the Year before Christ 904, as Sir *Isaac* reckons.

5. Lastly, In the Year 1689, the cardinal Points had gone back one full Sign, 6 Degrees, and 29 Minutes, from the cardinal Points of *Chiron* (in the Time of the *Argonautic Expedition*) as nearly, he says, as can be determined from the corse Observations of the Ancients. Consequently, at the Rate of 72 Years to a Degree, 2627 Years had then passed since *Chiron*, which brings us back to 43 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, for the Time of the *Argonautic Expedition*; and the Destruction of *Troy* was about 30, or 35 Years later. So that all these collateral proofs agree in one Point, and fix the *Æra* of the Ruin of *Troy* to about one and the same Year, viz. 904 Years before our vulgar *Æra*.

I shall only make this farther Remark, that there is hardly any Doubt to be made, but that the *Romans* in *Virgil's* Time were of Opinion, that *Dido* and *Æneas* were cotemporary; and even granting it be an Error, and that *Virgil* knew it to be so, yet he acted wisely not to deviate from common Opinion, but take Advantage of it as a Poet, since it conduced so much to the Embellishment of his Poem.

1. *Jamdudum*. *Servius* thinks *jamdudum* here may have the Signification of *nimium* or *vehementer*, as in *Terence*, *Eun.* III. 1. 57.

Quando illud, quod tu das, expectat, atque amat,

*Jamdudum* amat te: *jamdudum* illi facile fit Quod doleat

But I see nothing to hinder us from understanding the Word in its common Acceptation; for, though it was but a short While since *Dido* had first seen *Æneas*, yet, when the Poet is describing the Pangs of Love she had suffered all that While, he very elegantly uses a Word implying long Duration. With the same Propriety he uses this Word in the second Book, Verse 103, where *Sinon* says,

—Si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,

Idque audire sat est *jamdudum*, sumite pœnas.

Though but a few Minutes had intervened since the *Trojans* had been informed that *Sinon* was a Greek, yet he calls those few Minutes a long While — *jamdudum* audire, to represent their impatient

Postera Phœbeâ lustrabat lampade terras,  
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;  
Cum sic unanimem alloquitur malefana sororem:  
Anna foror, quæ me suspensam infomnia ter-  
rent!

Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes!  
Quem sese ore ferens! quàm forti pectore, et  
armis!

Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse De-  
orum.

Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille  
Jactatus fatis! quæ bella exhausta cane-  
bat!

Postera Aurora lustrabat terras  
Phœbeâ lampade, dimoveratque  
hæc tem umbram polo; cum  
Dido malefana sic alloquitur so-  
rorem suam unanimem: Soror  
Anna, quæ infomnia terrent me  
suspensam? quis hic novus hos-  
pes successit nostris sedibus? Quem  
ferens sese ore! quàm forti pec-  
tore et armis! Ego equidem cre-  
do, nec fides vana est, eum  
Deorum genus. Timor argu-  
it degeneres animos. Heu quibus  
fatis jactatus! quæ bel-  
la exhausta ab eo cane-  
bat!

## TRANSLATION.

Returning Aurora now illuminated the Earth with Phœbus's Lamp, and had chased away the dewy Shades from the Sky, when thus the Love-sick Queen bespeaks her affectionate sympathizing Sister: Sister Anna, what visionary Dreams terrify and distract my Mind? What think you of this wonderful Guest now lodged within our Walls? In Mien how graceful he appears? In manly Fortitude and warlike Deeds how great, how God-like? I am fully persuaded (nor is my Belief groundless) that he is the Offspring of the Gods. Fear argues a Mind ignoble and degenerate. Ah by what fatal Disasters has he been tossed! What Toils of War he sung, with invincible Fortitude endured to the last! Had I not

## NOTES.

Desire to Revenge, as if it could brook no Delay, but reckoned every Moment long, that withheld them from gratifying their Repentment. So also in the same fourth Book, where Dido is quite dissatisfied with Æneas's Speech from the Beginning, the Poet says,

*Talia dicentem jamdudum averſa tueretur.*

Verse 362.

1. *Gravi curâ.* Love's painful Darts. This easy Metaphor in English, seems best adapted to convey the Force of the original *gravi cura*, heavy, or oppressive Care; especially since Virgil uses the Words *sauca* and *vulnus*, probably in Allusion to the Darts and Arrows with which Cupid was poetically represented; as the following Expression *cæco carpitur igni* alludes to his flaming Torch.

5. *Nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.* Her Care and Anguish allow her to enjoy no Rest but what is broken and disturbed by Dreams. That this is the Sense, appears from the following ninth Verse,

*Quæ me suspensam infomnia terrent!*

8. *Unanimem.* This is a very emphatic Expression; it signifies there was such an Union and Harmony of Affections between them, that they seemed to be both animated with one and the same Soul.

10. *Novus—hospes.* Servius explains *novus* here to signify *magnus, rare, matchless*, as in Ecl. III. 86.

*Pellio et ipse facit nova carmina.*

i. e. excellent, inimitable Verses, quasi quæ antea nunquam, such as were never matched. In the same Sense Virgil calls Wine *novum uſtar*, excellent as the Drink of the Gods, Ecl. V. 71.

11. *Quam forti pectore, et armis.* This is an elliptic Way of Speaking in Latin, and the full Sentence is, *Quam forti est pectore, et quam fortibus armis.* By the first we are to understand his Fortitude in surmounting Hardships and Misfortunes, and by the second his Valour and Prowess in War.

13. *Degeneres animos timor arguit.* The Meaning is, as Fear argues an ignoble base-born Mind, so Valour, like that of Æneas, who is *forti pectore et armis*, bespeaks a noble, a divine Original. The Poet has filled this Speech of Dido with these abrupt half Sentences, and made her speak incoherently, of Purpose to shew the Confusion and Perturbation of her Mind.

14. *Fatis.* The Word signifies sometimes the Distresses and Calamities of Life, whose Causes are more secret, and that seem to arise from the particular Appointment and Determination of

Si non sederet mihi fixum immo-  
tumque animo, ne cui vellem so-  
ciare me jugali vinculo, postquam  
primus amor fefellit me deceptam  
morte; si non pertæsum fuisset  
me thalami tædæque, forsan po-  
tui succumbere huic uni culpæ.  
Anna, ego enim fatebor tibi,  
hic solus inflexit meos sensus, im-  
pulsitque meum animum laban-  
tem, post fata mei miseri conju-  
gis Sichæi, et penates sparsos  
fraternâ cæde: agnosco vestigia  
meæ veteris flammæ: sed optem  
ut vel ima tellus dehiscat mihi,  
vel pater omnipotens adigat me  
fulmine ad umbras Erebi, profundamque noc-  
tem, antequam, O pudor, ego  
violò te, aut resolvo tua jura:

Si mihi non animo fixum, immotumque fede-  
ret,

15

Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali,  
Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;  
Si non pertæsum thalami tædæque fuisset;  
Huic uni forsan potui succumbere culpæ.

Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sichæi

20

Conjugis, et sparsos fraternâ cæde Penates,  
Solutus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem

Impulit: agnosco veteris vestigia flammæ:

Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,

Vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad um-  
bras,

25

Pallentes umbras Erebi, noctemque profundam,

Ante, pudor, quàm te violò, aut tua jura re-  
solvo.

## TRANSLATION.

been fixed and steadfast in my Resolution never to join myself to any in the Bonds of Wedlock, since my first Love by Death has mocked and disappointed my fond Hopes of Happiness: Had I not been sick of the Marriage-bed and Nuptial Torch, to this one Frailty I might perhaps give Way. Anna (for I will frankly own it) since the Decease of my unhappy Spouse Sichæus, what Time the Household-gods were stained with his Blood shed by a Brother, he alone has warped my Inclinations, and made Impression on my wavering Mind: I feel the Symptoms of my former Flame. But sooner may Earth from her Center open to swallow me up, or Almighty Father Jove hurl me by his Thunder to the Shades, the pale Shades of Erebus, and deepest Night, than I violate thee, O sacred Mo-

## NOTES.

Heaven: Hence Cicero, speaking of Cataline's wicked Gang, who were grown in a Manner too powerful for the Commonwealth, and acted in Defiance of the Laws, says, he was confident some secret unforeseen Calamity would overtake them:

*Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod.*

Cat. II. 5.

14. *Exhausta. Non inchoata tantum, sed perfecta, et ad ultimum constantissime perducta:* Not only begun, but accomplished, and with the greatest Resolution brought to a Period. The Word carries an Allusion to the Draining of some bitter and unpleasant Cup to the very last Drops.

17. *Deceptam morte fefellit. Postquam spe per-  
petui amoris, interfecto marito, frustrata sum,* says Scaliger, Lib. IV. Cap. 16.

19. *Culpæ.* Because second Marriages were somewhat infamous, as carrying a Suspicion of

Incontinency. Hence, says Valerius, Lib. II.

*Olim quæ uno matrimonio contentæ fuerunt, co-  
rona pudicitia honorabantur: multorum mat-  
rimoniorum experientiam legitima cujusdam intem-  
perantia signum credentes.* But culpa is some-  
times taken simply for an Indulgence of the  
Passion of Love, however innocent, as in Sta-  
tius, Theb. 2. speaking of the Daughters of  
Adrastus, when they were led forth by their Fa-  
ther to be given away to the Husbands of their  
Virginity:

*Ibant insignes vultuque habituque verendo  
Candida purpureum fusæ super ora ruborem,  
Dejectæque genas: tacitæ subit ille supremus  
Virginitatis amor, primaque modestia culpæ  
Confundit vultus.*

So Ovid,

*Ludite, sed furto celetur culpa modesto.* 2. Art.

27. *Ante, pudor, quàm te, &c.* The ante  
here is redundant, for prius goes before; so that  
the



Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores  
 Abstulit : ille habeat secum, fervetque sepulcro.  
 Sic effata, sinum lacrymis implevit obortis.  
 Anna refert : O luce magis dilecta forori,  
 Solane perpetuâ nœrens carpere juventâ ?  
 Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia noris ?  
 Id cinerem, aut Manes credis curare sepultos ?  
 Esto, ægram nûlli quondam flexere mariti,  
 Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro ; despectus Iarbas,  
 Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis

tus, alique ductores, quos Africa terra divæ triumphis alit ;

30

35

ille, qui primus junxit me sibi,  
 abstulit meos amores ; ille habeat  
 eos secum, fervetque eos in se-  
 pulchro. Illa effata sic, imple-  
 vit sinum lacrymis obortis. Anna  
 refert : O magis dilecta forori  
 luce, tunc sola mœrens carpere  
 in perpetuâ juventâ ? nec noris  
 dulces natos, nec præmia Vene-  
 ris ? credisne cinerem, aut se-  
 pulcos manes curare id ? Esto,  
 nulli mariti quondam flexere te  
 ægram, non Libyæ, non ante in  
 Tyro : esto, Iarbas fuit despec-

## TRANSLATION.

desty ! or break thy Laws. He who first linked me to himself, hath borne away my Heart, may he possess it still, and retain it in his Grave. This said, she filled her Bosom with trickling Tears. Anna replies : O dearer to thy Sister than the Light, and will you thus in mournful Solitude waste all your Bloom of Youth, nor know the dear Delights of Children, and Joys of Love ? Think you cold Ashes and the buried Dead regard these your Vows and Promises ? What though no Lovers moved you before when your Sorrows were green, nor here in Litya, nor before in Tyre ? What though you slighted Iarbas and other Princes, whom Afric, fertile in Triumphs, maintains ? Will you all,

## NOTES.

the Sentence runs thus : *tellus prius debiscat, ante quam, pudor, violo te.* But Examples of the same Kind occur in other Authors, even in Prose Authors ; particularly in Sallust, who says : *Ac prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa ante capere quæ bello usui forent.* In Catil. And Corn. Nepos in Vit. Att. *Atque antea quidem morbi diuturnitatem moleste ferebat, priusquam hoc ei accideret.*

27. *Videtur—resolvo.* This is the Reading of the best and most ancient Manuscripts : Some others, however, read *violam resolvam.*

30. *Sinum—implevit.* By *Sinum* here *Servius*, and with him *Turnebus*, understands the Cavity of the Eye, as the Word sometimes signifies. But the common Sense of the Word is surely the stronger and more expressive of the two, as it shews her Tears to be more copious, and paints her Passion more violent.

35. *Nulli mariti.* That is, none who courted to be your Husband.

36. *Iarbas.* *Justin* gives a very distinct and particular Account of the Proposals of Marriage made by this Prince to Queen *Dido*, and of the Way in which she received his Offer. I shall give it to the Reader in his own Words, and at full Length, because it serves to acquaint him

with the true Character of this Princess, and shews how widely the Poet differs from the Historian : *Cum successu rerum florentes Carthaginis opes essent, rex Mauritanorum Iarbas, decem Pœnorum principibus ad se arcessitis, Elisæ nuptias sub belli denuntiatione petit : quod legati reginæ referre metuentes, Punico cum eâ ingenio egerunt ; nuntiantes regem aliquem poscere, qui cultiores victus eum Afrosque perdoceat : sed quem inventiri posse, qui ad Barbaros et ferarum more viventes transire à conanguineis velit ? Tunc à regina castigati, Si pro salute patriæ asperiorum vitam recusarent, cui etiam ipsa vita, si res exigat, debeatur : regis mandata aperuere, dicentes, Quæ præcipiat aliis, ipsi facienda esse, si velit urbi consultum esse. Hoc dolo capta, diu Acerbæ viri nomine cum multis lacrymis et lamentatione flebili invocato, ad postremum ituram se quo suæ urbis fata vocarent, respondit. In bœtrium mensium sumpto spatio, pyram in ultimâ parte urbis extructa, velut placatura viri manes, inferiasque ante nuptias missura, multas hostias cædit, et sumpto gladio pyram conscendit ; atque ita ad populum respiciens, ituram se ad virum, sicut præceperant, dixit ; vitamque gladio finivit. Lib. XVIII. 6,*

ignabiscne etiam placito amorì ?  
Nec venit tibi in mentem in quo-  
rum arvis confederis ? Hinc ur-  
bes Getulæ, genus insuperabile bello,  
et infræni Numidæ cingunt te, et inhospita Syrtis ;  
binc regio deserta siti, Barcæi-  
quelatè furentescingunt te. Quid  
dicam bella surgentia de Tyro,  
minasque fratris tui germani ?  
Ego equidem reor Iliacas carinas  
vento tenuisse cursum buc, Dīs  
auspiciibus, et Junone secundā.  
O soror, quam urbem tu cernes  
hanc ! quæ regna cernes surgere  
è tali conjugio ! quantis rebus  
Punica gloria attollet se, armis  
Teucrūm comitantibus tua ! modo  
tu posce Deos veniam, sacrisque  
litatis, indulge hospitio, inne-  
que causas morandi ;

Dives alit : placitone etiam pugabis amorì ?  
Nec venit in mentem quorum confederis arvis ?  
Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello, 40  
Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis ;  
Hinc deserta siti regio, latèque furentes  
Barcæi ? quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,  
Germanique minas ? 44  
Dīs equidem auspiciibus reor, et Junone secundā,  
Huc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.  
Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes ! quæ sur-  
gere regna  
Conjugio tali ! Teucrūm comitantibus armis,  
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus !  
Tu modò posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50  
Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi ;

# TRANSLATION.

resist the Flame which you approve, nor once reflect in whose Country you now reside ? Here Getulian Cities, a Race invincible in War, fierce, untamed Numidians, and inhospitable Quick-sands, inclose you round : There a Region by Thirst into a Desert turned, and the Barcæans, who stretch their Fury wide o'er the Land. What need I mention the kindling Wars from Tyre, and the Menaces of your incensed Brother ? Sure it was by the auspicious Influence of the Gods, and by the particular Favour of Juno, the Trojan Ships steered their Course to this our Coast. O Sister, how flourishing shall you see this City, how potent your Kingdom rise from such a Match ! By what high Exploits shall the Carthaginian Glory be advanced, when the Trojan Arms join your own ? Wherefore, be this your sole Concern to supplicate the Favour of the Gods, and, having by sacred Rites rendered Heaven propitious, freely indulge yourself in Acts of Hospitality, and devise one Pretence after another for detaining your Guest, while

# NOTES.

38. *Triumphis dives.* Some alledge that the Africans never triumphed at all. But *Servius* quotes the Authority both of *Pliny* and *Trogus Pompeius*, to prove that they, on the contrary, were the first who invented triumphal Shews ; to which Invention the Romans afterwards laid claim. To confirm *Servius's* Opinion, *Justin* tells us, that *Asdrubal*, in particular, had been honoured with four Triumphs, Lib. XIX. Cap. 1. Cujus (Hasdrubalis) mortem, cum luctus civitatis, tum et dictaturæ undecim, et triumphus quatuor insignem fecere.

40. *Getulæ, &c.* The Getulians inhabited southward from Carthage. The Numidians to the West possessed that Country which we now call *Bildulgerid*. The Barcæans again, towards the East, that which is now called *The Kingdom of Barca*,

44. *Germanique minas.* *Justin* informs us, that, when *Pygmalion* heard of his Sister's having made her Escape, he designed to have pursued her, and was with Difficulty withheld from his Purpose, by the Intreaties of his Mother, and the Threatenings of the Gods : *Dum hæc aguntur, Pygmalion, cognita sororis fuga, cum impio bello fugientem persequi pararet, ægre precibus matris, et Deorum minis victus, quievit : cui cum inspirati vates canerent, non impune laturum, si incrementa urbis toto orbe auspiciatissimæ interpellasset, hoc modo spatium respirandi fugientibus datum, Lib. XVIII. Cap. 5.*

45. *Junone secundā.* Juno is particularly mentioned, both because she presided over Marriage, and because Carthage was under her peculiar Patronage.

50. *Sacrisque litatis.* Litare signifies to propitiate

Dum pelago defævit hiems, et aquosus Orion,  
Quassatæque rates, et non tractabile cœlum.

His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,

Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, solvitque pudorem.  
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras  
Exquirunt : mactant lætas de more bidentes  
Legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo;  
Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.

dum hiems defævit pelago, et aquosus Orion, dumque rates ejus sunt quassatæ, et cœlum non tractabile.

His dictis inflammavit animum ejus incensum amore, deditque spem menti ejus dubiæ, solvitque ejus pudorem. Principio adeunt delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras : mactant lætas bidentes de more, legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo; ante omnes Junoni, cui vincla jugalia sunt curæ.

## TRANSLATION.

Winter's Fury rages on the Sea, and Orion charged with Rain; while his Ships are shattered, and the Air is intolerably severe.

By this Speech she fanned the Fire of Love kindled before in Dido's Breast, buoyed up her wavering Mind with Hope, and banished her Modesty. First to the Temple they repair, and by Sacrifice the Peace of Heaven explore: To Ceres the Lawgiver, to Phœbus, and to Father Bacchus, they offer Ewes of two Years old as the Manner was: Above all to Juno, whose Province it is to bind the nup-

## NOTES.

pitiate by Sacrifice, as we have rendered it. As for the Criticism of Servius, who says, *Diis litatis debuit dicere, non enim sacra sed Deos litamus, id est, placamus: ergo nove dixit*, it is groundless; for Examples occur where the Word is the same Way used. Thus Lucan says,

*Neque enim tibi summo litavi*

*Jupiter hoc sacrum.*

So Propertius has *exta litare*; and Suetonius, *Num et victimas Diis patri cascas litavit*, Otho 8. or the Words will agree even to Servius's own Notion; for why may it not be *litatis sacris*. i. e. *per sacra*, having propitiated them by Sacrifice, viz. the Gods, whom he has just mentioned.

52. *Dum pelago defævit hiems*. Many of the Commentators explain this Passage, as if the Meaning was, *Till the Rage of Winter be overpast*: But what shall we then make of the rest of the Sentence, *et aquosus Orion, quassatæque rates, dum non tractabile cœlum*, which ought then to be translated, *Till Orion brings on Storms of Rain, till his Ships be shattered, and there be no bearing the Inclemencies of the Weather*. Which, instead of being Arguments for his Stay, are most powerful Motives to hasten his Departure. When the Sense of the Passage is so plain, it is in vain to urge the common Use of the Word in other Authors. Ruæus quotes another Passage in Virgil, where *defævit* is most certainly to be taken in the same Sense as here:

*Nec toto Æneas defævit in æquore visor,*

*Ut simul intepuit mucro.* ÆN. X. 569.

56. *Pacemque per aras exquirunt*. The Expression *exquirunt pacem per aras*, refers to the Way of prying into the Entrails of the Victim, in order to know the Will of the Gods; therefore it follows,

*—pecudumque reclusis*

*Peſtoribus inbians, spirantia consulit exta.*

57. *Lætas de more bidentes*. The Heathen, as well as Jewish Religion, ordained that no Victims should be offered to the Gods, but such as were sound, perfect in all their Parts, and without any Blemish; this I take to be the port of *de more*. Æneas

58. *Legiferæ Cereri*. Ceres, the Daughter of Saturn and Ops, and Mother of Proserpine, who found out the Use of Cultivated Agriculture in Attica, Italy, and upon which Account, as Pliny observes, at Æneas reckoned a Goddess, *Ob id Dea judicatur*. Pnyrgians same Author tells us, she was the saviour, has founded Laws, tho' others assign that Hercules the Rhamantibus, Hist. Nat. Lib. VII. C. 1. Dido therefore offers Sacrifice to her, as it is, and instituted Laws, especially those of the Expulsion and civilized Mankind from their rude, discovery State.

58. *Phœboque*. She offered Sacrifice to Phœbus, as the God who presided over Futurity, that he might send propitious Omens to countenance the intended Match.

58. *Patrique Lyæo*. Bacchus is worshipped as the God of Mirth and Jollity, *Adsit lætitiæ Bacchus*



*Pulcherrima Dido ipsa tenens  
pateram dextrâ, fundit inter me-  
dia cornua candentis vaccæ ;  
aut spatatur ad pingues aras  
ante ora Deûm, instauratque diem  
donis, inbianque reclusis pecto-  
ribus pecudum, consulit spirantia  
exta. Heu, ignaræ mentes va-  
tum ! quid vota, quid delubra  
juvant parentem ! interea mollis  
flamma est ejus medullas, et ta-  
citum vulnus vivit sub ejus pec-  
tore. Infelix Dido uritur, fu-  
renque vagatur in totâ urbe ;  
talis qualis cerva, conjectâ sa-  
gittâ, quam pastor agens telis  
fixit incautam procul inter Cres-  
sia nemora, liquitque volatile fer-  
rum nefcius : illa sua peragrat  
silvas Dictæosque saltus : lethali  
arundo hæret ejus lateri.*

*Ipsa tenens dextrâ pateram pulcherrima Dido, 60  
Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit ;  
Aut ante ora Deûm pingues spatatur ad aras,  
Instauratque diem donis ; pecudumque reclusis  
Pectoribus inhians, spirantia consulit exta.  
Heu vatium ignaræ mentes ! quid vota furen-  
tem, 65  
Quid delubra juvant ! est mollis flamma medullas  
Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.  
Uritur infelix Dido, totâque vagatur  
Urbe furens ; qualis conjectâ cerva sagittâ,  
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cressia  
fixit 70  
Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum  
Nescius : illa fugâ silvas saltusque peragrat  
Dictæos : hæret lateri lethalis arundo.*

TRANSLATION.

tial Tie. The Queen herself, in all her Beauty, holding in her Right hand the consecrated Cup, pours it between the Horns of a white Heifer : Or before the Images of the Gods in solemn Pomp around the loaded Altars walks, renews one Offering after another all the Day long, and, prying into the disclosed Breasts of the Victims, consults their panting Entrails. But ah ! the blind Credulity of Augurs and Diviners ! what can Prayers, what can Temples avail a raging Lover ? The gentle Flame preys all the while upon her Vitals, and the secret Wound festers in her Breast. Unhappy Dido burns, and frantic roves o'er all the Town ; like a wounded Deer, whom, heedless of her Fate, a Shepherd pursuing with his Darts has pierced at a Distance among the Cretan Woods, and in the Wound left the winged Steel unknown : She flying bounds over the Dictæan Woods and Lawns : The fatal Shaft sticks in her Side. Now she conducts Æneas

NOTES.

38. *T. Africans*  
quotes that he might crown the Match  
Pompeius' real Joy.  
were the *dia* inter cornua fundit. This is ac-  
to which the Roman Manner of performing Sa-  
claim. After the *Immolatio*, which consisted in  
tells us, Corn and Frankincense, together with  
honour, i. e. Bran or Meal mixed with Salt,  
i. *Cuji* Head of the Beast, the Priest sprink-  
tatis, i. e. between the Horns. As *Æn. VI.*  
tuor in  
frontique invertegit vina sacerdos.  
o *Juvenal. Sat. XII. Verse 7.*  
Quippe ferox vitulus, templis maturus, et aræ,  
Spargendusque mero.  
And Ovid more expressly,  
Rode, coper, viem ; tamen hinc cum flabris ad  
aram,

*In tua quod spargi cornua possit erit.  
Go, wanton Goat, about the Vineyard browse  
On the young Shoots, and stop the rising Juice ;  
You'll leave enough to pour between your Horns,  
When for your Sake the bellow'd Altar burns.*

*Met. VII. 504.*

62. *Ante ora Deûm—spatatur.* That is, be-  
fore the Images of the Gods : This is spoken a-  
greeably to the Custom of the Romans ; among  
whom the Matrons were wont on Holydays to  
walk in a grave and solemn Manner before the  
Altars, with Torches in their Hands. Which  
*Horace* seems to have had in his Eye in that  
Verse,

*Ut festis matrona moveri jussa diebus.*

*Art. 23. 2.*

69. *Qualis conjectâ cerva, &c.* This is a very  
apt

Nun  
Sido  
Incipit  
Nunc e  
Hicofque  
Exposcit,  
Post, ubi dig  
Luna premit,  
Sola domo mo  
Incubat : illum  
que ;  
Aut gremio Ascanium  
Detinet, infandum si t  
Non cœptæ assurgunt  
tus

through the Midst of  
brought from Ty  
speak, and stops  
longs to have the  
again to hear the T  
when all were se  
Course withdraws

Auspiciis ; liceat Phrygio servire marito,  
 Dotalesque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextræ.  
 Olli (sensit enim simulatâ mente locutam,  
 Quò regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras)  
 Sic contra est ingressa Venus : Quis talia demens  
 Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello ?  
 Si modò, quod memoras, factum fortuna se-

*liceat Didoni servire. Phrygio marito, permittereque tuæ dextræ Tyrios dotales. Venus contra ingressa est respondere olli sic, enim sensit eam locutam esse simulatâ mente, quò averteret regnum Italiæ ad Libycas oras : quis demens abnuat talia, aut malit contendere tecum bello ? Si modò fortuna sequatur factum quod memoras. Sed ego feror incerta satis, si Jupiter velit unam urbem esse Tyriis, profectisque Trojâ ; proberve populos misceri, aut fœdera jungi. Tu es illius conjux ; fas est tibi tentare ejus animum precando. Perge tu, ego sequar. Tum regia Juno excepit sic : iste labor erit mecum : nunc adverte tu, ego docebo paucis qua ratione id quod instat possit confici.*

quatur.  
 Sed fatis incerta feror, si Jupiter unam  
 Esse velit Tyriis urbem Trojâque profectis ;  
 Miscerive probet populos, aut fœdera jungi :  
 Tu conjux ; tibi fas animum tentare precando :  
 Perge, sequar. Tum sic excepit regia Juno :  
 Mecum erit iste labor : nunc, quâ ratione, quod  
 instat  
 Confieri possit, paucis (adverte) docebo.

110

115

## TRANSLATION.

vour ; let Dido be at Liberty to bind herself in Wedlock to a Trojan Lord, and into thy Hand deliver over the Tyrians by Way of Dowry.

To whom Venus (for she perceived that Juno spoke in the Craftiness and Insincerity of her Heart, with a Design to transfer the Seat of Empire from Italy to the Libyan Coasts) thus in her Turn began : Who can be so absurd to reject these Terms, and rather choose to engage in War with you ? Would Fortune but concur with the Scheme which you lay down. But by Reason of the Decrees of Heaven I am driven to an Uncertainty, *not knowing* whether it be the Will of Jupiter that the Tyrians and Trojans should dwell in one City, or if he will approve of the two Nations being incorporated and joined in Marriage-league. You are his Consort. To you it belongs by suppliant Address to work upon, or try to bend his Mind. Lead you the Way, I shall follow. Then imperial Juno thus replied : That Task be mine : Mean while, mark my Words, I will briefly shew by what Means our present Design may be accomplished. Æneas

*March*

## NOTES.

double Meaning ; for *hunc populum communem* may either refer to the Carthaginians only, or it may mean the united Body of the Trojans and Tyrians ; the last seems the more probable, because of what follows, *liceat Phrygio servire marito*, which is a Proposal for having both People united. Accordingly *paribus regamus auspiciis* will signify, let us shew them equal Favour and Protection, or let them be both equally under our Guardianship and auspicious Influence, as Mr. Pitt has justly rendered it :

*Let us with equal Sway protect the Place,  
 The common Guardians of the mingled Race.*

103. *Phrygio servire marito.* Servius, *Le Râe*, and others, remark here, that *Phrygio* is

a Word of Contempt, and implies that Æneas was in Slavery, and in Exile, as the *Phrygians* then were. This Observation, however, has little Countenance from *Virgil*, who uses the Words *Phrygius* and *Trojanus* promiscuously : Besides, *Juno* here plays the Hypocrite, and therefore would industriously avoid such Expressions as must have laid her open to the Discovery of one of less Penetration than a Goddess.

This Expression, *servire marito*, *Servius* says, is in Allusion to one of the three Ways of contracting Marriage among the Romans, viz. *coemptio* ; when the Parties solemnly bound themselves to one another, by the Ceremony of giving and taking a Piece of Money. By this

*Æneas, miserrimæ Dido, unâ parant ire venatum in nemus; ubi crastinus Titan extulerit primos ortus, retexeritque orbem suis radiis. Dum alæ trepidant, cinguntque saltus indagine, ego desuper infundam bis nigramentum, grandine commixta, cicaboque omne cælum tonitru. Comites diffugient, et tegentur opacâ nocte; Dido et Trojanus dux devenient ad eandem speluncam: ego adero, et, si tua voluntas sit certa mihi, jungam eos stabili connubio, dicaboque illam ei propriam. Hic erit Hymenæus. Cytherea, non adversata, annuit ei petenti, risitque dolis repertis.*

Venatum Æneas, unâque miserrima Dido,  
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus  
Extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.  
His ego nigramentum commixtâ grandine nim-  
bum, 120

Dum trepidant alæ, saltusque indagine cingunt,  
Desuper infundam, et tonitru cælum omne cicabo.  
Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opacâ;  
Speluncam Dido, dux et Trojanus eandem  
Devenient: adero, et, tua si mihi certa volun-  
tas, 125

Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo:  
Hic Hymenæus erit. Non adversata, petenti  
Annuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

## TRANSLATION.

and unhappy Dido are preparing to go a Hunting together into the Forest, soon as To-morrow's Sun hath brought forth the early Dawn, and enlightened the World with his returning Beams. While the Horsemen scamper o'er the Plain, and inclose the Lawns with Toils, I will pour on them from above a blackening Storm of Rain with mingled Hail, and with Peals of Thunder make Heaven's whole Frame to shake. Their Retinue shall fly different Ways for Shelter, and be covered with a dark Night of Clouds. Dido and the Trojan Prince shall repair to the same Cave: There will I be present, and, if I have your firm Consent, I will join them in the lasting Bonds of Wedlock, and consecrate her to be his sole Property. This Deed of mine Hymen himself shall ratify. Venus, without any Opposition, agreed to her Proposal, and smiled at the Fraud she discovered.

## NOTES.

the Woman gives herself over into the Power of the Man, and enters into a State of liberal Servitude or Subjection to him. To which he also refers that Passage in the first Georgic,

*Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis.*  
And again,

*Tibi serviat ultima Thule.*

119. *Extulerit.* Because the Poets used to consider the Light as sunk in the Ocean every Evening, and brought forth from thence by the returning Sun.

119. *Retexerit orbem.* Disclose, and again reveal the World that lay hid in Darkness. The contrary to which is that Expression, Verse 351.

—quoties bumentibus umbris

*Nex operit terras.*

121. *Dum trepidant alæ.* By *alæ* I understand, with *Servus*, the riding Hunters, who are called *alæ*, *Wings*, because they covered the Foot as the Cavalry of any Army. Or *alæ* may signify the Huntsmen in general, spread over the

Ground like outstretched Wings. *Trepidant* excellently marks the Hurry and Bustle of a Company of keen sportsmen, scampering about in quest of their Game.

121. *Saltusque indagine cingunt.* Some explain *indagine* to mean the Ranging the Ground in quest of the Prey, others the Hounds, and others the Nets or Toils. The last seems to agree best to this Place.

127. *Hic Hymenæus erit.* Some make *hic* an Adverb, as if the Meaning was, Here Hymen shall be present. If so, the Presence of the God of Marriage would seem to be mentioned out of Time, and to no Purpose, since *Juno* had told her she would perform the whole Ceremony herself; and therefore I choose rather to consider *hic* as a Noun, and take *Hymenæus* in the figurative Sense for Marriage itself, as the Word is used by *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 98.

—non ut solemnî more sacrorum  
*Perfesto, possit claro comitari Hymenæo.*



Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
 It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juvenus : 130  
 Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,  
 Massylique ruunt equites, et odora canum vis.  
 Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
 Pœnorum expectant : ostroque insignis et auro  
 Stat sonipes, ac fræna ferox spumantia mandit.  
 Tandem progreditur, magnâ stipante catervâ, 136  
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo ;  
 Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,  
 Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.  
 Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus, 140  
 Incedunt : ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes  
 Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit ;

*Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Delecta juvenus it portis, jubare exorto. Rara retia, plagæ, venabula lato ferro, Massylique equites ruunt, et odora vis canum. Primi Pœnorum ad limina expectant Reginam cunctantem ; sonipesque ejus stat insignis ostro et auro, et ferox mandit spumantia fræna. Tandem illa progreditur, magnâ catervâ stipante illam, circumdata Sidoniam chlamydem picta limbo : cui pharetra erat ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit ejus purpuream vestem. Necnon et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iulus, incedunt : ipse Æneas pulcherrimus ante alios omnes infert se socium, atque jungit agmina ;*

## TRANSLATION.

Mean while Aurora rising left the Ocean. Soon as the Beams of Day shot forth, the chosen Youth issue through the Gates : The wide Nets, the Toils, the broad-pointed Hunting Spears, the Massilian Horsemen, and a Pack of quick-scented Hounds, pour forth together. Before the Palace-gate the Carthaginian Nobles wait the Queen lingering in her Alcove : Her Steed richly caparisoned with Purple and Gold ready stands, and fiercely champs the foaming Bit. At length she comes attended by a numerous Retinue, having a Mantle of Tyrian Dye, fringed with Gold and Embroidery, thrown round her Shoulders : Her Quiver was of Gold, her Tresses tied in a golden Knot, a golden Buckle binds up her purple Robe. The Trojan Youth too and sprightly Iulus accompany the Procession. Æneas himself, distinguished in Beauty from all the rest, mingles with the Retinue, and adds his Train to her's. As when Apollo leaving Lycia,

## NOTES.

As if Juvô had said, this Deed of mine shall ratify the Marriage, and make it as valid as if performed with all the Rites of Hymen.

132. *Odora canum vis.* Vis may either signify the Quality of the Hounds, their quick Scent, or their Number, as Sallust uses the Word, — *qua tempestate ex ponto vis piscium erupit* ; and Cicero, *vis innumerabilis servorum.* *Odora* here is put for *odoratrix*.

133. *Cunctantem.* Considering that she was in Love, says Servius, it might have been expected she would have made more Haste to meet the Object of her Affection ; but he bethinks himself, that her anxious Concern to dress herself out to the best Advantage, to please her Lover, would naturally detain her, especially as she was a Queen : *Et nosti mores mulierum, dum moliantur, dum comuntur, annus est.*

135. *Stat sonipes.* It is hardly necessary to observe, that *stat* here has the Force of *adest* ; for to take the Word literally would ill agree with the sprightly Image of the Courser here given,

— *fræna ferox spumantia mandit.*

It is one of the chief Marks of a generous Steed, *Stare loco nescit.*

137. *Chlamydem.* The *Chlamys* was not only a Military, but a Hunting-Dress ; it was a loose upper Garment, which they wore over their Breast-plate, and folded about their Left-arm, to defend them from the wild Beasts. *Chlamyde contorta clypeat brachium,* says Pacuvius.

138. *In aurum.* May either signify that her Hair was yellow, and of a golden Colour, which was reckoned a Beauty among the Romans, as appears from Numbers of Passages in the Classics, particularly *Qv. Fast. ll. 763.*

*Forma*

talis qualis est Apollo ubi deserit  
hybernâ Lyciam, fluentaque  
Xanthi, ac invisit maternam  
Delum, instauratque choros : cir-  
cumque altaria Cretesque, Dryo-  
pesque, pictique Agathyrsi, mix-  
ti fremunt. Ipse graditur jugis  
Cynthi, fingensque fluentem cri-  
nem premit cum molli fronde, at-  
que implicat auro : tela ejus so-  
nant humeris. Æneas ibat haud  
segnior illo ; tantum decus enitet  
in ejus egregio ore. Postquam  
ventum est in altos montes, at-  
que invia lustra ; ecce feræ ca-  
præ dejectæ vertice saxi decur-  
rare jugis ; de aliâ parte cervi  
transmittunt patentes campos  
cursu,

Qualis, ubi hibernam Lyciam, Xanthique flu-  
enta

Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,  
Instauratque choros ; mistique altaria circum  
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Aga-  
thyrsi : 146

Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem  
Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat  
auro ;

Tela sonant humeris : haud illo segnior ibat  
Æneas ; tantum egregio decus enitet ore. 150

Postquam altos ventum in montes, atque invia  
lustra,

Ecce feræ saxi dejectæ vertice capræ  
Decurrere jugis ; aliâ de parte patentes

## TRANSLATION.

his Winter-seat, and the Streams of Xanthus, revisits his Mother's Island Delus, and renews the religious Dances : The Cretans, Dryopes, and painted Agathyrsi, mingle their joyful Acclamations around his Altars : The God himself moves majestic on Cynthus's Tops, and adjusting his waving Hair, crowns it with a soft Wreath, and infolds it in Gold ; his Arrows rattle on his Shoulders. With no less manly active Grace Æneas moved : Such Comeliness shines forth in his matchless Mien. Soon as they reached the high Mountains, and pathless Haunts of the savage Beasts ; lo ! from the Summit of the craggy Cliff the wild Goats dislodged skip down the Rocks : On the other Side the Stags scour along the open

## NOTES.

*Forma placet, niveusque color, flavique capilli.*  
And that this was the Colour of Dido's Hair,  
Virgil himself intimates, Verse 693.

*Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem  
Abfulerat.*

Or it may signify that her Hair was tied up in a  
Caul or Clasp of Gold.

143. *Qualis ubi hybernâ Lyciam, &c.* As  
Dido is before, compared to Diana, Æn. I. 498,  
so Æneas here to Apollo, the Brother of Diana.  
It was a common Opinion, that the Gods at  
certain Times of the Year changed their Places  
of Residence ; and Servius says it was firmly  
believed, that Apollo gave Responses at Patara,  
a City of Lycia, during the six Months of Win-  
ter, and at Delos in the Summer-months.  
Hence Apollo is called *Delius* and *Patareus*,  
Hor. Carm. III. 4. 62.

*— qui Lyciæ tenet  
Dumeta, natalemque siveam,  
Telus et Patareus Apollo.*

146. *Cretesque, &c.* When the God came,

or was believed to come to Delos in the Beginning  
of Summer, the several People, who came from  
all Quarters of the World to consult his Oracle,  
celebrated his Arrival together by Hymns and  
Dances. The *Dryopes* are the People who inha-  
bited at the Foot of Mount Parnassus. The *A-  
gathyrsi* again were a Scythian Nation, that used  
to paint their Bodies all over with various Col-  
ours ; and the more illustrious their Nobility,  
so much the more did they daub themselves  
over with Paint. The People, here mentioned,  
seem to be singled out particularly for Apollo's  
Retinue, on Account of their Skill in Archery.

147. *Cynthi.* Cynthus was a Mountain in  
the Island of Delos, as is said above.

149. *Tela sonant humeris.* This is always one  
of Apollo's Symbols in the Poets. So Homer,  
II. I.

Εκλαγξαν δ' αὖ αἰετοὶ ἐπ' ὤμων χοομένοιο,  
αὐτὰ κινθιάτορος.

Fierce as be mov'd, his silver Shafts resound.

Pope, II. I. 46.

Hence

Transmittunt cursu campos, atque agmina cervi  
Pulverulenta fugâ glomerant, montesque relin-  
quunt.

155

At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri  
Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam præterit  
illos;

Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis  
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leo-  
nem.

Interea magno misceri murmure cœlum 160  
Incipit; insequitur commistâ grandine nimbus:  
Et Tyrii comites passim, et Trojana juvenus,  
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, diversa per agros  
Tecta metu petiere: ruunt de montibus amnes.

Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem 165  
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno  
Dant signum: fulsere ignes, et conscius æther  
Connubii; summoque ulularunt vertice Nym-  
phæ.

## TRANSLATION.

Plains, and flying thicken their mingled Troops involved in Clouds of Dust,  
and forsake the Mountains. Now the Boy Ascanius exulting drives his sprightly  
Courser through the inclosed Vales; and now these, now those outrides, and  
devoutly wishes a foaming Boar would cross his Way amidst the weak feeble  
Flocks, or a tawny Lion descend from the Mountain.

Mean while the Air begins to be overturned with a loud roaring Tempest; a  
Deluge of Rain with mingled Hail succeeds. And now here and there the Ty-  
rian Train, the Trojan Youth, and Venus's Grandchild of Dardanian Line, for  
Fear sought different Shelters through the Fields: Whole Rivers from the Moun-  
tains come pouring down. Dido and the Trojan Prince repair to the same  
Cave: Then first the Earth, and Juno, who presides over Marriage, give the  
Signal: Lightnings flashed, the Sky brightened, as conscious of the Alliance, and  
Nymphs were heard to yell on the Mountains Tops. That Day to Dido proved

## NOTES.

Hence he has the Epithet given him of *Arcitenens*, the God who wields the Bow.

154. *Transmittunt*. Is equivalent to *celeriter transiunt*, a Word applied the same Way by Lucretius, whom Virgil had studied very much:

*Et circumvolitant equites, mediosque repente  
Transmittunt valido quatientes impeta campos.*

Lib. II. Ver. 325.

156. *Mediis in vallibus*. Either through the Middle of the Vales, or through the Vales lying between the Hills, in which Sense we understand it.

166. *Tellus*. The Earth, whom some rank a-

atque fugâ glomerant pulverulenta agmina, relinquuntque montes. At puer Ascanius gaudet acri equo in mediis vallibus, jamque præterit bos cursu, jam illis, votisque optat spumantem aprum dari sibi inter inertia pecora, aut fulvum leonem descendere monte.

Interea cœlum incipit misceri magno murmure: nimbus insequitur, grandine commistâ: Et Tyrii comites, et Trojana juvenus, Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, passim petiere diversa tecta per agros metu: amnes ruunt de montibus. Dido et Trojanus dux deveniunt ad eandem speluncam: et Tellus prima et pronuba Juno dant signum; ignes et æther conscius connubii fulsere, Nymphæque ulularunt summo vertice.

mong the Divinities who presided over Marriages, gave Sign of her Disapprobation by an Earthquake; than which, Servius says, no Omen was reckoned more inauspicious to Nuptials. Juno gave her untoward Sign, *nimbus commista grandine*, by Rain and Storms of Hail. Flames of Lightning from the angry Sky supplied the Place of the Nuptial-torch; and the only *Epithalamium*, or Nuptial-song, was the Howling of the Mountain Nymphs.

Milton seems to have had this Passage twice in his Eye in the *Paradise Lost*. The one is where universal Nature accompanies the Loves of



*Ille dies primus fuit causa letbi Didoni, primusque fuit causa malorum: Dido enim ne, ut moveatur specie famæve, nec jam meditatur furtivum amorem: vocat hunc amorem conjugum; prætexit culpam hoc nomine.*

*Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes Libyæ; Fama, malum quo non est ullum aliud velocius, viget mobilitate, acquiritque vires eundo; primo parva metu, mox attollit sese in auras, ingrediturque solo, et condit caput inter nubila.*

*Ille dies primus lethi, primusque malorum  
Causa fuit: neque enim specie famæve move-  
tur;* 170

*Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:  
Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine cul-  
pam.*

*Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes;  
Fama, malum quo non aliud velocius ullum,  
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo;* 175  
*Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,  
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Source of Death, the Source of *all* her Woes; for now she is neither influenced by conscious Words, nor Sense of Shame, nor is she now studious to carry on clandestine Love; *what she has done she openly avows*, calls it Marriage, she screened her Guilt with that *specious* Name.

Forthwith Fame through the populous Cities of Libya runs: Fame, than whom no Fiend more swift, by exerting her Agility she grows more active, and acquires *new* Strength by progressive Motion: Small at first through Fear; soon she shoots up into the Skies, stalks upon the Ground, while she hides her

## NOTES.

of Adam and Eve with Signs of Joy and Gratulation:

*To the Nuptial Bowrer  
I led her blushing like the Morn: All Heaven  
And happy Constellations on that Hour  
Shed their selectest Influence; the Earth  
Gave Sign of Gratulation; and each Hill;  
Joyous the Birds; fresh Gales and gentle Airs  
Whisper'd it to the Woods, and from their  
Wings*

*Flung Rose, flung Odours from the spicy Sbrab,  
Disporting, &c. Book VIII. 510.*

In the other the Scene is reversed, and the whole Creation gives contrary Signs of Agony and Distress, when Eve eats the forbidden Fruit:

*Earth felt the Wound, and Nature from her  
Seat*

*Sighing through all her Works gave Signs of  
Woe,*

*That all was lost.—*

And afterwards more fully, when Adam follows

*Example:*

*Earth trembled from her Entrails, as again  
In Pangs, and Nature gave a second Groan;  
Sky low'd, and, muttering Thunder, some sad  
Drops*

*Wept, at completing of the mortal Sin,  
Original.*

Par. Lost, Book IX. 782, and 1000.

This last is more especially parallel to the Passage before us in *Virgil*, and it is evident how far *Milton* excels in the Choice and peculiar Propriety of his Images, as well as in the Importance of the Occasion on which they are introduced.

169. *Ille dies primus letbi, &c.* Bishop Douglas translates it:

*This was the foremost Day of her Gladness;  
And first Morrow of her woful Sadness.*

Whence it would seem that he had read *læti* instead of *letbi*; but, besides that this Reading is unsupported by any good Authority, it would make such an *Antithesis* between *læti* and *malorum*, as favours much more of *Ovid* than *Virgil*.

170. *Specie famæve.* By the *species* we are to understand the foul Idea and Deformity of her Action, as it passed in Review before her own Mind; and by the *fama*, the Scandal and Infamy of it in the Eyes of the World.

174. *Fama, malum quo.* This is the Reading of most Editions; but *Pierius* tells us the Roman has *qua*.

176. *Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras;*

*Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.* This is almost a literal Translation of *Homer's* Description of Discord:

Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata Deorum,  
Extremam, ut perhibent, Cœo Enceladoque so-  
rorem

Progenit, pedibus celerem, et pernicious alis ;  
Monstrum horrendum, ingens ; cui, quot sunt  
corpore plumæ, 181

Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,  
Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit  
aures.

Nocte volat cœli medio, terræque per umbram  
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno. 185

Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,  
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes ;  
Tam ficti praviq; tenax, quam nuncia veri.  
Hæc tum multiplici populos sermone replebat  
Gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat :

*Terra parens, irritata irâ Deorum, progenit illam, et perhibent, extremam sororem Cœo Enceladoque, celerem pedibus et pernicious alis ; monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui tot sunt vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu) tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, subrigit tot aures, quot sunt plumæ corpore. Nocte volat medio cœli, perque umbram terræ, stridens, nec declinat lumina dulci somno : luce sedet custos, aut culmine summi tecti, aut altis turribus, et territat magnas urbes, tam tenax ficti praviq; quam nuncia veri. Hæc tum gaudens replebat populos multiplici sermone, et pariter canebat facta atque infecta :*

## TRANSLATION.

Head among the Clouds. Parent Earth, enraged by the Vengeance of the Gods on her gigantic Race, produced her the youngest Sister, as it is said, of Cœus and Enceladus, swift to move with Feet and persevering Wings : A Monster hideous and enormous ; who (wonderous to relate !) for as many Plumes as are in her Body, numbers so many wakeful Eyes beneath, so many Tongues, so many babbling Mouths, pricks up so many listening Ears. By Night, through the Mid-region of the Air, and through the Shades of Earth, she flies buzzing, nor ever inclines her Eyes to balmy Rest : Watchful by Day she perches either on some high House-top, or on lofty Turrets, and fills mighty Cities with Dismay : As obstinately bent on Falshood and Iniquity as on reporting Truth. She then with various Rumours filled the People's Ears, pleased with her Task, and uttered Fictions and Matters of Fact indifferently : As how one Æneas, sprung

## NOTES.

Ἡ δὲ ὀλὴν μὴν πρῶτα κορυφᾶται, αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ τὰ Οὐρανοῦ ἐκνήριε καὶ, καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βαίνει.

Il. IV. 442.

*Discord ! dire Sister of the slaughter'ring Pow'r,  
Small at her Birth, but rising every Hour.  
While scarce the Skies her horrid Head can bound,*

*She stalks on Earth, and shakes the World around.*

Mr. Pope, Il. IV. 502.

A very judicious Critic is of Opinion, that this Description of *Fame* is to be considered as one of the greatest Ornaments of the *Æneid* ; it has not, however, escaped Censure. *Macrobius* particularly alledges, that *Virgil* has been guilty of Impropry, in applying to *Fame* what *Ho-*

*mer* does to *Discord* ; for *Discord*, says he, tho' it extends to mutual Devastation and War, is still *Discord* ; but *Fame*, when it grows to be universal, is *Fame* no longer, but becomes *Knowledge* and *Certainty*. But, for my Part, I see not why *Fame* may not still be called *Fame*, be it ever so extensive and universal ; whether it pass through fifty, or through fifty Million of Hands, it is still *Fame*, just as *Discord* is *Discord* still, whether between two single Persons, or two Armies, or two Kingdoms. In short, it is not the Universality of *Fame*, or the Number of the Persons by whom a Report is propagated, that makes it amount to *Knowledge* and *Certainty* ; but it is the Nature of the Evidence, and the Validity of their Testimo-

*Ænean venisse, cretum à Trojanano sanguine, cui viro pulchra Dido dignetur jungere se: nunc luxu fovere inter se hyemem, quàm longa est, immemores regnorum, captosque turpi cupidine.*

*Fœda Dea passim diffundit hæc in ora virum. Protinus detorquet cursus ad regem Iarbam: incenditque ejus animum dictis, atque aggerat iras. Hic satus Ammone, Garamantide Nympha rapta, posuit Jovi centum immania templa in latis regnis, centum aras; sacraveratque vigilem ignem,*

Venisse Ænean Trojano à sanguine cretum, 191  
Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;  
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quàm longa, fovere,

Regnorum immemores, turpique cupidine captos.

Hæc passim Dea fœda virum diffundit in ora.

Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarbam, 196  
Incenditque animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.

Hic Ammone satus, raptâ Garamantide Nymphâ,

Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis,  
Centum aras posuit; vigilemque sacraverat ignem, 200

#### TRANSLATION.

from Trojan Blood, was arrived, whom Dido, with all her Charms, vouchsafed to wed; that now in revelling between them two they enjoyed all the long Winter, unmindful of their Kingdoms, and enslaved by a base Passion.

With these News the cruel malignant Goddess fills the Mouths of the People. To King Iarbas strait she turns her Course; inflames his Soul by her Rumours, and aggravates his Rage. This *Iarbas*, begot by Ammon on Garamantis, a Nymph whom he ravished, raised to Jove a hundred spacious Temples within his extensive Realms, with as many Altars: And there had he consecrated the

#### NOTES.

nies who publish the Report. Nor does *Virgil* call that Fame, which is known from Earth to Heaven, as *Macrobius* alledges; the Expression, *ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit*, means either, that, while a Rumour is making its Progress through the Earth, its Source is often obscure and unknown, or that Fame spares neither High nor Low.

193. *Hiemem quàm longa.* That is, *totam hiemem*, as *Ovid* says,

*Et vacuus somno noctem, quàm longa, peregi.*

194. *Turpique cupidine.* By *Cupido*, *Servius* tells us, the Ancients understood the irregular ungoverned Passion of Love: Hence, says *Afranius*, *Alius est amor, alius cupido, amant sapientes, cupiunt ceteri.* The same Distinction is observed by *Plautus*, *Cupidon' te conficit, an-ne amor?*

195. *Dea fœda*, i. e. Cruel, who spares none, in which Sense the Word seems to have been anciently used; hence the Verb *fœdo* signifies to mangle, to destroy, as *Æn.* II. 55.

*—ferro Argolicas fœdare latebras,*

And *Æn.* III. 247.

*Obscœnas pelagi ferro fœdare volucres.*

So *Plaut.* *Ampb.* Ac. I. Sc. I. 91. *Fœdant et proterunt bossum copias jure injustas.*

198. *Ammone satus.* This is the famous *Jupiter Ammon* (whom some take to be the same with *Ham* the Son of *Noah*, but *Sir Isaac Newton* makes him the Father of *Sesac* or *Sesoftris*, and Cotemporary to *Solomon*) who had a celebrated Temple and Oracle in *Libya*, in a Spot of Ground watered by a Fountain, and inclosed by a pleasant Grove, while all the Country around it was quite desert, and parched with Drought. This Temple was built by *Bacchus* or *Hercules*, both whom that illustrious Author makes to be the same with *Sesoftris*. *Iarbas*, King of the *Getulians*, is said to have been this *Ammon's* Son by the Nymph *Garamantis*.

200. *Vigilemque—ignem.* *Plutarch* informs us that in *Ammon's* Temple was a Lamp perpetually burning, a Custom common to several Nations, of which Mention has been already made in the Note on *Æn.* II. 297.

201. *Exubias*



Excubias Divûm æternas, pecudumque cruore  
 Pingue solum, et variis florentia limina fertis.  
 Isque amens animi, et rumore accensus amaro,  
 Dicitur ante aras, media inter numina Divûm,  
 Multa Jovem manibus supplex orasse supinis :  
 Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis 206  
 Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,  
 Aspicias hæc? an te, genitor, cum fulmina tor-  
 ques,  
 Nequicquam horremus? cæcique in nubibus ig-  
 nes  
 Terrificant animos, et inania murmura mis-  
 cent?  
 Femina, quæ nostris errans in finibus urbem  
 Exiguam precio posuit, cui litus arandum,

æternas excubias Divûm, solum-  
 que pingue cruore pecudum, et  
 limina florentia variis fertis.  
 Isque amens animi, et accensus  
 amaro rumore, dicitur supplex  
 orasse Jovem multa supinis ma-  
 nibus, ante aras, inter media  
 numina Divûm : O omnipotens  
 Jupiter, cui Maurusia gens e-  
 pulata pictis toris nunc libat Le-  
 næum bonorem, aspicias hæc?  
 an, Genitor, nequicquam horre-  
 mus te, cum torques fulmina?  
 cæcique ignes in nubibus terrifi-  
 cant animos, et inania murmura  
 miscent? Femina, quæ errans in  
 nostris finibus posuit exiguum ur-  
 bem pretio, cui dedimus litus a-  
 randum,

## TRANSLATION.

wakeful Fire, with a sacred Watch to keep eternal Guard, a Piece of Ground  
 fattened with Victims Blood, and the Gates adorned with Wreaths of various  
 Flowers. He, inflamed even to Madness by the bitter Tidings, is said, as he  
 stood before the Altars, in the awful Presence of the Gods, to have thus impor-  
 tunately addressed Jupiter in suppliant Form with uplifted Hands : Almighty  
 Jove, to whom the Moorish Race, feasting on painted Beds, now offers a Liba-  
 tion of their choicest Wine, seest thou these Things? Or do we vainly tremble  
 and adore thee, when thou, O Father! darrest thy Thunderbolts? And are those  
 Lightnings in the Clouds that terrify our Minds blind and fortuitous? And are  
 we disturbed by mere idle Sounds? A wandering Woman, who hath built in  
 our Dominions a small City on a Spot she purchased; to whom we assigned a  
 barren Tract of Land for Tillage, and imposed upon her the Laws of the

## NOTES.

201. *Excubias Divûm.* A Watch of the  
 Gods, i. e. sacred to the Service of the Gods.

204. *Media inter numina Divûm.* i. e. A-  
 midst the Shrines or Statues that represented the  
 Gods.

206. *Maurusia gens.* i. e. *Mauritania.* Vi-  
 truvius, Lib. VIII. Cap. 2. *Maurusia quam*  
*nostrî Mauritaniâ appellat.*

206. *Nunc epulata.* This News, it seems,  
 reached Iarbas's Ears, while he with his Peo-  
 ple were feasting upon the Remains of the Sacri-  
 fices that had been offered to *Jupiter Ammon.*  
 Such solemn sacred Banquets were usual among  
 the *Heatbens*, and at them it was always the  
 Practice to pour forth Wine by way of Libation  
 to the Gods.

207. *Lenæum bonorem.* Bacchus was called  
*Lenæus*, either a *leniendâ mente*, as *Donatus* con-

tends, because Wine cheers the Mind; or rather  
 from *τρυγών*, *Torcular*, a *Wine-press*. Some of  
 the best of the Wine was poured out as an Offer-  
 ing to the Gods, and this is justly *bonor Lenæus*,  
 the Honour, or most excellent of *Bacchus's* Li-  
 quor.

209. *Cæcique ignes.* I take *cæci* here, in the  
 same Sense as *Fortune* is called blind, to signify  
 fortuitous, not directed by Wisdom. *Inania mur-  
 mura* again may be taken in the Nominative  
 Case, and the Words be construed thus: *An*  
*cæci ignes terrificant, & inania murmura miscent*  
*animos?* Others however make *murmura* the  
 Accusative, and translate, *miscent, edunt, or ex-  
 citant, raise vain idle Sounds, such as proceed*  
*from no Judgment or Design.*

212. *Litus.* Because the Territory of *Car-  
 thage* lay along the Sea-coast.

cuique dedimus leges loci, rep-  
puli nostra connubia, ac recepit  
Æneas suum dominum in regna.  
Et nunc ille Paris, cum semi-  
viro comitatu, subnexus mentum  
madentemque crinem Mæoniâ mi-  
trâ, potitur rapto: quippe nos  
ferimus munera tuis templis, fo-  
vemusque inanem famam.

Omnipotens audiit eum oran-  
tem talibus dictis, tenentemque  
aras, torfitque oculos ad regia  
mœnia, et amantes oblitos meli-  
oris famæ. Tunc alloquitur Mer-  
curium sic, ac mandat ei talia man-  
data: O nate, age, vade, voca  
Zephyros, et labere pennis;

Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia nostra  
Reppulit, ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit:  
Et nunc ille Paris, cum semiviro comitatu, 215  
Mæoniâ mentum mitrâ crinemque madentem  
Subnexus, rapto potitur: nos munera templis  
Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus ina-  
nem.

Talibus orantem dictis, arasque tenentem  
Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad mœnia torfit  
Regia, et oblitos famæ melioris amantes. 221  
Tunc sic Mercurium alloquitur, ac talia man-  
dat:

Vade, age, nate, voca Zephyros, et labere pen-  
nis:

## TRANSLATION.

Country, hath rejected our proffered Match, and hath taken Æneas into her Kingdom for her Lord and Husband. And now this other Paris, with his effeminate unmanly Train, having his Lydian Bonnet bound under the Chin, and his Locks bedewed with Odours, even he enjoys the ravished Prize: *This we have deserved*, because we bring Offerings to thy Temples, and please ourselves with the vain Name of being thy Offspring.

While in such baughty Terms he addressed his Prayer, and grasped the Altar, the Almighty heard, and turned his Eyes towards the Royal Towers of Carthage, and the Lovers regardless of their better Fame. Then thus he bespeaks Mercury, and gives him these Instructions: Fly quick, my Son, call the Zephyrs, and

## NOTES.

215. *Ille Paris.* He calls Æneas Paris, both to denote him effeminate, and a Ravisher, one who had carried off from him that Princess, whom he looked upon as his Property, and thought he had a Right to marry. In Allusion to which Rape he says at the End of the Sentence, *rapto potitur.*

215. *Cum semiviro comitatu.* Is said in Allusion to the Manner of the Pbrgyians, who were great Worshipers of the Goddess Cybele, whose Priests were Eunuchs.

216. *Mæoniâ mitrâ.* Mæonian or Lydian Mitre, a Sort of Bonnet wore by the Lydian and Pbrgyian Women; a Part of Dress which would have been quite infamous in a Man, especially when it had the redimicula or Fillets, where-with it was tied under the Chin, *mentum sub-*  
*nexus:*

*Vobis piâ croco et fulgentia murice vestes;  
Desidia cordi; juvat indulgere choreis;  
Et tunice manicas et habent redimicula mitræ:  
O vere Pbrgyæ, neque enim Pbrgyes!*

Æn. IX. 614.

Hence the Greeks called effeminate Persons *ἑνὸν* and *μυρτοπόροι*. And Juvenal, inveighing against the Corruptions introduced into Rome from other Countries, mentions the mitra as an Ornament affected by lewd Women:

*Ite quibus grata est piâ lupa barbara mitrâ.*

Sat. III. 66.

218. *Famamque fovemus inanem.* These Words are capable of another Meaning; the *fama* here may signify the same Thing as *fama* Decorum in Lucretius, Lib. I. 67. speaking of Epicurus:

*Primum Graius homo mortales tollere contra  
Est oculos ausus, primasque obistere contra;  
Quem nec fama Deum, nec fulmina, nec mi-*  
*nitanti.*

*Murmure compressit cælum, &c.*

In this Sense it may be rendered, *We fondly believe the Fame, the idle vain Tradition of thy Divinity.*

219. *Arasque tenentem.* This was a Rite observed in the more solemn Acts of Religion, Æn. XII. 207.

Targo

Dardaniumque ducem, Tyriâ Carthagine qui  
nunc

Exspectat, satisque datas non respicit urbes, 225

Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.

Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem

Promisit, Graiûmque ideò bis vindicat armis :

Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis, belloque fre-  
mentem

Italiam regeret, genus alto à sanguine Teucris 230

Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.

Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,

Nec super ipse suâ molitur laude laborem ;

Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces ?

Quid struit ? aut quâ spe inimicâ in gente mo-  
ratur ? 235

*alloquereque Dardanium ducem, qui nunc exspectat in Tyriâ Carthagine, nuncque respicit urbes datas satis ; et defer mea dicta ad eum per celeres auras. Ejus pulcherrima genetrix non promisit nobis illum fore talem, ideòque bis vindicat illum armis Graiûm : sed promisit illum fore qui regeret Italiam gravidam imperiis, frementemque bello, qui proderet genus à alto sanguine Teucris, ac mitteret totum orbem sub suas leges. Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum accendit eum, nec ipse molitur laborem super suâ laude, paterne invidet Ascanio Romanas arces ? quid struit ? aut quâ spe moratur in inimicâ gente ?*

## TRANSLATION.

on thy Pinions glide : To the Trojan Prince, who now loiters in Tyrian Carthage, nor regards the Cities allotted to him by the Fates, address yourself : And bear to him *this* my Message swiftly through the Skies. Not such a one fair Venus promised us in her Son, nor was it for this she saved him twice from the Grecian Sword : But a Prince who should rule Italy, a Land big with future Empire, and fierce in War, who should evince his Descent from Teucer's noble Blood, and bring the whole World under his Subjection. If he is not to be fired by the Glory of such heroic Deeds, nor will attempt any laborious Enterprize for his own personal Renown ; can it consist with his paternal Affection to envy Ascanius the Glory of founding Rome's imperial Towers ? What does he propose ? Or with what Prospect lingers he so long among an unfriendly Race, nor once

## NOTES.

*Tango aras, mediosque ignes, ei numina terro.*  
Hence says Cicero : *Is si aram tenens juraret, crederet nemo, Should he even lay his Hand on the Altar and swear to it, he would not be believed.*  
Pro Flacco.

226. *Celeres per auras.* For celer, says Servius, or celeriter ; of which Kind many Examples occur in *Virgil* and the other Poets.

228. *Bis Vindicat.* He was twice rescued by Venus from impending Death, once in the Combat with *Diomed*, when he was struck to the Ground by the Blow of a huge Stone, and would certainly have been slain, if Venus had not thrown her Veil over him, and carried him off from the Fight, *Iliad* V. 315. And a second Time, when under her Conduct he escaped unhurt from the Flames of *Troy*, and through the Midst of armed Enemies :

*Descendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes*

*Expeditior : dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt.*  
*Æn.* II. 532.

229. *Gravidam imperiis.* Quasi parituram imperia, says Servius, vel unde multi imperatores possunt creari, whence many Heroes and brave Generals shall arise. The same beautiful Expectation occurs, *Georg.* II. 5.

*—tibi pampineo gravidus autumnus*

*Floret ager.*

229. *Belloque frementem.* Perhaps bello is here in the Dative, and then the Sense will be, impatiently raging for War.

235. *Inimicâ in gente.* This is said by Way of Anticipation, because of the Enmity between Rome and Carthage in After-times.

241. *Rapido*



*nec respicit Ausoniam prolem et Lavinia arva? Naviget: hæc est summa, hic esto illi nuntius nostri.*

*Dixerat: ille parabat parere imperio magni patris; et primum nectit aurea talaria pedibus; quæ portant eum sublimem alis, sive super æquora, seu super terram, pariter cum rapido flamine. Tum capit virgam: hæc ille evocat pallentes animas Orco, mittit alias sub tristitia Tartara, dat adimitque somnos, et resignat lumina morte; fretus illa agit ventos, et tranat turbida nubila. Jamque volans cernit apicem et ardua latera duri Atlantis, qui fulcis cælum verticis; Atlantis, cui piniferum caput assidue cinctum atris nubibus pulsat et vento et imbri:*

Nec prolem Ausoniam, et Lavinia respicit arva? Naviget. Hæc summa est: hic nostri nuntius esto.

Dixerat: ille patris magni parere parabat Imperio: et primum pedibus talaria nectit Aurea; quæ sublimem alis, sive æquora supra, 240 Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant. Tum virgam capit: hæc animas ille evocat Orco Pallentes, alias sub tristitia Tartara mittit; Dat somnos, adimitque, et lumina morte resignat:

Illâ fretus, agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245 Nubila. Jamque volans, apicem et latera ardua cernit

Atlantis duri, cælum qui vertice fulcit; Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris Piniferum caput et vento pulsat et imbri: 24

## TRANSLATION.

regards his future Ausonian Offspring, and Lavinium's destined Fields? Bid him set Sail: No more, be this our awful Message.

He said: The God prepared to give Obedience to his high Father's Will: And first to his Feet he binds his golden Sandals; which by their Wings waft him through the Air sublime, whether over Sea or Land he soars, swift as the rapid Gales. Next he takes his Wand: With this he calls from Hell pale Ghosts, dispatches others to gloomy Tartarus, gives Sleep, or takes it away, and opens the Eyes which Death had sealed. Aided by this, he manages the Winds, on whose Wings he flies, and skims along the thick condensed Clouds. And now in his Flight he spies the Top and lofty Sides of flinty Atlas, who with his Summit props the Sky: Atlas, whose Head crowned with waving Pines, is always encircled with lowering Clouds, and lashed with Wind and Rain:

## NOTES.

241. *Rapido pariter cum flamine: Celeritate pari ventis.* Or it may be meant of the Assistance he received from the Winds in his Flight; which is hinted before in Verse 223, *Voca Zephyros*, and in the following 245th, *Illâ fretus agit ventos*. If so, the Translation will run thus: *His Wings, together with the rapid Gales, waft him through the Air.*

242. *Virgam.* Mercury's Rod, or *Caduceus*, which was given him by *Apollo* in return for the Present he had made him of the *Lyre*. *Mercury*, in his Way to *Arcadia*, having observed two Serpents going to fight, appeased them in an instant, by throwing down this Rod before them. Hence a Rod wreathed about with two

Serpents became the Symbol of Peace.

244. *Lumina morte resignat.* Servius explains *resignat*, by *claudit*, *perturbat*; as if the Sense was that *Mercury seals the Eyes in Death*. *Tur-nibus*, whom I follow, takes it in the contrary Sense, *he opens, he unseals*, and thinks *Virgil* is here alluding to the Roman Custom of opening the Eyes on the Funeral Pile, after they had been shut all the Time the Body lay in the House. *Plin.* Lib. II. Cap. 37. *Morientibus oculos operire, rursusque in rogo patefacere, Quiritium magno ritu sacrum est: ita more condito, ut neque ab homine supremum eos spectari fas sit, et cæcis non ostendi nefas.*

Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento  
 Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.  
 Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis  
 Constitit; hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas  
 Misit, avi similis, quæ circum litora, circum 254  
 Piscosos scopulos, humilis volat æquora juxta:  
 Haud aliter, terras inter cælumque, legebat  
 Litus arenosum Libyæ, ventosque secabat,  
 Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.  
 Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,

nix infusa tegit illius humero-  
 tum flumina præcipitant se men-  
 to senis, et horrida barba riget  
 glacie. Hic Cyllenius nitens pa-  
 ribus alis primum constitit; hinc  
 præceps misit se toto corpore ad  
 undas: similis avi, quæ volat  
 humilis juxta æquora, circum  
 litora, circum piscosos scopulos.  
 Cyllenia proles, veniens ab avo  
 materno, haud aliter legebat li-  
 tus arenosum Libyæ inter terras  
 cælumque, secabatque ventos. Ut  
 primum tetigit magalia alatis  
 plantis,

## TRANSLATION.

Large Sheets of Snow enwrap his Shoulders: From his aged Chin headlong Tor-  
 rents roll, and stiffening Icicles hang from his grizzly Beard. Here first Cyllenius  
 poising himself on even Wings alighted; hence with the Weight of his whole  
 Body he flings himself headlong to the Floods; like the Fowl, which hovering  
 about the Shores, about the fishy Rocks, flies low near the Surface of the Seas:  
 Just so Maia's Son, shooting from his maternal Grandfire between Heaven and  
 Earth, skimmed along the sandy Shore of Libya, and cut the Winds. So soon  
 as he touched the Cottages of *Afric* with his winged Feet, he views Æneas found-

## NOTES.

250. *Nix humeros infusa tegit.* Herodotus in *Melpomene* says of *Atlas*, *Its Tops are never free from Snow either in Summer or Winter.* And *Pliny*, *Lib. V. Cap. 1*, says, *Verticem altis, etiam æstate, operire nivibus.*

251. *Præcipitant.* That is, *se præcipitant*, as in the second Book,

—nox humida cælo præcipitat.

252. *Cyllenius. i. e. Mercury*, whom *Maia* the Daughter of *Atlas*, brought forth on Mount *Cyllene*.

254. *Avi similis.* This Comparison, and indeed the whole Passage, is in Imitation of *Homer*, *Odyssey V. 43*, which I shall give the Reader in *Mr. Pope's* elegant Translation:

*He spoke: the God who mounts the winged Winds*

*Fost to his Feet his golden Pinions binds.  
 That high thro' Fields of Air his Flight sustain  
 O'er the wide Earth, and o'er the boundless Main,*

*He grasps the Wand that causes Sleep to fly,  
 Or in soft Slumbers seals the wakeful Eye:  
 Then shoots from Heav'n to high Pieria's Steep,  
 And floops incumbent on the rolling Deep.  
 So wat'ry Fowl, that seek their fishy Food,  
 With Wings expanded o'er the foaming Flood,  
 Now sailing smooth the level Surface sweep,  
 Now dip their Pinions in the level Deep,*

*Thus o'er the World of Waters Hermes flew,  
 &c.*

The Fowl here referred to is called in *Homer* *λαρὸν*, which is thought to be either a Coot or a Cormorant.

256, 257. *Haud aliter, &c.* These two Lines in all the other Editions run thus:

*Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat;*

*Litus arenosum Libyæ ventosque secabat.*

*Pierius* indeed has observed that some of the most ancient Copies change the Order of the Verses, and range them thus:

*Haud aliter terras inter cælumque volabat,*

*Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.*

*Litus arenosum et Libyæ ventosque secabat.*

Which, tho' it takes away the Rhyme, which is so offensive to a delicate Ear, yet leaves a worse Fault behind, a Defect in the Sense. *Secabat ventos* is something; but what is the Meaning of *litus secabat*, unless it be, *he plowed or dug up the Shore*, an Idea quite foreign to the Purpose. We have therefore taken the Liberty to substitute *Dr. Bentley's* happy Emendation, which at once clears the Sense, changes a shocking Sound into agreeable Harmony, and makes *Virgil* speak his own proper Language. See *Dr. Bentley's* Note on *Hor. Lib. I. Carm. XXXIV. 5.* and *Dr. Clarke's* on the *Iliad, Lib. V. 769.*

259. *Magalia.* Either the Towers and Build-  
 ings

conspicit Ænean fundantem arces, ac novantem tecta; atque ensis erat illi stellatus fuscâ iaspide, lænaque demissa ex humeris ardebat Tyrio murice: quæ munera dives Dido fecerat, et discereverat telas tenui auro. Continuo invadit eum; tu nunc locas fundamenta altæ Carthagini, uxoriſque exstruis pulchram urbem; heu, oblite regni tuarumque rerum! Ipse Regnator Deum, qui torquet cælum et terras numine, demittit me tibi claro Olympo; ipse jubet me ferre tibi hæc mandata per celeres auras. Quid struis? aut quâ spe teris otia in Libycis terris? Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum movet te,

Ænean fundantem arces, ac tecta novantem 260  
 Conspicit; atque illi stellatus iaspide fulvâ  
 Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna,  
 Demissa ex humeris: dives quæ munera Dido  
 Fecerat, et tenui telas discereverat auro.  
 Continuo invadit: Tu nunc Carthagini altæ 265  
 Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxoriſ urbem  
 Exstruis? heu, regni, rerumque oblite tuarum!  
 Ipse Deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo  
 Regnator; cælum et terras qui numine torquet:  
 Ipse hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras. 270  
 Quid struis? aut quâ spe Libycis teris otia terris?  
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,

## TRANSLATION.

ing Towers, and raising new Structures; *At his Side* he wore a Sword all sparkling like Stars, with Gems of yellowish Jasper, and a Robe which glowed with Tyrian Purple hung waving from his Shoulders; Presents which wealthy Dido had given *him*, and whose Hands had interwove the varied Stuff with Threads of Gold. Forthwith he sharply accosts him: Is it for you to waste these important Moments in laying the Foundations of stately Carthage, and, the fond Slave of a Wife; raise a fair City for her? Regardless, alas, of your own Kingdom and nearest Concerns! *Know then*, I am sent down to you from the bright ethereal Mansions by the Sovereign of the Gods, who governs Heaven and Earth by his awful Nod. That same great Being ordered me to bear these his Instructions swiftly through the Air. What dost thou propose? Or with what Prospect dost thou waste thy peaceful Hours in the Territories of Libya? If you are to be wrought upon by none of these so glorious Incentives, and will attempt no la-

## NOTES.

ings of Carthage, where Cottages once stood, as Æn. I. 425.

*Miratur molem Æneas magna quondam.*

Or to the Huts of the African Shepherds, mentioned Geor. III. 340.

*Quid tibi pastores Libyæ, quid pascua versu  
 Prosequar, et variis habitata mapalia tellis?*

261. *Stellatus iaspide fulvâ ensis erat.* i. e. The Hilt and Scabbard were studded with Gems sparkling like Stars, particularly with Jaspers, some of which, tho' not yellow throughout, are sprinkled with Drops of Gold. *Servius* tells us, it was a received Tradition that there was a Virtue in the Jasper-stone to assist Orators in their Pleadings, and that *Græcebus* wore one of them for that Effect. This Notion *Pliny* also mentions, and ridicules it, Lib. XXXVII. 9.

262. *Læna.* Is reckoned by *Festus*, *Varro*, and others, a rough Winter-garment, such as

was suitable to the Season, Verse 309.

*Hiberno moliris fidere classem.*

265. *Continuo invadit.* The Word *invadit* shews the Nature of the Speech, and in what Manner *Mercury* is going to accost him. See the Note on Verse 304.

265. *Tu nunc, &c.* The Reader will observe here that a particular Emphasis lies upon the *nunc*; it implies, *Now after the Ruin of your Country, now when you have Enterprizes of such Moment to accomplish.*

269. *Torquet.* Sometimes signifies the same with *regit*, or *sustinet*, as Æn. XII. 180.

*—tugue inclite Mavors*

*Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques.*

271. *Teris.* Is a Word that implies Sloth and Remissness, as in *Sallust*: *Ibi triennio frustra trito.*



Nec super ipse tuâ moliris laude laborem;  
 Ascanium surgentem, & spes heredis Iûli  
 Respice; cui regnum Italiæ, Romanaque tellus  
 Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus,  
 Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,  
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

276

At verò Æneas aspectu obmutuit amens;  
 Arrestæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.  
 Ardet abire fugâ, dulcesque relinquere terras,  
 Attonitus tanto monitu, imperioque Deorum.

281

Heu! quid agat? quo nunc Reginam ambire fu-  
 rentem

Audeat affatu? quæ prima exordia sumat?  
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit  
 illuc,

284

In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.

Hæc alternanti potior sententia visa est:

Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Cloan-  
 thum:

Classem aptent taciti; socios ad litora cogant;

Arma parent; et quæ sit rebus causa novandis

290

nec ipse moliris laborem super tuâ  
 laude, respice Ascanium surgen-  
 tem, et spes heredis Iûli, cui  
 regnum Italiæ, Romanaque tel-  
 lus debentur. Cyllenius locutus  
 tali ore, reliquit mortales visus  
 in medio sermone, et procul eva-  
 nuit ex oculis in tenuem auram.

At verò Æneas amens aspectu  
 obmutuit; comæque sunt ar-  
 restæ horrore, et vox hæsit ejus  
 faucibus. Ardet abire fugâ,  
 relinquereque dukes terras, attoni-  
 tus tanto monitu imperioque De-  
 orum. Heu! quid agat? quo  
 affatu nunc audeat ambire furen-  
 tem Reginam? quæ prima ex-  
 ordia sumat? Atque dividit ce-  
 lerem animum nunc huc, nunc  
 illuc, rapitque eum in varias  
 partes, versatque per omnia. Hæc  
 sententia visa est potior illi al-  
 ternanti: Vocat Mnesthea, Ser-  
 gestumque, fortemque Cloanthum,  
 ut taciti aptent classem, cogant-  
 que socios ad litora, parent ar-  
 ma, et dissimulent quæ sit causa  
 novandis rebus:

## TRANSLATION.

borious Enterprize for your own personal Renown; yet have some Regard at least to the rising Ascanius, and the Hopes of thine Heir Iûlus; for whom the Kingdom of Italy and the Roman Territories are destined by Fate. When thus the God had spoke, he dropped his visionary human Form in the Midst of the Conference, and far beyond the Hero's Sight vanished into thin Air.

Mean While Æneas was by the Vision struck dumb, intranced in Fear and Wonder: His Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Tongue cleaved to his Jaws. He burns with Impatience to be gone, and leave the dear enchanting Land, awed by the thundering Message and dread Command of the Gods. But ah! what can he do? In what Terms can he now presume to solicit the Consent of the raving Queen? With what Words shall he introduce the ungrateful Discourse? And now this Way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and rolls his shifting Soul on every Side. Thus fluctuating he fixed on this Resolution as the best: He calls to him Mnestheus, Sergestus, and the brave Cloanthus: Bids them with silent Care equip the Fleet, summon their social Bands to the Shore, furnish themselves with Arms, and artfully conceal the Cause of this sudden Change: In the mean Time that

## NOTES.

277. *Mortales visus reliquit.* That is, says Servius, *Aut oculis se Æneæ sustulit, aut humanam reliquit effigiem quam sumserat ut ab Ænea posset videri: quod melius.* It is proper to take it in this last Sense, to avoid a Tautolo-

VOL. II.

gy in the following Words,—*ex oculis evanuit.*

277. *Medio sermone.* That is, before Æneas had Time to make his Reply; for *sermo*, says the same Critic, est *confabulatio duorum vel plurium.* A Conference between two or more Persons.

E

293. *Quæ*

interea, quando optima Dido nesciat, et non speret tantos amores rumpi, sese tentaturum aditus, et quæ sint mollissima tempora fandi; quis sit dexter modus rebus. Omnes ocius læti parent ejus imperio, ac facessunt jussa.

At Regina præsensit dolos (quis possit fallere amantem!) primaque excepit futuros motus, timens omnia tuta: eadem impia fama detulit ei furenti classem armari, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, incensaque bacchatur per totam urbem; talis qualis Thyias, excita commotis sacris, ubi trieterica orgia stimulant eam, Baccho audito,

Diffimulent: sese interea, quando optima Dido Nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores, Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fandi Tempora; quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes Imperio læti parent, ac jussa facessunt. 295

At Regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?) Præsensit, motusque excepit prima futuros, Omnia tuta timens: eadem impia fama furenti Detulit armari classem, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem. Bacchatur; qualis commotis excita sacris 301 Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho

## TRANSLATION.

he himself, while indulgent Dido was ignorant of *what they were about*, and had no Apprehension that their Loves so well confirmed were to be dissolved, would explore the Avenues to her Heart, and watch the softest Moments of Address, what Means may most conduce to their Design. With joyful Speed they all obey their Prince's Commands, and put his Orders in Execution.

But the Queen (who can deceive a Lover?) was before-hand in perceiving the Fraud, and the first who, spied their future Motions, dreading *Danger even* where all was safe; The same malignant Fame conveyed the News to the frantic Queen, that they were equipping the Fleet, and preparing to set Sail. She rages even to Madness, and, *with Soul* inflamed, wildly roams through all the City; like a Bacchanal wrought up into enthusiastic Fury in celebrating the sacred *Mysteries of her God*, when the triennial Orgies stimulate her Rage at hearing

## NOTES.

293. *Qua mollissima fandi tempora.* As well knowing that nothing is more true than that Maxim in Terence, Heaut. II. 3. 323. In tempore venire omnium rerum primum est. To this Purpose says Cicero, Lib. II. ad Fam. Ep. 16. per magni refert, quo tibi hæc tempore epistola reddita sit: utrum cum sollicitudinis aliquid haberes, an cum ab omni molestia vacuus esses. Itaque ei præcepi, quem ad te misi, ut tempus observaret epistolæ tibi reddendæ. Nam quemadmodum coram qui ad nos intempestive adeunt, molesti sæpe sunt: sic epistolæ offendant, non loco reddite.

301. *Commotis sacris.* Upon the moving of the sacred Symbols. *Commovere sacra*, according to Servius, was a Phrase made Use of by the Romans to signify the Opening of the Solemnities of particular Pagan Divinities on their high Festival-days, when their sacred Symbols were removed from their Temples, in order to be carried about in pompous Procession. Hence that Expression of Plautus in Pseudulo: Scis tu

profecto, mea si commovissem sacra, quo pacto et quantas soleam turbas dare. This was particularly the Practice in celebrating the Orgia or Mysteries of Bacchus, the Statues of that God were removed from his Temple, and carried about in Procession by his frantic Votaries. To which Rite Horace alludes, 1 Carm. XVIII. 11.

—non ego te, candide Bassareu,  
Invitum quatiām.

Some, by *commotis sacris*, understand the Brandishing of the Thyrsi, or sacred Spears; others, the Beating of the Cymbals. But all come to the same Sense.

302. *Thyias.* A Bacchanal, from *Thyia*, to roar about with frantic wild Disorder.

302. *Trieterica.* The Mysteries of Bacchus, which were celebrated every third Year:

*Isætria celebrant repetita triennia Bacchæ.*

Ovid. Met.

And elsewhere,

*Tertia quæ solito tempore bruma refert.*

They

Orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.  
 Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro:  
 Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305  
 Possè nefas? tacitusque meâ decedere terrâ?  
 Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,  
 Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?  
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris fidere classem, 309  
 Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum?  
 Crudelis! quid; si non arva aliena domosque  
 Ignotas peteres, & Troja antiqua maneret;  
 Troja per undosum peteretur classibus æquor?

nocturnusque Cithæron vocat eam  
 clamore. Tandem ultro compel-  
 lat Ænean his vocibus: O per-  
 fide, sperasti etiam te posse dissi-  
 mulare tantum nefas? tacitusque  
 decedere meâ terrâ? nec noster  
 amor, nec dextera quondam data,  
 nec Dido moritura crudeli funere  
 tenet te? Quin etiam moliris  
 classem hiberno fidere, et pro-  
 peras ire per altum mediis aquil-  
 onibus, O crudelis! quid? Si  
 tu non peteres arva aliena domos-  
 que ignotas, et antiqua Troja  
 maneret, petereturne Troja clas-  
 sibus per undosum æquor?

## TRANSLATION.

Bacchus's Name, and the nocturnal Howlings on Mount Cithæron invite her. At length in these chiding Accusations she first accosts Æneas: And didst thou hope too, perfidious Traitor, to be able by dissembling Arts to conceal from me this thy wicked Purpose, and steal away in Silence from my Coasts? Can neither our mutual Love, nor thy once plighted Faith, nor the Prevention of Dido's cruel untimely Death detain thy Flight? Nay, such is your Impatience to leave me, that you rigg out your Fleet even in the rigorous Wintery Season, and haste to launch into the Deep amidst the roaring North-winds. Ah, barbarous Man! what Excuse can you plead? Suppose you were not bound for a foreign Land and Settlements unknown, say old Troy was still remaining; should you set Sail even for Troy on this tempestuous Sea? But though there were no Danger

## NOTES.

They were instituted in Memory of Bacchus's three Years Expedition to India.

301. *Nocturnusque.* They were celebrated in the Night-time, and were therefore called *Nyctelia*.

303. *Cithæron.* A Mountain near Thebes in Beotia, according to some, a Part of Mount Parnassus, sacred to Bacchus; for the two Tops of Mount Parnassus were dedicated, the one to Bacchus, and the other to Apollo, according to that of Lucan, Lib. VIII.

—Parnassus gemino petit æthera colle,

*Mons Phœbo, Bromioque sacer.*

Whither the Bacchanals used to be called by loud Sounds, which they believed to proceed from Bacchus himself.

304. *Compellat.* Nothing is more remarkable in Virgil than the delicate Choice and Propriety of his Words, whereof we have particular Examples in his introducing his Speeches with Terms adapted to the Nature and Strain of the Discourse. Thus when Juno attacks Venus like an Enemy with a sly malicious Design, the Word is *aggreditur*, Verse 92. When Mercury falls

upon Æneas in severe reproachful Language, *invasit* is made use of, Verse 265. And here, when Dido throws out Accusations against Æneas for thinking to steal away from her like a Thief, a Term is used that is applied to a Criminal when arraigned before a Judge: *His Æneam compellat vocibus.* This Observation, tho' perhaps not always, yet I believe will generally hold.

305. *Etiam.* This Particle has here a particular Force and Significancy. As if she had said, Did you not only form so base a Design, but even hope to conceal it from me?

309. *Hiberno fidere.* May either mean in general during the Winter Season, as *fidere* is used, Geor. I. *Quos fidere terram vertere—conveniat.* Or it may refer to the Constellation Orion, to whose Influence the Storms are ascribed, Verse 52.

*Dum pelago desævit biemi, et aquosus Orion.*

310. *Mediis Aquilonibus.* The North-wind was quite contrary to Æneas, as he was to sail from Africa,



*fugisne me? ego oro te per has lacrymas tuamque dextram (quando ipsa jam reliqui nihil aliud mihi miseræ) per nostra connubia, per Hymenæos inceptos, si quid bene merui de te, aut si quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi; misere labentis domus, et exue istam mentem; si quis locus adhuc sit precibus. Propter te Libycæ gentes, tyrannique Nomadum odere me, Tyrii infensi sunt mihi: propter te eundem pudor meus est extinctus, et prior fama quæ solâ adibam fidera: cui deseris me moribundam, hospes? quoniam hoc nomen solum restat mihi de conjuge? quid moror? an dum frater Pygmalion destruat mea mœnia, aut Gætulus Iarbas ducat me captam? si qua soboles saltem suscepta fuisset mihi de te ante fugam, si quis parvulus Æneas luderet mihi in aulâ,*

Mene fugis? per ego has lacrymas, dextramque tuam te,

(Quando aliud mihi jam miseræ nihil ipsa reliqui) 314  
Per connubia nostra, per inceptos Hymenæos;  
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam Dulce meum; misere domus labentis; et istam Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem. Te propter, Libycæ gentes, Nomadumque tyranni Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem, 321  
Extinctus pudor, et, quâ solâ fidera adibam, Fama prior: cui me moribundam deseris, hospes? Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjuge restat. Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum mœnia frater 325

Destruat? aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas?  
Saltem, si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset  
Ante fugam soboles; si quis mihi parvulus aulâ

## TRANSLATION.

*in the Voyage, yet will you fly from me? By these my flowing Tears, by that plighted Right-hand of thine (since I have left nothing else to myself now, a Wretch forlorn) by our Nuptial-rites, by our Conjugal-loves just begun; if I have deserved any Thanks at thy Hand, or if ever you saw any Charm in me, pity, I implore thee, a falling Race, and, if yet there is any Room for Prayers, lay aside your cruel Resolution. For thy Sake have I incurred the Hatred of the Libyan Nations, of the Numidian Princes, and made the Tyrians my Enemies: For thy Sake have I sacrificed my Honour, and, what alone raised me to the Stars, my former Fame: To whom dost thou abandon dying Dido, ab, cruel Guest! since instead of a Husband's endearing Name only this remains? What wait I for? Is it till my Brother Pygmalion lays this City of mine in Ashes, or till Iarbas, the Getulian Prince, carries me away his Captive? Had I but enjoyed Offspring by thee before thy Flight; had I a young Æneas to play in my Hall,*

## NOTES.

316. *Per inceptos Hymenæos.* Qui novitate sunt dulces. Servius.

320. *Nomadum.* See the Note on Verse 46.

320. *Nomadumque tyranni.* The ancient Romans used the Word *tyrannus* and *rex* promiscuously, as *Æn.* VII. 266.

*Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.*

322. *Pudor, et, quâ solâ fidera adibam, fama.* This is that Female-virtue which exalts the Sex to the Stars, and wherein consists their true Honour, the Loss of which is irreparable. *Plautus* emphatically calls it a *Maid's Portion*: *Non ego illam mihi dotem duco esse, quæ dos dicitur: sed pudicitiam, et pudorem, et sedatum cu-*

*pidinem,* *Amp.* II. 209. So *Terence*: *Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, periit, pro virgine dari nuptum non potest,* *Ad.* III. 2. 48. On this Account the Epithet *vilis, despicable,* is given to *Europa* after the Loss of her Honour:

*Vilis Europa,—quid mori cessas?*

*Hor. Carm.* III. Ode XXVII. 57.

328. *Ante fugam soboles.* The ancient Manuscripts read *suboles* with a *u*, and *Pierius* in this Place quotes two Examples from ancient Monuments where it is so written; agreeably to the Etymology of the Word, which is derived from *subolescere*.

Luderet Æneas, qui te tantum ore referret; 329  
Non equidem omnino capta aut deserta viderer.

Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat  
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.  
Tandem pauca refert: Ego te, quæ plurima fando  
Enumerare vales, nunquam, Regina, negabo 334  
Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elifæ,  
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos reget artus.  
Pro re pauca loquar: nec ego hanc abscondere  
furto

Speravi, ne finge, fugam; nec conjugis unquam  
Prætendi tædas, aut hæc in fœdera veni.

qui tantum referret te ore, equi-  
dem non omnino viderer capta  
aut deserta.

Dido dixerat. Ille tenebat  
lumina immota monitis Jovis,  
et obnixus premebat curam sub  
corde. Tandem refert pauca: O  
Regina, ego nunquam negabo te  
promeritam esse plurima de me,  
quæ vales enumerare fando: nec  
pigebit me meminisse Elifæ, dum  
ego ipse ero memor mei, dum spi-  
ritus reget hos artus: loquar pau-  
ca pro re: ego nec speravi abscon-  
dere hanc fugam furto, ne finge;  
nec unquam prætendi tædas con-  
jugis, aut veni in hæc fœdera.

## TRANSLATION.

were it but to give me the Image of your Person and Features, I should not indeed have thought myself quite a Captive and forlorn. She said: He, over-awed by the Commands of Jove, held his Eyes unmoved, and with hard Struggle suppressed the anxious Passion in his Heart: At length he briefly replies: That you, O bounteous Queen, have conferred on me numerous Obligations, which you may recount at large, I never shall disown: And I shall always remember Eliza with Pleasure, while I have any Remembrance of myself, while I have a Soul to actuate these Limbs. But to the Point in debate I shall briefly speak: Believe me, I neither thought by Stealth to have concealed from you this my Flight, as you call it; nor can you charge me with Breach of Faith, since I never coloured over our Loves with the Name of lawful Nuptials, nor came I

## NOTES.

329. *Qui te tantum ore referret.* Some ancient Copies read *qui te tamen*, an Expression full of Love, implying, that, however desirous Dido was of having Offspring by Æneas, she would not indulge that Desire, if the Son was not to resemble, and be the Image of the Father. Some explain the Words as they are commonly read, *qui te tantum*, &c. as if Dido meant that she did not wish the Son to resemble Æneas in his Mind, in his Cruelty and Hard-heartedness, but only in his Person and Features, *qui referret te tantum ore*, non moribus; but this Sentiment, tho' suitable enough to that Fury and Despair of Mind into which she is wrought up afterwards, yet can by no Means agree with the present Strain of her Discourse, which is full of Tenderness, soft Address, Prayer, and moving Expostulation: Therefore the juster Sense is what we have given in this Translation, that, if she could not enjoy his Person, it would have been some Alleviation of her Distress, had she but been possessed of a Son by him, to set his dear Image always before her Eyes.

330. *Capta aut deserta.* Ruæus translates

*capta* by *deceit*, betrayed, seduced; but this is a harsh Expression, that must have irritated Æneas, instead of moving his Compassion, which is the Point she labours in this first Speech. And, therefore, I take *capta* to refer to what she had said, Verse 326.

—aut captam ducat Gætilus Iarbas.

In order to paint her Distress to Æneas in the more lively Colours, she represents him as the Person on whom she depended for Protection; and, now that he was going to abandon her, considers herself as quite helpless, forlorn, deserted, left a Prey to her Enemies, and already made their Captive. This is the dreary Image that haunts her disturbed Fancy by Day, and her Dreams by Night, Verse 466.

semperque relinqui  
*Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur  
Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ querere terrâ.*

337. *Neque ego hanc abscondere.* This is in answer to the first Part of her Charge: *Dis-  
simulare etiam sperasti*, &c. 305.

338. *Nec conjugis unquam prætendi tædas.* Refers to her second Charge: *Nec te noster amor,*  
nec

*Si fata paterentur me ducere vitam  
meis auspiciis, et componere curas  
meâ sponte; primum colerem urbem  
Trojanam, dulcesque reliquias meorum;  
alta tecta Priami manserent, et meâ manu  
posuisssem vicis Pergama recidiva.  
Sed nunc Grynæus Apollo jussit me cape-  
ssere magnam Italiam, Lyciæ sortes jussere  
me capeßere Italiam. Hic est meus amor,  
hæc est mea patria. Si arcei Carthagini,*

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340  
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;  
Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem; Priami tecta alta manserent;  
Et recidiva manu posuisssem Pergama victis.  
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo, 345  
Italiam Lyciæ jussere capeßere sortes.  
Hic amor, hæc patria est. Si te Carthaginis ar-  
ces*

## TRANSLATION.

*hither to make such a Contract. Had the Fates left me free to conduct my Life by my own Direction, and ease my Cares by Means of my own choosing; my first Regards had been shewn to Troy and the dear Relicks of my Country; Priam's lofty Palace should now remain, and with this Hand I had repaired the Walls of Pergamus, raised again from Ruin. But now to famed Italy Apollo worshipped at Grynæum, to Italy the Lycian Oracles have commanded me to repair: This is now by Necessity become the Object of my Love, this my Country. If you, a Phœnician born, have left your Native-home, and here fondly doat upon*

## NOTES.

*nec te data dextera quondam. I never celebrated the Nuptial-rites with you, or coloured over our Loves with the Name of Marriage. This, the Poet had told us before, was the specious Pretext which Dido herself had framed, in order to excuse her Frailty:*

*Conjugium vocat, hoc prætexit nomine culpam.*

*Verse 127.*

*304. Me si fata meis, &c.* This Passage furnishes the Critics with a specious Handle to condemn Æneas of monstrous Ingratitude and Insensibility. Was it not enough for him, say they, to let Dido know he was forced by the Destinies to go elsewhere, without insulting her with an open Declaration that he preferred other Objects to her:

*Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam  
Auspiciis, et sponte meâ componere curas;  
Urbem Trojanam primum, dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem, &c.*

But we will not think Æneas so much to blame if we consider the true Meaning of his Words, which in short is this: Dido had urged him to stay; he replies, it was not in his Power, because the Destinies opposed it: In Proof of which he gives her to understand, that, if they had left him to his own Choice, he would never have quitted his Native-country, he would have rebuilt Troy that now lay in Ashes. This is not to say, that, if I had been at my Liberty, I would have forsaken you, and gone Home to repair Troy; but I would never have formed any other Design but

that of rebuilding my Native-city, and of recovering my Country from Desolation, had not the same Destinies, that now force me to quit Carthage, compelled me first to leave my Country. 'Tis the same Reason with what he pleads in his own Behalf when he sees Dido in the infernal Regions:

*— Per sidera juro,*

*Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est,  
Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi.*

*Sed me jussa Deum, quæ nunc has ire per um-  
bras,*

*Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profun-  
dam,*

*Impertis egere suis—*

What makes the Objection appear the more specious is, that Virgil uses *colerem* for *coluisssem*; but I have observed many Instances where the Imperfect of the Subjunctive has the Signification of what is called the Plusquamperfect; and that it is so here, appears both from the Sense, and from its being joined with *posuisssem* in the following Line:

*344. Recidiva.* That is, says Servius, *Post casum restituta.*

*345. Grynæus Apollo.* This Epithet is given to Apollo from Gryna, the original Name of Clazomene, a City in Æolia, near which was a Grove called Grynæum, where Apollo had an Oracle of great Antiquity.

*346. Lyciæ sortes.* Lycia is a Country in Asia Minor, to which belonged the City Patara, where



Phœniſſam, Libycæque aſpectus detinet urbis;  
 Quæ tandem Auſoniâ Teucros conſidere terrâ,  
 Invidia eſt? et nos fas extera quærere regna. 350  
 Me patris Anchisæ, quoties humentibus umbris  
 Nox operit terras, quoties aſtra ignea ſurgunt,  
 Admonet in ſomnis, et turbida terret imago;  
 Me puer Aſcanius, capitique injurta cari, 354  
 Quem regno Heſperix fraudo, et fatalibus arvis:  
 Nunc etiam interpres Divum Jove miſſus ab  
 ipſo,

Teſtor utrumque caput, celeres mandata per  
 auras

Detulit. Ipſe Deum manifeſto in lumine vidi  
 Intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hauſi.  
 Define meque tuis incendere, teque querelis: 360  
 Italiam non ſponte ſequor.

Talia dicentem jamdudum averſa tuetur,

*aſpectusque Libycæ urbis detinet  
 te Phœniſſam; quæ tandem in-  
 vidia eſt Teucros conſidere in Au-  
 ſoniâ terrâ? fas ſit et nos quæ-  
 rere extera regna. Quoties nox  
 operit terras humentibus umbris,  
 quoties ignea aſtra ſurgunt, tur-  
 bida imago patris Anchisæ ad-  
 monet et terret me in ſomnis: me  
 admonet puer Aſcanius, injuria-  
 que cari capitis ejus quem frau-  
 do regno Heſperix et fatalibus  
 arvis. Nunc etiam interpres  
 Divum, miſſus ab ipſo Jove (teſ-  
 tor utrumque caput) detulit mi-  
 hi mandata per celeres auras.  
 Ego ipſe vidi Deum, in mani-  
 feſto lumine, intrantem muros,  
 hauſique vocem his auribus. De-  
 fine incendere meque teque tuis  
 querelis: ſequor Italiam non  
 ſponte.*

*Dido jamdudum averſa tuetur  
 illum dicentem talia,*

## TRANSLATION.

the Towers of Carthage, and are captivated with the Sight of a Libyan City, why need you be diſſatisfied that we Trojans ſettle in the Land of Auſonia? Let us too have the Privilege to go in queſt of foreign Realms. What Time the Night overſpreads the Earth with humid Shades, what Time the ſparkling Stars ariſe, the *pale* troubled Gholt of my Father Anchifeſ viſits me in my Dreams, and with dreadful Summons urges my *Departure*: My Son Aſcanius *calls* me *hence*, and the Injury done my Darling Boy, whom I defraud of the Heſperian Crown, and his deſtined Dominions. Nay more, *even* now the Meſſenger of the Gods, diſpatched from Jove himſelf (I call them both to witneſs) ſwift gliding through the Air, bore to me his high Commands: Myſelf beheld the God in conſpicuous Brightneſs entering your Walls; and with theſe Ears I received his Voice. Cease *then* from tormenting yourſelf and me by your *vain* Complaints: The Italian Coaſts I purſue, not out of Choice, *but forced by Fate*.

Thus while he ſpeaks, the *Queen* views him all along from the Beginning with

## NOTES.

where the ſame God had another famous Oracle mentioned above, Verſe 143. This and ſome other Oracles were called *Sortes*, *Lots*, either be- cauſe they determined the Conſulter's Lot, whe- ther prosperous or adverſe; or rather, becauſe the Reſponſe of the God was gathered from draw- ing Lots, throwing Dice, or ſome ſuch contin- gent Methods, which were believed to be under the Direction of the God.

350. *Et nos fas, &c.* i. e. *Fas ſit et nos quæ- rere, let us too be allowed.* If we make it *fas* eſt, as *Ruæus* ſeems to underſtand it, the Mean-

ing will be, *Befides, it is our Duty, or it would even be impious in us not to go in queſt of a foreign Kingdom.* For *fas* ſignifies what is right, or a Duty towards the Gods, as *jus* does what is right, and ſit in reſpect of Men.

359. *Vocemque his auribus hauſi.* This is a Pleonasm common in moſt Languages, which adds Strength to the Affirmation. So *Terence*, *Hec. III. 3. 3. Partim quæ perſpexi his oculis, partim quæ accepi auribus.*

362. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on the firſt Verſe of this Book.

volvens oculos huc illuc : pererratque illum totum tacitis luminibus, et accensa profatur sic : O perfida, nec est Diva parens tibi, nec Dardanus auctor tui generis, sed horrens Caucasus genuit te in duris cautibus, Hyrcanæque tigres admorunt tibi ubera. Nam quid ego dissimulo ? aut ad quæ majora refero me ? nam ingemuit nostro fletu ? num flexit lumina ? num victus dedit lacrymas ? aut miseratus est me amantem ? Qua anteferam quibus ? jam jam nec maxima Juno, nec pater Saturnius aspiciet hæc æquis oculis. Tuta fides est nusquam. Excepi eum ejusdem litore, egentem, et demens locavi eum in parte mei regni : reduxi classem amissam, reduxi socios ejus à morte.

Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur : Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, Perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens 366 Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admorunt ubera tigres. Nam quid dissimulo, aut quæ me ad majora refero ? Num fletu ingemuit nostro ? num lumina flexit ? Num lacrymas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est ? Quæ quibus anteferam ? jam jam nec maxima Juno, 371 Nec Saturnius hæc oculis pater aspiciet æquis. Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem, Excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi : Amissam classem, socios à morte reduxi. 375

## TRANSLATION.

Looks of Distaste and Aversion, rolling her Eyes hither and thither, and with silent Glances surveys his whole Person, then thus inflamed with Wrath breaks forth : Nor Goddess gave thee Birth, perfidious *Monster* ! nor is Dardanus the Founder of thy Race, but frightful Caucasus on ragged flinty Cliffs brought thee forth, and Hyrcanian Tygers gave thee Suck : For why should I dissemble ? Or for what greater Injuries can I be reserved ? Did he so much as sigh in my deepest Distress ? Did he once move his Eyes ? Did he, overcome with Pity, shed a Tear, or compassionate me in the Anguish of my Love ? Where shall I begin my Complaint : Now nor Juno, our mighty Protectress, nor Jove himself, the common Father of the World, considers these my Wrongs with due Regard. Firm Faith no where subsists. I received him an Outcast on my Shores, an indigent Wretch, and, Fool that I was, settled him in Partnership of my Crown : His shipwrecked Fleet I renewed, his Friends from Death I saved. Ah ! I am

## NOTES.

365. *Nec tibi Diva parens.* Here Dido grows outrageous, and, finding Æneas deaf to all Prayers and Intreaties, breaks forth into the most bitter Invectives. She first recalls all the fine Things she had said of him before in the Fondness of her Affection ; and instead of

*Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse Deorum,*  
boldly asserts,

*Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, &c.*

367. *Caucasus.* An inhospitable Mountain, dividing Scythia from India ; it lies between the Caspian and Euxine Seas.

367. *Hyrcanæque tigres.* Hyrcania, a Country in Asia, antiently a Part of Parthia, lying between Media to the West, and Margiana to the East, having the Caspian Sea on the South ; its modern Name is *Taberestan*, and is under the Dominion of the Persians : This Country is infested with Panthers, Leopards, Tygers, and such like Savages.

369. *Num lumina flexit.* Refers to *ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat lumina.*

373. *Nusquam tuta fides.* Neither among Men, says Ruæus, who violate Faith at random, nor among the Gods, who suffer it to be violated with Impunity. *Fides* here may signify Trust.

Heu ! furiis incensa feror : Nunc augur Apollo,  
Nunc Lyciæ sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso  
Interpres Divûm fert horrida jussa per auras.  
Scilicet is Superis labor est ; ea cura quietos 379  
Sollicitat ! neque te teneo, neque dicta refello.  
I, sequere Italiam ventis ; pete regna per undas ;  
Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,  
Supplicia hausurum scopulis ; et nomine Dido  
Sæpe vocaturum : sequar atris ignibus absens :

Heu ! feror incensa furiis nunc  
Augur Apoll., nunc Lyciæ sortes,  
et nunc interpres Divûm  
missus ab ipso Jove fert horrida  
jussa per auras. Scilicet is est  
labor Superis, ea cura sollicitat  
eos quietos. Ego ne te teneo,  
neque refello tua dicta. I, se-  
quere Italiam ventis, pete regna  
per undas. Ego equidem spero  
te hausurum supplicia in mediis  
scopulis, si pia numina possunt  
quid, et sæpe vocaturum Dido  
nomine. Ego absens sequar te  
atris ignibus :

## TRANSLATION.

all on Fire, I am distracted with Fury to hear him thus impudently alledge : " Now the prophetic Voice of Apollo warns me away ; now the Lycian Lots, and now the Messenger of the Gods, dispatched from Jove himself, through the Air conveys to me the horrid Mandate." A worthy Employment, no Doubt, for the Powers above, a weighty Concern to disturb them in their peaceful State. *It were easy to confute you ; but* I neither detain you, nor argue against what you have said. Go, speed your Way for Italy with the Winds, pursue this Kingdom of yours over the Waves. I hope, however (if the just Gods have any Power) thou shalt suffer the Punishment thy Crimes deserved, by being shipwrecked on the intervening Rocks, and there often call on injured Dido's Name. I, though absent, will pursue thy guilty Mind like a Fury, armed with black vengeful Flames :

## NOTES.

*Trust*, and then the Meaning will be, *No where, neither in Heaven nor Earth, in Gods nor Men, can one securely trust.* Turnebus explains it, *non tutum est quenquam in fidem recipere, it is not safe to take any one under your Protection, since even the shipwrecked, outcast Æneas, whom I so kindly received, has proved ungrateful and perfidious.*

376. *Nunc augur Apollo, &c.* Refers to what Æneas had said above, Verse 345.

*Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, Italiam Lyciæ jussere capessere sortes.*  
And Verse 356.

*Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, &c.*

381. *I, sequere Italiam ventis ; pete regna per undas.* This Quintilian gives us as an Instance of the ironical Stile. Nothing is more in the Character of an injured Lover, than thus to order him to do the very Thing that is most contrary to her Inclination. Servius too observes, that she commands it in a Way that implies Dissuasion, by mentioning the *Winds and Waves*, terrible Names, that served to remind him of his Danger, and by using the Word *sequere*, as if *Italy* fled from him.

382. *Mediis scopulis.* May be meant of those

Rocks that are in the Mid-way between *Africa*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*.

383. *Supplicia hausurum scopulis.* So Cicero, in one of his Orations, says, *Lucum nos hausimus majorem, ille animi non minorem.* Perhaps the Word *hausire*, to drink in, here made Use of, has an Allusion to the Death she hoped he would die, namely, that of drowning ; which was reckoned the peculiar Punishment reserved by Heaven for perfidious Lovers, as in *Ovid*, *Epist. Did. ad. Æn. 57.*

*Nec violasse fidem tentantibus æquora prodest,  
Perfidæ pœnas exigit ille locus.*

*Præcipue cum læsus amor, quia mater amorum  
Nuda Cytheriacis edita fertur aquis.*

384. *Sequar atris ignibus absens.* Ater signifies sometimes fierce, cruel, as *Geor. IV. 407. atraque tigris.* *Atris ignibus* refers to the known Representation of the Furies, who were armed with Torches, which Cicero explains of the Stings and galling Torments of a guilty Conscience. See *Æn. III. 331.* The Meaning therefore is, that the Remembrance of *Dido*, whom he had abandoned, tho' absent, would still haunt his guilty Mind like a grim Fury. This Satisfaction she would have while in Life, and then



et, cum frigida mors seduxerit  
artus animâ, umbra adero tibi  
in omnibus locis: O improbe,  
dabis pœnas: ego audiam, et  
hæc fama veniet mihi sub imos  
Manes. His dictis abrumpit  
sermonem medium, et ægra fugit  
auras; avertitque et aufert se  
ex oculis, linquens eum metu  
cunctantem et parantem dicere  
multa. Famulæ suscipiunt eam,  
referuntque marmoreo thalamo  
ejus collapsa membra, reponunt-  
que stratis.

At pius Æneas, quanquam  
cupit solando lenire eam dolen-  
tem, et avertere ejus curas dic-  
tis, gemens multa, labefactusque  
animum magno amore,

Et, cum frigida mors animâ seduxerit artus, 385  
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis improbe,  
pœnas.

Audiam, et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama sub  
imos.

His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et aurâ  
Ægra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert;  
Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa paran-  
tem 390

Dicere. Suscipiunt famulæ, collapsaque membra  
Marmoreo referunt thalamo, stratisque reponunt.

At pius Æneas, quanquam lenire dolentem  
Solando cupit, et dictis avertere curas,  
Multa gemens, magnoque animum labefactus  
amore, 395

## TRANSLATION.

And, when cold Death shall dis sever from the Soul *these* Limbs, my Ghost shall  
haunt thee in every Place: Vengeance, Miscreant! awaits thee: I shall hear it;  
even in the deep infernal Shades *these glad* Tidings shall reach me. With these  
Words she breaks off in the Middle of the Conference, and sickening shuns the  
Light: Suddenly she turns about, and flings away out of *the Hero's* Sight, leaving  
him greatly perplexed through Fear, and preparing to make a thousand Apologies.  
Her Maids lift her up, bear her fainting Limbs into her Marble Bed-chamber, and  
gently lay her on the royal Couch.

Mean While the pious Prince, though by *all* solacing Means he is solicitous to  
ease her Grief, and by *soothing* Words to divert her Anguish, heaving many a  
Sigh, and staggered in his Mind by *the* mighty Power of Love; yet he gives O-

## NOTES.

in the next Words, *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* she rejoices at the Thought of being disengaged  
by Death from the Shackles and Incumbrance of  
a Body, when her Ghost should be at liberty to  
range over the Universe, and pursue him where-  
ever he went. *Servius*, however, explains *atris*  
*ignibus* of the black or dreary Flames of *Dido's*  
Funeral-pile. To take *absens*, with *Dr. Tropp*,  
and some others, for *mortua*, as we say of a Per-  
son when dead, *he is gone*, seems forced and un-  
natural; besides that, it makes *Virgil* guilty of  
mere Tautology in the following Line.

385. *Et, cum frigida mors, &c.* The same  
Sentiment is thus expressed by *Horace*, *Epod. V.*

Quin, ubi perire jussus expiravero,  
Nocturnus occurram furor;  
Petamque vultus umbra curvis unguibus,  
Quæ vis Deorum est Manium;  
Et inquietis affidens præcordiis,  
Pavore somnos auferam.

386. *Omnibus umbra locis adero.*—*Manes ve-*  
*niet mihi sub imos.* The Ancients observed a  
threefold Distinction in the immortal Part of  
the human Nature, *viz.* the Phantom or Shade,  
*umbra*, which commonly frequented the Place  
where the Body was interred, or haunted those  
Abodes to which it had been accustomed in Life;  
the *Manes*, which was confined to the infernal  
Regions; and *the Spirit*, which returned to  
Heaven, its original Habitation, according to  
those Verses ascribed to *Ovid*:

—tumulum circumvolat umbra,  
Orcus habet manes, spiritus æstra petit,  
And this furnishes us with a sufficient Answer  
to *Mr. Bayle's* Criticism: If, says he, *Dido's*  
Ghost was to be every where with *Æneas*,  
what Need was there that she should wait in  
Hell for the News of his Misfortunes? See  
*Bayle's Dict. in Cleonice.* The Answer is, That  
whilst her *Umbra* or *Shade* haunted *Æneas* over  
the

Jussa tamen Divûm exsequitur, classemque revisit.  
Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas  
Deducunt toto naves : natat uncta carina,  
Frondentisque ferunt remos, et robora filvis  
Infabricata, fugæ studio.

400

Migrantes cernas, totâque ex urbe ruentes.  
Ac veluti ingentem formicæ farris acervum  
Cum populant, hyemis memores, tectoque repo-  
nunt,

It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas  
Conveſtant calle anguſto; pars grandia trudunt  
Obnixæ frumenta humeris; pars agmina co-  
gunt,

406

Caſtigantque moras : opere omnis ſemita fervet.  
Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia ſenſus ?

tamen exsequitur jussa Divûm,  
revisitque classem. Tum verò  
Teucri incumbunt, et deducunt  
celsas naves toto litore : uncta  
carina natat, feruntque sylvis  
frondentes ramos, et robora in-  
fabricata, præ studio fugæ. Cer-  
nunt eos migrantes, ruentesque ex  
totâ urbe. Ac veluti cum for-  
micæ memores hyemis populant  
ingentem acervum farris, repo-  
nuntque tecto, nigrum agmen it  
campis, conveſtantque prædam  
per herbas in anguſto calle;  
pars obnixæ humeris trudunt  
grandia frumenta; pars cogunt  
agmina, caſtigantque moras :  
omnis ſemita ſervet opere.

O Dido, quis ſenſus tunc erat  
tibi cernenti talia ?

## TRANSLATION.

bedience to the Commands of the Gods, and revisits his Fleet. Then, indeed, the Trojans intently ply *their Work*, and launch the Ships all along the Shore : The pitchy Keel *now* floats ; through eager Haste to sail, they bring from the Woods Oars unstripped of Leaves, and unfashioned Timber. You might have seen them removing *to the Shore*, and pouring from all Quarters of the Town : As when a *Savarm* of Ants, mindful of *approaching* Winter, plunder a large Granary of Corn, and hoard it up in their Cell ; the black Battalion marches over the Plains, and along the narrow Track they convey their Booty through the Meadows : Some, shoving with their Shoulders, push forward the cumbrous Grains ; some rally the *straggling* Bands, and chastise those that lag behind : The Path all glows with the Work.

*Unhappy* Dido, how wast thou then affected with so sad a Prospect ? What

## NOTES.

the Earth, her *Manes* remained in Hell, expecting and wishing to hear bad News of him.

402. *Ac veluti—cum formicæ, &c.* These little Insects are very fit Examples of Labour, Assiduity, and Foresight:

*Parvula, nam exemplo est, magni formicæ la-*  
*boris*

*Ore trahit quodcunque potest, atque addit a-*  
*cervum*

*Quem fruit, baud ignara ac non incauta fu-*  
*turi.*

Hor. Sat. Lib. I. l. 33.

This Comparison *Fulvius Ursinus* observes *Virgil* had imitated from the fourth Book of *Apolonius Rhodius's Argonautics*.

405. *Conveſtant.* This Word represents those little Animals trudging often backward and forward, and returning again and again to their Cells full loaded, like Soldiers reaping the Spoils of an Enemy :

*Conveſtare juvat prædas et vivere rapto.*

Æn. VII. 749.

We may observe in what strong Language this Simile is conveyed : *Populant ingentem acervum,—reponunt tecto.—it nigrum campis agmen,—prædam conveſtant,—pars trudunt grandia frumenta,—obnixæ humeris.*—All this shews how, by the Force of Expression, by elegant Figures, and proper Images, the lowest Subjects may be raised to true sublime.

405. *Trudunt obnixæ humeris.* By this the Poet gives us a lively Idea both of their Eagerness and Strength, which *Pliny* observes to be surprizingly great, considering the small Size of the Animal : *Si quis comparat onera corporibus earum, fateatur nullis portione vires esse majores.* This Circumstance of their shoving forward the larger Grains with their Shoulders, the same Writer confirms even in *Virgil's* own Words :

F 2

*Majora*

quosæ gemitus dabas? cum prospiceret ex summâ arce litora late fervere, videresque ante oculos totum æquor misceri tantis clamoribus? O improbe amor, quid non cogis mortalia pectora facere! Iterum cogitur ire in lacrymas, iterum tentare eum precando, et supplex submittere animos amor: ne quid relinquat inexpertum, moritura frustra. O Anna, vides properari in toto litore circum; convenere undique; carbasus jam vocat auras; et læti nautæ imposuere coronas puppibus.

Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere latè  
 Prospiceret arce ex summâ, totumque videres 410  
 Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor?  
 Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!  
 Ire iterum in lacrymas, iterum tentare precando  
 Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amor;  
 Ne quid inexpertum, frustra moritura, relinquat.  
 Anna, vides toto properari litore circum; 416  
 Undique convenere; vocat jam carbasus auras,  
 Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.

## TRANSLATION.

Groans didst thou utter, when from thy lofty Tower thou beheldest the Shore in its wide Extent filled with bustling Crouds, and saw full in thy View the whole watery Plain resounding with such mingled Shouts of the departing Crew. Impetuous, unrelenting Love, how irresistible is thy Sway over the Minds of Mortals! She is constrained once more to have Recourse to Tears, once more to assail his Heart by Prayers, and in a suppliant Strain to subject all the Powers of her Soul to Love: Left, by leaving any Means unattempted, she should throw away her Life rashly, and without Cause. Anna, thou seest over all the Shore how they are hastening to be gone: The whole Bands are drawn together: The hoisted Canvas now invites the Gales; and the joyful Mariners have crowned their Sterns

## NOTES.

*Majora aversæ postremis pedibus moliantur, bu-meris obnixæ.* Nat. Hist. Lib. XI. Cap. 30.

412. *Improbe amor, &c.* The same Apostrophe is made to Avarice, Æn. III. 56.

—quid non mortalia pectora cogis  
*Auri sacra fames!*

The Epithet *improbus* signifies fierce, unrelenting, uncontrollable, outrageous, and violent to that Degree as to stick at Nothing; as will appear from the Manner in which it is applied elsewhere. To assiduous, indefatigable Labour, *Geor. I. 145.*

—labor omnia vincit

*Improbus.*

To a Wolf raging for his Prey, Æn. IX. 62.

—ille asper, et improbus ira,

*Sævit in absentes.*

To cruel, adverse Fortune, Æn. II. 76.

—nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem

*Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba fingit.*

To the Violence and Impetuosity with which a huge Stone tumbles down a Precipice, Æn. XII. 687.

*Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus æstu,*  
 which answers to Homer's *λαός ἀναιδής.*

413. *Ire in lacrymas—tentare precando cogitur.* As he had used the Word *cogis*, Verse 12, so here he repeats the same Word, and shews the constraining Power of Love in Dido's Conduct; *cogitur*, she is forced, in spite of her Pride, her Resentment, her Resolutions, her Imprecations.

414. *Animos.* Some read *animus*, but *animos* is more elegant; it implies that Love gets the better of all her other Passions, particularly her Indignation, her Pride, her keen Resentment, as we have said. For so the Word *animos* is used; *Vince animos, iramque.*

415. *Frustra moritura.* Interpreters are divided about the Meaning of the Word *frustra* in this Place; *Servius* joins it with *inexpertum*, that she might leave nothing unattempted, tho' in vain, since she was determined to die. But it is more like a Lover still to entertain some glimmering Hope, so long as her Object is within Reach. Wherefore we have taken it in the same Sense with Bishop Douglas:

*Left she unwear, but cause, her Death parwayit,  
 Her list na Thing behind leif unassayit.*

*Frustra* is used the same Way by Cicero.

418. *Puppibus—imposuere coronas.* It was the



Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem ;  
Et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen  
unum

Exsequere, Anna, mihi : solam nam perfidus ille  
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus :  
Sola viri molles aditus, et tempora noras.  
I, soror, atque hostem supplex affare superbum :  
Non ego cum Danaïs Trojanam exscindere gen-  
tem

Aulide juravi, classemve ad Pergama misi ;  
Nec patris Anchisæ cineres Manesve revelli.  
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures ?  
Quò ruit ? extremum hoc miserae det munus a-  
manti ;

Exspectet facilemque fugam, ventosque ferentes.

O soror, si ego potui sperare  
hunc tantum dolorem, potui per-  
ferre ; et potero perferre cum.  
Anna, tamen exsequere hoc unum  
mibi miserae. Nam illa perfidus  
solebat colere te solam, etiam cre-  
dere arcanos sensus tibi ; tu sola  
noras molles aditus et tempora  
viri. Soror, I, atque supplex  
affare superbum hostem : ego non  
juravi Aulide cum Danaïs ex-  
scindere Trojanam gentem, nisi-  
ve classem ad Pergama : nec  
revelli cineres manesve patris  
Anchisæ. Cur negat demittere  
mea dicta in duras aures ? Quò  
ruit ? det hoc extremum munus  
miserae amanti, expectet facilem  
que fugam, ventosque ferentes.

## TRANSLATION.

with Garlands. O Sister, had I been able to foresee this fatal Blow, I could also have borne it.—And even, as it is, I shall be able to bear it. Yet, my dearest Anna, deny not this one Request to thy wretched, despairing Sister : For you the perfidious Man made the sole Object of his Esteem, and even intrusted you with the Secrets of his Soul ; you alone knew the fair Occasions and soft Approaches to his Heart. Go, Sister, and in suppliant Terms bespeak the haughty Foe : I never conspired with the Greeks at Aulis to extirpate the Trojan Race, nor sent a Fleet to Troy : Nor did I disturb the Ashes and Manes of his Father Anchises. Why does he stop his unrelenting Ears to my Words ? Whither does he fly ? Let him grant but this last Favour to his unhappy, despairing Lover ; to defer his Flight till it be safe, and till the Winds blow fair. I plead no more the sacred, venera-

## NOTES.

the Custom of the Mariners to deck the Sterns of their Ships with Garlands both at Setting Sail, as here, and at Landing, as *Geor. I. 303.*

*Ceu pressæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,*

*Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.*

The Reason why they thus adorned the Sterns was, because there was a Chappel in Honour of the Gods *Patæci*, whose Statues were erected on the Sterns, as the Patrons and Protectors of the Ship. Hence says *Perfius*, *Sat. VI. 30.*

*Ionio jacet ipse in litore, et una*

*Ingentes de puppe Dei.*

And *Ovid*, *Epist. Parid. ad Hel. 112.*

*Accipis et pios puppis adunca Deos.*

See *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. VII. Ch. 10.

419. *Hunc ego si potui, &c.* Instead of connecting this Line immediately with the following, I suppose the Sentence here to be abrupt, and have added what I take to be understood.

Such a hasty, abrupt Transition, is perfectly agreeable to *Dido's* present Temper of Mind, and shews the Propriety of *potero* being in the Future, which is otherwise hardly to be justified by any poetical License whatever.

424. *Hostem—superbum.* The antient Romans used *hostis* in the Sense of *boves*. *Hostis enim apud majores nostros is dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*, *Cic. de Off. Lib. I. 12.* And *Servius* tells us some took the Word here to be used in that Sense.

426. *Aulide.* Aulis is an Island in the Archipelago, where the Greeks, in their Way to the Siege of Troy, took an Oath never to return to their own Country till they had taken that City.

430. *Ventosque ferentes.* i. e. *Ventosque secundos*, as in *Seneca de B. V. C. 21.* *Navigantem secundus et ferens ventus exbilarat.* So *Pliny* in his Panegyric, *Venti ferentes et brevis cursus optentur.*

*Jam non oro antiquum conjugium, quod prodidit; nec ut careat pulchro Latio, relinquitque regnum: Peto inane tempus, requiem spatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna doceat me victam dolere. Oro te hanc extremam veniam: (miserere sororis) quam cum dederit mihi, remittam cum cumulatum morte.*

*Orabat talibus, sororque miserrima fertque refertque tales fletus: sed ille movetur nullis fletibus, aut tractabilis audit ullas voces. Fata obstant; Deusque obstruit placidas aures viri.*

Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro; 431

Nec pulchro ut Latio careat, regnumque relinquat:

Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori;

Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.

Extremam hanc oro veniam: (miserere sororis)

Quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatum morte remittam. 436

Talibus orabat; talesque miserrima fletus

Fertque refertque soror: sed nullis ille movetur

Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit. 439

Fata obstant; placidasque viri Deus obstruit aures.

#### TRANSLATION.

ble Name of Wedlock, which he has betrayed: Nor that he should deprive himself of fair Latium, and relinquish *his Hopes* of a Kingdom. I ask but a few trifling, insignificant Moments; a short Respite and Interval from distracting Pain, till, subdued by Fortune, I learn to sustain my Woes. This Favour I implore as the last (pity thy Sister) which when he has granted, I shall send him away completely happy in my Death.

To this Effect she prayed, and her Sister, deeply distressed on her Account, bears once and again the mournful Message to Æneas: But by none of her mournful Messages is he moved, nor listens with calm Regard to any Expostulations. The Fates stand in his Way, and Heaven renders him deaf to all Intreaty. And as

#### NOTES.

optentur. In like Manner Homer says *ἔπειτα ἀντι-*

431. *Antiquum.* I take here in the same Sense in which *antiquus* and *antiquissimus* are used by Cicero. So Servius explains Æn. I. 535.

—*Terra antiqua, potens armis.*

*antiqua*, i. e. *nobilis*. Or it may signify *Marriage*, which he (Æneas) deems an *obsolete, old-fashioned Thing*.

432. *Pulchro Latio.* Latium, which charms and captivates his Heart so much.

433. *Tempus inane.* A short Space of Time, merely for its own Sake, without requiring him to perform his Marriage-vow. Or *tempus inane* may signify a little Time, which is but just nothing, and which he can easily spare.

434. *Dum mea me, &c.* The same Sentiment is thus expressed in other Words by Ovid, *Epist. Did. Æn.* 179.

*Dum freta mitescunt, et amor: dum tempore et usu*

*Fortiter edisco tristia posse pati.*

436. *Quam mihi cum, &c.* This is, I think,

the most perplexed Verse in the whole Æneid; it would be needless to trouble the Reader with the various Readings of the Words, and the various Glosses put upon them. *Ruæus's* Reading is that which is now most generally approved, and therefore I have followed it: Tho' I must own I am far from being quite satisfied with it, chiefly because it is at best but a lucky Conjecture; and then it makes *Dido* discover to her Sister her Purpose of killing herself, which she appears careful above all Things to conceal from her, Verse 477.

*Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat.* Servius reads,

*Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatum, morte relinquam,*

and explains the Passage thus: *Quod beneficium cum mihi cumulatum dederis, sola morte derelinquam; With which Favour when you have fully gratified me, nothing but Death shall part us.*

438. *Fertque refertque.* Non ab Ænea, qui nihil dicit. The *refert* cannot refer to Æneas, says Servius, because he makes no Reply.

440. *Placidasque—obstruit aures.* Either stops his

Ac veluti annofo validam cum robore quercum  
 Alpini Boreæ nunc hinc, nunc flatibus illinc  
 Eruere inter se certant; ite fridor, et altè  
 Confternunt terram concuffo ftipite frondes;  
 Ipfa hæret scopulis, et quantum vertice ad auras  
 Ætherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit: 446  
 Haud fecus affiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros  
 Tunditur, et magno perſentit pectore curas.  
 Mens immota manet; lacrymæ volvuntur inanes.

Tum verò infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450  
 Mortem orat: tædet cœli convexa tueri.  
 Quò magis inceptum peragat, lucemque relin-  
 quat,  
 Vidit, thuricremis cum dona imponeret aris,  
 Horrendum dictu! latices nigrefcere ſacros,

*Ac veluti cum Alpini Boreæ, nunc hinc, nunc illinc, certant inter ſe flatibus eruere quercum validam annofo robore; fridor it, et frondes altè conſternunt terram, concuſſo ſtipite; ipſa quercus hæret ſcopulis, et tendit tantum radice ad Tartara, quantum vertice tendit ad ætherias auras. Haud ſecus heros tunditur hinc atque hinc affiduis vocibus, et perſentit curas magno pectore: mens manet immota; inanes lacrymæ volvuntur.*

*Tum verò infelix Dido exterrita fatis orat mortem: tædet eam tueri convexa cœli. Quò magis peragat inceptum, relinquatque lucem; cum imponeret dona thuricremis aris, vidit (horrendum dictu!) ſacros latices nigrefcere,*

## TRANSLATION.

the Alpine North-winds by violent Blaſts, now on this Side, now on that, ſtrive with joint Force to overturn a ſturdy ancient Oak; its Howlings pierce the Skies, and the Leaves ſtrow the Ground in Heaps, while the Trunk bends to the Shock: The Tree itſelf cleaves faſt to the Rocks; and as high as it ſhoots up to the Top in the etherial Regions, ſo deep it deſcends with its Root towards the Tartarean Shades: Juſt ſo the Hero on this Side and that Side is plied with importunate Remonſtrances, and thence feels deep Pangs in his mighty Soul: But his Mind remains unmoved, only a few vain, uſeleſs Tears, roll down his Cheeks.

Then, indeed, unhappy Dido, ſtruck to the Heart by her untoward Fate, longs for Death, ſhe loaths to view the Canopy of Heaven. The more to prompt her to execute her Purpoſe, and to part with the Light of Life, while ſhe was preſenting her Offerings upon the Altar that ſmoked with Incenſe, ſhe beheld, horrid to relate! the ſacred Liquors grow black, and the ſhed Wine turn into loathſome,

## NOTES.

his Ears, quo minus ſint placidæ, or natura placidas.

442. *Alpini Boreæ.* The Alps lie northward in reſpect of Mantua, and a great Part of Italy: This Expreſſion therefore repreſents the North-wind, as having his Seat in thoſe Mountains, and from thence deſcending in Storm and Hurricane.

443. *Altè.* To ſome Depth, or in Heaps. Some Copies, however, read *alta*, to agree with *frondes*; but the former is by far the more elegant.

446. *Tantum radice, &c.* According to Naturaliſts, who ſay the Length of the Roots is equal to that of the Body of the Tree. *Servius.*

448. *Perſentit.* Has a deep or thorough Feeling.

449. *Inanes.* Unavailing, both with Reſpect to himſelf and Dido, as they produced not the Effect ſhe deſired, and altered not his ſteadfaſt Reſolution.

451. *Cœli convexa.* From this Paſſage it is plain, that *convexus* in Latin has a quite different Signification from *convex* in Engliſh; for *convexa cœli* here can never be oppoſed to *concava cœli*, becauſe the convex Face of the Heavens is to Mortals inviſible. *Convexa cœli* can ſignify nothing but the arched or vaulted Heavens, *cavam cœli convexitatem*, as the ingenious Dr. Clarke explains it. In like Manner, *Æn. I. 310. In convexo nemorum* ſignifies in ca-



*vinique fusa vertere se in obscuro cruorem. Effata est hoc visum nulli, non forori ipsi. Præterea, templum antiqui conjugis de marmore fuit in tectis, quod colebat mira bonora, revinctum niveis velleribus et festâ fronde. Hinc voces et verba viri vocantis visa sunt exaudiri, cum obscura non teneret terras. Solaque bubo saps visa est queri ferali carmine super culminibus, et ducere longas voces in fletum. Prætereaque multa prædicta piorum vatum horrificant eam terribili monitu. Ipse Æneas ferus agit eam furem in somnis : semperque videtur sibi relinqui sola, semper ire longam viam incommitata,*

Fusaque in obscœnum se vertere vina cruorem.

Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata forori.

456

Præterea, fuit in tectis de marmore templum

Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,

Velleribus niveis & festâ fronde revinctum.

Hinc exaudiri voces, et verba vocantis

460

Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret.

Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo

Sæpe queri, et longas in fletum ducere voces,

Multaque præterea vatum prædicta piorum

Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furem

In somnis ferus Æneas : semperque relinqui 466

Sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur

#### TRANSLATION.

inauspicious Blood. This Vision she revealed to none, not even to her Sister. Besides, there was in the Palace a Marble shrine in Honour of her former Husband, to which she paid extraordinary Veneration, having it encircled with snowy Fillets of Wool, and festival Garlands. Hence Voices were heard, and the Words of her Husband calling her seemed to sound in her Ears, when the darksome Night shrouded the Earth : And on the House-tops the solitary Owl often complained in doleful Ditty, and spun out his long Notes in a mournful Strain. Besides, many Predictions of pious Prophets terrify her with dreadful Forebodings. Æneas himself, now stern and cruel, disturbs her raving Fancy in her Sleep : And still she seems to be abandoned in Solitude, still to be going a long tedious Journey,

#### NOTES.

*va convexitate nemorum ; In the Bosom, or under the Shelter of the bending Groves.* To confirm this Sense of the Word, I shall only quote one other Passage, which is decisive, being in a grave Prose-author, where no licentious Abuse of Words can be alledged. It is in the second Book of Justin, Cap. 10. speaking of Xerxes's Exploits, he says, — *Et montes in planum ducebat, et convexa vallium æquabat.*

455. *Obscœnum cruorem.* Servius explains *obsœnum* by *mali omnis*. As in the third Æneid, *Obscœnas pelagi volucres.*

457. *Templum.* Some explain this of his Sepulchre, which, among the *Heathens*, were the first Temples, it being customary with them to consecrate the Places where their Ancestors were interred : Others, which comes to the same Thing, of a Chappel sacred to his Honour ; others, in fine, tho' I know not by what Authority, of an Image or Statue consecrated to him.

459. *Velleribus niveis, &c.* Servius is of Opinion, that Virgil is here alluding to a Part of

the nuptial Ceremonies among the Romans, it being customary for the Bride, when she came to the Door of the Bridegroom's House, which was garnished with Flowers and Leaves, to bind about the Posts with woollen Lists, and wash them over with melted Tallow, to keep out Infection and Sorcery. Thus, according to him, *Dido*, in building this Temple or Shrine to *Sichæus*, her first Lord, had devoted herself to him for ever, by performing the same nuptial Rites towards him as if he had been alive, and thereby signified her Resolution never to marry another. Hence she says afterwards, Verse 552.

*Non servata fides cineri promissa Sicæo.*

But the Opinion of others is easier and more natural, that it has a Reference to the general Custom of adorning the Door-posts of Temples with Fillets of Wool, and Flowers, especially on Holydays.

462. *Solaque.* Some read *seraque.*

464. *Piorum.* Others read *piorum* ; but the former is preferable, both as it is a proper Epithet

Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.  
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pen-  
theus,

Et Solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere  
Thebas :

Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitated Orestes,  
Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris  
Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.

Ergo ubi concepit Furiâs, evicta dolore,  
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque  
Exigit; et mœstam dictis aggressâ sororem,

Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serena :

Inveni, germana, viam (gratare forori)  
Quæ mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat, aman-  
tem.

Oceani finem juxta Solemque cadentem,  
Ultimus Æthiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas

et quærere Tyrios in desertâ  
terrâ. Veluti demens Pentheus  
videt agmina Eumenidum, et  
geminum solem, et Thebas osten-  
dere se duplices : aut veluti A-  
gamemnonius Orestes agitated sce-  
nis, cum fugit matrem armatam  
facibus et atris serpentibus, ul-  
tricesque Diræ sedent in limine.

Ergo ubi Dido evicta dolore  
concepit Furiâs, decrevitque mo-  
ri, ipsa exigit secum tempus mo-  
dumque ; et aggressâ mœstam so-  
rorem his dictis, tegit consilium  
vultu, ac serenat spem fronte :  
O germana, gratare forori, in-  
veni viam, quæ reddat eum mi-  
hi, vel solvat me amantem ab  
eo. Juxta finem Oceani, cadentem  
Solem, est ultimus locus  
Æthiopum, ubi maximus Atlas

## TRANSLATION.

with no Attendance, and to be in quest of her Tyrians in some desert Country.  
As frantic Pentheus sees Troops of Furies, two Suns, and Thebes appear double : Or like Orestes, Agamemnon's Son, with Distraction-tossed on the Star when he flies from his Mother armed with Fire-brands and black Snakes, about the avenging Furies are planted in the Temple gate.

When, therefore, overpowered with Grief, she had taken the Furies, under Breast, and determined on Death ; she ponders the Time and Manner it fixed in herself ; and thus accosting her Sister, the Partner of her Grief, covers her I was un- in her Looks, and puts on a serene Air of Hope. Rejoice, O Sister, nt of that Sister, I have found an Expedient, which will either restore him to me, nefs over- Love-sick Soul at Liberty from him. Nigh the Extremity of the Ocean, alliates the setting Sun, the utmost Boundary of Æthiopia lies, where mighty Atlas formed

## NOTES.

thet of Prophets, and as *prædicta* implies *pro-  
rum*, and renders it superfluous.

469. *Pentheus*. The Son of *Cadmus*, and King of *Thebes* in *Bæstia*, who, for prohibiting his Subjects from the Worship of *Bacchus*, was punished by that God with Madness. In one of his Fits he offered Violation to the Bacchanals, as they were celebrating their Orgies on Mount *Cithæron*, for which they tore him in Pieces, his Mother and Aunts being of the Number. This is according to the Fable in *Ovid*, *Met.* III. 700. But those, who would see the true History of this unfortunate Prince, I refer to *Barter's Mythology*. *Euripides*, in his *Bacchanals*, brings in *Pentheus* thus speaking : *Και μὲν*  
VOL. II.

οραν μοι δὴ μὲν ἄλγεα δοκῶ, δίσταται δὲ Θέσας.

Which is just *Virgil's*

*Et solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere The-  
bas.*

471. *Orestes*. See the Note on *Æn.* III. 331.

481. *Æthiopum*. *Æthiopia* is a vast Coun-  
try in *Africa*, now the Land of the *Abyssins*. It lies all within the torrid Zone, which is the Reason of the Name, *Æthiops* being compound-  
ed of the two Greek Words *αἴθρ*, *torrere*, and  
*ὄψ*, *aspectus*, because the Inhabitants are scorched  
with the Heat of the Sun.

481. *Maximus Atlas*. The Rise of this poe-  
tical Fiction is thus delivered by *Mela*, *Lib.*  
III.

*humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus stellis : hinc sacerdos Massylæ gentis monstrata est mihi, custos templi Hesperidum, quæque dabat epulas draconi, et servabat sacros ramos in arbore, spargens humida mella soporiferumque papaver : hæc promittit se solvere carminibus mentes quas velit ; ast immittere duras curas alius ; sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro ; cietque nocturnos manes. Videbis terram mugire sub pedibus, et ornos descendere montibus.*

*Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum : Hinc mihi Massylæ gentis monstrata sacerdos ; Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi Quæ dabat, et sacros servabat in arbore ramos, Spargens humida mella, soporiferumque papaver :*

486

*Hæc se carminibus promittit solvere mentes Quas velit ; ast aliis duras immittere curas ; Sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro ; Nocturnosque ciet Manes. Mugire videbis 490 Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.*

## TRANSLATION.

Shoulder whirls about the celestial Globe, spangled with refulgent Stars : From hence appeared to me a Priestess of the Massylian Nation ; the Guardian of the Temple of the Hesperides, who supplied the Dragon with Food, and watched the sacred Branches on the Tree, infusing liquid Honey and soporiferous Poppy. She undertakes, by Charms, to release any Souls, whom she pleases, from the Power of Love ; and to entail on others a Load of irksome, amorous Cares : To stop the Course of Rivers, and turn the Stars backward : She summons up Ghosts at Night : You shall see the Earth bellowing under her Feet, and the wild Ashes in the Mountains at her Command descend. Sister dear, I call the Gods, and

ny  
himself  
she seem

## NOTES.

*In arenis mons est Atlas, dense ærum incisis undique rupibus præ-*  
*quod aliis, quam conspici potest,*  
*la erigitur, cælum et sidera non tan-*  
*to convertere, sed sustinere quoque dictus est.*  
*the She sorquet.* Servius renders it *sustinet*, this & but the Sense we have given is common and useful as applicable.

482. *Stellis ardentibus aptum.* Aptus here signifies fitted, joined, fitly set, spangled, studded, or adorned, as the Word is used by Cicero : *Fulgentem gladium e lacunari seta equina aptum.* In Tuscul. And in the third Book de Nat. Deor. speaking of the Order of the Stars, he says : *Inter se omnia connexa et apta.* It is derived from the old Verb *apere*, to bind, or join compactly together.

*Sic ubi non erimus, cum corporis atque animai*  
*Discidium fuerit, quibus e sumus uniter apti.*  
Lucr. Lib. V.

And again,

*—nos nil lædit veste carere*  
*Purpurea, atque auro signisque ingentibus*  
*anta.*

484. *Hesperidum templi custos.* The Hesperides were the Daughters of Atlas, who, according to the Fable, possessed a Garden where-

in grew golden Apples, consecrated to Venus ; which Apples Hercules carried off, having slain the Dragon that kept them. But in Reality they were Shepherdesses of noble Birth, whose Flocks bore Wool of a reddish Colour, somewhat resembling Gold, and which Hercules plundered, having first slain the Keeper. The Greek Name for Sheep *μυλα*, signifying also Apples, made the Poets feign that Hercules had stole the Apples (*mala*) of the Hesperides ; and their Keeper's Name, being *Draco*, gave them a Handle to say they were kept by a literal Dragon.

486. *Soporiferumque papaver.* As the Dragon was to be continually awake, hence a Question arises how the Priestess came to feed him with soporiferous Poppy ? Some will have it that these Poppies, with the Honey, were his proper Food, and had no Effect to lay him asleep ; it being observed, that a Composition of Honey and Poppy-seed dried was among the Delicacies used by the Ancients : *Papaveris sativi tria genera : candidum, cujus semen tostum in secunda mensa cum melle apud antiquos dabatur.* Plin. XIX. 8. Others alledge, that it was in order to procure Sleep to him at certain Intervals. Perhaps it is only mentioned to shew the Power of this Sorceress, that she was able to lay a sleep



Testor, cara, Deos, et te, germana, tuumque  
Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.

Tu secreta pyram tecto interiore sub auras 494

Erige; et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit

Impius, exuviasque omnes, lectumque jugalem,

Quo perii, superimponas. Abolere nefandi

Cuncta viri monumenta jubet, monstratque sacerdos.

Hæc effata filet: pallor simul occupat ora.

Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera sacris

Germanam credit: nec tantos mente furores 501

Concipit: aut graviora timet quàm morte Sichæi.

Ergo jussa parat.

At Regina, pyrâ penetrali in sede sub auras

Erectâ ingenti, tædis atque ilice sectâ 505

Intenditque locum fertis, et fronde coronat

Funereâ: super exuvias, enseque relictum,

Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.

O cara germana, testor Deos, et te, tuumque dulce caput, me invitam accingier ad magicas artes. Tu secreta erige pyram in interiore tecto sub auras; et superimponas arma viri, quæ ille impius reliquit fixa thalamo, omnesque ejus exuvias, lectumque jugalem, quo perii. Sacerdos jubet monstratque mihi abolere cuncta monumenta viri. Dido effata hæc filet: simul pallor occupat ejus ora. Anna tamen non credit germanam prætexere funera novis sacris: nec concipit tantos furores esse in ejus mente, aut timet graviora quam quæ evenerant in morte Sichæi. Ergo parat quæ erant jussa.

At Regina, ingenti pyrâ erectâ sub auras in penetrali sede, è tædis atque sectâ ilice, intenditque locum fertis, et coronat eum funereâ fronde: super, locat in toro ejus exuvias, enseque relictum, effigiemque, haud ignara futuri.

## TRANSLATION.

you, and that sweet Life of thine to witness, that it is against my Will I set about these magic Arts. Do you in Secrecy erect a Funeral-pile in the inner Court under the open Air, and lay upon it his Arms, which he, impiously base, left fixed in my Bed-chamber, with all his Cloaths, and the Nuptial-bed in which I was undone. The Priestess orders and directs me to destroy every Monument of that execrable Man. Having thus said, she ceases: At the same Time, Palenefs overcasts her whole Complexion. Yet Anna never dreams that her Sister palliates Death under Pretext of these unusual Rites, nor once suspects that she had formed such a desperate Purpose, nor dreads any worse than *had happened* at the Death of Sichæus. Therefore she gets ready what Things were ordered.

But the Queen, so soon as the vast Pile was erected under the open Air in the inner Court, *consisting* of Torches and Faggots of Oak, encircles the Ground with Garlands, and crowns it with Funeral-boughs: Upon the Bed she lays his Cloaths, the Sword he left, and his Image, well knowing what was to happen.

## NOTES.

sleep even the wakeful Dragon. Lastly, *Servius* is of Opinion that Poppy, which procures Sleep to Men, has a contrary Effect on Dragons, and keeps those Animals awake. Others, to avoid this Difficulty, make a full Stop at *ramos*, and connect this Line with the following.

495. *Et arma viri*. The Sword which *Æneas* had accidentally left in *Dido's* Bed-chamber,—*exuvias enseque relictum*, 507.

498. *Jubet*. Other Copies read *juvat*. As it stands, *jubet* signifies *she commands*, and *monstrat* implies the Reason given for that Command.

499. *Pallor—occupat ora*. Some Copies read *inficit ora*: As in *Horace*, *Epid. Ode VII. 15.*

*Tacent, et albus ora pallor inficit.*

508. *Effigiemque toro locat*. One of the Rites of Magic was to prepare an Image of the Person against whom the Incantment was designed, ei-

*Aræ stant circum : et sacerdos  
effusa crines tenat ore tercentum  
Deos, Erebumque, Chæosque,  
tergeminamque Hecaten, tria ora  
virginis Dianæ. Sparserat et  
simulatos latices fontis Averni.  
Et pubentes herbæ messæ ahenis  
falcibus ad lunam quæruntur,  
cum lacte nigri veneni. Et a-  
mor equæ revulsus de fronte nas-  
centis equi et præreptus matri  
quæritur.*

Stant aræ circum : et crines effusa sacerdos  
Tercentum tonat ore Deos, Erebumque, Cha-  
osque, 510  
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Di-  
anæ.  
Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni :  
Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam quæruntur ahenis  
Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni :  
Quæritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus,  
Et matri præreptus amor. 516

## TRANSLATION.

Altars are raised around, and the Priests, her Hair dishevelled, with thundering Voice, invokes three hundred Gods, and Erebus, and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, Virgin Diana's triple Form. She sprinkled also Water, counterfeiting that of the Lake Avernus : Ripe, full-grown Herbs, cut by Moon-light with brazen Sickles, are searched out, together with black poisonous Juice : The *Knots* of Love too, torn from the Forehead of a new-foaled Colt, and snatched away from the Mother, are sought out. *The Queen* herself, now resolute on Death, having

## NOTES.

ther of Wax or Wool, and use it in the same Manner as they would have used the Person himself, had he been in their Power :

—terque hæc altaria circum

*Effigiem duco.*

Ecl. VIII. 75.

*Lamæ ut hic durefcit, et hæc ut cera liquefcit*

*Uno eodemque igni : sic nostro Dapbnis amore.*

Ibid. 80.

510. *Tercentum tonat.* Servius tells us, that in the sacred Rites of *Hecate* in particular they used to imitate Thunder, which gives a Propriety to the Word *tonat*.

511. *Tergeminamque Hecaten.* This Goddess was called *Luna*, the Moon, in Heaven ; *Diana* on Earth ; *Proserpina* in Hell. *Hecate* was not so properly her Name, as an Epithet given her to denote her hundred various Qualities, from *ἑκατόν*, centum ; or because she was appeased by a hundred Victims. The same Goddess was also painted with three Heads, one of a Horse, another of a Dog, and the third of a Man. By these some understand the three different Phases of the Moon.

512. *Latices simulatos.* In performing their religious Rites, those Materials requisite to the sacred Occasion, that could not be conveniently procured, were allowed to be emblematically represented. Thus when Animals rare, and not easy to be got, were appointed to be sacrificed, a Substitution was sometimes admitted of Bread, or waxen Images of those Animals,

512. *Fontis Averni.* The *Avernus* is a Lake in *Campania*, sabled to be the Mouth of Hell, and thus described, *Æn.* VI. 237.

*Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis biatu*

*Scrupæ, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,*

*Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune vo-  
lantes*

*Tendere iter pennis ; talis sese halitus atris*

*Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat :*

*Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Avernum.*

According to *Virgil* therefore it was called *Avernus*, quasi *ἄπυρος*, because no Birds were safe to fly over it. The Waters of this Lake are said to have been much used by the *Latins* in Magic Rites.

513. *Falcibus et messæ ad Lunam.* The Dews that were thought to distil from the Moon upon Herbs were reckoned subservient to the Purposes of Magic. Those Herbs were to be cut with brazen Sickles. Hence *Ovid*, speaking of *Medea*, *Met.* VII. 288, says,

*Partim succidit curvamine falcis abenæ.*

515. *Quæritur et nascentis equi, &c.* He means the *Hippomanes*, whereof are chiefly two Kinds. The first is described by *Virgil*, *Geor.* III. 280.

*Hinc demum, Hippomanes verò quod nomine di-  
cunt*

*Pastores, lentum diffillat ab inguine virus.*

The other is that here referred to, and is thus described by *Pliny*, *Lib.* VIII. *Cap.* 42. *Et*

*san-*

Ipsa molâ, manibusque piis, altaria juxta,  
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste recinctâ,  
Testatur moritura Deos, et conscia fati 519  
Sidera: tum, si quod non æquo fœdere amantes  
Curæ numen habet, justumque memorque pre-  
catur.

Nox erat; et placidum carpebant fessâ sopo-  
rem

Corpora per terras; silvæque et sæva quierant  
Æquora: cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu;

*Ipsa Dido moritura exuta unum  
pedem vinclis, in recinctâ veste,  
stans juxta altaria, molâ piis-  
que manibus testatur Deos, et si-  
dera conscia fati: tum precatur  
numen, si quod justumque memor-  
que habet tibi curæ amantes junc-  
tos fœdere non æquo.*

*Nox erat, et fessâ corpora per  
terras carpebant placidum sopo-  
rem, silvæque et sæva æquora  
quierant; cum sidera volvuntur  
medio lapsu;*

## TRANSLATION.

one Foot bare, and her Robe ungirt, standing by the Altars, with the salt Cake and pious Hands, makes her last Appeal to the Gods, and the Stars conscious of her Fate: Then, if any Deity, just, and mindful of human Affairs, regards Lovers unequally yoked, *him* she invokes.

It was Night, and weary Bodies over the Earth were enjoying peaceful Repose; the Woods and raging Seas were still: When the Stars roll in the Middle of their gliding Course; when every Field is hushed: The Beasts, and speckled

## NOTES.

*sane equis amoris innasci venescium*, Hippomanes appellatum, in fronte, caricæ magnitudine, colore nigro: quod, statim edito partu, devorat sæta, aut partum ad ubera non admittit si quis præceptum habeat. Olfactu in rabiem id genus agitur. See also *Aristot. de Animal. Lib. VI. 22.* According to the Account given of it by those Ancients, it is a Lump of Flesh that grows in the Forehead of a Foal just brought forth, which the Mare presently devours, else she loses all Affection for her Offspring, and denies it Suck. Its being so greedily sought after by the Mother, is the Reason why *Virgil* here calls it *matris amor*, the Object of the Mare's Love; and another Poet for the same Reason calls it *binnientium dulcedines*. What had given Rise to the vulgar Opinion of its Virtue in Philtres, was undoubtedly owing to this Circumstance fore-mentioned, namely, that the Mares, from which it is snatched, lose all Love for their Offspring, and become hardened against them. *Aristotle*, who gives much the same Description of the Hippomanes with *Pliny*, says, that all that is related of its pretended Efficacy in Love-potions is mere Fable, invented by old Women and Inchanters. See *Bayle's Dissertation on the Hippomanes*.

517. *Molâ*. The *mola* was a Cake made of Barley and Salt, both of that Year's Production, wherewith the Head of the Victim was sprinkled, which Rite was therefore called *immolatio*.

518. *Unum exuta pedem*, &c. Putting her-

self in the Habit of Sorceresses, as *Ovid* describes *Medea*, Met. VII. 182.

*Egreditur testis, vestes induta recinctas.*

*Nuda pedem, nudis humeris infusa capillis.*

518. *In veste recinctâ*. It appears from the Passage in *Ovid* now quoted, that Sorceresses were wont to be loose in their Attire when they set about their Inchantments, and therefore I choose to translate *recinctâ* by loose or ungirt, as all the Interpreters have done, except *Ruæus*, who contends it should be rendered girt or tucked up. See his Note.

522. *Nox erat*, &c. Every Reader of Taste must be sensible of the exquisite Softness and Delicacy of these Numbers, and that the whole Description is a most beautiful and perfect Image of Nature. Those trivial Objections, which *Dr. Trapp* takes so much Pains to confute, would never, I believe, enter into the Thought of any Reader who judges candidly, and according to Nature. It is obvious that *Virgil* never designed this as a Description of Night in general, but of a Night calm and perfectly serene, and that in order to set off to greater Advantage the opposite Image of *Dido's* Anxiety and Disquietude: And indeed nothing could give us a more lively Idea of her restless Situation than thus to represent it in Opposition to the universal Quiet and undisturbed Repose which reigns over all Nature besides. She is so far from partaking of the Blessings of Sleep with the rest of the World, that

Chc



cum omnis ager tacet; pecudes,  
pictæque volucres, quæque late  
tinent liquidos lacus, quæque te-  
nent rura aspera dumis, omnes  
positæ sub silenti nocte lenibant  
curas somno; et corda oblita sunt  
laborum. At Phœnissa infelix  
animi non lenibat curas; neque  
unquam solvitur in somnos, acci-  
pitque noctem oculis aut pectore;  
curæ ingeminant, amorque re-  
surgens rursus sævit, fluctuatque  
magno æstu irarum. Sic aded  
insistit, itaque volutat secum cor-  
de: En quid ago? egone irrita  
rursus experiar priores procos?  
supplexque petam connubia No-  
madum, quos ego jam toties sum  
dedignata maritos? sequarne i-  
gitur Iliacæ classes atque ultima  
jussa Teucrorum? quiane juvat  
me eos ante fuisse levatos meo  
auxilio, et gratia veteris facti  
stat apud eos bene memores?

Cum tacet omnis ager: pecudes, pictæque vo-  
lucres, 525

Quæque lacus late liquidos, quæque aspera dumis  
Rura tenent, somno positæ sub nocte silenti  
Lenibant curas; et corda oblita laborum.

At non infelix animi Phœnissa, neque unquam  
Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem  
Accipit. Ingeminant curæ, rursusque resur-  
gens 531

Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

Sic aded insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:

En quid ago? rursusne procos irrita priores

Experiar? Nomadumque petam connubia sup-  
plex, 535

Quos ego sum toties jam dedignata maritos?

Iliacæ igitur classes, atque ultima Teucrum

Jussa sequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos,

Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?

#### TRANSLATION.

Birds, both those that far and wide haunt the liquid Lakes, and those that possess the Fields with rough Bushes overgrown, all stretched under the Mantle of silent Night, allayed their Cares with Sleep; and every Heart forgot its Toil. Not so the Soul-distressed Queen, not one Moment is she lulled to Rest, nor enjoys the Blessing of the Night with Eyes or Mind: Her Cares redouble; and Love again arising rages afresh, and fluctuates with a high Tide of tumultuous Passions. Thus then she persists, and revolves these secret Reflections in her Breast: What shall I do? Baffled as I am, shall I, in my Turn, apply to my former Suitors? Shall I humbly sue for a Match with one of the Numidians, whom I have so often disdained to wed? Shall I then attend the Fleet of Ilium, and submit to the basest Commands of the Trojans? And that, because I am well rewarded for having lent them my Assistance, and their grateful Hearts retain a just Resentment of

#### NOTES.

that the Silence and Solitude of the Night, which disposes others to Rest, only feeds her Care, and swells the Tumult of her Passion:

—ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens

Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

527. Sub nocte silenti. The Poet, I think, here considers Night as a Person spreading her dark Mantle over the Earth, as she is often poetically represented.

531. Rursusque resurgens sævit amor. This represents Love as a mighty Sea, which had been for some Time calm and still, but now begins to rise in furious Waves, rack and agitate her Soul with a Variety of tumultuous Passions:

—magnæque irarum fluctuat æstu.

534. Rursusne procos experiar. Servius renders rursus here by vicissim, Shall I court them now in my Turn as they have done me? But perhaps it may be taken in the common Signification thus, Shall I now again make my Addresses to my former Lovers, as I have done already to Æneas?

538. Auxilio juvat ante levatos. Some Copies read exilio, alluding to the hospitable Reception which Dido had given Æneas and his Followers, Urbem quam statuo vestra est. But the other Reading is more authentic.

541. Invisam,

Quis me autem (fac velle) finet? ratibusque superbis

540

Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum Laomedontæ sentis perjuriam gentis?

Quid tum? sola fugâ nautas comitabor ovantes?

An Tyriis, omnique manu stipata meorum

Insequar? et quos Sidoniâ vix urbe revelli,

545

Rurfus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo?

Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.

Tu lacrymis evicta meis, tu prima furentem

His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hosti.

Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam

Degere, more feræ, tales nec tangere curas?

551

Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sichæo.

fac autem me velle, quis finet, accipietque me invisam in superbis ratibus? heu perdita, nescisne, necdum sentis perjuriam Laomedontæ gentis? Quid tum agendum est? egone sola fugâ comitabor ovantes nautas? an insequar eos stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum? et rurfus agam pelago, et jubebo dare vela ventis eos, quos vix revelli à Sidoniâ urbe? quin morere, ut es merita, averteque dolorem ferro. O germana, tu evicta meis lacrymis, tu prima oneras me furentem his malis, et objicis me hosti. Non licuit mihi sine crimine degere vitam expertem thalami more feræ, nec tangere tales curas? fides promissa Sichæo cineri non est servata.

## TRANSLATION.

my former Kindness. But, grant I was willing, who will put it in my Power, or receive into their proud Ships me, the Object of their Hate? Ah, undone Dido, art thou unacquainted with, art thou still to learn the Perfidiousness of Laomedon's Race? What then is to be done? Shall I steal away by myself to accompany the triumphant Crew? Or attended by my Tyrians, and all my People in a Body, shall I pursue them, and again lead out to Sea, and order those to spread their Sails to the Winds, whom, with much ado, I forced from Tyre? Nay, rather die, as you deserve; and end all your Woes at once with the Sword. You, Sister, melted down by my Tears, you first oppressed my distracted Mind with these Woes, and exposed me to the Mockery of this insulting Enemy. Might I not have led an innocent unwedded Life, like a Savage of the Field, and had nothing to do with such Cares? Alas, I have violated the Faith I plighted to the Manes of Sichæus.

## NOTES.

541. *Invisam*. Others read *irrisam*.

542. *Laomedontæ*. As much as to say fraudulent, perfidious, alluding to the known Story of Laomedon's having defrauded the Gods of their promised Hire for building the Walls of Troy.

543. *Ovantes*. This is a Term applicable to Mariners in general, who usually set out with Acclamations of Joy: But here it is to be considered in that particular Light wherein Dido viewed them, as triumphing over her in their Departure.

545. *Insequar*. Others read *inferar*, shall I join them?

548. *Tu lacrymis evicta meis*. Her Sister could not bear to see her pine away in mournful Widowhood, and therefore had dissuaded her from it. See her Speech above, Verse 32.

*Solane perpetua moerens carpere juventa?*

550. *Thalami expertem degere more feræ*. Some read *expertam*, viz. *expertam vitam thalami*, having experienced the wedded Life. But that the other is the true Reading, appears particularly from Quintilian, who adduces this Passage as an Instance of that Sort of Figure in Language, which, under Appearance of pleading for a Thing, tacitly argues against it. Thus, while Dido here seemingly approves of a single Life, by representing it as the Condition of a Savage, *degere vitam more feræ*, she in fact condemns it, and insinuates that Marriage is the most perfect Society, and distinguishes the Life of Men from that of unsocial Animals.

551. *Moræ feræ*. There seems to be no Foundation for referring this, with Servius and others,

*Illa rumpebat tantos questus  
suo pectore. Æneas jam certus  
eundi carpebat somnos in celsâ  
puppi, rebus jam ritè paratis.  
Forma Dei redeuntis eodem vultu  
obtulit se huic in somnis, visaque  
est rursus ita eum monere; simi-  
lis Mercurio omnia, vocemque,  
coloremque, et flavos crines, et  
decora membra juventæ: O nate  
Deâ, potesne ducere somnos sub  
hoc casu? nec cernis quæ pe-  
ricula deinde circumstent te? de-  
mens! nec audis secundos Zephy-  
ros spirare? illa versat dolos di-  
rumque nefas in pectore, certa  
mori, fluctuatque vario æstu ira-  
rum. Nonne fugis hinc præceps,  
dum potestas est tibi præcipitare?  
Jam videbis mare turbari tra-  
bibus, sævasque faces collucere:  
jam videbis litora fervere flam-  
mis, si Aurora attigerit te mo-  
rantem in his terris. Eia age,  
 rumpe moras: femina est semper  
varium et mutabile. Sic fatus,  
immiscuit se atræ nocti.*

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.  
Æneas, celsâ in puppi, jam certus eundi,  
Carpebat somnos, rebus jam ritè paratis. 555  
Huic se forma Dei vultu redeuntis eodem  
Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,  
Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque,  
Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventæ:  
Nate Deâ, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos?  
Nec, quæ circumstent te deinde pericula, cer-  
nis? 561  
Demens! nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?  
Illa dolos, dirumque nefas in pectore versat,  
Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æstu.  
Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare po-  
testas? 566  
Jam mare turbari trabibus, sævasque videbis  
Collucere faces; jam fervere litora flammis,  
Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.  
Eia age, rumpe moras: Varium, et mutabile sem-  
per  
Femina. Sic fatus, nocti se immiscuit atræ. 570

## TRANSLATION.

These heavy Complaints she poured forth from her Heart. *Mean While* Æneas, determined to depart, was enjoying Sleep in his lofty Stern, all Things being now got in Readiness. That divine Form, *which he had seen before*, returning with the same Aspect, appeared to him in his Sleep, and thus again seemed to summon him away; in every Thing resembling Mercury, in Voice, Complexion, golden Locks, and comely youthful Limbs: "Goddeſs-born, can you indulge yourself in Sleep at this Conjunction? Infatuated! not to see what Dangers in a Moment shall beset thee, nor listen to the Breathing of the friendly Zephyrs! She, bent on Death, is hatching guileful Purposes, horrid Wickedness in her Breast, and fluctuates with a Tide of various Passions. Will you not fly hence with Precipitation, while thus to fly is in your Power? Forthwith you shall behold the Sea all in Commotion with her Oars, and Torches fiercely blaze; forthwith the Shore lighted up with Flames, if the Morning reach you lingering on these Coasts. Come then, quick, break off Delay: Woman is a fickle Creature, and always changeable." This said, he mingled with the sable Night.

## NOTES.

others, to the female Lynx, of whom Pliny says: *Lyncas, post amissos conjuges, aliis non jungi.* The Expression is general, and ought to be so understood.

556. *Forma Dei—Mercurio similis.* The whole Current of Interpreters make this God

to be Mercury. But Catrou has observed, that the Expression, *omnia Mercurio similis*, implies that it was another God who assumed Mercury's Likeness, probably Morpheus.

562. *Zephyros—secundos.* The Zephyrs here are put for any fair Wind in general. For those who



Tum verò Æneas, subitis exterritus umbris,  
Corripit è somno corpus, sociosque fatigat:  
Præcipites vigilate viri, et confidite transiris;  
Solvite vela citi: Deus æthere missus ab alto,  
Festinare fugam, tortosque incidere funes 575  
Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte  
Deorum,

Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovan-  
tes.

Adsis, ô, placidusque juves, et fidera cœlo  
Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginâque eripit ensen  
Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580  
Idem omnes simul ardor habet: rapiuntque, ru-  
untque;

Litora deseruere; latet sub classibus æquor;

Tum verò Æneas, exterritus  
subitis umbris, corripit corpus  
suum è somno, fatigatque socios:  
O viri vigilate præcipites, et  
confidite transiris; citi solvite  
vela: ecce Deus missus ab alto  
æthere iterum stimulat me festi-  
nare fugam, incidereque tortos  
funes. O sancte Deorum, se-  
quimur te, quisquis es, iterum-  
que ovariantes paremus tuo impe-  
rio. O adsis, juvesque nos pla-  
cidus, et feras dextra fidera cœ-  
lo. Dixit, eripitque fulmineum  
ensem vaginâ, feritque retinacu-  
la stricto ferro. Idem ardor  
simul habet omnes: rapiuntque,  
ruuntque; deseruere litora: æ-  
quor latet sub classibus:

## TRANSLATION.

Then, indeed Æneas, in dreadful Consternation with this sudden Apparition, springs from his Bed, and rouses up his Companions: Awake, my Mates, in Haste, and plant yourselves on the Benches, quick unfurl the Sails: Lo, a God, dispatched from the high Heavens, once more prompts me to hasten my Departure, and cut the twisted Cables. We follow thee, O holy Power, whoever thou art, and once more with Joy obey thy Commands: Ah, be present, lend us thy propitious Aid, and light up friendly Stars in the Heavens. He said, and snatches his keen flashing Sword from the Sheath, and cuts the Haulsers with the drawn Steel. The same Eagerness at once seizes them all; they hale, they hurry away: And now they have quitted the Shore; the Sea lies hid under the

## NOTES.

who sail from Carthage to Italy must be aided by the South-wind, not the Zephyr or South-west.

572. *Corripit è somno*. This is a Phrase which Virgil seems to have borrowed from Lucretius, who has

*Corripere ex somno corpus, mutareque vultum*. The Word implies great Celerity, Eagerness, and Impetuosity.

573. *Confidite transiris*, i. e. Take your Seats at the Oars, for the *transira* are the Rowers Benches.

575. *Tortosque incidere funes*. Dr. Bentley, in his Note on Hor. Carm. Lib. I. 14. 6,

—*ac sine funibus vix durare carinæ*, &c. understands by *funes*, both in that Passage of Horace, and in this of Virgil, the Anchors, and in Support of his Opinion quotes two Places from Lucan:

*Ut tremulo starent contentæ fune carinæ*.

Lib. II. 621.

*Litora curvæ legit, primusque invenit in undis*,

VOL. II.

*Rupibus exesi hærentem fune carinam*.

Lib. V. 514.

But, with Submission to so great a Critic, *funes* here, I think, can signify nothing but *Ropes* or *Cables*, as is evident from the Epithet *tortos*, and from the Word *incidere*. Besides, we have it so explained below, when Æneas puts the Orders of the God in Execution, Verse 580.

—*vaginâque eripit ensen*

*Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro*.

476. *Sancte Deorum*. This is after the Manner of the Greeks, Homer in particular, in whom you will find *δία θεων*, and such like Expressions. But Virgil seems immediately to have imitated Ennius, who has *respondit Juno Saturnia sancta Deorum*.

578. *Sidera cælo dextra feras*, i. e. *Feras nobis fidera dextra è cælo*.

580. *Fulmineum*. May either signify *penetrating like Lightning*, or *bright and shining*.

582. *Litora deseruere; latet*. The Reader here will observe a Change of the Tonic, which

H

adds

illi adnixi torquent spumas, et  
verrunt cœrula maria.

Et jam Aurora linquens cro-  
ceum cubile Tithoni prima spar-  
gebat terras novo lumine: ut  
primum Regina è speculis vidit  
lucem albescere, et classem pro-  
cedere æquatis velis, sensitque  
litora et portus esse vacuos sine  
remige. Percussa decorum pectus  
manu terque quaterque, abscissa-  
que flaventes comas; ait, Pro-  
Jupiter! ibit hic, et advena  
illuserit nostris regnis? nonne  
expedient arma, sequenturque e-  
um ex totâ urbe? alique diri-  
pient rates è navalibus? ite,  
citi ferte flammâ, date vela,  
impellite remos. Quid loquor?  
aut ubi sum? quæ insania mu-  
tat mentem? O infelix Dido!  
nunc ejus impia facta tangunt  
te?

Adnixi torquent spumas, et cœrula verrunt.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile: 585

Regina è speculis, ut primum albescere lucem

Vidit, et æquatis classem procedere velis,

Litora, et vacuos sensit sine remige portus;

Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa deco-  
rum,

Flaventesque abscissa comas; Prô Jupiter! ibit

Hic, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis? 591

Non arma expedient? totâque ex urbe sequen-  
tur?

Diripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,

Ferte citi flammâ, date vela, impellite remos.

Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? quæ mentem infan-  
nia mutat? 595

Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?

#### TRANSLATION.

Fleet; they with exerted Vigour vex the foaming Billows, and sweep the azure Deep.

And now Aurora, leaving Tithonus's Saffron Bed, first sowed the Earth with new-born Light; soon as the Queen from her Watch-towers marked the whitening Dawn, the Trojan Fleet setting forward with balanced Sails, and perceived the Shore and vacant Port without *one* Rower; with repeated Strokes beating her fair Bosom, and tearing her golden Locks, Oh Jupiter! shall he go, she says? And shall the Stranger *thus* mock my Kingdom? Will they not bring forth Arms, and pursue from all the City? And will not others tear my Ships from the Docks? Run, quick, fetch Flames, unfurl the Sails, ply the Oars. What am I saying? Or where am I? What Madness turns my Brain? Unhappy Dido! are you then *at length* stung with the Sense of his foul impious Deeds? Then it had be-

#### NOTES.

adds to the Description. The *deserere* marks the Quickness of their Departure, and the *latet æquor sub classibus* shews them already out at Sea, and their Ships ranged together.

585. *Tithoni croceum*, &c. Tithonus was the Son, or, according to others, the Brother of *Laomedon*, King of *Troy*, whom the Poets fabled to have been ravished by *Aurora*, on Account of his Beauty, and endowed by her with Immortality; but, having forgot to ask likewise Perpetuity of Youth and Beauty, he grew so weak and extenuated by old Age, that Life was a Burden to him, and he would gladly have become again a Mortal. But the Goddess, not having it in her Power to divest him of his Immortality,

had Pity upon him, and transformed him into the Grasshopper. See *Ovid's Met.*

586. *Albescere lucem vidit*. Observed the Light of Day begin to whiten.

587. *Æquatis procedere velis*. The Sails were equally distended on either Side of the Sail-yard, which denotes that the Wind blew full and fair with equable Motion; as *Æn. V. 844. Æquata spirant auræ*.

593. *Diripientque rates navalibus?* Will not others tear and hale my Ships from the Docks, to sail in Pursuit of him?

596. *Nunc te facta impia tangunt?* This is the Reading of the Cambridge Edition, founded on the Authority of *Probus*, and the *Codex Mediceus*

Tum decuit, cum scepra dabas. En dextra  
fidesque!

Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates!

Quem subiisse humeris confectum ætate paren-  
tem!

Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis 600  
Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro  
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum apponere men-  
sis?

Verùm anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna: fuisset:

Quem metui moritura? faces in castra tulissem,  
Impleissemque foros flammis; natumque, pa-  
tremque

Cum genere exstinxem: memet super ipsa de-  
dissem.

Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,  
Tuque harum interpretis curarum et conscia Juno,  
Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,

tum decuit, cum dabas ei scep-  
tra. En dextra fidesque ejus  
quem aiunt portare patrios Pe-  
nates secum! quem aiunt subi-  
isse humeris confectum ætate pa-  
rentem! Non potui divellere ejus  
corpus abreptum, et spargere in  
undis? Non potui absumere so-  
cios, non potui absumere ipsum  
Ascanium ferro, apponereque eum  
epulandum patriis mensis? ve-  
rùm fortuna pugnae fuerat an-  
ceps: fuisset: quem metui ego  
moritura? tulissem faces in ejus  
castra, impleissemque foros flam-  
mis, extinxemque natum, patrem-  
que cum genere: ipsa dedissem  
memet supra. O Sol, qui lustras  
opera omnia terrarum tuis  
flammis, tuque Juno interpretis,  
et conscia barum curarum, He-  
cateque ululata per urbes, in noc-  
turnis triviis,

## TRANSLATION.

come thee so to act, when thou impartedst to him thy Scepter. Is this the Honour, the Faith! this *the Man* who, they say, carries with him his Country's Gods! who bore on his Shoulders his Father spent with Age! Might I not have torn in Pieces his mangled Body, and strowed it on the Waves? Might I not with the Sword have destroyed his Friends, Ascanius himself, and served him up for a Banquet at his Father's Table? But the Fortune of the Fight was dubious. Grant it had been so: *Thus* resolute on Death, whom had I to fear? I might have hurled Fire-brands into his Camp, filled the Hatches with Flames, extirpated the Son, the Sire, with the *whole* Race, and flung myself upon the Pile, *Thou* Sun, who with thy flaming Beams surveyest all Works on Earth, and thou Juno, the Interpreter of these my Cares, and conscious to my Wrongs; Hecate, with Howlings invoked through the Cities in the Cross-ways by Night, and ye avenging

## NOTES.

*diceus* referred to by *Pierius*. Thus the Sense is quite easy, whereas one hardly knows what to make of the other Reading, *fata impia*.

600. *Abreptum divellere corpus*. As the Bacchanals did *Orpheus*, according to *Virgil's* beautiful Description, *Geor. IV.*

—*spreto Ciconum quo munera matres,  
Inter sacra Deum, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi,  
Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.*

602. *Epulandum apponere*. As *Progne*, to be revenged on *Tereus* for the barbarous Treatment of her Sister *Philomela*, served up his own Son *Lys* to him at a Banquet. See *Ov. Met., Lib. VI.*

608. *Interpres. Witness, Judge, Arbitrator*, says *Servius*.

609. *Nocturnis*. Because the Rites of *Hecate* were celebrated by Night in a Place where three Ways met.

609. *Ululata*. When *Pluto* had ravished *Proserpine* (the same with *Hecate*) her Mother *Ceres* traversed the Earth in quest of her, with lighted Torches, stopping at those Places where two or three Ways met, to invoke her Name with doleful Outcry. Hence it became a Custom in her sacred Rites for the Matrons on certain Days to go about the Streets and Cross-ways,



et vos ultrices Diræ, et Dî morientis Elisæ, accipite hæc, advertiteque meritum numen malis, et audite nostras preces: Si necesse est ejus infandum caput tangere portus, et adnare terris, et si fata Jovis sic poscunt, si hic terminus hæret: at vexatus bello et armis audacis populi, extorris suis finibus, avulsus complexu Iulii, imploret auxilium, videatque indigna funera suorum; nec fruatur regno, aut optatâ luce, cum tradiderit se sub leges iniquæ pacis, sed cadat ante suum diem, sitque inhumatus in mediâ arenâ. Precor hæc, fundo hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine. Tum, O Tyrii, vos odiis exercete stirpem et omne ejus futurum genus; mittiteque hæc munera nostro cineri:

Et Diræ ultrices, et Dî morientis Elisæ, 610  
Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,  
Et nostras audite preces: Si tangere portus  
Infandum caput, ac terris adnare necesse est,  
Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus hæret:  
At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615  
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iulii,  
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna fuorum  
Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquæ  
Tradiderit, regno, aut optatâ luce fruatur; 619  
Sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ.  
Hæc precor; hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.  
Tum vos, O Tyrii, stirpem, et genus omne futurum  
Exercete odiis; cinerique hæc mittite nostro

## TRANSLATION.

Furies, and Gods of dying Eliza, receive these my Words, in Justice to my Wrongs, turn to me your divine Regard, and hearken to my Prayers. If it must be, and Jove's Decrees so require, if this be his fixed Determination, that yon execrable Traitor reach the Port, and get safe to Land: Yet persecuted, at least, by War, and the Hostilities of an audacious People, expelled his own Territories, torn from the Embraces of Iulus, may he sue to others for Relief, and see the ignominious Deaths of his Friends: And, after he shall have submitted to the Terms of a disadvantageous Peace, let him neither enjoy his Crown, nor the wished-for Light of Life: But die before his Time, and lie unburied in the midst of the sandy Shore. These are my Prayers; these the last Words I pour forth with my Blood. You too, O Tyrians, with irreconcilable Enmity, pursue his Offspring and all his future Race, and present those grateful Offerings to my

## NOTES.

ways, filling the Air with hideous Shrieks and Howlings.

611. *Meritumque malis advertite numen.* By *malis* here Interpreters commonly understand the Wicked; but this is a Sense in which Virgil seldom uses the Word: It appears much more poetical, and, I think, more natural, to explain it as we have done.

615. *At bello audacis.* It was an Opinion very prevailing among the Ancients, that the Prayers of the Dying were generally heard, and that their last Words were prophetic. Thus Virgil makes Dido imprecate upon Æneas a Series of Misfortunes, which actually had their Accomplishment in his own Person, or in his Posterity. 1. He was harrassed with War in Italy by Turnus. 2. He was necessitated to abandon his Son, and go into Etruria to beg for

Assistance, Æn. VIII. 80. 3. He saw his Friends cruelly slain in Battle, especially Pallas, Æn. X. 489. 4. He died before his Time, being slain by Mezentius, according to the most authentic Tradition, and was left unburied on the Banks of the Numicus, by whose Waters his Body was at length carried off, and never more appeared. 5. The Romans and Carthaginians were irreconcilable Enemies to one another, and no Leagues, no Ties of Religion, could ever bind the two Nations to Peace. 6. Annibal was Dido's Avenger, who arose afterwards to be the Scourge of the Romans, and carried Fire and Sword into Italy.

623. *Cinerique hæc mittite nostro.* In Allusion to the Sacrifices that used to be offered to the Dead,

Munera : nullus amor populis, nec fœdera sunt.  
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625  
 Qui face Dardanios, ferroque sequare colonos ;  
 Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt se tempore vires :  
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas  
 Imprecor, arma armis : pugnent ipsique nepotes.

Hæc ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes ;  
 Invisam quærens quam primùm abrumpere lu-  
 cem. 631

Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sichæi :  
 (Namque suam patriâ antiquâ cinis ater habebat)  
 Annam, cara, mihi, nutrix, huc siste sororem :  
 Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lymphâ, 635  
 Et pecudes secum, et monstrata piacula ducat :  
 Sic veniat. Tuque ipsa piâ tege tempora vittâ.  
 Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ ritè incepta paravi,  
 Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis ;

nullus amor, nec fœdera sunt popu-  
 lis. Aliquis ultor exoriare ex  
 nostris ossibus, qui sequare Dar-  
 danios colonos face ferroque, nunc,  
 olim, quocunque tempore vires da-  
 bunt se. Imprecor litora contraria  
 litoribus, undas contrarias flucti-  
 bus, arma contraria armis: pug-  
 nentque ipsi nepotes.

Ait hæc, et versabat animum  
 in omnes partes, quærens quam-  
 primùm abrumpere invisam lu-  
 cem. Tum breviter affata est  
 Barcen nutricem Sichæi, nam-  
 que ater cinis habebat suam in  
 antiquâ patriâ: O cara nutrix,  
 siste Annam sororem huc mihi:  
 dic ut properet spargere corpus  
 fluviali lymphâ, et ducat pecudes  
 secum, et monstrata piacula: sic  
 veniat. Tuque ipsa tege tempora  
 piâ vittâ. Animus est  
 mihi perficere ritè incepta sacra  
 quæ paravi Stygio Jovi, im-  
 nereque finem curis ;

## TRANSLATION.

Shade : Let no Amity nor League between the two Nations subsist. Arise some Avenger from my Ashes, who may persecute those Trojan Fugitives with Fire and Sword, now, hereafter, at whatever Time Power shall be given. Let them take this Curse from me, that their Shores, their Waves, their Arms and ours may still be opposed to one another : And may their Posterity too and ours be still in War engaged.

She said, and every Way turned her shifting Soul ; seeking, as soon as possi- ble, to bereave herself of the hated Light. Then briefly thus she bespoke Barce, the Nurse of Sichæus ; for the dark Grave lodged her own in her ancient Country : Dear Nurse, call hither to me my Sister Anna : Bid her make Haste to sprinkle her Body with running Water, and bring with her the Victims and the Things for Expiation of which I told her : Thus let her come : And you yourself cover your Temples with a holy Fillet. I have a Mind to finish the Sa- crifice begun with proper Rites, which I have prepared for Jupiter Stygius, to put

## NOTES.

635. *Fluviali spargere lymphâ.* The Custom both of Greeks and Romans was to wash their Bodies before they performed Sacrifice, as has been observed in the Note, *Æn. II. 719.* But *Servius* observes, that they only sprinkled themselves with Water before offering Sacrifice to the infernal Deities. Thus *Æn. VI. 230.* *Æneas*, in performing the Funeral Obsequies to *Misenus*, which were always accompanied with Sacrifices to the infernal Gods, sprinkles his Followers three Times with pure Water :

*Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda*

*Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicitis olivæ,  
 Lustravitque viros —*

And, in the same Book, Verse 635, before he presents his Offering to *Proserpine*, he sprinkles his Body with fresh Water :

*Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti  
 Spargit aqua, ramumque aduerso in limine  
 figit.*

638. *Jovi Stygio.* Jupiter Stygius was one of the Names given to *Pluto*, who reigned supreme in the infernal Regions, as *Jupiter* did in Heaven.

640. *Dar-*

permittere ut flamma regum Dardaniæ capitis. Sic ait. Illa celerabat gradum anili studio.

At Dido trepida et effera immanibus ceptis, volvens sanguineam aciem, interfusaque tremantes genas maculis, et pallida futurâ morte, irrumpit interiora limina domus, et furibunda consendit altos rogos, recluditque Dardanium ensem, munus non quæsitum in hos usus. Hic, postquam conspexit Iliacas vestes notumque cubile, paulum morata est lacrymis et mente, incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba : O dulces exuviae, dum fata Deusque finebant, accipite hanc animam, exsolveiteque me his curis. Vixi, et peregi cursum quem fortuna dederat : et nunc imago mei magna ibit sub terras.

Dardaniique rogom capitismittere flammæ.

Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili. 641

At trepida, et ceptis immanibus effera Dido, Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque tremantes Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futurâ, Interiora domus irrumpit limina, et altos 645 Consendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit Dardanium ; non hos quæsitum munus in usus. Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes ; notumque cubile Conspexit, paulum lacrymis et mente morata, Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba : Dulces exuviae, dum fata Deusque finebant, 651 Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolveite curis. Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi : Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.

#### TRANSLATION.

a Period to my Miseries, and commit to the Flames the Pile of the Trojan. She said ; the other quickened her Pace with an old Woman's Officiousness.

But Dido, fearfully perplexed, and wildly outrageous, on Account of her horrid Purpose, rolling her Blood-red Eye-balls, her throbbing Cheeks streaked with Spots, and all pale with approaching Death, bursts into the Gates of the inner Palace, in frantic Disorder mounts the lofty Pile, and unsheaths the Trojan Sword ; a Present not provided for such Purposes as these. Here, after she had viewed the Trojan Vestments and the conscious Bed, having wept and mused a While, she threw her on the Bed, and spoke her last Words : Ye Remains, so dear to me, while God and Fate permitted, receive this Soul, and set me free from these my Cares. I have lived, and finished the Race which Fortune gave me. And now my Ghost shall descend illustrious to the Shades below : I have raised a

#### NOTES.

640. *Dardaniique rogom capitis.* *Dardanium caput* here, I think, signifies no more than merely *Dardaniæ*, the Trojan ; for so the Word *caput* is used in other Places, as *Æn.* IV. 37.

*Tector utrumque caput.*

And Verse 613.

*si tangere portus infandum caput.*

647. *Non hos quæsitum munus in usus.* From this some infer, that *Æneas* had made *Dido* a Present of that Sword ; in which Sense *Ovid* understands it in the Epistle which he has written from *Dido* to *Æneas*. But, because a Sword was a very improper Present from a Lover to his Mistress, it is more probable that it was a Present from *Dido*, or some other, to *Æneas*, and that, in his Hurry to be gone, he had left it, with some other Things, in his Bed-chamber, as is said above, Verse 495.

— arma viri thalamo quæ fixa reliquit.

And 507. *Super exuvias, ensemque relictum.*

653. *Quem dederat cursum fortuna.* Not which Nature or Fate, but Fortune had given her, i. e. she had lived as long as she was able to enjoy Life, and be happy.

654. *Magna imago.* The Question here is, why *Dido* calls her Ghost or Shade *magna*, great. *Turnebus* gives a very odd and far-fetched Account of the Matter ; it is, says he, because Ghosts make their Appearance in the Night-time, when, to the frightened Imagination of the Spectator, the Object is magnified. But is it not more natural to say, that *Dido* here speaks in the Swellings of her proud, haughty Spirit ? She speaks the Language of Majesty, of one conscious of her own Dignity, that had reigned in Glory, had founded a flourishing City and



Urbem præclaram statui ; mea mœnia vidi ; 655  
 Ulta virum, pœnas inimico à fratre recepi :  
 Felix, heu ! nimium felix, si litora tantum  
 Nunquam Dardaniæ tetigissent nostra carinæ.

Dixit ; et, os impressa toro, moriemur inultæ ?  
 Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic juvat ire sub umbras.

Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto 661

Dardanus, et nostræ secum ferat omina mortis.

Dixerat : atque illam media inter talia ferro

Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensēque cruore

Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad  
 alta 665

Atria : concussam bacchatur fama per urbem :

Lamentis, gemituque et femineo ululatu

Tecta fremunt : resonat magnis plangoribus æ-  
 ther ;

Non aliter, quàm si immixtis ruat hostibus omnis  
 Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque fu-  
 rentes

Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque Deo-  
 rum. 671

*Statui præclaram urbem ; vidi  
 mea mœnia ; ulta virum, recepi  
 pœnas à inimico fratre : Felix,  
 heu ! nimium felix, si tantum  
 Dardaniæ carinæ nunquam te-  
 tigissent nostra litora. Dixit ;  
 et, impressa es toro, ait, mori-  
 emur inultæ ? sed moriamur :  
 sic, sic juvat me ire sub umbras.  
 Crudelis Dardanus hauriat hunc  
 ignem oculis ab alto, et ferat se-  
 cum omina nostræ mortis. Dixe-  
 rat : atque comites aspiciunt il-  
 lam collapsam ferro inter media  
 taliaverba, ensēque spumantem,  
 manusque ejus sparsas cruore.  
 Clamor it ad alta atria, fama  
 bacchatur per concussam urbem,  
 tecta fremunt lamentis, gemitu-  
 que, et femineo ululatu ; æther  
 resonat magnis plangoribus : non  
 aliter quàm si omnis Carthago,  
 aut antiqua Tyros, ruat, hosti-  
 bus immixtis, furentesque flammæ  
 volvantur perque culmina homi-  
 num perque culmina Deorum.*

## TRANSLATION.

glorious City : Have seen the Walls of my own building : Have avenged my Husband, and punished an unnatural Brother : Happy, ah too happy, had but the Trojan Ships never touched my Shores ! She said, and pressing her Lips to the Bed, shall I then die unrevenge'd ? But let me die, she says. Thus, thus with Pleasure I descend to the Shades below. Let the cruel Trojan from the Sea feed his Eyes with these Flames, and bear with him the ominous Signs of my Death. She said, and, while she spoke, her Attendants saw her fallen on the Sword, and the Weapon distained with foaming Gore, and her Hands *therewith* besmeared. The Outcry is darted to the lofty Palace. Fame wildly flies through the alarmed City. The Houses ring with Lamentations, Groans, and Female Yelling ; and the Sky resounds with loud Shrieks : Just as if all Carthage, or ancient Tyre, in the Hands of the invading Enemy, were tumbling to the Ground, and the furious Flames were rolling over the Tops of Houses and Temples.

## NOTES.

and Kingdom, had gained a glorious Revenge over her Brother, and, in short, had been happy in every Circumstance, but that which her high Disdain would not suffer her to outlive : In this Situation of Mind, what was more natural than for her to conceive her Ghost as of a great and illustrious Rank, that would be distinguished, even in the other World, from the Herd of vulgar Souls ?

656. *Pœnas inimico à fratre recepi.* She had both recovered from Pygmalion her own Wealth, and the Treasures for which he had murdered Sicæus. Therefore it is with great Propriety she uses the Word *recepi*, in speaking of the Revenge she had taken on Pygmalion.

660. *Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic, &c.* Now she is come to the Execution of her desperate Purpose, and the Poet has artfully found a Way

Soror audiit hæc exanimis,  
 exterritaque trepido cursu, fœ-  
 dâns ora unguibus et pectora pug-  
 nis, ruit per medios, ac clamat  
 morientem nomine : O germana,  
 bocne illud fuit ? petebas me  
 fraude ? an iste rogus, isti ignes,  
 aræque parabant hoc mihi ? de-  
 ferta quid primum querar ? mo-  
 riensne sprevisi sororem comitem ?  
 vocasses me ad eadem fata, idem  
 dolor atque eadem hora tulisset  
 ambas ferro. Struxi rogam e-  
 tiam his manibus, vocaviq[ue] pa-  
 trios Deos voce, ut crudelis ab-  
 essem, te sic posita ? O soror,  
 extinxi me, teque, populumque,  
 Sidoniosque patres, tuamque ur-  
 bem. Date, ablum vulnera e-  
 jus lymphis, et, si quis extremus  
 balitus super errat,

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu,  
 Unguibus ora soror fœdâns et pectora pugnis,  
 Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat :  
 Hoc illud, germana, fuit ; me fraude petebas ?  
 Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes, aræque para-  
 bant ?

676

Quid primum desertâ querar ? comitemne foro-  
 rem

Sprevisi moriens ? eadem me ad fata vocasses ;  
 Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tulisset.  
 His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi  
 Voce Deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem ?  
 Extinxi me teque, soror, populumque patresque  
 Sidonios, urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lym-  
 phis

680

Ablum ; et, extremus si quis super halitus er-  
 rat,

## TRANSLATION.

Her Sister was struck to the Heart at the News, and with trembling Haste, all aghast, tearing her Face with her Nails, and beating her Bosom with her Fists, rushes through the midst of the Crowd, and calls her dying Sister by Name: O Sister, was this *then* your Meaning ? Did you practise *thus* to deceive me ? Was this what I had to look for from that Pile, those Fires and Altars ? Abandoned ! where shall I begin to complain ? Did you disdain a Sister for your Companion in Death ? Had you invited me to *share* the same Fate, one Distress and one Hour had snatched us both away by the *same* Sword. *Was it for this* I raised that Pile with these very Hands, and, with my Voice, invoked our Country's Gods, that I should cruelly absent myself from you thus stretched on the Funeral Pile ! *Ab* Sister, you have involved yourself and me, your People, our Tyrian Princes, and your City, in one common Ruin. Let me bathe her Wounds with Water, and catch with my Mouth, if there be yet any straggling Remains of Breath

## NOTES.

to represent her to us in the Act of Stabbing herself, by the very Turns of the Verse ; first making a Stop at *ait*, and immediately sub-joining *sic, sic*, which sets her in our Eye plunging the Dagger into her Breast, and thrusting it Home with a desperate kind of Complacency : *Hoc loco*, says Servius, intelligimus eam se percussisse, et verba sunt furientis.

681. Sic te ut posita. See the Note on Æn.

II. 644. Sic o, sic posita, &c.

680. Extinxi. Most of the ancient Copies read *extinxi* in the first Person, whereby *Anna* turns the Reproach from *Dido* upon herself. But *Probus*, *Servius*, *Donatus*, &c. approve of the other.

683. Date, vulnera lymphis abluam. This was a Rite performed towards the Bodies of the Dead by the nearest Relations. Hence the Mother of *Euryalus* regrets that she had not shut his Eyes, nor washed his Wounds, Æn. IX. 485.

nec te tua funera mater  
 Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera laui,  
 Veste tegens.

684. Si quis balitus errat, ore legam. Virgil here is thought to be alluding to a Ceremony observed by the *Greeks* and *Romans* ; when the Person was just expiring, the nearest Relation applied his Mouth to his, and received his last Breath.

696, Quia

Ore legam. Sic fata gradus evaserat altos, 685  
Semianimemque sinu germanam amplexa fove-  
bat

Cum gemitu, atque atros siccabat veste cruores.

Illa graves oculos conata attollere, rursus

Deficit: infixum stridet sub pectore vulnus.

Ter sese attollens, cubitoque adnixa, levavit;

Ter revoluta toro est; oculisque errantibus,  
alto, 691

Quæsit lucem, ingemuitque repertâ.

Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miserata do-  
lorem,

Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,

Quæ luctantem animam, nexosque resolveret  
artus. 695

Nam, quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte peribat,

Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,

Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem

Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

legam eum ore. Sic fata, eva-  
serat altos gradus. amplexaque  
semianimem germanam sinu. fo-  
vebat eam cum gemitu. atque  
siccabat atros cruores veste. Il-  
la conata attollere graves oculos,  
rursus deficit: infixum vulnus  
stridet sub pectore. Ter attollens  
adnixaque cubito levavit sese;  
ter revoluta est toro; errantibus-  
que oculis quæsit lucem alto  
cælo, ingemuitque ea repertâ.

Tum omnipotens Juno, mise-  
rata ejus longum dolorem, diffi-  
cilesque obitus, demisit Irim O-  
lympo, quæ resolveret luctantem  
animam artusque nexos. Nam  
Proserpina nondum abstulerat illi  
flavum crinem vertice, damna-  
veratque caput Stygio Orco, quia  
nec peribat fato, nec merita mor-  
te, sed misera peribat ante diem,  
accensa subito furore.

## TRANSLATION.

about her Lips. This said, she mounted the high Steps, and in her Bosom em-  
bracing cherished her expiring Sister with deep Sighs, and dried up the black  
Blood with her Robe. She, essaying to lift her Eyes, again sinks down. The  
Wound deep fixed in her Breast hisses. Thrice leaning on her Elbow she made  
an Effort to raise herself up: Thrice she fell back on the Bed, and with swim-  
ming Eyes sought the Light of Heaven, and having found it, heaved a deepen-  
ing Groan.

Then all powerful Juno, in Pity to her lingering Pain, and uneasy Death,  
sent down Iris from Heaven, to separate her struggling Soul and united Limbs.  
For, since she neither fell by Fate, nor by a deserved Death, but unhappily died  
before her Time, and stung with sudden Rage, Proserpina had not yet cropped  
the yellow Hair from the Crown of her Head, and condemned her to Stygian

## NOTES.

696. Quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte, sed  
ante diem. Servius, in his Note on this Pas-  
sage, has a long Dissertation on absolute and con-  
ditional Decrees, in order to reconcile what Vir-  
gil says here with that Assertion, Æn. X. 467.

Stat sua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tem-  
pus

Omnibus est vitæ, &c.

But, without having Recourse to such con-  
founding Distinctions, what Virgil calls *sua cui-  
que dies*, is the general Period of human Life,  
which, at its utmost Length, is but short, and  
so fixed by the Laws of Nature, that no Man

VOL. II.

can exceed, or go beyond it. But those who  
fall short of it by violent Deaths, or by Suicide,  
are said, in his Style, to die before their Time,  
i. e. an untimely Death, *cadunt ante diem, non  
fato, sed immatura morte.*

698. Nondum flavum Proserpina crinem ab-  
stulerat. The Ancients had a Notion that none  
could die until Proserpina, either in Person, or  
by the Ministration of Atropos, had cut one of  
the Hairs of their Head. Hence, says Horace,  
Carm. I. Lib. XXVIII. 19, 20.

nullum

Sæva caput Proserpina fugit.

1

This



*Ergo ruscida Iris devolat. per  
cælum croceis pennis, trahens  
mille varios colores ex adverso  
sole, et astitit supra ejus caput :  
Ego jussa fero hunc crinem sa-  
crum Diti, solvoque te isto cor-  
pore. Ait sic, et secat crinem  
dextra : et una omnis calor est  
dilapsus, atque vita recessit in  
ventos.*

Ergo Iris croceis per cælum ruscida pennis, 700  
Mille trahens varios adverso Sole colores,  
Devolat, et supra caput astitit : Hunc ego Diti  
Sacrum jussa fero ; teque isto corpore solvo.  
Sic ait, et dextrâ crinem secat : omnis et unâ  
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

## TRANSLATION.

Pluto. Therefore dewy Iris, drawing a thousand various Colours from the opposite Sun, shoots downward through the Sky on Saffron Wings, and alighted on her Head : I by Command bear away this Hair, sacred to Pluto, and disengage you from that Body. She said, and cut the Lock with her Right-hand : At once all the vital Heat was extinguished, and Life vanished into Air.

## NOTES.

This Hair was considered as a Kind of First-fruits of Consecration to Pluto ; much in the same Way as the Hair, which they used to crop from the Head of the Victim before Sacrifice, was reckoned the first Offering to the God.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
ÆNEIDOS  
LIBER QUINTUS.

## ORDO.

*Interea Æneas certus jam tenebat medium iter classe, secabatque fluctus atros Aquilone ; respiciens mœnia, quæ jam collucent flammis infelicitis Elisæ ;*

Interea medium Æneas jam classe tenebat  
Certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat ;  
Mœnia respiciens, quæ jam infelicitis Elisæ

## TRANSLATION.

MEAN while Æneas, unalterably resolved, was now got into the full Sea, and cut the blackening Billows before the Wind, looking back to the Walls which now glare with the Flames of unfortunate Eliza. What

## NOTES.

In this Book the Action of the Poem, which had been retarded for some Time by Æneas's Stay at Carthage, begins again to move forward. The Hero recovers his Liberty, shakes off the

Chains of Love, and extricates himself from the Snare which Juno had laid for him. He abandons Carthage, and, in Obedience to the Mandate of Jove, sets Sail for Italy. But a Storm obliges

Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem

Causa latet : duri magno sed amore dolores

Polluto, notumque furens quid femina possit,

Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

Ut pelagus tenere rates, nec jam amplius ulla

causa quæ accenderit tantum ignem latet : sed duri dolores ex magno amore polluto noti, quidque furens femina possit notum, ducunt pectora Teucrorum per triste augurium.

Ut rates tenere pelagus, nec ulla terra jam amplius occurrit,

## TRANSLATION.

Cause may have kindled such a Blaze is unknown ; but the Thought of those cruel Agonies that arise from violent Love when injured, and the Knowledge of what frantic outrageous Woman can do, lead the Minds of the Trojans into dismal Conjectures. As soon as their Ships were got into the main Sea, and no

## NOTES.

obliges him to put into *Drepanum*, a Port in *Sicily*, where King *Aceſtes* receives him as his Friend and Ally. There he offers Sacrifice at his Father's Tomb, and celebrates the Anniversary of his Death, exhibiting several Games in Honour of his Manes. 1. The naval Combat. 2. The Race. 3. The Gauntlet-fight. 4. Shooting the Bow. 5. Lastly, the *Lusus Troicus*, a Sort of Cavalcade, wherein *Ascanius*, with all the Flower of the *Trojan* Youth, celebrates at his Grandfather's Tomb a Kind of Mock-fight on Horse-back. In the mean time, the *Trojan* Women, tired with the Fatigues of a long Voyage, set Fire to *Æneas's* Fleet, at the Instigation of *Iris*, commissioned by *Juno*. Four Ships are burnt, and the rest saved by *Jupiter*, who sends down a Deluge of Rain to extinguish the Fire. The Night following *Anchises* appears to his Son, and orders him from *Jupiter* to leave in *Sicily* the Women and old Men, and lead with him into *Italy* only the Flower of his Youth. He further directs him to visit the Sibyl of *Cumæ*, and beg her to conduct him to the infernal Regions and Elysian Fields, where he resided with the Souls of the Blessed ; and was ready to give him a View of all his Descendants, and to instruct him in the Wars he had to undergo in *Italy*. *Æneas* obeys, founds a City in *Sicily*, to which he gives the Name of *Aceſtes* ; there he settles all those who were unfit for the Execution of his Enterprize. *Nepertune*, at the Request of *Venus*, favours *Æneas's* Navigation ; *Palinurus*, during the Calm, gives Way to Sleep, and is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*. *Æneas*, after the Loss of his Pilot, takes upon himself the Conducting of the Ship. The Subject of this Book is chiefly gay and diverting, as that of the former is deeply tragical, and adapted to move the Passions. The Games are mainly imitated from *Homer*,

who, in the twenty-third Book of the *Iliad*, introduces *Achilles* in like Manner celebrating various Games in Honour of *Patroclus's* Ghost. These Diversions the Poet has, with his usual Judgment, inserted in the most proper Situation, between the fourth and sixth Books, the Subjects of both which are of so grave and serious a Nature ; particularly, by coming immediately after the tragical Narration of *Dido's* Death and amorous Despair, they seasonably relieve and unbend the Mind of the Reader.

1. *Medium iter*. *Æneas* had not yet advanced far from the Port of *Carthage*, otherwise he could not have seen the Flames of *Dido's* Funeral-pile so distinctly ; therefore *medium* is not to be taken strictly, but in the same Sense as it is used in the third Book, Verse 665, where he says of *Polypheumus*.

—graditurque per æquor  
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua  
tinxit.

where *medium æquor* signifies deep Water, such as it is in the full Sea or main Ocean.

2. *Atros Aquilone*. *Aquilo* here seems to be taken for the Wind in general, as *Æn. VII. 361. Quam primo Aquilone relinquit*. *Servius* however thinks it refers to the stormy Northwinds mentioned before.

*Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum*. The Effects of which upon the Sea were not yet quite defaced, the Waves still appearing black and grim with the Sand that had been tossed up, and was not yet settled to the Bottom.

7. *Triste per augurium*. Into dismal Presages or Conjectures. The Word *augurium* occurs in the same Sense in *Cicero Tus. Qu. I. 15. Nescio quomodo in hæret in mentibus quasi seculorum quoddam augurium futurorum, &c.*

8. *Nec jam amplius ulla occurrit tellus*. The preliminary

sed undique cœlum, et undique maria ; cœruleus imber astitit olli supra caput, ferens noctem hyememque, et unda inhorruit tenebris. Ipse gubernator Palinurus exclamat ab altâ puppi, heu ! quianam tanti nimbi cinxerunt æthera ? quidve paras, O pater Neptune ? deinde locutus sic jubet socios colligere arma, incumbereque val'dis remis ; obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac fatur talia : O magnanime Ænea, non sperem contingere Italiam hoc cœlo, si Jupiter auctor spondeat mihi. Venti mutati fremunt transversa, et consurgunt ab atro vespere, atque aer cogitur in urbem. Nos nec sufficimus obniti contra, nec tantum tendere. Quoniam Fortuna superat, nos sequamur ;

Occurrit tellus ; maria undique, et undique cœlum :

Olli cœruleus supra caput astitit imber, 10  
Noctem hyememque ferens ; et inhorruit unda tenebris.

Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab altâ,  
Heu ! quianam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi ?  
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras ? sic deinde locutus,

Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere remis ; 15

Obliquatque sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur :  
Magnanime Ænea, non, si mihi Jupiter auctor  
Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere cœlo.  
Mutati transversa fremunt, et vespere ab atro  
Consurgunt venti ; atque in nubem cogitur aer.  
Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum 21  
Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur ;

#### TRANSLATION.

more Land appears, Sky and Ocean all around ; a dark leaden-coloured watery Cloud stood over his Head, bringing on Night and Storm ; and the Waves were begrimed with horrid Darkness. The Pilot Palinurus himself from the lofty Stern exclaims ; Ah ! why have such threatening Clouds invested the Sky ! Or what, O Father Neptune, hast thou in View ? Thus having spoke, he next commands to furl the Sails, and ply the sturdy Oars ; the bellying Canvas he turns askance to the Wind, and thus addresses Æneas : Magnanimous Æneas, should Jupiter on his Authority assure me, I could not hope to reach Italy in this Weather. The Winds changed roar in our Back-sail, and rise from the louring West, and the whole Air is condensed into Cloud. We are neither able to struggle against the Storm, nor make any Progress : Since Fortune overpowers us, let us follow her,

#### NOTES.

preliminary Circumstances here mentioned, viz. the Darkness of the Night, the Downfall of Rain, with which the Trojans are overtaken in the midst of the Ocean, where they are out of Sight of Land, and encompassed all around with gloomy Sky and raging Billows, wonderfully dispose the Reader for the following Description of the Storm, and add to its Terrors.

10. *Cæruleus imber.* See the Note on Æn. III. 194.

13. *Quianam tanti.* Quianam is a Word used by Ennius, whom Virgil had sometimes imitated, as Quintilian observes, to give an Air of greater Antiquity to his Works.

14. *Quidve, pater Neptune, paras ?* This abrupt Apostrophe to Neptune gives us a very

lively Idea of the Pilot's Astonishment and Wonder.

15. *Colligere arma jubet.* Ruæus translates this *jubet eos sumere arma nautica*, because *arma* signifies all Sorts of Instruments ; but the Word *colligere* seems to restrict *arma* here to the Sails, which Sense of the Word also agrees best with what follows, *validisque incumbere remis*, and *obliquatque sinus in ventum* : The Wind being cross to them, it was not proper they should spread their Sails full, but contract them, sail with a Side-wind, and at the same Time ply their Oars vigorously.

21. *Tendere tantum.* i. e. *Quantum adversa tempestas valet ;* We gain no Ground against the Storm.

24. *Fraterna*



Quoque vocat, vertamus iter : nec litora longè  
 Fida reor fraterna Erycis, portusque Sicanos ;  
 Si modo ritè memor servata remetior astra. 25  
 Tum pius Æneas : Equidem sic poscere ventos  
 Jamdudum, et frustra cerno te tendere contra.  
 Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,  
 Quoque magis fessas optem demittere naves,  
 Quàm quæ Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acef-  
 ten, 30

Et patris Anchisæ gremio complectitur ossa ?  
 Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus ; et vela secundi  
 Intendunt Zephyri. Fertur cita gurgite classis :  
 Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ.

vertamus que iter quo illa vocat :  
 nec reor fida fraterna litora E-  
 rycis, Sicanosque portus esse lon-  
 gè ; si modo ego memor ritè re-  
 metior astra servata. Tum pius  
 Æneas respondit : Ego equidem  
 cerno ventos poscere sic jamdu-  
 dum, et te frustra tendere contra.  
 Flecte viam velis. An ulla tel-  
 lus sit gratior mihi, quæque ma-  
 gis optem demittere fessas naves,  
 quàm quæ servat mihi Darda-  
 nium Acesten, et gremio complec-  
 titur ossa patris Anchisæ ? Ubi  
 hæc sunt dicta, petunt portus,  
 et secundi Zephyri intendunt ve-  
 la. Classis cita fertur gurgite :  
 et tandem læti advertuntur notæ  
 arenæ.

## TRANSLATION.

and turn our Course where she invites us : The trusty Shores of your Brother Eryx, and the Sicilian Ports, I deem not far off ; if I but rightly remembering review the Stars I observed before. Then the pious Hero : I indeed have observed long ago that the Winds urge us to this, and that your contrary Efforts are in vain. Shift your Course by turning the Sails : Can any Land be more welcome to me, or where I would sooner choose to put in my weather-beaten Ships, than that which preserves for me Trojan Acestes, and in its Womb contains the Bones of my Father Anchises ? This said, they make towards the Port, and the prosperous Zephyrs stretch the Sails. The Fleet swiftly rides on the Flood ; and at length the joyous Crew are wafted to the well-known Strand. But Acestes from

## NOTES.

25. *Fraterna Erycis.* Eryx is said to have been the Son of *Bates* and *Venus*, i. e. as some explain it, his Mother *Lycaſte*, a *Sicilian* Courtezan, had the Name of *Venus* given her upon Account of her extraordinary Beauty. *Virgil*, therefore, following common Tradition, calls him *Æneas's* Brother, they being reported to have had both the same Mother.

25. *Remetior.* Measure them over again. A Term proper to Astronomy, which employs Instruments in measuring the Distances, Heights, and Magnitudes of the Stars.

30. *Dardanium Acesten.* The Accounts given of *Acestes's* Birth and Genealogy are so various, that I shall not trouble the Reader with them. The most probable Account is that given by *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* : " That *Laomedon* being highly incensed against a noble Trojan, whose Name was *Hippotas*, put both him and his Sons to Death, and sold his Daughters to some Merchants, on Condition that they would transport them into foreign Countries. A

Person of Quality, whose Name was *Crinifus*, being in the Ship that carried them, fell in Love with one of them, paid her Ransom, and conveyed her into *Sicily*, where he married her. Her Name was *Egesta*. Some Time after she bore *Acestes*, who, upon the Death of *Laomedon*, obtained *Priam's* Permission to return to *Troy*, where he was during the War, contracted intimate Friendship with *Æneas*, and returned to *Sicily* after the Destruction of *Troy*. The River *Crinifus*, being afterwards called by the Name of the King, gave Rise to the fabulous Story of *Acestes's* Birth. See *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. IV. B. VII. C. 9. of the Translation.

34. *Et tandem.* *Servius* will have it that *tandem* here is redundant ; otherwise it would imply that they had a hard Struggle to make the Coast of *Sicily*, whereas it is said immediately before,

—vela secundi  
 Intendant Zephyri ; fertur cita gurgite classis.  
 But

At Acestes ex excelso vertice  
montis procul miratus adventum,  
sociasque rates, occurrit nobis,  
horridus in jaculis et pelle Libys-  
tidis ursæ: quem Troia mater  
genuit conceptum Criniso flumine.  
Ille non immemor veterum pa-  
rentum gratatur nos reduces, et  
lætus excipit nos agresti gazæ,  
ac solatur nos fessis amicis opi-  
bus.

Cum postera clara dies fuga-  
rat stellas primo oriente, Æneas  
advocat socios in cœtum ab omni  
litore, faturque ex aggere tumu-  
li: magni Dardanidæ, quorum  
genus est à alto sanguine Divûm,  
annuus orbis completur exactis  
mensibus,

At procul excelso miratus vertice montis 35

Adventum, sociasque rates, occurrit Acestes,

Horridus in jaculis, et pelle Libystidis ursæ:

Troia Criniso conceptum flumine mater

Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille pa-  
rentum,

Gratatur reduces, et gazâ lætus agresti 40

Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Postera cum primo stellas oriente fugarat

Clara dies, socios in cœtum litore ab omni

Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:

Dardanidæ magni, genus alto à sanguine Di-  
vûm, 45

Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,

# TRANSLATION.

a Mountain's lofty Summit struck with the distant Prospect of our Arrival, and knowing our friendly Ships, comes up to us, roughly arrayed with Javelins, and the Hide of an African Bear; whom, begotten by the River Crinifus, a Trojan Mother bore. He, not unmindful of his Original, congratulates with us on our safe Arrival, and cheerfully entertains us with rude Magnificence, and refreshes us after our Fatigue with friendly hospitable Cheer.

When with the early Dawn the ensuing Day up-rising bright had chased away the Stars, Æneas summons to Council his Followers from all the Shore, and from the Summit of a rising Ground thus addresses them: Illustrious Trojans, whose Descent is from the Blood of the Gods, the annual Circle is completed by a full Re-

# NOTES.

But had he forgot that Sicily was not the Port for which they were bound at first, that they were long tossed upon the boisterous Main by cross Winds, had suffered not a little from the Storm above described, and were forced at length to put into Sicily, because they could not bear up any longer against the violent Opposition of the Winds and Waves?

37. *Horridus in jaculis*, &c. The Word *horridus* is very applicable to the Dress and Equipage in which *Acestes* is represented, namely, that of a Hunter, bearing his Darts and Javelins in his Hand, and habited in a proper Manner against the Savages of the Mountains, whereof he was in pursuit. So that, however simple and unpolished the Manners were of ancient Times, we need not look upon this as King *Acestes*'s ordinary Garb, but only what he had put on for that particular Occasion.

37. *Libystidis ursæ*. i. e. *Libycæ ursæ*, of a Libyan or African Bear. *Pliny* contends that no Bears are to be found in *Africa*, by Reason

that the Climate is too hot for them; but there are Numbers of Authorities against him, particularly that of *Herodotus*, who says of *Libya*, καὶ οἱ λέοντες κατὰ τὴν γῆν ἐστὶν, καὶ οἱ ἐλεφαντὲς τε, καὶ ἀρκτοί. They have also Lions among them, and Elephants, and Bears. And *Solinus* observes, that the Numidian Bears excel others in Beauty, *Numidici ursi forma cæteris præstant*; which seems to be the Reason why *Virgil* dresses *Acestes* in the Fur of a Libyan Bear.

42. *Postera cum primo stellas oriente fugarat clara dies*. I shall here set before the Reader, at one View, the several Passages I can recollect, that lie scattered up and down in *Virgil*'s Works, wherein he has described the Morning; to shew the Richness of his Imagination, and with what Variety of beautiful Images he embellishes his Style. In the first *Georgic*, both Morning and Evening are thus described, Verse 250.

*Nosque ubi primus equis oriens afflavit anhelis,  
Illic sera rubens accendit lumina vesper.*

The

Ex quo relliquias, divinique ossa parentis  
Condidimus terrâ, mœstasque sacravimus aras.  
Jamque dies, ni fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,

Semper honoratum (sic Dî voluistis) habebo. 50

Hunc ego, Gætulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,  
Argolicove mari deprensus, et urbe Mycenæ;  
Annua vota tamen, solennesque ordine pompas  
Exsequeretur, strueremque suis altaria donis.

Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55  
Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine  
Divûm,

ex quo tempore condidimus terrâ  
relliquias, &que divini paren-  
tis, sacra. mus, ut mœstas aras.  
Jamque dies adest, ni fallor,  
quem ego semper habebam acerbum,  
semper honoratum; O Dî, vos  
sic voluistis. Si ego exsul age-  
rem hunc diem in Gætulis Syr-  
tibus, deprensus in Argolico  
mari, et urbe Mycenæ; tamen  
exsequeretur annua vota, solennes-  
que pompas ordine, strueremque  
altaria suis donis. Nunc ultro  
adsumus ad cineres et ossa ipsius  
parentis, equidem reor, haud sine  
mente, haud sine numine Divûm,

## TRANSLATION.

volution of Months, since we lodged in the Earth the Relicks and Bones of my God-like Sire, and consecrated to him the Altars of Mourning. And now the Day, if I mistake not, is at hand, which I shall always account a Day of Sorrow, always a Day to be honoured: Such, ye Gods, has been your Pleasure. Were I to pass this Day in Exile among the Quick sands of Getulia, or caught on the Grecian Sea, and in the City of Mycene, yet would I regularly perform my annual Vows, and the solemn Funeral Processions, and heap the Altars with their proper Offerings. Now, without premeditated Design, tho' not, I judge, without the Direction, not without the Influence of the Gods, we are come to the Ashes and Bones

## NOTES.

The same Thought is thus diversified, V. 446.

—ubi pallida surget  
Titboni croceum linguens Aurora cubile.

Again, Geor. IV. 544.

—ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus.

Æn. III. 521.

Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis.

Verse 588.

Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eo,  
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

So Æn. IV. 6.

Postera Phœbea lustrabat lampade terras,  
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

And Verse 129.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.

Again, Verse 584.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras,  
Titboni croceum linguens Aurora cubile.

Æn. V. 65.

—si nona diem mortalibus alnum  
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem.

VII. 25.

Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab  
alto

Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis.

XI. 182.

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus alnum

Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.  
XII. 76.

—cum primum crassima caelo

Puniceis invecia rotis Aurora rubebit.

Lastly, different from all the rest is that in the 113th Verse of the same twelfth Book,

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes  
Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt  
Solis equi, lucemque è latius naribus efflant.

52. Argolicove mari deprensus. Deprensus is a Term applied to Seamen exposed to the Dangers of the Main, as Geor. IV. 421.

Deprensus olim statio tutissima nautis.

In the same Sense Horace uses the simple Word *premsus*, Carm. II. Ode XVI. 1.

Optum Divos rogat in patenti

Premsus Ægæo.

So Ovid. Epist. Did. Æn. 65.

Finge, age, te rapido (nullum sit in omni  
pendus)

Turbine deprandi, quid tibi mentis erit?

52. Et urbe Mycenæ. Some good Manuscripts read, Et urbe Mycenis.

53. Solennesque pompas exsequeretur. These are Terms of exact Propriety in this Place. For *pompa* signifies properly a Funeral Procession, and *exsequeretur* signifies, I would perform the Exsequies



at delati intramus amicos portus.  
Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus  
lætum bonorem: poscamus ven-  
tos ab eo, atque ut velit, me  
urbe positâ, quotannis ferre hæc  
sacra in templis dicatis sibi.  
Acestes generatus Troja dat vo-  
bis in naves bina capita boum  
numero: adhibete Penates et pa-  
trios epulis, et Deos quos hospes  
Acestes colit. Præterea, si nona  
Aurora extulerit alnum diem  
mortalibus, retexeritque orbem  
radiis, ponam Teucris prima cer-  
tamina citæ classis. Quique va-  
let cursu pedum, et qui incedit  
audax viribus, aut melior jacu-  
lo, levibusque sagittis; seu fidit  
committere pugnam crudo cæstu;  
cuncti adsint, expectentque præ-  
mia palmæ meritæ: omnes fave-  
te ore, et cingite tempora ramis.

Adsumus; et portus delati intramus amicos.  
Ergo agite, et cuncti lætum celebremus hono-  
rem:

Poscamus ventos, atque hæc me sacra quotannis  
Urbe velit positâ templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60

Bina boum vobis Trojâ generatus Acestes  
Dat numero capita in naves: adhibete Penates  
Et patrios epulis, et quos colit hospes Acestes.

Præterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum  
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem; 65

Prima citæ Teucris ponam certamina classis.

Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax,

Aut jaculo incedit melior, levibusque sagittis,

Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere cæstu;

Cuncti adsint, meritæque expectent præmia  
palmæ: 70

Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.

## TRANSLATION.

of my own dear Father, and are wafted to *this* friendly Port we are now entering. Come then, and let us all celebrate the joyous Rites. Let us pray to him for *prosperous* Winds, and that, when our City is built, he will permit me to offer to him these Rites annually in Temples consecrated to his Honour. Acestes, a Son of Troy, gives you two Oxen for each Ship: Invite to the Feast your Household and Country's Gods, and those whom our Host Acestes worships. Further, if the ninth Morning shall bring forth the Day fair and serene to Mortals, and brighten up the World with its Beams; I will propose to the Trojans the first Trial of Skill to be with the swiftest of their Ships. And whoever excels in Running, in Strength who boldly dares, or is superior in darting the Javelin, and shooting the nimble Arrow, or who has Courage to encounter with the bloody Gauntlet; let all *such* be ready at hand, and expect Prizes of Victory suitable to their Merit. Join your auspicious Voices all, and encircle your Temples with Boughs.

## NOTES.

or Funeral Obsequies; the chief whereof was that of following the Corpse to the Grave or Funeral-pile. As in Terence, *Funus interim procedit: sequimur; ad sepulchrum venimus; in ignem posita est; fletur*. Hence the Word *exsequia*, which primarily signifies only the Funeral Procession, from *sequor*, is taken for the whole Funeral Rites.

58. *Lætum bonorem*. These Honours that were to be paid to Anchises are called joyous, because thereby he was to be deified. Therefore Æneas addresses him afterwards, *Sancite pater*.

62. *Adhibete Penates*. As Virgil all along has a View to the Customs of his Country,

*Servius* is of Opinion, that he is here alluding to the Roman Ceremony called *Levæsternia*, or sacred Banquets prepared at the solemn Games for the Gods, whose Images were placed on Couches, and set down at the most honourable Part of the Table as the principal Guests.

68. *Aut jaculo incedit melior*. Incedit here is used in the same Sense with *est*, only more poetical, and serves to explain other Places where it is applied the same Way, particularly Æn. I. 50.

— *Divum incedo Regina*.

61. *Ore favete omnes*. *Favete ore*, or *favete linguis*, was the Phrase used by the public Crier

Sic fatus, velat maternâ tempora myrto.  
 Hoc Elymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Acestes,  
 Hoc puer Ascanius: sequitur quos cætera pubes.  
 Ille è concilio multis cum millibus ibat

75

Ad tumulum, magnâ medius comitante catervâ,  
 Hic duo ritè mero libans carchesia Baccho,  
 Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,  
 Purpureosque jacet flores, ac talia fatur:  
 Salve, sancte parens. Iterum salвете, recepti  
 Nequicquam cineres, animæque umbræque pa-  
 ternæ.

81

Non licuit fines Italos, fataliaque arva,  
 Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quærere  
 Tybrim.

Dixerat hæc: adytis cum lubricus anguis ab  
 inis

84

*Fatus sic, velat sua tempora maternâ myrto. Elymus facit hoc, Acestes maturus ævi facit hoc, puer Ascanius facit hoc: quos cætera pubes sequitur. Ille ibat medius è concilio cum multis millibus ad tumulum, magnâ catervâ comitante eum. Hic ritè libans fundit humi duo carchesia ex mero Baccho, duo ex lacte novo, duo ex sacro sanguine, jacetque purpureos flores, ac fatur talia: Sancte parens, salve; vos cineres nequicquam recepti, animæque umbræque paternæ, iterum salвете. Non licuit mihi tecum quærere Italos fines, arvaque fatalia, nec Ausonium Tybrim, quicumque est. Dixerat hæc: cum serpens lubricus,*

## TRANSLATION.

This said, he crowns his Temples with his Mother's Myrtle. The same does Helymus, the same Acestes ripened in Years; the same the Boy Ascanius: Whose Example the other Youths follow. He went from the Assembly to the Tomb with many Thousands, in the Center of a numerous Retinue attending. Here in due Form, by way of Libation, he pours on the Ground to Bacchus two Bowls of Wine, two of new Milk, two of sacred Blood, then scatters purple Flowers, and thus speaks: Hail, holy Sire: Once more hail ye Ashes revisited in vain: Ye Ghosts and Shades of my Father hail. Heaven would not allow us to go together in quest of Italy, and the Lands allotted to me by Fate, nor the Ausonian Tyber, whatever River that is. He said: When from the Bottom of the Shrine a slippe-

NOTES.<sup>v1</sup>

Crier, before the Celebration of solemn Games or Sacrifices: And the Import of it is, Favour us with a religious Attention, be watchful over your Lips that you pronounce no Words of bad Omen, or whereby you may marr and profane the sacred Ceremonies; let us have the Concurrence of your Prayers to render the Gods favourable and propitious to us: Or, lastly, Aid us by joining your Applauses and joyful Acclamations.

72. *Velat maternâ myrto.* This is also according to the Practice of the Romans, among whom Persons of every Age and Denomination (here figured by *Æneas*, *Helymus*, *Acestes*. and the Boy *Ascanius*) who appeared at their solemn Games, wore Garlands on their Heads.

80. *Recepti cineres.* Servius makes *cineres* here to signify the same with *Anchises* himself:

Vol. II.

K

So *nequicquam recepti*, according to him, means whom I in vain saved from the Dangers of Troy. Others refer it to the History whereof we have taken Notice above, that *Diomedes* had carried away *Anchises's* Ashes, and delivered them again with the Palladium to *Æneas*. But we have followed that Sense which seems to be the easiest.

81. *Animæque umbræque paternæ.* Servius explains this from *Plato* and *Aristotle*, who gave to Man a four-fold Soul, 1. The intellectual, whereby he thinks and reasons. 2. The sensual, which he has in common with the Brute Creation. 3. The vital, or the Principle of Self-motion, which is to be found even in the Worms and meanest Reptiles. 4. A vegetative Soul, like what subsists in Plants and Trees. To each of these Souls is assigned a Shade

ingens, quoad septem gyros, traxit  
 septena volumina ab imis ad-  
 dysis; placide amplexus tumu-  
 lum, lapsusque per aras: cui  
 terga cæruleæ notæ incendebant,  
 et cui squamam fulgor maculo-  
 sus auro incendebat: ceu arcus  
 in nubibus trahit mille varios  
 colores ex adversa Sole. Æneas  
 obstupuit visu. Tandem illo ser-  
 pens longo agmine inter pateras  
 et levia pocula, libavitque da-  
 pes, rursusque innoxius successit  
 imo tumulo, et liquit altaria de-  
 pasta. Magis hoc instaurat  
 Genitori inceptos honores, incertus  
 putetne esse Genium loci, famu-  
 lumque parentis. Cædit quinas  
 bidentes de more, totque sues,  
 totidem juvencos nigrantes terga,  
 fundebatque vina è pateris, vo-  
 cabatque animam magni Anchisæ,  
 Manesque remissos Acheronte.  
 Nec non et focii, quæ cuique est copia, læti  
 dona, quæ copia est cuique; o-  
 nerantque aras, mactantque juven-  
 cos.

Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit;  
 Amplexus placide tumulum, lapsusque per aras:  
 Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, maculosus et auro  
 Squamam incendebat, fulgor: ceu nubibus ar-  
 cus

Mille trahit varios adverso Sole colores.  
 Obstupuit visu Æneas. Ille agmine longo 90  
 Tandem inter pateras, et levia pocula serpens,  
 Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo  
 Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.  
 Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,  
 Incertus, Geniumne loci, famulumne parentis  
 Esse putet. Cædit quinas de more bidentes, 96  
 Totque sues, totidem nigrantes terga juvencos:  
 Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat  
 Anchisæ magni, Manesque Acheronte remissos.  
 Nec non et focii, quæ cuique est copia, læti  
 Dona ferunt; onerantque aras, mactantque ju-  
 vencos. 101

## TRANSLATION.

ry Snake, his huge Bulk collected in seven circling Spires, trailed along his seven-  
 fold Volumes, gently twining round the Tomb, and gliding over the Altars:  
 Whose Back, azure Streaks, and whose Scales Drops of burnished Gold brightened  
 up: As the Bow in the Clouds draws a thousand various Colours from the oppo-  
 site Sun. Æneas stood amazed at the Sight. At length the Reptile, shooting for-  
 ward with a long Train of moving Folds between the Bowls and smooth polished  
 Goblets, gently tasted the Banquet, re-entered into the Bottom of the Tomb, and  
 left the Altars on which he had fed. Æneas with the more Zeal pursues the Sa-  
 crifice begun in Honour of his Father, in doubt whether to think it the Genius of  
 the Place, or the Attendant of his Father. He sacrifices five Ewes of two Years  
 old according to Custom, as many Sows, as many Bullocks with fable Backs: The  
 Wine he poured from the Goblets, and invoked the Soul of great Anchises, and  
 his Ghost from Acheron released. In like Manner his Mates offer Gifts with Joy,  
 each according to his Ability; they load the Altars, and sacrifice Bullocks. O-

## NOTES.

Shade or Image. Others construe these Words  
 in the Genitive Case, and join them with cin-  
 res: Ye ashes of my Father's Ghost, &c.

80. Septem ingens gyros. The seven Folds  
 of the Serpent prognosticated, says Servius, that  
 Æneas's Wanderings were to last for seven  
 Years.

92. Libavitque dapes. I take libavit here to  
 signify the same as leviter attigit, or degustavit,  
 as the Word is used elsewhere, Æn. I. 260.

Oscula libavit natæ. And Geor. IV. 54,  
 Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant  
 Summa leves.

95. Geniumne loci. The Ancients had a  
 Notion that there were Genii appointed, some  
 the Protectors of Cities and Countries, and  
 others the Guardians of particular Persons, who  
 never quitted them, not even after Death, but  
 attended upon them in the other World.

98. Animamque vocabat, Not merely called  
 upon



Ordine athena locant alii, fusique per herbam  
Subjiciunt verubus prunas, et viscera torrent.

Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serenâ  
Auroram Phaetontis equi jam luce vehebant;  
Famaque finitimos, et clari nomen Acestæ 106  
Excierat. Læto complerant litora cœtu,  
Visuri Æneadas: pars et certare parati.  
Munera principio ante oculos, circoque locan-  
tur 109

In medio, sacri tripodes, viridesque coronæ,  
Et palmæ, pretium victoribus; armaque, et  
ostro

Perfusæ vestes, argenti aurique talenta:  
Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos,

Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis  
Quatuor, ex omni delectæ classe, carinæ. 115  
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristin,

*Alii locant athena vasa ordin',  
fusique per herbam subjiciunt pru-  
nas verubus, et torrent viscera.*

*Dies expectata aderat, equi-  
que Phaetontis jam vehebant no-  
nam auroram serenâ luce; fama-  
que et nomen clari Acestæ exci-  
erat finitimos. Complerant li-  
tora læto cœtu, pars visuri Æ-  
neadas, pars et parati certare.  
Principio munera locantur ante  
oculos, inque medio circo, sacri  
tripodes, viridesque coronæ, et  
palmæ, pretium destinatum vic-  
toribus; armaque, et vestes per-  
fusæ ostro, talenta argenti au-  
rique: et tuba canit ludos com-  
missos è medio aggere.*

*Quatuor carinæ delectæ ex  
omni classe, pares gravibus re-  
mis, ineunt prima certamina.  
Mnestheus agit velocem Pristin  
acri remige,*

## TRANSLATION.

thers in order place the brazen Caldrons, and, stretched along the Grass, apply burning Coals under the Spits, and roast the Joints.

Now the wished-for Day approached, and the Steeds of the Sun ushered in the ninth Morning bright and serene; Fame and the Renown of illustrious Acestes had drawn together the Neighbourhood. They filled the Shores with jovial Crouds, some to see the Trojans, some too prepared to try their Skill. The Prizes first are set before their Eyes in the Midst of the Circus, sacred Tripods, green Garlands, and Palms, the Reward of the Conquerors; Arms and Vestments of purple Dye, Talents of Gold and Silver: And now the Trumpet from the Midst of the rising Ground gives the Signal that the Games are begun.

Four Ships, selected from all the Fleet, equally matched with ponderous Oars, first enter the Lists. Mnestheus manages the swift sailing Pristis with stout Rowers,

## NOTES.

upon his Ghost to partake of the Repast he had prepared for him; but invoked him as a Deity to be propitious to him.

103. *Viscera.* Signifies the Joints of Meat in general, as *Æn.* VI. 253. VIII. 180, &c.

105. *Phaetontis equi.* Phaeton here is put for the Sun, in Imitation of *Homer*, who calls that Luminary *Helios phatôn*, the resplendent Sun.

110. *Sacri tripodæ.* The Tripod was properly a kind of three-footed Stool or Table, on which were placed the sacred Bowls, and other Vases, for the Libations. It is called sacred, on Account of its various Uses in the Ceremonies of Religion. We learn, from several Passages in

*Homer*, that the Greeks used to make Presents of Tripods to their Heroes and great Men. Of which *Horace* takes Notice, *Carm. Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 1.*

*Donarem tripodas, præmia sortium  
Grætorum.*

111. *Et palmæ pretium victoribus.* The Palm was the ordinary Prize of every Conqueror at the Games; whereof *Plutarch* assigns this for the Reason, that the Palm is a fit Emblem of Fortitude, because it is not crushed nor borne down by any Weight, but still maintains its Growth, and rises superior to the Opposition.

*Mnestheus* mox futurus *Italus*, à quo nonne est genus *Memmi*: *Gyas*que cogit ingentem *Chimæram*, ingenti mole, opus urbis: quam *Dardana* pubes impellunt triplici versu; remi consurgunt terno ordine. *Sergestus*que, à quo *Sergia* domus tenet nomen, invehitur magno *Centauro*: *Cloanthus*que *cæruleâ* *Scyllâ*, unde genus est tibi, O *Romane Cluenti*. Procul in pelago, contra sonantia litora, est saxum, quod submersum olim tunditur tumidis fluctibus, ubi hiberni *Cori* condunt sidera: filet in tranquillo mari, exque undâ immotâ attollitur campus, et statio gratissima apricis mergis. Hic pater *Æneas* constituit viridem metam ex frondenti ilice, quæ esset signum nautis, unde scirent reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos cursus.

Mox *Italus Mnestheus*, genus à quo nomine *Memmi*:

Ingentemque *Gyas* ingenti mole *Chimæram*, Urbis opus: triplici pubes quam *Dardana* versu Impellunt; terno consurgunt ordine remi. 120

*Sergestus*que, domus tenet à quo *Sergia* nomen, *Centauro* invehitur magnâ; *Scyllaque Cloanthus* *Cæruleâ*, genus unde tibi, *Romane Cluenti*.

Est procul in pelago saxum, spumantia contra Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera *Cori*: 126

Tranquillo filet, immotâque attollitur undâ Campus, et apricis statio gratissima mergis.

Hic viridem *Æneas* frondenti ex ilice metam Constituit, signum nautis, pater: unde reverti Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus. 131

#### TRANSLATION.

soon to be the Italian *Mnestheus*, from which Name the Family of *Memmius* is derived. *Gyas* commands the huge *Chimera* of stupendous Bulk, a Work like a City, which with a triple Tire the Trojan Youth impel; the Oars rise together in a triple Row. *Sergestus*, from whom the Sergeant Family has its Name, rides in the bulky *Centaur*; and *Cloanthus* in the Sea-green *Scylla*, from whom *Cluentius*, illustrious Roman, is thy Descent. Far in the Sea there lies a Rock opposite to the foaming Shore, which sometimes overwhelmed is buffeted by the swelling Surges, when the wintery North-west winds overcloud the Stars: In a calm Sea it lies hushed, and rises above the still Wave as a Plain, and affords a delightful Station for the Cormorants basking in the Sun. Here Father *Æneas* erected a verdant Goal of branching Oak for a Signal to the Mariners; whence they might know to turn back, and whence to wind about the long Circuits. Then they

#### NOTES.

117. *Mox Italus Mnestheus*. Virgil, to make his Court to the noble Families of the Romans, derives their Original from Trojans of some Distinction.

119. *Triplici versu*. i. e. A Galley consisting of three Series of Rowers. *Livy* uses the Word *versus* in the same Sense, Lib. V. Dec. 5. *Regia nave ingentis magnitudinis, quam sedecim versus remorum agebant*. This Kind of Galley, however, was not known till long after *Æneas*'s Time; but it was not necessary that *Virgil*, as a Poet, should confine himself strictly to the Chronology of Facts, especially those of ancient Date.

120. *Terno ordine*. This is a *Triremis*, or

one of those Gallies that had three Banks of Oars, which Banks were raised slopingly one above another; so that those in the second Bench rested their Feet where those of the first were seated. By *terno consurgunt ordine remi*, understand the three Banks of Oars all rising together to strike the Waves, which presents us with a lively Image. *Ruæus*, in his Note on this Passage, thus distinguishes *versus* and *ordo* from one another: The first, according to him, signifies the Series of Rowers as they rose slopingly above one another, from the lowest Bench to the highest; the *ordines*, again, he makes to be the same Rowers reckoned by their Ranks, as they sat on a level one behind the other.

134. *Populæâ*

Tum loca forte legunt; ipsique in puppibus auro  
 Ductores longè effulgent ostroque decori.  
 Cætera populeâ velatur fronde juvenus,  
 Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit. 135  
 Confidunt transiris, intentaque brachia remis:  
 Intenti expectant signum; exsultantiaque haurit  
 Corda pavor pulsans, laudumque arrecta cupido.  
 Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,  
 Haud mora, profluere suis: ferit æthera clamor  
 Nauticus; adductis spumant freta versa lacer-  
 tis. 141

Infidunt pariter sulcos: totumque dehiscit  
 Convulsam remis rostrisque tridentibus æquor.

*Tum legunt loca forte, ipsique ductores longè effulgent in puppibus, decori auro ostroque. Cætera juvenus velatur populeâ fronde, perfusaque nudatos humeros oleo nitescit. Confidunt transiris, brachia sunt intenta remis: illi intenti expectant signum; pavorque pulsans, arrecta cupido laudum haurit eorum exsultantia corda. Inde, ubi clara tuba dedit sonitum, omnes profluere suis finibus, haud est mora: nauticus clamor ferit æthera; freta versa adductis lacertis spumant. Pariter infidunt sulcos: totumque æquor convulsam remis tridentibusque rostris dehiscit.*

## TRANSLATION.

choose their Places by Lot, and in the lofty Decks the Leaders, adorned with Gold and Purple, shine with distinguished Lustre from afar. The rest of the Youth are crowned with Poplar Wreaths, and glitter, having their naked Shoulders besmeared with Oil. They take their Seats on the Benches, and stretch their Arms to the Oars: With eager Attention they wait the Signal, and their throbbing Hearts beat high with the Impulse of Fear, and the generous Thirst of Praise. Then, as soon as the loud Trumpet gave the Signal, in a Trice all started from their Barrier: The Seamens Clamour beats the Skies: And the Seas, upturned by the Force of their in-bent Arms, foam. At once they plough the watery Ways, and the whole Deep convulsed with Oars and Trident beaks. Not with such violent

## NOTES.

134. *Populeâ velatur fronde.* The Reason, says Servius, why they wore Garlands of the Poplar-tree, was, that they were Funeral Games which they celebrated, and Hercules is said to have brought the Tree from the infernal Regions.

136. *Intentaque brachia remis:* Others point it thus, *Intentaque brachia remis intenti expectant signum*, i. e. *Intenti quoad brachia intenta remis expectant signum.* But I choose rather to follow the Pointing of Heinsius's Edition, which has a Colon at *remis*, both because it makes the Sense quite easy, and avoids the seeming Affectation of playing upon the Words *intenti* and *intenta*. Besides, it gives a greater Solemnity to the Description, by making it proceed more leisurely, and allowing the Reader Time to view the several Motions of the Combatants one after another.

137. *Haurit corda pavor.* Raises such Palpitation in their Breasts, as if it would draw their Hearts out of their Bodies.

141. *Adductis lacertis.* Dr. Trapp has a very just Remark on this Phrase, and understands by it that Motion of the Rowers, when, in Tugging at the Oar, they draw their Arms close up to the Body.

142. *Infidunt sulcos.* Cleave Furrows in the Ocean.

143. *Rostrisque tridentibus.* Some Editors of Virgil, not understanding the Meaning of *rostris tridentibus*, substituted *stridentibus* for *tridentibus*, not considering that they made Virgil write false Quantity, the first Syllable in *stridentibus* being always long. But ancient Medals explain the Thing, in some of which is plainly to be seen a Rostrum or Beak of a Ship with three Teeth to it. Valerius Flaccus mentions a Rostrum of the same Make,

—Volat immixtis cava pinus habenis

Infunditque salum, et spumas vomit ære tridentis.

Argon. Lib. I. See also Æn. VIII. 690.



Curas non tam præcípites corri-  
puere campum in biyugo certá-  
tamine, ruuntque effusi carcere;  
nec aurigæ sic concessere undan-  
tia lora immiffis jugis, pendent-  
que proni in verbera. Tum omne  
nemus consonat plausu fremituque  
virum, studiisque faventum; li-  
toraque inclusa volutant vocem:  
pulsati colles resultant clamore.  
Gyas effugit ante alios, primis-  
que elabatur undis inter turbam  
fremitumque: quem Cloanthus,  
melior remis, deinde consequitur;  
sed tarda pinus tenet eum pon-  
dere. Post hos Pristis Centau-  
rusque tendunt superare priorem  
locum, æquo discrimine. Et nunc  
Pristis abít, nunc ingens Centau-  
rus præterit eam victam;  
nuncque ambæ feruntur unâ, junc-  
tis frontibus, et sulcant salsa va-  
da longâ carinâ. Jamque propin-  
quabant scopulo, tenebantque  
metam, cum Gyas princeps, vic-  
torque in medio gurgite compellat  
voce Menæten rectorem navis:

Non tam præcípites biyugo certamine campum  
Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus: 145  
Nec si immiffis aurigæ undantia lora

Concussere jugis, pronique in verbera pendent.  
Tum plausu, fremituque virum, studiisque faven-  
tum

Consonat omne nemus; vocemque inclusa volu-  
lant

Litora: pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150

Effugit ante alios, primisque elabatur undis,  
Turbam inter fremitumque, Gyas: quam deinde

Cloanthus

Consequitur, melior remis; sed pondere pinus  
Tarda tenet. Post hos, æquo discrimine, Pristis  
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem.

Et nunc Pristis habet; nunc victam præterit in-  
gens 156

Centaurus; nunc unâ ambæ junctisque feruntur  
Frontibus, et longâ sulcant vada salsa carinâ.  
Jamque propinquabant scopulo, metamque tene-  
bant,

Cum princeps, medioque Gyas in gurgite victor,  
Rectorem navis compellat voce Menæten: 161

#### TRANSLATION.

Speed the Courfers in the two-yoked Chariot-race spring to the Field, and start with full Career from the Goal: Nor with such Ardour do the Charioteers shake the waving Reins over the flying Steeds, and, bending forward, hang to give the Lash. Then, with the Applause and Uproar of the Seamen, and the eager Acclamations of the favouring Crowd, every neighbouring Grove resounds: The bounded Shores roll the floating Voices; the lashed Hills echo back the Sound. Amidst the Bustle and Uproar, Gyas flies out before the rest, and scuds away the foremost on the Waves: whom next Cloanthus follows, a more skilful Rower; but the Vessel, incumbered by its Bulk, retards him. After these, at equal Distance, the Pristis and Centaur strive to gain the foremost Place. And now the Pristis has it, now the huge Centaur gets before her vanquished Antagonist: Anon both advance together with united Fronts, and with their long Keels plough the briny Waves. And now they approached the Rock, and had reached the Goal, when Gyas, the foremost, and *hitherto* victorious, thus in Mid-sea accosts Menætes, Pi-

#### NOTES.

144. *Non tam præcípites.* This is one of those Passages wherein Macrobius himself owns Virgil to have excelled Homer, his great Example. And, indeed, nothing can be more finely imagined, nor represented more to the Life.

146. *Immissis jugis.* The Yokes are here put

for the Horses yoked in the Chariot.

151. *Primis undis.* On the nearest or hithermost Waves, as opposed to *ultima æquora*, Ver. 218.

157. *Junctisque frontibus.* i. e. They moved on together, neither gaining Way of the other.

It

Quò tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige cursum;

Litus ama, et lævas stringat, sine, palmula cautes:

Altum alii teneant. Dixit: sed cæca Menœtes Saxa timens, proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.

Quò diversus abis? iterum, pete saxa, Menœte,

166

Cum clamore Gyas revocabat: et ecce Cloanthum

Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.

Ille inter navemque Gyæ scopulosque sonantes

Radit iter lævum interior, subitusque priorem 170

Præterit; et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis.

Tum verò exarsit juveni dolor offibus ingens:

Nec lacrymis caruere genæ; fegnemque Menœten,

Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,

In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab altâ. 175

quò tantum abis mihi dexter? dirige cursum but; ama litus, et sine ut palmula stringat lævas cautes: alii teneant altum. Dixit: sed Menœtes timens cæca saxa, detorquet proram ad undas pelagi: quò abis diversus? Gyas iterum revocabat eum cum clamore, O Menœte, pete saxa: et ecce respicit Cloanthum instantem ejus tergo, et tenentem propiora. Ille interior radit lævum iter inter navemque Gyæ sonantesque scopulos, subitusque præterit priorem, et tenet æquora tuta, metis relictis. Tum verò ingens dolor exarsit offibus juveni, nec genæ ejus caruere lacrymis: oblitusque sui decoris, salutisque socium, deturbat fegnem Menœtem ab altâ puppi præcipitem in mare.

## TRANSLATION.

lot of his Ship, Whither away so far to the Right? This Way steer your Course. Keep to the Shore, and let the Oar graze upon the Rocks to the Left; let others stand out to Sea. He said: But Menœtes, dreading the latent Rocks, turns out his Prow towards the Waves. Gyas with raised Voice called to him again, Menœtes, whither are you steering so opposite? Once more, I say, keep to the Rocks; and lo he spies Cloanthus pressing on his Rear, and fetching a nearer Compass. He, between Gyas's Ship and the roaring Rocks, brushes along the Left-hand Path on the Inside, and on a sudden gets a-head of him who was before, and leaving the Goal, gains the safe Seas. Then indeed the Soul of the Youth was inflamed with vast Anguish: Nor were his Cheeks not wet with Tears; and, regardless both of his own Dignity, and the Safety of his Friends, he tumbles dastardly Menœtes headlong from the lofty Stern into the Sea. Himself succeeds to the Helm both

## NOTES.

It is of the same Import with *æquatis rostris*, an Expression he used afterwards.

163. *Litus ama*. i. e. Keep near the Shore. Horace uses the Word in the same Sense, Lib. I. Ode XXV. 3.

*Amatque janua limen.*

See also the Note on Æn. III. 134.

163. *Palmula*. Is properly the broad Part at the Extremity of the Oar, that has some Resemblance to the Palm of a Man's Hand when extended.

163. *Lævas stringat cautes*. Both in the Naval and Chariot-race, the great Art lay in

turning as near the Goal as possible; for the Goal being in the Center, the nearer they kept to it, the shorter Circumference they had to make: But as this was as an Enterprize of Dexterity and Danger, the Accomplishing it was proportionably honourable, Hor. Od. Lib. I. 1.

*metaque feravidis*

*Evitata rotis, palmaque nobilis*

*Terrarum Dominos evexit ad Deos.*

170. *Interior*. In the Inside, i. e. between Gyas's Ship and the Goal, which was on the Left-hand of him who steered the Vessel.

184. *Megistosque*.

*Ipse subit gubernaculo rector, ipse magister a vis, hortaturque viros, torquetque clavum ad litora. At ut Menætes gravis undis tandem vix redditus est in fundo, jam senior, fluensque in madida veste, petit summa scopuli, reseditque in sicca rupe. Teucris risere illum et labentem, et natantem; et rident eum revomentem salfos fluctus de pectore. Hic læta spes accensa est duobus extremis, nempe Sergesto Mnestheique, superare Gyan morantem. Sergestus capit locum ante, propinquatque scopulo; nec tamen est ille prior totâ carinâ præeunte: alia parte est prior, æmula Pristis premit aliam partem rostro. At Mnestheus incedens per ipsos socios in mediâ nave hortatur eos: Heclorei focii, quos delegi comites in supremâ sorte Trojæ, nunc, nunc insurgite remis; nunc promite illas vires, nunc illos animos quibus usi estis in Getulis Syrtibus, marique Ionio, undisque sequacibus Maleæ.*

*Ipse gubernaculo rector subit, ipse magister, Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet. At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est Jam senior, madidâque fluens in veste Menætes; Summa petit scopuli, siccâque in rupe resedit. 180 Illum et labentem Teucris, et risere natantem; Et falsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus. Hic læta extremis spes est accensa duobus, Sergesto, Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem. Sergestus capit ante locum, scopuloque propinquat; Nec totâ tamen ille prior præeunte carinâ: 186 Parte prior; partem rostro premit æmula Pristis. At mediâ socios incedens nave per ipsos Hortatur Mnestheus: Nunc, nunc insurgite remis, Heclorei focii, Trojæ quos sorte supremâ 190 Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires, Nunc animos, quibus in Getulis Syrtibus usi, Ionioque mari, Maleæque sequacibus undis.*

## TRANSLATION.

Pilot and Commander: Encourages his Men, and turns the Rudder to the Shore. But when incumbered Menætes, with Difficulty at length, had got up from the deep Bottom, as being now in Years, and languid by Reason of his wet Garments, he crawls up to the Summit of the Rock, and sat down on the dry Cliff. The Trojans laughed both to see him fall, and to see him swimming; and they renew their Laughter, when from his Breast he vomits up the briny Wave. Here Sergestus and Mnestheus, the two last, were fired with joyous Hope to outstrip Gyan lagging behind. Sergestus gets the Start, and makes up to the Rock, nor yet had he the Advantage by the whole Length of the Ship, only by a Part: The Rival Pristis partly presses him with her Beak. But Mnestheus in the Mid-deck walking among his Crew, animates them: My Heclorean Bands, whom I chose Associates in Troy's last fatal Hour, now, now with Keeness ply your Oars: Now exert that Vigour, now that Greatness of Soul which you were Masters of in the Quick-sands of Getulia, in the Ionian Sea, and Malea's Coast, where Waves succeeding Waves pursued us. Your Mnestheus aspires not now to the foremost Place, nor

## NOTES.

184. *Mnestheique.* The Greek Dative, as *Orpheus*, *Geor. IV. 545.*

190. *Heclorei focii.* In order to animate them, and gain their Good-will, he calls them *Heclorei*, my Mates, who are every one of you as valiant as *Hector*.

193. *Maleæque sequacibus undis.* Malea is a Promontory of *Laconia*, that runs out into the Sea about five Miles; near which Sailing was so very dangerous, that it became a Proverb.

*Maleam legens, obliviscere quæ sunt domi.*  
This Epithet *sequaces*, given to the Waves of that



Non jam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere  
certo:

Quanquam ô! sed superent, quibus hoc, Nep-  
tune, dedisti.

195

Extremos pudeat rediisse. Hoc vincite, cives,  
Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine summo  
Procumbunt: vastis tremis ictibus ærea puppis,  
Subtrahiturque solum. Tum creber anhelitus  
artus,

Aridaque ora quatit: sudor fluit undique rivis.

Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.

201

Namque furens animi, dum prorâ ad faxa sub-  
urget.

Interior, spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,  
Infelix faxis in procurrentibus hæsit.

Concussæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi

205

Obnixe crepuere; illisæque prora pependit.

Ego Mnestheus jam non peto pri-  
ma, neque certo vincere: Quan-  
quam ô utinam possem! sed hi  
superent, O Neptune, quibus  
dedisti hoc: pudeat nos rediisse  
extremos. Cives, vincite et pro-  
hibete hoc nefas. Olli procum-  
bunt summo certamine: ærea pup-  
pis tremis vastis ictibus, solum-  
que subtrahitur. Tum creber an-  
helitus quatit artus arida, uera:  
sudor fluit undique rivis. Ipse  
casus attulit viris optatum bono-  
rem. Namque dum Sergestus  
furens animi suburget prorâ ad  
faxes, interior, subitque iniquo  
spatio, infelix hæsit in procur-  
rentibus faxis. Cautes concussæ  
sunt, et remi obnixe crepuere in  
acuto murice, proraque illisæ pe-  
pendit.

## TRANSLATION.

contends for the Victory: Though would to Heaven! but may those conquer to whom thou, O Neptune, hast given that Honour. Let us be ashamed to come in the last. Surmount, my Countrymen, and repel that criminal Disgrace. They bend to the Oar with the greatest Ardour: The brazen-beaked Galley trembles with the vast Strokes, and the watery Surface from underneath them flies. Then thick Panting shakes their Limbs and parched Jaws: Sweat flows from every Pore in Rivulets. Mere Chance procured them the wished for Honour: For, while Sergestus between Mnestheus and the Goal in his furious Career is pressing up the Head of the Ship to the Rocks, and steers in a disadvantageous Place, he unluckily stuck among the jutting Rocks. The Cliffs receive a violent Shock, and among the sharp craggy Points the labouring Oars with a Crack were shivered, and the Prow dashed against the Rocks stood suspended. The Mariners arise together,

## NOTES.

that Coast, paints them as so many fierce devouring Monsters, that pursued Ships in order to overwhelm them.

195. *Quanquam ô!* This is an Example where Virgil is even eloquent in his Silence; for the abrupt Exclamation is more expressive of Mnestheus's Mind than any Words he could have put in his Mouth; especially it must have been so to those who saw the Looks and Gestures that would accompany his Voice.

199. *Solum.* Whatever is spread underneath a Thing, as its Support or Foundation to bear it up, is called in Latin, *solum*; as the Sea is to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing.

202. *Suburget interior.* i. e. Between Mnest-

heus and the Goal, fetching a nearer Compass to the Left. See Verse 170.

203. *Spazio iniquo.* He had not left himself Room enough to steer between Mnestheus and the Goal, and was therefore forced to run his Vessel upon that Part of the Rock which jutted out farther than the rest.

205. *Concussæ cautes.* This is only saying in other Words, that the Galley received a violent Shock, since Action is equal to Re-action.

205. *Acuto in murice.* Murex properly signifies the Shell-fish of the Liquor whereof purple Colour is made; and hence it is taken for the Prominence of a Rock, which tapers into a sharp Point like the Shell of that Fish.

L

207. *Con-*

*Nautæ confurgunt, et morantur magna clamore, expediuntque ferratas fudes et contos acutâ cuspide, leguntque fractos remos in gurgite. At Mnestheus lætus, acriorque ipso successu, petit prona maria, celeri agmine remorum, ventisque vocatis, et decurrit aperto pelago. Talis qualis columba, cui domus et dulces nidi sunt in latebroso pumice, subito commota è speluncâ, volans fertur in arva, exterritaque dat pennis ingentem plausum tecto; mox lapsa quieto aëre radit liquidum iter, neque commovet celeres alas: sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa Pristis fugâ secut ultima æquora; sic ipse impetus fert illam volantem. Et primum deserit Sergestum luctantem in alto scopulo, vadique brevibus, frustra vocantem auxilia, et discentem currere fractis remis. Inde consequtur Gyan, ipsamque Chimæram ingenti mole. Illa cedit, quoniam est spoliata magistro.*

Confurgunt nautæ, et magno clamore morantur, Ferratasque fudes, et acutâ cuspide contos Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos. At lætus Mnestheus, successuque acrior ipso, 210 Agmine remorum celeri, ventisque vocatis, Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto. Qualis speluncâ subito commota columba, Cui domus, et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi, Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis 215 Dat tecto ingentem; mox aëre lapsa quieto Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas: Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fugâ secut ultima Pristis Æquora; sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem. Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220 Sergestum, brevibusque vadis, frustra vocantem Auxilia, et fractis discentem currere remis. Inde Gyan, ipsamque ingenti mole Chimæram Consequitur. Cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.

## TRANSLATION.

and with great Clamour desist, and apply Booms shod with Iron, and Poles with sharpened Points, and gather up their shattered Oars on the Stream. Mean While Mnestheus, flushed with Joy, and more animated by this same Success, with the nimble Impulse of the Oars, and Winds called to his Aid, cuts the easy Waves, and scuds away on the open Sea. As a Pigeon, whose Nest and darling Young are in some harbouring Rock, suddenly roused from her Covert, flies away into the Fields, and, starting in a Fright, gives a loud Clap with her Wings against the Nest; then, shooting through the calm still Air, skims along the liquid Way, nor once moves her nimble Pinions. Thus Mnestheus, thus the Pristis self in her Career cuts the utmost Boundary of the watery Plain: Thus the mere Vehemence of her Motion carries her forward in her flying Course. And first she leaves behind her Sergestus struggling against the high Rock and Shallows, in vain imploring Aid, and practising to row with shattered Oars. Then he overtakes Gyan, and bulky Chimæra's self: She yields, because she wants her Pilot.

## NOTES.

207. *Confurgunt nautæ, et morantur.* The Rowers, perceiving their Error, rise at once, and give over Rowing.

212. *Prona maria.* Signifies Sea, where he can steer easily, without any Molestation or Interruption. This is explained by the next Words, *pelago decurrit aperto*, he scuds away

on the open Sea with the same easy Motion, as if he was sailing down a River along with the Stream.

214. *Dulces nidi.* The Nest here is put for the Young in the Nest, as *Geor. IV. 17.*

*Dulcem nidis immittibus escam.*

225. *Supereff*

Solus jamque ipso supereſt in fine Cloanthus: 225

Quem petit, et ſummis adnexus viribus urget.

Tum verò ingeminat clamor, cunctique ſequentem

Infſtigant ſtudiis: reſonatque fragoribus æther.

Hi proprium decus, et partum indignantur honorem,

Ni teneant: vitamque volunt pro laude pacifici. 229

Hos ſucceſſus alit: poſſunt, quia poſſe videntur.

Et fors æquatis cepiſſent præmia roſtris;

Ni, palmas ponto tendens utraſque, Cloanthus

Fudiſſetque preces, Divosque in vota vocaſſet:

Dî, quibus imperium eſt pelagi, quorum æquora curro,

Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum 235

Conſtituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque falſos

Porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.

*Jamque Cloanthus ſolus ſupereſt in ipſo fine: quem petit, et adnexus urget ſummis viribus. Tum verò clamor ingeminat, cunctique ſtudiis inſtigant eum ſequentem: ætherque reſonat fragoribus. Hi indignantur ni teneant proprium decus et honorem partum, voluntque pacifici vitam pro laude. Succeſſus alit hos: poſſunt, quia videntur poſſe. Et fors cepiſſent præmia æquatis roſtris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utraſque palmas ponto, fudiſſetque preces, vocaſſetque Divos in vota: Dî, quibus eſt imperium pelagi, quorum æquora curro, ego lætus conſtituam vobis ante aras candentem taurum in hoc litore, reus voti, porriciamque exta in falſos fluctus, et fundam in puentia vina.*

## TRANSLATION.

And now, in the very End of the Courſe, Cloanthus alone is before him: Whom he makes up to, and, ſtraining with the utmoſt Vigour, purſues. Then, indeed, the Shouts redouble, and all the Spectators, with hearty Applauſes, ſtimulate him in the Purſuit, and the Sky reſounds with roaring Acclamations. Theſe Indignation fires, leſt they ſhould not maintain their Poſſeſſion of Glory, and the Honour they have won, and they are willing to barter Life for Praise. Thoſe Succeſs animates; they are enabled to exert themſelves, becauſe they are confident of their own Power: And, perhaps, they had both been equally intitled to the Prize, had not Cloanthus, ſtretching out his Hands to the Sea, poured forth Prayers, and invoked the Gods in Form of a Vow: Ye Gods, to whom belongs the Empire of the Main, whoſe Seas I ſail, I, bound by Vow, will chearfully preſent before your Altars a Snow-white Bull on this Shore, and preſent the Intrails on the briny Waves as an Offering to you, and pour out pure Wine by Way of Liba-

## NOTES.

225. *Supereſt in fine.* i. e. Near the End of the Courſe, having paſſed the Goal, and returning to the Port whence they ſet out: For the Prize was to be given not to him who firſt reached the Goal, but who firſt reached the Port after having turned the Goal, as appears from Verſe 130.

*Conſtituit, ſignum nantis pater; unde reverti Scirent, et longos ubi circumſſetere curſus.* *Supereſt* here I take to ſignify the ſame as *ſupervenerit*, which is ſometimes the Senſe of it. Thus Cicero ſays, *Majoribus doctrina ſuperſuit.*

228. *Reſonatque fragoribus æther.* This is certainly the true Reading, and not *clamoribus*,

as in the *Codex Medicus*; for we have *ingeminat clamor* immediately before, and *reſonatque clamoribus* makes falſe Quantity.

232. *Et fors æquatis.* Perhaps they had both gained Prizes by equalling their Beaks or Prows, i. e. by coming both in together, ſo as it could not be diſtinguiſhed which was firſt.

237. *Voti reus.* He is ſaid to be *reus voti*, who has undertaken a Vow on a certain Condition; and when that Condition is fulfilled, then he is *damnatus voti*, or *votis*, i. e. The Gods condemn and ſentence him to pay his Vow. Thus in the fifth Eclogue, Verſe 80, when Virgil ſays, *damnabis tu quoque votis*, the Meaning



Dixit: omnisque chorus Nereidum Phorcique, Panopeaque virgo, audit eum sub imis fluctibus; et ipse pater Portunus magnâ manu impulit navem euntem. Illa fugit ad terram citius noto volucrique sagittâ, et condidit se in alto portu. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis vocatis ex more, declarat Cloanthum victorem magnâ voce præconis, advelatque tempora viridi lauro; datque ei optare ternos juvencos, vinaque, et ferre magnum talentum argenti, quæ erant munera in navi. Ad- dit præcipuos honores ipsi ductoribus; victori auratam chlamydem, circum quam plurima Melibœa purpura cucurrit duplici Mæandro;

Dixit: eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis Nereidum Phorcique chorus, Panopeaque virgo; Et pater ipse manu magnâ Portunus euntem 241 Impulit. Illa Noto citius volucrique sagittâ Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis ex more vocatis, Victorem magnâ præconis voce Cloanthum 245 Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro; Muneraque in naves, ternos optare juvencos, Vinaque, et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum. Iphis præcipuos ductoribus addit honores; Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250 Purpura Mæandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit;

## NOTES.

tion. He said; and the whole Choir of Nereids and Phorcus's Train, and the Virgin Panopea heard him from the Bottom of the Waves, and Father Portunus himself, with his ample Hand, pushed on the Galley in her Course: She flies to Land swifter than the Wind or winged Arrow, and lodged herself in the Harbour's deep Recess. Then Anchises's Son, having assembled all in Form, proclaims Cloanthus Conqueror, by the loud Voice of the Herald, and crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel; gives him the Choice of three Bullocks designed for Presents to the three victorious Gallies, and gives him Wine to carry away with him, and a great Talent of Silver. On the Leaders themselves he confers peculiar Honours. To the Conqueror a Mantle embroidered with Gold, round which a thick Fringe of Melibeian Purple run in a double Maze, and where the royal Boy Ganymede inter-

## NOTES.

ing is, You shall bear our Prayers, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows.

240. *Nereidum.* The Nereids were Sea-nymphs, the Daughters of Nereus and Doris.

240. *Phorcique chorus.* Phorcus, or Phorcus, was a Sea-god, the Son of Neptune, and Father of the Gorgons.

240. *Panopeaque virgo.* She was one of the Nereids. Servius says she is mentioned by herself, as being the only Virgin among them.

241. *Portunus.* One of the Sea-gods, a Name derived from *Portus*, because he presided over Ports and Harbours.

241. *Ipse Portunus impulit.* We may observe that Virgil neglects no Opportunity to instruct as well as please his Reader. Here he keeps to strict moral Decorum in the Conduct of this first Game, giving the Victory to him who had pleased the Gods. Then he shews us the Rash- ness of Youth punished by Disappointment, in

the Character of Gyas; whose Temerity and Fool-hardiness make him lose the Victory, of which he had the fairest Prospect at first. Lastly, he sets forth Æneas as a Pattern of Equity and Liberality, by making him reward Sergestus for having saved the Galley, since he could not give him a Prize as one of the Conquerors.

245. *Victorem præconis voce declarat.* Alludes to the ancient Custom of proclaiming the Conqueror at the Olympic Games through all Greece; of which Nepos says, *Magnis in laudibus fuisse tota Græcia victorem Olympic citari.*

251. *Mæandro duplici.* Mæander was a River in Lesser Asia, running between Caria and Ionia into the Ægean Sea; so full of Windings and Turnings, that it came to be used metaphorically for any Windings.

251. *Melibœa.* Was a City in Sicily, at the

Intextusque puer frondosa regius Idâ,  
 Veloces jaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,  
 Acer, anhelanti similis; quem præpes ab Idâ  
 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis:  
 Longævi palmas nequicquam ad sidera ten-  
 dunt

256

Custodes; sævitque canum latratus in auras.  
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,  
 Levibus huic hamis confertam auroque trilicem  
 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260  
 Victor apud rapidum Simoenta sub Ilio alto,  
 Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.  
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant  
 Multiplicem, connixi humeris: indutus at olim  
 Demoleus, cursu palantes Troas agebat. 265  
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetas,  
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta, atque aspera sig-  
 nis.

Jamque adedò donati omnes, opibusque superbi,  
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis;

regiusque puer Ganymedes intex-  
 tus in ea, jaculo cursuque sati-  
 gat veloces cervos in frondosa  
 Idâ, acer, similis anhelanti;  
 quem præpes armiger Jovis un-  
 cis pedibus rapuit sublimem ab  
 Idâ: longævi custodes neque-  
 quam tendunt palmas ad sidera,  
 latratusque canum sævit in au-  
 ras. At donat huic viro, qui  
 deinde tenuit secundum locum vir-  
 tute, habere loricam confertam  
 levibus hamis, trilicemque auro,  
 quam ipse victor detraxerat De-  
 moleo sub alto Ilio apud rapidum  
 Simoenta, quæ sit huic decus et  
 tutamen in armis. Phegeus Sa-  
 garisque famuli vix ferebant il-  
 lam multiplicem, connixi hume-  
 ris; at Demoleus olim indutus  
 ea, cursu agebat palantes Troas.  
 Facit geminos lebetas: ex ære ter-  
 tia dona, cymbiaque perfecta ar-  
 gento, atque aspera signis. Jam-  
 que adedò omnes donati, superbi-  
 que opibus, ibant evincti tempora pu-  
 niceis tæniis;

## TRANSLATION.

woven pursues, with Darts and full Career, the fleet Stags on woody Ida, eager, seeming to pant for Breath; whom Jove's swift Armour-bearer, with his crooked Talons, snatched aloft from Ida. The aged Keepers in vain stretch out their Hands to the Stars, and the Baying of the Dogs rages to the Skies. Next to him, who by his Merit won the second Plate, he gives to wear a Coat of Mail, thick set with smooth polished Rings, and wrought in Gold with triple Tissue, which his own victorious Hands had torn from Demoleus by rapid Simois under lofty Ilium; he gives it to be his Ornament and Defence in War. The Servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, with united Force, scarce bore the cumbrous Armour on their Shoulders: But Demoleus, formerly clad therein, chaced before him the straggling Trojans. For the third Present he bestows two Kettles of Brass, and two silver Bowls of finished Work, and rough with Figures. And thus now all rewarded, and flushed with their Wealth, walked in Procession, having their Temples bound with scarlet Fillets: When Sergestus hardly with much Art disentan-

## NOTES.

the Foot of Mount *Ossa*, famous for the Dying of Purple.

252. *Puer regius*. The Boy *Ganymede*, of whom see *Æn.* l. 23.

255. *Jovis armiger*. *Pliny*, enumerating such Things as are Proof against Thunder, mentions the Eagle, and assigns this for the Reason why that Bird is called *Jove's Armour-bearer*, -- *Sicut necesse volucris aquilam, quæ ob*

*bæc armiger hujus teli fingitur*. Lib. II. Cap. 55.

265. *Demoleus Troas agebat*. This is an indirect Method of celebrating the Valour of *Æneas*; for if *Demoleus* was able to drive whole Squadrons of the Trojans before him like so many straggling Sheep, how great a Hero must he be, who that Conqueror of those numerous Squadrons

267. *Cymbiaque*. The Cymbia were oblong narrow

cum Sergestus vix multâ arte revulsus è sævo scopulo, ramis amissis, atque debilis uno ordine, agebat irrisam ratem sine honore. Talis qualis sæpe deprensus serpens in aggere viæ, quam ærea rota transit obliquum, aut viator gravis icu liquit seminecem lacerumque saxo: ille nequicquam fugiens dat longos tortus corpore; aliâ parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et arduus attollens sibila colla; pars clauda vulnere retentat eam nexantem nodos, plicantemque se in sua membra. Tarda navis movebat se tali remigio: tamen facit vela, et subit ostia plenis velis. Æneas lætus donat Sergestum promisso munere, ob navem servatam sociosque reductos. Serva datur olli, haud ignara operum Minervæ, Cressa quod ad genus, nomine Pholoe, geminique nati sub ubere ejus.

Hoc certamine misso, pius Æneas tendit in gramineum campum, quem sylvæ in curvis collibus undique cingebant;

Cum sævo è scopulo multâ vix arte revulsam,  
Amisissis remis, atque ordine debilis uno, 271  
Irrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.  
Qualis sæpe viæ deprensus in aggere serpens,  
Ærea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis  
ictu

Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275  
Nequicquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus;  
Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla  
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat  
Nexantem nodos, seque in sua membra plican-  
tem.

Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280  
Vela facit tamen, et plenis subit ostia velis.  
Sergestum Æneas promisso munere donat,  
Servatam ob navem lætus sociosque reductos.  
Olli serva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,  
Cressa genus, Pholoe, geminique sub ubere nati.

Hoc, pius Æneas, misso certamine, tendit 286  
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique  
curvis

## TRANSLATION.

gled from the cruel Rock, with the Loss of her Oars, and in one Tire quite disabled, brought up his howted Galley without Honour. As often a Serpent surprized in the High-way (which a brazen Wheel hath crossed athwart, or a Traveller lending his Weight at every Stroke hath left half dead and mangled with Stones) attempting in vain to fly, shoots his Body in long Wreaths; in one Part fierce, darting Fire from his Eyes, and rearing aloft his hissing Neck; the other Part, maimed with the Wound, retards him, twisting his Body in Knots, and winding himself up on his own Limbs. With such Kind of Steerage the Ship slow moved along: Her Sails, however, she expands, and enters the Port with full Sail. Æneas gladly confers on Sergestus the promised Reward for preserving the Vessel, and bringing the Crew safe back. To him is given a female Slave, not unskilful in the Works of Minerva, Pholoe, a Cretan by Extraction, with her two Children on the Breast. This Game being over, the pious Hero advances to a grassy Plain, which Woods on winding Hills inclosed around: And in

## NOTES.

narrow Vessels, in form of a Bost, called in Latin Cymba.

271. *Atque ordine debilis uno.* Uno ordine is not all the Oars on one Side, as Dr. Trapp interprets it, but one Tire or Bank of Oars; it being a Galley that consisted of three Tires of Oars, as is said above, *Terno confurgunt ordine remi.*

273. *Viæ in aggere.* Ager viæ signifies properly the Eminence or highest Part of the Road, which was raised (*exaggerabatur*) in the Middle for carrying off the Rain.

281. *Velis plenis.* With full Sails, to which he was necessitated, contrary to the common Custom; it being usual for those who enter the Port to let down their Sails.

288. *Theatri*



Cingebant silvæ ; mediâque in valle theatri  
 Circus erat : quò se multis cum millibus heros  
 Confessu medium tulit, exstructoque refedit. 290  
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,  
 Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.  
 Undique conveniunt Teuceri, missique Sicani :  
 Nisus et Euryalus, primi.  
 Euryalus formâ insignis viridique juventâ ; 295  
 Nisus, amore pio pueri : quos deinde secutus  
 Regius egregiâ Priami de stirpe Diore.  
 Hunc Salius, simul et Patron : quorum alter A-  
 carnan ;  
 Alter ab Arcadiâ, Tegææ sanguine gentis.  
 Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus, Pano-  
 pesque, 300  
 Assueti filvis, comites senioris Acestæ.  
 Multi præterea, quos fama obscura recondit.

inque mediâ valle erat circus  
 theatri : quò heros tulit se medium  
 cum multis millibus, refectusque  
 confessu exstructo. Hic pretiis  
 invitat animos qui forte velint  
 contendere rapido cursu, et ponit  
 præmia. Teuceri Sicanique mis-  
 si conveniunt undique : primi,  
 Nisus et Euryalus. Euryalus  
 insignis formâ, viridique juven-  
 tâ ; Nisus, insignis pio amore  
 pueri : quos regius Diore de e-  
 gregiâ stirpe Priami est deinde  
 secutus. Salius, simul et Pa-  
 tron, sequutus est hunc : alter  
 quorum erat Acarnan ; alter ab  
 Arcadiâ, sanguine Tegææ gen-  
 tis. Tum sequuti sunt duo Tri-  
 nacrii juvenes, Elymus Pano-  
 pesque, assueti filvis, comites se-  
 nioris Acestæ. Præterea multi,  
 quos obscura fama recondit.

## TRANSLATION.

the Mid-valley was the Circuit of a Theatre, whither the Hero, in the Midst of many Thousands repaired, and took his Seat in the Assembly raised high. Here he offers inviting Rewards to those who chance to be inclined to enter the Lists in the rapid Race, and exhibits the Prizes. The Trojans and Sicilians, in mingled Throngs, convene from every Quarter ; Nisus and Euryalus the first. Euryalus, distinguished for his lovely Form, and fresh blooming Youth ; Nisus, for his tender Affection to the Boy : Whom next Diore followed, a royal Youth of Priam's illustrious Line. After him Salius, and with him Patron ; of whom the one was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia, of the Blood of the Tegean Race. Next two Sicilian Youths, Elymus and Panopes, trained to the Woods, the Companions of aged Acestes. Many more besides, whom Fame hath buried

## NOTES.

288. *Theatri circus erat.* The Theatre was the Place at Rome appropriated to the scenical Representations. The *Cirque* again was destined to the Celebration of the Roman Games, especially the Horse-races. This *Sicilian Valley*, having some Resemblance to it, is therefore called *Circus Theatri*.

296. *Pio amore pueri.* Pius amor signifies a generous, tender, disinterested Affection, such as that of Parents to their Children. *Ruæus* renders it *chaste* ; but *pious*, I think, implies a great deal more, and conveys a quite different Idea. We shall understand the Force of this fine Expression, and how justly it is ascribed to *Nisus*, if we turn to the ninth Book, where, upon *Euryalus's* Falling into the Hands of the

Enemy, *Nisus* calls out to them that he was the Offender, and obtests them to turn all their Fury on him, so they would but spare the darling Boy :

*Me, me : adsum qui feci ; in me convertite ferrum,*

*O Rutuli ; mea fraus omnis : nihil iste, nec ausus,*

*Nec potuit, cælum hoc et conscia sidera testor ;*  
*Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.*

298. *Salius.* Those Names are not of the Poet's own Invention ; *Varro* assures us, that *Salius*, in particular, was one of those who came into *Italy* with *Evander*, and there instituted the *Salian Dance*, performed by Persons in Armour in Honour of *Mars*.

307. *Spicula.*

In quibus mediis Æneas deinde locutus est sic : Accipite hæc animis, advertiteque lætas mentes : Nemo ex hoc numero abibit non donatus mihi. Dabo iis ferre bina Gnosia spicula lævato ferro, bipennemque cœlatam argento. Hic unus bonus erit omnibus. Tres primi accipient præmia, necenturque caput flavâ olivâ. Primus victor habeto equum, insignem phaleris, Alter habeto pharetram Amazoniam, plenamque Threiciis sagittis : quam balteus circum amplectitur lato auro, et fibula subnectit tereti gemmâ. Tertius abito contentus hac Argolicâ galeâ. Ubi hæc sunt dicta, capiunt locum, corripuntque spatia, signo repente audito, effusique relinquunt limen, similes nimbo : simul signant ultima spatia.

Æneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus :  
Accipite hæc animis lætasque advertite mentes :  
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.  
Gnosia bina dabo lævato lucida ferro 306  
Spicula, cœlatamque argento ferrè bipennem.  
Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres præmia  
primi  
Accipient, flavâque caput necentur olivâ.  
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto.  
Alter Amazoniam pharetram, plenamque sagittis 311  
Threiciis ; lato quam circum amplectitur auro  
Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemmâ.  
Tertius Argolicâ hac galeâ contentus abito.  
Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315  
Corripunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt  
Effusi, nimbo similes : simul ultima signant.

## TRANSLATION.

in Obscurity. In midst of whom thus then Æneas spoke : Mark these my Words, and attend with Joy : None of this Throng shall go unrewarded by me. Two bright Gnosian Darts of polished Steel, and a carved Battle-ax of Silver I will give each Man to bear away. This Honour shall be conferred equally on all. The three first shall receive Prizes, and shall have their Heads bound with a Wreath of yellow Olive. Let the first Conqueror have a Steed adorned with rich Trappings : The second an Amazonian Quiver fraught with Thracian Arrows, which a broad Belt of Gold around embraces, and a Buckle clasps with a tapering Diamond. Let the third content himself with this Grecian Helmet. When he had thus said, they take each his Place, and, upon hearing the Signal, start in a trice, and quit the Barrier, darting forward like a Tempest : At the same Time they mark

## NOTES.

307. *Spicula*. The *Spiculum* was a kind of Dart or missile Weapon, of about five Feet and a Half in Length, tipped with Steel of a triangular Form. It is the same with what was otherwise called *Pilum*, a military Weapon used by Footmen, which, in a Charge, they darted at the Enemy.

309. *Flava*. This alludes to the Conquerors at the Olympic Games, who were crowned with Garlands of Olive-trees, which are of a Colour somewhat pale, inclining to yellow :

*Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ,*

Ecl. V. 16.

311. *Amazoniam pharetram*. A Quiver of

the same Form with those which the *Amazons* used.

316. *Limenque relinquunt*. In the Roman Cirques, when they were brought to their Height of Magnificence, the Racers started from under a Kind of Portico, whose Threshold they overleaped. Hence the Word *Limen* signifies the Starting-place. In a temporary Cirque, such as this here mentioned, a Line drawn on the Sand served for the Barrier.

316. *Corripunt spatia*. The *spatia* were the Stages or Bounds in Racing ; so that *corripunt spatia* signifies precisely in *English*, they start, they snatch the first Ground.

314. *Cal-*

Primus abît, longèque ante omnia corpora Ni-  
fus

Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocyor alis.

Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo,

Insequitur Salius : spatio post deinde relicto 321

Tertius Euryalus.

Euryalumque Elymus sequitur : quo deinde sub  
ipso

Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diore,

Incumbens humero ; spatia et si plura super-  
sint, 325

Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.

Jamque fere spatio extremo, fessique sub ipsum

Finem adventabant ; lèvi cum sanguine Nifus

Labitur infelix : cæsis ut forte juvenis

Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat her-  
bas. 330

Hic juvenis jam victor ovans vestigia presso .

Haud tenuit titubata solo : sed pronus in ipso

Concidit immundoque fimo, sacroque cruore.

Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum ;

Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens : 335

*Nifus abît primus, longèque e-  
micat ante omnia corpora, ocyor  
et ventis et alis fulminis. Sa-  
lius insequitur proximus huic, sed  
proximus longo intervallo. De-  
inde, spatio relicto post Salium,  
Euryalus insequitur tertius. E-  
lymusque sequitur Euryalum : sub  
quo ipse ecce Diore deinde vo-  
lat, jamque terit calcem calce,  
incumbens ejus humero ; et si  
plura spatia supersint, transeat  
eum elapsus prior, relinquatve  
ambiguum. Jamque adventa-  
bant fere in extremo spatio, fes-  
sique sub ipsum finem ; cum in-  
felix Nifus labitur in lèvi san-  
guine, ut forte ex juvenis cæsis  
fusus erat super humum, mada-  
feceratque virides herbas. Hic  
juvenis ovans, ut jam victor,  
haud tenuit vestigia titubata  
presso solo : sed concidit pronus  
in ipso immundoque fimo, sacro-  
que cruore. Ille tamen non est  
oblitus Euryali, non est oblitus  
amorum ; nam opposuit sese Salio,  
surgens per lubrica :*

## TRANSLATION.

the Goal. Nifus gets the Start, and springs away far before the rest, outflaying the Winds and winged Lightning. Next to him, but tho' next, yet widely distant, follows Salius : Then after him Euryalus, with some Space left between them. And Elymus follows Euryalus ; close by whose Side lo next Diore flies, and now jostles Heel with Heel, pressing on his Shoulder ; and, had more Stages remained, he had skipped away before him, or left the Victory dubious. And now they were almost in the outmost Bound, and, breathless, were approaching towards the very Goal ; when unhappy Nifus slides in a slippery Puddle of Blood, as by Chance it had been shed upon the Ground from Victims slain, and soaked the verdant Grass. Here the Youth, already flushed with the Joy of Victory, could not support his tottering Steps on the Ground he trod, but tumbled headlong in that same obscene Filth and sacred Gore. But he was not then forgetful of Euryalus, nor of their mutual Loves ; for, as he rose from the slippery Mire,

## NOTES.

324. *Calcemque terit calce.* That is, they run Side by Side, as is plain from the Expression *incumbens humero*. Diore leaned or pressed on one of Elymus's Shoulders.

325. *Spatia si plura supersint.* Dr. Trapp interprets this, — Had Room more wide been given him : But *spatia*, as has been said already, signifies the Stages, or the whole Space of

Ground over which they were to run. So that Virgil's Meaning plainly is, that they were got almost to the End of the Race, when Diore overtook Elymus, and was so near him, that if there had been more Ground to run, he would probably have got the Start of him, or at least have equalled him, and made it doubtful which of them had the Advantage.

M

339. *Tertius*



Ille autem jacuit revolutus in  
*Spiffâ arenâ. Euryalus emicat,*  
*et victor munere amici tenet pri-*  
*ma spatia, volatque plausu se-*  
*cundo, ut fremitu. Post Elymus*  
*subit, et Diore nunc tertia pal-*  
*ma. Hic Salius implet totum*  
*confessum ingentis caveæ, et pri-*  
*ma ora patrum magnis clamo-*  
*ribus; poscit ut honorem ereptum*  
*dolo reddi sibi. FAVOR tutatur*  
*Euryalum, lacrymæque ejus de-*  
*coræ, et virtus veniens gratior*  
*in iulebro corpore. Diore ad-*  
*juvat eum, et proclamat mag-*  
*nâ voce, qui subiit palmæ, fru-*  
*straque venit ad ultima præmia,*  
*si primi honores redduntur Salio.*  
*Tum pater Æneas inquit, Pu-*  
*eri, vestra munera manent vobis*  
*certa, et nemo movet palmam ex*  
*ordine: liceat me misereri cajú*  
*mei infantis amici.*

Ille autem spiffâ jacuit revolutus arenâ.  
 Emicat Euryalus, et, munere victor amici,  
 Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque se-  
 cundo.

Post Elymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diore.  
 Hic totum caveæ confessum ingentis, et ora 340  
 Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet;  
 Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.  
 Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrymæque decoræ,  
 Gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.  
 Adjuvat, et magnâ proclamat voce Diore, 345  
 Qui subiit palmæ; frustra ad præmia venit  
 Ultima, si primi Salio redduntur honores.  
 Tum pater Æneas: Vestra, inquit, munera vobis  
 Certa manent, pueri; et palmam movet ordine  
 nemo:

Me liceat casus misereri infantis amici. 350

# TRANSLATION.

he opposed himself to Salius: He again, tumbling backward, lay at his Length on the tough clammy Sand. Euryalus springs forward, and victorious, by the Kindness of his Friend, holds the foremost Place, and flies with favouring Applause and Acclamation. Elymus comes in next; and Diore, now intitled to the third Prize. Here Salius deafens the whole Assembly of the ample Pit, and the fronting Fathers with loud Expostulations, and demands the Prize to be given to himself, from whom it was snatched away by unfair Means. The Favour of the Spectators befriends Euryalus, and his graceful Tears, and Virtue that appears more lovely in so comely a Person. Diore aids him, and exclaims with bawling Voice; who succeeded to a Prize, and had a Claim to the last Reward in vain, if the first Honours be given to Salius. Then Father Æneas: Your Rewards, says he, brave Youths, stand fixed, and none shall turn the Prize out of its due Course: Give me Leave to compassionate the Disaster of my innocent Friend,

# NOTES.

339. *Tertia palma Diore.* Palma, the Prize or Victory, is here put for the Conqueror himself.

340. *Caveæ.* The middle Part or Area in the Roman Theatre was called *Caveæ*, because it was considerably lower than the other Parts. Here the People had their Seats, and it was built so capacious, as sometimes to hold 80000 Men.

340. *Confessum et ora patrum implet.* This is another Instance where Virgil applies one Verb to two Nouns, though, in Strictness of Speech, it suits only with one of them. *Implet confessum* is what any Author may say, but *implet prima ora patrum*, is only to be allowed

in Poetry. Here, again, he seems to have had Lucretius in his Eye:

*Namque ibi confessum cavearū subter et omnem  
 Scenarū speciem Patrum—insciunt.*

Lib. IV. 76.

344. *Veniens in corpore virtus.* *Veniens* here has the Signification of *existens* or *apparens*. It is the same Way used elsewhere, as Geor. I. 29.

*An Deus immensi venias maris.*

And *Hir. Art. Poet.* 400.

*Sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque  
 Carminibus venit.*

346. *Ad præmia venit ultima.* The three first were each of them to have a Prize, Verse 302.

Sic fatus, tergum Gætuli immane leonis  
 Dat Salio, villis onerosum, atque unguibus aureis.  
 Hic Nifus : Si tanta, inquit, sunt præmia victis,  
 Et te lapsorum miseret; quæ munera Niso  
 Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coro-  
 nam ;

355

Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset.  
 Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat, et udo  
 Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,  
 Et clypeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artes,  
 Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste refixum.

360

Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munere donat.

Post ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit :  
 Nunc si cui virtus, animusque in pectore præ-  
 sens,

Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.

*Sic fatus, dat Salio immane  
 tergum Gætuli leonis, onerosum  
 villis atque aureis unguibus.  
 Hic Nifus inquit: Si tanta præ-  
 mia sunt victis, et miseret te  
 lapsorum; quæ digna munera  
 dabis Niso? qui merui primam  
 coronam laude, ni inimica for-  
 tuna, quæ tulit Salium, tulisset  
 me. Et simul bis dictis ostentabat  
 faciem, et membra turpia  
 udo fimo. Optimus pater risit  
 olli, et iussit clypeum efferri, ar-  
 tes Didymaonis, refixum à Da-  
 naïs de sacro poste Neptuni. Do-  
 nat egregium juvenem hic præ-  
 stanti munere.*

*Post, ubi confecti sunt confecti,  
 et peregit dona: nunc, ait, si  
 cui est virtus, animusque præsens  
 in pectore, is adsit, et attollat  
 brachia evinctis palmis.*

## TRANSLATION.

This said, he gives to Salius the huge Hide of a Getulian Lion, ponderous with shaggy Furr and gilded Claws. Upon this Nifus : If to the vanquished, says he, such Rewards be given, and your Pity extends to those that fell, what Gifts are due to Nifus? To me who by my Merit won the first Prize; had not the same unkind Fortune which bore Salius down over-powered me. And with these Words he at the same Time shewed his Face and Limbs with oozy Filch bedaubed. The best of Princes smiled upon him, and ordered the Buckler to be produced, Didymaon's ingenious Work, which had been torn down by the Greeks from the sacred Posts of Neptune's Temple. With this signal Present he rewards the illustrious Youth.

Next, when the Race was finished, and the Prizes distributed : Now, says he, whoever he be in whose Breast Courage and Resolution dwells, let him stand forth, and raise aloft his Arms, having his Hands with Gauntlets bound. He

## NOTES.

308. So that *Diores*, who was next to *Elymus*, was intitled to the last Prize, in case *Salus* was set aside, and *Euryalus* allowed to have the first.

352. *Unguibus aureis*. The Furrs of Lions, and other wild Beasts, were worn in ancient Times by Persons of Distinction, and the Claws used sometimes to be gilt for Ornament and Shew.

355. *Merui laude*. Laus here signifies Virtue or Merit; as *Æn. I. 461*.

— sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi.

356. *Fortuna inimica tulisset*. This, we are told by the learned Commentators, is by an *Hyperallage* for *tulisset inimicam fortunam*: But this is such an Enormity and Perversion of all the

Rules of Language, that it ought never to be admitted, if possibly it can be avoided. *Fero* signifies often to bear down, to overpower, or get the better of, as *Ecl. IX. 51*.

*Omnia fert ætas, animum quoque.*

And why may it not be explained here in the same Sense?

360. *Neptuni sacro*. Servius conjectures, not improbably, that this is a Buckler which *Pyrrhus* had taken from *Neptune's* Temple in the Sacking of *Troy*, and that after *Pyrrhus's* Death it had fallen into the Hands of *Helenus*, who made a Present of it to *Æneas* at his Departure from *Epirus*.

360. *De poste refixum*. It was usual to fix up Arms won from the Enemy on the Door-posts

Sic ait, et proponit geminum  
honorem pugnae: victori juven-  
cum velatum auro vittisque, vic-  
to enssem atque insignem galeam,  
quæ sint ei solatia. Nec mora  
est: continuo Dares effert ora  
cum vastis viribus, tollitque se  
cum magno murmure virum:  
Dares qui solus solitus est contem-  
dere contra Paridem: idemque  
ad tumulum, quo maximus Hec-  
tor occubat, perculit victorem.  
Buten immani corpore, qui fere-  
bat se utpote veniens de B. by-  
ciâ gente Amyci, et extendit  
eum moribundum in fulvâ arenâ.  
Talis Dares tollit altum caput  
in prima prælia, ostenditque la-  
tos humeros, protendensque jactat  
brachia alterna, et verberat auras  
ictibus. Alius quæritur huic;  
nec quisquam ex tanto agmine  
audet adire virum, inducereque  
cæstus manibus,

Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem:  
Victori velatum auro vittisque juvenum: 366  
Ensem, atque insignem galeam, solatia victo.  
Nec mora: continuò vastis cum viribus effert  
Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit:  
Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra: 370  
Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat  
Hector,  
Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se  
Bebryciâ veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,  
Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.  
Talis prima Dares caput altum in prælia tollit,  
Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat 376  
Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.  
Quæritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine  
tanto  
Audet adire virum, manibusque inducere cæstus.

## TRANSLATION.

said, and proposes a double Prize for the Combat: To the Conqueror a Bullock decked with Gold and Fillets; a Sword and shining Helmet, the Solace of the Vanquished. Instant, without Delay, Dares shews his Face and Strength prodigious, and rears himself amidst the loud Murmurs of the Spectators: *He* who alone was wont to enter the Lists with Paris: The same, at the Tomb where mighty Hector lies, struck down victorious Butes of gigantic Make, who boasted his Descent from the Race of Amycus, King of Bebrycia, and stretched him gasping on the yellow Sand. Such Dares uprears his lofty Head first in the Lists, and presents his broad Shoulders, and in alternate Throws brandishes his Arms around, and beats the Air with his Fists. For him a Match is sought: Nor dares one of all that numerous Croud look him in the Face, and draw the Gauntlets on his

## NOTES.

of the Temples, as consecrated Offerings to the Gods.

366. *Velatum auro.* It was customary to adorn the Oxen with Fillets, and gild their Horns, both when they were designed for Sacrifice, and also when they were to be given away as Rewards of Merit.

370. *Paridem.* Paris, the Son of Priam and Hecuba, tho' dissolute and effeminate in his Morals, yet appears from Homer to have been naturally strong and valiant, and always behaving himself well in Arms, except, as Mr. Pope observes, when his Spirits were depressed with the Consciousness of his Injustice. He is said to have been superior to Hector in the Gauntlet-fight.

371. *Quo maximus occubat Hector,* Dares

Phrygius writes, that, upon the Death of Hector, there was a two Months Truce between the Trojan and Grecian Armies, during which Time, Games were celebrated by the former at Hector's Tomb, and in these Dares the Combatant had tried his skill.

372. *Buten.* Not that Butes mentioned above, who was the Son of Amycus, and Father of Eryx; for this Eryx combated with Hercules, and was slain by him, Verse 412. consequently his Father Butes must have been dead long before Dares's Days. He must therefore have been another Person of the same Name, who lived in the Time of Hector, and boasted to be of the Race of Amycus, like the first Butes.

373. *Bebryciâ gente.* Bebrycia was the original Name of Bithynia, a Province of Asia,



Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere pal-  
mâ,

380

Æneæ stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus,

Tum lævâ taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:

Nate Deâ, si nemo audet se credere pugna,

Quæ finis standi? quò me decet usque teneri?

Ducere dona jube. Cuncti simul ore fremen-  
bant

385

Dardanidæ, reddique viro promissa juebant.

Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,

Proximus ut viridante toro confederat herbæ:

Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,

Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli

390

Dona fines? ubi nunc nobis Deus ille, magister

Nequicquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per  
omnem

Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?

Ille sub hæc: Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit

Pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus tardante senectâ

395

Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetæ in corpore vi-  
res.

Ergo alacris, putansque cunctos  
excedere palmâ, stetit ante pedes  
Æneæ; nec moratus plura, tum  
lævâ tenet taurum cornu, atque  
ita fatur: Nate Deâ, si nemo  
audet credere se pugna, quæ fi-  
nis est standi? quò usque decet  
me teneri? jube eos ducere dona.  
Simul cuncti Dardanidæ fremen-  
bant ore, juebantque promissa  
reddi viro. Hic gravis Acestes  
castigat Entellum dictis, ut con-  
federat proximus ei in viridante  
toro herbæ: Entelle, quondam  
fortissime heroum frustra, tamne  
patiens sine tanta dona tolli  
nullo certamine? ubi nunc est no-  
bis ille Deus, Eryx nequicquam  
memoratus tuus magister? ubi  
fama tua celebrata per omnem  
Trinacriam, et spolia illa pen-  
dencia tuis tectis? Ille sub hæc  
dixit: Nec meus amor laudis,  
nec gloria cessit pulsa metu: sed  
enim gelidus sanguis hebet tar-  
dante senectâ, viresque effetæ  
frigent in corpore.

## TRANSLATION.

Hands. Flushed therefore with Joy, and imagining all had quitted Pretension to the Prize, he stood before Æneas's Feet; and then, without farther Delay, with his Left-hand he seizes the Bull by the Horn, and thus speaks: Goddess born, if none dares venture himself to the Combat, where will be the End of *thus* hanging on? How long must I be detained? Order the Presents to be brought. At the same Time all the Trojans murmured their Consent, and ordered the promised Prizes to be delivered to him. Then venerable Acestes thus chides Entellus, as he sat next him on the verdant grassy Couch: Entellus, in vain *reputed* the stoutest of Champions once, will you then suffer Prizes of such Value to be carried off *thus* uncontested? Where is now that God of ours, Eryx, whom you in vain gave out to be your Master? Where is *your* Fame *so* celebrated through all Trinacria, and those Spoils hanging from your Roof? He to this *replies*: It is not *that* my Thirst of Praise is gone, nor my *Sense* of Honour by Fear extinguished: But my frozen Blood languishes through enfeebling Age, and the Strength worn out in my Body is benumbed. Did I but now enjoy that Youth

## NOTES.

near the *Euxine* Sea, not far from *Pontus*. Here reigned *Amycus*, who is said to have received no Strangers into his Dominions, but on Condition that they would combat him with the *Cæstus*: He was at last vanquished and slain by *Pollux*, one of the *Argonauts*.

386. *Reddique juebant*. This Word *jubeo*

has not always the Force of a Command, as is evident from the common Phrase, *jubeo te salvere*. Some will have it to be a military Term, and that the Soldiers were said *jubere*, when they expressed their Sentiments by loud Acclamations.

401. *Cæstus*.

Si illa juvenia nunc foret mihi,  
 quæ quondam fuerat, quæque  
 iste improbus fidens exsultat, e-  
 guidem venissem haud inductus  
 pretio pulchroque juvenco: nec  
 moror dona. Deinde locutus sic,  
 projecit in medium geminos cæstus  
 immani pondere, quibus acer E-  
 ryx suetus erat ferre manum in  
 prælia, intendereque brachia du-  
 ro tergo. Animi spectantium  
 obstupere: septem ingentia ter-  
 ga tantorum boum rigeant in-  
 juto plumbis ferroque. Ipse Da-  
 res stupet ante omnes, longèque  
 recusat: magnanimusque Anchisi-  
 ades versat huc illuc et pondus,  
 et ipsa immensa volumina vin-  
 clorum. Tum senior referebat  
 tales voces pectore: quid, si quis  
 vidisset cæstus et arma ipsius  
 Herculis, tristemque pugnam in  
 hoc ipso litore?

Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quæque impro-  
 bus iste

Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa juvenia;  
 Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque ju-  
 venco 399

Venissem: nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus,  
 In medium geminos immani pondere cæstus  
 Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in prælia suetus  
 Ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.  
 Obstupere animi: tantorum ingentia septem  
 Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigeant. 405  
 Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longèque recusat:  
 Magnanimusque Anchisiades, et pondus, et ipsa  
 Huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.  
 Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces:  
 Quid, si quis cæstus ipsius et Herculis arma 410  
 Vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam?

## TRANSLATION.

which once I had, and wherein that Varlet triumphs with vain Confidence, then would I have taken the Field, not indeed induced by the tempting Prize of this fair Bullock: Nor regard I Rewards. Thus having spoke, he then throws into the Middle two Gauntlets of huge Weight; wherewith fierce Eryx was wont to arm for the Fight, and brace his Arms with the stubborn Hide. Amazement seized their Minds, to see seven huge Folds of vast Oxen stiffening with Lead and Iron sewed within. Above all Dares himself stands aghast, and utterly declines the Combat. And the magnanimous Son of Anchises this Way, and that Way, poises the Weight and complicated Folds of the Gauntlets. Then the aged Champion thus addressed himself to the Hero: What if any of you had seen the Gauntlets and Arms of Hercules himself, and the bloody Combat on this very Shore?

## NOTES.

401. *Cæstus*. The *Cæstus* was a Sort of leather Guards for the Hands, composed of Thongs, and commonly filled with Lead or Iron, to add Force and Weight to the Blow: Tho' others, indeed, will have them to have been a kind of Whirlbats or Bludgeons of Wood, with Lead at one End. But the Description *Virgil* gives of these Weapons, particularly when he calls them *immensa volumina vinclorum*, 408. and says, 425.

*Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis*. agrees to the former Idea, but by no Means to the latter. They were tied about the Arm as high as the Elbow, both as a Guard to the Arm, and to keep them from sliding off. Some derive the Name from *nexor*, a Girdle; others from *cædo*, to kill; which last answers well e-

nough to the Nature of the Combat, which was so cruel and bloody, that *Lycurgus* made a Law, forbidding the *Lacedæmonians* to practise it.

406. *Longèque recusat*. Longè here is not at a Distance, as *Dr. Trapp* renders it, but it has the Force of *valde*, as we often read *longè falleris*, *longè aliter evenit*, *longè mihi aliamens est*, and the like.

411. *Tristemque pugnam*. The Combat is called *tristis*, awful or bloody, because *Eryx* was slain in it by *Hercules*. The Occasion of the Combat is thus related: *Hercules* having put to Death *Geryon*, King of *Spain*, was returning with his Booty, which was a Herd of fine Oxen, and having visited *Sicily* in his Way, received a Challenge from *Eryx*, King of the Island, to fight him with the Gauntlet. If the Victory fell

Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat.  
Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro.  
His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego fuer-  
tus,

414

Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, æmula necdum  
Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.

Sed, si nostra Dares hæc Troius arma recusat,  
Idque pio sedet Æneæ, probat auctor Acestes;  
Æquemus pugnas: Erycis tibi terga remitto;  
Solve metus: et tu Trojanos exue cæstus.

420

Hæc fatus, duplicem ex humeris rejecit amictum,  
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa, lac-  
ertosque

Exuit, atque ingens mediâ consistit arenâ.

Tum fatus Anchisâ cæstus pater extulit æquos,  
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.

425

Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,  
Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.  
Abduxere retro longè capita ardua ab ictu;

Tuus germanus Eryx quondam gerebat hæc arma. Cernis ea adhuc infecta sanguine sparsoque cerebro. His stetit contra magnum Alciden: ego fatus sum pugnare his, dum melior sanguis dabat mihi vires, nec dum æmula senectus sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si Troius Dares recusat hæc nostra arma, idque sedet pio Æneæ, et si Acestes auctor mihi pugnas probat, æquemus pugnas: remitto tibi terga Erycis; solve metus: et tu exue Trojanos cæstus. Fatus hæc, dejecit ex humeris duplicem amictum, et exuit magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa, laceratosque, atque ingens consistit in mediâ arenâ. Tum pater Æneas fatus Anchisâ extulit æquos cæstus, et innexuit palmas amborum paribus armis. Extemplo uterque constitit arrectus in digitos, interritusque extulit brachia ad superas auras. Retro abducere ardua capita longè ab ictu;

## TRANSLATION.

These Arms your Brother Eryx formerly wore. You see them yet stained with Blood and spattered Brains. With these he stood against Alcides: With these I was wont to combat, while better Blood supplied me with Strength, nor envious Age as yet had sowed my Temples with grey Hairs. But if Trojan Dares decline these our Arms, and if the pious Æneas is so determined, and Acestes, who prompts me to the Fight, likewise approve, let us be equally matched: To oblige you I lay aside the Weapons of Eryx; dismiss your Fears, and do you put off your Trojan Gauntlets. This said, he flung from his Shoulders his double Vest, and bared his large sinewy Limbs, his big Bones and Arms, and stood forth in his huge Dimensions on the Middle of the Field. Then Father Æneas, the Son of Anchises, brought forth equal Gauntlets, and bound both their Hands with equal Arms. Forthwith each on his Tiptoes stood erect, and undaunted raised his Arms aloft in Air. Far from the Blow they backward withdrew their tower-

## NOTES.

sell to Eryx, he was to have Hercules's Oxen; but if he was vanquished, then the whole Island of Sicily was to be Hercules's Property. Thus Eryx lost both his Life and his Crown.

414. *Alciden*. Hercules, who, tho' he was the Son of Jupiter and Alcmæna, yet was also styled *Amphitryoniades*, from *Amphitryo*, *Alcmæna*'s Husband, and *Alcides*, from *Alceus*, the Father of *Amphitryo*.

415. *Æmula senectus*. Some will have old Age to be called emulous, because it is apt to

envy the Strength and Vigour of Youth, and emulate their Fates in vain. But old Age may, I think, be more naturally stiled emulous, or envious, on Account of the many Evils and Infirmities it brings along with it, and the few Comforts it yields, as if it envied Men the Enjoyment of Life. In the same Sense *Horace* calls Time envious:

—Dum loquimur, fugerit invida

Ætas.

Lib. I. Ode XI.

418. *Auctor Acestes*. Because it was by *Acestes*'s



immissentque manus manibus, la-  
cessuntque pugnam. Ille, melior  
motu pedum, fretusque iuventa;  
hic, valens membris et mole; sed  
tarda genua labant ei trementi;  
æger anhelitus quatit ejus vastos  
artus. Viri jactant multa vul-  
nera inter se nequicquam; inge-  
minant multa cavo lateri, et  
dant vastos sonitus pectore, cre-  
braque manus errat circum aures  
et tempora: mala crepitant ubi  
duro vulnere. Entellus stat gra-  
vis, immotusque eodem nisu, mo-  
dò corpore atque vigilantibus o-  
culis exit tela. Ille, velut qui  
oppugnat celsam urbem molibus,  
aut sedet sub armis circum mon-  
tana castella, nunc pererrat bos,  
nunc illos aditus, omnemque lo-  
cum arte; et irritus urget variis  
assultibus. Entellus insurgens o-  
stendit dextram, et alie extulit:  
ille velox prævidit ictum veni-  
entem à vertice, celerique corpore  
elapsus cessit.

Immissentque manus manibus, pugnamque la-  
cessunt.

Ille, pedum melior motu, fretusque iuventâ: 430

Hic membris, et mole valens; sed tarda tre-  
menti

Genua labant; vastos quatit æger anhelitus artus.

Multa viri nequicquam inter se vulnera jactant;

Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vastos

Dant sonitus; erratque aures et tempora cir-  
cum 435

Crebra manus: duro crepitant sub vulnere malæ.

Stat gravis Entellus, nisuque immotus eodem,

Corpore tela modò atque oculis vigilantibus exit.

Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,

Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440

Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat

Arte locum: et variis assultibus irritus urget.

Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus, et altè

Extulit: ille ictum venientem à vertice velox

Prævidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit. 445

#### TRANSLATION.

ing Heads: Now Hand to Hand they join in close Encounter, and provoke the Fight. The one having the Advantage in Agility of Foot, and relying on his Youth; the other surpassing in Limbs and Bulk: But his feeble Knees sink under his trembling Body: The thick Pantings of Age and decayed Lungs shake his vast Frame. The Heroes deal many Blows to one another with erring Aim, and many they on the hollow Sides redouble; from their Breasts the Thumps rebound aloud, and round their Ears and Temples thick Strokes at random fly: Their Jaws crackle under the heavy Blows. Entellus stands stiff and unmoved in the same firm Posture, only with his Body and watchful Eyes evades the Strokes. The other, as one who besieges a lofty City with Batteries, or under Arms round besets a Fort on a Hill, explores now these, now those Approaches, and artfully traverses the whole Ground, and pursues his Attack with various Assaults still baffled. Entellus, rising to a Stroke, extended his Arm, and lifted it on high: The other nimbly foresaw the Blow descending from above, and with Agility of

#### NOTES.

cessit's Persuasion that Entellus engaged in the Combat.

429. *Pugnamque lacescit.* After the Similitude of a pitched Battle, where the two Armies commonly begin the Attack by slight Skirmishes, till the whole Rage of the War be kindled, and the martial Fury of every Warri-  
or roused.

431. *Membris et mole.* Is equivalent to *mole*

*membrorum*, as in the first Book *molemque et montes*, for *molem montium*.

432. *Genua labant*, &c. Virgil, to represent an old Man feeble and panting for Breath, lengthens the Verse by the Addition of a super-  
numerary Syllable, giving us a *Proceleusmaticus* at the Beginning, so that one is almost out of Breath in the very Reading of it.

Entellus vires in ventum effudit; et ultro  
Ipse gravis, graviterque ad terram pondere vasto  
Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Ery-

mantho,  
Aut Idâ in magnâ radicibus eruta pinus.  
Confurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes: 450  
It clamor cœlo: primusque accurrit Acestes,  
Æquævumque ab humo miserans attollit ami-

cum.  
At non tardatus casu, neque territus heros,  
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitât ira:  
Tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: 455  
Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto;  
Nunc dextrâ ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistrâ.  
Nec mora, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine

nimbi  
Culminibus crepitant; sic densis ictibus heros  
Creber utrâque manu pulsât versatque Dareta.  
Tum pater Æneas procedere longius iras, 461  
Et sævire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;

*Entellus effudit vires in ventum, et ipse gravis graviterque ultro concidit ad terram vasto pondere: ut quondam cava pinus eruta radicibus concidit aut in Erymantho, aut magnâ Idâ. Teucris et Trinacria pubes conjungunt studiis: clamor it cœlo: Acestesque primus accurrit, miseransque æquævum amicum attollit eum ab humo. At heros non tardatus, neque territus casu, redit acrior ad pugnam, ac irâ suscitât vim: tum pudor incendit vires, et conscia virtus: ardensque agit Daren præcipitem toto æquore; nunc ille ingeminans ictibus dextrâ, nunc sinistrâ. Nec mora est, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine nimbi crepitant super culminibus; sic densis ictibus heros creber pulsât versatque Dareta utrâque manu. Tum pater Æneas haud passus est iras procedere longius, et Entellum sævire acerbis animis;*

## TRANSLATION.

Body shifting, slipped from under it. Entellus spent his Forces on the Wind; and, both by the Force of his own natural Weight, and the Violence of the Motion, falls to the Ground of himself with his vast ponderous Bulk: As sometimes on Erymanthus or spacious Ida a hollow Pine torn from the Roots tumbles down at once. The Trojans and Sicilian Youth rise together with different Affections: Their Acclamations pierce the Skies, and Acestes first advances in Haste, and in Pity raises from the Ground his Friend of equal Age. But the Hero, not disabled nor daunted by his Fall, returns to the Combat more fierce, and Indignation rouses his Mettle: Then Shame and conscious Worth set all the Powers of his Soul on Fire: And now inflamed he drives Dares headlong over the whole Plain, redoubling Blows on Blows sometimes with the Right-hand, sometimes with the Left. No Stop, no Stay: As thick Showers of Hail come rattling down on the House-tops, so with thick repeated Blows the Hero thumps Dares with either Hand, and tosses him hither and thither. Then Father Æneas suffered not their Fury longer to exert itself, nor Entellus to rage with such fierce Animo-

## NOTES.

447. *Ipse gravis graviterque.* The *ipse gravis*, I think, refers to Entellus's natural Weight and Unweildiness, and the *graviter* to the Violence of the Shock he had given himself in missing the Blow aimed at Dares. Homer in the same Way says, *μεγας μεγαλον.*

448. *Erymantho.* Erymanthus, a famous Fo-

rest in Arcadia, where Hercules slew the celebrated Boar.

452. *Ab humo attollit amicum.* By the Laws of the Combat, if one of the Parties fell, his Antagonist was not to take the Advantage thereof, but allow him to rise again to the Encounter.

N

463. *Fessumque*

*Sed imposuit finem pugnae, eripuitque Dareta fessum, mulcent eum dictis, ac fatur talia: Infelix! quæ tanta dementia cepit animum? non sentis alias vires, numinaque esse conversa? cede Deo. Dixitque, et diremit prælia voce. Ast fidi æquales ducunt illum ad naves, trahentem ægra genus, jactantemque caput utroque, ejectantemque crassum cruorem ore, dentesque mixtos in sanguine, vocatque accipiunt galeam ensisque relinquunt palmam taurumque Entello. Hic victor, superans animis, superbusque tauro, inquit: Nate Dea, vosque Teucri cognoscite hæc, et quæ vires fuerint mihi in juvenili corpore, et à quâ morte servetis Dareta revocatum. Dixit, et stetit contra ora juveni adversi, qui astant donum turnæ, dextraque reductâ libavit duos cæstus inter media cornua arduus, illis que eos in ossa, cerebro effracto.*

Sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta  
Eripuit, mulcent dictis, ac talia fatur:  
Infelix! quæ tanta animum dementia cepit? 465  
Non vires alias, conversa que numina sentis?  
Cede Deo. Dixitque, et prælia voce diremit.  
Ast illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem,  
Jactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cru-  
orem 469  
Ore ejectantem, mistosque in sanguine dentes,  
Ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensisque vocati  
Accipiunt: palmam Entello, taurumque relin-  
quunt.  
Hic victor superans animis, tauroque superbus,  
Nate Dea, vosque hæc, inquit, cognoscite Teucri;  
Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenili in corpore vires, 475  
Et quâ servetis revocatum à morte Dareta.  
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora juveni,  
Qui donum astant pugnae; duosque reductâ  
Libavit dextrâ media inter cornua cæstus  
Arduus, effractoque illisit in ossa cerebro. 480

## TRANSLATION.

ity, but put a Period to the Combat, and rescued Dares quite overpowered, soothing him with soft Address, and bespeaks him in these Terms: Unhappy! what strong Infatuation possessed your Mind? Are you not sensible of his having foreign Assistance, and that the Gods have changed Sides? Yield to the Deity. He said, and by his Word decided the Combat. As for Dares, his trusty Companions conduct him to the Ships, dragging his feeble Limbs, and tossing his Head to either Side, disgorging from his Throat clotted Gore, and Teeth mingled with his Blood, and, at Æneas's Call, they take the Helmet and Sword; but leave the Palm and Bull to Entellus. At this the Conqueror, in Soul elated, and proud of his Prize, says: Goddess born, and ye Trojans, hence know both what Strength I have had in my youthful Limbs, and from what imminent Death you have saved Dares. He said, and stood against the Front of the opposite Bull that was set for the Prize of the Combat. and, rearing himself up, with his Right-hand drawn back, levelled the cruel Gauntlet directly between the Horns, and, battering the

## NOTES.

463. *Fessumque Dareta eripuit.* Virgil, who mostly follows Homer throughout the whole Course of these Games, has varied from him in the Event of this Combat with admirable Judgment, and with an Improvement of the Moral. He gives his Readers the Pleasure of seeing a proud arrogant Boaster humbled by an inferior old Man, roused by his Courage to engage in an unequal Match. Whereas, in the Iliad,

the younger and stronger of the two Combatants vanquishes the other; which, being nothing extraordinary, contributes nothing to the Surprise or Pleasure of the Spectators.

467. *Cede Deo.* Nor as Dr. Trapp and others would have it to be meant either of Eryx or Entellus, but that God by whom Entellus was aided. This agrees best with what goes before,  
*Non vires alias, conversa que numina sentis,*  
and



Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi  
bos.

Ille super tales effudit pectore voces :

Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte  
Daretis

Perfolvo : hinc victor cæstus artemque repono.

Protinus Æneas celeri certare sagittâ

Invitat, qui forte velint ; et præmia ponit :

Ingentique manu malum de nave Sereffi

Erigit ; et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,

Quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.

Convenere viri ; dejectamque ærea sortem

Accepit galea : et primus clamore secundo

Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis :

*Bos sternitur, tremensque pro-*  
*cumbit humi exanimis. Ille su-*  
*per bove effudit pectore tales vo-*  
*ces : Eryx, perfolvo hanc meli-*  
*orem animam tibi pro morte Da-*  
*retis : hic ego victor repono cæs-*  
*tus artemque.*

*Protinus Æneas invitat eos*  
*qui velint certare celeri sagittâ,*  
*et ponit iis præmia : ingentique*  
*manu erigit malum de nave Se-*  
*reffi, et suspendit ab alto malo*  
*volucrem columbam in fune tra-*  
*jecto, quo tendant ferrum. Viri*  
*convenere ; æreaque galea ac-*  
*cepit dejectam sortem : et locus*  
*Hippocoontis Hyrtacidæ exit pri-*  
*mus ante omnes secundo clamore :*

## TRANSLATION.

Skull, drove through the Bones. Down drops the Ox, and in the Pangs of Death, falls sprawling to the Ground. Then over him he utters these Words : This Life, more acceptable, O Eryx, I give thee in Exchange for Dares's Death : Here victorious I resign the Gauntlets with my Art.

Æneas forthwith invites such as may be willing to try their Skill in shooting the swift Arrow, and sets the Prizes in their View ; and with his mighty Hand raises a Mast taken from Sereffus's Ship, and from the high Mast hangs a fluttering Dove by a Rope thrust thro' the Mast, at which they may aim their Shafts. The Competitors assemble, and a brazen Helmet received the shuffled Lots. The Lot of Hippocoon, Hyrtacus's Son, comes out the first of all with favouring

## NOTES.

and is most suitable to the Character of the pious Æneas. In Strictness of Speech, indeed, it implies no more than yield to Reason, which is the Voice of God in Man.

481. *Procumbit humi bos.* Servius, if, indeed, that Remark be his, which goes under his Name, calls this an exceeding bad Verse, because it ends with a Monosyllable : *Est autem hic pessimus versus in monosyllaba definens.* On the contrary, the Verse is to be admired for that very Thing which he blames. This abrupt Ending of the Verse is like a Rub in a Person's Way ; it forces him to stop, and dwell upon the Object with Attention. Thus it is in other Examples :

— *Insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons.*

Æn. I. 105.

*Parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus.*

Hor. Art. Poet. 139.

— — — *Ruit Oceano nox.*

Æn. II. 250.

In all which the Monosyllable at the End of

the Verse strikes the Ear with a full Sound ; whereby the Image it is designed to convey has Time to make a strong and lasting Impression on the Mind.

484. *Cæstus artemque repono.* Alluding to the Custom of the Gladiators in After-times, who, when their Age exempted them from practising the Art, hung up the Arms of their Profession on the Door-posts of Hercules's Temple.

487. *Ingenti manu.* Servius explains it *magna multitudine*, with a numerous Band : But I choose rather to render it simply with his mighty Hand, because in this Virgil copies Homer almost Word for Word. And in him Achilles is represented doing all this himself, which is here ascribed to Æneas ; tho', at the same time, it is well enough known that what Commanders order others to do they are said to do themselves.

488. *Trajecto in fune, i. e. In fune trajecto per malum ; by a Rope put through the Mast.*

491. *Accepit galea.* In War and among  
N 2 Soldiers

quem Mnestheus modò victor in  
navali certamine consequitur,  
Mnestheus evinctus viridi olivâ.  
Tertius erat Eurytion, tuus frater,  
ô clarissime Pandare: qui,  
quondam jussus confundere sædus,  
torfisti telum primus in medios  
Achivos. Acestes subsedit ex-  
tremus imâque galeâ, et ipse au-  
sus manu tentare laborem juve-  
num. Tum viri quisque pro se  
incurvant flexos arcus validis  
viribus, et depromunt tela pharetris.  
Sagittaque juvenis Hyrtacidae  
prima diverberat volu-  
tres auras, nervo stridente per  
cælum, et venit, infigiturque in  
orbore adversi mali. Malus in-  
tremuit, alesque exterrita timuit  
pennis, et omnia sonuerunt ingen-  
ti plausu. Post acer Mnestheus con-  
stitit arcu adducto, petens alta;  
pariterque tetendit oculos telam-  
que. Ast miserandus non valuit  
contingere ipse avem ferro; rupit  
nodos et vincula linea rupit,  
innexa pedem pendebat ab alto  
malo.

Quem modò navali Mnestheus certamine victor  
Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus olivâ.  
Tertius Eurytion, tuus, ô clarissime, frater, 495  
Pandare: qui quondam jussus confundere sædus,  
In medios telum torfisti primus Achivos.  
Extremus, galeâque imâ subsedit Acestes;  
Ausus et ipse manu juvenum tentare laborem.  
Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500  
Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.  
Primaque per cælum, nervo stridente, sagitta  
Hyrtacidae juvenis volucres diverberat auras;  
Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.  
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505  
Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.  
Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,  
Alta petens; pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.  
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510  
Queis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.

## TRANSLATION.

Shouts: Whom follows Mnestheus lately victorious in the naval Strife, Mnestheus crowned with a green Olive Wreath. The third is Eurytion, thy Brother, illustrious Pandarus, who, once urged by *Minerva* to violate the Treaty, first hurled thy Dart into the Midst of the Greeks. Acestes remained the last, and in the Bottom of the Helmet; he too adventuring with his aged Hand to essay the Feats of Youth. Then with manly Force they bend their pliant Bows, each according to his Ability, and draw forth their Arrows from their Quivers. And first the Arrow of young Hyrtacus's Son shot through the Sky from the whizzing String cleaves the fleeting Air, reaches the Mark, and fixes in the Wood of the opposite Mast. The Mast quivered, and the frightened Bird, by fluttering its Wings, shewed Signs of Fear, and all Quarters ring with loud Applause. Next keen Mnestheus stood with his bent Bow, aiming on high, and directed his Eye and Arrow both together. But it was his Misfortune not to be able to hit the Bird itself with his Shaft; but he burst the Cords and hempen Ligaments to which it hung tied by

## NOTES.

Soldiers a Helmet supplied the Place of an Urn for receiving the Lots.

495. *Clarissime Pandare.* Pandarus, the Son of *Lycas*, is he whom *Homer* makes to have broke the Truce between the Greeks and Trojans, when they had agreed to put the Decision of the War upon the Issue of a single Combat between *Paris* and *Menelaus*. But *Juno*, not willing that the Disasters of *Troy* should come so soon to a Period, instigated *Jupiter* to bring about a Violation of the Treaty.

*Jupiter* employed *Minerva* as his Agent in that Business, and by her Persuasion *Pandarus* shot an Arrow at *Menelaus* after he had vanquished *Paris*, and thus the War was rekindled. See *Hom. II. IV. 86.* The Epithet *clarissimus* is here given to *Pandarus*, as being a distinguished Archer, inasmuch that *Homer* equals him almost to *Apollo*: He was killed at last by *Diomedes*.

510. *Nodos et vincula linea rupit.* Mr. Pope, in his Comparison between the Games of

Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.  
 Tum rapidus jamdudum arcu contenta parato  
 Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit:  
 Jam vacuo lætam cœlo speculatus, et alis 515  
 Plaudentem nigrâ figit sub nube columbam.  
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in aëtris  
 Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.  
 Amisâ solus palmâ superabat Acestes:  
 Qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras; 520  
 Ostentans artemque pariter, arcumque sonantem.  
 Hic oculis subito objicitur, magnoque futurum  
 Augurio monstrum: docuit post exitus ingens,  
 Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.  
 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,  
 Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit 526

*Illa volans fugit in Notos atque atra nubila. Tum rapidus Eurytion, jamdudum tenens tela contenta parato arcu, vocavit fratrem in vota: Jam speculatus columbam lætam in vacuo cœlo, et plaudentem alis, figit eam sub nigrâ nube. Illa decidit exanimis, reliquitque vitam in ætheriis aëtris, delapsa; refert fixam sagittam. Acestes solus superabat palma amissa; qui tamen contorsit telum in aëreas auras, pariterque ostentans artem, sonantemque arcum. Monstrum futurumque magno augurio subito objicitur hic oculis: ingens exitus docuit hoc post, terrificique vates cecinerunt sera omina. Namque arundo volans in liquidis nubibus arsit, signavitque viam flammis, consumptaque recessit in tenuis ventos;*

## TRANSLATION.

the Foot from the high Mast. She with winged Speed shot into the Air and dusky Clouds. Then Eurytion in eager Haste, having his Arrow long before extended on the ready Bow, poured forth a Vow to his Brother, as he now beheld the joyful Dove in the void Sky, and pierced her under a dark Cloud as she was clapping her Wings. She dropped down dead, left her Life among the Stars of Heaven, and, falling to the Ground, brings back the Arrow fastened in the Wound. Acestes alone remained after the Prize is lost; who, notwithstanding, discharged his Shaft into the aerial Regions, setting to shew both his Address and twanging Bow. Here is presented to our View a Prodigy unexpected, and designed to be of high Portent; *this* the important Event afterwards declared, and the alarming Soothsayers predicted the Omens late. For the Arrow, flying among the watery Clouds, took Fire, and with the Flames marked out a Path, till,

## NOTES.

of Homer and Virgil, owns that Virgil has in this outdone his Original, by the Addition of two Circumstances that make a beautiful Gradation. In Homer the first Archer cuts the String that held the Bird, and the other shoots him as he is mounting. In Virgil the first only hits the Mast which the Bird was fixed upon, the second cuts the String, the third shoots him, and the fourth, to vaunt the Strength of his Arm, directs his Arrow up to Heaven, where it kindles into a Flame, and makes a Prodigy.

518. *Ætheriis.* Others read *aëtris*; but the former appears to be the better Reading, because *aërias* follows in the next Line but one.

522. *Magnoque futurum augurio monstrum.* Monstrum signifies any Event that happens contrary to the ordinary Course of Nature. From

*monstro*, because such Prodigies were reckoned to be sent from Heaven, to signify some remarkable future Event, as this here presaged the Burning of *Æneas's* Fleet.

524. *Seraque.* Servius explains *sera* by *gravia*, others by *futura*; but I choose rather to understand it in the common Acceptation, intimating, that the Soothsayers could make nothing of the Omen till the Event happened, and then, when it was too late to prevent it, and the Ships were actually set on Fire, they agreed that this must have been the Thing signified by that Omen.

525. *Liquidis in nubibus.* It would have been a very singular Prodigy any Way, but much more when the Air was moist and cloudy.



ceu sæpi fidera refixa cœlo trans-  
currunt, volantiaque ducunt cri-  
nem. Trinacrii viri Teucrique  
hæfere attonitis animis, præcati-  
que sunt superos; nec maximus  
Æneas abnuît omen, sed amplex-  
us lætum Aceſten cumulat eum  
magnis muneribus, ac fatûr ta-  
lia: Pater, ſume hæc, nam  
magnus rex Olympi talibus auſ-  
piciis voluit te ducere exfortem  
bonorem. Habebis hoc munus ip-  
ſus longævi Anchifæ, cratera  
impreſſum ſignis; quem Thracius  
Cifſeus olim dederat Anchifæ ge-  
nitori ferre in magno munere quaſi  
monumentum et pignus ſui ami-  
ris. Fatus ſic, cingit ejus tem-  
pora viridanti lauro, et appellat  
Aceſten primum victorem ante  
omnes. Nec bonus Eurytion in-  
vidit prælato bonori, quamvis  
ſolus deiecit avem ab alto cœlo.  
Ille ingreditur proximus donis,  
qui rupit vincula; extremus, qui  
fixit malum volucris arundine.

Conſumta in ventos; cœlo ſeu sæpe refixa  
Transcurrunt, crinemque volantia fidera ducunt.  
Attonitis hæfere animis, Superosque præcati  
Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen  
Abnuît Æneas, ſed lætum amplexus Aceſten 531  
Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:  
Sume, pater: nam te voluit Rex magnus Olympi  
Talibus auſpiciis exfortem ducere honorem.  
Ipſius Anchifæ longævi hoc munus habebis, 535  
Cratera impreſſum ſignis; quem Thracius olim  
Anchifæ genitori in magno munere Cifſeus  
Ferre ſui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro;  
Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Aceſ-  
ten. 540  
Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori;  
Quamvis ſolus avem cœlo deiecit ab alto.  
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;  
Extremus, volucris qui fixit arundine malum.

## TRANSLATION.

being quite conſumed, it vaniſhed into thin Air. As often Stars looſened from the Firmament ſhoot a-croſs the Sky, and flying draw after them a fiery Train. The Sicilians and Trojans ſtood fixed in Aſtoniſhment, and poured out Prayers to the Gods: Nor does great Æneas rejeſt the Omen, but embracing Aceſtes, overjoyed loads him with ample Rewards, and thus beſpeaks him: Accept theſe, venerable Prince: For the great Sovereign of Heaven, by theſe Omens, has ſignified his Will, that you receive the Honour of the Victory, tho' out of Courſe. This Gift, which belonged to aged Anchifeſ's ſelf, you ſhall enjoy, a Bowl imboſſed with Figures, which Thracian Cifſeus formerly gave for a magnificent Preſent to my Sire, as a Monument and Pledge of his Love. This ſaid, he crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel, and in view of all pronounces Aceſtes the firſt Conqueror. Nor does good Eurytion envy him the Preference in Honour, tho' he alone ſtruck down the Bird from the exalted Sky. The next Prize is given to him, who broke the Cords: The laſt is he who pierced the Maſt with his winged Shaft.

## NOTES.

530. *Nec omen abnuît Æneas.* This ſhews that the Soothſayers had not yet interpreted the Omen, otherwiſe Æneas would not have embraced it with Joy as he here does, probably miſſed by the Similitude between this Prefage and that in the ſecond Book, Verſe 680.

536. *Thracius Cifſeus.* Cifſeus was King of Thrace, and, according to Virgil, the Father of Heſtuba.

543. *Ingreditur donis.* Both *ingreditur* and

*incedit* are military Terms, and imply Statelineſs and an Air of Pride, Dignity, or Deſiance. As above,—*aut jaculis incedit melior.* And a little below,—*incedunt pueri.* And in the tenth Book, Verſe 762, they are both applied the ſame Way:

*At vero ingentem quatens Mezentius baſſam  
Turbidus ingreditur campo; quàm magnus O-  
rion*

*Cum pedes incedit,—*

546. *Cuſſodem*

At pater Æneas, nondum certamine misso,  
Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli 546  
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:  
Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum  
Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equo-  
rum,

Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550  
Dic, ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo  
Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentes.  
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum  
Frænatis lucent in equis: quos omnis euntes  
Trinacriæ mirata fremit Trojæque juvenus. 555  
Omnibus in morem tonsâ coma pressa coronâ.  
Cornea bina ferunt præfixo hastilia ferro:

At pater Æneas, certamine  
nondum misso, vocat ad sese E-  
pytiden custodem comitemque im-  
pubis Iuli, et sic fatur ad ejus  
fidam aurem: Vade age, ait, et  
dic Ascanio, si jam habet puerile  
agmen paratum secum, instruxit-  
que cursus equorum, ut ducat tur-  
mas avo, et ostendat sese in ar-  
mis. Ipse Æneas jubet omnem  
populum infusum decedere longo  
circo, et campos esse patentes.  
Pueri incedunt, pariterque lu-  
cent in frænatis equis ante ora  
parentum: quos euntes omnis ju-  
venus Trinacriæ Trojæque mi-  
rata fremit. Coma est pressa  
omnibus tonsâ coronâ in morem.  
Ferunt bina hastilia cornea præ-  
fixo ferro:

## TRANSLATION.

But Father Æneas, the Games not being yet ended, calls to him the Son of Epytus, young Iulus's Guardian and Companion, and thus whispers in his trusty Ear: Go quick, says he, bid Ascanius (if he has now got ready his Company of Boys, and put himself and them in Array for the Cavalcade) bring up his Troops, and shew himself in Arms to do his Grandfire Honour. The Hero himself orders the Crouds to remove from the extended Cirque, and the Field to be cleared. The Boys advance in Procession, and uniformly shine on managed Steeds full in their Parents Sight: In Admiration of whom, as they march on, the whole Trojan and Trinacrian Youth join their Acclamations. All in due Form had their Hair pressed with a trim Garland. They bear two Cornel Spears pointed with

## NOTES.

546. *Custodem Iuli.* Servius quotes Tully to have said somewhere that the young Romans, during the first Year of their bearing Arms, had Guardians or military Tutors allowed them from the Public, under whom they were trained to military Exercises, and instructed in the Art of War. But because Iulus is here called *impubis*, which implies that he was not yet of Age to bear Arms (seventeen Years) I rather understand by *custodem* a Guardian to take care of his Education, such an one as Horace speaks of, Art. Poet. 161.

*Imberbis juvenis, tandem custode remoto,  
Gaudet equis canibusque, et aprici gramine  
campi.*

547. *Epytiden.* Periphas, the Son of Epytus, Anchises's Herald, of whom Homer speaks, Il. XVII. 324.

547. *Fidam ad aurem.* He had been one of Anchises's most trusty Servants, one who had grown old in his Service:

πατρι γερωντι  
Κρυττων, γρησων, φιλα φρεσι μνησιν ιδων.

Il. XVII.

553. *Incedunt pueri.* This Game, commonly known by the Name of the *Lusus Trojæ*, is purely of Virgil's own Invention, he had no Hint of it from Homer. This he has substituted in the Room of three of his, the *Wrestling*, the *single Combat*, and the *Discus*, and in the Opinion of a very judicious Modern, it is worth all those three in Homer. This Game Virgil added to please Augustus, who had at that Time renewed the same. Suetonius tells us, *Trojæ ludum edidit (Augustus) frequentissime, majorum minorumve puerorum delectu: præci decorique moris existimans, claræ stirpis indolem sic innotescere, &c.* Suet. in August. Cap. 43. Julius Cæsar had also exhibited the same before, as we learn from the same Author, *Trojæm ludit turma duplex, majorum minorumve puerorum.* In Jul. Cap. 36.

553. Para

*pars fert læves pharetras humero.  
Flexilis circulus obtorti auri it  
per collum in summo pectore.  
Turma equitum sunt tres-nume-  
ro, ternique ductores vagantur :  
his seni pueri secuti quemque ful-  
gent partito agmine, paribusque  
magistris. Una est acies juve-  
num, quam parvus Priamus,  
referens nomen avi, ducit ovante-  
tem, tua clara progenies, O Po-  
lite, auctura Italos : quem Thra-  
cius equus bicolor albis maculis  
portat, vestigia ejus primi pedis  
sunt alba, ardensque ostentans  
albam frontem. Alter dux erat  
Atys, unde Atti Latini duxere  
genus : parvus Atys, puerque  
dilectus puero Iulo. Extremus,  
pulcherque formâ ante omnes Iu-  
lus invehsus est Sidonio equo,  
quem candida Dido dederat esse  
monumentum et pignus sui amoris.*

Pars læves humero pharetras. It pectore summo  
Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.  
Tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur  
Ductores : pueri bis seni quemque secuti, 561  
Agmine partito fulgent, paribusque magistris.  
Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem  
Nomen avi referens Priamus (tua clara, Polite,  
Progenies, auctura Italos) quem Thracius albis  
Portat equus bicolor maculis ; vestigia primi 566  
Alba pedis, frontemque ostentans arduus albam.  
Alter Atys, genus unde Atti duxere Latini :  
Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo. 569  
Extremus, formâque ante omnes pulcher Iulus  
Sidonio est invehsus equo ; quem candida Dido  
Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.

## TRANSLATION.

Steel, and some have light Quivers on their Shoulders. A pliant Circle of wreath-  
ed Gold goes from the upper Part of their Breasts about their Necks. Three  
Troops of Horsemen, and three Leaders, range over the Plain : Twelve Strip-  
lings, following each, shine in a separate Body, and with Commanders equally  
matched. One Band of Youths young Priam, bearing his Grandfire's Name,  
leads triumphant ; thy illustrious Offspring, O Polites, who shall one Day do Ho-  
nour to the Italians, whom a Thracian Courser bears, dappled with grey Spots ;  
the Fetlocks of his foremost Feet are white, and, tossing his Head high, he dis-  
plays a starry Front. The second is Atys, from whom the Attii of Rome have  
derived their Origin. Little Atys, a Boy beloved by the Boy Iulus. Iulus the  
last, and in Beauty distinguished from all the rest, rode on a Sidonian Steed, which  
fair Dido had given him as a Monument and Pledge of her Love. The rest of

## NOTES.

558. *Pars pharetras.* These probably were the Leaders who were thus distinguished from the rest.

558. *It pectore summo, &c.* Pierius assures us, that some of the more ancient Copies read,

Et pectore summo

*Flexilis obtorti per collum it circulus auri.*

559. *Flexilis circulus obtorti auri.* This is only a poetical Circumlocution for a golden Chain.

564. *Polite.* Politus, the Son of Priam, mentioned to have been slain by Pyrrhus, Æn. II. 526.

565. *Auctura Italos.* This is generally translated to add to the Number ; but as *augeo* signifies likewise to raise to Honour, it is obvious which Sense is preferable.

565. *Thracius equus.* Thracia was a famous Country for breeding Horses ; hence *Hesiod* says, *διὰ Θρῆκῆς παλαιοτέρῃ*, through Thracia, the nursing Soil of martial Steeds.

567. *Oculusque suorum.* This Expression, when well considered, will appear very beautiful and emphatic : They made the Circuit of the whole Ring of Spectators, *oculisque suorum*, and their Parents Eyes, as much as to say, their Parents were all Eye, all Attention to their Motion and whole Demeanor.

568. *Genus unde Atti.* This *Virgil* mentions in Compliment to *Augustus*, whose Mother was *Attia*. *M. Attius Balbus* married *Julia*, the Sister of *Julius Cæsar*, the Issue of which Marriage was *Attia*, the Wife of *Octavius*, and Mother of *Augustus*. Thus *Virgil*, who was a very



Cætera Trinacrii pubes senioris Acestæ

Fertur equis.

Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes

Dardânidæ; veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.

Postquam omnem læti confessum, oculosque fu-

lorum

Lustrare in equis; signum clamore paratis

Epytides longè dedit, insonitque flagello.

Olli discurrere pares, atque agmina terni

Diductis solvere choris; rursusque vocati

Convertere vias, infestaque tela tulere.

Inde alios ineunt cursus, aliosque recursus

Adversis spatiis; alternosque orbibus orbes

Impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis.

Et nunc terga fugæ nudant; nunc spicula vertunt

Infensi; factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.

Ut quondam Cretâ fertur Labyrinthus in altâ,

Cætera pubes fertur Trinacrii  
equis senioris Acestæ. Darda-  
nidæ plausu excipiunt eos pavi-  
dos; gaudentque tuentes, agnos-  
cuntque ora veterum parentum.

Postquam læti lustrare omnem  
confessum, oculosque suorum in e-  
quis; Epytides longè dedit sig-  
num paratis clamore, insonit-  
que flagello. Olli discurrere pa-  
res, atque terni solvere agmina  
choris diductis; rursusque vocati  
convertere vias, tulereque tela

infesta. Inde ineunt alios cursus,  
aliosque recursus, adversis spa-  
tiis; impediuntque alternos orbes  
orbibus, cientque simulacra pug-  
nae sub armis. Et nunc nudant  
terga fugâ, nunc infensi vertunt  
spicula; nunc, pace factâ, pa-  
riter feruntur. Ut Labyrinthus  
in altâ Cretâ fertur quondam ba-  
buisse iter textum cæcis parietibus,

## TRANSLATION.

the Youths ride on Trinacrian Horses of aged Acestes. The Trojans with Shouts of Applause receive them anxious for Honour, and are well pleased with the Sight, and trace the Features of the aged Sires in the Children. Now when the joyous Youths had rode round the whole Ring, and full in their Parents View, Epytus's Son, from far, gave them the Signal with a Shout as they stood ready, and clanked with his Lash. They break away in Pairs, and the three Leaders divided their Troops into separate Bands; and again, upon Summons given, they wheeled about, and bore their hostile Spears on one another. Then they again advance, and again retreat in their opposite Grounds, and alternately form intricate Orbs within Orbs, and exhibit the Representation of a Fight in Arms. And now flying expose their defenceless Backs; now in hostile Manner turn their Darts on one another: Now, Peace made up, ride on together. As of old in lofty Crete the Labyrinth is famed for having had a winding Alley framed by dark intricate

## NOTES.

a very refined Flatterer, signalises in this Game *Iulus* and *Atys*; that is, the Founders of his Prince's Family, both by the Father's and Mother's Side; and in feigning so strict a Friendship between the two, alludes to the Affinity between the *Julian* and *Attian* Families, now reunited in the Person of *Augustus*.

580. *Agmina terni diductis solvere choris*. Others read *ternis*, which makes the Sense easier. However it be, the Meaning appears to be this, that after they had marched round the Cirque in one Body to be reviewed by *Æneas* and the other Spectators, upon the Signal given

they divided into three Troops, and marched over the Plain, each Troop performing their Exercises in a different Ground.

588. *Labyrinthus*. The Labyrinth was an Edifice full of Cells, that communicated with one another, and was perplexed with winding Avenues, disposed in such a Manner, as to lead backward and forward in a Maze, and bewilder those who entered into it, that they could not trace their Way out. The original Labyrinth was in *Egypt* a very curious Work, carried on at the Expence of many Kings, and at last finished by *Psammiticus*. After this Model, De-

dolumque ancipitem mille viis,  
quâ indepreñsus et irremeabilis  
error falleret signa sequendi:  
haud aliter nati Teucrûm impediunt  
vestigia cursu, ludoque texunt  
fugas et prœlia; similis  
delphinum, qui nando per humida  
maria secant Carpathum Liby-  
cumque mare, luduntque per  
undas. Ascanius primus rettulit  
hunc morem cursus, atque hæc  
certamina, cum cingeret Albam  
longam muris, et docuit priscos  
Latinos ea celebrare, quo modo  
ipse puer, quo modo Troia pubes  
secum celebravit ea; eodem modo  
Albani docuere suos: hinc  
porro maxima Roma accepit ea,  
et servavit patrium honorem:  
nunc, ut pueri dicuntur Troja, et  
agmen dicitur Trojanum.

Hæc enîs certamina sunt cele-  
brata sancto patri. Hinc For-  
tuna mutata primum novavit  
fidem. Dum referunt solennia  
tumulo variis ludis, Saturnia  
Juno misit Irim de cœlo ad Ilia-  
cam classem,

Parietibus textum cæcis iter, ancipitemque  
Mille viis habuisse dolum, quâ signa sequendi 590  
Falleret indepreñsus et irremeabilis error:  
Haud aliter Teucrûm nati vestigia cursu  
Impediunt, texuntque fugas, et prœlia ludo;  
Delphinum similes, qui per maria humida nando  
Carpathium Liby cumque secant, luduntque per  
undas. 595

Hunc morem cursus, atque hæc certamina, pri-  
mus

Ascanius, longam muris cum cingeret Albam,  
Rettulit; et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,  
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troia pubes:  
Albani docuere suos: hinc maxima porro 600  
Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem:  
Trojaque nunc, pueri, Trojanum dicitur agmen.

Hæc celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.  
Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit. 605  
Dum variis tumulo referunt solennia ludis,  
Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno

## TRANSLATION.

Walls, and a puzzling Maze perplexed by a thousand Avenues, whereby the Steps should still be lost in wandering and inextricable Error. In just such mazy Course the Sons of the Trojans involve their Motions, and frame promiscuous Fighting and Flying in Sport; like Dolphins that swimming through the watery Abyss cut the Carpathian or Libyan Sea, and gambol amid the Waves. This Manner of Tilting, and those Mock-fights, Ascanius first renewed, and taught the antient Latins to celebrate, when he was inclosing Alba Longa with Walls: As the Boy himself, as the Trojan Youth with him had practised them; so the Albans taught their Posterity: Hence, in After-times, imperial Rome received them, and preserved the same in Honour of her Ancestors: And at this Day it is called the Game of Troy, and the Boys that perform it, the Trojan Band. Thus far the Trials of Skill were exhibited by Æneas in Honour of his venerable Sire. Here shifting Fortune first turned treacherous and unkind. While they are celebrating the Anniversary at the Tomb with various Games, Saturnian Juno dispatched Iris from Heaven

## NOTES.

dalus built a Labyrinth of a much smaller Size in Crete, wherein the Minotaur was shut up.

591. Quâ signa sequendi, &c. Literally, whereby Error, not to be unravelled and inextricable, frustrated all Signs to trace out one's Way.

595. Carpathium. The Carpathian Sea, to the East of the Island of Crete, where is the Island Carpathus, between Crete and Rhodes.

596. Hunc morem cursus. Other Copies read

bunc morem, hoc cursus, which is more poetical.

603. Fortuna fidem novavit. Here Fortune is considered as a Friend, on whom Æneas had hitherto depended for Favour and Protection; but now she changes Sides, breaks her Faith, and proves treacherous.

606. Irim misit. Servius observes, that as Mercury is mostly sent on Messages of Peace, so Iris generally comes on Errands of Mischief and Contention;

Iliacam ad classem, ventosque aspirat eunti,  
Multa movens, necdum antiquum exsaturata do-  
lorem.

Illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,  
Nulli visa, cito decurrit tramite Virgo. 610

Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,  
Desertosque videt portus, classemque relictam.  
At procul in solâ secretæ Troades Actâ  
Amissum Anchisen flebant; cunctæque profun-  
dum

Pontum aspectabant flentes: Heu, tot vada fef-  
fis, 615

Et tantum superesse maris! vox omnibus una.  
Urbem orant; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.  
Ergo inter medias sese, haud ignara nocendi,  
Conjicit, et faciemque Deæ vestemque reponit:  
Fit Beroe, Ismarii conjux longæva Dorycli: 620  
Cui genus, et quondam nomen, natiq̃ue fuissent.  
Ac sic Dardanidũt mediam se matribus infert:  
O miseræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaica bello  
Traxerit ad lethum patriæ sub mœnibus! O gens

*aspiratque ventos eunti, movens multa, necdum exsaturata antiquum dolorem. Illa virgo celerans viam per arcum ex mille coloribus, visa nulli decurrit cito tramite. Conspicit ingentem concursum, et lustrans litora, cernit portusque desertos, classemque relictam. At Troades procul secretæ in solâ actâ flebant Anchisen amissum, cunctæque flentes aspectabant profundum pontum: Heu, tot vada et tantum maris superesse nobis fessis, erat una vox omnibus. Orant urbem; tædet eas perferre laborem pelagi. Ergo Iris baud ignara nocendi conjicit sese inter eas medias, et reponit faciemque vestemque Deæ. Fit Beroe, longæva conjux Dorycli Ismarii, cui quondam genus et nomen natiq̃ue fuissent. Ac sic infert se mediam matribus Dardanidũt: O miseræ, inquit, quas Achaica manus non traxerit ad lethum in bello, sub mœnibus patriæ! O infelix gens!*

## TRANSLATION.

to the Trojan Fleet, and with the fanning Winds speeds her Way, forming many mischievous Plots, and her old Revenge not yet glutted. The Virgin Goddess accelerating her Way, seen to none, amidst the Bow with a thousand Colours, shoots down the Path with nimble easy Motion. She descries the vast Concourse at the Games: Then, surveying the Shore, sees the Port deserted, and the Fleet left defenceless. But at a Distance the Trojan Dames apart were mourning the Loss of Anchises on the desolate Shore, and all of them with Tears in their Eyes viewed the deep Ocean. Ah that so many Perils and such a Length of Sea should still remain for us after all our Toils! was the sole Complaint of all. They pray for some City, are sick of enduring the Hardships of the Main. Therefore she, not unpractised in Mischief, throws herself into the Midst of them, and lays aside the Mien and Habit of a Goddess. She assumes the Figure of Beroe, the aged Wife of Thracian Doryclus, who was nobly born, and once had Renown, and an illustrious Offspring. And thus she joins in Discourse with the Trojan Matrons. Ah! how hard is our Lot that were not dragged forth to die in the War by the Grecian Host under our

## NOTES.

Contention; whence some derive her Name from *Hæc*, *Discord*. She is employed chiefly by *Juno*, but sometimes carries Dispatches likewise from others of the Gods; as in the ninth Book, 803.

— *Aeriam cœlo nam Jupiter Irim*  
*Demisit, germanæ baud mollia iussa ferentem.*

613. *Secretæ Troades*. It was reckoned an Indecency, among the Greeks and Romans, for Women to be present at the public Shews. Therefore *Virgil*, who has all along the Roman Customs in his Eye, represents the Matrons here apart from the Men, deploring the Death of *Anchises* by themselves,



cui exitio fortuna reservat te?  
 Septima æstas jam vertitur post  
 excidium Trojæ; cum ferimur e-  
 men, et omnia freta, omnes terras,  
 tot inhospita saxa sideraque;  
 dum sequimur Italiam fugientem  
 per magnum mare, et volvimur  
 undis. Hic sunt fraterni fines  
 Erycis, atque hic est hospes Acestes:  
 quid prohibet Ænean hic  
 jacere muros, et dare urbem civi-  
 bus? O patria, et Penates rapti  
 ex hoste nequicquam!

Infelix! cui te exitio fortuna reservat?

625

Septima post Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æstas;  
 Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa,  
 Sideraque emensæ ferimur; dum per mare mag-  
 num

Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.

Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes:

Quid prohibet muros jacere, et dare civibus ur-  
 bem?

631

O patria, et rapti nequicquam ex hoste Penates!

# TRANSLATION.

native Walls! Ill-fated Race! for what miserable Doom are you reserved by For-  
 tune? The seventh Summer from the Destruction of Troy is already rolled away,  
 while we, having measured all Lands and Seas, visited so many inhospitable Rocks  
 and barbarous Climes, are driven about; while along the wide Ocean we pursue  
 Italy that flies from us, and are tossed on the Waves. Here are the Realms of  
 his Brother Eryx, and his Friend Acestes: What hinders him to found Walls, and  
 give his Subjects here a City? Ah my Country, and our Gods in vain saved from

## NOTES.

626. *Septima vertitur æstas*, The Question is, how Æneas had spent so long Time as seven Years in so short a Voyage. In order to make this out, I shall give the following Computation according to a French Critic. First, he finds from History, that Troy was taken in the Month of May or June. He allows Æneas ten Months for sitting out his Fleet at Antandros, and makes him set out in the Month of March of the following Year. From thence, to his Arrival in Epirus, he computes four Years and some odd Months, which Time he had spent in building Cities, and establishing those useless Settlements he made in Thrace and Crete. After having staid some Time in Epirus, and celebrated the Asiatic Games, he set out from thence in the End of Autumn of the fifth Year; and, having made a Compass almost quite round Sicily, arrived at Drepanum in the Beginning of the following Year. There he lost his Father in the Month of February, and, according to the Law established among the Ancients, devoted ten Months to Grief and Retirement, without setting out on his Expedition till the Time prescribed was elapsed. Thus, according to my Author, Æneas did not set Sail from Sicily till the Month of November, and here the Scene opens, and the Action of the Æneid begins, Æn. I. 34.

*Vix è conspectu, &c.*

Soon after he was driven by Storm on the Coast of Carthage, about the Middle of the seventh Year of his Voyages, where he spent three Months of Winter, and from thence set out for Italy, in the End of January following, arrived again in Sicily in the Month of February, about the End of the same seventh Year; spent about one Month in celebrating his Father's Anniversary, and, about the Beginning of the eighth Year, arrived in Italy, in the End of March, or Beginning of April, when the Spring was pretty well advanced, as we may gather from those beautiful Lines which paint that Season, Æn. VII. 32.

*variae circumquæ supraque  
 Affluæ ripis volucres et fluminis albos,  
 Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucosque volabant.*

Thus what Beroë here says perfectly agrees with Dido's Assertion in the End of the first Book; for there it is only *te septima æstas portat*, which implies only that the seventh Year was running: But here it is *septima æstas vertitur*; the seventh Year is rolled away or past. Yet Servius is so dogmatical as to impeach Virgil here of an unpardonable Inconsistency.

628. *Per mare magnum*. By *magnum* here Servius understands stormy, big swelling, and quotes Lucretius, Lib. II. 1.

*Suavis mari magno turbantibus æquora ventis.*

646. Non

Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur mœnia ? nusquam  
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum, et Simoenta vi-  
debo ? 634

Quin agite, et mecum infaustas exurite puppes.  
Nam mihi Cassandræ per somnum vatis imago  
Ardentes dare visa faces : Hic quærite Trojam :  
Hic domus est, inquit, vobis. Nunc tempus  
agi res.

Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor aræ  
Neptuno. Deus ipse faces animumque mini-  
strat. 640

Hæc memorans, prima insensum vi corripit ig-  
nem :

Sublatâque procul dextrâ connixa coruscat,  
Et jacit. Arrectæ mentes, stupefactaque corda  
Iliadum. Hic una è multis, quæ maxima natu,  
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix : 645  
Non Beroe vobis, non hæc Rhœticia, matres,  
Est Dorycli conjux : divina signa decoris,  
Ardentesque notate oculos : qui spiritus illi,  
Qui vultus, vocisve sonus, vel gressus eunti !

nullane mœnia jam dicentur mœ-  
nia Trojæ ? Nusquamne videbo  
Hectoreos omnes, Xanthum et Si-  
moenta ? Quin agite, et mecum  
exurite infaustas puppes. Nam  
imago Cassandræ vatis per som-  
num visa est dare mihi ardentes  
faces : Hic, inquit, quærite  
Trojam : hic domus est vobis.  
Nunc tempus est agi res. Nec  
mora sit tantis prodigiis. En  
quatuor aræ sunt Neptuno. Ipse  
Deus ministrat nobis faces ani-  
mumque. Illa memorans hæc  
prima corripit insensum ignem vi,  
dextrâque sublatâ connixa procul  
coruscat, et jacit. Mentis Ili-  
adum sunt arrectæ cordaque stu-  
pefacta. Hic una è multis, quæ  
erat maxima natu, nomine Pyr-  
go, regia nutrix tot natorum  
Priami, ait : Non est Beroe vo-  
bis, matres, hæc non est Rhœ-  
ticia conjux Dorycli : notate signa  
divini decoris, oculosque arden-  
tes : qui spiritus, qui vultus,  
sonusve vocis, vel gressus est illi  
eunti !

## TRANSLATION.

the Enemy, shall a City never more arise to be named from Troy ? Shall I never see the Hæctorean Rivers Xanthus and Simois ? Nay, rather come, and burn with me our cursed Ships. For in my Sleep I saw the Ghost of the Prophetess Cassandra present me with flaming Brands : Here, says she, seek for Troy, here is your fixed Residence : Now is the Time for Action. Nor let us delay after such awful Signs from Heaven : Lo, here are four Altars to Neptune, the God himself spirits us to the Enterprize, and supplies us with Firebrands to put it in Execution. With these Words, she violently snatches the destroying Fire, and, lifting up her Right-hand with exerted Force, first waves at a Distance, then throws it. Rouzed are the Minds, and stunned the Hearts of the Trojan Matrons. Then one of the Number, Pyrgo, the most advanced in Years, the royal Nurse to Priam's numerous Sons : Matrons, this is not Beroe whom you see, it is not she from the Rheteum, the Wife of Doryclus : Mark here the Characters of divine Beauty, Eyes bright and sparkling ; what Fragrance in her Breath, what Majesty in her Looks ; or mark the Accents of her Voice, or her Gait as she moves. My-

## NOTES.

646. *Non Beroe, &c.* The Tendency of this Speech is not to dissuade the Matrons from executing *Juno's* Purpose, as it may seem at first Sight ; but, on the contrary, it is a strong Incitement to it, by shewing them that the Person who had appeared to them in the Form of *Beroe*

was really a Goddess.

648. *Ardentesque notate oculos, &c.* Here are four noted Characters of Divinity mentioned.

1. Beauty, radiant Eyes, Looks and Complexion. As in *Venus*,

*Rosæa ceruice refulsit.* *Æn.* l. 406.

Egomet ipsa dudum digressa reliqui Beroen ægram, indignantem quod sola careret tali munere, nec inferret meritos honores Anchisæ. Effata est hæc. At matres primo cœperunt spectare naves malignis oculis, ancipites, ambigæque, inter miserum amorem præsentis terræ regnaque vocantia eas satis; cum Dea sustulit se paribus alis per cœlum, secuit ingentem arcum sub nubibus in fugâ. Tum verò attonitæ monstis, actæque furore, conclamant, rapiuntque ignem ex penetralibus focis: pars spoliant aras, conjiciunt frondem ac virgulta facesque: Vulcanus furit immixtis habenis per transira, et remos, et pictas puppes ex abiete. Eumelus nuncius perfert, ad tumulum Anchisæ cuneosque theatri, naves esse incensas: et ipsi respiciunt atram favillam volitare in nimbo.

Ipsa egomet dudum Beroen digressa reliqui 650  
Ægram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret  
Munere, nec meritos Anchisæ inferret honores.  
Hæc effata.

At matres, primò ancipites, oculisque malignis  
Ambigæ, spectare rates, miserum inter amo-  
rem 655

Præsentis terræ, fatisque vocantia regna;  
Cum Dea se paribus per cœlum sustulit alis,  
Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum.  
Tum verò attonitæ monstis, actæque furore,  
Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ig-  
nem: 660

Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque  
Conjiciunt: furit immixtis Vulcanus habenis  
Transira per, et remos, et pictas abiete puppes.  
Nuncius Anchisæ ad tumulum, cuneosque thea-  
tri,

Incensas perfert naves Eumelus: et ipsi 665  
Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.

## TRANSLATION.

self lately, as I came hither, left Beroe sick, in great Anguish that she alone was cut off from such a Solemnity, and was not to pay the Honours due to Anchises. She said. But the Matrons first began to view the Ships with malignant Eyes, dubious and wavering between their wretched Fondness for the present Land, and the Realms to which they were by Fate invited; when on equal poised Wings the Goddess mounted into the Sky, and, in her Flight, cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. Then, indeed, thunderstruck with the Prodigy, and seized with Madness, they shriek out together, and snatch the Flames from the hallowed Hearths. Some rifle the Altars, and sling Boughs and Saplings and Brands together. The Conflagration rages with uncontrollable Fury amidst the Rowers Seats and Oars, and painted Sterns of Fir. Eumelus conveys the Tidings to Anchises's Tomb, and to the Benches of the Theatre, that the Ships were burnt; and they themselves behold the Sparks of Fire flying up in a pitchy Cloud. And first Asca-

## NOTES.

2. A fragrant Breath, which perfumed the Air around them: *Qui spiritus illi*; agreeable to what is also said of *Venus*,

*Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem spiravere.* Æn. I. 407.

3. A certain light, majestic Motion; of which something has been said on that Characteristic given of the same Goddess,

*Et vera incessu patuit Dea.* Æn. I. 405.

4. Some particular Sound, Tone, or Accent of

Voice, that distinguished them from Mortals, Æn. I. 328.

*Nec vox mortalem sonat, O Dea certe!*

652. *Munere.* Munus, among other Things, signifies any publick Show or Solemnity.

664. *Cuneosque theatri.* The Seats in the Theatre made for the People were called *cunei*, because they were narrower near the Stage, and broader behind, in Form of a Wedge.

679. *Exussæque*

Primu  
Ducel  
Castr  
Quis

Heu n  
Argiv  
Ascan  
Quâ l  
Accel  
Ast ill  
Diffu  
Saxa,  
Muta  
Sed n  
Indon  
Stupp  
Est v  
Nec v

nus, a  
troubl  
check  
trywo  
of the  
Then  
Image  
Troja  
down  
they m  
penite  
Flame  
smould  
the fir  
the w

679.  
Cause  
Breasts,  
who re  
whom



Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut lætus equestres  
 Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit  
 Castra; nec exanimis possunt retinere magistri.  
 Quis furor iste novus? quò nunc, quò tenditis,  
 inquit,

Heu miseræ cives? non hostem, inimicaque castra  
 Argivum; vestras spes uritis. En ego vester  
 Ascanius. Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,  
 Quâ ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.

Accelerat simul Æneas, simul agmina Teucrum.  
 Ast illæ diversa metu per litora passim

Diffugiunt, silvasque, et ficubi concava furtim  
 Saxa, petunt. Piget incepti, lucisque; suosque  
 Mutatæ agnoscunt: excussa que pectore Juno est.

Sed non idcirco flammæ atque incendia vires  
 Indomitas posuere: udo sub robore vivit

Stuppa vomens tardum fumum; lentusque carinas  
 Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis:  
 Nec vires heroum, infusaque flumina profunt.

Et Ascanius primus, ut lætus  
 ducebat equestres cursus, sic acer  
 equo petivit turbata castra; nec  
 exanimis magistri possunt reti-  
 nere eum. Inquit, quis est iste  
 novus furor? heu miseræ cives,  
 quò, quò nunc tenditis? non uri-  
 tis hostem inimicaque castra Ar-  
 givum, uritis vestras spes. En  
 ego sum vester Ascanius. Pro-  
 jecit ante pedes inanem galeam,  
 quâ indutus ludo ciebat simulacra  
 belli. Simul accelerat Æneas, si-  
 mul accelerant agmina Teucrum.  
 Ast illæ metu diffugiunt passim  
 per diversa litora; furtimque  
 petunt silvas, et ficubi sunt con-  
 cava saxa. Piget eas incepti,  
 lucisque, mutatæque agnoscunt  
 suos, Junoque excussa est ex ea-  
 rum pectore. Sed flammæ atque  
 incendia non idcirco posuere indo-  
 mitas vires: stuppa vivit sub udo  
 robore, vomens tardum fumum;  
 lentusque vapor est carinas, et  
 pestis descendit toto corpore: nec  
 vires heroum, fluminaque infusa  
 profunt.

## TRANSLATION.

nus, as joyous he led the Cavalcade, just as he was with full Speed rode up to the troubled Camp: Nor is it in the Power of his Guardians, half dead for Fear, to check him: What strange Frenzy this? Whither, he cries, ah, my wretched Countrywomen, whither would you now? 'Tis not the Enemy, nor the hostile Camp of the Greeks, but your own Hopes ye burn: Here am I, your own Ascanius: Then he flung at their Feet the empty Helmet, which he wore in exhibiting the Images of War in Sport. At the same Time Æneas and the whole Bands of the Trojans come up in haste. But the Matrons for Fear fly different Ways up and down the Shore, and skulking repair to the Woods and hollow Rocks wherever they may be concealed. They loath their horrid Deed, they loath the Light, and now penitent confess their Friends, and Juno is dislodged from their Breasts. But the Flames and Conflagrations did not therefore abate their ungovernable Fury. The smouldring Tow lies under the moistened Boards, disgorging tardy languid Smoke; the smothered Fire slow consumes the Keel, and the contagious Ruin spreads thro' the whole Body of the Vessel. Neither the utmost Efforts of the Heroes nor inject-

## NOTES.

679. *Excussa que pectore Juno est.* Juno, the Cause of their Fury, was dislodged from their Breasts. An Allusion to the frantic Bacchanals, who returned to themselves after the God with whom they pretended to be possessed was driven

out of them.

682. *Stuppa.* A coarse Kind of Flax or Tow called Oakum, which is driven into all the Seams and Chinks of a Ship, and then laid over with hot Pitch to keep out the Water.

685. *Ab cinders*

Tum pius Æneas cepit abscindere vestem humeris, vocareque Deos auxilio, et tendere palmas: Omnipotens Jupiter, si nondum exosus es Troianos ad unum, si quid antiqua tua pietas respicit humanos labores; O pater, da clissi nunc evadere flammam, et leibo eripe tenuis res Teucrûm. Vel, si mereor, tu demitte me morti tuo infesto fulmine; obrueque me hic tuâ dextrâ. Vix ediderat hæc, cum atra tempestas furit sine more effusis imbris, arduaque terrarum, et campi tremiscunt tonitru; imber turbidus aquâ, nigerrimuque densis Austris, ruit è toto æthere. Puppisque super implentur, semusta robora madescunt: donec omnis vapor est restinctus, et omnes carinæ servatæ à peste, quatuor amissis.

At pater Æneas, concussus acerbo casu, mutabat ingentes curas in pectore nunc huc, nunc illuc; versans, resideretne in Siculis arvis,

Tum pius Æneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685  
Auxilioque vocare Deos, et tendere palmas:  
Jupiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum  
Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores  
Respicit humanos; da flammam evadere clissi  
Nunc, pater, et tenuis Teucrûm res eripe le-  
tho. 690

Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,  
Si mereor, demitte; tuâque hic obrue dextrâ.  
Vix hæc ediderat, cum effusis imbris, atra  
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremis-  
cunt 694

Ardua terrarum, et campi; ruit æthere toto  
Turbidus imber aquâ, densisque nigerrimus Aus-  
tris;

Implenturque super puppes; semusta madescunt  
Robora: restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,  
Quatuor amissis, servatæ à peste carinæ.

At pater Æneas casu concussus acerbo, 700  
Nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas  
Mutabat; versans, Siculifne resideret arvis,

## TRANSLATION.

ed Rivers avail. Then pious Æneas tore his Robe from his Shoulders, and invoked the Gods to his Aid, and stretched out his Hands: Almighty Jove, if thou dost not yet abhor all the Trojans to a Man, if aught thy antient Goodness regards human Disasters; grant now, O Father, our Fleet may escape from these Flames, and save from Desolation the State of the Trojans thus low reduced. Or, to compleat thy Vengeance, hurl me down to the *Realms of Death* with thy vindictive Thunder, if I so deserve, and crush me here with thy Right-hand. Scarce had he spoke these Words, when a black Tempest of bursting Rains rages with uncommon Fury, both Hills and Vallies quake with Thunder: The Shower descending in turbid Rain, and condensed into pitchy Darkness by the thick-beating South-winds, pours down from the whole Atmosphere. The Ships are filled from above; the half-burnt Boards are drenched, till the whole Smoke is extinguished, and all the Ships, with the Loss only of four, are saved from the fiery Pest.

But Father Æneas, struck with the severe Misfortune, turned his deeply anxious Thoughts now this Way, now that, pondering with himself whether he should settle in the Territories of Sicily, regardless of the Kingdom allotted to him by Fate, or

## NOTES.

685. *Abscindere vestem.* This Sign of extreme Distress was common to the Jews, Egyptians, Greeks, and Romans, as appears from their several Histories.

697. *Semusta.* For *Semusta*, which Con-

traction is necessary for the Sake of the Verse. It is likewise so read in other Poets, as *Od. Foss. IV. 167.*

*Semustamque facem vigilata nocte viator Ponet.* —

704. *Unum*

Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capefferet oras.  
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas  
Quem docuit, multâque insignem reddidit arte,  
Hæc responsa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira 706  
Magna Deûm, vel quæ fatorum posceret ordo.  
Isque his Ænean solatus vocibus infit :

Nate Deâ, quò fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur :

Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.

Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes : 711

Hunc cape consiliis socium, et conjunge volentem :

Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus ; et quos

Pertæsum magni incepti, rerumque tuarum est :

Longævusque senes, ac fessas æquore matres, 715

Et quidquid tecum invalidum, metuensque pericli est,

Delige, et his habeant terris, sine, mœnia fessi :

Urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.

oblitus fatorum ; capefferetne Italas oras. Tum senior Nautes, quem unum Tritonia Pallas docuit, reddiditque insignem multâ arte, dabat hæc responsa, vel quæ magna ira Deûm portenderet, vel quæ ordo fatorum posceret. Isque solatus Ænean infit his vocibus : Nate Deâ, sequamur, quò fata trahunt, retrahuntque ; quicquid erit, omnis fortuna superanda est ferendo. Est tibi Dardanius Acestes divinæ stirpis : cape hunc socium tibi in consiliis, et conjunge eum volentem. Trade huic eos qui superant, navibus amissis, et quos pertæsum est magni incepti tuarumque rerum, deligere longævus senes, et matres fessas æquore, et quicquid est tecum invalidum, metuensque pericli : et sine ut illi fessi habeant mœnia in his terris : appellabunt urbem Acestam, nomine permisso.

## TRANSLATION.

steer his Course to the Italian Coast. Then aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas singularly taught, and rendered illustrious for deep Penetration, gave forth these Responses, intimating what either the high Displeasure of the Gods portended, or what the Series of the Fates required : And thus solacing Æneas begins : Goddess-born, let us follow the Dictates of Heaven, whether they invite us backward or forward : Come what will, every Fortune is to be surmounted by Patience. You have Trojan Acestes of divine Original : Admit him the Partner of your Counsels, and unite yourself to him your willing Friend : To him deliver up such as are supernumerary, now that you have lost some Ships ; those who are sick of the great Enterprize, and of your Fortune : the old with Length of Years oppressed, and the Matrons fatigued with the Voyage ; select all the Feeble in your Crew, and such as dread the Danger, and, since they are tired out, let them have a Settlement in these Territories : They shall call the City Acesta by a licensed Name.

## NOTES.

704. *Unum quem docuit.* Unum here, and in many other Places of Virgil, has the Force of *præcipuum* ; as in the second Book, Verse 426.

— *Cedit et Riphæus jussissimus unus*  
*Qui fuit in Teucris.*

710. *Superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.* It is the same Sentiment with that of Horace, Carm. Lib. I. Ode 24.

*Durum, sed levius fit patientia*  
*Quicquid corrigere est nefas.*

VOL. II.

711. *Est tibi Dardanius, &c.* Acestes was sprung from the Gods, since he was the Son of the River-god Criniseus, and one of the Descendants of Dardanus, who derived his Original from Jupiter.

712. *Consiliis socium.* Other Copies read *consiliis*.

718. *Acestam.* This City stood in the western Part of Sicily, about five Miles from the Sea-coast.



Tum verò incensus talibus dictis senioris amici : animum diducitur in omnes curas. Et nox atra subvecta bigis tenebat polum : dehinc facies parentis Anchisæ delapsa cælo subito visa est effundere tales voces : Nate, quondam magis care mihi vita, dum vita manebat ; nate, exercite Iliacis fatis, veni, hic imperio Jovis, qui depulit ignem classibus, et tandem miseratus est te ab alto cælo. Pare consiliis, quæ senior Nautes nunc dat tibi pulcherrima ; defer in Italiam lectos juvenes, fortissima corda. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu, debellanda est tibi in Latio. Antè tamen accede infernas domos Ditis ; et, O nate, pete meos congressus per alta Averna. Namque impia Tartara tristisque umbræ non habent me ; sed colo amœna concilia piorum Elysiumque.

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,  
Tum verò in curas animum diducitur omnes.  
Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat : 721  
Visa dehinc cælo facies delapsa parentis  
Anchisæ, subito tales effundere voces :  
Nate, mihi vitâ quondam, dum vita manebat,  
Care magis ; nate, Iliacis exercite fatis, 725  
Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem  
Depulit, et cælo tandem miseratus ab alto est.  
Consiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes  
Dat senior ; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,  
Defer in Italiam. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu  
Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen antè 731  
Infernas accede domos ; et Averna per alta  
Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia  
namque  
Tartara habent, tristisque umbræ ; sed amœna  
piorum 734

## TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, fired by these Words of his aged Friend, is distracted in his Mind amidst a thousand Cares. Now sable Night, mounted on her Chariot with two Horses, possessed the Heavens, when the Shape of his Father Anchises, gliding down from the Skies, suddenly seemed to pour forth these Words : Son, once dearer to me than Life, while Life remained ; my Son, severely tried by the Fates of Troy ; hither I come by the Command of Jove, who averted the Fire from your Fleet, and at length shewed Pity towards you from high Heaven. Comply with the excellent Counsel which aged Nautes now offers : Carry with you to Italy the Choice of the Youths, the stoutest Hearts : In Latium you have to subdue a hardy Race, and rugged in their Manners. But first, my Son, visit Pluto's infernal Mansions, and in quest of an Interview with me cross the deep Floods of Avernus : For not accursed Tartarus, nor dreary Ghosts, have me in their Possession ; but I inhabit the delightful Seats of the Blest and Elysium : Hither the chaste

## NOTES.

720. *Animum diducitur.* Most of the ancient Copies read *animo deducitur*, but the other Reading is more poetical, and in Virgil's Style.

721. *Bigis subvecta.* As the Chariot of the Sun is poetically represented drawn by four Horses ; so that of the Moon and the Night by two, and those of a black sable Colour.

722. *Cælo facies delapsa parentis.* The ancient Pagans distinguished between the Soul and the Shade or Phantom ; the former they believed went to Heaven, while the other had its Residence in the infernal Regions. Thus *Anchises* here descends from Heaven, viz. with Respect to his Soul, while at the same Time as

to his Shade he says below, Verse 733.

—amœna piorum  
Concilia, Elysiumque colo.

See Homer's *Odys.* XI. 600.

731. *Ditis tamen antè, &c.* This Apparition of *Anchises*, and the Order he gives his Son to descend to the infernal Regions, are a necessary Preparation for the sixth Book. The Art of the Poet is admirable in thus making one Event rise out of another, and preparing the Reader for them before-hand : This raises that pleasing Suspence, which is the principal Thing that charms in an Epic Poem.

Concilia, Elyſiumque colo. Huc caſta Sibylla  
Nigrantum mult pecudum te ſanguine ducet.  
Tum genus omnem tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia,  
diſces.

Jamque vale: torquet medios nox humida curſus;  
Et me ſævus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis. 739  
Dixerat; et tenues fugit, ceu ſumus, in auras.  
Æneas, Quò deinde ruis? quò proripis? inquit.  
Quem fugis? aut quis te noſtris complexibus ar-  
cet?

Hæc memorans, cinerem et ſopitos fuſcitât ignes;  
Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,  
Farre pio, et plenâ ſupplex veneratur acerrâ. 745

*Caſta Sibylla ducet te huc mul-  
to ſanguine nigrantum pecudum.  
Tum diſces mœnia tuum genus, et  
mœnia quæ dentur tibi. Vale-  
que jam: bumida nox torquet  
medios curſus, et ſævus Oriens  
afflavit me anhelis equis. Dix-  
erat, et fugit, ceu ſumus in te-  
nues auras. Deinde Æneas in-  
quit: Quo ruis? quo proripis  
te? quem fugis? aut quis ar-  
cet te à noſtris complexibus? Memo-  
rans hæc, ſuſcitât cinerem et ſo-  
pitos ignes; ſupplexque veneratur  
pio farre et plenâ acerrâ Perga-  
meum Larem et penetralia canæ  
Veſtæ.*

## TRANSLATION.

Sibyl ſhall conduct thee after ſhedding a great Quantity of black Victims Blood: Then you ſhall learn your whole Progeny, and what Settlements are aſſigned to you. And now farewel; humid Night wheels about her Mid-courſe, and the dawning Light, which fiercely ſummons me away, hath breathed upon me with panting Steeds. He ſaid, and vaniſhed like Smoke into the fleeting Air. Whither ſo precipitant, ſays then Æneas, whither doſt thou whirl away? Whom ſieſt thou? Or who debars thee from my Embraces! So ſaying, he awakes the Embers and dormant Fire, and ſuppliant pays Veneration to his Trojan domeſtic God, and hoary Veſta's Shrine, with a holy Cake and Cenſer full of Incenſe. Forthwith he

## TRANSLATION.

735. *Caſta Sibylla.* The Sybil has the Epithet of chaſte, becauſe theſe Prophetreſſes were Virgins.

736. *Nigrantum pecudum.* To the infernal Deities Victims of a black Colour were required to be offered in Sacrifice. See *Æn. V. 249*, and *VI. 243*.

738. *Torquet medios, &c.* This, ſome alledge, points out the Season of the Year to have been in one of the Summer Months, when the Nights are very ſhort, and the firſt Dawn of the Morning begins ſoon after Midnight. Whatever be in that, it is worth while to mark the Expreſſion, which is highly poetical. It is a Metaphor taken from the Chariot-races in the Cirque; when they had arrived at the Goal, they turned round it, and returned to the Barrier. So here the Night was upon her Return, after having reached the fartheſt Point, the Hour of Midnight, which divides her Courſe in the Middle.

739. *Et me ſævus Oriens.* This has been a very ancient and univerſally prevailing Opinion, that Ghoſts and Apparitions were only allowed to appear in the Darkneſs of the Night, and

chafed away by the Dawn of Day: Thus, *Preſertius*, Lib. IV. 7, 8, 9, makes *Cynthia's* Ghoſt ſay:

*Noſte vagæ ſerimur, nox claſſas liberat umbras;*

*Errat et obſeſta Cerberus ipſe ſera.*

*Luce jubent leges letæ ad ſtagna reverti;*

*Nos vebimur, veſtum nautæ recenſet onus.*

744. *Pergameumque Larem, &c.* Æneas is ſaid to have introduced into Italy the Worſhip of the *Penates*, *Lares*, and *Veſta*; that is, the unextinguiſhed Fire, whereof Mention has been made above. What the Ancients called the *Lares* were Images conſecrated to the Souls of their deceaſed Anceſtors, which every one worſhipped in his own Houſe by Oblations of Incenſe, and Cakes of fine Flour thrown upon the Fire.

744. *Penetralia Veſtæ.* This Sanctuary, holy Place, or Altar of *Veſta*, was commonly nothing elſe but the Hearth or Fire-place in the Apartment where they lodged; and in private Houſes, as well as public Temples, was a Fire kept always burning in Honour of that Goddeſs. So that this is only a noble and elegant Man-  
ner

Extemplo arcessit socios, Acesten-  
que primum, et edocet imperium  
Jovis, et præcepta cari parentis,  
et quæ sententia nunc constet a-  
nimo. Haud mora est consiliis ;  
nec Acestes recusat jussa. Trans-  
cribunt matres urbi, deponuntque  
populum volentem, animos nil e-  
gentes magnæ laudis, Ipsi no-  
vant transira, reponuntque in  
navigiis robora ambesa flammis :  
aptant remosque rudentesque ; ex-  
igui numero, sed quorum virtus  
erat vivida bello.

Interea Æneas designat urbem  
aratro, sortiturque domos : jubet  
hic spatium esse Ilium, et hæc  
loci esse loca Trojæ : Trojanus  
Acestes gaudet regno, indicitque  
forum, et dat jura vocatis pa-  
tribus.

Extemplo socios, primumque arcessit Acesten ;  
Et Jovis imperium, et cari præcepta parentis  
Edocet, et quæ nunc animo sententia constet.  
Haud mora consiliis : nec jussa recusat Acestes.  
Transcribunt urbi matres, populumque volen-  
tem

750

Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes.  
Ipsi transira novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt  
Robora ; navigiis aptant remosque rudentesque :  
Exigui numero, sed bello vivida virtus.

Interea Æneas urbem designat aratro, 755  
Sortiturque domos : hoc, Ilium, et hæc loca,  
Trojæ

Esse jubet : gaudet regno Trojanus Acestes,  
Indicitque forum, et patribus dat jura vocatis.

## TRANSLATION.

calls his Followers, and first of all Acestes, and informs them of Jove's Com-  
mand, and the Instructions of his beloved Sire, and of the present settled Purpose  
of his Soul. No Obstruction is given to his Resolution, nor is Acestes averse to  
the Proposals made to him. They single out the Matrons for the City, and set  
ashore as many of the People as were willing. Souls that had no Desire of high  
Renown. Themselves renew the Benches, and repair the Boards half consumed  
by the Flames ; fit Oars and Cables to the Ships ; in Number inconsiderable,  
but of animated Valour for War.

Mean while Æneas marked out a City with the Plough, and assigns the Houses  
by Lot : Here he orders a second Ilium to arise, there Places to be called after those  
of Troy. Trojan Acestes rejoices in his new Kingdom ; institutes a Court of Ju-  
dicature, and, having assembled his Senators, dispenses Laws to his Subjects. Then

## NOTES.

ner of expressing a Thing in itself low and vul-  
gar.

750. *Transcribunt.* This was the proper  
Word applied to those whose Names were in-  
rolled in Order to be transported into some new  
Colony ; and such were called *Transcripti* ; hence  
the Word came to signify *to transfer*, as *Æn.*  
VII. 442.

—patiere

—tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptræ colonis.

751. *Nil egent.* Nil or nibt is frequently  
used by the Poets and Prose-writers for *non*.

755. *Urbem designat aratro.* This again re-  
fers to another Custom observed by the Romans,  
who, when they were to build a City, first  
marked out the Boundary of it, by drawing a  
Furrow with a Plough, which they held ob-  
liquely, so as to make all the Clods fall inward,

and lifted the Plough over those Spaces where  
they designed to have the Gates, which from  
thence were called *portæ*. This Furrow mea-  
sured the Compass of the Walls.

756. *Ilium.* By *Ilium* here seems to be meant  
the City *Acesta* or *Segesta*, mentioned above,  
Verse 718 ; for there is no Mention in History  
of any City in *Sicily* called *Ilium* ; probably the  
Meaning is, that Æneas called it *Ilium* at first,  
but agreed that Acestes should change its Name  
afterwards.

756. *Hæc loca Trojæ esse jubet.* Both *Strabo*  
and *Dionysius* mention two Rivers in *Sicily*, near  
the City *Segesta*, called *Xanthus* and *Simois*,  
and that those Names were given them by  
Æneas.

758. *Patribus.* The Roman Senators were  
called *Patres*, *vel atate*, *vel curæ similitudine*,  
says



Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes  
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ: tumuloque sacerdos,  
Et lucus latè sacer additur Anchiseio. 761  
Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris  
Factus honos: placidi straverunt æquora venti;  
Creber et aspirans rursus vocat Ausfer in altum.  
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus: 765  
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque moran-  
tur.

Ipsæ jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam  
Visa maris facies, et non tolerabile numen,  
Ire volunt, omnemque fugæ perferre laborem.  
Quos bonus Æneas dictis solatur amicis, 770  
Et consanguineo lacrymans commendat Acestæ.  
Tres Eryci vitulos, et tempestatibus agnam  
Cædere deinde jubet; solvique ex ordine funes.  
Ipse caput tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ,  
Stans procul in prorâ, pateram tenet; extaque  
fallos 775

Tum sedes vicina astris fundatur  
Idaliæ Veneri in Erycino ver-  
rice, sacerdosque et lucus latè sa-  
cer additur Anchiseio tumulo.  
Jamque omnis gens epulata erat  
novem dies, et bonos factus est  
aris: placidi venti straverunt  
aquora, et Ausfer creber aspirans  
rursus vocat eos in altum. In-  
gens fletus exoritur per procurva  
litora: complexi inter se moran-  
tur noctemque diemque. Jam  
ipsæ matres, illi ipsi, quibus  
quondam facies maris visa est  
aspera et numen ejus non tolera-  
bile, volunt ire, perferreque om-  
nem laborem fugæ. Quos bonus  
Æneas solatur amicis dictis, et  
lacrymans commendat consanguini-  
neo Acestæ. Deinde jubet cædere  
tres vitulos Eryci, et agnam tem-  
pestatibus, funesque solvi ex or-  
dine. Ipse evinctus caput foliis  
tonsæ olivæ, stans procul in pro-  
râ, tenet pateram, porricitque  
exta in saltes fluctus,

## TRANSLATION.

on the Top of Mount Eryx a Temple approaching the Stars is raised to Idalian Venus, and a Priest is assigned to Anchises's Tomb, with a Grove hallowed far and wide. And now the whole People had kept the Festival for nine Days, and Sacrifices had been offered on the Altars, when peaceful Breezes smooth the Seas, and the South-wind in repeated whispering Gales invites into the Deep. Loud Lamentations along the winding Shores arise: In mutual Embraces they linger out both Night and Day. Even the timorous Matrons, and those to whom the Face of the Sea seemed lately grim and horrid, and its Divinity intolerably severe, even they would willingly go, and submit to all the Toil of the Voyage. Whom good Æneas in friendly Terms solaces, and weeping recommends to his Kinsman Acestes. Then he orders to sacrifice to Eryx three Calves, and a Ewe-lamb to the Tempests, and to weigh Anchor after the due Rites were performed. The Hero himself, having his Head bound with a trim Garland of Olive-leaves, standing on the Extremity of the Prow, holds the consecrated Cup, and presents the Entrails on the

## NOTES.

says Sallust; either from their Age, or to remind them that they were to be Fathers of the People.

759. *Erycino in vertice.* Eryx was the greatest Mountain in Sicily next to Ætna; it overlooked the City Drepanum. In the Declivity of this Mountain was a City built of the same Name.

772. *Tempestatibus agnam.* Even the Winds and Storms were deified by the Romans and

the Victims offered to them were Lambs or Goats. So Horace, Epod. X. 23.

*Libidinosus immolabitur caper,*  
*Et agna tempestatibus.*

775. *Stans procul in prorâ.* A very ancient Copy reads *celsum in puppi*; but as Æneas was going to address the Gods of the Sea, and offer a Libation to them, he would naturally plant himself on the Fore-deck, where he could have the fullest Prospect of the Sea, and therefore the former

ac fundit liquentia vina. Ventus surgens à puppi prosequitur eos euntes: socii feriunt mare certatim, et verrunt æquora.

At Venus interea exercita curis alloquitur Neptunum, effunditque tales questus è pectore: Neptuni, gravis ira, et inexaurabile pectus Junonis cogunt me descendere in omnes preces, quam nec longa dies, nec ulla pietas mitigat; nec quiescit infracta imperio Jovis sativæ. Non sanis est ei nefandis odiis exedisse urbem de mediâ gente Phrygum, et traxisse ejus rell quas per omnem pœnam; insequitur cineres atque ossa peremittæ Trojæ: illa sciat causas tanti furoris. Tu ipse fuisti testis mihi quam molem subito excierit nuper in Libycis undis. Miscuit omnia maria cœlo, nequicquam freta Æoliis procellis: ausa est hoc in tuis regnis.

Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit. Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus euntes: Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.

At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis Alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus: 780 Junonis gravis ira, et inexaurabile pectus Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes:

Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla; Nec Jovis imperio, sativæ infracta quiescit. Non mediâ de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis Urbem odiis satis est, nec pœnam traxe per omnem 786

Reliquias: Trojæ cineres atque ossa peremittæ Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris. Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis Quam molem subito excierit. Maria omnia cœlo Miscuit, Æoliis nequicquam freta procellis: 791 In regnis hoc ausa tuis.

## TRANSLATION.

briny Waves an Offering to the Sea-gods, and pours the limpid Wine. A Wind arising from the Stern accompanies them in their Course. The Crew with emulous Vigour lash the Sea, and brush its smooth Surface.

Mean while Venus, harrassed with Cares, bespeaks Neptune, and pours forth these Complaints from her Breast: Juno's cruel Resentment and in satiable Malice compel me, O Neptune, to descend to all Intreaties; *Juno*, whom neither Length of Time, nor any Piety softens; nor is she quelled and subdued to Peace even by Jove's imperial Sway, or by the Fates. She is not satisfied to have consumed the City from among the Phrygian Race by her merciless Rage, nor to have dragged its Relicks through all Sorts of Suffering: She persecutes the Ashes and Bones of ruined Troy. The Causes of such furious Resentment are to her best known. Yourself can witness for me what a heaving Tempest she suddenly raised of late on the Libyan Waves. The whole Seas she blended in Confusion with the Sky, vainly relying on Æolus's Storms, this presuming in your Realms. Lo also (O

## NOTES.

former appears to be the true Reading. The Word *procul* here, I think, imports that he stood as far as he could from the Shore, on the very Extremity of the Head of the Ship, towards the Sea.

784. *Nec Jovis imperio, &c.* That is, she still persisted in her Opposition to *Æneas*, even in spite of the Power of *Jove*, and the Decrees of Heaven, that had fixed his Settlement in Italy.

787. *Cineres atque ossa peremittæ.* By this she

emphatically understands the few weak Remains of the *Trojans* that were then steering their Course for Italy.

788. *Causas tanti, &c.* These Words tacitly insinuate that *Juno* alone knew the Causes of her Resentment, and that no Being besides herself could see the Equity of it.

791. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because she had not accomplished her Purpose, both *Æolus* and she being controuled by *Neptune*.

793. *Pro*

Pro fo  
Exuffi  
Amiffi  
Quod  
Vela  
Si cor  
Tum  
Fas o  
Unde

Comp  
Nec r

Ænea  
Exani  
Millia  
Amne  
In ma

Wick  
and fo  
a Lan  
to fail  
Laure  
those  
Brigh  
you d  
in fav  
Sea an  
Simoi  
less, d  
the ch  
bogue

793.  
read pe

799.  
alti.  
deur a  
of that  
makes  
Saturni  
given to  
800.  
ra, an  
Crete, v

Pro scelus! ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis,  
Exussit foedè puppes; et, classe subegit  
Amissâ, socios ignotæ linquere terræ.

Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas  
Vela tibi; liceat Laurentum attingere Tybrim:  
Si concessa peto; si dant ea mœnia Parcæ.

Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti:  
Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,  
Unde genus ducis; merui quoquæ: sæpe furores

Compressi, et rabiem tantam cœlique marisque.  
Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque testor)

Æneæ mihi cura tui. Cum Troïa Achilles  
Exanimata sequens impingeret agmina muris, 805  
Millia multa daret letho, gemerentque repleti  
Amnes, nec reperire viam, atque evolvere posset  
In mare se Xanthus; Pelidæ tunc ego forti

*Pro scelus! ecce etiam sæde exussit puppes, Trojanis matribus actis ab ea, et subegit socios linquere eas ignotæ terræ, classe amissâ. Quod superest, oro ut liceat Trojanis dare tibi vela tuta per undas, liceat iis attingere Laurentem Tybrim: si peto concessa, si Parcæ dant iis ea mœnia. Tum Saturnius domitor alti maris edidit hæc: O Cytherea, fas est te fidere omne in meis regnis, unde ducis tuum genus; merui quoque ut fidas: sæpe compressi furores, et tantam rabiem cœlique marisque. Nec minor cura fuit mihi tui Æneæ in terris, testor Xanthum Simoentaque cum Achilles sequens Troïa agmina exanimata impingeret ea muris, cum daret multa millia letho, amnesque repleti gemerent, nec Xanthus posset reperire viam atque evolvere se in mare: tunc ego*

## TRANSLATION.

Wickedness!) by acting on the Trojan Matrons she hath shamefully burnt the Ships, and forced their Friends, now that they have lost their Fleet, to abandon them in a Land obscure and unknown. As to what remains, may they be allowed, I pray, to sail over the Waves secure by thy Protection: May they be allowed to reach Laurentian Tyber: If I ask what may be granted, if the Destinies assign to them those Settlements. Then the imperial Ruler of the deep Ocean thus replied: Bright Cytherea, it is highly equitable that you confide in my Realms, whence you derive your Birth: Besides, I have a just Claim to your Confidence: For often, in favour of your Son, have I checked the furious Rage and maddening Tumult of Sea and Sky. Nor was I less careful of your Æneas on Earth (I call Xanthus and Simois to witness) when Achilles, pursuing the Troops of Troy fainting and breathless, dashed them against their Walls, gave many Thousands a Prey to Death, and the choaked up Rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find his Way, nor disem-bogue himself into the Sea: Then in a hollow Cloud I snatched away Æneas en-

## NOTES.

793. *Pro scelus!* Most of the ancient Copies read *per scelus*, by her wicked Instigation.

799. *Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti.* I cite this Line, because there is a Grandeur and Boldness in it suitable to the Majesty of that God whose Speech it introduces, which makes it worthy the Attention of the Reader. *Saturnius*, the Son of *Saturn*, is an Epithet often given to *Jupiter* himself.

800. *Cytherea.* Venus, so called from *Cythera*, an Island in the *Mediterranean*, opposite to *Crete*, which was consecrated to that Goddess.

801. *Unde genus ducis.* Alluding to the fabulous Account of her Birth, which makes her to have sprung from the Foam of the Sea. Whence she had her Name in Greek *Αἰδομένη* from *αἶψα*, Foam.

805. *Impingeret.* Several ancient Copies read *immitteret*, but the far greater Number have *impingeret*, which is by much the stronger Word, and paints the Image in more lively Colours.

808. *Pelidæ tunc ego forti.* This Story is taken from the twentieth Book of the *Iliad*, where *Æneas* encounters *Achilles*, and is saved from



eripui in nube cavā Æneam congressum forti Pelidæ, nec aquis Dis, nec viribus; cum cuperem ab imo vertere mœnia perjuræ Trojæ structa meis manibus. Nunc quoque eadem mens perstat mihi; pelle timores; ille tutus accedet portus Averni quos optas: tantum erit unus, quem quæret amissum in gurgite; unum caput dabitur pro multis. Ubi genitor permulsi læta pectora Deæ bis diâs, jungit equos auro, additque spumantia fræna feris, effunditque omnes habenas è manibus. Volat levis in cæruleo curru per summa æquora. Undæ subsidunt, tumidumque æquor sternitur aquis sub axe ejus tonanti: nimbi fugiunt è vasto æthere. Tum variæ facies comitum apparent; immania cete, et senior chorus Glauci, Inousque Palæmon,

Congressum Ænean, nec Dis, nec viribus aequis, Nube cavā eripui: cuperem cum vertere ab imo Structa meis manibus perjuræ mœnia Trojæ. 811 Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi: pelle timores:

Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni. Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quæret; Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815

His ubi læta Deæ permulsi pectora dictis, Jungit equos auro genitor, spumantiaque addit Fræna feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas. Cæruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru. Subsidunt undæ; tumidumque sub axe tonanti Sternitur æquor aquis: fugiunt vasto æthere nimbi. 821

Tum variæ comitum facies; immania cete, Et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palæmon,

## TRANSLATION.

countering the mighty Achilles with Strength and Gods unequal; though I was desirous to overthrow from the lowest Foundation the Walls of perjured Troy, which my Hands had reared. And still I continue in the same Disposition: Therefore banish your Fear, he shall arrive safe at the Port of Avernus, which you desire. Of one only, lost in the Deep, shall he be bereaved: One Life shall be given for many. The Father of the Floods, having by these Words soothed and cheered the Heart of the Goddeſs, yokes his Steeds to the Vehicle of Gold, puts the foaming Bit into their fierce Mouths, and throws up all the Reins. Then along the Surface of the Seas he nimbly glides in his azure Carr. The Waves subside, and the swelling Ocean smoothes its liquid Pavement under the thundering Axle: The Clouds fly off the Face of the expanded Sky. Then appear the various Forms of his Retinue, unwieldy Whales, and aged Glaucus's Train; and Palæmon, Ino's

## NOTES.

from Death by the seasonable Interposition of Neptune, who screens him with a Cloud as here said. But the other forementioned Circumstances of the dreadful Slaughter Achilles made in the Trojan Troops, so as to choke up the Rivers with their dead Bodies; though Virgil has connected them together, yet they refer to a different Time, and are delivered in the following twenty first Book of the Iliad.

811. *Perjuræ mœnia Trojæ.* See the Note on Æn. II. 610.

812. *Mens eadem.* Not the same Purpose, as Dr. Trapp renders it; for he had not mentioned any Purpose, but only set forth to Venus how well affected all along he had been to her and

her Son; so that *mens eadem* signifies the same good Disposition.

817. *Jungit equos auro.* Pierius assures us that all the ancient Manuscripts in this Place read *auro* instead of *curru*, which has crept into most of the printed Editions. But *auro* has more Dignity, and saves the Inconvenience of a disagreeable Repetition, *curru* being found in the very next Line but one. As to what remains, nothing is more common than to put the Metal for the Instrument of which it is composed, as *ferrum* for a Sword; so Virgil uses *cete* for a Buckler, and *auro* for a Bowl, Æn. I. 743.

823. *Glauci.* Glaucus, according to Servius, was a famous Fisherman of Antbedon in Bœotia, who

Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis.  
Læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque vir-  
go, 825

Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.  
Hic patris Æneæ suspensam blanda vicissim  
Gaudia pertentant mentem. Jubet ocyus omnes  
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis. 829

Unâ omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros,  
Nunc dextros solvere sinus; unâ ardua torquent  
Cornua, detorquentque: ferunt sua flamina clas-  
sem.

Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat  
Agmen: ad hunc alii cursum contendere jussi.

Jamque ferè mediam cœli nox humida metam  
Contigerat; placidâ laxarant membra quiete 836  
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautæ;

citique Tritones, omnisque exer-  
citus Phorci. Thetis et Melite  
tenent læva, virgoque Panopea,  
Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque,  
Cymodoceque. Hic blanda gau-  
dia vicissim pertentant suspensam  
mentem patris Æneæ. Ocyus  
jubet omnes malos attolli, et bra-  
chia intendi velis. Omnes fecere  
pedem unâ, pariterque solvere  
nunc sinistros nunc dextros sinus;  
unâ torquent detorquentque ar-  
dua cornua: sua flamina ferunt  
classem. Palinurus princeps ante  
omnes agebat densum agmen: alii  
jussi sunt contendere cursum ad  
hunc.

Jamque humida nox contige-  
rat ferè mediam metam cœli;  
nautæ fusi per dura sedilia sub  
remis laxarant membra placidâ  
quiete;

## TRANSLATION.

Son, the swift Tritons, and Phorcus's whole Band. On the Left are Thetis, Me-  
lite, and the Virgin Panopea, Nesæe, Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce. Upon this  
soft Joys in their Turn diffuse themselves through the anxious Soul of Father Æ-  
neas. Forthwith he orders all the Masts to be set up, and the Yards to be stretch-  
ed along the Sails. At once they all tug the Haulsers, and together unfurl some-  
times the Left-hand Sheets, sometimes the Right. At once they turn the high  
Extremities of the Sail-yards sometimes to the one Side, sometimes to the other:  
Friendly Gales waft the Fleet forward. Palinurus, the Master-pilot, led the close-  
ly united Squadron: Towards him the rest were ordered to steer their Course.

And now the dewy Night had almost reached the Middle of her Course; the  
weary Sailors stretched along the hard Benches under the Oars relaxed their Limbs

## NOTES.

who, having laid upon the Grasse son's Fishes  
which he had caught, perceived them to recover  
their Life and Motion, and throw themselves  
into the Sea. He made no Question but there  
was a peculiar Virtue in some of those Herbs,  
and upon tasting of them was transformed into  
a Sea-god. See this Fable explained in *Banier's*  
*Mythology*, Vol. II. B. 2. C. 8. of the Eng-  
lish.

824. *Phorcique exercitus omnis*. That is, all  
the *Nereids*, whom *Phorcus* the Sea-god was  
wont at Times to muster.

827. *Vicissim*. After the Anxiety he endured  
on Account of the Burning of the Ships.

829. *Attolli malos*. When they arrived in  
the Port they used to take down the Masts, and  
raise them up again when they set Sail.

829. *Brachia*. The Sail-yards that stretch

across the Mast like Arms. *Intendi brachia  
velis* is the same as *vela intendi*, or *extendi  
brachia*. We may observe, however, that the  
ancient Roman Copy reads *intendi brachia remis*,  
which is both easier, and in *Virgil's* Style, as  
above, Verse 136, *Intentaque brachia remis*.

830. *Fecere pedem*. *Pes* here signifies the Rope  
by which the Sails move, just as the Feet move  
the Body. *Facere* again signifies to work, or  
stretch, as *facere vela* is the same as *extendere vela*.

830. *Unâ—pariterque*. i. e. They are all at  
Work together with equal Eagerness, and their  
Motions are uniform.

830. *Sinistros nunc dextros*. They tacked  
sometimes to the Right, and sometimes to the  
Left, that they might sail close by the Wind as  
it shifted.

832. *Sua flamina*. i. e. *Prosperous Gales*.

Cum Somnus levis delapsus ab ætheris astris dimovit tenebrosum aëra, et dispulit umbras; petens te, O Palinure, portans tristia somnia tibi insenti: Deusque confedit in altâ puppi, similis Phorbanti, fuditque has loquelas ex ore: Palinure Iaside. ipsa æquora ferunt classem, auræ spirant æquata; hora datur quieti. Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. Ego ipse paulisper inibo tua munera pro te. Cui Palinurus vix attollens lumina fatur: Jubesne me ignorare vultum placidi salis quiesque fluctus? Jubesne me confidere huic monstro? Quid enim credam Ænean fallacibus Austris, et toties deceptus fraude sereni cœli? Dabat talia dicta, affixusque et hærens nunquam amittebat clavum, tenebatque oculos sub astra. Ecce Deus quatit ramum madentem Lethæo rore, soporatumque Stygiâ vi, super utraque tempora;

Cum levis ætheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris  
Aëra dimovit tenebrosum, et dispulit umbras;  
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi tristia somnia portans  
Insenti: puppique Deus confedit in altâ, 841  
Phorbanti similis, fuditque has ore loquelas:  
Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa æquora classem;  
Æquata spirant auræ; datur hora quieti.  
Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845  
Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.  
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:  
Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos  
Ignorare jubes? mene huic confidere monstro?  
Ænean credam quid enim fallacibus Austris,  
Et cœli toties deceptus fraude sereni? 853  
Talia dicta dabat: clavumque affixus et hærens  
Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.  
Ecce Deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem, 854  
Vique soporatum Stygiâ, super utraque quatit

## TRANSLATION.

in peaceful Repose; when the God of Sleep, gliding down from the ethereal Stars, parted the dusky Air, and dispelled the Shades; to you, O Palinurus, directing his Course, visiting you, tho' innocent, with dismal Dreams: And the God took his Seat on the lofty Stern, in the Similitude of Phorbas, and poured forth these Words: Palinurus, Son of Iasius, the Seas themselves carry forward the Fleet; the Gales blow fair and steady, the Hour for Rest is given you. Recline your Head, and steal your weary Eyes from Labour. Myself a while will discharge your Duty. To whom Palinurus, with Difficulty lifting up his Eyes, answers: Would you then have me a Stranger to the Face of the Sea smiling as it now appears, and its Waves thus still and calm? Shall I confide in this Monster? For why shall I trust Æneas to the Mercy of the fallacious Winds, and that after having been so often deceived by the treacherous Aspect of a serene Sky? These Words he uttered, while fixed and clinging he never parted with the Rudder, and held his Eyes directed to the Stars; when lo the God shakes over both his Temples a Branch drenched in the Dew of Lethe, and impregnated with a soporific Stygian Quality; and, while he

## NOTES.

It is the same Way of speaking with that in the second Book, Verse 396.

Iadmus immixti Danaï, baud numin: nostro.

842. Phorbanti. Phorbas was one of the Sons of Priam.

844. Æquata spirant auræ. That is, the Wind blows directly in the Stern, equable and uniform, not stronger on one Side than on the

other.

848. Salis placidi vultum. Other Copies read placidum, but the former is much softer, and more harmonious.

855. Vique Stygiâ. By Stygian Quality Servius understands mortal Quality, such as effected his Death.

856. Natantia



Tempora ; cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.  
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,  
Et super incumbens, cum puppis parte revulsâ,  
Cumque gubernaculo, liquidas projecit in undas  
Præcipitem, ac socios nequicquam sæpe vocan-  
tem.

860

Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales in auras.  
Currit iter tutum non secius æquore classis,  
Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.  
Jamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subi-  
bat,

864

Difficiles quondam, multorumque offibus albos  
(Tum rauca assiduo longè fale saxa sonabant)  
Cum Pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro

*solvitque natantia lumina cunctantia. Inopina quies vix laxaverat primos artus, et Deus super incumbens projecit eum in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revulsâ, cumque gubernaculo, præcipitem, ac sæpe vocantem socios nequicquam. Ipse volans ales sustulit se in tenues auras. Classis currit iter in æquore non secius tutum, ferturque interrita promissis patris Neptuni. Jamque adeo advecta subibat scopulos Sirenum, quondam difficiles, albosque offibus multorum (tum rauca saxa longè sonabant assiduo sale) cum pater Æneas sensit ratem errare fluitantem, magistro amisso,*

## TRANSLATION.

is dallying with Sleep, dissolves his swimming Eyes. Scarce had soft Slumber, stealing on him by Surprise, relaxed his first Limbs, when the God incumbent on him, with Part of the Stern broke off, together with the Helm, plunged him into the chrystal Waves headlong, and often calling on his Friends in vain. Then taking Flight raised himself on his Wings aloft into the thin Air. Mean while the Fleet runs its watery Course on the liquid Plain with equal Security, and fearless is conducted by virtue of Father Neptune's Promises. And now waded forward it was even coming up to the Rocks of the Sirens; once of difficult Access, and white with the Bones of many whom they had drawn to suffer Shipwreck (at that Time the hoarse Rocks resounded far by the continual Buffeting of the briny Waves) when Father Æneas perceived the fluctuating Galley to reel, having lost its Pilot, and he him-

## NOTES.

856. *Natantia lumina.* Servius renders *natantia* by *errantia, reeling*; Scaliger by *fluitantia*, because they sometimes shut, and sometimes open. But I take the Meaning of the Phrase to be rather bedimmed with Vapours, and those confused Images of Things that play before the Eyes of sleepy or dying Persons, and make them swim as it were in a false Medium of Vision.

857. *Primos artus.* Sleep is here represented creeping or diffusing itself over the several Members of the Body, and relaxing them one after another. So that the *primi artus* signify the Extremities of the Body that are apt to be first affected with Sleep.

858. *Et super incumbens.* Et here has the Force of *cum*, as I have observed in several Places in Virgil. I remember one, Æn. III. 9.

—Vix prima inceperat assas,  
Et pater Anchises dare fati vela jubebat.

860. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because they were all asleep.

864. *Sirenum scopulos.* The Poets represent the Sirens as beautiful Women who inhabited steep Rocks upon the Sea-coast, whither they allured Passengers by the Sweetness of their Music, and then put them to Death. They are said to have been the Daughters of the Rivers *Acchelus* and *Callope*. They are generally reckoned three in Number, *Leucosia*, *Ligea*, and *Parthenope*; the one of them sung, the second played on a Flute, the third on the Lyre. Homer, who relates their Fable at full Length in the *Odyssey*, says, it was fated that they should live till some Person should be able to resist their Charms. Of which *Ulysses* being forewarned by Circe escaped their fatal Snares, by stopping the Ears of his Companions with Wax, and making himself to be fastened to the Mast of his Ship; upon which they threw themselves

et ipse rexit eam in nocturnis  
undis, geDens multa, concussus-  
que animum casu sui amict. O  
Palinure, inquit, nimium confise  
sereno cœlo et pelago. nudus ja-  
cebis in ignotâ arenâ!

Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,  
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus a-  
mici :

O nimium cœlo et pelago confise sereno, 870  
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacebis arena !

## TRANSLATION.

Self steered her through the darkened Waves, deeply affected and wounded in his Soul for the Misfortune of his Friend : " Ah Palinurus, *says he*, who hast too much confided in the fair Aspect of the Skies and Sea ! naked and unburied shall you lie on an unknown barbarous Coast !"

## NOTES.

selves into the Sea in Despair, and were transformed to Fishes from the Waist downwards. In Reality they were lewd Women, who, by their Charms, enticed Men to Debauchery. Thus Horace seems to have understood the Allegory, Epist. Lib. I. 2. 23.

*Sirenium voces, et Circes pocula nesci :*

*Quæ si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset,*

*Sub domo meretrice fuisset turpis et excors,*

*Vixisset canis immundus, vel amica luto sus.*

The Place of their Residence was in the three small Islands called *Sirensæ*, in the *Sinus Pæ-*

*stanus*, now the Gulf of *Salerno*, in the *Tyrrhene* Sea.

870. *Nimium confise.* Æneas had been fast asleep, when this Accident had befallen *Palinurus*. Therefore he speaks only by Conjecture of the Cause of his Misfortune, not knowing that a God had thrown him into the Waves. Though in Truth that is only a poetical Way of telling us that *Palinurus* was overcome with Sleep, even in Spight of all his Efforts to keep himself awake.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## Æ N E I D O S

## LIBER SEXTUS.

**S**IC fatur lacrymans; clasſique immittit ha-  
benas:

Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur  
oris.

Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci  
Ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvæ  
Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ar-  
dens

Litus in Hesperium; quærit pars semina flammæ  
Abstrusa in venis filicis; pars densa ferarum  
Tectâ rapit, silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.  
At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo  
Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ, 10

## O R D O.

*Sic fatur lacrymans, immit-  
titque habenas clasſi: et tandem  
allabitur Euboicis oris Cumarum.  
Obvertunt proras pelago: tum  
ancora fundabat naves tenaci  
dente, et curvæ puppes prætexunt  
litora. Ardens manus juvenum  
emicat in Hesperium litus; pars  
quærit semina flammæ abstrusa  
in venis filicis; pars rapit sil-  
vas densa tectâ ferarum, mon-  
strat, ue flumina inventa. At  
pius Æneas petit arces quibus  
altus Apollo præsidet, antrum-  
que immane secreta Sibyllæ pro-  
cul horrendæ;*

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**T**HUS he speaks with Tears in his Eyes, and gives his Ships full Sail, and at length he makes the Eubæan Coast of Cumæ. They turn their Prows out to the Sea: then the Anchor with its tenacious Fluke moored the Ships, and the winding Sterns line the Margin of the Shore: The youthful Crew springs forth with Ardour on the Hesperian Strand: Some explore the Seeds of Fire latent in the Veins of Flint: Some plunder the Copses, the close Retreat of wild Beasts, and point out Rivers newly discovered. But the pious Æneas repairs to the Towers over which exalted Apollo presides, and to the ample dreary Cave, the Cell of the

## N O T E S.

*Æneas visits the Sibyl of Duma.* Is foretold by her the Adventures he is to meet with in Italy. She attends him to Hell, describing to him the various Scenes of the infernal Regions, and conducting him to his Father Anchises, who instructs him in the sublime Mysteries of the Soul of the World and the Transmigration; and shews him that glorious Race of Heroes, which was to descend from him and his Posterity.

1. *Sic fatur.* This refers to the End of the fifth Book. *O nimium cælo, &c.*

2. *Euboicis Cumarum.* Eubæa, now the

Island of Negropont, in the Ægean Sea, adjacent to Achæa on the East. From thence Megasthenes, of the City Chalcis, transplanted a Colony into Italy, and built Cumæ, a Town in Campania.

9. *Quibus altus Apollo præsidet.* Here was a Temple built to Apollo, in Form of a Cave, that seemed to be hollowed out of the very Bosom of the Rock. This is not poetical Fiction, but a historical Fact. In the inmost Part of this Temple was the Sibyl's Grotto.

10. *Horrendæque procul.* Servius says *procul* signifies here *baud longe*; the very Reverse of what



cui Delius vates inspirat magnam mentem animumque, aperitque futura. Jam subeunt lucos atque aurea tecta Triviæ. Dædalus, ut est fama, fugiens Minoïa regna, ausus credere se cælo præpetibus pennis, enavit ad gelidas Arctos per insuetum iter, tandemque levis adstitit super Chalcidicam arcem. Redditus his terris primum, sacrauit tibi, O Phœbe, remigium alarum; posuitque tibi immania templa.

Antrum immane, petit; magnam cui mentem animumque

Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura.

Jam subeunt Triviæ lucos, atque aurea tecta.

Dædalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,

Præpetibus pennis ausus se credere cælo, 15

Insuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos;

Chalcidicæque levis tandem superastitit arce.

Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phœbe, sacrauit

Remigium alarum; posuitque immania templa.

### TRANSLATION.

Sibyl awful at a Distance; whose great Mind and Soul the prophetic God of Delos inspires, and discloses to her Futurity. Now they enter Diana's Groves, and Apollo's golden Roofs. Dædalus, as is famed, flying the Realms of Minos, adventuring to commit himself to the Sky on nimble Wings, failed aloft in Air through an untried Path to the cold Regions of the North, and at length gently alighted on the Tower of Chalcis. Having landed first on those Coasts, to thee, O Phœbus, he consecrated his oary Wings, and reared a huge Temple. On the Gates was

### NOTES.

what it commonly signifies: Accordingly he gives it two Etymologies, either *quod præ oculis est*, or *quod porro ab oculis est*. But I chuse rather to understand it in the usual Sense, importing that the very Avenues and distant Approaches to her Cell were awful and gloomy. It is the particular Characteristic of this Sibyl that she keeps her Consulters at an awful Distance, and fences the Approaches to her Grotto by that solemn Exclamation, *Procul, o procul, este profani!* La Rue has miserably embarrassed this Sentence in his Interpretation of it.

11. *Mentem animumque*. By *animus* Virgil means the Soul in general, by *mens* the Understanding or intellectual Faculties; as *Latantius* distinguishes them, L. VII. *Non idem est mens et animus; aliud enim est quo vivimus, aliud quo cogitamus. Nam dormientium mens, non animus, sopitur: et in furiosis mens exstinguitur, animus manet.*

14. *Dædalus*. An ingenious Athenian Artist, having put to Death his Sister's Son *Pardix* for rivalling him in his Art, fled to *Crete*, where he soon became obnoxious to King *Minos* for assisting his Queen *Pasiphaë* in carrying on her Intrigue with *Taurus*, and was on that Account shut up with his Son *Icarus* in a Tower; whence he made his Escape by the Help of Wings, whereon

he flew into *Sicily*, according to *Pausanias* and *Diodorus*, or to *Cumæ* in *Italy*, according to *Virgil* and others; where he built this Temple to *Apollo* for conducting him safe in his Flight.

16, 19. *Enavit—remigium alarum*. There is such an Affinity and Similitude between Sailing or Swimming, and Flying, that the Terms which properly belong to the one are promiscuously applied to the other. A Ship is said to fly through the liquid Element, *Æn. V. 219*, and the Sea is therefore called *velivolum*, I. 224. *Mercury* is said to swim through the Air, *Æn. IV. 245*. And here *Dædalus* on Wings swims to the North, and consecrates *remigium alarum*, those Wings wherewith he had cut his Way through the Air, as Oars divide the Waves. But what gives still a greater Propriety to these Phrases, is, that these Wings, which *Dædalus* is said to have made himself, were nothing else but the Sails of a Ship, in which he escaped from *Crete*; he having been the first who found out the Art of navigating with Sails. See *Banier's Mythology*.

17. *Chalcidicæque arce*. The *Cumaan* Tower, i. e. some of the high Buildings or Towers of *Cumæ*, so called from *Chalcis*, a City in *Eubœa*, whence came the Colony that built *Cumæ*.

In foribus lethum Androgeo: tum pendere pœ-  
nas

Cecropidæ jussi (miserum!) septena quotannis  
Corpora natorum: stat ductis fortibus urna:

Contrà elata mari respondet Gnoſſia tellus:

Hic crudelis amor tauri, suppoſtaque furto

Pafiphaë, miſtumque genus, proleſque biſformis

Minotaurus ineſt, Veneris monumenta nefan-  
dæ.

Hic labor ille domûs, et inextricabilis error:

Magnum reginæ ſed enim miſeratus amorem

Dædalus, ipſe dolos tecti ambageſque reſolvit,

In foribus erat ſculptum lethum Androgeæ: tum Cecropidæ jussi quotannis pendere pœnas (miserum!) septena corpora suorum natorum: urna stat ductis fortibus. Gnoſſia tellus elata è mari reſpondet contrâ. Hic exhibitus eſt crudelis amor tauri, Paſiphaeque ſuppoſta furto, Minotaurusque ineſt ejus miſtum genus, biſformiſque proles, monumenta nefandæ Veneris. Hic adeſt ille labor domûs, et inextricabilis error. Sed enim Dædalus miſeratus magnum amorem Reginæ, ipſe reſolvit Theſeo dolos ambageſque tecti,

## TRANSLATION.

represented the Death of Androgeos: Then the Athenians doomed, as an Attone-  
ment for their Crime, a piteous Caſe! to pay the yearly Tribute of ſeven of their  
Children; there ſtands the Urn whence the Lots were drawn: In Counterview  
answers the Land of Crete raiſed above the Sea: Here is ſeen Paſiphaë's fierce Paſ-  
ſion for the Bull, and ſhe by Artifice humbled to his Embrace; and the Minotaur,  
that mingled Birth, and two formed Offspring, all Monuments of execrable Luſt:  
Here is ſeen the laboured Work of the Labyrinth, and the inextricable Mazes.  
But Dædalus, pitying the violent Love of the Princeſs Ariadne, unravels to Theſeus  
the Intricacies and winding Alleys of the Structure, himſelf guiding his dark mazy

## NOTES.

20. *Lethum Androgeo*. Androgeos, the Son of *Minos*, King of *Crete*, by often frequenting *Athens*, and gaining the Prize in the public Games there celebrated, contracted an intimate Friendſhip with the Sons of *Pallas*, Brother to *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*. *Ægeus*, who at that Time had not acknowledged *Theſeus*, and had no other Children, ſuſpecting *Androgeos* of having entered into a Conſpiracy with his Nephew to dethrone him, wylaid him, and employed Ruſſians to murder him. This baſe Aſſaſination *Minos* revenged by making War upon the *Athenians*, by which they were ſo ſore reduced as to beg for Peace; which *Minos* granted, on Condition that yearly, or, as others, every ninth Year, or every ſeventh Year, they ſhould pay a Tax of ſeven of their young Men, and as many Virgins, who were choſen by Lot to be Victims for the Preſervation of their Country. This is the Story to which *Virgil* here refers.

24. *Crudelis amor tauri*. Paſiphaë, the Daughter of the Sun and *Minos's* Queen, was, according to Fable, enamoured of a fair Bull, and gratified her brutal Paſſion by a Contrivance of *Dædalus*, who ſhut her up in a wooden Cow, which *Virgil* expreſſes by *ſuppoſta furto*. From this unnatural Mixture, they tell us, ſprung

the *Minotaur*, a Monster, half Man, half Bull, that fed on human Fleſh, and devoured the *Athenian* Youths whom *Minos* ſhut up in the Labyrinth. But the Story, when diveſted of Fiction, is no more but this; that *Paſiphaë* fell in love with a young Lord in *Minos's* Court, whoſe Name was *Taurus*, and made *Dædalus* her Conſident in the Intrigue, who kept it concealed, and even lent his Houſe to the two Lovers. *Ba-  
nier's* Mythology.

27. *Inextricabilis error*. The Labyrinth; for which ſee the Note on *Æn. V.* 588.

28. *Magnum reginæ amorem*. Theſeus, Son of *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*, offered to go to *Crete* with the other *Athenian* Youths to combat the *Minotaur* in the Labyrinth. *Ariadne*, who is here called *Regina*, the Daughter of *Minos* and *Paſiphaë*, fell in love with *Theſeus*, taught him how to vanquiſh the *Minotaur*, and gave him a Clew which ſhe had from *Dædalus*, whereby he extricated himſelf out of the Labyrinth. By the Clew we are to underſtand the Plan and whole Contrivance of the Labyrinth, which *Ariadne* had from *Dædalus* himſelf, and communicated to her Lover.

29. *Reſolvit*, &c. Doubtleſs the Poet means that

*filio regens ejus cæca vestigia.*  
*Icare, tu quoque haberes magnam*  
*partem in tanto opere, si dolor*  
*fineret. Bis conatus erat effin-*  
*gere tuos casus in auro; patriæ*  
*manus bis cecidere. Quin pro-*  
*tinus perlegerent omnia oculi, ni*  
*Achates præmissus jam affret,*  
*atque unâ cum eo sacerdos Phœ-*  
*bi Triviæque; Deiphobe filia*  
*Glauci, quæ fatur Regi talia:*  
*Hoc tempus non poscit sibi ista*  
*spectacula. Nunc præstiterit*  
*maclare septem juvencos de intac-*  
*to grege, et totidem lectas biden-*  
*tes de more. Sacerdos effata Æ-*  
*nean talibus (nec viri morantur*  
*sacra jussa) vocat Teucros in alta*  
*templa. Ingens latus Euboicæ*  
*rupis excisum est in antrum; quod*  
*centum lati aditus ducunt, et cen-*  
*tum ostia, unde totidem voces*  
*ruunt, quæ sunt responsa S. byl-*  
*læ. Ventum erat ad limen, cum*  
*Virgo ait: tempus est poscere fata,*  
*Deus, ecce Deus adest. Cui*  
*fanti talia ante fores, subito non*  
*unus vultus, non unus color man-*  
*fit; comæ non mansere comæ; sed*  
*pectus anhelum,*

Cæca regens filo vestigia. Tu quoque magnam  
 Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, ha-  
 beres. 31

Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;  
 Bis patriæ cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia  
 Perlegerent oculis; ni jam præmissus Achates  
 Affret, atque unâ Phœbi Triviæque sacerdos,  
 Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quæ talia Regi: 36

Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit.  
 Nunc grege de intacto septem maclare juvencos  
 Præstiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.

Talibus affata Ænean (nec sacra morantur 40  
 Jussa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.  
 Excisum Euboicæ latus ingens rupis in antrum;  
 Quò lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;  
 Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllæ.

Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo, poscere fata  
 Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce, Deus. Cui talia  
 fanti 46

Ante fores, subito non vultus, non color unus,  
 Non comæ mansere comæ; sed pectus anhe-  
 lum,

## TRANSLATION.

Steps by a Thread. You too, O Icarus, should have bore a considerable Part in that great Work, had but *the Father's Grief* permitted. Twice he essayed to figure the disastrous Story in Gold; twice the Parent's Hands misgave him. And now *the Trojans* would survey the whole Work in Order, were not Achates sent before by *Æneas* just at hand, and with him the Priestests of Phœbus and Diana, Deiphobe, Glaucus's Daughter, who thus bespeaks the King: This Hour admits not to be spent in these Amusements. At present it will be more suitable to sacrifice seven Bullocks from a Herd untouched *with the Yoke*, and as may chosen Ewes, with usual Rites. The Priestests having thus addressed Æneas (nor are they backward to obey her sacred Orders) summons the Trojans into the lofty Temple. The huge Side of an Eubœan Rock is cut out into a Cave, whither an hundred broad Avenues lead, an hundred Doors; whence rush forth as many Voices, the Responses of the Sibyl. They had come to the Entry of the Cave, when thus the Virgin: Now is the Time to consult your Fate: The God, lo the God, The cries: While thus before the Gate she speaks, on a sudden her Looks change, her Colour comes and goes, her Locks are dishevelled, her Breast heaves, and her fiercely untoward

## NOTES.

that this Action of *Dædalus* was also represented on the Temple-gates, and therefore *revelat* must be in the present Tense.



Et rabie fera corda tument; majorque videri,  
Nec mortale sonans, afflata est numine quando  
Jam propiore Dei. Cessas in vota precesque, 51  
Tros, ait, Ænea? cessas? neque enim ante de-  
hiscent

Attonitæ magna ora domûs. Et talia fata,  
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit  
Ossa tremor, fuditque preces Rex pectore ab imo:  
Phœbe, graves Trojæ semper miserate labores, 56  
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque  
Corpus in Æacidæ; magnas obeuntia terras  
Tot maria intravi duce te, penitusque repostas  
Massylûm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva: 60  
Jam tandem Italiæ fugientis prendimus oras.  
Hac Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna secuta.

Vos quoque Pergamæ jam fas est parcere genti,  
Dique Dæque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium, et  
ingens

Gloria Dardaniæ: tuque ô sanctissima vates, 65  
Præscia venturi, da (non indebita posco,

et fera ejus corda tument rabie:  
cepitque videri major, nec so-  
nans mortale, quando jam afflata  
est propiore numine Dei. O Æ-  
nea, ait, cessas in vota preces-  
que cessas? neque enim magna  
ora attonitæ domûs debiscent ante  
quam preces emiseris. Et fata  
talìa conticuit. Gelidus tremor  
cucurrit per dura ossa Teucris,  
Rexque fudit has preces ab imo  
pectore: Phœbe, semper miserate  
graves labores Trojæ, qui direxti  
Dardana tela manusque Paridis  
in corpus Æacidæ; te duce, in-  
travi tot maria obeuntia magnas  
terras, gentesque Massylûm peni-  
tus repostas, arvaque prætentia  
Syrtibus. Jam tandem prendi-  
mus oras Italiæ fugientis. Hac-  
tenus Trojana fortuna secuta fue-  
rit nos. Dique, Dæque omnes,  
quibus Ilium obstitit, et ingens glo-  
ria Dardaniæ, jam fas est vos  
quoque parcere Pergamæ genti.  
Tuque, ô sanctissima vates, præ-  
scia venturi, da Teucros, erran-  
tesque Deos, agitaque numina

## TRANSLATION.

Heart swells with enthusiastic Rage; she appears in a larger and more majestic Form, her Voice speaking her not a Mortal, now that she is inspired with the nearer Influence of the God. Do you delay, Trojan Æneas, she says, do you delay to pour forth Vows and Prayers? *Instantly begin*; for not till then shall the ample Gates of this Mansion, where the God thunders with his Voice, expand their Jaws: And having thus said she ceased. Shivering Horror ran thrilling cold through the Trojans, and penetrated even to their hard and solid Bones: Prince Æneas pours forth these Prayers from the Bottom of his Heart: Great Apollo, always disposed to pity the grievous Calamities of Troy, who guided the Trojan Darts and the Hand of Paris to the Body of Achilles; under thy Conduct I have entered so many Seas encompassing extensive Countries, and the Massylian Kingdoms far remote, and Regions whose Frontiers are guarded by Quick-sands. Now after all our Toils, we are in Possession of the Coasts of Italy that flies from us. Let it suffice that the Fortune of Troy has persecuted us thus far. Now it is but Equity that you too spare the Trojan Race, ye Gods and Goddesses all, to whom Ilium and the high Renown of Dardania was obnoxious. And thou most holy Prophetess, skilled in Futurity, grant (for I ask no Realms but what are destined to me by Fate) that the

## NOTES.

55. *Attonitæ domûs.* Struck with the God, as in *Horace*, *Attonitus vates*, *Carm. II. Ode XIX. 14.*

57. *Paridis direxti tela.* Directed his Arrow to wound him in the only Place where he was vulnerable, viz. the Heel. See the Note Vol. II.

on *Æn. III. 327.*

61. *Fugientis Italiæ.* Because, the nearer they came to it, still new Objections arose that barred their Access to it, as if it had fled from them.

62. *Hætenus.* That is, thus far, and no farther.

R

71. *Te*

*Trojæ, confidere in Latio (non posco regna indebita meis fati.) Tum institutam Phœbo et Triviæ templa de solido marmore, diesque festos de nomine Phœbi. Magna penetralia manent te quoque in nostris regnis. Namque ego ponam hic tuas sortes, arcanaque fata dicta meæ genti; sacroque lectos viros tibi, O Alma. Tantùm ne manda tua carmina foliis, ne turbata volent ludibria rapidis ventis: oro ut tu ipsa canas ea. Dedit finem loquendi ore.*

*At Vates, nondum patiens Phœbi, immanis bacchatur in antro, tentans si possit è pectore excussisse magnum Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat ejus rabidum os domans fera corda, fingitque eam premendo. Jamque centum ingentia offia domûs patuere ingentia sua sponte, feruntque responsa Vatis per auras: O tandem defuncte magnis periclis pelagi!*

Regna meis fati) Latio confidere Teucros, Errantesque Deos, agitataque numina Trojæ. Tum Phœbo & Triviæ solido de marmore templa Institutam, festosque dies de nomine Phœbi. 70 Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.

Hic ego namque tuas sortes, arcanaque fata Dicta meæ genti ponam; lectosque sacro, Alma, viros. Foliis tantùm ne carmina manda, Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis: 75 Ipsa canas, oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro Bacchatur Vates, magnum si pectore possit Excussisse Deum. Tanto magis ille fatigat Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque pre- 80 mendo.

Offia jamque domûs patuere ingentia centum Sponte suâ, Vatisque ferunt responsa per auras: O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis!

## TRANSLATION.

Trojans, their wandering Gods, and the persecuted Deities of Troy, may settle in Latium. Then will I appoint to Phœbus and Diana a Temple of solid Marble, and Festival-days, called by the Name of Apollo. Thee too a spacious Sanctuary awaits in our Realms. For there, propitious *Maid*, I will deposit thy Oracles, and the secret Fates declared to my Nation, and will consecrate choes Men for thy Service. Only commit not thy prophetic Verses to Leaves, lest they fly about in Disorder the Sport of the rapid Winds. I beg you yourself will pronounce them. He ended his Address. But the Prophetess, as yet impatient under the Influence of Phœbus, raves with wild Outrage in the Cave, struggling if possible to disburden her Soul of the mighty God. So much the more he curbs and harrasses her wildly rebellious Jaws, subduing her ferocious Heart, and by bearing down her Opposition forms, and makes her pliable. And now the hundred spacious Gates of the Dome expanded of their own Accord, and give forth these Responses into the open Air: O thou who hast at length overpast the vast Perils of the Ocean! yet

## NOTES.

71. *Te quoque, &c.* This again alludes to the Sanctuary in the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, where the Sibylline Books were kept in a Stone-chest under Ground, fifteen Persons, called the *Quindecimviri*, being appointed to take Care of them, and consult them in Affairs of State.

73. *Lectosque sacro viros.* They are called *lecti viri*, because those Ministers were always chosen from the Body of the Patricians, which gave them a vast Power in the Management of Affairs; for it was easy for them to

make the Sibylline Books speak any thing they had a mind to.

74. *Foliis ne carmina manda.* Pliny tells us, Lib. XIII. Cap. II. That, before the Use of Paper was known, it was customary to write on the Leaves of the Palm-tree.

79. *Excussisse Deum.* Excutio is properly said of Horses when they throw their Riders; and the other Expressions, *fatigat os rabidum, domans fera corda*, and *fingit premendo*, are all metaphorical, and literally denote the Manner of breaking

Sed terrâ graviora manent. In regna Lavini  
Dardanidæ venient (mitte hanc de pectore cu-  
ram)

Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,  
Et Tybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.  
Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra  
Defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,  
Natus et ipse Deâ: nec Teucris addita Juno 90  
Usquam aberit: cûm tu supplex in rebus egenis,  
Quas gentes Italûm, aut quas non oraveris ur-  
bes?

Causa mali tanti conjux iterum hospita Teucris;  
Externique iterum thalami.

Tu ne cede malis; sed contra audentior ito, 95  
Quàm tua te fortuna finet. Via prima salutis,  
Quod minimè reris, Graiâ pandetur ab urbe.  
Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla  
Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,  
Obscuris vera involvens: ea fræna furenti 100  
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

sed graviora terrâ manent te.  
Dardanidæ venient in regna La-  
vini, mitte hanc curam de tuo  
pectore; sed et volent se non ve-  
nisse ed. Cerno bella, horrida  
bella, et Tybrim spumantem mul-  
to sanguine. Simois, nec Xan-  
thus, nec Dorica castra, non de-  
fuerint tibi; alius Achilles jam  
partus est tibi in Latio, et ipse  
natus Deâ: nec Juno addita  
Teucris usquam aberit. Quum  
in rebus egenis, quas gentes Ita-  
lûm, aut quas urbes, non tu sup-  
plex oraveris? conjux hospita  
iterum erit causa Teucris tanti  
mali; externique thalami iterum  
erunt causa. Ne tu cede malis;  
sed contra ito audentior, quàm  
tua fortuna finet te. Prima via  
salutis pandetur tibi ab Graiâ  
urbe, quod minimè reris. Cumæa  
Sibylla canit horrendas ambages  
ex adyto talibus dictis, remugit-  
que antro, involvens vera obscu-  
ris: Apollo concutit ea fræna il-  
li furenti, et vertit stimulos sub  
ejus pectore.

## TRANSLATION.

severer Trials by Land await thee: The Trojans shall come to the Realms of La-  
vinium; dismiss that Concern from your Breast: But they shall wish too they had  
never come *thither*. Wars, horrid Wars I see, and Tyber foaming with a Deluge  
of Blood. Neither Simois, nor Xanthus, nor Grecian Camps shall be wanting to  
you there. Another Achilles is prepared for thee in Latium, he too the Son of a  
Goddeſs. Nor shall Juno, the appointed Scourge of the Trojans, leave them where-  
ever they are: While in your Distress, which of the Italian States, which of its Ci-  
ties shall you not humbly supplicate for Aid! Once more shall a Comfort, a Hostess,  
once more shall a foreign Match be the Cause of so great Calamity to the Trojans.  
Sink not under the Weight of your Sufferings, but encounter them with the greater  
Fortitude the more that Fortune shall oppose you. What you least expect, your first  
Means of Deliverance shall arise from a Grecian City. Thus from her holy  
Cell the Cumæan Sibyl delivers her awfully mysterious Oracles, and wrapping  
up Truth in Obscurity bellows in her Cave: With such Rigour Apollo shakes  
the Reins over her as she wildly rages, and deep in her Breast exerts his stimula-

## NOTES.

breaking and taming those Animals when they  
are unruly and impatient of the Bit. So also  
Verse 100.

—ea fræna furenti  
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.

88. Non Simois, &c. Here the Prophetess,  
to prepare *Æneas* to meet the worst, or rather  
the Poet, to do the more Honour to the Valour  
of his Hero in vanquishing such powerful Oppo-

sition, gives a terrible Representation of that War  
he was to be visited with in Italy; comparing it  
with the Trojan War, both as to Similitude of  
Places, Persons, and Causes. Thus the *Xanthus*  
and *Simois* are the Rivers *Tyber* and *Numicus*,  
*Turnus* is *Achilles*, and *Lavinia* a second *Helen*.

93. *Conjux iterum hospita*. As the Rape of  
*Helen*, the Wife of *Menelaus*, by *Paris*, whom  
she had lodged in her House at *Sparta*, was the  
Cause



Ut primùm furor ejus cessit,  
et rabida ejus ora quierunt, be-  
ros Æneas incipit loqui: O vir-  
go non ulla facies laborum surgit  
mibi nova inopinave: præcepi,  
atque antè peregi omnia mecum  
in animo. Oro unum, quando  
janua inferni regis dicitur esse  
hic, et tenebrosa palus Acheron-  
te refuso, ut contingat mihi ire  
ad conspectum et ora cari Geni-  
toris; tu doceas me iter, et pan-  
das mihi sacra ostia. Ego eri-  
ui illum bis humeris per flam-  
mas, et mille tela sequentia, re-  
cepique eum ex medio hoste: Il-  
le comitatus est meum iter, inva-  
lidus ferebat omnia maria me-  
cum, atque omnes minas pelagi-  
que cœlique, ultra vires fortem-  
que senectæ. Quin, idem orans  
dabat mandata mihi ut supplex  
peterem te, et adirem tua limina.  
O alma Virgo, precor te mise-  
rere natiq; patrisq;: namque  
potes omnia; nec Hecate nequic-  
quam præfecit te Avernis lucis.

Ut primùm cessit furor, et rabida ora quierunt  
Incipit Æneas heros: Non ulla laborum,  
O Virgo, nova mî facies inopinave surgit:  
Omnia præcepi, atque animo mecum antè per-  
egi.

Unum oro, quando hîc inferni janua Regis 106  
Dicitur, et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,  
Ire ad conspectum cari Genitoris et ora  
Contingat; doceas iter, et sacra ostia pandas.

Illum ego per flammâs et mille sequentia tela 110  
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi:  
Ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum,  
Atque omnes pelagique minas, cœlique ferebat  
Invalidus, vires ultra fortemque senectæ.

Quin, ut te supplex peterem, et tua limina ad-  
irem, 115

Idem orans mandata dabat. Natiq; Patrisq;,  
Alma, precor miserere: potes namque omnia;  
nec te

Nequicquam lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis.

## TRANSLATION.

ting Power. So soon as her Fury ceased, and her maddening Tongue was si-  
lent, the Hero Æneas begins: To me, O Virgin, no Shape of Sufferings can  
arise new or unexpected. I have anticipated all the *Ills of Life*, and acted them  
over before-hand in my Mind. My sole Request is (since here the Gate of the  
infernal King is said to be, and the darksome Lake arising from the Overflow-  
ing of Acheron) that I may be so happy as to come into the Sight and Presence of  
my dear Father: That you would shew the Way, and open to me the sacred A-  
venues. On these Shoulders I rescued him through Flames, and a thousand Darts  
pursuing, and saved him from the Midst of the Enemy. He accompanied my  
Path, attended me in all my Voyages, and, tho' weak and infirm, bore all the Ter-  
rors both of the Sea and Sky, beyond what the Power and Condition of Old-age  
can bear. Nay more, he it was that earnestly requested and enjoined me to come  
to thee a Suppliant, and visit thy Temple. Propitious *Virgin*, pity, I pray, the Son  
and the Sire: For thy Power is unlimited, nor hath Hecate in vain given thee  
Charge of the Avernian Groves: If Orpheus had Power to recal to *Light* his Con-

## NOTES.

Cause of the Trojan War; so shall *Lavinia*, the  
Daughter of *Latinus*, who shall receive *Æneas*  
under his hospitable Roof, be the Cause of a  
second War, by espousing *Æneas* after she had  
been promised to *Turnus*.

103. *Non ulla laborum, &c.* He speaks like  
a wise Man long practised in Misfortunes, and  
who had gained so much Experience of the Ca-

lamities of Life, that no Disaster could befall him  
for which he was not fortified and prepared.

107. *Palus Acheronte refuso.* Is not the Lake  
or River *Acheron* itself; for that is supposed to  
run in Hell under Ground; but the Lake *Aver-  
nus*, which was fabled to arise from the Over-  
flowing of that infernal River, as is implied in  
the Word *refuso*.

Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,  
Threiciâ fretus citharâ fidibusque canoris ; 120  
Si fratrem Pollux alternâ morte redemit,  
Itque reditque viam toties. Quid Thesea, mag-  
num

Quid memorem Alciden ? et mî genus ab Jove  
summo.

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat.  
Tum sic orsa loqui Vates : Sate sanguine Divûm  
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averni : 126  
Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis :  
Sed revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad au-  
ras,

Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus a-  
mavit

Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus, 130  
Dis geniti, potuere. Tenent media omnia silvæ,

Si Orpheus potuit arcessere ma-  
nes luxu conjugis, fretus Threiciâ  
citharâ, filibusque canoris ; si  
Pollux redemit fratrem alternâ  
morte, itque reditque viam to-  
ties. Quid memorem Thesea,  
quid memorem magnum Alciden ?  
genus est et mî ab summo Jove.

Orabat talibus dictis, tene-  
batque aras. Tum Vates orsa  
est sic loqui : Tros Anchisiade,  
sate sanguine Divûm, descensus  
Averni est facilis, janua atri  
Ditis patet noctes atque dies ;  
sed revocare gradum, evadereque  
ad superas auras, hoc est opus,  
hic labor. Pauci, quos æ-  
quus Jupiter amavit, aut quos  
ardens virtus evexit ad æthera,  
geniti Dis, potuere id efficere.  
Silvæ tenent omnia media spatia,

## TRANSLATION.

fort's Ghost, assisted by his Thracian Harp and harmonious Strings : If Pollux redeemed his Brother *Cæstor* by alternate Death, and goes and comes this Way so often : What need I mention *Theseus*, or great *Alcides* ? I too derive my Birth as well as they from Jove supreme. In these Terms he prayed, and held the Altar, when thus the Prophetess began to speak : Offspring of the Gods, Trojan Prince, Son of Anchises, easy is the Path that leads down to Hell ; grim Pluto's Gate stands open Night and Day : But to reascend, and escape from thence to the upper Regions, this is a Work, this a Task indeed : Some few, whom favouring Jove did love, or illustrious Virtue advanced to Heaven, the Sons of the Gods, effected it. Woods cover all the Space that lies between, and Cocytus gliding with his black winding

## NOTES.

119. *Si potuit, &c.* See a beautiful Description of *Orpheus's* Descent to Hell, *Geor. IV.* 454.

121. *Si fratrem Pollux.* *Cæstor* and *Pollux* had the same Mother *Leda* ; but, *Jupiter* being the Father of *Pollux*, he was immortal ; whereas *Cæstor*, being only the Son of *Tyndareus*, was subject to Mortality. Upon the Death of *Cæstor*, *Pollux*, from his great Affection to him, shared with him his Immortality ; so that they lived by Turns, one Day in Heaven, and the other in Hell.

122. *Quid Thesea, &c.* *Theseus* and *Piritheus*, two intimate Friends, are fabled to have made a Descent to Hell, from thence to carry off *Proserpine* ; but they were seized by *Pluto*, who gave *Piritheus* to be devoured by *Cerberus*, and bound *Theseus* in Chains, where he remained till he was set at Liberty by *Hercules*. *Aulus Gellius*, Lib. X. Cap. 16, tells us, that *Higinus*

charged *Virgil* here with Inconsistency in reckoning *Theseus* among those who had returned from Hell ; whereas he says of him in this same Book, that he was doomed to dwell in Hell for ever, Verse 616.

sedet, æternumque sedebit,  
*Infelix Theseus.*

But this refers to *Theseus's* Ghost or Manes, and the Punishment inflicted on him after Death ; whereas *Æneas* here speaks of what he had accomplished in his Life-time.

123. *Alciden.* *Hercules*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmena*, called *Alcides* from *Alceus*, *Amphytrio's* Father. He descended to the infernal Regions, and carried away *Cerberus* from thence, even in spite of *Pluto* himself.

123. *Et mî genus, &c.* Both by the Father's Side, being descended from *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jove*, and by the Mother the Son of *Venus*, the Daughter of *Jupiter*.

137. *Aureus*

Cocytusque labans circumfluit ea  
atro sinu. Quod si tantus amor,  
si tanta cupido est tuæ menti bis  
innare Stygios lacus, bis videre  
nigra Tartara, et juvat te in-  
dulgere infans labori; accipe  
quæ sunt prius peragenda tibi.  
Ramus aureus et foliis et lento  
vimine latet in opacâ arbore,  
dictus sacer infernæ Junoni: om-  
nis lucus tegit hunc, et umbræ  
claudunt illum in obscuris con-  
vallibus. Sed non datur ubire  
operta telluris ante quam quis  
decerpserit auricomos fetus ex ar-  
bore. Pulchra Proserpina insti-  
tuit hoc suum munus ferri sibi.  
Primo avulso, alter aurum non  
deficit; et virga frondescit simi-  
li metallo. Ergo vestigia oculis  
aliquæ, et manu ritè carpe eum

Cocytusque sinu labans circumfluit atro.  
Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,  
Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre  
Tartara, et infans juvat indulgere labori; 135  
Accipe, quæ peragenda prius. Latet arbore opacâ  
Aureus et foliis et lento vinime ramus,  
Junoni infernæ dictus sacer: hunc tegit omnis  
Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbræ.  
Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140  
Auricomos quam quis decerpserit arbore fetus.  
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus  
Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter  
Aureus; et simili frondescit virga metallo.  
Ergo altè vestigia oculis, et ritè repertum. 145

## TRANSLATION.

Flood surrounds. But if your Soul be possessed with so strong a Love, so ardent a Desire, twice to sail a-cross the Stygian Lake, twice to visit gloomy Tartarus; and you will needs fondly pursue the desperate Enterprize, learn what first is to be done. On a Tree of deepening Shade there lies concealed a Bough, with Leaves and limber Twigs of Gold, sacred pronounced to infernal Juno: This the whole Grove covers, and Shades in dark Vallies inclose. But to none it is given to enter the hidden Recesses of the Earth till from the Tree he pluck the Bough with its golden Locks. Fair Proserpine hath ordained this to be presented to her as her peculiar Present: When the first is torn off, a second *likewise* of Gold soon succeeds, and a new Twig shoots forth Leaves of the same Metal. Therefore search for it with Eyes erect, and when found pluck it with the Hand as becomes: For if the

## NOTES.

137. *Aureus ramus.* This is reckoned a mere Fiction of Virgil's own Invention; but probably it veils some historical Fact, or refers to some fabulous Tradition, though it is not easy to find it out. Servius thinks it alludes to a Tree in the Middle of the sacred Grove of Diana's Temple, not far from Aricia, in Italy; where, if a Fugitive came for Sanctuary, and could pluck off a Branch from this Tree, he was permitted to fight a single Combat with the Priest, and if he overcame him, to take his Place. A modern Critic, who takes Æneas's Descent to Hell for an allegorical Representation of what passed in the Eleusinian Mysteries, by the golden Bough understands the Wreath of Myrtle with which the Initiated were crowned at the Celebration of the Mysteries. See Warburton's *Divine Legation of Moses*, Vol. I. P. 200. Besides, the above Explication drawn from Servius, I find, in the same Author, two others not so commonly

taken Notice of, though they are as much at least to the Purpose. I shall mention them for the Reader's Amusement. The first is, that by this golden Bough is to be understood Virtue, which Pythagoras and his Followers represented by the Greek *Υ*, the Figure in which Trees shoot up their Branches. It is called golden on account of its Excellency, and is the Passport to the infernal Regions, because it triumphs over Death and Hell, as in V. 129.

—Pauca quos—ardens exiit ad æthera virtus,

*Dis geniti potuere.*

Others, he tells us, by the golden Bough understood Riches, which are the great Bane of Mortals, and hasten their journey to the other World:

*Aurum, quo pretio referantur limina Ditis.*

138. *Junoni infernæ.* As Pluto is styled Jupiter Stygius, so Proserpine is called infernal Juno. 152. *Sedibus*



Carpe manu : namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,

Si te fata vocant : aliter, non viribus ullis  
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.  
Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici,  
Heu nescis ! totamque incestat funere classem ; 150  
Dum consulta petis, nostroque in limine pendes.  
Sedibus hunc refer antè suis, et conde sepulcro.  
Duc nigras pecudes : ea prima piacula funto.  
Sic demum lucos Stygios, regna invia vivis,  
Aspicias. Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155

Æneas mœsto defixus lumina vultu  
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcosque volutat  
Eventus animo secum : cui fidus Achates  
It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.  
Multa inter sese vario sermone ferebant ; 160  
Quem socium exanimum Vates, quod corpus  
humandum

Diceret. Atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,  
Ut venêre, vident indignâ morte peremtum ;  
Misenum Æoliden : quo non præstantior alter  
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.

namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur, si fata vocant te ; aliter non poteris vincere illum ullis viribus, nec convellere duro ferro. Præterea corpus amici exanimum jacet tibi, heu nescis ! incestatque totam classem funere ; dum tu petis consulta, pendesque in nostro limine. Antè refer hunc suis sedibus, et conde illum sepulcro. Duc nigras pecudes : ea sunt prima piacula. Sic demum aspicias Stygios lucos, regna invia vivis. Dixit, obmutuitque pressò ore.

Æneas, linquens antrum, ingreditur mœsto vultu, defixus lumina, volutatque cæcos eventus secum in animo : cui fidus Achates it comes, et figit vestigia paribus curis. Serébant multa inter sese vario sermone ; quem socium exanimum Vates diceret, quod corpus humandum. Atque ut illi venêre, vident Misenum in litore sicco, peremtum indignâ morte ; Misenum Æoliden, quo non erat alter præstantior ciere viros ære, accendereque Martem cantu.

## TRANSLATION.

Fates invite you, itself will come away spontaneous and easy : Otherwise it will not be in your Power to master it by any *natural* Strength, nor lop it off by the *artificial Means* of stubborn Steel. Besides, the Body of your Friend lies breathless (whereof you, alas, are not aware) and pollutes the whole Shore with his Corpse ; while you are prying into the Secrets of Heaven, and hang lingering on at my Gate. First convey him to his Place of Rest, and bury him in the Grave. Then briny black Cattle : Let these be the first Sacrifices of Expiation. Thus at length you shall have a View of the Stygian Groves, Realms inaccessible to the Living. She said, and closing her Lips was silent.

Æneas, with Sorrow in his Looks, his Eyes fixed on the Ground, takes his Way, leaving the Cave, and musing ponders the dark Event in his Mind ; whom faithful Achates accompanies, and moves on with equal Concern. Many Doubts they started between them in the Variety of their Conversation ; who was the lifeless Friend designed by the Prophetess, what Corpse to be interred. And as they came, they see Misenus on the dry Beach, slain by a base ignoble Death ; Misenus, a Son of Æolus, than whom none more dextrous to rouse the Hero by the brazen Trum-

## NOTES.

152. *Sedibus suis.* The Earth, which is the proper Habitation of the Dead.

164. *Misenum Æoliden.* Misenus, the Son of Æolus : This is only a figurative Genealogy, as we call Warriors Sons of Mars ; so Misenus,

who excelled in blowing the Trumpet, which is a Wind-instrument, is called a Son of the God of the Wind.

165. *Martemque accendere cantu.* This *Hemistich* Virgil is said to have added in the *Heat*

Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris,  
et obibat pugnas circ. m. Hectoris,  
in signis et lituo et hastâ. Post-  
quam victor Achilles spoliavit  
illum vitâ, fortissimus heros ad-  
didit sese socium Dardanio Æ-  
neæ, secutus non inferiora. Sed  
tunc forte dum demens personat æ-  
quora cavâ concbâ, et cantu  
vocat Divos in certamina, æ-  
mulus Triton, si dignum est cre-  
dere, in spumosâ undâ immerse-  
rat virum exceptum inter saxa.  
Ergo omnes fremebant circum il-  
lum magno clamore, præcipuè  
pius Æneas : tum flentes festi-  
nant exsequi jussa Sibyllæ, haud  
est mora, certantque congerere  
educereque cælo aram sepulcri  
ex arboribus. Itur in antiquam  
silvam, alta stabula ferarum :  
piceæ procumbunt : ilex : Sa-  
securibus sonat, fraxineæque tra-  
bes, et fissile robur scinditur cu-  
neis : advolvunt ingentes ornos  
e montibus. Nec non Æneas  
primus hortatur socios inter talia  
opera, accingiturque paribus ar-  
miis.

Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes ; Hectora cir-  
cum 166

Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat, et hastâ.  
Postquam illum victor vitâ spoliavit Achilles,  
Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros  
Addiderat socium ; non inferiora secutus. 170  
Sed tum, forte cavâ dum personat æquora con-  
châ,

Demens et cantu vocat in certamina Divos ;  
Æmulus exceptum Triton (si credere dignum est)  
Inter saxa virum spumosâ immerferat undâ.  
Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,  
Præcipuè pius Æneas : tum jussa Sibyllæ, 176  
Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulcri  
Congerere arboribus, cæloque educere certant.  
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum :  
Procumbunt piceæ : sonat iccta securibus ilex : 180  
Fraxineæque trabes, cuneis et fissile robur  
Scinditur : advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.  
Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus  
Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis. 184

## TRANSLATION.

pet, and kindle the Rage of War by *martial* Sounds. He had been the Compa-  
nion of great Hector, and about Hector he fought, distinguished both for the Use  
of the Clarion and Spear. After that victorious Achilles bereaved Hector of Life,  
the valiant Hero associated with Dardanian Æneas, following a Chief not infe-  
rior to the other. But at that Time, while madly presumptuous he makes the Seas  
resound with his hollow Trumpet, and with bold Notes challenges the Gods to a  
Trial of Skill, Triton, jealous of his Honour (if the Story be worthy of Credit)  
having inveigled him between two Rocks, had overwhelmed him in the foaming  
Billows. Therefore all murmured their Lamentations around him with loud Noise,  
especially the pious Æneas. Then forthwith they set about the Sibyl's Orders in  
mournful Plight, and are emulous to heap up the Altar of the Funeral-pile with  
Trees, and raise it towards Heaven. They repair to an ancient Wood, the deep  
Haunts of the Savage-kind. Down drop the Firs : The Holm felled by the Axes  
crashes, and the Ashen-beams, and the yielding Oak is cleft by Wedges : Down  
from the Mountains they tumble the huge Wild-alhes. Æneas too in chief amidst  
these Labours animates his Followers, and is arrayed in like Arms.

## NOTES.

Heat of his Fancy, while he was reciting this  
Book to *Augustus*, having left the Verse imper-  
fect at first.

171. *Concbâ*. Shell-trumpets were in use at  
first, before they came to be fashioned of Brass.

173. *Triton*, the Son of Neptune and *Amphi-*

*trite*, or, according to others, of the Nymph *Sa-  
lacia*, Half-man, Half-fish. He was Neptune's  
Trumpeter.

177. *Aramque sepulcri*. The Funeral-pile,  
so called, because it was built after the Form of  
an Altar.

199. *Poscentes*

Atque hæc ipse suo triffi cum corde volutat,  
Aspectans filvam immensam, et sic ore preca-  
tur :

Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus  
Ostendat nemore in tanto : quando omnia verè  
Heu nimium de te Vates, Misene, locuta est.  
Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ cum forte columbæ  
Ipsa sub ora viri cœlo venère volantes,  
Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros  
Maternas agnoscit aves, lætusque precatur :  
Este duces, ô, si qua via est, cursumque per  
auras

Dirigite in lucos ; ubi pinguem dives opacat  
Ramus humum. Tuque, ô dubiis ne defice re-  
bus,

Diva parens. Sic effatus, vestigia preffit ;  
Observans quæ signa ferant, quò tendere per-  
gant,

Pascentes illæ tantum prodire volando,  
Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.  
Inde, ubi venère ad fauces grave olentis Averni,  
Tollunt se celeres ; liquidumque per aëra lapsæ,  
Sedibus optatis geminæ super arbore fidunt,  
Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.

Atque ipse volutat hæc cum  
suo triffi corde, aspectans immen-  
sam filvam, et sic precatur ore ;  
Si ille aureus ramus in arbore  
nunc ostendat se nobis in tanto  
nemore : quando Vates locuta est  
omnia verè, heu nimium verè de  
te, O Misene ! Vix fatus erat  
ea, cum geminæ columbæ forte  
venere volantes è cœlo sub ipsa  
ora viri, et sedere in viridi solo.  
Tum maximus heros agnoscit ma-  
ternas aves, lætusque precatur :  
O vos esse duces, si qua est via,  
perque auras dirigite cursum  
meum in lucos, ubi dives ramus  
opacat pinguem humum. Tuque,  
ô diva parens, ne defice me in  
dubiis rebus. Effatus sic, preffit  
vestigia, observans quæ ferant  
signa, quò pergant tendere. Illæ  
pascentes cæperunt prodire tan-  
tum volando, quantum oculi se-  
quentum possent servare eas acie.  
Inde ubi venère ad fauces grave  
olentis Averni, tollunt se celeres,  
lapsæque per liquidum aëra, fi-  
dunt super geminæ arbore in op-  
tatis sedibus, unde discolor aura  
auri refulsit per ramos.

## TRANSLATION.

Mean while he thus ruminates in his distressed Breast, surveying the spacious Wood, and thus prays aloud : Would but that golden Bough on the Tree now present itself to our View in this ample Forest : Since, Misenus, all that the Prophetess declared of thee is true, alas, but too true. Scarce had he spoke these Words, when it chanced that two Pigeons in their airy Flight came directly into the Hero's View, and lighted on the verdant Ground. Then the exalted Hero knows his Mother's Birds, and rejoicing prays : Oh be by Guides, wherever is my Way, and steer your Course through the Air into the Groves, where the precious Branch overshades the fertile Soil : And thou, my Goddess-mother, oh be not wanting to me in this my Perplexity. Thus having said, he paused, observing what Indications they offer, and whither they wing their Way. They, feeding and flying by Turns, advanced before as far as the Eyes of the Followers could trace them with their Ken. Then, having come to the Mouth of noisome Avernus, they mount up swiftly, and, gliding through the pure Air, both alight on the wished for Place, on the Tree whence the parti-coloured Gleam of the Gold shone thro'.

## NOTES.

199. *Pascentes volando.* Flying, and then lighting to feed.

204. *Discolor.* It varied its Hue, according to the different Light in which it was seen ; and

the Leaves, mingling their green Shades with the Lustre of the Gold, produced that variegated Colour here described.

S

205. *Viscum*



*Quale v'cum, quod sua arbor non seminat, solet in silvis virere novâ fronde brumali frigore, et circumdare teretes truncos croceo fetu; talis erat species auri frondentis in opacâ ilice: bractea sic crepitabat leni vento. Extemplò Æneas corripit, avidusque refringit illum cunctantem, et portat sub tectâ vatis Sibyllæ.*

*Nec minus Trojani interea flebant Misenum in litore, et ferebant suprema ingrato cineri. Principio struxere ingentem pyram pinguem tædis et secto robore: cui intexunt latera atris frondibus, et ante consistunt ferales cupressos, superque decurant armis ejus fulgentibus. Pars expediunt calidos latices et ahena vasa undantia flammis; lavantque et unguunt corpus frigentis.*

Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205  
Fronde virere novâ, quod non sua seminat arbor,  
Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos;  
Talis erat species auri frondentis, opacâ  
Illice: sic leni crepitabat bractea vento. 209

Corripit extemplò Æneas, avidusque refringit  
Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tectâ Sibyllæ.

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri  
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.

Principio pinguem tædis et robore secto  
Ingentem struxere pyram: cui frondibus atris  
Intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos 216

Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.

Pars calidos latices, et ahena undantia flammis  
Expediunt; corpusque lavant frigentis, et ungunt.

#### TRANSLATION.

the Branches. As in the Woods the Mistletoe, which springs not from the Tree whereon it grows, uses to flourish with new Leaves in the Cold of Winter, and twine around the tapering Trunk with its yellow Offspring; such was the Appearance of the vegetable Gold on the shady Holm. In like Manner the metallic Rind tinkled with every gentle *Breath of Wind*. Forthwith Æneas grasps, and eagerly tears off the lingering *Branch*, and bears it to the Grotto of the prophetic Sibyl.

Mean while the Trojans were no less assiduously employed in mourning Misenus on the Shore, and in paying the last Duties to his insensible ungrateful Shade. First they rear a vast Pile unctuous with Pines and split Oak; whose Sides they interweave with black *baleful* Boughs, and place in the Front deadly Cypressess, and deck it above with glittering Arms. Some get ready warm Water and *Caldrons* bubbling from the Flames, and wash and anoint his cold Limbs. They fetch a

#### NOTES.

205. *Viscum.* The Mistletoe is a kind of Shrub of a glutinous Nature, that grows on several Trees, chiefly those of the Oak-kind; the Winter is the proper Season of its Production; the Outside of it is of a yellow Colour like Gold. *Pliny*, who gives a Description of it, Lib. XVII, Cap. 44, says it grows out of the Excrement of the Birds that alight on those Trees, to which those Words of *Virgil* refer, *Quod non sua seminat arbor.* This Plant or Shrub the ancient *Druids* made great Use of in their religious Ceremonies. See *Banier's Mythology*.

213. *Ingrato cineri.* His Ashes or Corpse were insensible of all the Honours conferred upon them, and therefore ungrateful. Or it may be rendered *ungrateful, unjoyous, a Taste ungrate-*

*ful to perform.* The Description of this Funeral informs us of most of the Roman Ceremonies observed in burying the Dead.

215. *Ingentem pyram.* The larger and higher the Funeral-pile was raised, it was reckoned so much the more honourable. Therefore it is said before, *caeloque educere cecant.*

215. *Fronibus atris.* Of Yews, Pines, and such like Trees as are of a sable Hue, and were therefore used in Funeral-obsequies.

216. *Cupressos.* The Cypress was added to the Funeral-pile, either, according to *Varro*, because its strong Scent prevented any noisome Smell from the dead Body; or, as being a fit Emblem of Death, because when cut down it never grows again.

Fit gemitus : tum membra toro defleta reponunt,  
Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota, 221  
Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere pheretro,  
Triste ministerium ; et subjectam more paren-  
tum

Aversi tenere facem. Congesta cremantur  
Thurea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo. 225  
Postquam collapsi cineres, et flamma quievit ;  
Reliquias vino et bibulam lavère favillam :  
Ossaque lecta cado texit Choringæus ahenò.  
Idem ter socios purâ circumtulit undâ,  
Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicis olivæ : 230  
Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.  
At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum  
Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubam-  
que,  
Monte sub ærîo ; qui nunc Misenus ab illo  
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen.

Gemitus fit : tum reponunt toro  
membra defleta, superque conjici-  
unt purpureas vestes, nota ve-  
lamina. Pars subiere ingenti  
pheretro, triste ministerium, et  
aversi tenere facem subjectam,  
more parentum. Thurea dona  
congesta cremantur, dapes, cra-  
teres ex fuso olivo. Postquam  
cineres sunt collapsi, et flamma  
quievit, lavère reliquias et bi-  
bulam favillam vino, Chori-  
næusque texit lecta ossa in a-  
henò cado. Idem ter circumtulit  
socios purâ undâ, spargens eos  
levi rore et ramo felicis olivæ et  
lustravitque viros, dixitque no-  
vissima verba. At pius Æneas  
imponit sepulcrum ingenti mole,  
suaque arma viro, remumque,  
tubamque, sub ærîo monte ; qui  
nunc dicitur Misenus ab illo, te-  
netque nomen æternum per secula.

## TRANSLATION.

Groan : Then lay the bewailed Body on a Couch, and throw over it the purple Robes, his wonted Apparel. Others bore up the cumbrous Bier, a mournful Office, and with their Faces turned away from the Pile, after the Manner of their Ancestors, underneath it held a lighted Torch. Amassing together blaze Offerings of Incense, the sacred Viands, and whole Goblets of Oil poured on the Pile. After the Ashes had sunk down, and the Flames relented, they drenched the Relicks and soaking Embers in Wine : And Choringæus inclosed the collected Bones in a brazen Urn. Thrice too he made the Circuit of the Company with holy Water, sprinkling them with a gentle Dew, and a Branch of the lucky Olive : And thus he purified them, and pronounced the last Farewel. But the pious humane Æneas erects a spacious Tomb for the Hero, with his Arms upon it, and an Oar and Trumpet, under the Brow of an airy Mountain ; which now from him is called Misenus, and retains a Name that shall be perpetuated through Ages.

## NOTES.

224. *Aversi tenere.* They turned away their Faces to signify how loth they were to part with their Friend, and that their Grief would not allow them to look upon his pale and lifeless Body, that was now going to be reduced to Ashes.

225. *Dapes.* That is, the fat and other Parts of the Victims that were consecrated to the Gods.

225. *Fuso crateres olivo.* To the celestial Gods they made only Libations, but to the infernal Deities they offered whole Goblets.

229. *Circumtulit.* The Construction is *circumtulit se*, which originally signifies no more

but to go round, or make the Circuit ; but because the Priest used to go round the whole Company, when he sprinkled them with the *agua lustralis*, or holy Water ; hence it came to signify to purify. As in *Plautus*, *Amp. Ac. II. Sc. II.*

144. *Quin tu istanc jubes pro Carita circumferri ?* Why don't you order her to be sprinkled with holy Water, to drive the Demon out of her ?

233. *Imponit sua arma, &c.* That is, he orders his Tomb to be carved and adorned with these Devices. 1. His Arm, to represent a Warrior. 2. An Oar, to shew he had died in a naval Expedition. 3. A Trumpet, to mark his Office.

His actis, properè exequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca alta, immanisque vasto biatu, scrupea, tuta nigro lacu tenebrisque nemorum: super quam baud nullæ volantes impune poterant tendere iter pennis; talis balitus effundens ex atris faucibus ferebat sese ad supera convexa: unde Graii dixerunt locum nomine Aornon. Hic sacerdos primùm constituit quatuor juvencos nigrantes terga, invergitque vina fronti; et carpens summas fetas inter media cornua, imponit eas sacris ignibus, quasi prima libamina, voce vocans Hecaten potentem cœli Ereboque. Alii supponunt cultros, paterisque suscipiunt tepidum cruorem. Ipse Æneas ense ferit agnam atri velleris matri Eumenidum, magnæque ejus sorori, sterilemque vaccam tibi, O Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras Stygio regi,

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. 236

Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu, Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro, nemorumque tenebris: Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes Tendere iter pennis; talis sese halitus atris 240  
Faucibus effundens supra ad convexa ferebat: Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon. Quatuor hinc primùm nigrantes terga juvencos Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos; Et summas carpens media inter cornua fetas, Ignibus imponit sacris libamina prima, 246  
Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ereboque potentem.

Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori 250  
Ense ferit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam. Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat aras;

## TRANSLATION.

This done, he speedily executes the Sibyl's Injunctions. There stood a Cave profound and hideous, with a wide yawning Mouth, stony, fenced by a black Lake, and the Gloom of Woods: Over which none of the flying Kind were able to wing their Way unhurt; such noxious Exhalations, issuing from its grim Jaws, ascended to the vaulted Skies: Whence the Greeks called the Place by the Name of Aornus. Here first the Priestess placed four Bullocks with Backs of swarthy Hue, and poured Wine on their Foreheads, and, cropping the topmost Hairs between the Horns, lays them on the sacred Flames as the first Offerings, by mystic Sounds invoking Hecate, whose Power extends both to Heaven and Hell. Others employ the sacrificing Knives, and receive the tepid Blood in Bowls. Æneas himself smites with his Sword an Ewe lamb of fable Fleece in Honour of the Mother of the Furies and her great Sister; and in Honour of thee, Proserpina, a barren Heifer. Then he sets about the nocturnal Sacrifices to the Stygian King, and lays on the Flames the

## NOTES.

245. *Summas carpens*, &c. Before the Sacrifice it was customary for the Priest to pluck off some of the roughest Hairs growing between the Horns of the Beast, which he threw into the Fire as the first Offerings to the Gods.

247. *Voce vocans Hecaten*. Servius says they used to invoke that Goddess not by Words, but certain mystic, inarticulate Sounds, representing the Baying of Dogs, the Hissing of Serpents, &c.

248. *Supponunt cultros*. This was a Term adapted to the Sacrifices, in which all harsh Words, and such as were of bad Omen, were carefully avoided; and therefore *ma*chare was

used instead of *cædere*. Dr. Trapp, in translating this Phrase, has chosen a very unhappy Idea, and which would have been prodigiously shocking to a Roman Ear.

250. *Matri Eumenidum*. That is *Night*, who is said to have brought forth the Furies to *Acheron*, which, in the poetical Stile, signifies that Night or Darknefs is the Mother of horrid Shapes, visionary Forms, and Apparitions.

250. *Magnæque sorori*. Her great Sister the Earth, Night being nothing else but the Shadow of the Earth.



Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,  
 Pingue superque oleum fundens ardentibus extis.  
 Ecce autem, primi sub lumina Solis et ortus, 255  
 Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga cœpta mo-  
 veri,

Silvarum visæque canes ululare per umbram,  
 Adventante Deâ. Procul, ô! procul este profani,  
 Conclamat Vates, totoque absistite luco:

Tuque invade viam, vaginâque eripe ferrum: 260  
 Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firmo.

Tantum effata furens, ântro se immisit aperto.

Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus æ-  
 quat.

Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, umbræ-  
 que silentes,

Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte silentia latè;  
 Sit mihi fas audita loqui: sit numine vestro 266

Pandere res altâ terrâ et caligine mersas.

Ibant obscuri solâ sub nocte per umbram,

Perque domos Ditis vacuas, et inania regna:

Quale per incertam Lunam sub luce malignâ 270

et imponit flammis solida viscera  
 taurorum, fundensque pingue o-  
 leum super ardentibus extis. Ec-  
 ce autem, sub lumina et ortus  
 primi solis, Solum cepit mugire  
 sub pedibus, et juga cœpta sunt  
 moveri, canesque visæ sunt ul-  
 lulare per umbram sylvarum,  
 Deâ adventante. Vates conclama-  
 mat, ô profani, procul, procul  
 este, absistiteque toto luco: tu-  
 que invade viam, eripeque fer-  
 rum è vaginâ: O Ænea, nunc  
 opus est animis, nunc firmo pec-  
 tore. Illa effata tantum, furens  
 immisit se aperto antro. Ille æ-  
 quat ducem vadentem haud timi-  
 dis passibus.

Dî, quibus est imperium ani-  
 marum, vosque silentes umbræ,  
 et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca  
 latè silentia nocte; fas sit mihi  
 loqui audita: fas sit mihi vestro  
 numine pandere res mersas altâ  
 terrâ et caligine. Ibant obscuri  
 per umbram sub sola nocte, per-  
 que vacuas domos Ditis et regna  
 inania: Quale iter est insilvis per  
 incertam lunam sub malignâ luce;

## TRANSLATION.

Carcases of Bulls solid and unbroken, pouring fat Oil on the broiling Entrails. Lo now, at the early Beams and Rising of the Sun, the Ground beneath their Feet began to rumble, the Mountain-tops to quake, and Dogs were seen to howl thro' the Shade of the Woods, at the Approach of the Goddesses. Hence, far hence, O ye Profane, exclaims the Prophetess, and begone from all the Grove: And do you, Æneas, boldly set forward, and snatch your Sword from its Sheath: Now is the Time for Fortitude, now for Firmness of Resolution. This said, she furiously plunged into the open Cave. He, with intrepid Steps, keeps close by his Guide, as she leads the Way. Ye Gods, to whom the Empire of Ghosts belongs, and ye silent Shades and Chaos, and Phlegethon, Places where Silence reigns around in the Realms of Night; permit me to utter the Secrets I have heard: May I have your divine Permission to disclose Things buried in deep Earth and Darkness. Darkling they travelled under the solitary Night through the Shade, and through the desolate Halls, and empty Realms of Pluto. Much like Travelling in Woods by the precarious glimmering Moon under a faint malignant Light, when Jupiter

## NOTES.

253. *Solida viscera.* Servius explains *viscera* to signify all the Parts between the Bones and the Skin. So that this Sacrifice was what was called a *Holocaust*, or *Whole-burnt-offering*.

258. *Procul, ô! procul, &c.* This was the solemn Preamble with which the Celebration of the sacred Mysteries used to be ushered in; and by it the Profane, or Uninitiated were debarred

from Access to such holy Rites.

260. *Invasade viam.* This Expression is emphatic, and denotes the Difficulty of the Enterprize: *Set on the formidable Way.*

270. *Malignâ luce.* Envious Light, that shines so faintly, as if it grudged one the Happiness of enjoying it.

273. *Vestibulum*

ubi Jupiter condidit cælum umbrâ, et atra nox abstulit colorem rebus.

Ante ipsum vestibulum inque primis faucibus Orci, Luctus et ultrices Curæ posuere sua cubilia; pallentesque Morbi habitant, tristisque Senectus, et Metus, et maleuada Fames, et turpis Egestas, formæ terribiles visu! Lethumque, Laborque: tum Sopor consanguineus Lethi, et mala gaudia mentis, inque limine adverso mortiferum Bellum, ferreique thalami Eumenidum, et demens Discordia innexa vipereum crinem cruentis vittis.

In medio ulmus opaca ingens pandit suos ramos brachiaque annosa: quam sedem vulgo ferunt vana Somnia tenere; hærentque sub omnibus foliis.

Est iter in silvis; ubi cælum condidit umbrâ Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.

Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,

Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curæ; Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus, Et Metus, et maleuada Fames, et turpis Egestas; 276

Terribiles visu formæ! Lethumque, Laborque: Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor, et mala mentis Gaudia; mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,

Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens, 280

Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit Ulmus opaca, ingens: quam sedem Somnia vulgò Vana tenere ferunt; foliisque sub omnibus hærent. 284

#### TRANSLATION.

hath wrapped up the Heavens in Shade, and sable Night hath stripped Objects of Colour.

Before the very Courts, and in the opening Jaws of Hell, Grief and vengeful tormenting Cares have fixed their Couches, and pale Diseases dwell, and disconsolate sullen Old-age, and Fear, and the evil Counsellor Famine, and vile deformed Indigence, Forms ghastly to the Sight, and Death, and Toil: Then Sleep, that is akin to Death, and criminal Joys of the Mind; and in the opposite confronting Threshold murderous War, and the Iron Bed-chambers of the Furies, and frantic Discord, having her viperous Locks bound with bloody Fillets.

In the midst a gloomy Elm displays its Boughs and aged Arms; which Seat vain fantastic Dreams are commonly said to haunt, and under every Leaf they dwell.

#### NOTES.

273. *Vestibulum*. The Vestible was the Space or Area before the Gate that divided the House from the High-way. In this infernal Vestible he imagines the various Calamities of human Life to have their fixed Residence.

276. *Maleuada Fames*. Because Famine is a strong Incentive to Vice. *La Rue*, however, has well observed, that *fames* might signify not merely Want of Bread, but Avarice, that *auri sacra fames*, which is the fruitful Source of so many natural and moral ills.

278. *Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor*. By *Sopor* here perhaps the Poet designed we should understand the Lethargy of the Mind, or that Inconsiderateness and Insensibility, whereby Men are

lulled asleep in the Paths of Vice and Error; in which Light it is fitly joined with the *mala gaudia mentis*, the criminal Joys of the Mind, which are the Source of that fatal Security.

279. *Adverso in limine Bellum*. Here again, another Moral lies obvious to Observation: War; the Iron-beds of the Furies; that is, the racking Torments of a guilty Conscience; Discord, and all those boisterous, deformed Passions, that unhinge the Mind, and overturn the Peace and Happiness of human Society, represented by the Hydra's, Harpies, and other Monsters here mentioned; these, I say, are with great Propriety placed in the opposite Threshold, confronting the guilty Joys of the Mind.

286. *Centauri*

286.  
fabled  
therefo  
them.  
who fi  
ple, fee  
Horse  
286.  
287.  
feigned  
287.  
Lake  
had sev  
and no  
in its P  
288.  
Flames  
of a G  
gain by  
gajus.

Multaque præterea variarum monstra ferarum;  
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllæque bifformes.  
Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lernæ  
Horrendum fridens, flammisque armata Chi-  
mæra;

Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma tricarporis  
umbræ.

Corripit hic subitâ trepidus formidine ferrum 290  
Æneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert.

Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas  
Admoneat volitare cavâ sub imagine formæ,  
Irruat; et frustra ferro diverberet umbras. 294

Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad  
undas:

Turbidus hic cœno, vastâque voragine gurges  
Æstuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.

*Prætereaque multa monstra va-  
riarum ferarum; Centauri sta-  
bulant in foribus, bifformeque  
Scyllæ, et Briareus centumgemi-  
nus, ac bellua Lernæ fridens  
horrendum, Chimæraque armata  
flammis; Gorgones, Harpyiæque,  
et forma umbræ tricarporis. Hic  
Æneas trepidus subitâ formidine  
corripit ferrum, offertque stric-  
tam aciem umbris venientibus.  
Et irruat, et frustra diverberet  
umbras ferro, ni docta comes ad-  
moneat eum tenues illas vitas  
volitare sine corpore sub cavâ  
imagine formæ.*

*Hinc est via, quæ fert ad un-  
das Tartarei Acherontis: hic  
gurges, turbidus cœno vastâque  
voragine, æstuat, atque eructat  
omnem arenam Cocyto.*

## TRANSLATION.

Besides many monstrous Savages of various Forms; in the Gates Centaurs stable, and double-formed Scylla's, and Briareus with his hundred Hands, and the enormous Snake of Lerna hissing dreadful, and Chimæra armed with Flames; Gorgons, Harpies, and the Form of Geryon's three-bodied Ghost. Here Æneas, disconcerted with sudden Fear, grasps his Sword, and presents the naked Point to the Shades as they came up. And had not his skilful Guide put him in mind that they were airy unbodied Phantoms, fluttering about under an empty imaginary Form, he had rushed in, and with his Sword struck at the Ghosts in vain.

Hence is a Path, which leads to the Floods of Tartarean Acheron: Here a Gulf, turbid and impure, boils up with Mire and vast Whirlpools, and disgorges all its Sand into Cocytus. A grim Ferryman guards these Floods and Rivers, Charon, of

## NOTES.

286. *Centauri stabulant.* The Centaurs were fabled to be Monsters, half Men, half Horses; therefore the Word *stabulant* is properly said of them. In Fact they were a People in *Thessaly*, who first broke Horses; and the ignorant People, seeing them at a Distance, took the Man and Horse to be but one Animal.

286. *Scyllæque.* See *Æn.* III. 424.

287. *Briareus.* One of the Giants, who is feigned to have had an hundred Hands.

287. *Bellua Lernæ.* A Snake bred in the Lake of Lerna, which Hercules destroyed. It had seven, or, according to others, fifty Heads, and no sooner was one cut off than another grew in its Place.

288. *Chimæra.* A Monster that vomited Flames; it had the Head of a Lion, the Breast of a Goat, and the Tail of a Serpent. It was slain by *Bellerophon* mounted on the Horse *Pegasus*. Those who would see all those Fables

explained I refer to *Binier's Mythology*, which is the best and completest System extant of the Kind.

289. *Forma tricarporis umbræ.* Geryon, King of *Spain*, is feigned to have had three Bodies, because he reigned likewise over the three Islands adjacent to *Spain*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Yvica*.

298. *Has aquas et flumina.* Milton has given a very fine Description of the infernal Rivers, that are mentioned here, and in other Passages of this Book, distinguishing them by their different Qualities, according to the Etymology of their Names:

—bend  
Four Ways their flying March, along the Banks  
Of four infernal Rivers, that disgorge  
Into the burning Lake their baleful Streams:  
Abhorred Styx the Flood of deadly Hate;  
Sad Acheron of Sorrow, black and deep:  
Cocytus,



Portitor Charon horrendus terribili squalore servat has aquas et flumina; cui plurima canities jacet inculta in mento; cui lumina stant flammæ, sordidus amictus nodo dependet ex humeris. Ipse subigit ratem conto, ministratque ei velis, et subvectat corpora ferrugineâ cymbâ, jam senior: sed cruda viridisque senectus. Huc omnis turba effusa rucbat ad ripas; matres, atque viri, corporaque magnanimûm heroum defuncta vitâ, pueri, innuptæque puellæ, juvenesque impositi rogis ante ora parentum: tam multi quàm multa folia lapsa cadunt in silvis primo frigore autumnî, aut quàm multæ aves glomerantur ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat trans pontum, et immittit eas apricis terris. Stabant orantes transmittere cursum primi, tendebantque manus amore ulterioris ripæ: sed tristis navita nunc accipit hos, nunc illos, ost arcet alios longè summos arenâ.

Portitor has horrendus aquas, et flumina servat  
Terribili squalore Charon: cui plurima mento  
Canities inculta jacet; stant lumina, flammæ:  
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus. 301  
Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,  
Et ferrugineâ subvectat corpora cymbâ,  
Jam senior: sed cruda Deo viridisque senectus.  
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat; 305  
Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ  
Magnanimûm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,  
Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum:  
Quàm multa in silvis autumnî frigore primo  
Lapsa cadunt folia; aut ad terram gurgite ab  
alto 310  
Quàm multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus  
Trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.  
Stabant orantes, primi transmittere cursum,  
Tendebantque manus ripæ ulterioris amore:  
Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos, 315  
Ast alios longè summos arenâ.

## TRANSLATION.

frightful Slovenliness; on whose Chin a Load of grey Hairs uncombed and neglected lies; his Eyes all Flame stand glaring: His Vestment hangs from his Shoulders by a Knot with Filth overgrown. Himself works the Barge with a Pole, and supplies it with Sails, and wafts over the Bodies in his Iron-coloured Boat, now in Years: But the God is of fresh and green Old-age. Hither the whole Tribe of Ghosts in Swarms came pouring to the Banks, Matrons and Men, the Souls of magnanimous Heroes, who had gone through the Labours of Life, Boys and unmarried Maids, and young Men, who had been stretched on the Funeral pile before their Parents Eyes: As numerous as withered Leaves fall in the Woods with the first nipping Cold of Autumn; or as numerous as Birds flock to Land from the deep Ocean, when the chilling Year drives them beyond Sea, and sends to sunny Climes. They stood praying to cross the Flood the first, and were stretching forth their Hands with fond Desire to gain the farther Bank: But the sullen Boatman admits sometimes these, sometimes those, whilst others, to a great Distance removed, he debars from the Banks.

## NOTES.

Cocytus, nam'd of Lamentation loud  
Heard on the rueful Stream; fierce Phlegethon,  
Whose Waves of torrent Fire inflame with  
Rage.  
Far off from these a slow and silent Stream,  
Lethæ, the River of Oblivion, rolls

Her wat'ry Labyrinth, whereof who drinks,  
Forthwith his former State and Being forgets,  
Forgets both Joy and Grief, Pleasure and  
Pain. Par. Lost, B. II. 574.  
316. Ast alios, &c. Namely those whose  
Bodies remained without Burial.

321. Longava

Æneas (miratus enim, motusque tumultu)  
Dic, ait, ô Virgo, quid vult concursus ad am-  
nem?

Quidve petunt animæ? vel quo discrimine ripas  
Hæc linquunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt?

Olli sic breviter fata est longæva sacerdos: 321

Anchisæ generate, Deum certissima proles,  
Cocytus stagna vides, Stygiamque paludem,  
Dî cujus jurare timent, et fallere numen.

Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops, inhumataque  
turba est; 325

Portitor ille, Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, se-  
pulti.

Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluentia

Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.  
Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc litora cir-  
cum:

Tum demum admissi, stagna exoptata revifunt.

Æneas ait (enim miratus est, motusque tumultu) ô Virgo, dic quid vult iste concursus ad amnem? Quidve animæ petunt? quove discrimine hæc linquunt ripas, illæ remis verrunt livida vada? longæva sacerdos breviter fata est olli sic: O generate Anchisæ, certissima proles Dæum, vides alta stagna Cocytus, Stygiamque paludem, cujus nomen Dî timent jurare et fallere. Hæc omnis turba quam cernis est inops inhumataque; portitor ille est Charon: hi, quos unda vehit, sunt sepulti. Nec datur ei transportare eos horrendas ripas, nec rauca fluentia, priusquam ossa sua quierunt sedibus. Errant centum annos, volitantque circum hæc litora: tum demum admissi revifunt stagna exoptata.

## TRANSLATION.

Æneas (for he stood amazed, and much moved with the Tumult) thus speaks: O Virgin, say what means that Flocking to the River? What do the Ghosts desire? Or by what *Laws of Distinction* must these recede from the Banks, while those sweep with Oars the livid Flood. To him the aged Priestess thus replied: Son of Anchises, undoubted Offspring of the Gods, you see the deep Pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian Lake, by whose Divinity the Gods dread to swear and violate *their Oath*. All that Croud, which you see, is naked and unburied; the Ferryman is Charon; these whom the Stream carries are interred. Nor is it permitted to transport them over the horrid Banks, and hoarse resounding Waves, till their Bones are quietly lodged in Urns. They wander an hundred Years, and flutter about these Shores: Then at length admitted, they visit the wished for Lakes.

## NOTES.

321. *Longæva sacerdos*. Servius tells us, that *Apollo*, out of his great Affection to the *Sibyl*, promised to grant her any Favour she should ask. Upon which she took up a Handful of Sand, and asked to have her Life prolonged to a Length of Years equal to the Number of Grains that Mass of Sand contained. This Request she obtained, on Condition however, that she should quit the Island of *Erythraea*, where she then lived, and repair to *Cuma*, there to spend the Remainder of her Days. He adds, that she lived there so long, till she suffered the utmost Decay of Nature, and retained nothing at last but the Voice. *Ovid* makes her say of herself, that she had already lived seven Generations:

Vol. II.

—nam jam mihi secula septem

*Asa vides,*—

324. *Dî cujus jurare, &c.* This River was held in such high Veneration by the Gods above, that they used to swear by its Divinity, and, if they violated that sacred Oath, were deprived of their Divinity, and excluded from *Nectar* and *Ambrosia*, for nine Years say some, for an hundred Years say others. The Reason assigned for their conferring this Honour on *Styx* is, that her Offspring, *V. Eury, Strength, &c.* had given the Gods signal Assistance against the *Titans*.

325. *Inops, inhumataque est*. Servius explains this to mean that they neither had a real or imaginary Sepulture. *Inops*, says he, is

T

fine

Satus Anchisâ constitit, et  
 pressit vestigia, putans multa,  
 animoque miseratus eorum in-  
 quam sortem. Ibi cernit mœstos,  
 et carentes honore mortis, Leu-  
 caspim, et Orontem ductorem  
 Lyciæ sortis: quos, simul vec-  
 tos à Trojâ per ventosa æquora,  
 Austër obruit, aquâ involvens  
 navemque virosque, Ecce gu-  
 bernator Palinurus agebat sese:  
 qui nuper in Lybico cursu, dum  
 servat sidera, exciderat puppi,  
 effusus in mediis undis. Ubi Æ-  
 neas vix cognovit hunc mœstum  
 in multâ umbrâ, prior alloquitur  
 eum sic: O Palinure, quis Deo-  
 rum eripuit te nobis, merisque  
 sub medio æquore? Dic age.  
 Namque Apollo baud ante rep-  
 ertus mihi fallax, hoc uno re-  
 sponso delusit animum; qui cane-  
 bat te fore incolumem ponto, ven-  
 turumque ad Æsopæ fines: en  
 hæc est fides promissæ?

Ille autem respondit: Dux  
 Anchisiade, neque cortina Phœ-  
 bi sefellit te, nec Deus præcepit me  
 æquore: namque præcipitans  
 traxi mecum gubernaculum forte  
 revulsam multâ vi,

Constitit Anchisâ satus, et vestigia pressit 331  
 Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus in-  
 quam.

Cernit ibi mœstos, et mortis honore carentes,  
 Leucaspim, et Lyciæ ductorem classis Orontem:  
 Quos, simul à Trojâ ventosa per æquora vectos,  
 Obruit Austër, aquâ involvens navemque viros-  
 que. 336

Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat:  
 Qui Lybico nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,  
 Exciderat puppi, mediis effusus in undis. 339  
 Hunc, ubi vix multâ mœstum cognovit in um-  
 brâ,

Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, Deorum  
 Eripuit nobis, medioque sub æquore merisit?

Dic age. Namque, mihi fallax haud ante repertus,  
 Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo; 344  
 Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat  
 Venturum Ausonios: en hæc promissâ fides est? X

Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina sefellit,  
 Dux Anchisiade, nec me Deus æquore merisit:  
 Namque gubernaculum multâ vi forte revul-  
 sum, 349

## TRANSLATION.

The Offspring of Anchises paused and repressed his Steps, deep musing, and pitying from his Soul their unkind Lot. There he spies Leucaspis, and Orontes, the Commanders of the Lycian Fleet, mournful, and bereaved of the Honours of the Dead: Whom, as they sailed from Troy, over the stormy Seas, the South-wind sunk together, whelming both Ship and Crew in the Waves. Lo the Pilot Palinurus slow advanced: Who lately in his Libyan Voyage, while he was observing the Stars, had dropped from the Stern, plunged in the Midst of the Waves. When, with much ado, by Reason of the thick Shade, Æneas knew him in this mournful Mood, he thus first accosts him: What God, O Palinurus, snatched you from us, and overwhelmed in the Middle of the Ocean? Come tell me. For Apollo, whom I never before found false, in this one Response deceived my Mind; declaring that you should be safe on the Sea, and arrive at the Ausonian Coasts? Is this the Amount of his plighted Faith?

But he answers: Neither the Oracle of Phœbus beguiled you, Prince of Anchises's Line, nor a God plunged me in the Sea: For falling headlong I drew along with me the Helm, which I chanced with great Violence to tear away,

## NOTES.

*sine terra* or *humatione*, for *ops* is *terra*. A French Expositor, without so much Refining, understands, by *inops turba* the Poor, who were not able to pay their Fare.

338. *Lybico cursu*. Sailing from Africa first to Sicily, and thence to Italy; for it was not in the Libyan but the Tyrrhene Sea that he perished.

353. *Spoliata*



Cui datus hærebam custos, cursusque regebam,  
Præcipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera juro,  
Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,  
Quàm tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,  
Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.

354

Tres Notus hibernas immensa per æquora noctes  
Vexit me violentus aquâ: vix lumine quarto  
Prospexi Italiam, summâ sublimis ab undâ.

Paulatim adnabam terræ; jam tuta tenebam,  
Ni gens crudelis madidâ cum veste gravatum,  
Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera

montis,

360

Ferro invasisset, prædamque ignara putasset.

Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore  
venti.

Quòd te per cœli jucundum lumen, et auras,  
Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli;

364

Eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram  
Injice, (namque potes) portusque require Veli-  
nos.

At tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi Diva creatrix  
Ostendit (neque enim, credo, sine numine Divûm  
Flumina tanta paras, Stygiamque innare palu-  
dem)

cui datus custos hærebam, rege-  
bamque cursus. Furo per aspera  
maria, me non cepisse ullum tan-  
tum timorem pro me, quam ne  
tua navis spoliata armis, ex-  
cussa magistro, deficeret, tantis  
undis surgentibus. Volentus No-  
tus aquâ vexit me tres hibernas  
noctes: per immensa æquora: vix  
lumine quarto prospexi Italiam,  
sublimis ab summâ undâ. Pau-  
latim adnabam terræ; et jam  
tenebam tuta, ni crudelis gens  
ferro invasisset me gravatum  
cum madidâ veste, uncisque ma-  
nibus prensantem aspera capita  
montis, ignaraque putasset me  
esse prædam. Nunc fluctus ha-  
bet me, ventique versant me in  
litore. Quid oro te per jucundum  
lumen cœli et auras, per geni-  
torem, per spem surgentis Iuli,  
eripe me his malis. O invicte:  
aut tu injice mihi terram (nam-  
que potes, requirere portus Veli-  
nos. Aut, si qua via est, si  
quam Diva creatrix ostendit tibi  
(neque enim, credo, paras in-  
nare tanta flumina Stygiamque  
paludem, sine numine Divûm)

## TRANSLATION.

as I clung to it, and steered our Course, being assigned the Guardian of the Ship. By the rough Seas I swear, that any Fear I had was not so much for myself, as lest your Ship, spoiled of her Rudder, dispossessed of her Pilot, should sink while such high Billows were rising. The South-wind drove me violently on the Water over the spacious Sea, three rough wintery Nights: On the fourth Day I descried Italy from the high Ridge of a Wave whereon I was raised aloft. I was swimming gradually towards Land, and now got out of Danger, had not a cruel People fallen upon me with the Sword, incumbered with my wet Garment, and grasping with crooked Hands the ragged Tops of a Mountain, and ignorantly taken me for a rich Prey. Now the Waves possess me, and the Winds toss me on the Shore. But by the pleasant Light of Heaven, and by the vital Air, by him who gave you Birth, by your Hope of rising Iulus, I thee implore, invincible Leader, release me from these Woes: Either throw on me some Earth (for it is in your Power) and seek out the Velin Port; or, if there be any Means to bring about, if your Goddess-Mother shews you any (for it is not, I presume, without the Will of the Gods you attempt to cross such mighty Rivers

## NOTES.

353. *Spoliata armis.* Arma signifies the whole Tackle and Accoutrements that belong to a Ship, whether for Use, Steerage, Defence, or Ornament.

T 2

371. *Sedibus*

tu da dextram mihi misero, et tolle me tecum per undas, ut saltem quiescam placidis sedibus in morte.

Fatus erat talia, cum vates cepit talia: ô Palinure, unde est tibi hæc tam dira cupido? tunc inbumatus aspicias Stygias aquas amnemque severum Eumenidum? in iussuque adibis ripam alteram? define sperare fata Deum flecti precando: sed memor cape mea dicta solatia tui duri casus. Nam finitimi acti cœlestibus prodigiis longè latèque piabunt tua ossa per urbes; et statuent tumulum tibi, et mittent solennia tuo tumulo: locusque æternum habebit nomen Palinuri. His dictis curæ ejus sunt emotæ, dolorque parumper est pulsus tristi corde: gaudet cognomine terrâ.

Ergo peragunt inceptum iter, propinquantque fluvio. Quos ut navita jam inde ab Stygiâ undâ prospexit ire per tacitum nemus, advertereque pedem ripæ; sic prior aggreditur eos dictis, atque increpat:

Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas;

Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.

Talia fatus erat, cœpit cum talia vates:

Unde hæc, ô Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?

Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas, amnemque severum

Eumenidum aspicias? ripamve in iussu adibis?

Define fata Deum flecti sperare precando:

Sed cape dicta memor duri solatia casus.

Nam tua finitimi, longèque latèque per urbes

Prodigiis acti cœlestibus, ossa piabunt;

Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solennia mittent:

Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.

His dictis curæ emotæ, pulsusque parumper

Corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terrâ.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propinquant.

Navita quos, jam inde ut Stygiâ prospexit ab undâ

Per tacitum nemus ire, pedemque advertere ripæ; Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:

#### TRANSLATION.

and the Stygian Lake) lend your Hand to an unhappy Wretch, and bear me with you over the Waves, that in Death at least I may rest in peaceful Seats.

Thus he spoke, when thus the Prophets began: Whence, O Palinurus, rises in thee this so impious a Desire? Shall you unburied see the Stygian Floods, and the grim River of the Furies, or reach the Bank against the Command of Heaven? Cease to hope that the Decrees of the Gods are to be altered by Prayers: But mindful take *these* Predictions as the Solace of your hard Fate. For the neighbouring People, compelled by portentous Plagues from Heaven, shall thro' their several Cities, far and wide, offer Atonement to thy Ashes, erect *to thee* a Tomb, and stated anniversary Offerings on that Tomb present: And the Place shall retain the Name of Palinurus for ever. By these Words his Cares were removed, and Grief a while banished from his disconsolate Heart: He joys in the Land that is to bear his Name.

They therefore accomplish their begun Journey, and approach to the River: Whom when the Boatman soon from the Stygian Wave beheld, *as they were* advancing through the silent Grove, and moving forward to the Bank, thus he first accosts them in *these* Words, and chides them unprovoked: Whoever thou art,

#### NOTES.

371. *Sedibus placidis.* Palinurus's Life had been full of Labour and Toil, and therefore there is a particular Emphasis in his begging for Rest now at least in the Regions of the Dead.

392. *Nec*

Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,

Fare age, quid venias; jam istinc et comprime gressum.

Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni, Noctisque foræ:

Corpora viva nefas Stygiâ vectare carinâ.

Nec verò Alciden me sum lætatus euntem

Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque;

Dīs quanquam geniti, atque invicti viribus essent.

Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit;

Ipsius à folio Regis traxitque trementem:

Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.

Quæ contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:

Nullæ hic insidiæ tales; (abstiste moveri)

Nec vim tela ferunt: licet ingens janitor antro

Æternum latrans exfanguis terreat umbras:

Castâ licet patrui servet Proserpina limen.

quisquis es, qui tendis ad nostra flumina armatus, fare age, ob quid venias; et jam istinc comprime gressum. Hic est locus Umbrarum, Somni, Noctisque foræ: nefas est vectare viva corpora in Stygiâ carinâ. Nec verò sum lætatus me lacu accepisse Alciden huc euntem, nec Thesea, Pirithoumque, quanquam essent geniti Dīs, atque invicti viribus. Ille manu petivit Tartareum custodem in vincla, traxitque eum trementem à folio ipsius Regis: hi adorti sunt deducere dominum thalamo Ditis.

Contra quæ Amphrysia vates breviter fata est: nullæ tales insidiæ sunt hic, abstiste moveri: nec tela nostra ferunt vim: per nos licet ut ingens janitor æternum latrans antro terreat exfanguis umbras; licet ut Proserpina castâ servet limen patrui.

## TRANSLATION.

who advances armed to our Rivers, say quick for what End you come; and from that very Spot advance not one Step farther. This is the Region of Ghosts, of Sleep and drowsy Night: To waft over the Bodies of the Living in my Stygian Boat is not permitted. Nor indeed was it Joy to me that I received Alcides on the Lake when he came *hither*, nor *that I received* Theseus and Pirithous; though they were the Offspring of the Gods, and invincible in Might. The one with *audacious* Hand clapped in Chains the Keeper of Tartarus, and dragged him trembling from the Throne even of our King: The others attempted to carry off our Queen from Pluto's Bed-chamber.

In answer to which the Amphrysiian Prophetess *thus* spoke: No such Plots are here, be not disturbed, nor do these Weapons bring Violence: *For us* the huge Porter may *unmolested* bay in his Den for ever to the Terror of the incorporeal Shades; Proserpine inviolate in her Chastity may *for ever* remain in her Uncle's

## NOTES.

392. *Nec sum lætatus.* The Fable says, that, when Hercules descended to the infernal Regions, Charon was terrified at the Sight of him, and forthwith admitted him into his Boat. For which Piece of Rashness he was bound in Chains by Pluto for a whole Year.

394. *Dīs quanquam geniti.* Hercules was the Son of Jupiter; Theseus fabled to be the Offspring of Neptune; and Homer makes Pirithous the Son of Jupiter and Dia, the Wife of Ixion.

395. *Tartareum custodem.* The Dog Cerberus had been dragged by Hercules from the very

Throne of Pluto, whither he had fled for Shelter.

398. *Amphrysia vates.* That is, the Priestess or Prophetess of Apollo, who is called *Pastor* ab *Amphryso*, from *Amphrysus*, a River in *Thessaly*, near which he had kept the Flocks of *Admetus*, when banished by Jupiter from Heaven for putting to Death the Cyclops, the Forgers of Jupiter's Thunderbolts.

402. *Patrui.* Pluto was both the Husband and Uncle of Proserpina; for she was the Daughter of Ceres, and Jupiter the Brother of Pluto.



Troius Æneas, insignis pietate et armis, descendit ad genitorem, ad imas umbras Erebi. Si ru- la imago tantæ pietatis movet te, at agnoscas hunc ramum (aperit ramum qui latebat sub veste.) Tum corda Chatontis residunt ex tumidâ irâ. Nec plura bis sunt dicta. Ille, admirans venerabile donum fatalis virgæ, visum longo tempore p'ss, advertit cæruleam puppim, propinquatque ripæ. Inde deturbat alias animas, quæ sedebant per longa juga, laxat, ut foras: simul accipit ingentem Ænean alveo. Sutilis cymba gemuit sub pondere, et rimosa accepit multam paludem. Tandem exponit vatemque virumque incolumes trans fluvium in infirmi limo, glaucâque ulvâ. Ingens Cerberus personat hæc regna trifauci latratu, recubans immanis in adverso antro. Cui vates, videns ejus colla jam borre colubris, objicit offam soporatum melle et medicatis frugibus. Ille, pandenstria gutturu rabida fame,

Troius Æneas, pietate insignis et armis,  
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.  
Si te nulla movet tantæ pietatis imago, 405  
At ramum hunc (aperit ramum qui veste latebat)

Agnoscas. Tumidâ ex irâ tum corda residunt.  
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum  
Fatalis virgæ, longo post tempore visum, 409  
Cæruleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.  
Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa sedebant,  
Deturbat, laxatque foras: simul accipit alveo  
Ingentem Ænean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba  
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.  
Tandem trans fluvium incolumes, vatemque virumque, 415

Infirmi limo, glaucâque exponit in ulvâ.  
Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna trifauci  
Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.  
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,  
Melle soporatum, et medicatis frugibus offam 420  
Objicit. Ille, fame rabida tria guttura pandens,

## TRANSLATION.

Palace. Trojan Æneas, illustrious for Piety and Arms, descends to the deep Shades of Erebus to visit his Sire. If the Image of such shining Piety make no Impression on you, own a Regard at least to this Branch (at the same time she shews the Branch that was concealed under her Robe.) Then his Heart from swelling Rage is stilled; nor passed more Words than these. He with Wonder gazing on the awful Present of the fatal Branch, seen after a long Time intervening, turns towards them his leaden-coloured Barge, and approaches to the Bank. Thence he dislodges the other Souls that sat on the long Benches, and clears the Hatches: At the same time receives into his Bottom the weighty Æneas. The frail patched Vessel groaned under the Weight, and being leaky took in Plenty of Water from the Lake. At length he lands the Hero and the Prophetess safe on the other Side of the River, on the foul slimy Strand and sea-green Weed. Huge Cerberus with barking from his triple Jaws howls through these Realms, stretched at his enormous Length in a Den that fronts the Gate. To whom the Prophetess, seeing his Neck now begin to bristle with horrid Snakes, flings a soporific Cake of Honey and medicated Grain. He in the mad Rage of Hunger opening his three Mouths, snatches the offered *Morsel*, and spread on

## NOTES.

409. *Fatalis virgæ.* The Rod or Bough, that was the Pledge or Signal of Fate, that shewed the Person authorized licensed by Heaven to be admitted to the infernal Regions.

414. *Sutilis.* As Leathern-boats were first in use, some take the Word *sutilis* in that

Sense; but *Servius* explains it in the Sense we have given.

420. *Medicatis frugibus.* Signifies either Poppy-seed, or other soporiferous Ingredients made up with Honey.

427. *Infantum,*

Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit  
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.  
Occupat Æneas aditum, custode sepulto,  
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ.

425

Continuò auditæ voces, vagitus et ingens,  
Infantumque animæ flentes in limine primo:  
Quos dulcis vitæ exfortes, et ab ubere raptos,  
Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Hos juxta, falso damnati crimine mortis.

430

corripit eam objectam, atque fusum humi, resolvit immania terga, extenditurque ingens toto antro. Æneas occupat aditum, custode somno sepulto, celerque evadit ripam irremeabilis undæ.

Continuò voces sunt auditæ, et ingens vagitus, animæque infantium flentes in primo limine: quos exfortes dulcis vitæ, et raptos ab ubere, atra dies abstulit, et merfit acerbo funere.

Juxta hos sunt damnati mortis falso crimine.

## TRANSLATION.

the Ground relaxes his monstrous Limbs, and is extended at vast Length over all the Cave. Æneas, now that the Keeper of Hell is buried in Sleep, seizes the Passage, and swift overpasses the Bank of that Flood, whence there is no Return.

Forthwith ~~we~~ heard Voices, loud Wailings, and weeping Ghosts of Infants in the first Opening of the Gate: Whom, bereaved of sweet Life out of the Course of Nature, and snatched from the Breast, a black *unjoyous* Day cut off, and buried in an untimely Grave.

Next to those, are such as had been condemned to Death by false Accusations.

## NOTES.

427. *Infantum, &c.* The Wailings of those Infant-ghosts, considered only in a poetical Light, are very properly disposed of in the Entrance to Pluto's Kingdoms, as they cast a melancholy Gloom over the Scene, and excite such tender Passions in the Mind of the Reader, as prepare him for relishing the Beauties of so grave and solemn a Representation. But some Critics, not content with considering *Virgil* as a Poet, whose Province it is to represent Objects not merely as they are in Nature, but as they are most apt to strike the Imagination, arraign him on the Head of his Divinity, and are shocked at his placing Infants, who had never sinned, in this State of Suffering. But I see not why those Cries and Lamentations should be so shocking, since, for what appears, they are nothing but the Language of the tender Infant-state, and the natural Expressions of their Discontent for being snatched away from the Breast by a violent untimely Death. As for the Notion of their suffering what is called positive Punishment, I see no Warrant it has from the Poet; unless it is from what *Anchises* says to *Æneas* in general, that all underwent purgatorial Punishment before they were admitted into *Elysium*: *Quique suos patimur manes, inde per Elysium mittimur*: But those Punishments he tells us were proportioned to every one's Stains and Pollutions: *Alia panduntur inanes suspensa ad ventos: alii*

*sub gurgite vasto infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni*: Whence he leaves us to infer, that, if the Souls of Infants had any Share in those painful Purgatories, it could be but very gentle, as their Stains were so slight and superficial. After all, though this Representation were much more unreasonable than it appears to be, *Virgil* would no more be accountable for it, than a Poet of any other Nation or Persuasion, for delivering the Doctrines or Opinions of any particular Sect, such as he found them.

430. *Falso damnati crimine mortis.* Here again our Critics are scandalized to find, that *Virgil* has given a Place, among other Sufferers, in his Purgatory, to Persons unjustly condemned, and whose Innocence had been oppressed by Calumny. An ingenious modern Author, *Warburton*, in his *Divine Legation of Moses*, V. I. in particular, looks upon this as the most perplexing Difficulty in the whole *Æneids*; i. e. I suppose he found none more difficult to be reconciled to his Scheme, which would make this whole Episode an allegorical Representation of the *Eleusinian* Mysteries. But, for my Part, I see nothing in this either so shocking or perplexing, but that it may easily be explained on the Principles of that Philosophy which is here delivered; for, if none were to be admitted into *Elysium* till they had undergone purgatorial Punishment, then why not these as well as others? It

*Nec verò hæ sedes sunt datæ sine sorte, sine iudice. Quæstor Minos movet urnam: ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque vitas et crimina.*

*Deinde mæsti, qui infantes perperere letum sibi suâ manu, perosique lucem projecere animas, tenent proxima loca. Quàm vellent nunc perferre et pauperiem et duros labores in alto æthere! Fata obstant, inamabilisque palus alligat eos tristi undâ, et Styx novies interfusa coerct eos.*

*Nec procul hinc monstrantur fusi in omnem partem lugentes campi: sic dicunt illos nomine. Hic secreti calles celant, et myrtea silva circum tegit eos, quos durus amor peredit crudeli tabe; hos curæ non relinquunt in morte ipsâ.*

*Nec verò hæ sine sorte datæ, sine iudice, sedes.*

*Quæstor Minos urnam movet: ille silentum Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.*

*Proxima deinde tenent mæsti loca, qui sibi lethum*

*Infantes peperere manu, lucemque perosi* 435

*Projecere animas. Quàm vellent æthere in alto*

*Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!*

*Fata obstant, tristique palus inamabilis undâ*

*Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coerct.*

*Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem* 440

*Lugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt.*

*Hic, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,*

*Secreti celant calles, et myrtea circum*

*Silva tegit. Curæ non ipsâ in morte relinquunt.*

#### TRANSLATION.

Nor yet were those Seats assigned them, without Destination and Appointment, nor without the Sentence of a Judge. Minos, as Inquisitor, shakes the Urn: He summons the Council of the silent Shades, and examines their Lives and Crimes.

The next Apartment in order those mournful Bands possess, who, tho' free from Crimes that deserved Death, procured Death to themselves with their own Hands, and, sick of the Light, threw away their Lives: How gladly would they now endure Poverty and painful Toils in the upper Regions! But Fate opposes, and the hateful Lake of Acheron imprisons them with its dreary Waves, and Styx, nine Times rolling between, confines them.

Not far from hence, extended on every side, are shewn the Fields of Mourning: For so they call those Fields by Name. Here By-paths remote conceal, and Myrtle Groves cover those around, whom unrelenting Love, with his cruel envenomed Darts, consumed away. Their Cares leave them not in Death it-

#### NOTES.

It is true, they were innocent of the Crime for which they had been unjustly condemned to Death, but it follows not that they were therefore quite faultless; to be sure they had other Stains and corporeal Pollutions, and, till these were purged away, they could not have Access to the Elysian Fields, according to the Doctrine of the Platonic Philosophy.

431. *Sine sorte.* I take *sorte* here with *Servius* for a Sentence, Appointment, or Destination; in the same Sense as the Word is used *Æn.* I. 138.

*Non illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,*

*Sed mihi sorte datum.*

432. *Minos.* A famous King of Crete, who

governed his People with great Justice, and was the Founder of wise Laws, hence seigned by the Poets to be the first Judge in Hell.

432. *Urnæ movet.* He shakes the Urn which contains every one's Sentence; that is, in other Words, he determines every one's Doom, and destines them to their proper Stations. It is an Allusion to the Custom of the Greeks, who used two Urns, into one or other of which the Judges threw in their *calculi sortes*, or Suffrages, according as they were either for condemning or absolving the Pannel.

So *Horace*, *Carm.* II. 3. 26.

*Omniū  
Versatur urna; serius, ocyus,  
Sortis exitura.*

And



His Phædræ Procrinque locis, mœstamque Eri-  
phylen

Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit;  
Evadnenque, et Pasiphaen: his Laodamia

It comes; et juvenis quondam, nunc femina,  
Cæneus,

Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.

Inter quas Phœnissâ recens à vulnere Dido

Errabat silvâ in magnâ: quam Troïus heros,

Ut primùm juxta stetit, agnovitque per umbram

Obscuram; qualem primo qui surgere mense

Aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam;

Demisit lacrymas, dulcique affatus amore est:

Infelix Dido! verus mihi nuncius ergo

Venerat extinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?

Æneas cernit Phædræ Pro-  
crinque in his locis, mœstamque  
Eriphylen monstrantem vulnera  
crudelis nati, Evadnenque, et  
Pasiphaen. Laodamia it comes  
bis; et Cæneus, quondam juve-  
nis, nunc femina, et rursus re-  
voluta fato in veterem figuram.  
Inter quas Phœnissâ Dido, re-  
cens à vulnere, errabat in mag-  
nâ silvâ: juxta quam ut pri-  
mùm Troïus heros stetit, agno-  
vitque eam per obscuram um-  
bram; qualem qui aut videt aut  
putat se vidisse lunam surgere per  
nubila primo mense; demisit la-  
crymas, effque affatus eam dulci  
amore: infelix Dido! ergo verus  
nuncius venerat mihi te esse ex-  
stinctam ferro, secutamque ex-  
trema?

TRANSLATION.

self. In these Apartments he sees Phædra and Procris, and disconsolate Eriphyle pointing to the Wounds she had received from her cruel Son, Evadne and Pasiphae: These Laodamia accompanies, and Cæneus, once a Man, now a Woman, and again by Fate transformed into his pristine Shape. Amongst whom Phœnician Dido, fresh from her Wound, was wandering in a spacious Grove: To whom, as soon as the Trojan Hero approached nigh, and discovered faintly through the Shades, in like Manner as one sees, or thinks he sees the Moon rising through the Clouds in the Beginning of her monthly Course; he dropped Tears, and addressed her in Love's sweet Accents: Hapless Dido, was it then a true Report I had of your being dead, and that you had finished your own De-

NOTES.

And Carm. III. 1. 14.

Æqua lege necessitas

Sortitur insignes et imos:

Omne capax movet urna nomen.

446. Phædræ. Phædra was the Daughter of Minos, and Wife of Theseus. She fell in Love with her Step-son Hippolitus, but finding him obstinate to all her Solicitations, she accused him to her Husband of having made an Attempt upon her Honour. Theseus, too hasty in believing her calumnious Report, put Hippolitus to Death; and Phædra no sooner heard the News, than she was stung with terrible Remorse, and hanged herself at last in Despair.

445. Procrinque. Procris was the Daughter of Erechtheus; King of Athens, and Wife of Cephalus. She lost her Life through foolish Jealousy of her Husband; for having watched him in the Woods, where he was to go a Hunting, she overheard him in the Heat of the Day invoking the cold Breeze, and still repeating to himself *aura veni*; by which she imagined he was calling upon his Mistress, and was coming

forth from her Place of Concealment, in order to make the Discovery, when Cephalus happened to see the Bushes move, and taking her for some Beast of Prey, slew her unwittingly with a Javelin.

445. Mœstamque Eriphylen. Eriphyle was the Wife of Amphiaræus, the Prophet of Argos. He, foreseeing that he would die, if he went to the Theban War against Eteocles, sought to conceal himself; but Eriphyle, bribed by Polyxenes, the Brother of Eteocles, with a Gold Necklace, discovered the Place where her Husband lay concealed. Thus he was forced to the War, and there perished by an Earthquake, as he was fighting valiantly. The Son Alcmaon revenged the Father's Death, by killing Eriphyle.

447. Evadnenque. The Wife of Age-  
who threw herself on her Husband's  
pile, and was consumed with him.

447. Pasiphaen. See the Note on

448. Laodamia. The Wife of Priam  
the first of the Greeks who was killed in

Heu fui causa funeris tibi ! juro  
per sidera, per superos, et si est  
qua fides sub ima tellure, invi-  
tus cessi de tuo litore, o regina.  
Sed jussa Deorum, quæ nunc co-  
gunt me ire per has umbras,  
per loca senta situ, profundam-  
que noctem, egerè me suis impe-  
riis : nec quivi credere me ferre  
bunc tantum dolorem tibi meo  
discessu. Siste gradum, neque  
subtrahere te nostro aspectu. Quem  
fugis ? hoc est extremum tempus  
quod alloquor te permissus fato.  
Æneas lenibat ejus animum ar-  
dentem et tuentem torva talibus  
dictis, ciebatque lacrymas. Il-  
la, averfa, tenebat oculos fixos  
solo : nec magis movetur quoad  
vultum incepto sermone, quàm  
si stet dura filex aut Marpesia  
cautes. Tandem proripuit sese,  
atque inimica fugit in umbrifer-  
um nemus : ubi pristinus conjux  
Sichæus respondet illi curis, æ-  
quatque ejus amorem. Nec mi-  
nus Æneas, percussus iniquo ca-  
su, prosequitur eam longè lacy-  
mans, et miseratur eam eun-  
tem.

Funeris heu tibi causa fui ! per sidera juro,  
Per Superos, et si qua fides tellure sub imâ est ;  
Invitus, Regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460

Sed me jussa Deum, quæ nunc has ire per um-  
bras,

Per loca senta situ cogunt, noctemque profun-  
dam,

Imperiis egerè suis : nec credere quivi,  
Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.

Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro.  
Quem fugis ? extremum fato quod te alloquor,  
hoc est. 466

Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem  
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrymasque ciebat.  
Illa solo fixos oculos averfa tenebat ; 469

Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur,  
Quàm si dura filex, aut stet Marpesia cautes.

Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit  
In nemus umbriferum ; conjux ubi pristinus illi  
Respondet curis, æquatque Sichæus amorem.

Nec minus Æneas, casu percussus iniquo, 475  
Prosequitur lacrymans longè, et miseratur eun-  
tem.

## TRANSLATION.

stung by the Sword ? Was I, alas ! the Cause of your Death ? I swear by the Stars, by the Powers above, and if there be any Faith under the deep Earth, against my Will, O Queen, I parted from thy Coast. But the Mandates of the Gods, which now compel me to travel through these Shades, through noisome dreary Regions, and profound Night, drove me from you by their Authority : Nor could I believe that I should involve you in such deep Anguish by my Departure. Stay your Career, and withdraw thee not from my Sight. Whom dost thou fly ? This is the last Time Fate allows me to have Intercourse with you. With these Words Æneas sought to sooth her Soul inflamed, and eyeing him with stern Regard, and provoked his Tears to flow. She, loathing the Sight of him, held her Eyes fixed on the Ground ; nor alters her Looks one Jot more by the Conversation he had begun, than if she were fixed immoveable like a stubborn Flint, or Rock of Parian Marble. At length she flung away, and in Detestation fled into a shady Grove : where Sichæus her first Lord answers her with correspondent amorous Cares, and returns her Love for Love. Æneas, nevertheless, in deep Commotion for her disastrous Fate, with weeping Eyes pursues her far, and melts with Pity towards her as she goes from him.

13.  
Non illi

## NOTES.

tem  
Sed mi When she got the sad News of her | ving granted her Desire, she breathed out her  
Death, nothing would satisfy her but | Soul in fond Embraces of the Phantom.

432. a Sight of his Ghost, and, the Gods ha- | 471. Marpesia cautes. A Rock of Parian  
Marble,

Inde datum molitur iter: jamque arva tenebant

Ultima, quæ bello clari secreta frequentant.  
Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclytus armis  
Parthenopæus, et Adraſti pallentis imago. 480  
Hic multum fleti ad Superos, belloque caduci  
Dardanidæ: quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens,

Ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therſi-  
lochumque,

Tres Antenoridas, Cererique ſacrum Polybœten,  
Idæumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenen-  
tem. 485

Circumſtant animæ dextrâ lævâque frequentes.  
Nec vidiffe ſemel fatiſ eſt: juvat uſque morari,  
Et conferre gradum, et veniendi poſcere cauſas.  
At Danaûm proceres, Agamemnoniæque pha-  
langes

Ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras;

## TRANSLATION.

Hence he holds on his deſtined Way: And now they were got to the laſt Fields, which by themſelves apart renowned Warriors frequent. Here Tydeus appears to him, here Parthenopæus illuſtrious in Arms, and the Gholt of pale Adraſtus. Here thoſe Trojans, who had died in the Field of Battle, much lamented in the upper World: Whom when he beheld all together in a numerous Body, he inly groaned; particularly when he ſaw Glaucus, Medon, Therſilochus, the three Sons of Antenor, and Polybœtes conſecrated to Ceres, and Idæus ſtill handling his Chariot, ſtill his Armour. The Gholts in Crouds around him ſtand on Right and Left. Nor are they ſatiſfied with ſeeing him once: They are fond to detain him longer and longer, come into cloſe Conference with him, and learn the Reaſons of his Coming. But ſo ſoon as the Grecian Chiefs and Agamemnon's Battalions ſaw the Hero, and his Arms gleaming through the Shades, they quaked

## NOTES.

Marble, from *Marpesus*, a Mountain in the Iſland of *Paros*, one of the *Cyclades*, famed for its white Marble.

479. *Tydeus*, &c. Here are mentioned ſome of the Leaders in the *Theban War*, which was fought about thirty Years before that of *Troy*. *Tydeus* was the Father of the famous *Diomedes*, and was killed by *Menalippus* the *Theban*, at the Siege of *Thebes*.

480. *Parthenopæus*. The Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*; he went to the *Theban War*, when very young, and is ſaid to have died at the Siege of *Troy*.

480. *Adraſti*, Adraſtus was Father-in-Law

to *Tydeus* and *Polynices*, who, having loſt a numerous Army, was forced to raiſe the Siege of *Thebes*, and fly back into his own Country. In Alluſion to this, his Gholt is called *pale*, *Pale-neſs* being the Companion of Flight and Fear.

483. *Glaucumque*. Glaucus was the Son of *Hippolochus*, and Grandſon of the famous *Bellerophon*. He, with *Sarpædon*, commanded the *Lycians*, in the War of *Troy*.

484. *Tres Antenoridas*. Whoſe Names are recorded by *Homer*, Il. XI. 59. *Polybus*, *Antenor*, and *Acamas*.

485. *Idæumque*. Idæus was *Priam's* Charioteer, Il. XXIV. 470.

U 2

494. *Laniatum*



ceperant trepidare ingenti metu; pars cæpit vertere terga, ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere exiguum vocem; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hic vidit Deiphobum Priamidem laniatum toto corpore, et crudeliter laceratum quoad ora; ora, ambasque manus, temporaque populata auribus raptis, et nares truncas inbæsto vulnere. Adæ vix agnovit eum pavitantem, et tegentem dira supplicia; et ultro compellat eum notis vocibus: Deiphobe armipotens, genus ab alto sanguine Teucris, quis optavit de te sumere tam crudeles pœnas? cui licuit sumere tantum supplicii de te? Fama tulit mihi, te, supremâ nocte Trojæ, fessum vastâ cæde Pelasgorum procubuisse super acervum confusæ stragis. Tunc egomet constitui inanem tumulum tibi in Rhæteo litore, et ter vocavi tuos Manes magnâ voce. Tuum nomen et tua arma servant locum. Ne, vivi conspiciere te, amice, et, decedens, ponere te sepultum patriâ terrâ,

Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga, 491  
Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem  
Exiguam; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hîc Priamidem laniatum corpore toto  
Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, 495  
Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis

Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares.  
Vix adæ agnovit pavitantem, et dira tegentem  
Supplicia; et notis compellat vocibus ultro:  
Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto à sanguine  
Teucris, 500

Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas?  
Cui tantum de te licuit? mihi fama supremâ  
Noctē tulit, fessum vastâ te cæde Pelasgum  
Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum.  
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhæteo in litore inanem  
Constitui, et magnâ Manes ter voce vocavi. 506  
Nomen et arma locum servant. Te, amice,  
nequivi

Conspicere, et patriâ decedens ponere terrâ.

#### TRANSLATION.

with huge Dismay. Some turned their Backs, as *when* they fled once to their Ships; some raise their slender Voices; the Scream *just* begun dies in their gasping Throats.

And here he spies Deiphobus, the Son of Priam, mangled in every Limb, his Face all cruelly torn, his Face and both his Hands, his Temples flashed, his Ears cropped, and his Nostrils slit with a hideously deformed Wound. Thus he hardly knew him quaking *for fear of being discovered*, and seeking to hide his ghastly Scars; and *thus* he first accosts him with well-known Accents: Deiphobus, great in Arms, sprung from Teucer's noble Blood, who could chuse to inflict *on you* such Cruelties? Or who was allowed such Power over you? To me, in that last Night, a Report was brought that you, tired with the vast Slaughter of the Greeks, had fallen at last on a Heap of mingled Carcasses. Then, with my own Hands, I raised to you an empty Tomb on the Rhætean Shore, and thrice with loud Voice I invoked your Manes. Your Name and Arms possess the Place. Your Body, my Friend, I could not find, and, at my Departure, deposit in thy native Land.

#### NOTES.

424. Laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum. Deiphobus was the Son of Priam, and married Helen after Paris's Death. What the Poet here says of his Body being thus cruelly mangled, is agreeable to what we read in Diſſy Cretensis, Lib. V. Menelaus Deiphobum, quem, post Alexander interitum, Helenæ matrimonium interceptiſſe, supra docuimus, exæctis primo auribus, brachij

que ablatiſ, dein naribus, ad poſſimum truncatum omni ex parte, ſædaturque ſummo cruciatu necat. And here we may obſerve, that Virgil's Representation of Deiphobus's mangled Phantom, is according to the Philoſophy of Plato; who teaches that the Dead retain the ſame Marks and Blemiſhes in their Bodies, which they had when alive.

Atque hinc Priamides : Nihil, ô tibi, amice, re-  
lictum :

Omnia Deiphobo solvisti, et funeris umbris. 510

Sed me fata mea, et scelus exitiale Lacænæ

His mersere malis : illa hæc monumenta reli-  
quit.

Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem  
Egerimus, nosti, et nimium meminisse necesse  
est,

Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515

Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo.

Illa chorum simulans, Evantes Orgia circum

Ducebat Phrygias : flammam media ipsa tenebat

Ingentem, et summâ Danaos ex arce vocabat.

Tum me, confectum curis, somnoque gravatum,

Infelix habuit thalamus, preffitque jacentem 521

Dulcis et alta quies, placidæque simillima morti.

Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis

Emovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat enssem ;

Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pan-  
dit. 525

Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,

Et famam extinguere veterum sic posse malorum.

Atque hic Deiphobus Priami-  
des ait : ô amice, nihil est re-  
lictum tibi, solvisti omnia officia  
Deiphobo, et umbris funeris. Sed  
mea fata, et exitiale scelus La-  
cænæ Helenæ mersere me his  
malis : illa reliquit hæc monu-  
menta. Namque novisti, ut  
egerimus supremam noctem Tro-  
jæ inter falsa gaudia, et est ne-  
cesse te nimium meminisse hanc,  
cum fatalis equus venit saltu  
super ardua Pergama, et gra-  
vis attulit armatum peditem in  
alvo. Illa (Helenæ) simulans  
chorum, ducebat Phrygias læ-  
cimas Evantes circum Orgia :  
ipsa media tenebat ingentem flam-  
mam, et vocabat Danaos ex  
summâ arce. Tum infelix tha-  
lamus habuit me confectum curis,  
gravatumque somno, dulcisque et  
alta quies, simillimaque placidæ  
morti, preffit me jacentem. In-  
terea egregia conjux Helena emo-  
vet omnia arma tectis, et sub-  
duxerat fidum ensem meo capiti.  
Vocat Menelaum intra tecta, et  
pandit limina. Scilicet sperans id  
fore magnum munus amanti ma-  
rito, et sic famam veterum ma-  
lorum posse extinguere.

## TRANSLATION.

And upon this the Son of Priam : Nothing, my Friend, has been omitted by you : You have discharged every Duty to Deiphobus, and to the Shadow of a Corpse, But my own unhappy Fate, and the cursed Wickedness of Helen, plunged me in these Woes : She hath left me these Monuments of her Love. For how we passed that last Night amidst false ill grounded Joys you know, and must needs remember but too well ; when the fatal Horse came bounding over our lofty Walls, and pregnant brought armed Infantry in its Womb. She, pretending to celebrate a mingled Dance, led her Train of Phrygian Matrons yelling around the Orgies : Herself in the midst of them held a large flaming Torch, and called to the Greeks from the lofty Tower. I, at that Time being oppressed with Care, and over-  
powered with Sleep, was lodged in my unfortunate Bed-chamber, where Rest, balmy, profound, and the perfect Image of a calm peaceful Death, pressed me as I lay. Mean while my incomparable Wife removes all Arms from my Palace, and had withdrawn my trusty Sword from my Head : She calls Menelaus into the Palace, and throws open the Gates. Hoping, no doubt, that would be a mighty Favour to her amorous Husband, and that thus the Infamy of her former wicked

## NOTES.

510. *Funeris umbris.* I take *funeris* here, with *La Rue*, for the Corpse or dead Body itself. As the Word is also used, *Æn.* IX. 491.

— *Quæ nunc artus, avulsæque membra,*

*Et funus lacernum tellus habet ?*

524. *Capiti subduxerat enssem.* The ancient Warriors were wont to lay their Swords under their Pillows, when they went to Sleep.

529. *Æolides*

*Quid moror te? irrumpunt thalamo: Ulysses Æolides, bortator scelerum, additur comes his una. Di, inspurate talia Graiis, si reposco poenas pio ore. Sed age, Ænea, fare vicissim, qui casus attulerint te vivum huc: venisne actus erroribus pelagi? an monitu Divum? an quæ alia fortuna fatigas te, ut adires has tristes domos sine sole, hæc turbida loca?*

*Hæc vice sermonum Aurora, vincta roseis quadrigis, jam troje erat medium axem ætherio cursu, et fors traherent omne tempus datum per talia colloquia: Sed Sibylla comes admonuit, breviterque est affata eum: Ænea, nox ruit, nos ducimus horas flendo. Hic est locus, ubi via findit se in ambas partes. Est dextera pars, quæ tendit sub moenia magni Ditis:*

*Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo: comes additur una*

*Hortator scelerum Æolides. Di, talia Graiis instaurate, pio si poenas ore reposco.* 530

*Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim, Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus, An monitu Divum? an quæ te Fortuna fatigat, Ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?*

*Hæc vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis Jam medium ætherio cursu trajecerat axem; Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus: Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:*

*Nox ruit, Ænea: nos flendo ducimus horas. 539 Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas; Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub moenia tendit;*

#### TRANSLATION.

Deeds might be extinguished. In short, they burst into my Chamber: That Traitor of Æolus's Race, the Promoter of Villainy, is joined in Company with them. Ye Gods, requite these Cruelties to the Greeks, if I supplicate Vengeance with pious Lips. But come now in your Turn, say what Adventure hath brought thee hither alive. Come you driven by the Errors of the Main, or by the Direction of the Gods? Or what Fortune stimulates thee to visit these dreary Mansions, troublous Regions, where the Sun never shines?

In this Conversation the Sun in his rosy Chariot had now passed the Meridian in his ethereal Course; and they perhaps would in this Manner have spent the whole Time assigned them; but the Sibyl, his Companion, put him in mind, and thus briefly spoke: Æneas, the Night comes on apace, while we waste the Hours in vain Lamentations. This is the Place where the Path divides in two; the Right is what leads to great Pluto's Walls, by this our Way to Elysium lies: But the

#### NOTES.

529. *Æolides.* This is a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*, which insinuates that he was not the Son of *Laertes*, but of *Sisyphus*, the Son of *Æolus*, with whom his Mother *Anticlea* is said to have been intimate.

535. *Aurora quadrigis medium trajecerat axem.* Servius explains this to mean Midnight, when the Sun, designed here by *Aurora*, has finished the Half of his Course in the lower Hemisphere; and there is the same Distance of Time to his Rising on the other Hemisphere, as from his Setting. But I choose rather to take it, with *Ruus*, and others, for Mid-day. For understanding which, we are to observe, that the Time appointed for performing the preliminary Rites, and visiting the infernal Mansions, called here *datum tempus*, was a Day and two

Nights, as we learn from *Plutarch's* Treatise concerning the Genius of *Socrates*. Now *Æneas* had spent the Night before his Descent to Hell in offering Sacrifices to *Pluto*, Verse 252.

*Tum Stygio Jovi nocturnas inchoat aras.* He entered on his Journey next Morning about Sun-rising, Verse 250.

*Ecce autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus.* And now, having travelled through so many different Regions, he may well be allowed to have spent the Half of a Day, reserving the Evening, and Part of the following Night, for a Survey of the *Elysian* Fields; and thus he will return to his Associates in the second Night after he had left them.

535. *Quadrigis.* The Morning is represented drawn by a Chariot with two Horses; but here,



Hac iter Elyſium nobis : at læva malorum  
Exercet pœnas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.  
Deiphobus contra : Ne ſævi, magna ſacerdos ;  
Diſcedam ; explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris.  
I decus, i, noſtrum ; melioribus utere fatiſ. 546  
Tantum effatus, et in verbo veſtigia torſit.

Reſpicit Æneas ſubitò ; et ſub rupe finiſtrâ  
Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro ;  
Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis  
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque ſonantia ſaxa.  
Porta adverſa, ingens, ſolidoque adamante co-  
lumnæ, 552

Vis ut nulla virûm, non ipſi exſcindere ferro  
Coelicolæ valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras :  
Tiſiphoneque ſedens pallâ ſuccincta cruentâ, 555  
Veſtibus exſomnis ſervat nocteſque dieſque.  
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et ſæva ſonare  
Verbera ; tum ſtridor ferri, tractæque catenæ.  
Conſtitit Æneas, ſtrepitumque exterritus hauſit :  
Quæ ſclerum facies ? O virgo, effare ; qui-  
buſve 560

*hac iter eſt nobis ad Elyſium ;  
at læva pars exercet pœnas ma-  
lorum, et mittit ad impia Tar-  
tara. Contra Deiphobus ait :  
magna ſacerdos, ne ſævi ; diſce-  
dam ; explebo numerum, reddar-  
que tenebris. I noſtrum decus,  
i ; utere melioribus fatiſ. Eſt  
effatus hoc tantum, et in verba  
torſit veſtigia.*

*Æneas reſpicit ſubito ; et ſub  
finiſtrâ rupe vidit lata mœnia,  
circumdata triplici muro : quæ  
rapidus amnis Tartareus Phle-  
gethon ambit torrentibus flammis,  
torquetque ſonantia ſaxa. Eſt  
porta adverſa, ingens, columnæ-  
que ex ſolido adamante, ut nulla  
vis virorum, non cœlicolæ ipſi  
valeant exſcindere eas ferro :  
ferrea turris ſtat ad auras :  
Tiſiphoneque ſedens, ſuccincta  
cruentâ pallâ, exſomnis ſervat  
veſtibus nocteſque dieſque. Ge-  
mitus ceperunt exaudiri hinc,  
et ſæva verbera ſonare : tum  
ſtridor ferri, tractæque catenæ  
ceperunt exaudiri. Æneas con-  
ſtitit, exterritusque hauſit ſtre-  
pitum. Ait, i virgo, effare, quæ  
facies ſclerum eſt illic, quibuſve  
pœnis arguentur ?*

## TRANSLATION.

Left carries on the Punishments of the Wicked, and conveys to curſed Tartarus. On the other hand Deiphobus : Be not incenſed, great Priſteſſes ; I ſhall be gone ; fill up the Number of *theſe diſconſolate Ghoſts among whom I dwell*, and be rendered back to my former Darkneſs. Paſs on, paſs on, thou Glory of our Nation ; may you prove the Fates more kind. Thus much he ſpoke, and at the Word turned his Steps.

Æneas on a ſudden looks back ; and under a Rock on the Left ſees ſpacious Priſons incloſed with a triple Wall ; which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid Flood environs with Torrents of Flame, and whirls roaring Rocks along. Fronting is a Gate of huge Dimensions, and Columns of ſolid Adamant, that no Strength of Men, nor the Gods themſelves can with Steel demolish. An Iron Tower riſes high ; and *there* Tiſiphone, a wakeful Fury, clad in a bloody Robe, ſits to watch the Gate both Night and Day. Hence Groans are heard ; the eruel Laſhes reſound ; the Grating too of Iron, and Clank of dragging Chains. Æneas ſtopped ſhort, and ſtartling liſtened to the Din. What Scenes of Guilt *are theſe*, O Vir-

## NOTES.

here, being put for the Sun, ſhe is drawn in a Chariot with four Horſes.

553. *Vis ut nulla, &c.* By this Virgil intimates, that the Pains of Tartarus were everlaſt-

ing, and that neither Gods nor Men could re-  
leaſe the Priſoners who were once condemned to  
that Place of Torment. This is exactly con-  
formable to Plato's Doctrin.

quis tantus plangor ascendit ad  
 auras? Tum vates est orsa lo-  
 qui sic: inclyte dux Teucrorum,  
 est fas nulli casto insistere sceler-  
 atum limen: sed Hecate ipsa,  
 cum præfecit me Avernis lucis,  
 docuit me pœnas Deorum, duxit-  
 que me per omnia. Gnossius  
 Rhadamanthus habet hæc duris-  
 sima regna, castigatque, audit-  
 que dolos; subigitque fateri quæ  
 piacula commissa quis apud su-  
 peros distulit in seram mortem,  
 letatus inani furto. Continuo  
 Tisiphone ultrix, accincta fla-  
 gello, quatit fontes insultans;  
 intentanque torvos angues fini-  
 strâ manu, vocat sæva agmina  
 fororum.

Tum demum sacræ portæ, firi-  
 dentes horrisino cardine, pandun-  
 tur. Cernis, qualis custodia  
 sedeat vestibulo? quæ facies ser-  
 vet limina? sævior Hydra, im-  
 manis quinquaginta atris biati-  
 bus,

Urgentur pœnis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?  
 Tum vates sic orsa loqui: Dux inclyte Teu-  
 crum,

Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen:  
 Sed me, cum lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis,  
 Ipsa Deum pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit.  
 Gnossius hæc Rhadamanthus habet durissima  
 regna,

Castigatque, auditque dolos; subigitque fateri,  
 Quæ quis apud superos, furto lætatus inani,  
 Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.  
 Continuo fontes ultrix accincta flagello

Tisiphone quatit insultans; torvosque finistrâ  
 Intentans angues, vocat agmina sæva fororum.

Tum demum horrisono fridentes cardine sacræ  
 Panduntur portæ. Cernis, custodia qualis  
 Vestibulo sedeat; facies quæ limina fervet?  
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra

#### TRANSLATION.

gin, say; with what Pains are they chastened? What hideous Yelling *ascends* to the Skies? Then thus the Prophetess began: Renowned Leader of the Trojans, no holy Person is allowed to tread the cursed Threshold: But Hecate, when she set me over the Groves of Avernus, taught me herself the Punishments appointed by the Gods, and led me through all. Cretan Rhadamanthus possesses these ruthless Realms, examines and punishes Frauds; and forces every one to confess what Crimes committed in the upper World he had left *unattended* till the late Hour of Death, hugging himself in secret Crimes of no Avail. Forthwith avenging Tisiphone, armed with her Whip, scourges the Guilty with cruel Insult, and in her Left-hand shaking them over her grim Snakes, calls to her Aid the fierce Troops of her Sister-Furies.

Then at length the cursed Gates, grating on their dreadful-sounding Hinge, are thrown open. See you what kind of Watch sits in the Entry? What Figure guards the Gate? An overgrown Hydra, more fell *than that of Lerna*, with fifty

#### NOTES.

566. *Rhadamanthus*. Was the Brother of *Minos*, King of Crete, both of them Sons of *Jupiter* by *Europa*.

568. *Furto inani*. All secret clandestine Acts of Vice go under the Name of *furtum*, *Theft*. Thus *Mars*'s Adulteries are called *dulcia furtæ*, *sweet Thefts*. The Epithet *inani*; *unprofitable*, *unavailing*, because, in however great Secrecy committed, they were known to the Gods.

571. *Quatit insultans*. The Construction may be *insultans fontes*, as well as *quatit fontes*; for *insulto* often governs the Accusative; as *Sal-*

*lust* says, *Multos à pueritia bonos insultaverat*.

572. *Agmina sæva fororum*. The Furies are commonly reckoned but three in Number, *Tisiphone*, *Alecto*, *Megara*; but they may be called *agmina*, *Troops*, either on Account of their complicated Rage; or, perhaps, as *La Rue* conjectures, these three were the principal ones, and had Numbers of others in Subordination to them.

573. *Tum demum horrisono*, &c. This Verse is finely imitated by *Milton*:

— On a sudden open fly

With

Sævior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse  
Bis patet in præceps tantum, tenditque sub um-  
bras,

Quantus ad ætherium Cœli suspectus Olympum.

Hic genus antiquum terræ, Titania pubes, 580

Fulmine dejecti, fundo volvuntur in imo.

Hic et Aloidas geminos, immania vidi

Corpora; qui manibus magnum rescindere cœlum

Aggressi, superisque Jovem detrudere regnis.

Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea pœnas, 585

Dum flammæ Jovis, et sonitus imitatur Olympi.

Quatuor hic invehit equis, et lampada quassans,

Per Graiûm populos, mediæque per Elidis urbem,

Ibat ovans, Divûmque sibi poscebat honorem;

Demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen

Ære, et cornipedum cursu simulârat equo-  
rum. 591

*habet sedem intus: tum Tartarus ipse patet bis tantum in præceps, tenditque sub umbras, quantus est suspectus ad ætherium Olympum Cœli. Hic antiquum genus terræ, Titania pubes, dejecti fulmine, volvuntur in imo fundo. Hic vidi et geminos Aloidas, immania corpora: qui sunt aggressi rescindere magnum cœlum manibus, detrudereque Jovem superis regnis. Vidi et Salmonea dantem crudeles pœnas, dum imitatur flammæ Jovis, et sonitus Olympi. Hic, invehit quatuor equis, et quassans lampada, ibat ovans per populos Graiorum, perque urbem mediæ Elidis, poscebatque honorem Divorum sibi: demens! qui simulaverat nimbos, et fulmen non imitabile, ære et cursu cornipedum equorum.*

## TRANSLATION.

black gaping Mouths, has her Seat within. Then Tartarus itself sinks deep down, and extends towards the Shades twice as far as is the Prospect upwards from the Earth to the ethereal Throne of Heaven. Here Earth's ancient Progeny, the young Titanian Brood, hurled down with Thunderbolts, welter in the profound Abyss. Here too I saw the two Sons of Aloeus, gigantic Bodies; who attempted with *impious* Hands to overturn the spacious Heavens, and thrust down Jove from his exalted Kingdom. Salmoneus likewise I beheld suffering Punishment inflexibly severe, for having imitated Jove's flaming Bolts, and the *awful* Sounds of Heaven. He, drawn in his Chariot by four Horses, and brandishing a Torch, rode triumphant through the Nations of Greece, and the midst of the City Elis, and claimed to himself the Honour of the Gods: Infatuate! who, with brazen Wheels, and the Prancing of his Horn-hoofed Steeds, would needs counterfeit the Storms and inimitable Thunder. But the almighty Father amidst the thick Clouds

## NOTES.

*With impetuous Recoil, and jarring Sound, Th' infernal Doors; and on their Hinges grate Harsh Thunder.* Par. Lost, B. XI. 879.

579. *Ætherium Olympum Cœli.* Signifies the highest Pinacle of Heaven, where the Gods sat enthroned

580. *Titania pubes.* The Race of the Titans, i. e. the Giants, who were the Sons of Titan and the Earth.

582. *Aloidas.* The two Giants, Otus and Ephialtes, whom Neptune begat on Iphimedia, the Wife of Aloeus. Homer makes them nine Cubits broad, and nine Ells high, when they were but in the ninth Year of their Age. See the Explication of this Fable in *Banier's Mythology*.

VOL. II.

585. *Salmonea.* Salmoneus was the Son of Æolus, not he who was King of the Winds, but another of the Name, who reigned in Elis. He framed a Bridge of Bra's, over which he drove his Chariot, impiously boasting, that, by the Rattling of the Wheels, and Prancing of his Horses Hoofs, he imitated the Thunder of *Olympian Jove*, who was highly honoured at Elis. At the same Time, to counterfeit his Lightning, he hurled flaming Torches at his Subjects, ordering every one to be put to Death at whom he brandished his Torch.

585. *Dantem pœnas.* The Reason of this Phrase is, because *pœna* properly signifies Satisfaction.



*At omnipotens pater Jupiter  
contorfit telum inter densa nu-  
bila (ille non contorfit faces, nec  
lumina fumæ tædis) adegitque  
eum præcipitem immani turbine.  
Nec non et erat copia cernere  
Tityon, alumnus omniparentis  
terræ : cui corpus porrigitur per  
novem tota jugera : immani quæ  
vultur, tundens immortale jecur,  
visceraque fecunda pœnis adunco  
roſtro, rimaturque ea epulis, ha-  
bitatque ſub ejus alto pectore :  
nec ulla requies datur fibris ſem-  
per renatis. Quid memorem  
Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoum-  
que ?*

At pater omnipotens denſa inter nubila telum  
Contorſit (non ille faces, nec tumea tædis  
Lumina) præcipitemque immani turbine adegit.  
Nec non et Tityon Terræ omniparentis alum-  
num

Cernere erat : per tota novem cui jugera cor-  
pus 596

Porrigitur ; roſtroque immanis vultur adunco  
Immortale jecur tundens, fecundaque pœnis  
Viſcera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque ſub alto  
Pectore : nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600  
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque ?

## TRANSLATION.

threw a Bolt (not mock Thunder he, nor Fire-brands, and ſmoaky Light from Torches) and hurled him down headlong in a vaſt fiery Whirlwind. Here too you might have ſeen Tityus, the Foſter-child of all-bearing Earth : Whoſe Body is extended over nine whole Acres ; and a huge Vulture with her hooky Beak pouncing his immortal Liver and Bowels, the fruitful Source of Punishment, rummages them for her everlaſting Meal, and dwells in the deep Recesses of his Breast ; nor is any Reſpite given to his Fibres ſtill ſpringing up afreſh. Why ſhould I mention the Lapithæ, Ixion, and Pirithous, over whom hangs a black flinty Rock every Mo-

## NOTES.

595. *Tityon.* Tityus was the Son of Jupiter and Elara. When Jupiter found his Mother with Child by him, he ſhut her up in the Bowels of the Earth for Fear of Juno ; whence Tityus, iſſuing forth in a gigantic Form, was deemed to be the Son of the Earth. Therefore Virgil calls him *alumnus terræ*, Earth's Foſter-child ; for offering Violence to Latona, Apollo ſhot him to Death with his Arrows. Homer deſcribes him of the ſame Dimenſions, and has him puniſhed in Tartarus after the ſame Manner with Virgil, Odyſſ. XI. 576. The Moral of this, and the other Fables here mentioned, is finely explained by Lucretius, Lib. III. 991.

*Atque ea nimirum quæcunque Acheronte pro-*  
*fundo*

*Proditæ ſunt eſſe, in vita ſunt omnia nobis, &c.*  
For the Sake of the Engliſh Reader, I ſhall give the Paſſage in Mr. Dryden's Tranſlation :

—The diſmal Tales that Poets tell  
Are veriſied on Earth, and not in Hell ;  
No Tantalus looks with a fearful Eye,  
Or dreads th' impending Rock to cruſh him from  
on high,

No Tityus, torn by Vultures, lies in Hell,  
Nor could the Lobes of his rank Liver ſwell  
To that prodigious Maſs, for their eternal  
Meal.

*But he's the Tityus, who, by Love oppreſs'd,  
Or tyrant Paſſion preying on his Breſt,  
And ever anxious Thoughts, is robb'd of  
Reſt.*

*The Sisyphus is he, whom Noise and Strife  
Seduce from all the ſoft Retreats of Life,  
To vex the Government, diſturb the Laros ;  
Drunk with the Fumes of popular Applauſe,  
He courts the giddy Crowd to make him great,  
And ſweats, and toils in vain, to mount the  
ſov'reign Seat.*

*For ſtill to aim at Pow'r, and ſtill to fail,  
Ever to ſtrive, and never to prevail,  
What is it but, in Reaſon's true Account,  
To heave the Stone againſt the riſing Mount ?*

595. *Omniparentis.* Food-full, All-nurſing :  
She was repreſented by the Diana, Multi-mam-  
ma, thus characterized by Milton :

—Common Mother than ;  
Whoſe Womb unmeaſurable, and infinite Breſt,  
Teems and feeds all.

601. *Lapithas, Ixiona.* The Lapithæ were People in Theſſaly of diſſolute Morals, over whom reigned Ixion, the Son of Phlegyas, admitted to intimate Friendſhip with Jupiter in Heaven, which he forfeited by attempting to debauch Juno. But Jupiter, knowing his Intention, ſubſtituted a Cloud in the Room of the Goddeſs,

Quos super atra flix jam jam lapsura, cadentique  
Imminet affimilis. Lucent genialibus altis.  
Aurea fulcra toris, epulæque ante ora paratæ  
Regifico luxu. Furiarum maxima juxta 605  
Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere men-  
sas;

Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.  
Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,  
Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti;  
Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610  
Nec partem posuere suis; quæ maxima turba  
est:

Quique ob adulterium cæsi, quique arma secuti  
Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras;  
Inclusi pœnam expectant. Ne quære doceri  
Quam pœnam, aut quæ forma viros fortunave  
merfit. 615

Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum

*super quos atra flix, jam jam la fura, affimilisque cadenti imminet. Aurea fulcra lucent altis genialibus toris, epulæque paratæ ante ora regifico luxu: maxima furiarum occubat juxta, et prohibet eos contingere mensas manibus, exsurgitque attollens facem, atque intonat ore. Hic sunt illi, quibus fratres erant invisi, dum vita manebat, parentisve pulsatus, et fraus innexa clienti; aut qui soli incubuere divitiis repertis, nec posuere partem earum suis, quæ est maxima turba; quique fuerunt cæsi ob adulterium, quique secuti impia arma, nec veriti fallere dextras dominorum, inclusi hic expectant pœnam. Ne quære doceri quam pœnam, aut quæ forma, fortunave merfit viros. Alii volvant ingens saxum, alii que pendent dispersi radiis rotarum.*

## TRANSLATION.

ment threatening to tumble down, and seeming to be actually falling? Golden Pillars supporting lofty genial Couches shine, and full in their View Banquets furnished out with regal Magnificence; while the Chief of the Furies sits by them, and debars them from touching the Provisions with their Hands; and, when they attempt it, starts up, lifting her Torch on high, and thunders over them with her Voice. Here are those who, while Life remained, had been at Enmity with their Brothers, had beaten a Parent, or wrought Deceit against a Client; or who alone brooded over their acquired Wealth, nor assigned a Portion to their own, which Class is the most numerous: Those too who were slain for Adultery, who joined in impious Wars, nor made any Scruple to violate the Faith they had plighted to their Masters; all these, shut up in those doleful Prisons, await their Punishment. But what kind of Punishment seek not to be informed, in what Shape of Misery, or in what piteous State they are involved. Some roll a huge unwieldy Stone, and

## NOTES.

Goddeſs, and contented himſelf at firſt with diſmiſſing *Ixion* from the Court of Heaven, and degrading him again to Earth. But *Jupiter*, underſtanding that the Fool made his Boaſt every where that he had been honoured with *Juno's* Bed, hurled him down to *Tartarus*, where he ordered *Mercury* to bind him to a Wheel ſtuck round with Serpents, which he was doomed to turn without Intermiſſion.

601. *Piritœumque*. *Pirithous* was the Son of *Ixion*. See the Note on Verſe 122.

609. *Pulſatusve parens*. The Crime of Parricide is ſo horrid and unnatural, that he would not ſuppoſe any of the human Race guilty of it,

but puts the Caſe only of thoſe who had beaten a Parent.

609. *Fraus innexa clienti*. Who had twiſted or wove Arts of Deceit againſt a Client, whoſe Claim to the Faith and Protection of his Patron was reckoned ſacred among the Romans, like that of a Child from a Parent. Hence, among the Laws of the twelve Tables, it was enacted, If any Perſon ſhould defraud his Client, let him be accuſed; *Patronus, ſi Clienti fraudem fecerit, ſacer eſto*.

615. *Quæ forma, fortunave merfit*. *Servius* underſtands by *forma* the Form or Rule of Juſtice. I have given that Senſe of the Expreſſion,

*Infelix Theseus sedet, sedebitque in æternum; miserrimusque Phlegyas admonet omnes, et testatur per umbras magnâ voce; dicens, moniti discite justitiam, et non temnere Divos. Hic vendidit patriam auro, imposuit ue potentem dominum; fixit atque refixit leges pretio. Hic invasit thalamum natæ, vetitosque hymenæos: omnes sunt ausi immane nefas, potitique auso. Si sint mihi centum linguæ, centumque ora, et ferrea vox, non possum comprehendere omnes formas scelerum, et percurrere omnia nomina pœnarum.*

Districti pendent. Sedet, æternumque sedebit  
Infelix Theseus: Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes  
Admonet, et magna testatur voce per umbras:  
Discite justitiam moniti, et non temnere Divos.  
Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque poten-  
tem 621

Imposuit; fixit leges pretio, atque refixit.  
Hic thalamum invasit natæ, vetitosque hymenæos:

Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti. 624  
Non, mihi si linguæ centum sint, oraque centum,  
Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas,  
Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina possum.

## TRANSLATION.

hang fast bound to the Spokes of Wheels. There sits, and to Eternity shall sit, the unhappy Theseus: And Phlegyas most wretched is a Monitor to all, and with loud Voice proclaims through the Shades: "Warned by my Example, learn Righteousness, and not to contemn the Gods." One sold his Country for Gold, and imposed on it a domineering Tyrant; made and unmade Laws for Money. Another invaded his Daughter's Bed, and joined himself to her in unlawful Wedlock: All of them boldly dared some heinous Crime, and accomplished what they dared. Had I an hundred Tongues, and an hundred Mouths, and Iron Lungs, I could not comprehend all the Species of their Crimes, nor enumerate the Names of all their Punishments.

## NOTES.

which agrees best with what follows. *Fortuna meriti*, I take to be the same as in *qua fortuna aguntur*. Dr. Trapp explains *fortuna* to mean the Sentence of the Judge, but by what Authority I know not.

617. *Sedet æternumque sedebit*. How this is consistent with what is said above of *Theseus's* having returned from Hell, see in the Note on Verse 122.

618. *Phlegyasque*, &c. Phlegyas was the Father of *I-ion*, and King of the *Lapithæ*: His Daughter *Coronis* was ravished by *Apollo*, and he, in Revenge, burnt his Temple, for which Impiety the God thrust him down to *Tartarus*.

Some join *Phlegyas* with *omnes*. All the Impious in general, such as the *Phlegyas*, who are said to have been a People whom *Neptune* destroyed for their Piracies, and other Crimes.

620. *Discite justitiam moniti*. This is the great Moral of all those infernal Punishments, that the Example of them might deter from Vice, and stimulate to Virtue. It has been objected, however, that *Virgil* makes *Phlegyas* deliver this Admonition, or Sermon, as they call it, preposterously, and out of Season, since his Audience could not be the better for it, there

being no Room left for their Repentance. But not to enter here on that Question, whether *Virgil*, *Plato*, or any of the Ancients, taught that the Punishments of the other World were absolutely eternal, on which the Objection turns; this much at least may be said, that, if it was of no Profit to the Ghosts in *Tartarus*, it may however be useful to those who are clothed with Flesh and Blood, to whom it is communicated by the Poet, and for whom, no doubt, it was designed; only he gives it greater Weight and Solemnity, by putting it in the Mouth of a guilty Wretch, pining under the severe Sentence of the Gods, than if he had delivered it in his own Person.

622. *Fixit leges*. Enacted Laws; a Metaphor borrowed from the Roman Custom of engraving their Laws on Tables of Brass, and fixing them up in a public Place to the View of all the People. And therefore, when those Laws were abrogated, they were said *refigi*, to be unfixed or taken down.

624. *Ausque potiti*. Dr. Trapp thinks *auso* here may be for *præmio ausi*, by Way of Sarcasm, they have their Reward, meaning now in Hell. But the Sense commonly given is much easier,



Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva sacerdos,  
Sed jam age, carpe viam, et susceptum perface  
munus;

629

Acceleremus, ait: Cyclopum educta caminis  
Mœnia conspicio, atque adverso fornice portas:  
Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.  
Dixerat; et pariter gressi per opaca viarum,  
Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propin-

quant.

Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635  
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

His demum exactis, perfecto munere Divæ,  
Devenere locos lætos, et amœna vireta,  
Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.  
Largior hic campos æther, et lumine vestit 640  
Purpureo: solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.  
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæstris;  
Contentunt ludo, et fulvâ luctantur arenâ:  
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas, et carmina di-

cunt.

644

Nec non Threïcius longâ cum veste sacerdos

*Ubi longæva sacerdos Phœbi  
dedit hæc dicta, ait, sed jam  
age, carpe viam, et perface sus-  
ceptum munus; acceleremus. Con-  
spicio mœnia educta in caminis  
Cyclopum, atque portas adverso  
fornice, ubi Dii jubent nos de-  
ponere præcepta dona. Dixe-  
rat: et pariter gressi per opaca  
loca viarum, corripiunt medium  
spatium, propinquantque foribus.  
Æneas occupat aditum, spar-  
gitque corpus recenti aquâ, fi-  
gitque ramum in adverso limine.*

*His demum exactis, munere  
perfecto Divæ Proserpinæ, de-  
venere lætos locos, et amœna vi-  
reta, beatasque sedes fortunato-  
rum nemorum. Hic largior æ-  
ther vestit campos, et purpureo  
lumine: incolæ norunt suum so-  
lem, suæque sidera. Pars ex-  
ercent membra in gramineis pa-  
læstris, contendunt ludo, et luct-  
antur fulvâ arenâ: pars plau-  
dunt choreas pedibus, et dicunt  
carmina. Nec non Orpheus  
Threïcius sacerdos, cum longâ  
veste,*

## TRANSLATION.

When the aged Priests of Phœbus had uttered these Words, she adds: But come now set forward, and finish the Task you have undertaken: Let us haste on. I see the Walls of Pluto wrought in the Forges of the Cyclops, and the Gates with their Arch full in our View, where our Instructions enjoin us to deposit this our Offering. She said, and, with equal Pace advancing through the gloomy Path, they speedily traverse the intermediate Space, and approach the Gates. Æneas springs forward to the Entry, sprinkles his Body with fresh Water, and fixes the Bough in the fronting Portal.

Having finished these Rites, and performed the Offering to the Goddess, they came at length to the Regions of eternal Joy, delightful green Retreats, and blessed Abodes in Groves, where Happiness abounds. Here the Air they breathe is freer and more enlarged, and clothes the Fields with radiant Light: Here the happy Inhabitants know their own Sun, and their own Stars. Some exercise their Limbs on the grassy Plains, in Sports contend, and wrestle on the yellow Sand: Some beat Harmony in the mingled Dances, and sing Hymns. Orpheus too, the Thracian Priest, in his long Robe warbles in melodious Lays the seven distinguish-

## NOTES.

easier, and besides contains Moral, that, however successful Men are in Villainy, they are not the less odious to the Gods.

629. *Susceptum perface munus.* By these Words some understand *figit* the Offering you have undertaken, making *figit* refer to the Offering of the golden Bough which Æneas was to deposit in Proserpine's Palace. In which Sense

the Word occurs, Verse 637. *Perface munere Divæ.*

630. *Cyclopum, &c.* See the Note on Æn. III. 569. To the Cyclops is ascribed the Art of forging Iron, and fortifying Cities. So that the Expression denotes these Walls to have been of Iron, and strongly fortified.

645. *Longâ cum veste.* Orpheus is represented in

obloquitur septem discrimina vocum numeris: pulsatus eadem jam digitis, jam eburno pectine. Hic est antiquum genus Teucris, pulcherrima proles, magnanimi beres, nati melioribus annis; Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Dardanus auctor Trojæ. Miratur procul arma, inanesque currus virorum. Hæc stant defixæ terrâ, equique soluti pascuntur passim per campos: quæ gratia currum, armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura pascere nitentes equos; eadem cura sequitur eos repositos tellure.

Ecce conspicit alios, dextrâ lævâque, vescentes per herbam, canentesque lætum pæana choro, inter odoratum nemus lauri: unde supernè plurimus amnis Eridani volvitur per silvam. Hic est manus eorum, qui sunt passim vulnera pugnando ob patriam: quique fuerunt casti sacerdotes, dum vita manebat:

Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum: Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsatus eburno. Hic genus antiquum Teucris, pulcherrima proles,

Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus, annis; 649  
Ilusque, Assaracusque, et Trojæ Dardanus auctor.  
Arma procul, currusque virum miratur inanes.  
Stant terrâ defixæ hæc, passimque soluti  
Per campos pascuntur equi. Quæ gratia cur-  
rum,

Armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes 654  
Pascere equos; eadem sequitur tellure repositos.

Conspicit, ecce, alios dextrâ lævâque per herbam

Vescentes, lætumque choro pæana canentes,  
Inter odoratum lauri nemus; unde supernè  
Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.  
Hic manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi;  
Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat; 661

## TRANSLATION.

ed Notes of Music: And now strikes the same with his Fingers, now with his Ivory Quill. Here is Teucer's ancient Race, a most illustrious Line, magnanimous Heroes, born in happier Times, Ilus, Assaracus, and Dardanus the Founder of Troy. From far he views with Wonder the Arms and empty Chariots of the Chiefs. Their Spears stand fixed in the Ground, and up and down their Horses feed at large throughout the Plain. The same Fondness they had when alive for Chariots and Arms, the same Concern for training up shining Steeds, follows them deposited under the Earth.

Lo he views others on the Right and Left feasting upon the Grass, and singing joyous Hymns to Apollo in Concert, amidst a fragrant Grove of Laurel: Whence from on high the River Eridanus rolls in copious Streams through the Wood. Here is a Band made up of those who sustained Wounds in fighting for their Country; Priests who preserved themselves pure and holy, while the Temptations of Life

## NOTES.

in a long Robe, both as a Priest and Musician, both those Characters being thus distinguished in ancient Times.

646. *Obloquitur numeris, &c.* He speaks in Numbers the seven Distinctions of Sounds, or the seven Notes of Music. *Obloquitur* expresses the Perfection of his Music, since, the nearer it comes to the Voice, it is the more perfect.

646. *Septem discrimina vocum.* Because the Harp or Lyre was furnished at first only with seven Strings, to which two were added afterwards.

650. *Ilusque, &c.* These were the first Kings of Troy, from whom Virgil all along makes the Romans to be descended. *Ilus* and *Assaracus* were the Sons of *Tros*, who was the Son of *Erethionius*, whose Father was *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Eletra*.

658. *Supernè.* Servius understands by *supernè*, upward, to the upper World; but, as we have only his bare Word for it, I choose rather to take it in the common Acceptation, *unde* denoting the Place in general, and *supernè* the Quality of the Ground being raised high.

Quique pii vates, et Phœbo digna locuti;  
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes;  
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo:  
 Omnibus his niveâ cinguntur tempora vittâ.  
 Quos circumfusus sic est affata Sibylla, 666  
 Musæum ante omnes; medium nam plurima  
 turba

Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit  
 altis:

Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates,  
 Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius 670  
 ergo

Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.

Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:

Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,

Riparumque toros, et prata recentia rivis 674

Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,

Hoc superate jugum, et facili vos tramite sistam.

Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes

Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina lin-  
 quunt.

quique fuerant pii vates, et fu-  
 erunt locuti digna Phœbo: aut  
 qui excoluere vitam per inven-  
 tas artes; quique fecere alios  
 memores sui merendo: tempora  
 cinguntur omnibus his niveâ vic-  
 tâ. Quos circumfusus Sibylla  
 est affata sic, Musæum ante om-  
 nes; nam plurima turba habet  
 hunc medium, atque suspicit eum  
 exstantem altis humeris: felices  
 animæ, tuque, optime vates, di-  
 cite; quæ regio, quis locus ha-  
 bet Anchisen? venimus ergo il-  
 lius, et tranavimus magnos am-  
 nes Erebi. Atque ita heros  
 reddidit responsum huic paucis  
 verbis: est certa domus nulli  
 nostrum; habitamus opacis lu-  
 cis, incolimusque toros riparum  
 et prata recentia rivis: sed, si  
 ita voluntas fert corde, vos su-  
 perate hoc jugum, et jam sistam  
 vos in facili tramite. Dixit:  
 et tulit gressum ante eos, de su-  
 perque ostentat nitentes campos: de-  
 hinc linquunt summa cacumina.

## TRANSLATION.

remained; pious Poets, who sung in Strains worthy of Apollo; those who im-  
 proved *human* Life by the Invention of Arts; and who by their worthy Deeds  
 made others remember them *with Gratitude*: All these have their Temples crown-  
 ed with a Snow-white Fillet. Whom gathered around the Sibyl thus addressed,  
 and Musæus chiefly; for a numerous Croud has him in their Center, and admires  
 him raised above them by the Heighth of the Shoulders: Say, happy Souls, and  
 thou; best of Poets, what Quarter, what Apartment contains Anchises? On his  
 Account we have *hither* come, and crossed the great Rivers of Hell, And thus  
 the Hero briefly returned her an Answer: None of us have a fixed Abode: In  
 shady Groves we dwell, or lie on *flowery* Couches all along the Banks, and on  
 Meadows with Rivulets *ever fresh and green*: But do you, if so your Inclination  
 leads, overpass this Eminence, and I will now set you in the easy Path. He said,  
 and advanced on before, and shews them from a rising Ground the shining Plains;  
 then they descend from the Summit of the Mountain. But Father Anchises deep

## NOTES.

662. *Pii vates*. Vates signifies either Pro-  
 phets or Poets, who all pretended to be inspired,  
 and were therefore called *vates*, Prophets. The  
 ancient Poets were the only Divines who taught  
 the Knowledge of the Divine Nature, and deli-  
 vered the sublime Doctrines of Religion in  
 Verse. Hence the Expression *Phœbo digna lo-  
 cuti*, who taught such useful Doctrines of Reli-  
 gion and Morality as were worthy of the God to  
 whose Inspiration they laid Claim.

664. *Quique sui memores, &c.* This Head  
 includes all who have been public-spirited. Lo-  
 vers of their Country, and the common Bene-  
 factors of Mankind; for whom Cicero says a pe-  
 culiar Place is reserved in Heaven. *Sed quo sis,  
 Africane, alacrior ad tutandam rempublicam,  
 sic habeto: omnibus qui patriam conservarint,  
 auxerint, certum esse in cælo definitum locum, ubi  
 beati ævo sempiterno fruantur, &c.* Som. Scip.

667. *Musæum ante omnes*. Musæus was the  
 Disciple



At pater Anchises lustrabat animas penitus inclusas virenti convalle, iturasque ad superum lumen, recolens eas studio; forteque recensabat omnem numerum suorum, carosque nepotes, fataque fortunæque virorum, moresque, manusque. Ique, ubi vidit Ænean tendentem cursum adversum per gramina, alacris tetendit utrasque palmas: lacrymæque luerant effusæ genis, et vox excidit ore: venisti tandem! tuaque pietas, expectata mihi parenti, vicit durum iter hoc! Nate, datur mihi tueri tua ora, et audire et reddere notas voces! Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque esse futurum: nec mea cura fefellit me. Per quas terras, et per quanta æquora accipio te esse vestum! quantis periculis jactatum, nate! Quam metui, ne regna Libyæ nocerent tibi quid; autem ille ait: genitor, tua, tua tristis imago, occurrens sæpius, adegit me tendere ad hæc limina.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti  
Inclusas animas, superumque ad lumen ituras,  
Lustrabat studio recolens; omnemque suorum  
Forte recensabat numerum, carosque nepotes,  
Fataque, fortunæque virum, moresque, manusque.

Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit  
Ænean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit,  
Effusæque genis lacrymæ; et vox excidit ore:  
Venisti tandem! tuaque expectata parenti  
Vicit iter durum pietas! datur ora tueri,  
Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces!  
Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum,  
Tempora dinumerans: nec me mea cura fefellit.

Quas ego te terras, et quanta per æquora vestum  
Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periculis!  
Quam metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent!  
Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago,  
Sæpius occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit.

## TRANSLATION.

in a verdant Vale was surveying with studious Care Souls there inclosed, who were to revisit the upper Regions of Light, and happened then to be reviewing the whole Number of his Race, his dear Descendants, their Fates and Fortunes, their Manners and Atchievements. As soon as he beheld Æneas advancing towards him across the Meads, he joyfully stretched out both his Hands, and Tears poured down his Cheeks; and these Words dropped from his Mouth: Are you come at length, and has that Piety, so much experienced by your Sire, surmounted the arduous Journey? Am I permitted, my Son, to see thy Face; to hear and return the well-known Accents? So indeed I concluded in my Mind, and reckoned it would happen, computing the Time. Nor have my anxious Hopes deceived me. Over what Lands, O Son, over what immense Seas have you, I hear, been tossed! with what Dangers harrassed! how I dreaded lest you had sustained Harm from Libya's Realms: But he: Your Ghost, your dreary Ghost, my Sire, oftentimes appearing, compelled me to set forward to these Mansions. My Fleet rides

## NOTES.

Disciple of Orpheus, some say his Son; others make him the Son of Eumolpus. We know little more of him, but that he was an Athenian, and a heroic Poet, who flourished under the Reign of Cecrops the Second, a considerable Time before the Destruction of Troy. Some Fragments of Verses are extant under his Name, which Scaliger prefers to those of Homer, tho' it is probable they are the Forgery of later Ages. Here some have raised a very foolish Objection against Virgil, for not giving Homer the chief

Place among the Poets in Elysium, rather than Musæus, and they can find no better Reason for this Omission, than that the Roman Poet envied the Greek, and, from a Spirit of Jealousy, grudged him his due Honour. But they might have assigned a much wiser Reason, namely, that Virgil saw it would have been absurd, since he could not have made Æneas see Homer in the Elysian Fields, without supposing him dead several Years before he was born.

Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,  
Da, genitor; teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.  
Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.  
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum; 700  
Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago;  
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.

Interea videt Æneas in valle reductâ  
Seclusum nemus, et virgulta sonantia silvis;  
Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, am-  
nem. 705  
Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populique vola-  
bant.

Ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes æstate serenâ  
Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum  
Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.  
Horrescit visu subito causasque requirit 710  
Inscius Æneas; quæ sint ea flumina porro,  
Quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas?  
Tum pater Anchises: Animæ, quibus altera fato  
Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam  
Securos latices, et longa oblivias potant. 715

*Classes stant Tyrrheno sale. Genitor, da jungere dextram, da: neque subtrahes te nostro amplexu. Sic memorans, simul rigabat ora largo fletu. Ibi ter conatus circumdare brachia collo, ter imago, frustra comprehensa, effugit manus, par levibus ventis, simillimaque volueri somno.*

*Interea Æneas videt seclusum nemus in reductâ valle, et virgulta sonantia in silvis; Lethæumque amnem, qui prænatat placidas domos. Innumerae gentes populique volabant circum hunc amnem. Ac veluti in pratis ubi apes insidunt variis floribus serenâ æstate, et funduntur circum candida lilia, omnis campus strepit murmure. Æneas horrescit subito visu, insciusque requirit causas: sint porro quæ ea flumina, quive viri compleverint ripas tanto agmine. Tum pater Anchises ait: animæ, quibus altera corpora debentur fato, portant securos latices, et longa oblivias ad undam Lethæi fluminis.*

## TRANSLATION.

in the Tyrrhene Sea. Permit me, Father, to join my Right-hand with thine; and withdraw thee not from my Embrace. So saying, he at the same time watered his Cheeks with a Flood of Tears. There thrice he attempted to throw his Arms around his Neck; thrice the Phantom grasped in vain escaped his Hold; like the fleet Air, or resembling most a fugitive Dream.

Mean while Æneas sees in the retired winding Vale a Grove situate by itself, Shrubs rustling in the Woods, and the River Lethe, which glides by those peaceful Dwellings. Around this River un-numbered Tribes and Nations of Ghosts were fluttering. And as in Meadows on a serene Summer's Day, when the Bees sit on the various Blossoms, and swarm around the Snow-white Lillies, all the Plain buzzes with their humming Noise. Æneas nonplussed shudders at the unexpected Sight, and asks the Causes of that Appearance, what those Rivers yonder are, or what Ghosts have in such Crouds filled the Banks? Then Father Anchises: Those Souls, for whom other Bodies are destined by Fate, at the Streams of Lethe's Flood quaff Care-expelling Draughts and lasting Oblivion. Long indeed

## NOTES.

713. *Quibus altera fato corpora debentur.* He says such as were destined to return to other Bodies; for some were excepted from that Transmigration, those especially, who, for their sublime Virtues, were admitted to the Society of the Gods, and translated into the starry Mansions, in which Number was Anchises himself, to whom we see Æneas paying divine Honours, as

VOL. II.

to one who lived among the Gods, and whose Soul was released from the internal Regions, Æn. V. 99.

—animamque vocabat  
*Anchise magni, manesque Acheronte remissos.* What Æneas therefore here converses with under the Appearance of his Father Anchises is only his Image (called *idolum* or *simulacrum*) which

Equidem jampridem cupio memorare tibi, atque ostendere has coram, et enumerare hanc prolem meorum: quod magis tandem lætere Italiâ repertâ. O pater, anne est putandum aliquas sublimes animas ire hinc ad cælum? iterumque eas reverti ad tarda corpora? quæ tam dira cupido lucis est miseris? Anchises suscipit, equidem dicam nec tenebo te suspensum, nate; atque pandis singula ordine.

Principio spiritus intus alit cælum, ac terras, liquentesque campos, lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra: mensque, infusa per artus, agit totam molem, et miscet se magno corpore. Inde oritur genus hominum, pecudumque, vitæque volantium avium, et quæ monstra pontus fert sub marmoreo æquore.

Has equidem memorare tibi, atque ostendere coram,

Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum;

Quò magis Italiâ tandem lætere repertâ.

O pater, anne aliquas ad cælum hinc ire putandum est

Sublimes animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720  
Corpora? quæ lucis miseris tam dira cupido?

Dicam equidem; nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo;  
Suscipit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.

Principio cælum, ac terras, camposque liquentes,  
Lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque astra,  
Spiritus intus alit: totamque infusa per artus 726  
Mens agit molem, et magno se corpore miscet.

Inde hominum, pecudumque genus, vitæque volantium,

Et quæ marmoreo fert monstra sub æquore pontus:

#### TRANSLATION.

have I wished to give you a Detail of these, pointing them out before you, and enumerate this my future Race; that you may rejoice the more with me in the Possession of Italy. O Father, is it to be imagined that any Souls of an exalted Nature will go from hence to the World above, and enter again into clumsy inactive Bodies? What cursed Love of Life possesses the miserable Beings? I indeed, replied Anchises, will inform you, my Son, nor hold you longer in Suspense: And thus he unfolds each Particular in Order.

First then, the divine Spirit within sustains the Heavens, the Earth, and watery Plains, the Moon's enlightened Orb, and shining Stars; and the eternal Mind, diffused through all the Parts of Nature, actuates the whole stupendous Frame, and mingles with the vast Body of the Universe. Thence proceed the Race of Men and Beasts, the vital Principles of the flying Kind, and the Monsters which the Ocean breeds under its smooth crystal Plain. These Principles have the active Force of

#### NOTES.

which the Poets feigned to be in the infernal Regions, while at the same Time the Soul was in Heaven among the Gods.

724. *Principio cælum, &c.* Here Anchises explains the whole System of the infernal Regions, according to the Principles of the Pythagorean and Platonic Philosophy. The same sublime Principle is expressed in other Words, *Geor. IV. 221.*

Deum namque ire per omnes  
Terrasque, tractusque maris, cælumque profundum.

Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,

Quemque sibi terras nascentem arcessere vitas,

*Scilicet hic reddi deinde, ac resoluta referri*

*Omnia: nec morti esse locum; sed viva volare Sideris in numerum. atque alto succedere cælo.*

725. *Titaniaque astra.* In this Expression I take the Sun to be included, they being all Globes of Fire that shine with their own Light: Whereas the Moon is mentioned by itself, as being lucens globus, which, in Sereius's Opinion, signifies what shines with a borrowed Light, just as patens signifies a Thing that opens at Times, in Contradistinction to patibilis, that is always open. Farther, the Stars are called Titanian, from Titan, the Name given to the Sun, *Æn. IV. 119.* The Titans, particularly Hyperion, being famous Astronomers, as we learn from

*Diodorus*



Ignæus est ollis vigor, et cœlestis origo 730  
Seminibus; quantum non noxia corpora tardant.  
Terrenique hebetant artus, moribundaque mem-  
bra.

Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque;  
nec auras

Respiciunt, clausæ tenebris, et carcere cæco.

Quin, et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735  
Non tamen omne malum miseris, nec funditus  
omnes

Corporeæ excedunt pestes: penitusque necesse est  
Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.

Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum

Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ panduntur inanes 740

Suspensæ ad ventos: aliis sub gurgite vasto

Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni.

Quisque suos patimur Manes: exinde per amplum

*Est igneus vigor, et cœlestis origo ollis seminibus: quantum noxia corpora non tardant, terrenique artus, moribundaque membra hebetant. Hinc animæ metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque: neque respiciunt auras, clausæ tenebris et cæco carcere. Quin et cum vita reliquit eas supremo lumine; tamen nec omne malum, nec omnes corporeæ pestes funditus excedunt miseris; penitus, ne est necesse multa vitia diu concreta inolescere iis miris modis. Ergo exercentur pœnis, expenduntque supplicia veterum malorum. Aliæ panduntur suspensæ ad inanes ventos: infectum scelus eluitur aliis sub vasto gurgite, aut exuritur igni. Nos patimur quisque suos Manes. (Exinde mittimur per amplum Elysium,*

## TRANSLATION.

Fire, and are of a heavenly Original, *which they exert* so far as they are not clogged by noxious Bodies, blunted by Earth-born Limbs and sickly dying Members. From this *Union and Incumbrance* they are *subjected to various Passions*, they fear and desire, grieve and rejoice; and, shut up in Darkness, and a gloomy Prison, lose Sight of their *native Skies*. Nay, even when with the last Beams of Light their Life is gone, yet not every Ill, nor all corporeal Stains are quite removed from the unhappy Beings: And it is absolutely unavoidable that many *vicious Habits*, which have long grown up with the Soul, should be strangely confirmed and riveted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with Pains, and pay the Penalties of their former Ills. Some, hung on high, are spread out to *whiten* in the empty Winds: In others the Guilt not done away is washed out in a vast watery Abyss, or burnt away in Fire: We have each of us his Dæmon, from whom we

## NOTES.

*Diodorus and Pausanias*, might give the Poets a Handle for feigning that they were translated into the Bodies of the Sun and Stars after their Death.

733. *Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, &c.* Into these four general Heads, the Passions are commonly divided by the Philosophers, namely, Grief and Fear, Joy and Desire: The two first having for their Object present or future Evil, and the two last present or future Good. See *Cicero's Tus. Quæst.* Lib. IV. Cap. 6.

739. *Exercentur pœnis.* These Chastisements are of three Kinds, according to the Nature of the Stains and Pollutions with which the Souls were infected. If their Defilements were more slight and superficial, they were bleached away in the Wind, or washed out in the Water; but those of a deeper Dye were burnt out by Fire.

As these three Elements, Air, Water, and Fire, are of a purifying Nature, they have been figuratively used by all Writers, as fit Emblems of moral Purification.

743. *Quisque suos patimur Manes.* The Construction is thus: *Omnes patimur Manes, quisque patitur suos.* This Passage has greatly perplexed the Commentators; I shall give what I take to be the Sense of it in a very few Words. We are to observe then, that *pati Manes* is the same as *pati supplicium per Manes*: As in the third Book, Verse 583, *perferimus immania monstra* signifies, *we suffer from horrid Prodiges*. Again, as the Ghosts and Manes of the Dead were believed to haunt and disturb the Living from whom they had suffered any grievous Injury:

Y 2

E:

et pauci tenemus læta arva) donec longa dies exemit concretam labem, orbe temporis perfecto, reliquitque ætherium sensum purum, atque ignem simplicis auræ. Deus evocat omnes has animas, ubi volvere rotam per mille annos, ad Lethæum fluvium magno agmine, scilicet ut immemores præteritorum revisant supra convexa, et rursus incipiant velle reverti in corpora. Anchises dixerat: trahiturque natum, Sibyllamque unâ, in medios conventus, sonantemque turbam: et capit tumulum, unde possit legere omnes adversos longo ordine, et discere vultus venientium.

Nunc age, expediam distis, quæ gloria deinde sequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui nepotes maneant te de Italâ gente,

Mittimur Elysium, et pauci læta arva tenemus:  
Donec longa dies perfecto temporis orbe 745  
Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit  
Ætherium sensum, atque auræ simplicis ignem.  
Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,  
Lethæum ad fluvium Deus evocat agmine mag-  
no: 749

Scilicet immemores supra ut convexa revisant,  
Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.

Dixerat Anchises: natumque unâque Sibyllam  
Conventus trahit in medios, turbamque sonan-  
tem:

Et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine possit  
Adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus. 755

Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quæ deinde fe-  
quatur

Gloria, qui maneant Italâ de gente nepotes,

#### TRANSLATION.

suffer, till Length of Time, after the fixed Period is elapsed, hath done away the inherent Stains, and hath left celestial Reason pure from all irregular Passions, and the Soul, that Spark of heavenly Fire, in its original Purity and Brightness, simple and unmixed. Then are we conveyed into Elysium, and we, who are the happy few, possess the Fields of Bliss. All these Souls whom you see, after they have rolled away a thousand Years, are summoned forth by the God in a great Body to the River Lethe: To the Intent, that, losing Memory of the past, they may revisit the upper Regions, and again become willing to return into Bodies. Anchises said: And leads his Son, together with the Sibyl, into the Midst of the Assembly and noisy Throng; then chooses a rising Ground, whence he may survey them all as they stand opposite to him in a long Row, and discern their Looks as they come up.

Now mark, I will explain to you what Glory shall henceforth attend the Trojan Race, what Descendants await them of the Italian Nation, Souls of distin-

#### NOTES.

Et cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus,  
Omnibus umbra locis adero; dabis improbe pœnas.  
Hence the Word *Manes* comes to signify the Fiends, Furies, or tormenting Dæmons of the other World. As *Geor. IV. 489.*

Ignoscenda quidem, possent si ignoscere *Manes*.  
Or which comes much to the same Thing, we may understand by *Manes* the Stings and fierce Upbraidings of a guilty Conscience. These are the *Manes* which every heinous Offender carries about with him, and by whose Means he becomes his own Tormenter. Thus *Ausonius*:

—tormentaque sæva gebennæ  
Anticipat, patiturque suos mens conscia *Manes*.  
745. *Donec longa dies.* I am intirely of Opi-

nion, with Dr. *Tropp* and others, that the Order of this Passage is inverted, and therefore have taken the Liberty to translate it as I think it ought to stand. *Quisque suos patimur Manes, donec longa dies, &c.* putting exinde per amplum, &c. in a Parenthesis. The only plausible Sense that *donec*, as it now stands, can have, is what the ingenious Editor of the *Dauphin's* Virgil has given; that is, to take *donec* for *quando*, on the Authority of *Horace's* *donec gratus eram tibi*; but the learned Doctor very well observes, that *donec*, tho' sometimes put for *quando*, in the Sense of *cum*, yet never is put for it in the Sense of *postquam*.

747. *Auræ simplicis ignem.* By *ignis* here I under-

Illustres animas, nostrumque in nomen ituras,  
 Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.  
 Ille, vides? purâ juvenis qui nititur hastâ, 760  
 Proxima forte tenet lucis loca; primus ad auras  
 Ætherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,  
 Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles;  
 Quem tibi longævo serum Lavinia conjux  
 Educet filvis Regem, Regumque parentem: 765  
 Unde genus longâ nostrum dominabitur Albâ.  
 Proximus ille, Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis;  
 Et Capys, et Numitor, et, qui te nomine reddet,  
 Silvius Æneas; pariter pietate, vel armis  
 Egregius, si unquam regnandam acceperit Al-  
 bam.  
 Qui juvenes quantas ostentant, aspice, vires! 771  
 At qui umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu;  
 Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbernque Fi-  
 denam,  
 Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,  
 Pometios, Castrumque Inui, Bolamque, Co-  
 ramque, 775

illustres animas, iturasque in  
 nostrum nomen, et docebo te tua  
 fata. Vides? ille juvenis, qui  
 nititur purâ hastâ, tenet proxi-  
 ma loca lucis forte; ille primus,  
 commixtus Italo sanguine, sur-  
 get, dictus Silvius, Albanum  
 nomen, tua postuma proles: quem  
 serum Lavinia conjux filvis e-  
 ducet tibi longævo, futurum re-  
 gem, parentemque regum: unde  
 nostrum genus dominabitur longâ  
 Albâ. Ille proximus est Pro-  
 cas, gloria Trojanæ gentis; et  
 Capys, et Numitor; et Silvius  
 Æneas, qui reddet te nomine:  
 pariter egregius pietate vel ar-  
 mis, si unquam acceperit Albam  
 regnandam. Qui juvenes, as-  
 pice, quantas vires ostentant!  
 At qui gerant tempora umbrata  
 civili quercu; hi condent No-  
 mentum, et Gabios, urbemque  
 Fidenam tibi; hi imponent Col-  
 latinas arces montibus, Pome-  
 tios, Castrumque Inui, Bolam-  
 que, Coramque.

## TRANSLATION.

guished Worth, and who shall succeed to our Name; yourself too I will instruct in  
 your particular Fate. See you that Youth who leans on his pointless Spear? He by  
 Destiny holds a Station nearest to the Regions of Light; he shall ascend to the  
 upper World the first of your Race, who shall have a Mixture of Italian Blood in  
 his Veins, Sylvius, an Alban Name, your last Issue: Whom late your Consort  
 Lavinia shall in the Woods bring forth to you in your advanced Age, himself a  
 King, and the Father of Kings: In whom our Line shall reign over Alba Longa.  
 That next is Procas, the Glory of the Trojan Nation, and Capys, and Numi-  
 tor, and Æneas Silvius, who shall represent thee in Name, equally distinguished  
 for Piety and Arms, if ever he receive the Crown of Alba. See what brave  
 Youths are these, what manly Force they shew! and bear their Temples shaded  
 with a Civic Crown of Oak; these to thy Honour shall build Nomentum, Gabii,  
 and the City Fidenæ; these on the Mountains shall raise the Collatian Towers,  
 Pometia, the Fort of Inuus, Bola, and Cora. These shall then be famous Names,

## NOTES.

understand the Soul, which, according to the  
 Platonists, was thought to be of a fiery Quality,  
 —igneus est ollis vigor, Verse 730, as being a  
 Ray of the divine Brightness, —divinæ particu-  
 lam auræ, Hor. II. Sat. II. 79. So that *aura*  
*simplicis ignem* will signify the Soul, that fiery  
*æthere Principle*, in its simple uncorrupted Pu-  
 rity; *aura* signifying not only Air, but Bright-  
 ness, Splendor, as *aura auri*, Æn. VI. 204.

765. *Postuma proles*. In this Place, cannot  
 signify what we call in English a posthumous  
 Child, as is plain from the next Words, *quem*  
*tibi longævo educet*. Sometimes it is the same  
 with *postremus*, and that must be the Sense of  
 it here.

772. *Umbrata civili tempora quercu*. The  
 Civic Crown was conferred on him who had  
 saved a Roman Citizen in Battle. It was of  
 Oak,



Tum hæc erunt nomina, nunc  
 terræ sunt sine nomine. Quin  
 et Mavortius Romulus, quem  
 Ilia mater sanguinis Assaraci  
 educet, addet sese comitem avo.  
 Videtur, ut geminae cristæ stent  
 ejus vertice, et jam pater Super-  
 vorum ipse signet eum suo bono-  
 re. En, nate, auspiciis hujus  
 illa inclita Roma æquabit im-  
 perium terris, et animos Olympo;  
 et hæc una circumdabit septem  
 arces sibi muro. Felix prole vi-  
 rorum: qualis Berecynthia mater  
 Cybele turrata invehitur cur-  
 ru per Phrygiæ urbes, læta  
 portu Deorum, complexa centum  
 nepotes, omnes cœlicolas, omnes  
 linquentes suprema et alta spacia.  
 Huc, huc flecte geminas acies  
 oculorum: aspice hanc gentem,  
 tuasque Romanos. Hic est Cæ-  
 sar, et omnis progenies Iulii,  
 ventura sub magnum axem cœli.  
 Hic, hic est vir, quem sæpius  
 audis promitti tibi, Augustus  
 Cæsar, genus Divi: qui rur-  
 sus condet aurea secula Latio,  
 per arces quondam regnata Sa-  
 turno;

Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine  
 terræ.

Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet  
 Romulus; Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater  
 Educet. Viden' ut geminae stant vertice cristæ,  
 Et Pater ipse suo Superum jam signet honore?  
 En hujus, nate, auspiciis illa inclita Roma 781  
 Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo,  
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdavit arces;  
 Felix prole virum: qualis Berecynthia mater  
 Invehitur curru Phrygiæ turrata per urbes, 785  
 Læta Deum partu, centum complexa nepotes;  
 Omnes cœlicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.  
 Huc, geminas huc flecte acies; hanc aspice gen-  
 tem,

Romanosque tuos. Hic Cæsar, et omnis Iulii  
 Progenies, magnum cœli ventura sub axem. 790  
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis,  
 Augustus Cæsar, Divi genus: aurea condet  
 Secula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva

#### TRANSLATION.

now they are Lands nameless and obscure. Farther, martial Romulus, whom Ilia of Assaracus's Line shall bear, shall associate with his Grandfire Numitor. See you not how the double Plumes stand on his Head erect, and how the Father of the Gods himself already marks him out with his distinguished Honours? Lo, my Son, under his auspicious Influence Rome, that City of Renown, shall measure her Dominion by the Earth, and her Valour by the Skies, and that one City shall for herself wall around seven strong Hills, happy in a Race of Heroes. Cloathed with such Majesty as Mother Berecynthia, crowned with Turrets, rides in her Chariot through the Phrygian Towns, joyful in a Progeny of Gods, who embraces an hundred Grand-children, all Inhabitants of Heaven, all seated in the high celestial Abodes. This Way now bend both your Eyes: View this Lineage, and your own Romans. This is Cæsar, and the whole Race of Iulus, who shall one Day rise to the spacious Axle of the Sky. This, this is the Man whom you have often heard promised to you. Augustus Cæsar, the Offspring of a God: Who once more shall establish the golden Age in Latium, through those Lands where

#### NOTES.

Oak, because, says Servius, by the Fruit of that Tree, in ancient Times, human Life was sustained.

777. Avo comitem, &c. That is, Romulus, the Son of Mars, and Ilia, shall join his Grandfather Numitor, and re-establish him in the Throne, of which he was dispossessed by his Brother Amulius.

792. Divi genus. This is to flatter the Vanity of Augustus, who, from the Time he deified Julius Cæsar his Father by Adoption, assumed the Title of the Son of a God, Divi filius, as appears from ancient Inscriptions.

793. Aurea condet secula. This refers to the universal Peace which Augustus established in the Empire, A. U. C. 725.

794. Gara-

Saturno quondam : super et Garamantas et Indos  
 Proferet imperium. Jacet extra sidera tellus, 795  
 Extra anni solisque vias, ubi cœlifer Atlas  
 Axem humero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.  
 Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caspia regna  
 Responsis horrent Divûm, et Mæotica tellus,  
 Et septemgeminæ turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800  
 Nec verò Alcides tantum telluris obivit ;  
 Fixerit æripidem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi  
 Pacârit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu.  
 Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,  
 Liber, agens celso Nyfæ de vertice tigres. 805

et proferet imperium super Garamantas et Indos : illa tellus jacet extra sidera, extra vias anni solisque, ubi cœlifer Atlas humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus stellis. In adventum hujus, jam nunc et Caspia regna horrent responsis Divûm ; et Mæotica tellus, et trepida ostia septemgeminæ Nili turbant. Nec verò Hercules Alcides obivit tantum telluris : licet fixerit æripidem cervam, aut pacaverit nemora Erymanthi, et tremefecerit Lernam arcu. Nec, Liber, qui victor flectit juga pampineis habenis, agens tigres de celso vertice Nyfæ.

## TRANSLATION.

Saturn reigned of old, and shall extend his Empire over the Garamantes and Indians. Their Land lies without the Signs of the Zodiac, beyond the Sun's annual Course, where Atlas, supporting Heaven on his Shoulder, turns the Axle studded with flaming Stars. Against his Approach even now both the Caspian Realms and the Land about the Palus Mæotis are dreadfully dismayed at the Responses of the Gods, and the quaking Mouths of seven-fold Nile hurry on their troubled Waves. Nor indeed did Hercules himself run over so many Countries, though he transfix'd the brazen-footed Hind, quelled the Forest of Erymanthus, and made Lerna tremble with his Bow. Nor Bacchus, who in Triumph manages his Carr with Reins wrapped about with Vine-leaves, driving the yoked Tygers from

## NOTES.

794. *Garamantas & Indos.* As these two People are joined together, it is probable that they are both to be understood of African Nations, most of Africa having been subdued by Augustus ; and that the Indians here are the Ethiopians, who were called Indians by some ancient Writers, as Ruæus shews in his Note on Geor. II. 171. This agrees best with the following Description of their Country.

795. *Jacet extra sidera tellus, &c.* Sidera here plainly signifies not the Stars or Constellations in general, but the particular Signs of the Zodiac ; as is explained in the next Words, *extra anni solisque vias* : Which Description agrees to Africa, the Country here spoken of, which is extended beyond the Tropic of Cancer to the North, and the Tropic of Capricorn to the South.

800. *Turbant.* Has, in this Place, the Signification of *turbantur*, as in Lucret. Lib. II. 125. *Corpora quæ in solis radiis turbare videntur.* So also Tacitus says, *Si una alterave civitas turbat.*

802. *Æripidem cervam.* A Hind with brazen Feet and golden Horns, in Manalus, a

Mountain of Arcadia, which Hercules is said to have out-run and taken, but not put to Death, because it was sacred to Diana, tho' Virgil seems to intimate that he killed, at least pierced, it with his Spear or Arrows, by using the Word *fixerit*. But Servius, to reconcile Virgil to Mythology, interprets *fixerit* by *statuerit*, stopped its Career.

802. *Erymanthi pacârit nemora.* That is, subdued the wild Boar which infested the Forest of Erymanthus ; this fierce Savage Hercules took alive, and carried to Eurythæus.

803. *Lernam.* The Fens of Lerna, between Argos and Mycenæ, where he slew the famous Hydra.

805. *Nyfæ.* History mentions several Places of this Name, all of them sacred to Bacchus.

805. *Agens tigres.* Plutarch, in his Treatise of Superstition, writes, that the Tygers are transported with Fury at the Sound of Tabrets and Drums, so as to be ready to tear one another, which is perhaps the Reason why those Animals were given to Bacchus, the God of Fury and enthusiastick Rage.

Et dubitamus adhuc extendere  
virtutem factis ? Aut metus  
prohibet nos consistere Aufoniâ  
terrâ.

Autem quis est ille, insignis  
ramis olivæ, ferens sacra ? Nos-  
co crines incanaque menta Ro-  
mani Regis ; qui primis funda-  
bit urbem legibus, missus in mag-  
num imperium à parvis Curibus  
et paupere terra. Cui deinde  
Tullus subibit, qui rumpet otia  
patriæ, movebitque residues viros  
in arma, et agmina jam defueta  
triumphis. Quem juxta jactan-  
tior Ancus sequitur, jam nunc  
quoque nimium gaudens popula-  
ribus auris. Vis videre et Tar-  
quinios reges, superbamque ani-  
mam ultoris Bruti, fascesque  
receptos ? Hic primus accipiet  
imperium consulis, sævasque se-  
cures :

Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere facti ?  
Aut metus Aufoniâ prohibet consistere terrâ ?

Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ,  
Sacra ferens ? nosco crines incanaque menta  
Regis Romani ; primus qui legibus urbem 810  
Fundabit, Curibus parvis, et paupere terrâ  
Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde sub-  
ibit,

Otia qui rumpet patriæ, residues movebit  
Tullus in arma viros, et jam defueta triumphis  
Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior An-  
cus :

Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus  
auris. 816  
Vis et Tarquinius Reges, animamque super-  
bam

Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos ?  
Consulis imperium hic primus, sævasque secures

#### TRANSLATION.

Nysa's lofty Top. And doubt we yet to extend *the Fame of our* Virtue by *he-  
roic* Deeds ? Or is Fear a Bar to our settling in the Aufonian Land ?

But who is he at a Distance distinguished by the Olive Boughs, bearing the fa-  
cred Utenfils ? I know the *venerable* Locks and hoary Beard of the Roman King ;  
who first shall establish the City by Laws, sent from *his* little City Cures, and poor  
Estate, to vast Empire. Whom Tullus shall next succeed, who shall break the  
Peace of his Country, and rouse to Arms his inactive Subjects, and Troops now  
unused to Triumphs. Whom follows next vain-glorious Ancus, even now too  
much tickled with the Breath of popular Applause. Will you also see the Tar-  
quin Kings, and the *stern* unsubmitting Soul of Brutus, the Avenger of *his Coun-  
try's Wrongs*, and the Sovereignty recovered to the People ? He first shall receive  
the consular Power, and the Sword of Justice inflexibly severe ; and the ill fated

#### NOTES.

809. *Incanaque menta.* In here increases the  
Signification of *cana*, and signifies *exceeding  
hoary*. The Person here designed is *Numa Pom-  
pilius*, who was a peaceful Monarch, and there-  
fore distinguished by the Olive-bough, a Badge of  
Peace ; and his hoary Beard denotes his great  
Age, he having lived fourscore Years, whereof  
he reigned forty-three.

818. *Ultoris Bruti.* The Assurer of pub-  
lic Liberty, and Avenger of *Lucretia's* violated  
Honour.

818. *Fascesque receptos.* By *fasces receptos*,  
Dr. Trapp understands the Power or Fasces ta-  
ken from the Kings, and transferred to the Con-  
suls, but this is straining the Word *receptos*.

But I see not why it may not be taken in its or-  
dinary Sense, to signify that the Power was  
recovered, and again put into the Hands of the  
People, from whom it had been extorted by Ty-  
ranny and Usurpation. History particularly in-  
forms us, that the Consuls were obliged to bow  
their Fasces to the Assembly of the Roman Peo-  
ple, as an Acknowledgment that the Sovereign  
Power was theirs. *Virgil*, in this, and some  
other Passages in this Book, declares his Patrio-  
tism and Republican Principles, as openly as he  
durst with Safety, especially when we consider  
that this was one of the three Books which he  
read before *Augustus* himself.



Accipiet; natoſque pater, nova bella moventes.  
 Ad pœnam pulchrâ pro libertate vocabit, 821  
 Infelix: utcunque ferent ea facta minores,  
 Vincet amor patriæ laudumque immenſa cupido.  
 Quin Decios, Druſoſque procul, ſævumque ſe-  
 curi

Aspice Torquatum, et referentem ſigna Camil-  
 lum. 825

Illæ autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,  
 Concordes animæ nunc et dum nocte prementur,  
 Heu quantum inter ſe bellum, ſi lumina vitæ  
 Attigerint, quantas acies ſtragemque ciebunt!  
 Aggeribus ſocer Alpinis, atque arce Monœci 830  
 Deſcendens; gener adverſis inſtructus Eois.  
 Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis affueſcite bella;

infelixque pater, pro pulchrâ  
 libertate, vocabit natos, moventes  
 nova bella ad pœnam: ut-  
 cunque minores ferent ea facta,  
 amor patriæ, immenſaque cu-  
 pido laudum vincent. Quin af-  
 pice Decios, Druſoſque procul,  
 Torquatumque ſævum ſecuri, et  
 Camillum referentem ſigna. Au-  
 tem illæ animæ, quas cernis ful-  
 gere in paribus armis, concordet  
 nunc, et dum prementur nocte,  
 heu, quantum bellum, quantas-  
 que acies, ſtragemque ciebunt in-  
 ter ſe, ſi attigerint lumina vi-  
 tæ! Socer deſcendens Alpibus  
 aggeribus, atque arce Monœci;  
 gener inſtructus Eois populis ad-  
 verſis. Pueri, ne, ne affueſcite  
 tanta bella animis:

## TRANSLATION.

Sire ſhall, for the Sake of glorious Liberty, ſummon to Death his own Sons, raiſing civil War, till then new, and unknown to Rome: However Poſterity ſhall interpret that Action, Love to his Country, and the unbounded Deſire of Praise, ſhall prevail over paternal Affection. See beſides at ſome Diſtance the Decii, Drufi, Torquatus inflexibly ſevere in executing Juſtice, and Camillus recovering the Roman Standards from the Enemy. But thoſe two Ghoſts whom you obſerve to ſhine in equal Arms, in perfect Friendſhip now, and while they ſhall be ſhut up in the Realms of Night, ah what War, what Battles and Havock ſhall they between them raiſe, if once they have attained to the Light of Life! The Father-in-law deſcending from the Alpine Hills, and the Tower of Monœcus; the Son-in-law furniſhed with the Troops of the Eaſt to oppoſe him. Make not, my Sons, make not ſuch unnatural Wars familiar to your Minds; nor turn the power-

## NOTES.

820. *Natoſque pater, &c.* When Brutus's two Sons were found privately caballing againſt the public Liberty, and uſing their Intereſt to have the baniſhed *Tarquins* recalled; the Father, who was then Conſul, not only ordered them to be put to Death, but himſelf looked on, and ſaw the Sentence put in Execution. See *Livy*, Lib. II. 5.

822. *Infelix, &c.* This Sentence is capable of a double Meaning, according to the Pointing. Moſt Interpreters join *infelix* with the Words that go before, and this is the Senſe we have followed. Others conſtrue *infelix* with *utcunque ferent, &c.* which is the Way St. *Auguſtine* explains them.

824. *Decios.* Three of the Family of the *Decii* are famous for having devoted their Lives for their Country.

824. *Druſoſque.* Drufus was the Surname of the *Livian* Family, of which was *Livia Dr-*  
 Vol. II.

*ſilla*, the Wife of *Auguſtus*.

824. *Sævumque ſecuri Torquatum.* Manlius Torquatus, who commanded his own Son to be put to Death, for fighting the Enemy contrary to Orders, notwithſtanding he gained the Victory.

825. *Referentem ſigna Camillum.* When the Gauls had deſtroyed the Roman Legions, poſſeſſed themſelves of the City, and had laid Siege to the Capitol, *Camillus*, who was then in Exile, came upon them unawares, and cut them all in Pieces.

830. *Arce Monœci.* The Town of *Monaco*, built on a Promontory on the Coaſt of *Liguria*, where the maritime Alps begin to riſe. The Place is well fortified by Nature, and had formerly a Temple to *Hercules Monœcus*, who is ſaid to have reigned there.

831. *Gener adverſis inſtructus Eois.* Pompey, whoſe auxiliary Troops were chiefly *Aſia-*  
 Z tics,

*Neu vertite validas vires in viscera patria. Tuque prior, tu porce, qui ducis genus ab Olympo: projice tela manu, tu, qui es meus sanguis. Ille, Corintho triumphatâ, victor aget currum ad alta Capitolia, insignis cassis Achivis. Ille eruet Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ, Æacidenque ipsum, genus armipotentis Achillei: ultus avos Trojæ, et temerata templa Minervæ. Quis relinquit te tacitum, magne Cato; aut te, Cossæ? quis relinquit genus Gracchi? aut geminos Scipiadæ, duo fulmina belli,*

Neu patriæ validas in viscera vertite vires.  
Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo;  
Projice tela manu, sanguis meus. 835  
Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho  
Victor aget currum, cassis insignis Achivis.  
Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ,  
Ipsūque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achillei;  
Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.  
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cossæ,  
relinquit? 841  
Quis Gracchi genus? aut geminos, duo fulmina  
belli,

## TRANSLATION.

ful Supports of your Country against its own Bowels. And thou, *Cæsar*, first forbear, thou who derivest thy Origin from Heaven; sling those Arms out of thy Hand, O my Offspring, my own Blood! That one, having triumphed over Corinth, shall drive his Chariot victorious to the lofty Capitol, illustrious in the Blood of slaughtered Greeks. That other shall overthrow Argos, and Mycenæ, Agamemnon's Seat, and Æacides himself, the Descendant of valorous Achilles; avenging his Trojan Ancestors, and the violated Temple of Minerva. Who can in Silence pass over thee, great Cato, or thee, Cossus? Who the Family of Gracchus, or both the Scipio's, those two Thunderbolts of War, the Bane of Afric, and

## NOTES.

tics, which lay to the East, in respect of Rome.

833. *Neu patriæ, &c.* Nothing is more remarkable than the artful Composition of this Verse, which conveys to the Ear the Sound of Tearing and Rending it is designed to express.

834. *Tuque prior, &c.* Here Virgil shews the Delicacy of his Judgment in expressing his Abhorrence of the Civil War, and glancing a Reproof to *Cæsar*, with such artful Address, as leaves not the least Room for *Augustus* to take Offence.

836. *Ille triumphatâ, &c.* This refers to *Mummius*, who subdued and triumphed over *Acbaia*, and by a Decree of the Senate razed their City *Corinth*, for having offered Violation to the Romans, in the sacred Character of their Ambassadors. See *Liv. Epit. Lib. II.*

838. *Eruet ille Argos, &c.* Here *Aulus Gellius* tells us, that Virgil was censured by *Hyginus*, for confounding Events that were intirely different, and supporting the War with *Acbaia*, and that with *Pyrrhus*, to have happened at the same Period of Time, and been carried on by one and the same Person: Whereas the War with *Pyrrhus*, here called *Æacides*, was conducted by *M. Curius*, and that with the *Acbaion* many Years after, by *L. Mummius*, Noct. Att. Lib. X. Cap. 16. But this Objection falls

to the Ground, only by making the *ille* here refer to a different Person with the other, in the former Verse.

838. *Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenæ.* The best Interpreters understand by these Words the Power of Greece in general; and by

839. *Æaciden.* They understand, not *Pyrrhus*, to whom *Hyginus* and *Gellius* refer it; for the Power of Greece, that is, the Kingdom of *Epirus*, was not overthrow in his Time; but *Perseus*, or *Perseus*, King of *Macedonia*, who may likewise be called *Æacides*, being descended from *Achilles*, the Grandson of *Æacus*, as in *Propertius*:

*Et Persen proavi simulantem pectus Achillis,*  
and was routed and led in Triumph by *Paulus Æmilius*, whereby the Power of Greece was quite broke.

841. *Magne Cato.* *M. Portius Cato*, the Censor.

841. *Cossæ.* *A. Cornelius Cossus*, the Dictator, who slew *Volumnius*, the King of the *Veientes*, and consecrated his Spoils, the second *spolia opima*, since the Founding of Rome, to *Jupiter Feretrius*.

842. *Gracchi genus.* *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, who triumphed over the *Celtiberi*, having destroyed three-hundred of their Cities.

He

Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ ? parvoque potentem  
 Fabricium ? vel te sulco, Serrane, ferentem ?  
 Quò fessum rapitis, Fabii ? tu maximus ille es,  
 Unus qui nobis cunctando restitues rem. 846  
 Excudent alii spirantia mollius æra,  
 Credo equidem ; vivos ducent de marmore vul-  
 tus ;

Orabunt causas melius ; cœlique meatus  
 Describent radio ; et surgentia sidera dicent : 850  
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento ;  
 Hæ tibi erunt artes ; pacisque imponere morem,  
 Parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos.

Sic pater Anchises, atque hæc mirantibus ad-  
 dit :  
 Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855

cladem Libyæ ? Fabriciumque  
 potentem parvo ? vel te ferentem  
 sulco, Serrane ? Fabii, quò rap-  
 itis me fessum ? Tu es ille maxi-  
 mus, qui unus restitues rem no-  
 bis cunctando. Alii excudent  
 mollius spirantia æra, equidem  
 credo ; ducent vivos vultus de  
 marmore ; orabunt causas mel-  
 lius ; meliusque describent mea-  
 tus cœli radio, et dicent surgen-  
 tia sidera : tu, Romane, me-  
 memento regere populos imperio ;  
 hæ erunt artes tibi ; imponereque  
 morem pacis, parcere subjectis  
 et debellare superbos.

Pater Anchises ait sic, atque  
 addit hæc iis mirantibus : aspice  
 ut Marcellus ingreditur insignis  
 opimis spoliis,

## TRANSLATION.

Fabricius in low Fortune exalted ? Or thee, Serranus, sowing in the Furrow thy own Hands had made ? Whither, ye Fabii, do you hurry me already tired ? Thou art that Fabius, justly styled the Greatest, who shalt repair our sinking State by wise Delay. Others, I grant indeed, shall with more Delicacy mould the breathing animated Brass ; from Marble draw the Features to the Life ; plead Causes better ; describe with the Astronomer's Rod the Courses of the Heavens, and explain the rising Stars : But to rule the Nations with imperial Sway be thy Care, O Roman ; these shall be thy Arts ; to impose Terms of Peace, to spare the Humbled, and crush the proud stubborn Foes.

Thus Father Anchises, and, as they are wondering farther, subjoins : Behold how adorned with triumphal Spoils Marcellus stalks along, and shines above the Heroes

## NOTES.

He married *Cornelia*, the Daughter of *Scipio Africanus*, by whom, among other Children, he had the two famous Brothers, *Tiberius* and *Gaius Gracchus*.

843. *Scipiadas*. *Scipio Africanus Major*, and *Scipio Africanus Minor*, the Grandson of the former, who was adopted by *P. Æmilius*, thence distinguished by the Name of *Æmilianus*. They are famous in the Roman History, for subduing the Power of *Africa*, and destroying *Carthage*, whence they had the Surname of *Africanus*. This Epithet, *fulmina belli*, Thunderbolts of War, is given them both by *Lucretius* and *Cicero*.

843. *Parvoque potentem Fabricium*. *Fabricius*, who was raised from a low obscure Fortune, to command the Roman Legions. The *Samnites*, against whom he was at War, knowing how poor he was, thought to have corrupted him with their Money ; but he rejected the Offer with the utmost Indignation, giving them to know, that a Roman was not ambitious to

possess great Sums of Gold, but gloried in commanding those to whom that Gold belonged.

844. *Serrane*. *Quinctius Cincinnatus*, whom *Florus* calls *Dictator ab aratro*, because he was twice brought from his small Farm of four Acres of Ground, which he is said to have sowed and cultivated with his own Hands, and promoted to the Dictatorship, whence he had the Name of *Serranus* from *sero*, to sow.

846. *Cunctando restitues rem*. When *Annibal* had brought the Roman State to the very Brink of Ruin, by two signal Victories at *Trabia* and *Trasimenus*, *Q. Fabius* was chosen to make Head against him, who, by delaying to give *Annibal* Battle, broke his Army by Degrees : By which prudent Conduct he saved his Country from Ruin, and was honoured from that Time with the Surname of *Maximus*.

855. *Insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis*. The *spolia opima* were those Spoils of which a Roman General stripped the Enemy's General,



videturque supereminet omnes vi-  
ros! Hic eques sistet Romanam  
rem, magno tumultu turbante  
eam; sternet Pœnos, rebellem-  
que Gallum; suspendetque tertia  
arma capta patri Quirino. At-  
que hic Æneas ait (namque vi-  
debat juvenem, egregium formâ,  
et fulgentibus armis, ire unâ  
cum illo; sed ejus frons erat  
parum læta, et lumina dejecto  
vultu) pater, quis est ille, qui  
sic comitatur virum euntem?  
an filius? ane est aliquis de  
magnâ stirpe nepotum? quis  
strepitus comitum est circa eum!  
quantum instar Marcelli est in  
ipso! sed atra nox circumvolat  
ejus caput tristi umbrâ. Tum  
pater Anchises est ingressus lo-  
qui lacrymis obortis: o nate, ne  
quære ingentem luctum tuorum:  
fata tantum ostendunt hunc ter-  
ris, neque finient eum esse ultra.  
Romana propago esset visa vo-  
bis, Superi, esse nimium potens,  
si hæc dona fuissent propria.

Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!  
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,  
Sistet eques; sternet Pœnos, Gallumque rebel-  
lem;

Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.  
Atque hic Æneas (unâ namque ire videbat 860  
Egregium formâ juvenem, et fulgentibus armis,  
Sed frons læta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu)  
Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur eun-  
tem?

Filius? ane aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum?  
Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in  
ipso est! 865

Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbrâ.  
Tum pater Anchises lacrymis ingressus obortis:  
O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum:  
Ostendunt terris hunc tantum Fata, neque ultra  
Esse finient. Nimium vobis Romana propago  
Visa potens, Superi, propria hæc si dona fuif-  
sent. 871

## TRANSLATION.

all! He, mounted on his fierce Steed, shall prop the Roman State in the Rage of a formidable Insurrection; the Carthaginians he shall humble, and the rebellious Gaul, and dedicate to Father Quirinus the third triumphal Spoils. And upon this Æneas says; for he beheld marching with him a Youth distinguished by his Beauty and shining Arms, but his Countenance not joyous, and his Eyes sunk and dejected; What Youth is he, O Father, who thus accompanies the Hero as he walks? Is he a Son, or one of the illustrious Line of his Descendants? What bustling Noise of Attendants round him! How great Resemblance in him to the other! But sable Night with her dreary Shade hovers around his Head. Then Father Anchises, while Tears gushed from his Eyes, thus began: Seek not, my Son, to know the deep Disaster of thy Kindred: Him the Fates shall just shew on Earth, nor suffer longer to subsist. Ye Gods, Rome's Sons had seemed too powerful in your Eyes, had these your Gifts been permanent. What Groans of Heroes.

## NOTES.

whom he had slain with his own Hand in the Field of Battle: Such Spoils *M. Claudius Marcellus* won from *Viridomarus*, the General of the Gauls.

859. *Tertiaque arma*, &c. He was the third who consecrated the *spolia opima*, *Romulus* having been the first, *Cornelius Cossus*, mentioned Verse 341, the second. These Spoils were dedicated in the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrius*, whom *Ruarius* thinks here called *Quirinus*, for the same Reason that *Janus* is called *Quirinus* by *Suetonius* in *August.* XXII. and *Horace* IV.

Ode XV. 9, because he presided over War, and because his Temple was built by *Romulus Quirinus*. *Servius*, however, explains *capta Quirino* by *qualia et Quirinus ceperat*, he dedicated to *Jupiter Feretrius* the third *spolia opima*, such as *Quirinus* had first won from the Enemy's General.

861. *Egregium formâ juvenem*, &c. Here *Virgil* comes to the noble Encomium on young *Marcellus*, the Son of *Octavia Augustus's* Sister, and of *Caius Marcellus*, whom *Augustus* had adopted, and designed for his Successor in the Empire,

Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, vi-  
debis

Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!

Nec puer Iliacâ quisquam de gente Latinos 875

In tantum spe tollet avos: nec Romula quondam

Ullo se tantum tellus jactabit alumno.

Heu pietas! heu prisca fides! invictaque bello

Dextera! non illi quisquam se impune tulisset

Obvius armato; seu cum pedes iret in hostem,

Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos. 881

Heu, miserande puer! si quæ Fata aspera rumpas,

Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis:

Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis

His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani

Munere. Sic totâ passim regione vagantur 886

Æris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.

Quantos gemitus virorum ille  
campus aget ad magnam urbem  
Mavortis! vel quæ funera tu,  
Tiberine, videbis, cum præter-  
labere recentem tumulum! Nec  
quicumque puer de Iliacâ gente  
tollet Latinos avos in tantum  
spei: nec quondam Romula tel-  
lus jactabit se tantum ullo a-  
lumno. Heu pietas! heu prisca  
fides! dexteraque invicta bello!  
Non quisquam obvius tulisset se  
illi armato impune: seu cum pe-  
des iret in hostem, seu foderet  
armos spumantis equi calcaribus.  
Heu puer miserande! si quæ rum-  
pas aspera fata, tu eris Mar-  
cellus. Date lilia plenis mani-  
bus: spargam purpureos flores,  
saltemque accumulem animam  
nepotis his donis, et fungar ina-  
ni munere. Sic vagantur pas-  
sim totâ regione in latis campis  
æris, atque lustrant omnia.

## TRANSLATION.

shall that Field by Mars's imperial City send forth! What solemn Funeral-pomp shall you, O Tiberinus, see, when you glide by his recent Tomb! Nor shall any Youth of the Trojan Line in Hope exalt the Latin Fathers so high: Nor shall the Land of Romulus ever glory so much in any of her Sons. Ah that Piety! ah that Faith and Integrity of ancient Times! and that Right-hand invincible in War! none with Impunity had encountered him in Arms, whether when on Foot he rushed upon the Foe, or goaded with the Spur his foaming Courser's Flanks. Ah, piteous Youth! if possibly thou canst burst the Bonds of rigorous Fate, thou shalt be a Marcellus. Give me Lilies in Handfuls; let me strow the purple blooming Flowers, these Offerings at least let me heap upon my Descendant's Shade, and discharge this unavailing Duty. Thus up and down they roam through all the Elysian Regions in spacious airy Fields, and survey every Object. Through each of

## NOTES.

Empire, but he was cut off in the Bloom of his Youth. This is reckoned one of the finest Passages of the whole Æneid; Augustus was so taken with it at the Time when he heard Virgil pronounce it with the rest of this Book, that he ordered him a Present of ten Sestertia for every Line, i. e. about 78 Pounds of our Money.

872. *Mavortis ad urbem.* Rome sacred to Mars, the Father of Romulus and Remus.

874. *Tumulum præterlabere recentem.* It was the ancient Custom to raise sepulchral Monuments on the Banks of Rivers. Thus Æn. III. 312.

*Ante urbem in luco falsi Simeontis ad undam  
Libabat cineri Andromache, &c.*

873. *Heu pietas! heu prisca fides!* He deplores the Loss that Virtue, and Integrity, and Valour sustained by his Death; agreeable to which is the Character given him by Velleius Paterculus: Sane, ut aiunt, ingeniarum virtutum, latique animi, et ingenii; fortunæque, in quam alebatur, cæpax. And Seneca calls him, Adolescentem animo alacrem, ingenio potentem; sed et frugalitatis continentique in illis aut annis, aut opibus, non mediocriter admirandum; patientem laboris, voluptatibus alienum; quantumcunque imponere illi avunculus, et, ut ita dicam, inædificare voluisset, laturum.

883. *Tu Marcellus eris, &c.* At hearing this Line Octavia is said to have swooned away. Virgil, whose great Talent lies in moving the

soft

Per quæ singula postquam Anchises duxit natum, incenditque ejus animum amore venientis famæ: exin memorat viro quæ bella deinde sint gerenda; de cæpius cum Laurentes populos, urbemque Latini; et quo modo fugiatque feratque quemque laborum.

Sunt geminæ portæ Somni; quarum altera fertur esse cornea, quâ facilis exitus datur veris umbris: altera nitens, perfecta candenti elephanto: sed quâ Manes mittunt falsa insomnia ad cælum. Tum ibi Anchises prosequitur natum Ænean, Sibyllamque unâ bis dictis, emittitque eos eburnâ portâ;

Quæ postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,

Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore: 889

Exin bella viro memorat quæ deinde gerenda;

Laurentesque docet populos, urbemque Latini;

Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt gemina Somni portæ; quarum altera fertur

Cornea; quâ veris facilis datur exitus umbris:

Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto: 895

Sed falsa ad cælum mittunt insomnia Manes.

His ibi tum natum Anchises, unâque Sibyllam

Prosequitur dictis, portâque emittit eburnâ:

#### TRANSLATION.

which when Anchises had conducted his Son, and fired his Soul with the Love of future Fame; he next recounts to the Hero what Wars he must hereafter wage; informs him of the Laurentine People, and of the City of Latinus, and by what Means he may surmount or shun every Toil.

Two Gates there are of Sleep, whereof the one is said to be of Horn; by which an easy Egress is given to true Visions: The other shining, as being wrought of white Ivory; but through it the infernal Gods send up lying Dreams to the upper World. Here then Anchises addresses this Discourse to his Son and the Sibyl together, and dismisses them by the Ivory Gate. The Hero speeds his Way to the

#### NOTES.

soft and tender Passions, artfully forbears mentioning the Name of *Marcellus* till the very last.

893. *Sunt geminæ Somni portæ.* This Fiction is borrowed from the nineteenth Book of *Homer's Odyssey*, where *Euryclæa* recounts to *Ulysses* in Disguise a Vision she had of his speedy Return Home; but she is apprehensive it may be false, because there are many delusive Dreams as well as true ones, which she thus expresses in the poetical Language, according to Mr. Pope's Translation:

*Immur'd within the silent Bow'r of Sleep,  
Two Portals firm the various Phantoms keep:  
Of Ivory one; whence fly, to mock the Brain,  
Of winged Lies a light fantastic Train:  
The Gate oppos'd, pellucid Valves adorn,  
And Columns fair encas'd with polish'd Horn:  
Where Images of Truth for Passage wait,  
With Visions manifest of future Fate.*

*Odyss. XIX. 657.*

895. *Cornea, quâ veris, &c.* Among the several Reasons given why true Dreams are made to pass through the Horn-gate, and false ones through the Ivory one, what appears the most solid is, that Horn is a fit Emblem of

Truth, as being transparent, and previous to the Sight, whereas Ivory is impenetrable.

898. *Portâque emittit eburnâ.* Here *Servius* tells us that *Virgil*, by sending out *Æneas* by the Ivory Gate, would have us understand that the whole of this Episode concerning the infernal Regions is mere Fiction: *Vult autem intelligi falsa esse omnia quæ dixit.* But is it to be imagined that so judicious a Poet would thus with one Dash of his Pen destroy all the fine Compliments he had paid to *Augustus*, and the whole Body of the Roman Nation, by telling them that all was Lies and fictitious? Besides, he could never pronounce the whole Vision false, since he has interwoven into it a Prophecy of the principal Events and most notorious Facts of the Roman History. So that, however it may be accounted a Dream, it can never be reckoned a false one, since here is a Mixture of something real and something visionary, which is the very Nature of a true Dream. *Ruæus* again is somewhat more modest, and alledges that *Virgil* only signifies by this allegorical Circumstance, that what he had said concerning the infernal Regions was to be deemed fabulous. But what was the



Ille viam secat ad naves, sociosque revisit.  
Tum se ad Caietæ recto fert litore portum. 900  
Ancora de prorâ jacitur. Stant litore puppes.

*Ille Æneas secat viam ad na-  
ves, revistisque socios. Tum fert  
se recto litore ad portum Caietæ.  
Ancora jacitur de prorâ, et  
puppes stant litore.*

## TRANSLATION.

Ships, and revisits his Friends. Then steers directly along the Coast for the Port of Caieta : Where, *having arrived*, the Anchor is thrown out from the Forecastle, and the Sterns rest upon the Shore.

## NOTES.

the Need of giving us that Hint? Who was in Danger of being deceived, or taking his System for true Doctrine? It is certain, that neither *Virgil* himself, nor any Reader of common Sense, even among the *Romans*, believes one Word of the Matter, as we may infer particularly from *Cicero*: *Dic, quæso, num te illa terrent: triceps apud inferos Cerberus, Cocyti fremitus, transvectio Acherontis, mento summam aquam attingens fitti emectus Tantalus, &c.*—The other answers: *Adeone me delirare censes, ut ista esse credam.*—And in another Place:

*Quæ est anus tam delira, quæ timeat ista?  
Acheruntia templa, alta Orci, pallida  
Leti obnubila, obsita tenebris, laca.*

But how little soever the Poet believes of what he writes, it is still his Business to deliver his Fictions and Allegories with all the Air and Assurance of Truth, and to try to impose the Belief of them upon his Reader; and to go about to undeceive him, by taking off the Mask, and intimating, that some Parts of his Narra-

tion are mere Fables, which he himself disbelieves, is quite bungling and unpoetical. Those Interpreters had therefore done much better to acknowledge their Ignorance of the Poet's Meaning, than to father upon him such Impertinence and Absurdity. I shall only offer, by Way of Conjecture, that as *Virgil* in this whole Episode seems to have had an Eye to the *Platonic* Philosophy; by emitting his Hero through the Ivory Gate, by which lying Dreams ascend to this Earth, he might possibly mean, that thus far *Æneas* had been admitted to see the naked Truth, had the true System of Nature laid open to his View, and the Secrets of Futurity unveiled; but henceforth he was returning to his former State of Darkness, Ignorance, and Error: And therefore is sent forth from those Regions of Light and Truth, by the Ivory Gate, in Company with lying Dreams and mere Shadows, which are to attend him, with the Rest of Mankind, in their Progress through Life.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS  
 LIBER SEPTIMUS.

## O R D O.

*Tu quoque Caieta, Æneia nutrix, moriens dedisti æternam famam nostris litoribus: et nunc tuus bonus servat hanc sedem: monentque signat tua essa in magnâ Hesperia, si ea est qua gloria. At pius Æneas, exsequiis nunciis ritè solutis, agger tumuli composito, postquam alta æquora quieverunt, tendit iter velis, relinquitque portum. Auræ aspirant in noctem: nec candida luna negat cursum.*

**T**U quoque litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix, Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti:

Et nunc servat honos sedem tuus: ossaque nomen

Hesperia in magnâ, si qua est ea gloria, signat.

At pius exsequiis Æneas rite solutis,

Agger composito tumuli, postquam alta quieverunt

Æquora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit. Aspirant auræ in noctem; nec candida cursum

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

**T**HOU too, Caieta, Nurse to Æneas, expiring *here*, gavest to our Coasts immortal Fame: And now thy Honour *here* resides: And the Name *Caieta* points to thy Ashes in Hesperia the Great, if that be any Glory to thy departed Ghost. And now that her Funeral Obsequies in due Form were paid, the Grave raised high in decent Order, the pious Æneas, soon as the swelling Seas were hushed, sails on his *destined* Course, and leaves the Port behind. The Gales breathe fair at the Approach of Night, nor does the Silver Moon oppose his Voyage.

## N O T E S.

King *Latinus* entertains *Æneas*, and promises him his only Daughter, *Lavinia*, the Heiress of his Crown. *Tutus* being in Love with her, favoured by her Mother, and stirred up by *Juno* and *Aleto*, breaks the Treaty which was made, and engages in his Quarrel *Mezentius*, *Camilla*, *Messapus*, and many other of the neighbouring Princes; whose Forces, and the Names of their Commanders, are particularly related.

1. *Tu quoque.* This refers to what the Poet had told us before of *Misenus* having a sepulchral Monument raised to his Honour on the Coasts of *Italy*, in those Lines of the former Book that immediately precede the Description of the infernal Regions, Verse 232.

*At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulchrum imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque.*

*Monte sub ærio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo dicitur, æternum, ut tenet per secula nomen,*

In Connexion with which follows:

*Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Æneia nutrix, Æternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti.*

2. *Caieta. Nova Caieta.*

3. *Servat bonus sedem tuus.* Some make this an Hypallage for *sedes servat bonorem tuum*; but the Reader will judge if it is not more natural to explain it as in the Translation; or perhaps it means, that *Caieta's* Name honoured, preserved, and protected the Place.

4. *Hesperia in magnâ.* *Italy* was called *Hesperia Magna* in Contradistinction to *Spain*, the Lesser *Hesperia*.

6. *Agger composito tumuli.* The Earth, raised up into a Heap over the Corpse or Ashes, is called *agger tumuli*, *agger* signifying any Eminence, as *agger viæ*. *Æn.* V. 273. and *agger ripæ*, *Æn.* VI. 106.

8. *Candida Luna.* The Silver Moon; as the Sun from his flaming Brightness is called *aureus*,

Luna negat. Splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.

Proxima Circææ raduntur litora terræ ;  
Dives inacceffos ubi Solis filia lucos  
Assiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis  
Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum ;  
Arguto tenues percurrrens pectine telas.  
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, iræque leonum  
Vincula recusantum, et serâ sub nocte rudentum ;  
Setigerique fues, atque in præsepibus urfi  
Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare luporum :  
Quos hominum ex facie Dea sæva potentibus  
herbis

Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum.  
Quæ ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes  
Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent ;  
Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,  
Atque fugam dedit, et præter vada fervida vexit.  
Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto  
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis ;  
Cum venti posuere, omnisque repentè resedit  
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsæ.

Pontus splendet sub ejus tremulo lumine. Litora proxima Circææ terræ raduntur ; ubi divæ filia Solis resonat inacceffos lucos assiduo cantu, superbisque tectis urit odoratam cedrum in nocturna lumina, percurrrens tenues telas arguto pectine. Hinc gemitus exaudiri, iræque leonum recusantium vincula, et rudentium sub serâ nocte. Setigerique fues, atque urfi auditi sævire in præsepibus, ac formæ magnorum luporum ululare : quos sæva Dea Circe potentibus herbis induerat ex facie hominum in vultus ac terga ferarum. Quæ talia monstra, ne pii Troes, delati in illos portus, paterentur, neu subirent dira litora ; Neptunus implevit vela secundis ventis, atque dedit fugam, et vexit eos præter fervida vada. Jamque mare rubescebat radiis lucis, et lutea Aurora fulgebat in roseis bigis ab alto æthere ; cum venti posuere, omnisque flatus repentè resedit, et tonsæ luctantur in lento marmore,

## TRANSLATION.

Under her trembling Light the Ocean shines. They skim along the Coasts adjacent to Circe's Land ; where with incessant Song the wealthy Daughter of the Sun makes her inaccessible Groves resound, and in her proud Palace burns fragrant Cedar for nocturnal Lights, flying over the slender Web with her shrill-sounding Shuttle. Hence we heard Groans, the Rage of Lions reluctant to their Chains, and roaring at the late midnight Hour ; bristly Boars and Bears growl in their Stalls, and Wolves of prodigious Form with horrid Howlings strike the Ear : Whom Circe, cruel Goddess, had by her potent magical Herbs transformed from human Shape into the Features and Limbs of wild Beasts. Which monstrous Changes that the pious Trojans might not undergo, if carried to that Port, nor land on those cursed Shores ; Neptune filled their Sails with favouring Winds, and sped their Flight, and wafted them beyond those boiling Shoals. And now the Sea began to redden with the dawning Beams, and from the lofty Sky the Saffron-coloured Morn shone in her rosy Carr, when on a sudden the Winds grew still, every Breath of Air died away, and the Oars struggle on the smooth Surface of

## NOTES.

to the Moon from her paler Light *candida*, or *argentea*.

19. *Quis hominum ex facie*. Circe is said to have transformed Men into wild Beasts, by Means of certain Herbs, and a magical Wand, with whom she touched them. The Fable is taken from *Homer*, *Odyss.* X. 135. and the mo-

VOL. II.

ral Sense of it given by *Horace*, 1 Ep. I. 23.

27. *Venti posuere*, i. e. *Posuere se*.

28. *Lento marmore*. *Rugus* interprets *lento* by *immoto* ; Dr. Trapp again renders it *yielding*, which clashes with the Idea of *luctantur*. The Translation takes it in the common Sense of *seignis* or *tardus*, as we say in *English* the *sleepy*

A a

Main,



Atque hic Æneas prospicit ingentem lucum ex æquore. Inter hunc Tiberinus amano fluvio, rapidis vorticibus, et fluvius multâ arenâ, prorumpit in mare. Circumque supraque eam variæ volucres affucta ripis, et alto fluminis, mulcebant æthera cantu, volabantque ludo. Imperat sociis flectere iter, advertereque proras terræ; et lætus succedit opaco fluvio.

Nunc age, Erato, expediam qui reges, quæ tempora, quis status rerum fuerit antiquo Latio, cum primùm advena exercitus appulit classem Ausoniis oris: et revocabo exordia primæ pugnae. Tu, tu, Diva, mone vatem. Dicam horrida bella, dicam acies, regesque actos animis in funera, Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque Hesperiam coactam sub arma. Major ordo rerum nascitur mihi:

Atque hic Æneas ingentem ex æquore lucum Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amano, Vorticibus rapidis, et multâ flavus arenâ 31 In mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque supraque Affuctæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo, Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant. Flectere iter sociis, terræque advertere proras Imperat; et lætus fluvio succedit opaco. 36

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quæ tempora, rerum

Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem Cum primùm Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris, 39 Expediam; et primæ revocabo exordia pugnae. Tu vatem, tu, Diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella;

Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges, Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam

Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi nascitur ordo:

#### TRANSLATION.

the lazy Main. And here from the deep Æneas spies a spacious Grove. Thro' this Tiberinus, God of the pleasant River Tiber, with rapid Whirls and vast Quantities of yellow Sand discoloured, bursts forward into the Sea. All around, and over Head, various Birds accustomed to the Banks, and Channel of the River, charmed the listening Skies with their Songs, and fluttered in restless Motion up and down the Grove. Hither Æneas commands his Mates to bend their Course, and turn their Prows towards Land; and joyous he enters the shady River.

Now come, Erato, with thy Aid will I unfold who were the Kings, what the Period of Time, what the State of Things in ancient Latium, when this foreign Army first landed their Fleet on the Ausonian Coasts; and trace back the Original of the rising War. Do thou, O Goddess, do thou instruct thy Poet. Henceforth will I sing of horrid Wars, and Kings by their fierce Passions driven to mutual Havock, the Tuscan Troops, and all Hesperia in Arms combined. A greater Series of Affairs rises to my View, in a more arduous Task I now engage. King

#### NOTES.

Moin, when it is quite calm, seems to be indolent, and loves not to stir, or be put into Motion, as appears to have been the Case here.

30. Tiberinus. The God of the River Tiber.

32. Variæ circumque, &c. This marks the Time of Æneas's Arrival in Italy to have been about the Beginning or Middle of Spring, in which Season the Birds are all Life and Motion, fluttering about to court their Mates, and celebrate their little Loves.

34. Æthera mulcebant. The Air calm, soft, and serene, is considered poetically as listening

to the Warbling of the Birds, in which Sense the Translation understands it.

37. Erato. He invokes Erato, the Muse who presides over Love, because the Source of the following War is from the Love of Æneas and Lavinia.

37. Quæ tempora rerum. All the Interpreters I have seen join tempora in Construction with rerum, which, though it may perhaps be admitted, yet it sounds harsh; whereas status rerum is easy and natural.

Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes  
Jam senior longâ placidas in pace regebat. 46  
Hunc Fauno et Nymphâ genitum Laurente Ma-  
ricâ

Accipimus. Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem  
Te, Saturne, refert: tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.  
Filius huic, fato Divûm, prolesque virilis 50  
Nulla fuit, primâque oriens erepta juventâ est.  
Sola domum, et tantas servabat filia sedes,  
Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis.  
Multi illam magno è Latio, totâque petebant  
Aufoniâ: petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes 55  
Turnus, avis atavisque potens; quem regia con-  
jux

Adjungi generum miro properabat amore:  
Sed variis portenta Deûm terroribus obstant.  
Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis, 59  
Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos:  
Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,

moveo majus opus. Rex Latini-  
nus, jam senior, regebat arma et  
placidas urbes in longâ pace. Fa-  
mâ accipimus hunc esse genitum  
Fauno, et Maricâ Laurente  
Nymphâ. Picus erat pater Fau-  
no; isque refert te parentem, Sa-  
turne; tu es ultimus auctor san-  
guinis. Fuit huic nullus filius,  
fato Divorum, nullaque virilis  
proles, oriensque est erepta prima  
juventâ. Sola filia servabat do-  
mum et tantas sedes, jam matura  
viro, jam nubilis plenis annis.  
Multi petebant illam è magno  
Latîo totâque Aufoniâ. Turnus  
petit eam, pulcherrimus ante  
omnes alios, potens avis atavis-  
que; quem regia conjux Amata  
properabat miro amore adjungi  
generum: sed portenta Deorum  
obstant variis terroribus. Erat  
laurus medio tecti, in altis pen-  
etralibus, sacra quoad comam, ser-  
vataque metu per multos annos:  
quam inventam pater Latinus  
ipse ferebatur sacrasse Pbæbo,

## TRANSLATION.

Latinus, now full of Days, ruled the Country and its Cities quiet and undisturbed in the Enjoyment of a lasting Peace. This Prince, we are told, was the Offspring of Faunus and Marica, a Laurentine Nymph. Faunus had Picus for his Sire; and he, O Saturn, claims thee for his; thou art the remotest Founder of the Race: To him (Latinus) by the Appointment of the Gods, no Son, no Male-issue remained; each, as he grew up, was snatched away in the opening Bloom of Youth. An only Daughter heired his royal Seat, and all those large Possessions, now arrived at Maturity, and full ripe for Marriage. Many from Latium's wide Bounds, and throughout Aufonia, were in Courtship of her: Turnus too makes his Addresses, in Charms far surpassing all the rest, and powerfully recommended by Ancestors illustrious for many Generations; whom the royal Confort, with wonderful Eagerness, urged to have joined her Son-in-Law: But Prodigies from Heaven, with various Circumstances of Terror, oppose her Inclination. In the Midst of the Palace, within the deep Recesses of the inner Court, stood a Laurel, with sacred venerable Locks, and for many Years preserved with religious Awe: Which King Latinus having discovered when he was raising the first Towers of

## NOTES.

45. Rex Latinus, &c. Dionysius of Halicarnassus, agrees with Virgil that Latinus reigned over the ancient Inhabitants of Latium, and had no Male-issue, only one Daughter, whom Æneas married. As to his Genealogy, Virgil speaks doubtfully of it, and others accordingly give him a different one.

49. Ultimus, auctor. The remotest Founder. We might have translated it first Founder; for

primus in descending is ultimus ascending.

53. Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis. The first, according to Servius, refers to her Strength and Growth of Body, the other to her Age.

56. Avis atavisque potens. Literally powerful in Grandfathers and Great-great-grandfathers.

tum conderet primas arces; posuisseque nomen Laurentis colonis ab eâ. Densæ apes (mirabile dictu) vectæ ingenti stridore trans liquidum æthæra, obsedere summum apicem hujus arboris; et pedibus nexis per mutua, subitum examen pendente frondente ramo. Continuo vates inquit: cernimus externum virum adventare; et agmen petere easdem partes ex iisdem partibus, et dominari summâ arce. Præterea dum adolet altaria castis tædis, et Lavinia virgo astat juxta genitorem, est visa, nefas, comprehendere ignem longis crinibus, atque cremari quoad omnem ornatum crepitante flammâ; accensa quoad regales comas, accensa quoad coronam insignem gemmis: tum fumida est visa involvi fulvo lumine, ac spargere Vulcanum totis tectis. Id verò horrendum, ac mirabile visa cepit ferri latè. Namque caneant virginem ipsam fore illustrem famâ, fatisque caneant ipsam; sed populo magnum portendere bellum. At rex, sollicitus monstis, adit oracula Fauni fatidici genitoris:

Ipse ferebatur Phœbo sacrasse Latinus;  
Laurentisque ab eâ nomen posuisse colonis.  
Hujus apes summum densæ, mirabile dictu,  
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans æthæra vectæ, 65  
Obsedere apicem; et pedibus per mutua nexis  
Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.  
Continuo vates, Externum cernimus, inquit,  
Adventare virum; et partes petere agmen ead-  
dem 69  
Partibus ex iisdem, et summâ dominarier arce.  
Præterea, castis adolet dum altaria tædis,  
Et juxta genitorem astat Lavinia virgo;  
Visa, nefas, longis comprehendere crinibus ignem.  
Atque omnem ornatum flammâ crepitante cremari,  
Regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam 75  
Insignem gemmis: tum fumida lumine fulvo  
Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.  
Id verò horrendum, ac visu mirabile ferri.  
Namque fore illustrem famâ, fatisque caneant  
Ipsam; sed populo magnum portendere bellum.  
At rex sollicitus monstis, oracula Fauni 80

## NOTES.

his Palace, was said to have consecrated to Phœbus; and from it to have given the Name of Laurentines to the Inmates of the Country. On the high Summit of this Tree thick clustering Bees, strange to hear, wafted athwart the liquid Sky with vast humming Noise, planted themselves; and, having linked their Feet together by a mutual Hold, the Swarm hung in a surprizing Manner from the leafy Bough. Forthwith the Soothsayer: Lo, says he, we behold a foreign Hero hither advancing, and an Army making towards the same Parts where the Bees alight from the same Parts whence they came, and bearing Sway in this lofty Palace. Again, while with lofty Torches he fumes the Altars, and the Virgin Lavinia is standing by her Sire; she seemed, O horrid! to catch the Fire in her long flowing Hair, and to have her whole Attire consumed in the crackling Flames, all in a Blaze both as to her royal Locks and Crown rich with Gems: Then in Clouds of Smoke, mingled with ruddy Light, she seemed to be involved, and to spread the Conflagration over the whole Palace. As to this, it was reputed an Omen terrible, and of astonishing Aspect. For, from thence, the Soothsayers foretold, that Lavinia herself was to be illustrious, both in Fame and Fortune, but threatened her People with formidable War.

Mean while the King, anxious and perplexed by these portentous Signs, repairs

## NOTES.

72. Et juxta. Pierius informs us that some good Manuscripts read *ut juxta*; according to which Reading *Latinus* himself, and not his Daughter, performs the Sacrifice.

84. Mephitim.



Fatidici genitoris adit; lucosque sub altâ  
 Consultit Albuneâ; nemorum quæ maxima sacro-  
 Fonte sonat, sævamque exhalat opaca mephi-  
 tim.

Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus 85  
 In dubiis responsa petunt. Huc dona sacerdos  
 Cum tulit, et cæsarum ovium sub nocte silenti  
 Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit;  
 Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,  
 Et varias audit voces, fruiturque Deorum 90  
 Colloquio; atque imis Acheronta affatur Aver-  
 nis.

Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus  
 Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentes;  
 Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat  
 Velleribus. Subitò ex alto vox reddita luco est:  
 Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis, 96  
 O mea progenies; thalamis neu crede paratis.  
 Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum

consultique lucos sub altâ Albuneâ; quæ maxima nemorum sonat sacro fonte, opacæque exhalat sævam mephitim. Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus petunt responsa in dubiis rebus: cum sacerdos subit donis huc, et incubuit stratis pellibus cæsarum ovium sub silenti nocte, petivitque somnos; videt multa simulacra volitantia miris modis, et audit varias voces, fruiturque colloquio Deorum, atque affatur Acheronta imis Avernis. Tum hic et pater Latinus ipse, petens responsa, mactabat rite centum lanigeras bidentes; atque jacebat effultus tergo, stratisque velleribus harum. Subitò vox est reddita ex alto luco, dicens: O mea progenies, ne pete sociare natam Latinis connubiis, neu crede paratis thalamis. Externi generi veniunt, qui ferent nostrum nomen in astra sanguine;

## TRANSLATION.

to the Oracle of prophetic Faunus, his Sirè; and consult his sacred Grove that lies beneath lofty Albunea, which of Woods the chief resounds with a sacred Fountain, and from its dark Retreats sends forth pernicious noisome Steams. Hence the Italian Nations, and the whole Land of Oenotria, seek Responses when in Distress. Hither when the Priest had brought Offerings, and in the deep Silence of Night laid him down on the outspread Skins of the Victims slain, and disposed himself to Sleep; he sees many visionary Forms fluttering about in a wonderful Manner, hears various Sounds, and enjoys Interviews with the Gods, and converses with the Fiends in the infernal Regions. Here even Father Latinus himself, being then in quest of a Response, with due Rites sacrificed an hundred fleecy Ewes; then supported on their Skins and out-spread Fleeces he lay. From the deep Grove a sudden Voice was delivered: Seek not, my Son, to join thy Daughter in Wedlock to a Latin Prince; nor rest thy Hopes on the Match now designed. A Foreigner comes, thy future Son-in law, who, by his noble Blood, shall

## NOTES.

84. *Mephitim*. Mephitis, says Servius, is properly the Stench of sulphureous Waters, especially in Groves, where the Density of the Trees confines the Stench, and renders it more noisome. That *Mephitis* signifies such a kind of Smell, appears also from the Epithet given to it in *Perfius*, Sat. III. 99.

*Turgidus hic epulis, atque albo ventre, lavatur, Gutturæ sulphureas lenis exhalante mephitæ.*

91. *Acheronta*, Achéron, one of the Rivers in Hell, often Hell itself, here put for the infernal Powers,

92. *Pater Latinus*. The attentive Reader must have observed that *Pater* in *Virgil* is a Title of the highest Dignity; it implies Authority and Power, conducted with Equity and Goodness, whether that Power be vested in a Father, or a Sovereign, who is the Father of his People. Hence it is ascribed not only to Kings, but to the Gods, and especially to *Jove*, the common Parent of the Universe. And *Virgil* all along honours his Hero with this Appellation.

que stirpe quorum nepotes videntur omnia vertique regique sub suis pedibus, quā recurrat Sol aspiciat utrumque Oceanum.

Latinus ipse non premit suo ore hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque datos silenti nocte; sed jam fama, volitans latè circum, tulerat hæc per Ausonias urbes; cum Laomedontia pubes religavit classem ab gramineo aggere ripæ. Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iūlus deponunt corpora sub ramis altæ arboris; instituuntque dapes, et per herbam subjiciunt adorea liba epulis, (sic ille Jupiter monebat) et augent Cereale solum agrestibus pomis. Hic forte aliis cibis consumtis, ut penuria edendi adegit eos vertere morsus in exiguam Ceream, et violare orbem fatalis crusti manu, audacibusque malis, nec parcere patulis quadris;

Nomen in astra ferent; quorumque à stirpe nepotes,

Omnia sub pedibus, quā Sol utrumque recurrens 100

Aspiciat Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.

Hæc responsa patris Fauni, monitusque silenti Nocte datos, non ipse suo premit ore Latinus;

Sed circum latè volitans jam fama per urbes Ausonias tulerat; cum Laomedontia pubes 105 Gramineo ripæ religavit ab aggere classem.

Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iūlus, Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altæ; Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam Subjiciunt epulis, (sic Jupiter ipse monebat) 110 Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.

Consumtis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus Exiguam in Ceream penuria adegit edendi, Et violare manu, malisque audacibus orbem Fatalis crusti, patulis nec parcere quadris; 115

#### TRANSLATION.

to the Stars exalt our Name; and of whose Line our Descendants sprung, shall see all Things reduced under their Feet, and ruled by their Sway, where the revolving Sun visits either Ocean.

These Responses of Father Faunus, and Intimations given in the Silence of Night, Latinus himself shuts not up within the Door of his Lips; but Fame, fluttering all around, had now wafted the Tidings through the Ausonian Cities, when Laomedon's Sons had moored their Fleet on the verdant rising Bank. Æneas, with the chief Leaders, and blooming Iūlus, lay their Bodies at Ease under the Branches of a tall Tree; prepare for a Repast, and under their Banquet spread Cakes of fine Wheat along the Grass (so great Jove himself determined them) and load the wheaten Board with Wood-land Fruits. Here, as it chanced, having consumed their other Provisions, as Penury of Food compelled them to turn their Grinders on the scanty Cake, and violate with Hands and Chaps audacious the ominous Bisket's Orb, nor withheld their Appetite from the dilated Quadrants;

#### NOTES.

111. *Cereale solum*. Whatever is placed underneath any thing to support it is called *solum*; as the Sea to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing. Though this Circumstance of their eating their Trenchers be but low in itself, yet by Help of happy Metaphors the Poet has found a Way to give a Dignity to this same simple Story; instead of the common Expression for Bread, using *Cereale solum*, *exiguam Ceream*, *orbem fatalis crusti*, *patulis quadris*.

114. *Et violare manu*. This Expression violare shews that the Eating-tables were reckon-

ed sacred among the ancient Pagans. They were a kind of Altars on which Libations were performed to the Gods both before and after Meals.

115. *Fatalis*. Not what we commonly call fatal in English, but on which some great Event of Fate depends, or which is a Pledge of Fate.

115. *Patulis quadris*. How comes it that the Poet here calls them Squares, when at the same time he mentions before their circular Form, *orbem fatalis crusti*. The Antiquaries reconcile this, by telling us they were a kind of

Heus ! etiam mensas consumimus, inquit Iulus.  
 Nec plura, alludens. Ea vox audita laborum  
 Prima tulit finem ; primamque loquentis ab ore  
 Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.  
 Continuo, Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus ; 120  
 Vosque, ait, ô fidi Trojæ salvete Penates.  
 Hic domus, hæc patria est. Genitor mihi talia  
 (namque

Nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit :  
 Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum,  
 Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas ; 125  
 Tum sperare domos defessus, ibique memento  
 Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tecta.  
 Hæc erat illa fames : hæc nos suprema manebat  
 Exitiis positura modum.  
 Quare agite, et, primo læti cum lumine solis,  
 Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia  
 gentis, 131

Iulus alludens inquit, heus ! consumimus etiam mensas. Nec dixit plura. Ea vox audita prima tulit finem laborum ; paterque eripuit eam primam ab ore filii loquentis, ac stupefactus numine pressit eam secum. Continuo ait : Salve Tellus debita mihi fatis ; vosque salvete, ô fidi Penates Trojæ. Hic est domus, hæc est patria. Genitor Anchises (namque nunc repeto) reliquit talia arcana fatorum mihi : dicens, nate, cum fames coget te, vectum ad ignota litora, consumere mensas dapibus accisis ; tum defessus memento sperare domos, ibique locare prima tecta manu, molirique ea aggere. Hæc erat illa fames prædicta : hæc suprema manebat nos positura modum exitiis. Quare agite, et, cum primo lumine solis, læti vestigemus quæ sint hæc loca, quive homines habeant ea, ubi mœnia gentis sint,

## TRANSLATION.

See ! Iulus laughing, says, we eat up our Tables too : nor added more. No sooner was the Word heard than it brought them Assurance that their Toils and Wanderings were at an End ; and instantly from the Speaker's Mouth his Father snatched the Word, and, transported with Admiration at the Accomplishment of the Oracle, mused a while. Forthwith thus : Hail, O Land destined to me by Fate ; and hail, ye Gods, he says, ye faithful tutelary Gods of Troy, hail. Here is our Home, this our Country. My Sire Anchises (for now I recollect) bequeathed to me these Secrets of Fate : When thee, my Son, wafted to an unknown Shore, Famine shall compel to eat up your Tables, after your Provisions fail ; then be sure you hope for a Settlement after your Toils, and there with your own Hand found your first City, and fortify it with a Rampart. This was that Famine he designed : These the last Calamities awaited us, which are to put a Period to our Woes. Come then, and with the Sun's first Light let us joyously explore what Manner of Country this, who the Inhabitants, or where the Cities of the Nation

## NOTES.

of Circles divided into Quadrants by two Lines drawn through the Center at right Angles. In Confirmation of which *Cædæ* quotes *Moretus* :

*Format opus, palmaque suum dilatat in orbem,  
 Et notat expressis æquo discrimine quadra.*

Each of those Quadrants of the Circle was called *quadra*, as being the fourth Part of the whole Cake. This explains *Horace*, 1. Ep. XVII. 49.

*Et mihi dividuo fundetur munera quadra,*  
 and other Passages in the Roman Authors. See *Mari. Epig. LXXVI. Lib. III. and Epig. XLV. Lib. IX.*

117. *Laborum.* i. e. Their Toils by Sea, their Toils before their Arrival in the promised Land.

119. *Pressit.* *Servius* explains it *pressit vocem Ascanii* ; but, because that is implied in the preceding Words, *eripuit primam vocem ab ore loquentis*, I choose rather to understand it *pressit suam vocem* ; he kept Silence, and mused a while on the Accomplishment of the mysterious Oracle.

129. *Exitiis positura modum.* Their Woes or Disasters by Sea, as is said in the Note on Verse 117. As for Land, *Æneas* knew that.



et petamus diversa loca à portu.  
Nunc libate pateras Jovi, voca-  
biturque Anchisen genitorem pra-  
cibus, et reponite vina mensis.

Sic effatus deinde, implicat  
tempora frondenti ramo, et pre-  
catur Geniumque loci, Tellurem-  
que primam Deam, nymphas-  
que, et flumina adhuc ignota;  
tum invocat Noctem, orientiaque  
signa noctis, Idæumque Jovem,  
Phrygiæque matrem Cybele  
ex ordine, et duplices parentes  
Cæloque Ereboque. Hic omni-  
potens pater intonuit ter clarus  
ab alto cælis, ipseque ostendit ab  
æthere nubem ardentem radiis  
ductis et auro, quatiens eam ma-  
nu.

Hic subito rumor diditur per  
Trojana agmina, diem adve-  
nisse, quo condant debita mœnia.  
Certatim instaurant epulas, at-  
que læti magno omnia statuunt  
cratæ, et coronant vina.

Vestigemus; et à portu diversa petamus.  
Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate  
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.

Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo  
Implicat; et Geniumque loci primamque Deo-  
rum

Tellurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota preca-  
tur

Flumina; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa,  
Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiæque ex ordine ma-  
trem

Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes.  
Hic pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto  
Intonuit; radiisque ardentem lucis et auro  
Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem.

Diditur hic subito Trojana per agmina rumor,  
Advenisse diem quo debita mœnia condant.  
Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno  
Crateras læti statuunt, et vina coronant.

## TRANSLATION.

lie, and from the Port let us pursue different Ways. At present pour forth Bowls in Libation to Jove, and by Prayers invoke my Father Anchises, and plant the Wine profusely on the Boards.

Thus having said, he binds his Temples next with a verdant Bough, and sup-  
plicates the Genius of the Country, and Earth, the eldest of the Gods, together  
with the Nymphs and Rivers yet unknown; then Night, and the Night's rising  
Constellations, and Idæan Jove, and Phrygian Mother *Cybele* he invokes in due  
Form, and both his Parents, *the one* in Heaven, and *the other* in Erebus. Upon  
this almighty Father *Jove* thrice from the lofty Heavens thundered aloud, and  
from the Sky displays a Cloud resplendent with Beams of golden Light, brandishing  
it in his Hand.

Here on a sudden the Rumour spreads through the Trojan Bands, that the Day  
was arrived wherein they were to build the destined City. Therefore with ardent  
Emulation they renew the Banquet, and, rejoicing in the important Omen, place  
the Bowls, and crown the Wine. Soon as the next Day arisen had enlightened

## NOTES.

that there more severe Calamities awaited him:

—Sed terræ graviora manent.

132. *A portu diversa.* Ruæus renders di-  
vers a here by *remota*; but the Meaning plainly  
is, that they were to take different Routes, in  
order to spy out the several Quarters of the Coun-  
try; as it is explained, Verse 150. *Urbem et fi-  
nes aversi explorant.*

133. *Pateras.* The Bowls are here put for  
the Wine in the Bowls, a Figure common in all  
Languages.

154. *Reponite.* Servius explains it two Ways;  
*aut timore Ascanii interrupta renovate; aut re-  
ponite, frequenter ponite, i. e. crebro libate,  
crebro bibite.* The Translation follows the lat-  
ter.

141. *Clarus.* May either signify loud, as we  
have rendered it, or in a clear serene Sky, which  
was construed to be a good Omen.

142. *Radiisque lucis et auro.* Is the same  
as *radiis aureæ lucis*, by a Figure frequent in  
Virgil.

154. *Ramis*

Postera cum primâ lustrabat lampade terras  
Orta dies; urbem, et fines, et litora gentis  
Diversi explorant: hæc fontis stagna Numici,  
Hunc Tybrim fluvium, hic fortes habitare Latini-  
nos.

Tum satus Anchisâ delectos ordine ab omni  
Centum oratores augusta ad mœnia Regis  
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes;  
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teu-  
cris.

Haud mora: festinant jussi, rapidisque feruntur  
Passibus: ipse humili designa mœnia fossâ,  
Moliturque locum; primasque in litore sedes,  
Castrorum in morem, pinnis atque aggere cingit.  
Jamque iter emensi, turres, ac tecta Latino-  
rum

Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque subibant.  
Ante urbem pueri, et primævo flore juvenus  
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus:  
Aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis  
Spicula contorquent, cursuque ictuque laceffunt.

Cum postera dies orta lustrabat  
terras primâ lampade; diversi  
explorant urbem et fines, et li-  
tora gentis. Discunt hæc esse  
stagna fontis Numici, hunc esse  
fluvium Tybrim, fortes Latinos  
habitare hic. Tum Æneas,  
satus Anchisâ, jubet centum o-  
ratores, delectos ab omni ordine,  
ire ad augusta mœnia Regis,  
omnes velatos ramis Palladis;  
ferreque dona viro, exposcereque  
pacem Teucris. Haud est mora:  
jussi festinant, feruntque ra-  
pidis passibus: Æneas ipse de-  
signat mœnia humili fossâ, mo-  
liturque locum, cingitque primas  
sedes in litore pinnis atque ag-  
gere in morem castrorum. Jam-  
que juvenes, emensi iter, cerne-  
bant turres ac ardua tecta La-  
tinorum, subibantque muro. An-  
te urbem pueri, et juvenus pri-  
mævo flore exercentur equis,  
domitantque currus in pulvere;  
aut tendunt acres arcus, aut  
contorquent lenta spicula lacertis,  
laceffuntque alii alios cursu ictu-  
que telorum.

## TRANSLATION.

the Earth with his first Beams; by different Ways they explore the City, the Li-  
mits of the Country, and the Coasts of the Nation: They learn that these are the  
Streams of the Fountain Numicus, this the River Tyber, that here the valiant  
Latins inhabit. Then the Son of Anchises orders an hundred Ambassadors, se-  
lected from his whole Body, to repair to the imperial Palace of the King, all of them  
crowned with Minerva's Boughs; and carry Presents to the Hero, and implore  
his Peace and Favour to the Trojans. Forthwith, commanded they hasten to  
obey, and set forward with quick Pace. Mean while Æneas himself marks out  
the Walls of his new City with a low Trench, and plans out the Ground, and  
their first Settlements on the Shore, and incloses it with a Parapet and Rampart,  
in form of a Camp. And now the Youths, having measured out their Way, be-  
held the Towers and lofty Structures of the Latins, and approached the Wall.  
Before the City, Boys and Youths in their primeval Bloom are exercised in Ri-  
ding, and tame the yoked Seeds on the dusty Plain: Or bend the valiant Bows,  
or, with the exerted Strength of their Arms, hurl the quivering Dart, and chal-  
lenge one another at the Race or missive Weapon: When a Messenger, riding be-

## NOTES.

154. *Ramis Palladis.* The Olive, a Badge of Peace, was sacred to Pallas.

159. *Pinnis.* The pinnæ in their original Signification were the Tufts or Crests on the Soldiers Helmets, as Varro, speaking of them, says, *de Ling. Lat. Lib. IV. Ab his quas insigniti milites habere in galeis solent, et in gladiatoribus Samnites.* Hence they were applied to the Tur-  
VOL. II.

rets and Battlements in Fortification, and here seem to signify the Parapet or Defence on the Outside of the Rampart.

163. *Domitantque in pulvere currus.* Currus here is put for the Horses yoked in the Chariot.

164. *Lenta.* Pliant, tough, or easily shaken.

165. *Cursuque ictuque laceffunt.* La Cerdà understands, by *cursu*, the Throwing of the Javelin,  
B b

Cum nuncius, prævectus equo,  
reportat ad aures longævi regis,  
ingentes viros advenisse in ig-  
notâ veste. Ille imperat eos  
vocari intra tecta, et confedit  
medius avito solio. Fuit august-  
tum tectum, ingens, sublime  
centum columnis, in summâ ur-  
be, regia Laurentis Pici, tec-  
tum horrendum sylvis et relli-  
gione parentum. Erat omni  
regibus accipere sceptrâ hinc,  
et attollere primos fasces; hoc  
templum erat curia illis; hæc  
sedes erat destinatæ sacris epu-  
lis; hic patres, ariete cæso, fu-  
erunt soliti confidere perpetuis  
mensis. Quin etiam effigies ve-  
terum avorum positæ ex ordine  
antiquâ cedro, Italusque, pater-  
que Sabinus

Cum prævectus equo longævi regis ad aures 166  
Nuncius, ingentes ignotâ in veste reportat  
Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari  
Imperat, et solio medius confedit avito.  
Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime co-  
lumnis, 170  
Urbe fuit summâ, Laurentis regia Pici,  
Horrendum silvis, et relligione parentum.  
Hic sceptrâ accipere, et primos attollere fasces  
Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum;  
Hæ sacris sedes epulis; hinc ariete cæso 175  
Perpetuis soliti Patres confidere mensis.  
Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum  
Antiquâ è cedro; Italusque, paterque Sabinus

## TRANSLATION.

fore, bears the News to the Ears of the aged King, that Men of huge Dimensions, in a strange Garb, were arrived. He orders them to be invited into the Palace, and seated himself in the Midst on his antient Throne. On the highest Part of the City stood a magnificent capacious Structure, raised aloft on an hundred Columns, the Palace of Picus of Laurentum, commanding awful Veneration by its sacred Woods, and the religious Monuments of the Founders of the Race. It was a sacred Usage for the Kings here to receive the Sceptre, and assume the first Badges of Royalty; this was their Senate-house, their Temple; this their Apartment allotted for sacred Banquets; here, after the Sacrifice of a Ram, the Fathers were wont to take their Seats together at the long extended Tables. Besides, in the Vestible, ranged according to their Order, the Statues of their Ancestors in antique Cedar stood, Italus, and Father Sabinus, Planter of the Vine, holding

## NOTES.

lin, which they dart in running forward, and by it again the Shooting of the Arrow. But I think the most natural Sense is what we have given, nor is it thus disjointed as Dr. Trapp alleges; for *curfu* refers to the one Sort of Exercises mentioned before, viz. the Horse or Chariot-races; and *istâ* comprehends the other, namely, the Shooting and Darting.

172. *Religione*. By this I understand all the religious Monuments, Images, Groves, &c. that had been consecrated by the Founders of the Laurentine Family, together with the religious Ceremonies that had been there performed, some of which he mentions afterwards.

174. *Omen erat*. This *Ruæus*, Dr. Trapp, and others, will have to be for *initium erat*, because *auspicium*, a Word of the same Import with *omen*, sometimes occurs in the Sense of *initium*. But by these Metonymies and Substitutions they obscure and often explain away the

Spirit of the Original. Why may not *omen erat* signify it was an Omen, or a Practice on which they laid the Stress of Religion, and on which they imagined their Kings Prosperity in some Measure depended: So that they would have thought their Consecration deficient, unless it had been performed in that particular Place.

176. *Perpetuis confidere mensis*. The most antient Table-posture was that of sitting; Luxury afterwards introduced that of lying on Couches. The *mensæ perpetuæ* here mentioned were Tables extended from the one End of the Hall to the other, which are still used in Countries where artless Simplicity prevails.

178. *Antiquâ*. May signify durable, it being the Quality of Cedar not to corrupt.

178. *Paterque Sabinus*. The second King of Italy, Founder of the Sabines, to whose Country he gave his Name. *La Ceuda* makes a Stop at Sabinus, and construes *vitifactor cur-*  
vam,



Vitifator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem  
 Saturnusque senex, Janique bifrontis imago, 180  
 Vestibulo astabant; aliique ab origine reges,  
 Martia qui ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.  
 Multaque præterea sacris in postibus arma,  
 Captivi pendent currus, curvæque secures,  
 Et cristæ capitum, et portarum ingentia clau-  
 stra, 185

Spiculaque, clypeique, eraptaque rostra carinis.  
 Ipse Quirinali lituo, parvæque sedebat  
 Succinctus trabeâ, lævâque ancile gerebat  
 Picus equum domitor: quem capta cupidine con-  
 jux,

Aureâ percussum virgâ, versumque venenis, 190  
 Fecit avem Circe, sparfitque coloribus alas.

Tali intus templo Divum, patriâque Latinus  
 Sede sedens, Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;

*Vitifator, servans curvam fal-  
 cem sub sua imagine; senexque  
 Saturnus, imagoque bifrontis Ja-  
 ni, astabant vestibulo; aliique  
 reges ab origine, qui fuerunt pa-  
 triam. Multaque arma præ-  
 terea pendent in sacris postibus,  
 captivi currus, curvæque secu-  
 res, et cristæ capitum, et ingentia  
 claustra portarum, spicula-  
 que, clypeique, rostraque erepta  
 carinis. Picus ipse, domitor e-  
 quorum, sedebat cum Quirinali  
 lituo, succinctusque parvâ tra-  
 beâ, gerebatque ancile lævâ  
 manu: quem Picum, percussum  
 aureâ virgâ, versumque vene-  
 nis, conjux Circe, capta cupi-  
 dine ejus, fecit avem, sparfit-  
 que alas coloribus.*

*Latinus, sedens intus in tali  
 templo Divorum, patriâque se-  
 de, vocavit Teucros ad sese in  
 tecta;*

## TRANSLATION.

a crooked Scythe under his Image, old Saturn, with the Image of double-faced Janus; and other Monarchs traced from the Original of the Race, who martial Wounds sustained in Fighting for their Country. Besides, on the sacred Door-posts many Arms, captive Chariots, and crooked Scymitars, are suspended, Helmets, cristed Plumes, and massy Bars of Gates, and Darts, and Shields, and Beaks torn from Ships. There Picus himself, for Horsemanship renowned, sat with his augural Wand, in his scanty Robe succinctly dressed, and in his Left-hand wielded a large Target: Whom Circe, his Concubine, stung with fierce Desire, having struck with her golden Rod, and by her Sorceries transformed, made a Bird, and interspersed his Wings with Colours.

Within this Temple of the Gods, such as we have now described it, and on his hereditary Throne Latinus seated, called to him the Trojans into the Pa-

## NOTES.

*vam, &c.* with *Saturnusque senex*, the Scythe being the constant Symbol of that God; and to him the Plantation of the Vine in Italy is ascribed by *Ovid* and other Authors.

179. *Sub imagine.* Servius explains it *sub oculis*. Dr. Trapp translates it very oddly in *Imagery*, as if the Poet had been afraid lest it had been taken for a real Scythe, and therefore would tell his Reader it was but the Image or Appearance of one. The Meaning, no doubt, is, that the Scythe hung down in his Hand, and the Statue was in a stooping Posture looking at it.

187. *Quirinali lituo.* An augural Wand, such as *Romulus* used to wield, as being skilled in Augury, as we learn from *Plutarch*. It is therefore called *Quirinalis lituus*, *Romulus's Wand*,

by Anticipation.

188. *Succinctus trabeâ.* Trabea was the Augur's Robe; broad Trimmings of Purple run across it like Beams, whence it had the Name. It was short and narrow; for which Reason *Picus* is said to be *succinctus parvâ trabeâ*.

189. *Conjux.* Circe is called his Wife, because she aspired to that Relation in the same Manner as *Coræbus* is called *Priam's* Son-in-law, though he was never married to his Daughter *Cassandra*, but only promised. So in the Eclogues *Nisus's* Mistress is called *conjux*, and *Dido's* Lovers *maritos*, *Æn.* IV.

190. *Aureâ percussum virgâ.* The *aurea* here is to be read as if it were *aura*.

192. *Intus templo.* i.e. *Intus in templo.*

B b 2

198. *Fada*

atque prior placido ore edidit  
 hæc dicta illis ingressis: Dardanidæ  
 (neque enim nescimus et urbem, et genus, auditique advertitis cursum huc æquore)  
 dicite quid petitis? quæ causa  
 vexit rates, aut cujus rei egentes  
 ad Ausonium litus per tot  
 cæcula vada? Sive acti errore  
 viæ, sive tempestatibus (qualia  
 multa mala nautæ patiuntur in  
 alto mari) intravistis ripas  
 nostri fluminis, sedetisque portu;  
 ne fugite hospitium, neve ignore-  
 rate Lat. nos gentem Saturni,  
 æquam haud vinculo nec legibus,  
 sed suâ sponte, tenentemque se  
 more veteris Dei. Atque equi-  
 dem memini (quanquam fama  
 est obscurior annis) Auruncos  
 senes ferre ita: ut Dardanus,  
 ortus his agris, penetrarit ad  
 Idæas urbes Phrygiæ, Thre-  
 ciamque Samum, quæ nunc fer-  
 tur Samothracia. Nunc oura  
 regia stellantis cæli accipit illum  
 solio, profectum hinc ab Tyrrhe-  
 nâ sede Coriti, et altaribus au-  
 get numerum Divorum.

Atque hæc ingressis placido prior edidit ore:  
 Dicite Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et ur-  
 bem, 195

Et genus, auditique advertitis æquore cursum)  
 Quid petitis? quæ causa rates, aut cujus egentes,  
 Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada cæcula vexit?  
 Sive errore viæ, seu tempestatibus acti,  
 (Qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto) 200  
 Fluminis intrastis ripas, portuque sedetis;  
 Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorete Latinos  
 Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus æquam,  
 Sponte suâ, veterisque Dei se more tenentem.  
 Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)  
 Auruncos ita ferre senes; his ortus ut agris 206  
 Dardanus, Idæas Phrygiæ penetrarit ad urbes,  
 Threiciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia  
 fertur.

Hinc illum Coriti Tyrrhenâ ab sede profectum,  
 Aurea nunc solio stellantis regia cæli 210  
 Accipit: et numerum Divorum altaribus auget.

## TRANSLATION.

lace; to whom being entered, he, in mild Accent, first these Words address'd: Say, ye Sons of Dardanus (for we are neither unacquainted with your City nor your Race, nor hither have you steered your Course unheard of) What are your Demands? What Cause or pressing Exigency hath wafted your Fleet to the Ausonian Coast over such an Extent of azure Seas? Whether you have entered the Banks of our River, and stationed in our Port, by wandering from your Way, or driven by Stress of Weather (*Disasters* such as in many Shapes Seamen suffer in the Deep) decline not to accept from us the Offices of Hospitality, nor remain Strangers to the Latins, Saturn's Race, who practise Equity, not by Constraint nor Laws, but from spontaneous Choice, and regulating themselves by the Conduct of that ancient God. And, indeed, I call to mind (*tho'* the Tradition is somewhat obscure through Length of Time) that the old Aurunci thus informed: How Dardanus, a Native of this Country, reached the Idæan Cities of Phrygia, and Thracian Samos, which now is called Samothracia. Hence he had set out from his Tuscan seat in the City Coritus; now inthroned, he sits in the golden Palace of the starry Heavens, and, *honoured* with an Altar, adds to the Number of the Gods.

## NOTES.

198. *Vada cæcula*. Vada properly signifies *Shallows*, Places in the Sea, or Rivers where one may walk through, *vadere*. Here and elsewhere it is put for the Sea in general, unless you choose rather to understand it of the Dangers of the Main.

205. *Obscurior annis*. Scaliger explains it thus:

*Haud ita multi sunt anni, sed fama pervagata non est; The Fact is more obscure than might be expected, considering how few Years have since elapsed. But Virgil mentions it as a Thing that had happened long ago, a Tradition delivered down from the old Aurunci, who were the most antient Inhabitants of Italy, and severe-*  
 ral

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :  
 Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos  
 Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris ;  
 Nec fidus regione viæ, litusve fefellit. 215  
 Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem  
 Afferimur ; pulsi regnis, quæ maxima quondam  
 Extremo veniens sol aspiciebat Olympo.  
 Ab Jove principium generis : Jove Dardana pubes  
 Gaudet avo. Rex, ipse Jovis de gente supremâ,  
 Troïus Æneas tua nos ad limina misit. 221  
 Quanta per Idæos sævis effusa Mycenis  
 Tempestas ierit campos ; quibus actus uterque  
 Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurrerit orbis ;  
 Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso 225  
 Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum  
 Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.  
 Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per æquora vecti,  
 Dīs sedem exiguam patriis, litusque rogamus  
 Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque paten-  
 tem. 230

*patriis Diis, et undamque auramque patentem cunctis.*

*Dixerat, et Ilioneus est secutus ejus dicta sua voce sic : rex, egregium genus Fauni. nec atra hyems subegit nos, actos fluctibus, succedere vestris terris ; nec fidus litusve fefellit nos errantes à rectâ regione viæ. Omnes afferimur ad hanc urbem consilio volentibusque animis ; pulsi regnis, quæ sol, veniens extremo Olympo, aspiciebat quondam maxima. Principium nostri generis est ab Jove, Dardana pubes gaudet Jove avo. Noster rex ipse, Troïus Æneas, de supremâ gente Jovis, misit nos ad tua limina. Quanta tempestas belli, effusa sævis Mycenis, ierit per Idæos campos, quibus fati uterque orbis Europæ atque Asiæ concurrerit, nemo non audit, et si extrema tellus submovet quem refuso Oceano, et si plaga iniqui solis extenta in medio quatuor plagarum dirimit quem ab cæteris hominibus. Nos, vecti ex illo diluvio per tot vasta æquora, rogamus exiguam sedem, innocuumque litus*

## TRANSLATION.

He said, and Ilioneus made the following Reply : O King, the illustrious Offspring of Faunus, neither grim Storm forced us by raging Billows harrassed to enter your Realms ; nor did the false Direction of the Stars, nor Ignorance of the Coast mislead us from the Course of our Voyage. We all with Design, and willing Minds, are carried to this City ; expelled a Kingdom, once the most powerful which the Sun coursing from the Extremity of Heaven surveyed. From Jove is the Origin of our Race, the Sons of Dardanus rejoice in Jove their Ancestor. Our King himself, sprung from Jove's exalted Line, Æneas the Trojan Hero sent us to your Courts. What a terrible Storm of War, bursting from cruel Mycenæ, hath over-run the Plains of Ida, under the Influence of what Fates both Worlds of Europe and Asia in Arms engaged ; even those have heard, if such there are, whom Earth's Extremity removes far from us, the expanded Ocean intervening ; and those, if such there are, whom the Region of the intemperate Sun, that lies extended in the Midst of the other four, divides from the rest of Mankind. From that sweeping Deluge borne over so many vast Oceans, we beg for our Country's Gods a small Settlement, and harmless Shore, and Water and Air, which are

## TRANSLATION.

ral Kings had actually reigned at Troy since Dardanus ; so that his Departure from Italy was both antient and obscure ; wherefore the Sense given in the Translation is both the simplest, and appears to be the justest too.

212. Dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus, Literal-

ly, Ilioneus thus followed his Words with his Voice. The Idiom of the Language will not admit a bare literal Translation of these and the like poetical Circumlocutions.

225. Refuso Oceano. Some take refuso for *refluent*, that ebbs and flows ; but as the Word signifies



*Non erimus indecores tuo regno ;  
nec vestra fama feretur levis,  
gratiaque tanti facti abolefcet ;  
nec pigebit Aufonios excepiffè  
Trojam gremio. Juro per fata  
Æneæ, potentemque dextram,  
fiue quis eft expertus eam fide,  
feu quis bello, et armis ; multi  
populi, multæ gentes (ne temne  
nos, quòd ultro præferimus vit-  
tas manibus et verba precantia)  
et petivere, et voluere adungere  
nos fibi. Sed fata Deorum  
egere nos fuis imperiis exquirere  
veftas terras. Dardanus ortus  
hinc, repetis nos huc. Apolloque  
urget nos ingentibus juffis ad  
Tyrrhenum Tybrim, et facra va-  
da fontis Numici. Præterea  
dat tibi parva munera prioris  
fortunæ, reliquias receptas ex  
ardente Trojâ. Pater Anchif-  
fes libabat ad aras hoc auro :  
hoc erat geftamem Priami, cum  
daret jura populis vocatis ex  
more, fceptrumque, facerque ti-  
aras, veftesque, labor Iliadum.*

Non erimus regno indecores ; nec veftira fere-  
tur

Fama levis, tantique abolefcet gratia facti ;  
Nec Trojam Aufonios gremio excepiffè pigebit.  
Fata per Æneæ juro, dextramque potentem,  
Sive fide, feu quis bello eft expertus et armis ; 235  
Multi nos populi, multæ (ne temne, quòd ultro  
Præferimus manibus vittas, ac verba precantia)  
Et petiere fibi, et voluere adungere gentes.  
Sed nos fata Deûm veftiras exquirere terras  
Imperiis egere fuis. Hinc Dardanus ortus, 240  
Huc repetit ; juffisque ingentibus urget Apollo  
Tyrrhenum ad Tybrim, et fontis vada facra  
Numici.

Dat tibi præterea fortunæ parva prioris  
Munera ; reliquias Trojâ ex ardente receptas.  
Hoc pater Anchifes auro libabat ad aras : 245  
Hoc Priami geftamen erat, cum jura vocatis  
More daret populis, fceptrumque, facerque ti-  
aras,  
Iliadumque labor, veftes.

## TRANSLATION.

open to all. We fhall be no Difhonour to your Realm ; nor fhall fmall Fame re-  
dound to you from thence, or our grateful Senfe of fo generous an Action ever be  
defaced ; nor fhall the Aufonians repent that they received Troy into their Bofom.  
I fwear by the Fates of Æneas, and by his Right-hand that excels, whether any  
has experienced it in Faith, or War and martial Deeds ; many People, many Na-  
tions (contemn us not, becaufe of ourfelves we bring in our Hands the Wreaths,  
and in our Mouths the Words of Suppliants) have not only been willing, but court-  
ed us to affociate with them. But the Counfels of the Gods, by their command-  
ing Influence, compelled us to go in queft of your Territories. Hence Dardanus  
fprung, hither redemands his Offspring ; and Apollo, by his awful Summons, urges  
our Courfe to the Tufcan Tyber, and the facred Streams of the Fountain Numi-  
cus. Our Chief offers you befides *some* fmall Prefents, the Remains of his former  
Fortune, faved from the Flames of Troy. From this golden Bowl Prince An-  
chifes performed Libations at the Altar : Thefe were Priam's Ornaments when  
he gave Laws in form to the affembled People, the Sceptre, and facred Diadem,  
and the royal Robes, the Work of the Trojan Dames.

## NOTES.

ſignifies *overſpawing, expanded, or widely diffu-  
ſed*, in other Places of *Virgil*, the Tranſlation  
keeps to that Senſe here too.

237. *Vittas*. The Olive Boughs mentioned  
above, that were wrapped about with Fillets.

241. *Repetit*. Not *revertitur*, as in *Ræus*,  
but *revocat*, or *reſociat*, as the Connexion plain-

ly ſhews, this being mentioned as one of the  
Reaſons which determined them to ſettle in *Italy*.  
However the Senſe is the ſame ; for *Ilio-  
neus*, like an Orator, conſiders *Dardanus* as com-  
ing himſelf in Perſon to redemand, or again poſ-  
ſeſs himſelf of *Italy*, his native Country.

Talibus Ilionei dictis, defixa Latinus  
Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis hæret, 250  
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem  
Picta movet, nec sceptrā movent Priameia tan-  
tum,

Quantum in connubio natæ thalamoque moratur ;  
Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem.  
Hunc illum fatis externâ ab sede profectum 255  
Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari  
Auspiciis : hinc progeniem virtute futuram  
Egregiam, et totum quæ viribus occupet orbem.  
Tandem lætus ait : Dî nostra incepta secudent,  
Auguriumque suum. Dabitur, Trojane, quod  
optas. 260

Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,  
Divitis uber agri, Trojæve opulentia deerit.  
Ipse modò Æneas (nostri si tanta cupido est,  
Si jungi hospitio properat, sociusve vocari)  
Adveniat ; vultus neve exhorrescat amicos : 265  
Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.  
Vos contrâ regi mea nunc mandata referte :  
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostræ,  
Non patrio ex adyto fortes, non plurima cœlo

Talibus dictis Ilionei, Latinus tenet ora defixa obtutu, hæretque immobilis solo, volvens intentos oculos. Nec picta purpura movet regem, nec Priameia sceptrā movent eum tantum, quantum moratur in connubio thalamoque natæ, et volvit sortem veteris Fauni sub pectore. Hunc illum generum profectum ab externâ sede fatis portendi, vocarique paribus auspiciis in regna: hinc futuram progeniem egregiam virtute, et quæ viribus occupet totum orbem. Tandem lætus ait: Dî secudent nostra incepta, suumque augurium. Trojane, dabitur quod optas. Nec sperno tua munera: uber divitiis agri, opulentiaque Trojæ non deerit vobis, Latino rege. Modò Æneas ipse adveniat (si est ei tanta cupido nostri, si properat jungi mihi hospitio, vocarique socius) neve exhorrescat amicos vultus. Erit pars pacis mihi tetigisse dextram tyranni. Vos contrâ nunc referte mea mandata vestro regi: Est mihi nata, quam fortes ex patrio adyto non sinunt, plurima monstra cœli non sinunt, jungere viro n. stræ gentis:

## TRANSLATION.

At these Words of Ilioneus, Latinus keeps his Countenance fixed in steady Regard, and dwells unmoved on the Ground, rolling his Eyes intent. Neither the embroidered purple *Robe*, nor Priam's Sceptre, move him so much, as he muses on his Daughter's Nuptials, and deep in his Breast revolves the Oracle of antient Faunus. Concluding, that this is he who comes from foreign Parts, by the Fates ordained his Son-in-Law, and called to share the regal Power with equal Sway: That from him a Race was to come in Valour eminent; and who, by their Power, should master the whole World. At length, with Joy, he says: May the Gods crown with Success our Enterprize, and their own Prefage. Trojan, what you demand shall be given. Nor do I reject your Presents. While Latinus sways the Sceptre, nor the Fatness of a luxuriant Soil, nor the Opulence of Troy, shall be wanting to you. Only let Æneas come in Person, if he has so great Affection to us, if he longs to be joined with us in hospitable League, and to be called our Ally; nor let him dread our friendly Presence. To me it shall be a considerable Advance towards Peace to have an Interview with, and touch your Prince's Hand: Do you now, on your Part, report these my Instructions to your King: I have a Daughter, whom neither the Oracles from my Father's Shrine, nor numerous Prodigies from Heaven, permit to match with a Husband of our own Nation:

## NOTES.

262. *Uber agri.* The same as *ubertas agri.* It is a Metaphor taken from the Breasts, which are the Conduits of Nourishment.

262. *Trojæ opulentia.* i. e. Plenty and Opulence, such as you enjoyed in Troy.

272. *Hunc*

canunt hoc restare Latio, generos affare ab externis oris, qui sanguine ferant nostrum nomen in astra. Et reor, et opto (si mens augurat quid veri) fata poscere hunc illum generum.

Pater, effatus hæc, eligit equos ex omni numero: Tercen- tum nitidi equi stabant in altis præsepibus: Extemplo jubet alipedes, instratos ostro pictisque tapetis, duci omnibus Teucris ordine. Aurea monilia pendent demissa pectoribus; hi tecti auro mandunt fulvum aurum sub dentibus. Imperat currum geminosque jugales equos ab æthereo semine, spirantes ignem naribus, dari absenti Æneæ: equos de gente illorum, quos Dædala Circe, furata patri Soli, creavit nothos de suppositâ matre. Æneadæ, talibus donis dictisque Latini acceptis, redeunt s. blime: in equis, re, ortantque pacem. Autem ecce sæva conjux Jovis referebat sese ab Inachis Argis, invectaque tenebat auras: et longè ab æthere, usque ab Siculo Pachyno, prospexit lætum Æneam, Dardaniamque classem.

Monstra sinunt: generos externis affore ab oris,

Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.

Hæc effatus, equos numero pater eligit omni: Stabant ter centum nitidi in præsepibus altis: Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci Instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis.

Aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent; Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum.

Absenti Æneæ currum, geminosque jugales Semine ab æthereo spirantes naribus ignem, Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe Suppositâ de matre nothos furatra creavit.

Talibus Æneadæ donis dictisque Latini, Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant.

Eccè autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis Sæva Jovis conjux, aurasque invecta tenebat: Et lætum Ænean, classemque ex æthere longè Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.

#### TRANSLATION.

They foretel that this *Destiny* awaits Latium, that its Sons-in-Law shall come from foreign Coasts, who, in their Descendants, shall to the Stars exalt our Name. That this is he whom the Fates ordain I both judge, and (if aught of Truth my Mind divines) I wish it too.

This said, the aged Monarch chooses out Steeds from his whole Number. In lofty Stalls, three hundred of them stood shining, and in full Plight. Forthwith, for all the Trojans he commands the winged Coursers, caparisoned with Purple, and embroidered Trappings, to be led forth in Order. Golden Poitrels hang low down from their Breasts; arrayed in Gold, they champ the yellow Gold under their Teeth. For the absent Hero, he orders a Chariot, and a Pair of harnessed Steeds of ethereal Breed, from their Nostrils snorting Fire, of the Race of those which crafty Circe, having stole from the Chariot of her Father the Sun, raised up a spurious Breed by a substituted Mare. With these generous Presents and friendly Speeches from Latinus, the Trojans, mounted on their Steeds, return, and bring back Peace.

But lo, the unrelenting Wife of Jove was on her Return from Inachian Argos, and, wafted in her Chariot, possessed the aerial Regions: And, from on high, at the Distance of Pachynus, the Sicilian Promontory, far off she spied Æneas full joyous, and the Trojan Fleet. She sees the Trojans already la-

#### NOTES.

272. Hunc poscere. They call for him to execute their Counsels.

285. Pacemque reportant. Tho' reportant may signify Report, as Dr. Trapp has translated

it; yet it appears to be Peace as a Person whom they bring along with them as one of their Troops.

286. Anachiis Argos. There were several Cities



Moliri jam tecta videt, jam sidere terræ,  
 Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore :  
 Tum quassans caput, hæc effundit pectore dicta :  
 Heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris  
 Fata Phrygum ! num Sigeis occumbere campis,  
 Num capti potuere capi ? num incensa crema-  
 vit

290 *Videt eos jam moliri tecta, jam  
 sidere terræ, et deseruisse rates.  
 Illa stetit fixa acri dolore : tum  
 quassans caput, effudit hæc dic-  
 ta pectore : heu invisam stirpem,  
 et fata Phrygum contraria nos-  
 tris fatis ! num potuere occum-  
 bere Sigeis campis ? num capti  
 potuere capi ? num incensa Tro-  
 ja cremavit viros ? invenere  
 viam per medias acies, perque  
 medios ignes. At, credo, mea  
 numina tandem jacent fissa :  
 aut ego exsaturata odiis quievi.  
 299 Quin etiam infesta sum ausa  
 sequi eos excussos patriâ per un-  
 das, et opponere me profugis  
 toto ponto. Vires cœlique mar-  
 risque sunt absumtæ in Teucros.  
 Quid Syrtes, aut Scyllæ, quid  
 vasta Charybdis profuit mihi ?*

Troja viros ? medias acies, mediosque per ignes  
 Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem  
 Fissa jacent : odiis aut exsaturata quievi.  
 Quin etiam patriâ excussos infesta per undas  
 Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.  
 Absumtæ in Teucros vires cœlique marisque.  
 Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Cha-  
 rybdis

## TRANSLATION.

houring on their Buildings, already settled in the Land, and that they have abandoned their Ships. Pierced with sharp Pangs of Grief she stood ; then tossing her Head, she poured forth these Words from her enraged Breast : Ah Race detested, and Fates of Troy still opposite to ours ! how have they baffled the utmost Efforts of my Revenge ! Was it in the Compass of my Power to overthrow them in the Plains of Sigeum ? Intralled, could they be held in Chains ? When Troy was burnt to Ashes, were they consumed ? Through the Midst of Armies, through the Midst of Flames, have they then found their Way ? But, I suppose, the Power of my Divinity, tired out now, lies dead and inactive ; or, glutted with full Revenge, I have dropped my Resentment. Yet, with hostile Intention, I dared to pursue them over the Waves flung out of their Country, and on the wide Ocean oppose myself to the Exiles. The Powers of Heaven and Sea have been spent on the Trojans, What did the Quicklands of

## NOTES.

Cities in Greece named Argos ; this here is distinguished from the rest by the Epithet *Inachis*, the City where *Inachus* reigned ; it was in the *Peloponnesus*, near *Mycenæ*.

290. *Sidere terræ*. This *Pierius* assures us is the Reading of most of the antient Copies, tho' in almost all the printed Editions it is *sidere*.

294. Num Sigeis, &c. Literally, were they capable of being overthrown in the Plains of Sigeum ? *Juno* speaks as if nothing less than the miraculous Protection of the Gods, who were opposed to her, could have saved them amidst such Havock and Desolation of Fire and Sword. Dr. Trapp has, I think, succeeded very well in translating this Passage :

— Could even the Conquer'd fall  
 In Phrygian Fields ? Could even to' Enslav'd  
 be Slaves ?

VOL. II.

And Troy, consum'd in Flames, the Trojans burn ?

298. *Odiis aut exsaturata quievi*. The Construction may either be *exsaturata odiis*, glutted with Spite, cloy'd with Resentment, I have now at length given over ; or *quievi odiis*, i. e. cessavi ab odiis.

299. *Quin etiam*. This is by way of Answer to what goes before ; nay, says she, to shew that my Power is not quite baffled, *ausa sum sequi et opponere me* ; and to shew that my Resentment was not glutted, that I wanted not Good-will to ruin them, I pursued them *infesta, with a hostile Mind*.

299. *Excussis*. This is a Metaphor taken from a Person's being tossed or thrown out of a Chariot.

C c

304. Mars

*Charles March*

conduntur optato alveo Tybridis,  
 securi pelagi atque mei. Mars  
 valuit perdere immanem gentem  
 Lapitharum : genitor Deorum  
 ipse concessit antiquam Calydonā  
 in iras Dianæ : quod tantum  
 scelus Lapithis, aut Calydone  
 merente ? Ast ego, magna con-  
 jux Jovis quæ potui linquere nil  
 inausum, quæ infelix verti me-  
 met in omnia, vincit ab Æneâ.  
 Quod si mea numina non sunt  
 satis magna, equidem haud dubi-  
 tem implorare quod nomen est  
 usquam : si nequeo flectere Su-  
 peros, movebo Acheronta. Esto,  
 non dabitur mihi prohibere eos  
 Latinis regnis, atque Lavinia  
 manet conjux Æneæ immota  
 fatis : at licet trahere, atque  
 addere moras tantis rebus ;

Profuit ? optato conduntur Tybridis alveo ;  
 Securi pelagi, atque mei. Mars perdere gentem  
 Immanem Lapithum valuit : concessit in iras 305  
 Ipse Deum antiquam genitor Calydonā Dianæ :  
 Quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum, aut Calydone  
 merente ?

Ast ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linquere inausum  
 Quæ potui, infelix quæ memet in omnia verti,  
 Vincor ab Æneâ. Quod si mea numina non sunt  
 Magna fatis, dubitem haud equidem implorare  
 quod usquam est. 311

Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.  
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,  
 Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux :  
 At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere re-  
 bus ; 315

## TRANSLATION.

*Afric*, or *Scylla*, or the vast *Charybdis* avail me ? Now in *Tyber's* wished-for Channel they are lodged, secure against the raging Seas and me. Mars was able to destroy the fierce enormous Race of the *Lapithæ* : The Father of the Gods himself gave up his beloved *Calydon* to *Diana's* Resentment : What Crime, either of the *Lapithæ*, or of *Calydon*, had deserved such severe Punishment ? But I, the great Consort of *Jove*, who had Power to leave no Means untried, who have had Recourse to all Expedients, unhappy ! am vanquished by *Æneas*. But, if my own Divinity is not powerful enough, sure I need not hesitate to implore whatever Deity any where subsists. If I cannot move the Powers above, I will solicit those of Hell. Grant I be not permitted to barr him from the Kingdom of *Latium*, and *Lavinia* be unalterably destined his Spouse by Fate : Yet I may protract, and throw *Remora's* in the Way of those mighty Events ; yet I may

## NOTES.

304. *Mars perdere valuit*. All the Gods had been invited to the Marriage of *Piritheus*, King of the *Lapithæ*, except *Mars*. He, in Revenge for such an Indignity, stirred up the *Centaurs* against them, who ravaged their Country.

309. *Immanem*. This Word signifies either brutal, or of monstrous Size ; as both these Epithets agree to the People here mentioned, we choose the latter of them, as it suits best with the Design of the Speech, which is to magnify the Power of *Mars* in destroying so powerful an Enemy.

306. *Antiquam*. Seems here, and in some other Places, to signify dear, favourite.

306. *Calydon*. *Oeneus*, the King of *Calydon*, in *Ætolia*, having paid his Homage to all the Gods, except *Diana* ; the Goddess, pro-

voked by his Neglect, sent a wild Boar, which laid waste his whole Country, till by his Son *Meleager* the Savage was slain.

307. *Quod scelus*, &c. *Scelus* here is put for *pœna sceleris*. Other Copies read the Verse thus : *Quod scelus, aut Lapithas, tantum, aut Calydonā merentem ?*

In the Accusative to be governed by *concessit*.

308. *Nil linquere inausum potui*. This, I think, is equivalent to *potui omnia tentare*, or *audere*. *Servius* and other Criticks make much ado about the Force of the Verb *potui* in this Place, and conclude that it is of the same Import with *reliqui nil inausum*.

311. *Quod usquam est*. i. e. *Quod*, or *quicquid numinum usquam est*.

312. *Movebo*. May signify *I will prevail on*, or *persuade*.

At licet amborum populos excindere regum.  
Hâc gener atque focer coeant mercede suorum.  
Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo;  
Et Bellona manet te pronuba : nec face tantum  
Cisseis prægnans ignes enixa jugales : 320  
Quin idem Veneri partus suus, et Paris alter,  
Funestæque iterum recidiva in Pergama tædæ.

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.  
Luctificam Aleto Dirarum ab sede sororum,  
Infernisque ciet tenebris ; cui tristia bella, 325  
Iræque, infidiæque, et crimina noxia cordi.  
Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores  
Tartareæ monstrem ; tot sese vertit in ora,  
Tam sævæ facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.  
Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur : 330  
Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo fata Nocte, la-  
borem,

at licet excindere populos am-  
borum regum. Gener atque fo-  
cer coeant hæc mercede suorum  
civium. Virgo, dotabere Tro-  
jano et Rutulo sanguine ; et Bel-  
lona pronuba manet te : nec tan-  
tum Hecuba Cissii prægnans  
face est enixa jugales ignes :  
quin suus partus Veneri erit idem,  
et alter Paris, tedæque iterum  
funestæ in recidiva Pergama.

Ubi Juno dedit hæc dicta,  
horrenda petivit terras. Ciet lucti-  
ficam Aleto ab sede Dirarum  
sororum, infernisque tenebris ; cui  
tristia bella, iræque, infidiæque,  
et noxia crimina sunt cordi. Et  
pater Pluton ipse odit eam, Tar-  
tareæ sorores odere monstrem ;  
vertit sese in tot ora, tam sævæ  
facies sunt illi, atra pullulat tot  
colubris. Quam Aleto Juno a-  
cuit his verbis, ac fatur talia :  
virgo fata Nocte, da mihi hunc  
proprium laborem,

## TRANSLATION.

with the Sword of War cut off the Subjects of both Kings. With this costly Price of their People's Blood let the Father and Son-in-Law unite. Thy Dowry, Virgin, shall be paid in Trojan and Rutulian Blood ; and Bellona waits thee for thy Bridemaid : Nor did teeming Hecuba, alone impregnated with a Firebrand, bring forth a blazing nuptial Torch : To Venus too this Production of hers shall prove the same, even a second Paris, and a Firebrand fatal to Troy again tottering to its Fall.

Having uttered these Words, dreadful down to Earth she plunged. From the Mansion of the dire Sisters, and the infernal Glooms, she calls up baleful Aleto ; whose Heart's Delight are rueful Wars, Strifes, and Deceits, and noxious Crimes. Her even her Father Pluto's self abhors, her hellish Sisters abhor the Monster ; into so many Shapes she turns herself, so hideous are her Forms, with so many Snakes the grim Fury sprouts up. Whom Juno stimulates with these Words, and thus addresses : Virgin, Offspring of the Night, perform for

## NOTES.

319. *Bellona manet te pronuba*, i. e. *Bellona* will conduct you to the Husband whom they design for you. What gives a particular Emphasis to this Expression is, that *Juno* herself was the *Pronuba*, the Goddess who presided over Marriage.

320. *Cissii*. Hecuba, Priam's Queen, the Daughter of Cisseus, King of Thrace. She dreamed that she brought forth a Firebrand, and her Dream was accomplished in her being delivered of Paris, who kindled the War which destroyed his Country.

323. *Terras petivit*. Some understand by this that *Juno* went down to the infernal Regions, but this is not said in the Text. *Terras petivit* only intimates that she alighted on the Earth from the Air, where she had been hovering over the Trojan Fleet, and without making a Journey to Hell she called forth to her the Fury Aleto.

331. *Proprium*. This Task which peculiarly belongs to you : So it would seem the Word ought to be understood in this Place.



*hanc operam ; ne noster bonos,  
infraſtave fama cedat loco ; neu  
Æneadæ poſſint ambire Latinum  
connubiis, obſidereve Italos fines.  
Tu poteſ armare unan moſ fratres  
in prælia, atque verſare domos  
odiis ; tu poteſ inferre verbera  
funereaſque faces teſtis ; ſunt tibi  
mille nomina, mille artes nocendi :  
concute ſecundum peſtus, diſjice  
compoſitam pacem, ſere crimina belli :  
juventus velit, ſimulque  
poſcat, rapiatque arma.*

*Exin Aleſto, infecta Gor-  
goniſ venenis, principio petit  
Latium et celſa teſta Laurentiſ  
tyranni, obſeditque tacitum li-  
men reginæ Amatæ : quam ar-  
dentem ſuper adventu Teucrorum,  
hymenæi que Turni, ſemineæ  
curæque iræque coquebant. Dea  
Aleſto conſcit huic unum an-  
guem de cæruleiſ crinibꝯ, ſub-  
ditque eum in ſinum ad intima  
præcordia ;*

*Hanc operam ; ne noſter honos, infraſtave cedat  
Fama loco ; neu connubiis ambire Latinum  
Æneadæ poſſint, Italosve obſidere fines. 334  
Tu poteſ unanimoſ armare in prælia fratres,  
Atque odiis verſare domos ; tu verbera teſtis,  
Funereaſque inferre faces ; tibi nomina mille,  
Mille nocendi artes : ſecundum concute peſtus,  
Diſjice compoſitam pacem, ſere crimina belli :  
Arma velit, poſcatque ſimul, rapiatque juven-  
tus. 340*

*Exin Gorgoneiſ Aleſto infecta veneniſ,  
Principio Latium, et Laurentiſ teſta tyranni  
Celſa petit, tacitumque obſedit limen Amatæ :  
Quam ſuper adventu Teucrorum Turnique hyme-  
næiſ, 344  
Femineæ ardentem, curæque iræque coquebant.  
Huic Dea cæruleiſ unum de crinibꝯ anguem  
Conſcit, inque ſinum præcordia ad intima ſubdit ;*

## TRANSLATION.

me this Taſk, this Service, your own peculiar Province, that our Honour and wounded Fame be not quite baffled ; nor the Æneian Race be abſolutely ſawningly to circumvent Latinus by this intended Match, and take Poſſeſſion of the Italian Territories. Thou canſt arm to War the moſt cordial Brothers, and by Rates and Animofities embroil Families ; thou canſt introduce into Houſes Scourges and Firebrands of Death ; with thee are a thouſand ſpecious Pretexts, a thouſand Arts of doing Miſchief : Ranſack thy fruitful Boſom, unhinge the eſtabliſhed Peace, ſow Crimes, the Seeds of War : Let the Youth incline to, and at once demand and ſnatch up Arms.

Forthwith Aleſto, infected with Gorgonian Poiſons, repairs firſt to Latium, and the lofty Palace of the Laurentine Monarch, and took Poſſeſſion of Amata's ſilent penſive Gate : In whoſe inflamed Breſt a thouſand female Cares and angry Commotions boiled, on Account of the Arrival of the Trojans, and the Match with Turnus. At her the Goddeſſ ſlings from her ſerpentine Locks one of her Snakes, and plunges it deep in her Boſom down to its inmoſt Recesses ;

## NOTES.

337. *Nomina.* Here ſignifies *Pretexts*, as in other Places. See *Æn.* IV. 172.

339. *Diſjice.* Pierius aſſures us, that all the ancient Manuſcripts read *diſſice* inſtead of *diſjice*.

339. *Crimina belli.* The Crimes or criminal Cauſes of War.

341. *Exin.* Says *Donatus*, is *ex eo momento*. The Fury ſtays not to make Reply, but is ſo bent on Miſchief, that, as ſoon as deſired, ſhe obeys.

341. *Gorgoneiſ veneniſ.* Poiſons like thoſe of the Serpent, with which the Head of the Gorgon Meduſa was embraced.

343. *Tacitum.* *Sine ſtrepitu*, where a mournful Silence reigned, ſays *Donatus*, becauſe ſhe had heard her Daughter was to be given away to *Æneas*.

345. *Femineæ, &c.* Literally, *Female Cares and woratful Paſſions tortured her inflamed*. The *curæ* refer to the Match, and the *iræ* to the Arrival of the Trojans.

346. *Cæruleiſ.* Of ſerpentine Hue, *cæruleus* being the Colour of Serpents, which are ſtreaked with bluifh Spots, as *Æn.* V. 87.

*Cæruleæ cui terga nota, &c.*

350. *Nullo*

Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.

Ille inter vestes et lævia pectora lapsus  
Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem, 350  
Vipeream inspirans animam : fit tortile collo  
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longæ tænia vittæ ;  
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.  
Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno 354  
Pertentat sensus, atque ossibus implicat ignem,  
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam ;  
Mollius, et solito matrum de more locuta est,  
Multa super natâ lacrymans, Phrygiisque hyme-

næis :  
Exulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris, 359  
O genitor ? nec te miseret natæque, tuique ?  
Nec matris miseret, quam primo Aquilone relinquet

Perfidus, alta petens, abductâ virgine, prædo ?  
An non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedæmona pastor,

quo monstro furibunda permisceat omnem domum. Ille anguis lapsus inter vestes et lævia pectora volvitur nullo attactu, fallitque eam furentem, inspirans vipeream animam ; ingens coluber fit tortile aurum collo, fit tænia longæ vittæ, innectitque comas, et lubricus errat membris Amatæ. Ac dum prima lues, sublapsa udo veneno, pertentat sensus, atque implicat ignem ejus ossibus, necdum animus percepit flammam toto pectore ; est locuta mollius, et de solito more matrum, lacrymans multa super natâ, Phrygiisque hymenæis : ait : ô genitor, Laviniane datur ducenda exulibus Teucris ? nec miseret te natæque tuique ? nec miseret te matris, quam iste perfidus prædo relinquet primo Aquilone, petens alta maria, virgine abductâ ? An non Phrygius pastor Paris sic penetrat Lacedæmona,

## TRANSLATION.

that, by the Monster driven to Fury, she may the whole Family embroil. He, sliding between her Robes and smooth Breast, rolls on with imperceptible Touch, and, in the Transport of her Rage, steals on her unawares, infusing into her a viperish Soul ; the huge Snake becomes a Chain of wreathed Gold around her Neck, he becomes a long winding Fillet, and entwines her Hair, and, in slippery Mazes, creeps over all her Limbs. And while the first Infection downwards gliding diffuses its humid Poison through her Senses, and blends the mingling Fire with her Bones ; and while her Mind, in all its Powers, has not yet caught the Flame, she spoke with softer Accents, and in the wonted Manner of tender Mothers, making many a heavy Lamentation about her Daughter and the Phrygian Match : And is Lavinia given in Marriage to Trojan Exiles ? And have you, her Father, nor on your Daughter Pity, nor on yourself, nor on her Mother, whom with the first fair Wind the perfidious Pyrate will abandon, and make to Sea, carrying off the Virgin ? Did not the Phrygian Shepherd thus

## NOTES.

350. *Nullo attactu.* Without any perceptible Touch.

354. *Sublapsa, &c.* Ruæus, Dr. Trapp, and most Interpreters, construe *udo veneno* with *sublapsa*, gliding beneath the humid Poison. But I cannot help thinking it agrees better, and is more intelligible when joined with *pertentat sensus*. It is the Nature of Serpents to leave a Humidity, a kind of infectious Slime where they pass ; and, as the Motion of this Serpent was downward, hence *sublapsa* is properly used

Besides *sublapsa* may signify gently, or insensibly gliding, as Æn. XII. 686.

*Sublapsa vetustas.*

360. *O genitor.* Not her own Father, but the Father of Lavinia, that is, *Latinus*. She calls him by the most tender Name of Father, thus making an Address to his paternal Affection, that, if he had any Bowels, they might be moved in Behalf of his Daughter.

363. *An non.* Servius, and some of the best Copies, read *at non*, taking *at* not for an adverbative

venitque Ledaam Helenam ad  
Trojanæ arces? quid erit tua  
sancta fides, quid antiqua cura  
tuorum, et dextra manus data  
toties consanguine Turno? Si  
gener petitur Latinis de externâ  
gente, idque sedet, iussaque pa-  
rentis Fauni premunt te, equi-  
dant reor omnem terram exter-  
nâ, quæ libera à nostris scep-  
tris diffidet; et reor Divos di-  
cere sic. Et, si prima origo  
ejus domûs repetatur, Inachus,  
Acrisiusque sunt patres Turno,  
mediæque Mycenæ ejus patria.

Ubi videt Latinum stare con-  
tra, experta eum nequicquam  
his dictis; furialeque malum ser-  
pentis est lapsus penitus in ejus  
viscera, pererratque eam totam;  
tum verò infelix regina, excita  
ingentibus monstris, lymphata  
furit per immensam urbem sine  
more: ceu quondam turbo volitans sub torto verbere,

Ledæamque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad arces?  
Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum,  
Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno? 366  
Si gener externâ petitur de gente Latinis,  
Idque sedet, Faunisque premunt te iussa parentis;  
Omnem equidem sceptris terram quæ libera nos-  
tris 369

Diffidet, externam reor; et sic dicere Divos.  
Et Turno, si prima domûs repetatur origo,  
Inachus, Acrisiusque patres, mediæque Mycenæ.

His ubi nequicquam dictis experta, Latinum  
Contra stare videt; penitusque in viscera lapsus  
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat; 375  
Tum verò infelix, ingentibus excita monstris  
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:  
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,

## TRANSLATION.

steal into Lacedæmon, and bore away Ledaean Helen to the Trojan Towers? What becomes of your solemnly plighted Faith, that fond Regard you have always shewed for your People, and your Right-hand of Promise, so often given to your Kinsman Turnus? If the Latins must needs have a Son-in-law from a foreign Nation; and this be determined, and the Commands of your Father Faunus press you, for my Part I reckon every Land foreign, which, independent, is disjoined from our Dominion, and that thus the Gods intend. And (if the first Origin of his Family be traced back) Turnus has Inachus and Acrisius for his Progenitors, and Mycenæ, in the Midst of Greece, his Country.

When, having tried him by these Words in vain, she finds Latinus resolutely fixed against her, and the Serpent's infuriate Poison had now sunk deep into her Bowels, and crept through all her Frame, then, indeed, in wretched Disorder, startled by hideous Monsters, she rages frantic with unexampled Fury through the ample Bounds of the City: As at Times a Top whirling under the twisted

## NOTES.

fative Conjunction, but an ornamental Particle, implying Vehemence and Ardour of Affection; as in that Exclamation of Horace,

At, O Deorum, quisquis in cælo regis, &c.

366. Consanguineo. He was the Son of the Nymph Venilia, Amata's Sister.

372. Inachus, Acrisiusque. Acrisius, one of the Descendants of Inachus, was the last King of Argos, whence he, or his Grandson, Perseus, transferred the Seat of Empire to Mycenæ. His Daughter Danaë, thrown into the Sea by her Father's Order in a wooden Chest, says the Fable, was wafted by the Winds and Tides to the Coasts of Italy; there she landed

and married Pilumnus, who was one of Turnus's Ancestors.

376. Ingentibus excita monstris. The Effect wrought on her Imagination by the Poison of the Fury, made her see a thousand Monsters which frightened her to Distraction.

377. Lymphata. Lymphatus is thought by Interpreters to express the *Hydrophobia*, that sort of Fury which they are seized with who have been bit by a mad Dog, and whose Madness, when it comes to its Height, is accompanied with a Horror of Water: And accordingly they derive it from *lymphæ*, Water.



Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum  
 Intenti ludo exercent : ille actus habenâ 380  
 Curvatis fertur spatiis : stupet inscia turba,  
 Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum :  
 Dant animos plagæ. Non cursu segnior illo  
 Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces. 384  
 Quinetiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,  
 Majus adorta nefas, majoremque orsa furorem,  
 Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit ;  
 Quò thalamum eripiat Teucris, tædasque mo-  
 retur :

Evæ Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum  
 Vociferans ; etenim molles tibi sumere thyrsos,  
 Te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem. 391  
 Fama volat : Furiisque accensas pectore matres  
 Idem omnes simul ardor agit, nova quærere tecta.

quem pueri, intenti ludo, exer-  
 cent in magno gyro circum va-  
 cua atria : ille turbo actus ha-  
 benâ fertur curvatis spatiis : in-  
 scia turba puerorum stupet, im-  
 pubesque manus est mirata volu-  
 bile buxum : dant animos plagæ.  
 Regina agitur, non segnior illo  
 cursu, per medias urbes, feroces-  
 que populos. Quinetiam adorta  
 majus nefas, orsaque majorem  
 furorem, evolat in silvas, simu-  
 lato numine Bacchi, et abdit  
 natam frondosis montibus ; quò  
 eripiat thalamum Teucris, mo-  
 returque tædas : fremens, Evæ  
 Bacche, vociferans te, Bacche,  
 solum dignum virgine ; etenim  
 eam sumere molles thyrsos tibi,  
 lustrare te choro, et pascere sa-  
 crum crinem tibi. Fama volat :  
 simulque idem ardor agit omnes  
 matres, accensas Furiis pectore,  
 quærere nova tecta.

## TRANSLATION.

Last, which Boys intent on their Sport exercise and torture in a large Circuit round some empty Court ; the Engine driven about by the Scourge is hurried round and round in circling Spires ; the unpractised Throng and beardless Band is lost in Admiration of the voluble Wood : They lend their Souls to the Stroke. With no less impetuous Career is the Queen impelled through the Midst of Cities, and Crowds all in fierce Commotion. Nay more, enterprizing a more atrocious Deed, and ushering in a higher Scene of Madness, having counterfeited the Enthusiasm of Bacchus, she flies out into the Forest, and conceals her Daughter in the woody Mountains, that from the Trojans she may wrest the Match, and retard the Nuptials : Exclaiming, *Evæ Bacchus*, and bawling out, that thou alone art worthy of the Virgin ; for that, in Honour of thee, she wields the tender Ivy-spears, round thee she circuits with her Virgin-choir, for thee she feeds her sacred Locks. The Rumour *hereof* flies : And *forthwith* the same Enthusiasm at once actuates all the Matrons, inflamed by the Furies in their Breasts, to seek out new Habitations. They abandoned their Homes ; to

## NOTES.

382. *Buxum*. Box-wood, of which Tops are made.

383. *Dant animos plagæ*. Notwithstanding what Dr. Trapp alleges, I cannot but think Mr. Dryden has hit upon the true Sense of this Expression, which it is fairly capable of, and for Elegance is justly preferable to any other.

390. *Etenim*, &c. This Passage, as it is pointed in all the common Editions, is exceedingly perplexed by a full Stop at *vociferans*, and making *fama volat* to govern these Infinitives, as both *Ruæus* and Dr. Trapp have done ; whereas the Verb that governs them all is *vociferans*, and *fama volat* begins a new Period. This will be

obvious to every Reader, who will take the Pains to compare the Pointing in this with that in most other Editions.

390. *Thyrsos*. The *thyrsus* was a kind of Spear wrapped about with Vine and Ivy-Leaves, which *Bacchus* and his Retinue of Bacchanals used to wear.

391. *Te lustrare choro*. Most of the ancient Manuscripts read *choros*, but the Sense is the same. The Bacchanals used to dance around the Image of *Bacchus*.

391. *Sacrum tibi pascere crinem*. It was a common Practice, among the Romans and other Nations, for young Maids to consecrate their Hair

*De eruerē domos; dant colla comasque ventis. At alie complent æthera tremulis ululatibus, incinctæque pellibus gerunt pampineas hastas. Regina ipsa feruida sustinet flagrantem pinum inter medias matres, ac canit hymenæos suæ natæ Turnique, torquens sanguineam aciem oculorum; repentēque clamat torvum: Io Latinæ matres, audite ubi quæque estis: si qua gratia infelicis Amatæ manet in vestris piis animis, si cura matris iuris remordet vos; solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum. Aleto agit reginam talem stimulis Bæcchi undique inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum.*

*Postquam Aleto est visa sibi acuisse primos furores satis, vertissique consilium omnemque domum Latini; protinus tristis Dea attollitur hinc fuscis alis ad muros audacis Turni: quam urbem Danae, delata huc præcipiti Noto, dicitur fundavisse Acrifioneis colonis. Locus fuit quondam dictus Ardua ab avis, et nunc Ardea manet magnum nomen: sed Fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus*

*Deferuere domos; ventis dant colla comasque. At alie tremulis ululatibus æthera complent, Pampineasque gerunt incinctæ pellibus hastas. 396 Ipsa inter medias flagrantem, fervida pinum sustinet, ac natæ Turnique canit hymenæos; Sanguineam torquens aciem; torvumque repentē Clamat: Io matres, audite ubi quæque, Latinæ: Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatæ 401 Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet; Solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum. Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum, 404 Regina Aleto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.*

*Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores, Consiliumque, omnemque domum vertisse Latini; Protinus hinc fuscis tristis Dea tollitur alis Audacis Rutuli ad muros: quam dicitur urbem Acrifioneis Danae fundasse colonis, 410 Præcipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardua quondam dictus avis; et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen:*

*Sed Fortuna fuit. Tectis hinc Turnus in altis*

## TRANSLATION.

the Winds they expose their Necks and Hair. Others again fill the Skies with quavering Yells, and enwrapped in Skins wield their Vine-dressed Spears. She herself, in the Midst of them, all on Fire, sustains a blazing Pine, and sings the nuptial Song for her Daughter and Turnus, whirling her bloody Eye-balls round; and suddenly, with a stern Air, she cries: Io! ye Latin Matrons, hear wherever you be: If any Affection for unhappy Amata dwells in your humane Souls, if Concern for a Mother's Right touches you to the Quick, unbind the Fillets of your Hair, with me take up the Orgies. In this Sort among the Woods, among the Deserts of wild Beasts, Aleto, with the stimulating Fury of Bacchus, all around goads on the Queen.

After she seemed to have sufficiently kindled the first Transports of Rage, and embroiled the Counsel and whole Family of Latinus, forthwith the baleful Goddess hence is borne on dusky Wings to the bold Rutulian's Walls: Which City, Danae, wafted to Italy by the impetuous South-wind, is said to have founded for her Acrifian Colony. The Place of old was called Ardua by the ancient Inhabitants, and now Ardea it remains an illustrious Name: But its Fortune was now gone. Here, in his lofty Palace, was Turnus enjoying Repose at the black

## NOTES.

Hair to some Divinity, and never to cut it till a little Time before their Marriage, when they suspended it in the Temple of that Deity in whole Honour they had preserved it.

413. *Sed Fortuna fuit.* All the Interpreters I have seen explain this to mean no more than *forte*, or *ita evenit*, and construe it with the following Words, *Tectis hinc Turnus*, &c. But this

Jam mediam nigrâ carpebat nocte quietem.  
 Alec'to torvam faciem, et furialia membra 415  
 Exuit; in vultus sese transformat aniles,  
 Et frontem obscœnam rugis arat; induit albos  
 Cum vittâ crines; tum ramum innectit olivæ:  
 Fit Calybe, Junonis anus, templique sacerdos;  
 Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:  
 Turne, tot incassum fufos patiere labores, 421  
 Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptrâ colonis?  
 Rex tibi conjugium, et quæsitâ sanguine dotes  
 Abnegat; externusque in regnum quæritur hæres.  
 I nunc, ingratis offer te, irrisse, periclis; 425  
 Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.  
 Hæc adeo tibi me, placidâ cum nocte jaceres,  
 Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.  
 Quare age, et armari pubem, portisque moveri

*jam carpebat mediam quietem  
 nigrâ nocte. Alec'to exuit tor-  
 vam faciem et furialia membra;  
 transformat sese in aniles vultus,  
 et arat obscœnam frontem rugis;  
 induit albos crines cum vittâ;  
 tum innectit ramum olivæ: fit  
 Calybe, anus Junonis, sacerdos-  
 que ejus templi; et offert se ju-  
 veni ante oculos cum his vocibus:  
 Turne, patiere tot labores esse  
 fufos incassum, et tua sceptrâ  
 transcribi Dardaniis colonis?  
 Rex Latinus abnegat conjugium  
 tibi, et dotes quæsitâ sanguine,  
 externusque hæres quæritur in  
 regnum. I nunc, irrisse, offer te  
 ingratis periclis; I, sterne Tyr-  
 rhenas acies; tege Latinos pace.  
 Aded omnipotens Saturnia ipsa  
 jussit me fari hæc palam tibi,  
 cum jaceres placidâ nocte. Quare  
 age, et latus para pubem ar-  
 mari, moverique portis in arma,*

## TRANSLATION.

Hour of Midnight. Alec'to lays aside her hideous Aspect, and Fury's Limbs; she transforms herself into the Shape of an old Hag, ploughs with Wrinkles her obscene *loathed* Front, assumes grey Hairs with a Fillet, and binds on them an Olive-bough: She becomes Calybe, the aged Priestess of Juno's Temple, and with these Words presents herself to the Youth full in his View: O Turnus, will you suffer so many Toils *thus* to be lost and thrown away, and your Sceptre to be transferred to a Trojan Colony? The King absolutely refuses you the Match and Dowry you have purchased with your Blood, and a Foreigner is fought to *heir* his Crown. Go now, thus baffled, expose yourself to thankless Dangers; go, overthrow the Tuscan Armies; in Peace protect the Latins. And now, in these very Terms, the all-powerful Queen of Heaven herself commanded me plainly to bespeak you as you lay in the still silent Night Wherefore dispatch, and with Alacrity order the Youth to be armed, and march forth

## NOTES.

this appears exceeding flat, besides it makes *sed* a mere Expletive. I rather take it to refer to *Ardea* before-mentioned, which, though once flourishing and illustrious, was now doomed to be destroyed by *Æneas*; taking *Fortuna fuit* in the same Sense as *Æn. II. 325. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium*, which imports: *The Trojans once were, Ilium once was, but is now no more.* What confirms me in this Interpretation is, that the Phrase is used in the same Sense elsewhere, as *Æn. III. 16.*

*Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates,  
 Dum fortuna fuit.*  
 And *Æn. X. 43.*

VOL. II.

*Speravimus ista,*

*Dum fortuna fuit.*

414. *Jam mediam, &c.* Literally, *He was now enjoying the Middle of his Rest in the black Night.*

421. *Incassum fufos. Ut in irritum cadant,* says *Servius*; *labores, your Toils in assisting King Latinus, and fighting his Battles.*

422. *Transcribi.* See the Note on *Æn. V. 750.*

427. *Hæc adeo.* The Difficulty of exact Translation lies in nothing more than in rendering the precise Meaning of the Particles. It is not easy to fix that of *aded* in this Place. *Servius* joins it with *jussit, adeo autem, while scilicet jussit*, and quotes *Terence, adolescentem adeo nobilem.* But the two are by no Means parallel.

D d

440. *Vide*



et exure Phrygios duces, qui confedere pulchro flumine, pictasque carinas. Magna vis coelestium numinum jubet sic. Rex Latinus ipse, ni fatetur dare conjugium, et parere dicto, sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.

Hic juvenis Turnus irridens vatem, sic vicissim refert ore verba orsa: nuncius non effugit meas aures, ut tu rere, Trojanas classes esse invectas alveo Tybridis. Ne finge tantos metus mihi: nec est regia Juno immemor nostri. Sed, o mater, senectus victa situ, efferaque veri nequicquam exercet te curis; et inter arma regnum ludit te vatem falsâ formidine. Sit tibi cura tueri effigies et templa Divum: sine ut viri gerant bella pacemque, quæ bella sunt gerenda.

Alecto exarsit in iras talibus dictis Turni. At subitus tremor occupat artus juveni oranti; et oculi diriguere: Erinnys sibilat tot bydri,

Lætus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro

430

Confedere, duces, pictasque exure carinas. Coelestium vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus, Ni dare conjugium, et dicto parere fatetur, Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.

434

Hic juvenis vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim Ore refert: Classes invectas Tybridis alveo, Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuncius aures. Ne tantos mihi finge metus: nec regia Juno Immemor est nostri.

Sed te victa situ, verique effeta senectus, O mater, curis nequicquam exercet; et arma Regum inter falsâ vatem formidine ludit.

440

Cura tibi, Divum effigies et templa tueri: Bella viri pacemque gerant, quæ bella gerenda.

Talibus Alecto dictis exarsit in iras. At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus; Diriguere oculi: tot Erynnys sibilat hydri,

445

## TRANSLATION.

to War; in Flames consume both the Phrygian Leaders, who have stationed in the fair River, and their painted Vessels. So the awful Majesty of Heaven commands. Let King Latinus himself, unless he consents to grant the promised Match, and stand to his Word, know, and at length experience Turnus in Arms.

Upon this the Youth, deriding the Prophetess, thus in his Turn replies: The News has not escaped my Ears, as you imagine, that a Fleet is arrived in the Tyber's Channel. Forge not to me such sham Grounds of Fear and Jealousy: Nor of us is imperial Juno unmindful. But old Age, O Dame, oppressed with Dotage, and barren of Truth, in vain harrasses thee with Cares; and with false Alarms deludes thee a Prophetess, whose Business lies not among the Arms of Kings. Your Province is to guard the Statues and Temples of the Gods: Let Men have the Management of Peace and War, by whom War ought to be managed.

By these Words Alecto kindled into Rage. As for the Youth, while yet the Words were in his Mouth, a sudden Trembling seized his Limbs; his Eyes stiffened: With so many Snakes the Fury, hisses, and a Shape so horrid discloses it-

## NOTES.

440. *Victa situ*. Situs signifies properly the Squalour or Mustiness that grows upon old Walls and damp Places; here put for the Squalour, Deformity, or, as Dr. Trapp renders it, the Rust of Old-age.

440. *Verique effeta*. Effeta is said of a Woman who is superannuated and past Child-bearing. Instead of barren, Dr. Trapp renders it impotent of Truth.

456. *Atra*

Tantaque se facies aperit : tum flammea torquens  
 Lumina, cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura  
 Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues, 450  
 Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque hæc addidit ore :  
 En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus  
 Arma inter regum falsâ formidine ludit.  
 Respice ad hæc : adsum Dirarum ab sede foro-  
 rum ;

Bella manu, lethumque gero.

Sic effata, facem juveni conjecit, et atro  
 Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore tædas.

Olli somnum ingens rupit pavor ; ossaque et artus  
 Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor.

Arma amens fremit ; arma toro testisque requi-  
 rit :

Sævit amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli,

Ira super. Magno veluti cum flamma sonore

Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aheni,

Exsultantque æstu latices ; furit intus aquæ vis,

Fumidus atque altè spumis exuberat amnis ; 465

Nec jam se capit unda : volat vapor ater ad  
 auras.

Ergo iter ad regem, pollutâ pace, Latinum

tantaque facies illius aperit se :  
 tum torquens flammea lumina,  
 et reppulit eum cunctantem, et  
 quærentem dicere plura, et e-  
 rexit geminos angues suis crini-  
 bus, insonuitque verbera, addi-  
 ditque hæc rabido ore : en ego  
 sum illa victa situ, quam se-  
 nectus effeta veri ludit falsâ  
 formidine inter arma regum.  
 Respice ad hæc : adsum ab sede  
 Dirarum sororum ; gero bella  
 lethumque manu. Effata sic,  
 conjecit facem juveni, et fixit  
 tædas fumantes atro lumine sub  
 ejus pectore. Ingens pavor ru-  
 pit somnum alli ; sudorque, pro-  
 ruptus toto corpore, perfudit ossa  
 et artus. Amens fremit arma,  
 et requirit arma toro testisque.  
 Amor ferri, et scelerata insania  
 belli, in-super ira sævit. Va-  
 luti cum virgea flamma sugges-  
 ritur costis aheni magno sonore,  
 laticeque exsultant æstu ; vis  
 aquæ furit intus, atque fumidus  
 amnis exuberat spumis altè ; nec  
 jam unda capit se : ater vapor  
 volat ad auras. Ergo indicie  
 iter primis juvenum ad regem  
 Latinum, pace pollutâ ;

## TRANSLATION.

self to his View : Then, as he hesitates, and purposes more to say, rolling her fiery Eye-balls, she repelled his Words, and reared the double Snakes in her Hair, clanked her Whip, and thus further spoke in outrageous Accent : Lo here am I oppressed with Dotage ; whom old Age, barren of Truth, deludes with false Alarms amidst the Arms of Kings. Turn thy Eyes to these Signs : I come from the Abode of the dire Sisters ; Wars and Death in my Hand I bear. Thus having spoke, she flung a Firebrand at the Youth, and deep in his Breast fixed the Torch smoking with grim horrid Light. Excessive Terror broke his Rest, and Sweat bursting from every Pore drenched his Bones and Limbs all over. Frantic for Arms he raves, for Arms he rummages the Bed, and every Corner of the Palace : A Passion for the Sword, a cursed Madness after War, and Indignation besides, together rage in his Breast. As when with loud crackling Noise a Fire of Sticks is applied to the Sides of a bubbling Caldron, and by the Heat in frisky Bells the Liquors dance ; within, the Violence of the Water rages, and high the smoaky Fluid in Foam overflows ; nor now the Wave itself contains : In pitchy Steam it flies all abroad. Therefore, now that the Peace is

## NOTES.

456. *Atro lumine.* Black, gloomy Light, such an Antithesis as Milton's *visible Darkness*, palpable obscure. *Servius* renders it *furtali, inferno lumine* ; for otherwise, says he, *ratione caret*.

461. *Insania belli.* For *insanus amor belli*, what the Greeks call in one Word *πλοῦμα*.

467. *Pollutâ pace.* A League of Peace was a sacred Thing, ratified by solemn Rites of Religion,

et jubet arma parari, suos tutari Italiam, et detrudere hostem finibus : se venire satis ambobus Teucrisque Latinisque. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, vocavitque Divos in vota, Rutuli exhortantur sese certatim in arma. Egregium decus formæ atque juvenatæ movet hunc ; atavi reges movent hunc, dextera claris factis movet hunc.

Dum Turnus implet Rutulis audacibus animis, Alæto concitat se Stygiis alis in Teucros ; speculata locum novâ arte, quo litore pulcher Iulus agitabat feras insidiis cursuque. Hic Cocytia virgo objicit subitam rabiem canibus, et contingit nares nito odore, ut ardentes agerent cervum : quæ fuit prima causa malorum, accenditque agrestes animos bello. Erat cervus præstanti formâ et ingens cornibus ; quem, raptum ab ubere matris, Tyrrhidæ pueri nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater ipse, cui regia armenta parent, et cui custodia campi latè erat credita.

Indicit primis juvenum ; et jubet arma parari, Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem : 469

Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, Divosque in vota vocavit ;

Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.

Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque juvenatæ ;

Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.

Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet, 475

Aleto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis ;

Arte novâ speculata locum, quo litore pulcher

Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.

Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo

Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore, 480

Ut cervum ardentes agerent ; quæ prima malorum

Causa fuit, belloque animos accendit agrestes.

Cervus erat formâ præstanti, et cornibus ingens ;

Tyrrhidæ pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum

Nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent

Armenta, et latè custodia credita campi. 486

#### TRANSLATION.

profanely violated, he enjoins the Chief of the Youth to repair to King Latinus ; and orders Arms to be prepared, to defend Italy, to expel the Enemy from their Territories : That he is a sufficient Match for Trojans and Latins both. Having thus said, and in Vows addressed the Gods ; the Rutulians with emulous Ardour animate one another to the War. One his distinguished Gracefulness of Form and Youth incites ; another his regal Ancestors, a third his Right-hand for glorious Deeds renowned.

While Turnus inspires the Rutulians with courageous Souls, Aleto on Stygian Wings against the Trojans speeds her Flight ; having with new fraudulent Design 'spied out the Place, where on the Shore fair Iulus was by secret Snares and open Chace pursuing Beasts of Prey. Here the Imp of Hell throws on his Hounds a sudden Madness, and affects their Nostrils with the well-known Scent, with keen Ardour to pursue a Stag : Which was the first Source of the ensuing Calamities, and to War inflamed the Peasants rustic Minds. The Stag was of exquisite Beauty, and large branching Horns ; which snatched from its Mother's Dugs the Sons of Tyrrhus nursed up, and Tyrrhus, the Father, to whom the royal Herds are in Subjection, and the Charge of the Fields all around intrusted.

#### NOTES.

gion, and therefore the Violation of it was Pollution and Profaneness.

479. Cocytia virgo. The hellish Virgin,

from Cocytus, one of the Rivers in Hell, here put for Hell itself.

489. Ferum.



Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia curâ  
 Mollihus intexens ornabat cornua fertis ;  
 Pectebatque ferum, pinoque in fonte lavabat.  
 Ille, manum patiens, mensæque assuetus herili,  
 Errabat filvis ; rursusque ad limina nota 491  
 Ipse domum serâ quamvis se nocte ferebat.  
 Hunc procul errantem rabidæ venantis Iûli  
 Commovere canes : fluvio cum forte secundo  
 Deflueret, ripâque æstus viridante levaret. 495  
 Ipse etiam eximæ laudis succensus amore  
 Ascanius, curvo direxit spicula cornu :  
 Nec dextræ erranti Deus absuit ; actaque multo  
 Perque uterum sonitu, perque ilia venit arundo.  
 Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit ; 500  
 Successitque gemens stabulis : questuque, cruentus,  
 Atque imploranti similis, tectum omne replevit.  
 Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,  
 Auxilium vocat, et duros conclamat agrestes.

*Silvia soror eorum ornabat ferum, assuetum imperiis, omni curâ, intexens ejus cornua mollihus fertis, pectebatque, lavabatque eum in puro fonte. Ille cervus, patiens manum, assuetusque herili mensæ, errabat filvis ; rursusque ipse ferebat se domum ad nota limina, quamvis serâ nocte. Rabidæ canes venantis Iûli commovere hunc errantem procul : cum forte ille deflueret secundo fluvio, levaretque æstus viridante ripâ. Ipse etiam Ascanius, succensus amore eximæ laudis, direxit spicula curvo cornu : nec Deus absuit erranti dextræ, arundoque, acta multo sonitu, venit perque uterum, perque ilia ejus. At quadrupes saucius refugit intra nota tecta, gemensque successit stabulis : cruentusque, atquo similis imploranti, replevit omne tectum questu. Silvia soror prima, percussa quoad lacertos palmis, vocat auxilium, et conclamat duros agrestes.*

## TRANSLATION.

Him, trained to Discipline, their Sister Silvia with her utmost Care was wont to deck, interweaving his Horns with soft Garlands ; the Animal she combed and washed in the limpid Stream. He, patient of the Touch, and accustomed to his Master's Board, ranged in the Woods by Day ; and again at Night, however late Home of himself, repaired to his familiar Retreat. Him at a Distance in his roving Hour the mad Hounds of the young Huntsman Iûlus roused : When by Chance he had been gliding down the River with the Stream, and on the verdant Bank was now allaying his Heat. Ascanius himself too, fired with the Love of distinguished Praise, from his bended Bow shot Arrows at him : Nor was the God unaiding to his erring Hand, and with a loud whizzing Sound the Shaft impelled, through his Flanks, and through his Vitals pierced. But the wounded Animal fled homeward to his known Habitation, and groaning entered his Stall : And all bloody, and, like one imploring Pity, filled all the House with Moans. Silvia, the Sister, first beating her Arms with her Palms, calls for Aid, and summons together the hardy Swains. They (for the fierce Fiend that hurries them on

## NOTES.

489. *Ferum.* Ferus, as here, is applied to time as well as savage Animals, as to a Horse, Æn. II. 51.

498. *Erranti.* Dr. Trapp understands *erranti* here in the Sense of *blundering*, committing an Error ; he erred, says he, even by hitting the Mark. But this seems forced and affected. I rather take it in the common Sense, it was erring in itself, and would have erred, had it not

been guided by the Goddess. It is the same Construction as *Placidus Deus obstruit aures*, Æn. IV. 440. *The God stopped his Ears from being disposed to hear.*

498. *Deus.* Alecto, says Servius ; for he acknowledges that the Gods were of both Sexes. Hence *Deus* is also applied to *Venus*, Æn. II. 632. *Descendo, at ducente Deo.*

Hi improvifi adsunt olli (enim  
aspera pestis Aleto latet tacitis  
filvis) hic agrestis armatus obus-  
to torre, hic nodis gravidi sti-  
pitis: ira facit id telum, quod  
est repertum cuique rimanti.  
Tyrrhus, spirans immane, se-  
cure raptâ, vocat agmina, ut  
forte scindebat quercum quadri-  
fidam coactis cuneis. At sæva  
Dea, nacta è speculis tempus  
nocendi, petit ardua tecta stabu-  
li, et de summo culmine canit  
pastorale signum, intenditque  
Tartaream vocem recurvo cornu;  
quâ voce protinus omne nemus  
contremuit, et profundæ silvæ  
intonuere. Et lacus Triviæ re-  
motus longè audiuit, amnis  
Nar, albus sulfureâ aquâ, au-  
divit eam, fontesque Velini: et  
trepidæ matres pressere natos ad pectora.

Olli (pestis enim tacitis latet aspera filvis) 505  
Improvifi adsunt: hic torre armatus obusto,  
Stipitis hic gravidi nodis: quod cuique repertum  
Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,  
Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis  
Scindebat, raptâ spirans immane securi. 510  
At sæva è speculis tempus Dea nacta nocendi,  
Ardua tecta petit, stabuli et de culmine summo  
Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo  
Tartaream intendit vocem; quâ protinus omne  
Contremuit nemus, et silvæ intonuere profun-  
dæ. 515

Audiit et Triviæ longè lacus, audiit amnis  
Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ, fontesque Velini:  
Et trepidæ matres pressere ad pectora natos.

## TRANSLATION.

lurks in the secret Woods) suddenly come up: One armed with a Brand hardened in the Fire, one with a sturdy knotted Club: Whatever by each in rummaging was found, his Rage makes a Weapon. Tyrrhus, as by Chance with driven Wedges he was cleaving an Oak in four, breathing Fury, snatches up his Axe, and summons his rustic Bands. But the atrocious Goddess, having from her Watch-house found the Opportunity of executing her mischievous Plot, mounts the high Roof of the Stall, and from the lofty Summit sounds the Shepherd's Signal, and in the winding Horn strains her hellish Voice: with which every Grove forthwith quaked, and the deep *Recesses of the Woods* inly trembled. Even the Lake of Diana heard it from afar, the *River Nar*, white with sulphureous Water, heard it, and the Springs of Velino: And frightened Mothers pressed their Infants to their

## NOTES.

505. *Pestis*. The Fiend, as in the third Æneid, 215, speaking of the Harpy *Celæno*,

*Nec sævior ulla  
Pestis et ira Deûm Stygiis se extulit undis.*

*La Cerda* however understands it of the Fury which seized the Swains, which Interpretation seems not so natural, tho' the Sense is the same.

510. *Spirans immane securi*. Dr. Trapp and Bishop Douglas refers this to his puffing and blowing in felling the Timber; but it would have been preposterous in *Virgil* to spend Time on so minute a Circumstance, when he is hurrying on to somewhat else, and when this his Situation is only transiently mentioned. It would be like *Vida*, in his *Christiad*, who, mentioning the Story of *Christ's* being apprehended in the Night-time by Russians bearing Torches, says they were such Torches as the Peasant makes sitting by the Fire-side in a Winter-Night; deviating to this impertinent Circumstance, for the Sake of *ferroque faces inspicat acu-*

*to in Virgil.*

517. *Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ*. The River *Nar*, now the *Nera*, between *Umbria* and the *Sabine* Territory. The Reason of the Epithet here given, take in Mr. *Addison's* Words: The Channel of this last River (the *Nera*) is white with Rocks, and the Surface of it, for a long Space, covered with Froth and Bubbles; for it runs all along upon the Fret, and is still breaking against the Stones that oppose its Passage: So that for these Reasons, as well as for the Mixture of Sulphur in its Waters, it is very well described by *Virgil* in that Verse which mentions these two Rivers (the *Nera* and *Velina*) in their old Roman Names.

517. *Fontesque Velini*. The River *Velino*, which runs into the *Nera*. The same Author adds: He makes the Sound of the Fury's Trumpet run up the *Nera*, to the very Sources of *Velino*, which agrees extremely well with the Situation of these Rivers.

525. *Ferre*.

Tum verò ad vocem celeres, quà buccina signum  
 Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis 520  
 Indomiti agricolæ : necnon et Troia pubes  
 Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.  
 Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agresti,  
 Stipitibus duris agitur, sudibusve præuistis ;  
 Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque latè 525  
 Horrescit strictis seges ensibus, æraque fulgent  
 Sole laceffita, et lucem sub nubila jactant.  
 Fluctus uti primo cœpit cum albescere vento ;  
 Paulatim sese tollit mare, et altiùs undas  
 Erigit, inde imo consurgit ad æthera fundo. 530  
 Hic juvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagittâ,  
 Natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almon  
 Sternitur ; hæsit enim sub gutture vulnus, et udæ  
 Vocis iter, tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.  
 Corpora multa virûm circa, seniorque Galæ-  
 fus, 535  
 Dum paci medium se offert ; justissimus unus  
 Qui fuit, Aufoniisque olim ditissimus arvis.

Tum verò ad vocem, quâ dira  
 buccina dedit signum, indomiti  
 agricolæ, celeres concurrunt un-  
 dique telis raptis : necnon et  
 Troia pubes effundit auxilium  
 apertis castris Ascanio. Direx-  
 ere acies. Non agitur jam a-  
 gresti certamine duris stipitibus,  
 præuistisve sudibus ; sed decer-  
 nunt ancipiti ferro, atraque se-  
 ges ex strictis ensibus horrescit  
 latè, æraque, laceffita sole, ful-  
 gent, et jactant lucem sub nubila.  
 Uti cum fluctus cœpit albescere  
 primo vento, mare tollit sese  
 paulatim, et erigit undas altiùs,  
 inde consurgit ex imo fundo ad  
 æthera. Hic juvenis Almon,  
 qui fuerat maximus natorum  
 Tyrrhi, sternitur ante primam  
 aciem stridente sagittâ ; enim  
 vulnus hæsit sub gutture, et in-  
 clusit iter udæ vocis, tenuemque  
 vitam sanguine. Multa corpora  
 virorum sternuntur circa illum,  
 seniorque Galæfus imprimis, dum  
 offert se medium paci, qui unus  
 fuit justissimus, olimque ditissimus  
 Aufonis arvis.

## TRANSLATION.

Breasts. Then indeed, wherever the Cornet direful gave the Alarm, the wild un-  
 polished Swains, snatching up Arms, run together with Speed from every Quar-  
 ter : And, in like Manner, from their open Tents the Trojan Youth pour forth  
 Supplies to Ascanius. They ranged their Battalions. Nor now in rustic Skir-  
 mish are they engaged, with hardened Clubs, and Stakes burnt at the Point ; but  
 with two-edged Steel they encounter, and a hideous Crop of drawn Swords shoots  
 up with horrid Aspect, far and wide, and the Arms of Brass struck with the Sun-  
 beams glitter, and dart their Radiance to the Clouds. As when with the first  
 Breath of Wind the Wave begins to whiten, the Sea rises by Degrees, and  
 higher and higher heaves its Billows, then from the lower Bottom swells up toge-  
 ther to the Skies. Here, before the foremost Line of Battle, young Almon, the  
 eldest of the Sons of Tyrrhus, is by a whizzing Arrow slain ; for deep in his  
 Throat the wounding Weapon stuck fast, and with the Blood rushing through the  
 Wound choaked up the Passage of the humid Voice and slender Breath of Life.  
 Round him many Bodies of Heroes fall : And among the rest aged Galæsus, while  
 he is offering to mediate a Peace, a Man who was of all others the most upright,  
 and of old the richest in Aufonian Lands. Five Flocks of bleating Sheep, with

## NOTES.

525. *Ferro ancipiti.* Not doubtful, as Ru-  
 æus renders it, but two-edged, *utrumque noxio*,  
 says Servius.

525. *Atraque.* Servius renders *atra* by *fer-  
 tilis* ; but we need not have Recourse to so far-

etched a Signification ; Virgil often uses *ater* in  
 the Sense of *tristis*, *dirus*.

533. *Udæ vocis.* It is obvious that the  
 Voice is called humid, because it makes its  
 Way through a humid Passage.

538. Re-



Quinque greges balantum ovium,  
et quina armenta redibant illi,  
et vertebat terram centum aratri.

Atque dum ea geruntur æquo Marte per campos, Dea Allecto facta potens promissi, ubi imbuat bellum sanguine, et commisit funera primæ pugnae, deserit Hesperiam, et convexa per auras coeli, victrix affatur Junonem superbâ voce sic : en discordia est perfecta tibi tristi bello : dic illis, ut coeant in amicitiam, et jungant foedera pacis ; quandoquidem resperfi Teucros Ausonio sanguine. Addam hoc etiam his, si tua voluntas est certa mihi, feram finitimas urbes in bella rumoribus, accendamque animos amore insani Martis, ut veniant undique auxilio ; spargam arma per agros. Tum contra Juno ait : est abunde terrorum et fraudis : causæ belli stant ; pugnatur armis cominus. Novus sanguis imbuat arma, quæ prima fors dedit.

Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant  
Armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratri.

Atque ea per campos æquo dum Marte geruntur,

Promissi Dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum

Imbuat, et primæ commisit funera pugnae,

Deserit Hesperiam, et coeli convexa per auras

Junonem victrix affatur voce superbâ :

En perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi :

Dic, in amicitiam coeant, et foedera jungant ;

Quandoquidem Ausonio resperfi sanguine Teucros.

Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas,

Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,

Accendamque animos insani Martis amore,

Undique ut auxilio veniant ; spargam arma per agros.

Tum contra Juno : Terrorum ac fraudis abunde est :

Stant belli causæ ; pugnatur cominus armis ;

Quæ fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuat arma.

#### TRANSLATION.

five Herds of larger Cattle, were his Revenue, and with an hundred Ploughs he turned the Soil.

Now while in the Plains these Actions are going on with equal Fury, the Goddesses having accomplished her Promise, when she had drenched the Field of War in Blood, and ushered in the Havock of the first Encounter, she leaves Hesperia, and up-borne through the aerial Sky, in Triumph, addresses Juno with haughty Speech : See Discord brought for you to its Consummation by baleful War : Now bid them combine in Friendship, and contract Alliances ; since I have tinctured the Trojans with Ausonian Blood. To these my Exploits this will I further add, if I be assured of your Consent, the neighbouring Towns by Rumours will I urge on the War, and inflame their Minds with the Passion which furious Mars inspires, that from all Hands they may come Auxiliaries ; War will I spread over all the Country. Then Juno in return : Of Terrors and Fraud we have enough : Fixed are the Causes of the War ; in Arms they combat Hand to Hand ; those Arms, which Chance first gave, recent Blood hath stained. Such

#### NOTES.

538. Redibant. Ruæus and Dr. Trapp render it returned, namely, to the Stall. But surely they could not be ignorant that redeo signifies to be one's Income, Revenue, or Stock. Thus in Nepos Themist. Chap. II. Nom quum pecunia publica quæ ex metallis redibat, &c. And Chap. X. Ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta

quotannis redibant.

540. Æquo Marte. This cannot signify that the Loss was equal on both Sides, for the Slain were only on the Side of the Latins.

550. Insani Martis amore. An Hoplemania, as above, Verse 461. Scelerata insania belli. Here Ruæus and other Commentators have Recourse

Talia connubia et tales celebrent hymenæos, 555  
 Egregium Veneris genus, et rex ipse Latinus.  
 Te super ætherias errare licentiùs auras,  
 Haud pater ille velit summi regnator Olympi.  
 Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum  
 est,

Ipsa regam. Tales dederat Saturnia voces. 560  
 Illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas,  
 Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.  
 Est locus Italiæ medio sub montibus altis  
 Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,  
 Amsancti valles: densis hunc frondibus atrum

*Æneas, egregium genus Veneris, et rex Latinus ipse, celebrent talia connubia, et tales hymenæos. Pater Jupiter ipse, regnator summi Olympi, baud velit te errare licentiùs super ætherias auras. Cede his locis. Si qua fortuna laborum superest, ego ipsa regam eam. Saturnia dederat tales voces. Autem illa Alecto attollit alas stridentes anguibus, petitque sedem Cocytii, linquens supera ardua loca. Est locus, sub altis montibus in medio Italiæ, nobilis, et memoratus fama in multis oris, nempe valles Amsancti: latus nemoris, atrum densis frondibus,*

## TRANSLATION.

Esponsals and such nuptial Joys, let Venus's peerless Offspring and King Latinus celebrate. Father Jove, the great Ruler of Heaven supreme, permits you not to roam with further Licence in *these* higher Regions. Hence *then* return. Whatever *Turn of Fortune* our Labours may henceforth take, myself will manage. These Words Saturnia uttered. At which the Fury lifts up her Wings hissing with Snakes, and hies her to the Mansion of Cocytus, leaving her high Places in this upper World. In the Center of Italy, under lofty Mountains, lies a Place of high Renown, and celebrated by Fame in many Regions, *called* the Vallies of Amsactus: The Side of a Grove gloomy with thick Boughs hems it in on either

## NOTES.

course to their *Hypallage*, and substitute *insano Martis amore* for *amsancti Martis amore*; whereas *insanus* is a Term highly applicable to Mars or War, where nothing but wild Havock and mad Fury reigns.

556. *Et ipse Latinus.* There is a particular Emphasis lies on the *ipse*, as if she had said, Let this be the Fate even of *Latinus* too, whom I am forced to hate on *Æneas's* Account.

557. *Ætherias auras.* The Earth, called the celestial or etherial Regions, in Opposition to the infernal Regions, of which many Examples occur in the former sixth Book.

561. *Stridentes anguibus alas.* Dr. Trapp has a very odd Conjecture here, that *Virgil* wrote *anguibus* for *anguibus*, because the leathern Wings of a Bat are divided by a Kind of Ribs, which end sharp and spiky, and are of a horny Substance, like Nails or Claws. And of this Conjecture, odd as it appears, himself is fully persuaded. But I doubt if this Persuasion alone will convince others.

565. *Amsancti valles, &c.* Commentators are not agreed about the Situation of this Place, nor what Gulf is here meant. Mr. *Addison*, after having described the Fall of the foremen-

tioned River *Velino*, says, he questions not that this is the Gulf which *Virgil* here had in his Eye. It is worth the Reader's while to compare what he says of that River with this noble Description: "The River, says he, runs extremely rapid before its Fall, and rushes down a Precipice of an hundred Yards high. It throws itself into the hollow Rock, which has probably been worn by such a constant Fall of Water. It is impossible to see the Bottom, on which it breaks, for the Thickness of the Mist that rises from it, which looks at a Distance like Clouds of Smoke, ascending from some vast Furnace, and distils in perpetual Rains on all the Places that lie near it. I think there is something more astonishing in this Cascade, than in all the Water-works of *Versailles*, and could not but wonder when I first saw it, that I had never met with it in any of the old Poets, especially in *Claudian*;—but at present I don't in the least question, notwithstanding the Opinion of some learned Men to the contrary, that this is the Gulf through which *Virgil's Alecto* shoots herself into Hell: For the very Place, the great Reputation of it, the Fall of Waters, the Woods that encompass it, with the Smoke

E c

and

urget hunc locum utrimque, medioque ejus fragorosis torrens dat sonitum saxi et torto vortice.

Hic pecus horrendum, et piracula sævi Ditis monstrantur; ingensque porago, Acheronte rupto, aperit pestiferas fauces: queis Erinnyis, invisum numen, condita levabat terras cœlumque.

Nec minus interea Saturnia regina imponit extremam manum bello. Omnis numerus pastorum ruit ex acie in urbem; reportantque cæsos, nempe Almonem puerum, oraque scædati Galæsi: implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum. Turnus adest, inque medio crimine cædis et ignis ingeminas terrorem: queritur Teucros vocari in regna, Phrygiam stirpem admisce in Latinis, et se pelli limine. Tum illi, quorum matres, attonitæ Baccho, insultant spæssis per avia nemora.

Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragorosis 566

Dat sonitum saxi et torto vortice torrens. Hic specus horrendum, et sævi spiracula Ditis Monstrantur; ruptoque ingens Acheronte vora 569

Pestiferas aperit fauces: queis condita Erinnyis, Invisum numen, terras cœlumque levabat.

Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem Pastorum ex acie numerus; cæsosque reportant, Almonem puerum, scædatique ora Galæsi: 575

Implorantque Deos, obtestanturque Latinum. Turnus adest, medioque in crimine cædis et ignis, Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari, Stirpem admisceri Phrygiam; se limine pelli.

Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia matres 580

#### TRANSLATION.

Hand, and in the Midst a Torrent in hoarse Murmurs and with whirling Eddies roars along the Rocks. Here are shewn a horrible Cave, and the Vent-holes of grizzly Pluto; and a vast Gulf, having burst Hell's Barriers, expands its pestilential jaws; Into which the Fury, abhorred Demon, having plunged out of Sight, disburdened Heaven and Earth.

Nor less active mean while is Juno, the imperial Daughter of Saturn, in conducting the begun War to its final Consummation. The whole Body of the Shepherds rush from the Field of Battle into the City; and bring back their Slain, the young Almon, and the Corpse of Galesus with ghastly Wounds dishonoured: They implore the Gods, and obtest Latinus for Vengeance. Turnus too comes up, and in the Midst of the Charge of Fire and Sword aggravates the Terror; complains that the Trojans are invited to share the Crown, the Phrygian Race incorporated with his; and he himself driven from Court and Favour. Then those, whose Mothers struck with Bacchanal Fury bound over the pathless unfrequented Groves in

#### NOTES.

and Noise that arise from it, are all pointed at in the Description. Perhaps he would not mention the Name of the River, because he has done it in the Verses that precede. We may add to this, that the Cascade is not far off that Part of Italy, which has been called *Italia mediterranea*. Then, after quoting the Passage, he subjoins; "It was indeed the most proper Place in the World for a Fury to make her Exit, after she had filled a Nation with Distractions and Alarms; and I believe every Reader's Imagination is pleased, when he sees the angry Goddess thus sinking, as it were, in a Tempest, and plunging herself into Hell, amidst

such a Scene of Horror and Confusion."

573. *Imponit manum extremam bello.* Puts the finishing Hand to the War. A Metaphor, borrowed from the last finishing Strokes that the Artist's Hand gives to a Picture, or any Piece of curious Work.

577. *Medio crimine.* By *crimine* here I understand not *Crime*, as Dr. Trapp has it, but the Charge or Accusation which the Clowns brought against the Trojans, for the Death of Almon and Galæsus. Rucius, by a very unusual Licence, interprets *in medio crimine* by *in medio cadaverum*.



Insultant thiasis, (neque enim leve nomen Amatae)

Undique collecti coeunt, Martemque fatigant.

Illicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,

Contra fata Deum, perverso numine poscunt.

Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini.

Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit:

Ut pelagi rupes, magno veniente fragore,

Quæ sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,

Mole tenet: scopuli nequicquam et spumæa circum

Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga. 590

Verum ubi nulla datur cæcum exsuperare potestas

Consilium, et sævæ nutu Junonis eunt res;

Multa Deos, aurasque pater testatus inanis;

Frangimur heu fatis, inquit, ferimurque procellâ.

Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine pœnas, 595

neque enim nomen *Amatae* erat leve inter illas) collecti undique eunt, fatigantque Martem. Illicet cuncti poscunt, perverso numine, infandum bellum, contra omina, contra fata Deorum. Certatim circumstant tecta regis Latini. Ille resistit, velut immota rupes pelagi: ut rupes pelagi, quæ, magno fragore procellæ veniente, tenet sese suâ mole, multis undis circumlatrantibus: nequicquam scopuli et spumæa saxa fremunt circum eam, atque illi a lateri refunditur. Verum ubi nullâ potestas datur exuperare cæcum consilium, et res eunt nutu sævæ Junonis; pater Latinus inanis testatus Deos, aurasque multa, inquit, benè frangimur fatis, ferimurque procellâ. O miseri! vos ipsi pendetis hæc pœnas sacrilego sanguine.

## TRANSLATION.

Choirs, collected from every Quarter combine, and importunately urge the War; for not inconsiderable is the Influence of Amata's Name. All these forthwith against the Omens, against the Decrees of the Gods, in Defiance of the thwarting Power of Heaven, crave the impious War. With emulous Ardour they beset the Palace of King Latinus. He, like a Rock in the Sea unmoved, withstands them: Like a Rock in the Sea, which, when the mighty Shock comes on, while numerous Waves around it roar, supports itself by its own huge Weight: In vain the Cliffs and foamy Rocks rage around, and the Sea-weed dashed against its Sides is repulsed. But when he finds no Means will avail to defeat their blind inconsiderate Resolution, and Things go on by the Direction of fierce inexorable Juno; the aged Monarch having poured forth many Protestations to the Gods and Skies: Alas! says he, in vain by the Fates are we overpowered, and borne down by the Storm. Yourselfs, O Wretches, with your sacrilegious Blood shall pay the Atonement of

## NOTES.

581. *Insultant thiasis*. Insulto is a Word applied to the Prancing and Bounding of a Horse, and governs either the Dative or Accusative. *Thiasus* signifies a Choir of Singers and Dancers, from *Thia agai, divina canere*.

582. *Martemque fatigant*. *Prælium cum clamore deprecant*, says *Servius*, this is plainly the Meaning of the Expression; for the Connexion shews that they were not yet actually engaged in War, but only furiously impatient to be in Arms. So that the Interpretation given by *Scaliger* and *Ruæus*, who render it *exercent bellum*, cannot be admitted.

583. *Omina*. The Omen of the Bees, and of the fiery Appearance about *Lavinia*, mentioned above.

584. *Fata*. The Responses of *Fannus*.

589. *Scopuli, &c.* Perhaps it ought to be read *scopulos*; in vain they, viz. the Waves, roar around the Cliffs and foamy Rocks.

590. *Refunditur*. Is washed off the Side of the Rock, and scattered up and down the Waves, as Monuments of its idle Insults against the Rock.

593. *Auras—inanis*. Auras, the Skies or Heavens, as the Word often signifies. *Inanis*, which is the true Reading of some ancient Copies, I take in the Nominative Case adverbially used for *inaniter*. *Pierius* reads *inanes*, but joins it with *frangimur*.

595. *Sacrilego sanguine*. He calls their Blood sacrilegious, because they had compelled him to this War against the Will of the Gods.

Turne, nefas, triste supplicium manebit te ; venerabereque Deos seris votis. Nam quies est parsa mihi, omnisque portus est in limine : spoliis felici funere. Nec locutus plura, sepsit se tectis, reliquitque habenas rerum.

Erat mos in Hesperio Latio, quem Albanæ urbes protinus coluere sacrum, nunc Roma maxima rerum colit, cum movent Martem in prima prælio ; sive parant manu inferre lacrymabile bellum Getis, Hyrcanisve, Arabisve, seu tendere ad Indos, sequique Auroram, reposcereque Paribos signa. Sunt geminæ portæ belli, sic dicunt eas nomine, sacræ religione et formidine sævi Martis. Centum ærei vectes, æternaque robora ferri claudunt eas ; nec Janus custos absistit limine.

O miseri ! te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit Supplicium : votisque Deos venerabere feris. Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus : Funere felici spoliis. Nec plura locutus, Sepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes

Albanæ coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum Roma colit, cum prima movent in prælia Martem ;

Sive Getis inferre manu lacrymabile bellum, Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos, 605

Auroramque sequi, Parthosque reposcere signa. Sunt geminæ belli portæ, sic nomine dicunt, Religione sacræ, et sævi formidine Martis : Centum ærei claudunt vectes, æternaque ferri Robora ; nec custos absistit limine Janus. 610

## TRANSLATION.

this your Wickedness : And thee, O Turnus, the impious Promoter of this War ! thee dire Vengeance shall in Time overtake : And thou shalt supplicate the Gods by Vows too late. For as to me my Rest is provided, and all my Security is near in View : A splendid Funeral is all I lose. Nor more he said, but shut himself up in his Palace, and quitted the Reins of Government.

In Hesperian Latium it was a Custom, which the Alban Cities all along have observed as sacred ; now Rome, the Mistress of the World, religiously observes, when first they rouse Mars to Battle ; whether with the Getes they intend to wage the disastrous War, or with the Hyrcanians, or the Arabs, or march against the Indians, pursue the Morning, and from the Parthians redemand the Roman Standards. There are two Gates of War, for so they are called, held sacred from Principle of Religion, and awful Regard to ferocious Mars : An hundred brazen Bolts, and the eternal Strength of Iron shut them fast ; and Guardian Janus stirs

## NOTES.

596. *Nefas*. As *Helen* is called, *Æn.* II. 385. The Sense, in which *Ruæus* takes it, seems not so natural.

598. *Omnis in limine*. *Omnis securitas*, says *Servius*, in *promptu est*. As we say in English, *It is at the Door*. The same Phrase occurs in other Authors, and is taken from the Greek.

601. *Mos erat*. This Custom, *Livy* informs us, was only instituted in the Time of *Numa* ; but *Virgil*, for the Sake of embellishing his Poem, refers the Origin of this and many other Ceremonies to the heroic Times of his Country.

601. *Hesperio Latio*. Ancient *Latium*, which

in old Times was called *Hesperia*.

603. *Movent in prælia Martem*. We are told that the Romans were wont, upon Declaration of War, to enter into the Temple of *Mars*, where the sacred Bucklers were suspended, and clasp upon them with these Words, *Mars vigila*, *Mars awake*. Hence the Expression, *movent Martem*.

606. *Parthosque*. Alluding to the Losses which the Romans had sustained from the *Parthians*, and the Recovery of the Roman Standards, which they had taken from *Crassus*, by *Augustus*.

611. *Hæc*.

Has, ubi certa sedet Patribus sententia pugnae,  
 Ipse, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino  
 Insignis, referat stridentia limina Consul;  
 Ipse vocat pugnas: sequitur tum cætera pubes:  
 Æreaque assensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615  
 Hoc et tum Æneadis indicere bella Latinus  
 More jubebatur, tristesque recludere portas.  
 Abstinit tactu pater, aversusque refugit  
 Fœda ministeria, et cæcis se condidit umbris.  
 Tum regina Deûm cœlo delapsa, morantes 620  
 Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso,  
 Belli ferratos rupit Saturnia postes.

Ardet inexcita Aufonia atque immobilis antè.  
 Pars pedes ire parat campis; pars arduus altis  
 Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requi-  
 runt. 625

Pars lèves clypeos, et spicula lucida tergunt  
 Arvinâ pingui, subiguntque in cote secures:  
 Signaque ferre juvat, sonitusque audire tubarum.  
 Quinque adèd magnæ positis incudibus urbes  
 Tela novant, Atina potens, Tiburque super-  
 bum, 630

*Ubi certa sententia pugnae sedet Patribus, Consul ipse, insignis Quirinali trabeâ, Gabinoque cinctu, referat has stridentia limina; ipse vocat pugnas: tum cætera pubes sequitur eum, æreaque cornua conspirant rauco assensu. Et tum Latinus jubebatur indicere bella Æneadis hoc more, recludereque tristes portas. Pater Latinus abstinit tactu, aversusque refugit fœda ministeria, et condidit se cæcis umbris. Tum Saturnia regina Deorum, delapsa cœlo, ipsa impulit morantes portas manu, et cardine verso, rupit ferratos postes belli.*

*Aufonia inexcita atque immobilis antè, nunc ardet. Pars parat ire pedes campis; pars arduus invecus altis equis pulverulentus furit; omnes requirunt arma. Pars tergunt lèves clypeos, et lucida spicula pingui Arvinâ, subiguntque secures in cote: juvatque eos ferre signa, audireque sonitus tubarum. Adèd quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus positis, novant tela, nempe potens Atina, superbumque Tibur,*

## TRANSLATION.

not from the Threshold. These, when the Senatorian Fathers have fixed the firm Sentence of War, the Consul himself, distinguished by his royal Robe and Gabine Cincture, unlocks the jarring Portals; himself rouses the Combat: Him all the Youth follow, and the brazen Cornets with hoarse Assent conspire. In this Fashion Latinus then too was urged to declare War against the Trojans, and unfold the dreary Gates. The aged Prince refrained from touching them, and with Abhorrence shrunk back from the shocking Office, and shut himself up in the dark Shades. Then Saturnia, the Queen of the Gods, shooting from the Sky, herself with her own Hand shoved the lingering Doors, and turning the Hinge, burst the brazen Portals of War.

Aufonia, before at Rest, and unmoved, is all on Fire. Some prepare to take the Field on Foot; some mounted on lofty Steeds, amidst Clouds of Dust rush with Fury to the War: all are importunate for Arms. Some with fat Seam polish their smooth Bucklers and glittering Spears, and on the Whet-stone grind their Battle-axes: Well pleased they bear the Standards, and hear the Trumpets sound. Moreover five great Cities on Anvils raised renew their Arms, the powerful Atina,

## NOTES.

611. *Has.* Here is an Accusative without a Verb, but it occasions not the least Confusion in the Sense.

612. *Quirinali trabeâ.* Such as Romulus or Quirinus wore.

617. *Jubebatur.* Not compelled, as in *Rarus*, but importuned, or required; for so the Word is used elsewhere.

630. *Tiburque superbum,* Tibur, now Tivoli, is seated on the Brow of a Mountain, which



Ardea, Crustumerique, et Antemnæ turrigeræ. Cavant tuta tegmina capitum, flectuntque salignas crates umbonum: alii ducunt ahenos thoracæ, aut lèves ocreas lento argento. Hos vomeris et falcis cessit buc, omnis amor aratri cessit buc: recoquunt patrios enses fornacibus. Jamque classica sonant: tessera it signum bello. Hic trepidus rapit galeam tectis; ille cogit frementes equos ad juga, induiturque clypeum, loricaque trilicem auro, accingiturque fido ense.

Deæ Musæ, nunc pandite Helicon, moveteque cantus; qui Reges fuerint exciti bello; quæ acies, secuta quemque, complerint campos; quibus Italia jam tum alma Italia terra floruerit, et quibus armis arserit. Enim vos Divæ, et meministis et potestis memorare: vix tenuis auro famæ perlabitur ad nos.

Ardea, Crustumerique, et turrigeræ Antemnæ. Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas

Umbonum crates: alii thoracæ ahenos, Aut lèves ocreas lento ducunt argento. 634  
Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri Cessit amor: recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses. Classica jamque sonant: it bello tessera signum. Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes Ad juga cogit equos; clypeumque auroque trilicem

Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense. 640  
Pandite nunc Helicon, Deæ, cantusque movete;

Qui bello exciti Reges; quæ quemque secutæ Complérint campos acies; quibus Italia jam tum Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis; Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis:

Ad nos vix tenuis famæ perlabitur aura.

#### TRANSLATION.

and proud Tivoli, Ardea and Crustumeri, and Antemnæ with Turrets crowned. They hollow trusty Coverings for their Heads, and bend the Osier hurdles for the Bosses of their Bucklers: Others hammer out the brazen Corslets, or from ductile Silver mould the smooth Cuisse. To this all Regard of the Share and Scythe, to this all Love for the Plough gave Way: In Furnaces they forge their Fathers Swords anew: And now the Trumpets sound: The Tally, the private Signal for the War, is issued forth. One in Hurry and Trepidation snatches a Helmet from the Roof: Another joins his neighing Steeds to the Yoke, and braces on his Buckler and Habergeon wrought in Gold of triple Texture, and girds on his trusty Sword.

Now open to me the Springs of Helicon, ye sacred Musæ, inspire and conduct me while I sing; what Kings were incited to the War; what Troops following each Leader filled the Plain; with what Heroes the auspicious Land of Italy flourished even in those early Days, with what Arms it blazed. For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can record the same: To us a slight Breath of Fame

#### NOTES.

which seems to be the Reason of Virgil's calling it *superbum*.

637. *Tessera signum*. The *tessera* was a Square-figure, somewhat like a Die, on which was inscribed the Watch-word, or private Signal, whereby they distinguished their Friends from their Foes, in the Confusion of Battle: or, according to others, it contained the Order and Regulations of the March. The Word, we are told, was distributed among the Soldiers at first on a Sort of Tickets; hence the Phrase

it *tessera*. But it was given afterwards *viva voce*.

639. *Auroque trilicem lorica induitur*. The Coat of Mail itself was composed of Plates of Iron, linked together by Rings; but some of them were fringed or bordered in the lower Extremity with Gold Tissue of two or three Textures, and were called *bilix*, *trilix*.

641. *Movete*. Give it Motion, i. e. begin and conduct.

Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris  
Contemtor Divūm Mezentius, agminaque ar-  
mat.

Filius huic juxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter  
Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650  
Lausus, equūm domitor, debellatorque ferarum,  
Ducit Agyllinā nequicquam ex urbe secutos  
Mille viros: dignus patriis qui lætior esset  
Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.  
Post hos insignem palmā per gramina currum,  
Victoresque ostentat equos, satus Hercule pul-  
chro 656

Pulcher Aventinus: clypeoque insigne pater-  
num,

Centum angues, cinctamque gerit serpentibus  
hydram:

Collis Aventini silvā quem Rhea sacerdos  
Furtivum partu sub luminis edidit auras, 660  
Mixta Deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor,  
Geryone extincto, Tirynthius attigit arva,

*A per Mezentius, contemtor Divūm, primus init bellum ab Tyrrhenis oris, armatque agmina. Adest huic juxta filius Lausus, quo non fuit alter pulchrior, corpore Laurentis Turni excepto, Lausus domitor equorum, debellatorque ferarum, ducit mille viros, secutos ipsam nequicquam ex Agyllinā urbe: dignus qui esset lætior patriis imperiis, et cui Mezentius haud esset pater. Post hos pulcher Aventinus, satus pulchro Hercule, ostentat currum insignem palmā, victoresque equos per gramina: clypeoque gerit paternum insigne, nempe centum angues, hydramque cinctam serpentibus. Quem Rhea sacerdos, mulier mixta Deo, partu edidit furtivum sub auras luminis in silva Aventini collis: postquam Tirynthius victor, Hercules attigit Laurentia arva, Geryone extincto.*

## TRANSLATION.

is scarce derived. First enters on the War fierce from the Tuscan Coasts Mezentius, the Contemner of the Gods, and arms his Troops. Next to him Lausus his Son: Than whom none was more graceful, excepting Laurentine Turnus's fair Person. Lausus for Horsemanship renowned, and a mighty Huntsman, leads from the City Agylla a thousand Followers in vain, *since he was never to return*; worthy to have had more Joy in obeying a Father's Commands, and to whom Mezentius ought not to have been the Father. Next to these Aventinus of fair Renown, sprung from renowned Hercules, proudly displays upon the grassy Plain his Chariot distinguished with the Palm, *the Trophy of Victory*, and his victorious Steeds: And on his Buckler wears his paternal Ensign, an hundred Snakes, and Hydra environed with Serpents. Whom in a Wood on the Aventine Hill the Priestess Rhea clandestinely brought forth into the ethereal Light, a Woman mixing with a God: What Time the victorious Tirynthian Hero having slain Geryon

## NOTES.

648. *Contemtor Divūm Mezentius.* Varro writes, that Mezentius was King of the Rutulians, and that he commanded his Subjects to pay him a Tax of their First-fruits, and the Firstlings of their Flocks, which were formerly given to the Gods, and that on this Account he was reckoned an Atheist, *contemtor Divūm.*

653. *Patriis imperiis.* It was in Obedience to his Father's Commands, and not out of Choice, that he had entered into this War. So that the Meaning is not *who deserved to have been happier in his Father's Kingdom*, as Ruæus has it; but either *who deserved to have been*

*more happy and successful in the War, which he engaged in, only in Compliance with his Father's Authority*, or who was worthy of a Father who would not have imposed on him such harsh Commands, and consequently in the Execution whereof he would have had more Joy.

660. *Furtivum partu, &c.* The Construction is not *furtivum partu*, as Dr. Trapp supposes, and would therefore change *furtivum* to *furtivo*, but *partu edidit*, the same Way as *dare partu*, is used both by Lucretius, Lib. II. 1150, and Virgil, Æn. I. 278.

lavitque Iberas boves in Tyrrheno flumine. Ejus mi ites manu gerunt pila sævosque dolones in bella: et pugnant tereti mucrone, Sabelloque veru. Ipse pedes torquens immane tegmen leonis, impexum terribili setâ cum albis dentibus, est indutus illud capiti: sic subibat regia secta horridus, innexusque quoad humeros Herculeo amictu. Tum gemini fratres Tiburti mœnia linquunt, Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem, Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva Juventus: et feruntur ante primam aciem inter densa tela. Ceu duo Centauri nubigenæ, cum descendunt ab alto vertice montis, linquentes Omolen, niwalemque Othryn rapido cursu: ingens silva dat locum iis euntibus, et virgulta cedunt magno fragore. Nec Cæculus, fundator Prænestinæ urbis, defuit; quem regem omnis ætas credidit esse genitum Vulcano inter agrestia pecora,

Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.  
Pila manu sævosque gerunt in bella dolones;  
Et tereti pugnant mucrone, veruque Sabello.  
Ipse pedes tegmen torquens immane leonis, 666  
Terribili impexum setâ cum dentibus albis,  
Indutus capiti; sic regia tecta subibat,  
Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.  
Tum gemini fratres Tiburti mœnia linquunt,  
Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem, 671  
Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva Juventus;  
Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur.  
Ceu duo nubigenæ cum vertice montis ab alto  
Descendunt Centauri, Omolen Othrynque nava-  
lem 675  
Linquentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens  
Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.  
Nec Prænestinæ fundator defuit urbis;  
Vulcano genitum, pecora inter agrestia regem,

## TRANSLATION.

reached the Laurentine Fields, and bathed his Iberian Heifers in the Tuscan River Tyber. Javelins in their Hands, and goring Pikes they bear into the Field of War; and fight with the tapering Point of the Sabine Rapier. Himself on Foot shaking a Lion's enormous Hide, shaggy with threatening Bristles, its white grinning Tusks displayed, having it thrown over his Head: Thus he entered the royal Palace, a horrid Figure, and his Shoulders mantled with the Attire of Hercules. Two Brothers next, Catillus and fierce Corus, Argive Youths, forsake the Walls of Tibur; its People called by their Brother Tiburtus's Name: And before the Van, amidst thick flying Darts, are hurried into Ælion. As when two Cloud-born Centaurs from the high Mountain's Top descend, with impetuous Career leaving Omole and snowy Othrys; the spacious Wood gives way to them as they move, and the Shrubs with loud rustling Noise retreat. Nor was the Founder of the City Præneste not present; King Cæculus, whom every Age believed to have been begot by Vulcan, amidst the rural Herds, and to have been found in the Fire. Him

## NOTES.

663. *Tyrrheno flumine.* The Tyber, which divided the Tuscans from Latium.

663. *Iberas.* Spain, called *Iberia*, from one of its Rivers *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.

664. *Pila.* Were much such Weapons as our Halberds.

664. *Dolones.* Long Poles or Battoons, with Bay-nets inclosed at the Ends of them, which were hardly to be observed; hence they were called *dolones*, from *dolos*, being a deceitful Kind of Weapon.

674. *Nubigenæ.* The Centaurs, whom *Ixion* begot on a Cloud. See the Note on *Æn.* VI. 601.

675. *Omolen Othrynque.* Omole and Othrys are two Mountains in *Thessaly*, which was reckoned the original Country of the Centaurs.

678. *Nec defuit.* Nor was he not present; this is literal, and no less graceful in *English* than in *Latin*, for which Reason *Milton* has often imitated it.



Inventumque focis, omnis quem credidit ætas, 680

Cæculus. Hunc legio latè comitatur agrestis :

Quique altum Præneste viri, quique arva Gabinae

Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roscida rivis  
Hernica saxa colunt ; quos dives Anagnia pascit ;  
Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,  
Nec clypei, currusve sonant : pars maxima glandes

Liventis plumbi spargit, pars spicula gestat

Bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros

Tegmen habet capiti : vestigia nuda sinistri

Instituere pedis ; crudus tegit altera pero.

*inventumque focis. Agrestis legio comitatur hunc latè : quique viri colunt altum Præneste, quique colunt arva Gabinae Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et Hernica saxa roscida rivis : quos tu, dives Anagnia, pascis ; quos tu pascis, Amasene pater. Non sunt omnibus illis arma, nec clypei currusve sonant illis : maxima pars spargit glandes liventis plumbi, pars gestat bina spicula manu, habetque fulvos galeros de pelle lupi, tegmen capiti : instituere vestigia sinistri pedis nuda, crudus pero tegit altera.*

## TRANSLATION.

a rustic Legion accompanies from all the Neighbourhood around : Both those who people high Præneste, and who the Fields of Gabian Juno, and the cool Banks of Anio, and the mountainous Towns of the Hernicians watered with descending Rills : Whom thou, rich Anagnia, and whom thou, Father Amasenus, feedest. These are not all supplied with Arms, nor Shields, nor rattling Carrs : The greatest Part sling Balls of livid Lead, some wield two Javelins in their Hand, and for Covering to their Heads wear tawny Beavers of the Fur of Wolves : With their Left-foot naked they tread the Ground, a Shoe of unwrought Leather covers the

## NOTES.

680. *Inventum focis.* He was found in the Hearth, or just by the Fire, and therefore reputed the Son of Vulcan.

681. *Cæculus.* This *Cæculus*, we are told, had very little Eyes, and appeared to be almost blind ; hence his Name *Cæculus*. He was very ambitious, aspired at regal Dignity, and was the Founder of a Colony. To raise his Esteem, he pretended to be the Son of Vulcan, and that the Brightness of his Father's Fire had vitiated his Sight. He built the City *Præneste*, now *Palaestrina*, situated on a Mountain, *altum Præneste*, about 24 Miles from Rome, near the Fucine Lake.

682. *Gabinae Junonis.* From *Gabii*, a Town of the *Volscians*, in the Mid-way between Rome and *Præneste*, about 10 Miles distant from each ; here *Junō* had a Temple, and was religiously worshipped.

683. *Gelidumque Anienem.* The Waters of this River, now the *Teverone*, are particularly cold, and celebrated for that Quality by other Poets. Thus *Silius Italicus*,

*Sulphureis gelidus quæ serpit leniter undis  
Ad genitorem Anio labens sine murmure Tybrim.*

Which Description seems to contradict that of Horace, Ode 1. Lib. VII.

VOL. II.

*Nec tam Larissæ percussit campus opimæ,  
Quam domus Albunæ resonantis,  
Et præcepti Anio, et Tiburni lacus, et uda  
Mobilibus pomaria rivis.*

Horace gives it the Epithet of *præcepti*, rapid, impetuous, rolling over *Præcipes*, which is just the Reverse of *Silius Italicus's* Description. But they are easily reconciled ; for this River, as Mr. Addison very prettily describes it, first throws itself down a Precipice, and falls by several Cascades, from one Rock to another, till it gains the Bottom of a Valley,—where it recovers its Temper, as it were, by little and little, and after many Turns and Windings, glides peaceably into the *Tyber*.

684. *Saxa Hernica.* Their mountainous Towns, called *Saxa*, because built among the Rocks.

685. *Amasene pater.* The River *Amasenus*, now *Toppia*, which watered the Country about *Anagnia* ; *pater* is an Epithet common to all River-gods.

680. *Vestigia nuda, &c.* Literally, They form the Prints of their Left-foot naked. *Instituere vestigia* is a Phrase borrowed from *Lucretius*, signifying to walk, or set down their Steps.

At Messapus domitor equorum,  
 Neptunia proles, quem neque  
 erat fas cuiquam sternere igni  
 nec ferro, subitò vocat populos  
 jampridem resides, agminaque  
 desueta bello in arma, retrahat-  
 que ferrum. Hi regunt Fescen-  
 ninas acies, æquosque Faliscos,  
 bi habent arces Soraëtis, Fla-  
 viniaque arva, et lacum Cimini  
 cum monte, Capenosque lucos. I-  
 bant æquati numero, canebant-  
 que regem. Ceu quondam nivei  
 cycni inter liquida nubila, cum  
 referunt sese è pastu, et dant ca-  
 noros modos per longa colla, ami-  
 nis, et palus dicta Asia pulsa  
 longè sonat. Nec quisquam pu-  
 tet æratas acies misceri ex tanto  
 agmine, sed æriam nubem rau-  
 carum volucrum urgeri ab alto  
 gurgite ad litora,

At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
 Quem neque fas igni cuiquam, nec sternere ferro,  
 Jampridem resides populos, desuetaque bello  
 Agmina in arma vocat subitò, ferrumque retrac-  
 tat.

Hi Fescenninas acies, æquosque Faliscos, 695  
 Hi Soraëtis habent arces, Flaviniaque arva,  
 Et Cimini cum monte lacum, lucosque Cape-  
 nos.

Ibant æquati numero, regemque canebant :  
 Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,  
 Cum sese è pastu referunt, et longa canoros 700  
 Dant per colla modos ; sonat amnis, et Asia longè.  
 Pulsa palus.

Nec quisquam æratas acies ex agmine tanto  
 Misceri putet ; æriam sed gurgite ab alto  
 Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705

## TRANSLATION.

other. Messapus next, a gallant Horseman, Neptune's Offspring, whom none had Power by Fire nor Steel to overthrow, suddenly calls to Arms his People sunk in Indolence through long Inaction, and his Troops disused to War, and handles the Sword once more. These command the Fescennine Troops, and the Falisci famed for Equity ; those possess the Strengths of Soraëte, and the Flavinian Lands, and the Lake and Mountain of Ciminus, and Capena's Groves. Uniformly they moved in harmonious Order, and sung the Praises of their King. As when at Times the Snow-white Swans soaring through the liquid Sky are Homeward borne from Pasture, and through their long Necks pour melodious Notes ; the River Cayster and Asius's adjacent Lake struck from far return the Sound. Nor would any one, who had heard their Music at a Distance, have taken them for armed Troops of such a vast Body promiscuously joined ; but for an airy Cloud of sonorous Fowls driven to the Shore from the deep Abyss. Lo Clausus, of the an-

## NOTES.

Qui capite ipse suo instituit vestigia retro.

Luc. Lib. IV. 474.

695. *Æquosque Faliscos.* The Falisci inhabited near the Tyber, in the Pope's Territories. The Reason of their having the Epithet *æquus*, according to *Servius*, is because the Romans had borrowed from them their *jura secalia*, or Laws of Arms ; together with a Supplement to the Laws of the twelve Tables. Others make *Æqui* the Name of a People, named also *Æquiculae*, and read *Æquosque Faliscosque*.

696. *Soraëtis arces.* The Strength or strong Cities, built like Fortresses, on the Mountains of Soraëte.

698. *Ibant æquati numero.* They marched with equable Steps and uniform Motion, nu-

mero, in a Kind of Harmony, and keeping Time to their own Music.

703. *Nec quisquam, &c.* None who heard their Music, &c. This Supplement is necessary to make Sense of the Passage ; for to be sure the Poet never could mean that those who saw them would have taken them for a Flock of Fowls.

705. *Raucarum.* Raucus does not always signify boarse, rough, sometimes it has the Sense of *Argutus*. I understand it here, with some of the best Interpreters, for that whizzing Sound which a Flock of Owls makes in their Flight, by fanning the Air with their Wings ; which probably is all the Foundation that Poets had for their Music of the Swans.

Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum  
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis  
instar ;

Claudia nunc à quo diffunditur et tribus et gens  
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sa-  
binis.

709

Unà ingens Amiterna cohors, prisque Quirites,  
Ereti manus omnis, oliviferaeque Mutuscae :  
Qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosca rura Velini,  
Qui Tetricae horrentes rupes, montemque Seve-  
rum,

Caspermamque colunt, Forulosque et flumen Hi-  
mellae :

Qui Tyberim Fabarimque bibunt ; quos frigida  
misit

715

Nursia, et Hortinae classes, populi Latini ;  
Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen.  
Quàm multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,  
Sævus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis ;  
Vel quot sole novo densæ torrentur aristæ,  
Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis.

720

Ecce Clausus, de prisco sanguine  
Sabinorum, agens magnum ag-  
men, ipseque instar magni ag-  
minis : à quo et Claudia tribus  
et gens diffunditur per Latium,  
postquam Roma est data in par-  
tem Sabinis. Unà cum eo in-  
gens Amiterna cohors, prisque  
Quirites, omnis manus Ereti,  
Mutuscaeque oliviferae : qui co-  
lunt urbem Nomentum, qui co-  
lunt rosca rura Velini, qui co-  
lunt horrentes rupes Tetricae,  
montemque Severum, Casperi-  
amque Forulosque, et flumen  
Himellae : qui bibunt Tyberim  
Fabarimque ; quos frigida Nur-  
sia misit, et Hortinae classes,  
Latinique populi ; quosque Al-  
lia, infaustum nomen, secans in-  
terluit. Quàm multi fluctus  
volvuntur Libyco marmore, ubi  
sævus Orion conditur hibernis  
undis ; vel quàm densæ aristæ  
torrentur novo sole, aut campo  
Hermi, aut flaventibus arvis  
Lyciæ.

## TRANSLATION.

cient Blood of the Sabines, leading a mighty Host, and himself like to a mighty Host ; *Clausus*, from whom the Claudian Tribe and Clan is now through Latium diffused, since Rome has been shared with the Sabines. With them Amiterna's numerous Bands, and the ancient Quirites, the whole Power of Eretum, and Olive-bearing Mutuscae : Those who inhabit the City Nomentum, the dewy Fields of Velino, the horrid Rocks of Tetrica, and Mount Severus, Casperia, and Foruli, and the River of Himella : Who drink the Tyber and the Fabaris ; whom cold Nursia sent forth, the Hortine Squadrons, and the Latin Nations ; and those whom Allia, an inauspicious Name, dividing runs between. In such Numbers as the Billows are rolled on the Surface of the Libyan Main, when surly Orion sets in the wintry Waves ; or, as the thick Ears of Corn are scorched by the first Heat of *Summer's* Sun, either in the Plain of Hermus, or Lycia's yellow

## NOTES.

712. *Rosca rura Velini*. The Channel of this River, says Mr. Addison, lies very high, and is shaded on all Sides by a green Forest, made up of several Kinds of Trees, that preserve their Verdure all the Year. The neighbouring Mountains are covered with them, and, by Reason of their Height, are more exposed to the Dews and drizzling Rains, than any of the adjacent Parts, which gives Occasion to Virgil's *rosca rura, dewy Countries*.

713. *Tetrica—Severum*. Two Mountains of

the Sabines, so called from their wild Aspect and Barrenness.

715. *Frigida Nursia*. A City in Umbria, now Norcia ; it has the Epithet *frigida*, because it is the most northern of the Country.

717. *Allia*. A River that runs into the Tyber, a little below Eretum, of the Sabines ; here the Romans were routed by the Galli Senones, on which Account Virgil calls it *infaustum nomen*.

720. *Sole novo*. By the *novus sol* Interpreters



Scuta sonant, tellusque excita  
 tremit pulsi pedum. Hinc A-  
 gamemnonius Halesus, hostis  
 Trojani nominis, jungit equos  
 currai, rapitque mille feroces  
 populos in auxilium Turno:  
 adfunt, qui rostris vertunt Mas-  
 sica arva felicia Baccho,  
 et quos Aurunci patres misere de  
 altis collibus, quosque misere  
 Sidicina æquora juxta, quique  
 linquunt Cales, accolæque vadisi  
 omnis Vulturii, pariterque a-  
 sper Saticulus, manusque Ofco-  
 rum. Teretes acclides sunt tela  
 illis, sed est mos aptare hæc lento  
 flagello. Cetra teris lævas ma-  
 nus; sunt illis falcati enses ad  
 pugnandum cominus. Nec tu,  
 Oebale, abibis indictus nostris  
 carminibus, quem fertur Telon ge-  
 neravisse è nymphâ Sebethide,

Scuta sonant, pulsaque pedum tremit excita tel-  
 lus.

Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hostis,  
 Curru jungit Halesus equos, Turnoque feroces  
 Mille rapit populos; vertunt felicia Baccho 725  
 Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis  
 Aurunci misere patres, Sidicinaque juxta  
 Æquora, quique Cales linquunt, amnisque va-  
 dosi

Accola Vulturii, pariterque Saticulus asper,  
 Ofcorumque manus. Teretes sunt acclides illis 730  
 Tela; sed hæc lento mos est aptare flagello.  
 Lævas cetra tegit; falcati cominus enses.  
 Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis  
 Oebale, quem generâsse Telon Sebethide Nym-  
 phâ 734

## TRANSLATION.

Fields. Their Bucklers ring, and Earth, struck with the Trampling of their Feet, trembles. Next Halesus, of Agamemnon's Race, Foe to the Trojan Name, yokes his Steeds in the Chariot, and hastens to Turnus's Aid a thousand warlike Troops; those who with Harrows turn the Soil of Massicus fertile in Vines, and whom those ancient Fathers the Aurunci sent from their lofty Hills, and the adjacent Plains of Sidicinum, those who march from Cales, and who border on the fordable River Vulturnus, and together with these the hardy Inhabitants of Saticula, and the Troops of the Ofci. Short tapering Darts are their Weapons; but their Fashion is to fasten them to their Arms, by a limber Thong. A short Target covers their Left-arms; and Hand to Hand they fight with crooked Faulchions. Nor shall you, Oebalus, be in my Numbers left unnamed, whom Telon is said to have engendered on the Nymph Sebethis, when he was possessed of Capreæ,

## NOTES.

ters understand 'the Sun, in the Beginning of Summer; for which *La Cerda* assigns this Reason, that the Ancients divided the Year into two, namely, the Winter-year and the Summer-year, and cites *Pliny*, Lib. VII. Cap. 48. *Annum alii æstate unum determinabant, et alterum hyeme*. But, perhaps, the Sun here is called new, not in Respect of the Year, but of the *aristæ*, the Ears of Corn here mentioned. In the Beginning of Summer, when they first appear, the Sun is new to them.

724. *Halesus*. Either *Agamemnon's* natural Son, or one of his Attendants at the Siege of Troy.

727. *Aurunci patres*. The *Aurunci*, or *Ausones*, were the most ancient Inhabitants of Italy.

728. *Vadisi Vulturii*. The *Vulturno*, in *Campania*, a River noted for its Rapidity:

*Vulturnusque rapax*, Cl. de Pr. et Ol. Con.

*Vulturnusque celer*, Luc. Lib. II. 28.

————— *Fluæquus sonorum*

*Vulturnum*, ——— Sil. It. Lib. VIII.

So that *vadosus* must either be taken metaphorically, to signify dangerous, from *Vada*, *Shelvers*, sometimes *Dangers*; or it must refer to those Parts near the Mouth of the River, where it spreads itself, and runs with a gentler Course.

730. *Ofcorumque manus*. The *Ofci* were a People descended from the old *Ausonians*, and inhabited the City *Capua*. They were noted for Luxury and Lewdness. *Frequentissimus fuit Ofcis usus libidinum spurcarum*. Accordingly we know it was their City ruined *Annibal's* Army by Debauchery.

730. *Teretes acclides*, *Servius*, the only Commentator who explains this Weapon, says it was

Fert  
Jam  
Con  
Sarn  
Qu

Et c  
Teu  
Teg  
Æra  
Et t  
Ufe  
Hon  
Ven  
Arm  
Con  
Qui  
Fro  
Arch

the I  
like  
over  
who  
Tur  
won  
and  
And  
and  
roug  
In A  
live  
from  
with

was a  
either  
where  
the T  
74  
Camp  
neces  
74  
Kind  
Germ  
74  
in equ

Fertur, Teleboſum Capreas cum regna teneret  
 Jam ſenior ; patriis ſed non et filius arvis  
 Contentus, latè jam tum ditione premebat  
 Sarraſtes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus ;  
 Quique Ruſas Batulumque tenent, atque arva  
 Celennæ,

Et quos maliferæ deſpectant moenia Abellæ ; 740  
 Teutonico ritu ſoliti torquere cateias :  
 Tegmina quæis capiti raptus de ſubere cortex ;  
 Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus enſis.  
 Et te montofæ miſere in prælia Nurfæ,  
 Uſens, inſignem famâ, et felicibus armis : 745  
 Horrida præcipuè cui gens, aſſuetaque multo  
 Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicola glebis.  
 Armati terram exercent, ſemperque recentes  
 Conveſtare juvat prædas, et vivere raptō.  
 Quin et Marruviâ venit de gente ſacerdos, 750  
 Fronde ſuper galeam, et felici cõmtus olivâ,  
 Archippi regiſ miſſu, fortiffimus Umbro :

cum jam ſenior teneret Capreas,  
 regna Teleboſum ; ſed et filius, non  
 contentus patriis arvis, jam tum  
 latè premebat populos Sarraſtes  
 ditione, et æquora quæ Sarnus  
 rigat. Quique tenent Ruſas, Ba-  
 tulumque, atque arva Celennæ,  
 et quos moenia maliferæ Abellæ  
 deſpectant ; ſoliti torquere cateias  
 Teutonico ritu : quæis tegmina  
 capiti ſunt cortex raptus de ſu-  
 bere, æratæque peltæ micant, et  
 æreus enſis micat. Et montofæ  
 Nurfæ miſere te, Uſens, in præ-  
 lia, inſignem famâ et felicibus  
 armis : te inquam, cui præcipuè  
 Æquicola in duris glebis, horri-  
 da gens, aſſuetaque multo vena-  
 tu nemorum parat. Hi armati  
 exercent terram, ſemperque juvat  
 eis conveſtare recentes prædas,  
 et vivere raptō. Quin et fortif-  
 ſimus Umbro venit miſſu regiſ  
 Archippi, ſacerdos de Marruviâ  
 gente, cõmtus ſuper galeam fronte  
 et felici olivâ,

## TRANSLATION.

the Realms of the Teleboans, now advanced in Years ; but the Son, not content likewise with his paternal Lands, even then extended his Dominion far and wide over the People named Sarraſtes, and the Plains which Sarnus waters ; and thoſe who inhabit Ruſæ and Batulum, and the Fields of Celenna, and thoſe whom the Turrets of Fruit-bearing Abella overlook : Who, after the Teutonic Faſhion are wont to ſling barbed Darts, whoſe Helmets are the Rind from the Cork-tree torn, and of glittering Braſs their Half-moon Shields, of glittering Braſs their Swords. And you too, Uſens, mountainous Nurfæ ſent forth to Battle, ſignalized by Fame and happy Feats of Arms : Whoſe Subjects are the Æquicoli, a Race peculiarly rough, bred in a hardened Soil, and inured to frequent Hunting in the Woods. In Arms they vex the Earth, and ever take Delight to carry off freſh Spoils, and live by Plunder. And Umbro too, of ſingular Fortitude, came by Commiſſion from his Prince Archippus, Prieſt of the Marrubian Nation, his Helmet decked with a Wreath of the auſpicious Olive, who by Inchantment and magical Opera-

## NOTES.

was a Kind of Battoon with a ſharp Point at either End, and had a String faſtened to it, whereby the Owner drew it back to him, after the Throw.

740. *Abellæ*. Now *Avella*, a Town in *Campania*, famous for that Sort of Nuts called *nuci Avellanæ*, Filbert-nuts.

741. *Cateias*. Others take the *Cateia* for a Kind of Halberds, ſuch as the *Switzers* and *Germans* uſe.

745. *Inſignem famâ et felicibus armis*. This is equivalent to *inſignem famâ felicium armorum*,

by a *Hendgad*, a Figure common among the Poets.

749. *Et vivere raptō*. The ſame Character the Roman Hiſtorian gives of thoſe People. *Fortuna Volſcis Æquiſque prædonum potius mentem, quam boſtium dedit*, Liv. Lib. III. And again : *Fabio, ut Antium legiones duceret, datum ; Cornelio, ut Romæ præſidio eſſet, ne qua pars boſtium, qui Æquis mos erat, ad populandum veniret*.

751. *Fronde et felici olivâ*. For *fronde feliciſ olivâ*,

753. *Marfis*

qui solebat spargere somnos vipereo generi, et hydris graviter spirantibus, cantuque manuque mulcebatque iras, et levabat morfus arte. Sed non evaluit medicari ictum Dardaniæ cuspidis; neque cantus somniferi, et herbæ quæsitæ in Marfis montibus juvare eum in vulnera. Nemo Angitiæ flevit te, Fucinus vitreâ undâ flevit te, liquidi lacus flere te. Et Virbius, proles Hippolyti pulcherrima, bello ibat, quem insignem virum mater Aricia misit, educum lucis Egeriæ, circum bumentia litora, ubi pinguis et placibilis ara Dianæ est. Namque ferunt famâ, patrem Hippolytum, postquam occiderit arte novercæ, expleritque patrias pœnas sanguine, distractus equis turbatis, venisse rursus ad ætheria sidera, et sub superas auras cœli, revocatum a morte Pæoniis herbis et amore Dianæ. Tum omnipotens pater, indignatus aliquem mortalem surgere ab infernis umbris ad lumina vitæ,

Vipereo generi, et graviter spirantibus Hydris, Spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat;

Mulcebatque iras, et morsus arte levabat. 755  
Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuspidis ictum  
Evaluit; neque eum juvare in vulnera cantus  
Somniferi, et Marfis quæsitæ in montibus herbæ.  
Te nemo Angitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ,  
Te liquidi flere lacus. 760

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello  
Virbius; insignem quem mater Aricia misit,  
Eductum Egeriæ lucis, Hymettia circum  
Litora, pinguis ubi et placibilis ara Dianæ.  
Namque ferunt famâ, Hippolytum, postquam  
arte novercæ 765

Occiderit, patriasque explerit sanguine pœnas  
Turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus  
Ætheria, et superas cœli venisse sub auras,  
Pæoniis revocatum herbis, et amore Dianæ.  
Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab  
umbris. 770

## TRANSLATION.

tion was wont to sprinkle the *Deus* of Sleep on the Viper's Race, and the noxious breathing Hydra's, their Furies he assuaged, and by his Art their Stings he healed. But to cure the Hurt of pointed Dardanian Steel surpassed his Power and Skill; nor soporific Charms, nor potent Herbs gathered in the Marisian Mountains, availed him aught against those Wounds. For thee Angitia's Grove, for thee Fucinus with his chrystal Flood, for thee the clear translucent Lakes did mourn. Viribus too, the beauteous Offspring of Hippolytus, marched to the War; whom his Mother Aricia sent forth illustriously accomplished, having been educated in the Groves of Egeria, near those humid Shores, where sat with Offerings, and not hard to be appeased, Diana's Altar stands. For they tell us that Hippolytus, what time by his Mother's *fraudful* Art he fell, and with his Blood satiated his Father's Vengeance, having been torn in Pieces by his frightened Steeds, again visited the ætherial Stars, and the superior Regions of this World, recalled to Life by Herbs of sovereign Virtue, and Diana's Love. Then the Almighty

## NOTES.

758. *Marfis quæsitæ montibus herbæ.* The Marfi were a People of Latium, bordering on the Fucine Lake. Marrubium was one of their Towns. Those People were skilled in Incantments, particularly in charming Serpents, which they had learned from Marfus, the Son of Circe, the Founder of their Race.

762. *Mater Aricia.* The Nymph Aricia, whom Virgil seems to have been enamoured of

Hippolytus, and had by him this Son Virbius. This agrees better with the Context, than if we should follow Servius, who understands by it the City Aricia, the Birth-place of Augustus's Mother, and alledges it is called *mater*, as being the Parent-city of so illustrious an Offspring.

769. *Pæonis herbis.* Either Herbs, such as were used by Pæan, the Physician of the Gods, Hom.

Mon  
Ipse  
Ful  
At  
Sedi  
Solu  
Exig  
Und  
Cor  
Et j  
Filiu  
Exe  
Ipse  
Ver  
Cui  
Sust  
Tan  
Qua  
At  
Aur  
Arg  
Cæl

Fath  
nal  
Offs  
ceal  
rian  
Woe  
Ten  
Sea  
the  
Cha  
Van  
towe  
from  
bale  
and  
Hor  
Dev

Hom.  
was



Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ,  
 Ipse repertorem medicinæ talis et artis,  
 Fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detruisit ad undas.  
 At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit  
 Sedibus, et Nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique relegat;  
 Solus ubi in filvis Italis ignobilis ævum  
 Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.  
 Unde etiam templo Triviæ, lucisque sacratis  
 Cornipedes arcentur equi; quod litore currum,  
 Et juvenem monstris pavidum effudere marinis.  
 Filius arduos haud segnius æquore campi  
 Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.  
 Ipse inter primos præstanti corpore Turnus  
 Vertitur, arma temens, et toto vertice supra est:  
 Cui triplici crinita jubâ galea alta Chimæram  
 Sustinet, Ætnæos efflantem faucibus ignes.  
 Tam magis illa fremens, et tristibus effera flam-  
 mis,  
 Quàm magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugna.  
 At lævem clypeum sublatis cornibus Io  
 Auro insignibat, jam setis obsita, jam bos,  
 Argumentum ingens, et custos virginis Argus,  
 Cælataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urnâ.

*ipse fulmine detruisit Æscula-  
 pium Phœbigenam repertorem  
 talis medicinæ et artis ad Stygias  
 undas. At alma Trivia recondit  
 Hippolytum secretis sedibus, et  
 relegat eum nymphæ Egeriæ ne-  
 morique; ubi solus, ignobilis,  
 exigeret ævum in Italis silvis,  
 ubique esset Virbius, verso nomine.  
 Unde etiam cornipedes equi ar-  
 centur à templo luci que sacratis  
 Triviæ, quod pavidum marinis  
 monstris effudere currum et juve-  
 nem litore. Filius ejus Virbii  
 haud segnius exercebat arduos  
 equos æquore campi, ruebatque  
 curru in bella. Turnus ipse præ-  
 stanti corpore vertitur inter pri-  
 mos, tenens arma, et est supra  
 omnes toto vertice. Cui alta ga-  
 lea, crinita triplici jubâ, sustinet  
 Chimæram, efflantem Ætnæos  
 ignes faucibus. Illa fremens tam  
 magis, et tam magis effera tris-  
 tibus flammis, quàm pugnae ma-  
 gis crudescunt effuso sanguine. At  
 Io, cornibus sublatis, insignibat  
 lævem clypeum auro, Io jam obsi-  
 ta setis, jam bos (ingeni argu-  
 mentum) et Argus custos virgi-  
 nis, paterque Inachus fundens  
 amnem cælata urnâ.*

## TRANSLATION.

Father, incensed that any Mortal should rise to the Light of Life from the infernal Shades, himself with Thunder hurled down to the Stygian Floods Apollo's Offspring, the Inventor of such Medicine and Art. But propitious Diana conceals Hippolytus in a secret Recess, and consigns him to the Nymph of the Egerian Grove; where in Solitude and Obscurity he passed his Life in the Italian Woods, and changing his Name was called Virbius. Whence too from Trivia's Temple and sacred Groves Horn-hoofed Steeds are debarred, because frightened by Sea-monsters they overturned the Chariot, and the Youth on the Shore. Yet not the less eagerly his Son managed his fiery Steeds on the level Plain, and in his Chariot rushed on to the War. Turnus himself, a comely Personage, moves in the Van, wielding his Arms, and by the Head entire surmounts the rest: Whose towering Helmet, plumed with a triple Crest of Hair, sustains a Chimæra expiring from her Jaws Ætnean Fires. The more outrageous she, and tremendous with baleful Flames, in Proportion as with the Effusion of Blood the Combat deepens and grows more fierce. But his polished Shield, an Io wrought in Gold, with Horns erect adorned, Io now overgrown with Fur, now a Heifer (an illustrious Device) and Argus the Virgin's Keeper, and Inachus her Sire pouring the River

## NOTES.

Hom. II. V. Or by Apollo his Father, who was also styled *Pæon*.

786. *Ætnæus ignes*. Fires like those of Mount *Ætna*.

793. *In-*

*Nimbus peditum sequitur Tor-  
sum, clypeataque agmina den-  
santur totis campis, Argivæque  
pubes, Auruncæque manus, Ru-  
tuli, veteresque Sicani, et Sa-  
cranæ acies, et Labici picti  
quoad scuta. Qui arant tuos  
saltus, Tiberine, sacrumque litus  
Numici, exercentque Rutulos  
colles vomare, Circæumque ju-  
gum; quæ arvis Anxurus Ju-  
piter præsidet, et Feronia gau-  
dens viridi luco: quæ atra palus  
Saturæ jacet, gelidusque Ufens  
quærit iter per imas valles, at-  
que conditur in mare. Super bos  
Camilla, bellatrix, advenit de  
Volscâ gente, agens agmen equi-  
tum et catervas florentes ære:  
illa non est assueta quoad se-  
mineas manus colo calathifvæ  
Minervæ; sed virgo assueta  
pati dura prælia, prævertereque  
ventos curjus pedum.*

Insequitur nimbus peditum, clypeataque totis  
Agmina densantur campis, Argivæque pubes,  
Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani,  
Et Sacranæ acies, et picti scuta Labici: 796

Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici  
Litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles,  
Circæumque jugum; quæis Jupiter Anxurus  
arvis

Præsidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco: 800

Quæ Saturæ jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas  
Quærit iter valles, atque in mare conditur U-  
fens.

Hos super advenit Volscâ de gente Camilla,  
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas,  
Bellatrix. Non illa colo calathifvæ Minervæ 805  
Femineas assueta manus; sed prælia virgo  
Dura pati, cursuque pedum prævertere ventos.

## TRANSLATION.

from his embossed Urn. A Cloud of Infantry succeeds, and shielded Battalions in condensed Array overspread the whole Plains, the Argive Youth, the Ausonian Bands, the Rutuli, and ancient Sicanians, the Sacranian Hosts, and the Labici with their painted Bucklers: Those, Tiberinus, who manure thy Lawns, and the sacred Banks of Nomicus, and with the Plough-share labour the Rutulian Hills and Circe's Mount; over which Fields presides Jupiter of Anxur, and Feronia in her verdant Grove rejoicing: Where lie Saturn's black dreary Fenns, and where chill Ufens through deep Vallies shapes his winding Way, and sinks into the Sea. Over and above all these came Camilla of the Volscian Nation, leading a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gorgeously arrayed in Arms of Brass, a Virgin-warrior. Not to the Distaff or Minerva's soft Employments had she accustomed her Female Hands; but, though a Virgin, was inured to bear the Hardships of War, and in Swiftnefs of Foot to outstrip the Winds. Even over the

## NOTES.

793. *Insequitur nimbus peditum.* As in Homer, *ἡρώς ἀπὸ τοῦ πτεζόν.*

794. *Argivæque pubes.* Those of the City Ardea, which was built by a Colony that came from Argos with Danaë, the Daughter of Acrisius, who was married to Pilumnus, the Grandfather of Turnus.

799. *Jupiter Anxurus.* From Anxur, a Town of the Volschi, where Jupiter was peculiarly worshipped.

800. *Viridi gaudens Feronia luco.* By Feronia, Servius understands Juno, but La Cerda, with more Probability, alledges she is the same with the Goddess Flora, relying chiefly on the Authority of Dionysius, who says: *Fanum est communiter à Sabinis et Latinis honoratum, sanctum maxime inter cetera ejus Deæ, quæ Feronia*

*vocatur, quam vertentes in Græcam linguam, alii quidam Anthopboron, alii Philostephanon, alii Phersephonem vocant.* This Opinion agrees best with Virgil's Characteristic of her, — *gaudens viridi luco.*

801. *Saturæ atra palus.* The Pontine Lake, in the Country of the Volschi, whence arose foul unwholesome Steams, therefore styled by Virgil, *atra palus.*

801. *Gelidus Ufens.* The River Il Portatore, called gelidus, because he flows in deep winding Vales, to which the Sun-beams can hardly penetrate, *Per imas quærit iter valles.*

822. *Quærit iter.* He traces and seeks out his Way, i. e. runs in Mazes and Windings:

*Tardatæque suis erroribus Ufens, Claud.*

Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret  
Gramina, nec teneras cursu læfisset aristas ;  
Vel mare per medium, fluctu suspensa tu-  
menti, 810

Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret æquore plantas.  
Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa juvenus,  
Turbaque miratur matrum, et prospectat euntem,  
Attonitis inhians animis ; ut regius ostro  
Velet honos leves humeros ; ut fibula crinem 815  
Auro internectat ; Lyciam ut gerat ipsa phare-  
tram,

Et pastorem prefixâ cuspide myrtum.

*Illa volaret vel per summa gra-  
mina segetis intactæ, nec læsif-  
set teneras aristas cursu ; vel  
ferret iter per medium mare ;  
suspensa tumentis fluctu, nec tin-  
geret celeres plantas æquore.  
Omnis juvenus effusa tectis, a-  
grisque, turbaque matrum mira-  
tur, et prospectat illam euntem,  
inhians attonitis animis ; ut re-  
gius honos velet leves humeros  
ostro ; ut fabula internectat cri-  
nem auro ; ut ipsa gerat Lyciam  
pharetram, et pastorem myr-  
tum cuspide præfixâ.*

TRANSLATION.

topmost Stalks of standing Corn she could have lightly skimmed, nor once had hurt the tender Ears in her Career ; or along the Surface of the Main, suspended on the heaving Surge, could glide, nor in the liquid Plain once dip her nimble Feet. Her all the Youth pouring from City and Country, and Crouds of Matrons view with Wonder, and gaze after her as she goes, gaping with Minds aghast to see how the regal Ornament of Purple mantles her smooth alabaster Neck ; how the Buckle interlaces her Hair in a Caul of Gold collected ; with what Grace she bears her Lycian Quiver, and her pastoral Myrtle-spear tipped with Steel.

NOTES.

808. *Illa vel volaret.* We may observe that the Poet does not say she actually flew over the Fields of Corn, as some of our modern Poets make her ; but only by a poetical Hyperbole to denote her Swiftneſs, he ſays, ſhe could even

have done thus or thus.

817. *Pastoralem myrtum.* Virgil gives her this Kind of Spear, becauſe ſhe had lived among the Shepherds in the Woods with her Father *Metabus.*



P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
**ÆNEIDOS**  
 LIBER OCTAVUS.

## ORDO.

Ut Turnus extulit signum belli ob Laurenti arce, et cornua strepuerunt rauco cantu; utque concussit acres equos, utque impulit arma; extemplo animi fuerunt turbati; simul omne Latium conjurat, trepido, tumultu, efferaque juvenus sævit. Primi ductores, Messapus, et Ufens, Mezentiusque contemtor Deum, cogunt auxilia undique, et vastant latos agros cultoribus. Et Venulus mittitur ad urbem magni Diomedis, qui petat auxilium: et edoceat eum, Teucros consistere Latio,

**U**T belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce  
 Extulit; et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu;  
 Utque acres concussit equos, utque impulit  
 arma;

Extemplo turbati animi; simul omne tumultu  
 Conjurat trepido Latium, sævitque juvenus 5  
 Effera. Ductores primi, Messapus, et Ufens,  
 Contemtorque Deum Mezentius, undique cogunt  
 Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros.  
 Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,  
 Qui petat auxilium: et Latio consistere Teu-  
 cros 10

## TRANSLATION.

**S**OON as from the Tower of Laurentum Turnus had displayed the Signal, and with hoarse Clangor the Trumpets rattled; soon as he roused the sprightly Coursers, and clashed the *Din of Arms*; forthwith the Minds of all are driven to high Commotion, all Latium at once with hurrying tumultuous Haste combine, and the madding Youth burn with Fury. The chief Leaders, Messapus, and Ufens, and that Contemner of the Gods Mezentius, draw together their Succours from every Quarter, and of the Labourers depopulate the Lands around. Venulus too is sent to the City of great Diomede to crave a Supply; and give him Intelligence that the Trojans were settled in Latium, that Æneas

## NOTES.

The War being now begun, both the Generals make all possible Preparations. Turnus sends to Diomedes; Æneas goes in Person to beg Succours from Evander, and the Tuscans. Evander receives him kindly, furnishes him with Men, and sends his Son Pallas with him. Vulcan, at the Request of Venus, makes Arms for her Son Æneas, and draws on his Shield the most memorable Actions of his Posterity.

1. Signum. This alludes to the Roman Custom of hanging out the Signal of War from the Capitol.

2. Concussit equos. Shook or roused them with the Trumpet's Alarm.

3. Impulit arma. Some explain this to mean the Hurling of the Spear into the Enemy's Ter-

ritory, as was the Practice in ancient Times; of which *Livy* speaks, Lib. I. *Servius* understands it of the Rattling the Arms in the Temple of Mars. But I rather choose, with others, to refer it to the Ceremony of clashing on their Shields, as a Sign and Prelude to the War, to which *Milton* alludes in his *Paradise Lost*, Book I. 668.

Highly they rag'd  
 Against the Highest, and fierce with grasped  
 Arms,  
 Clasp'd on their sounding Shields the Din of  
 War.

9. Diomedis ad urbem. Argos or Argyrrippa, a City in Apulia, built by Diomedes,

Advectum Ænean classi, victosque Penates  
Inferre, et fatis regem se dicere posci,  
Edoceat; multasque viro se adjungere gentes  
Dardanio, et latè Latio increbescere nomen.  
Quid fruatur his cœptis; quem, si fortuna sequatur,  
Eventum pugnae cupiat; manifestius ipsi, 16  
Quàm Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.

Talia per Latium: quæ Laomedontius heros  
Cuncta videns, magno curarum fluctuat æstu;  
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit 20  
illuc,

In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat,  
Sicut aquæ tremulum labris ubi lumen ahenis  
Sole percussum, aut radiantis imagine Lunæ,  
Omnia pervolitat latè loca, jamque sub auras  
Erigitur, summique ferit laquearia tecti. 25  
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes  
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat;  
Cum pater in ripâ, gelidique sub ætheris axe  
Æneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello, 29  
Procubuit, seramque dedit per membra quietem.

Ænean esse advectum classi,  
inferreque victos Penates, et di-  
cere se posci regem fatis, multas-  
que gentes adjungere se Darda-  
nio viro, et ejus nomen incre-  
bescere latè Latio. Quid fruatur  
his cœptis; quem eventum pug-  
nae cupiat, si fortuna sequatur  
eum; apparere manifestius ipsi,  
quàm regi Turno, aut regi La-  
tino.

Talia sunt per Latium: quæ  
cuncta Æneas Laomedontius be-  
ros videns, fluctuat magno æstu  
curarum; atque dividit telum  
animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, ra-  
pitque eum in varias partes;  
versatque per omnia. Sicut ubi  
tremulum lumen aquæ in ahenis  
labris, percussum sole, aut ima-  
gine radiantis lunæ, pervoli-  
tat omnia loca latè: jamque  
erigitur sub auras, feritque la-  
quearia summi tecti. Erat nox,  
et altus sopor habebat fessa ani-  
malia, per omnes terras, et genus  
alituum, pecudumque; cum pater  
Æneas, turbatus quoad pectora  
tristi bello, procubuit in ripâ, sub-  
que axe gelidi ætheris, deditque  
seram quietem per membra.

## TRANSLATION.

was landed with a Fleet, and introducing his conquered Gods, and gave out that he was designed by Fate the King of Latium; that many Nations joined themselves to the Trojan, and his Fame began to be spread abroad all over Latium. What he proposes by these Measures; what Events and Resolutions in Consequence of the War he longs to bring about (if Fortune attend him) appear more obvious to (Diomedes) himself than to King Turnus, or King Latinus.

Such in Latium was the State of Affairs: All which the Trojan Hero perceiv-  
ing, fluctuates with a high Tide of anxious Care; and now this Way, now that,  
he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and shifts  
himself every Way. As when in brazen Vats of Water the trembling Beams of  
Light, reflected back from the Sun, or from the Image of the radiant Moon,  
swiftly floats over every Place around, and now is darted up on high, and strikes  
the Cielings of the lofty Roof. It was Night, and Sleep profound held fast in his  
soft Chains weary Animals, the Cattle and flying Kind over all the Earth; when  
on the Bank, and under the cold Canopy of Heaven, Father Æneas, disturbed in  
Mind with the Thought of disastrous War, laid him down, and indulged his  
weary Limbs in late Repose. To his View the old venerable God of the Place,

## NOTES.

33. Sole percussum. By sole I think is to be understood the Image of the Sun reflect'd in the Water, as, in the next Words, the Image of the Moon. Without this it will not be easy

to make Sense of the Words.

30. Seramque, &c. Literally, and distributed late Rest among his Limbs.

Deus ipse loci, senior Tiberinus, amæno fluvio, est visus huic attollere se inter populeas frondes. Tenuis carbasus velabat eum glauco amictu, et umbrosa arundo tegebat crines. Tum cepit affari eum sic, et demere ejus curas bis dictis: d. fate gente Deum qui revehis Trojanam urbem nobis ex hostibus, servasque æterna Pergama, exspectate Laurenti solo Latinisque arvis; hic erit certa domus tibi, hic erunt certi Penates, ne absiste coeptis: neu terrere minis belli. Omnis tumor et iræ Deum concessere. Jamque, ne putas somnum fingere hæc vana, ingens sus inventa tibi sub litoreis ilicibus, enixa triginta fetus capitum, jacebit; ipsa alba, recubans solo, et alibi nati circum ubera. Hic erit locus urbis, ea certa requies laborum.

Huic Deus ipse loci, fluvio Tiberinus amæno, Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes Visus: eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu Carbasus, & crines umbrosa tegebat arundo. Tum sic affari, et curas his demere dictis: 35 O fate gente Deum, Trojanam ex hostibus urbem Qui revehis nobis, æternaque Pergama servas, Exspectate solo Laurenti, arvisque Latinis; Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates: Neu belli terrere minis. Tumor omnis et iræ Concessere Deum. 41 Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere somnum, Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus, Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit; Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45 Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum:

## TRANSLATION.

Tyberinus himself, from his smooth gliding Stream, was seen to lift up his Head among the Poplar Boughs. A fine Robe of Lawn enwrapped his Limbs in its Sea-green Folds, and shady Reeds covered his Locks. Then thus he addressed Æneas, and with these Words eased him of his Cares: *Hail*, sprung from the Race of Gods, who to us bringest Home the Remains of our City Troy saved from their Foes, and preservest Pergamus destined to stand for ever, a welcome expected Guest to the Laurentine Soil and Lands of Latium: here is thy fixed Abode, thy sure Dwelling-place: Flinch not from thy Design, nor be dismayed by the Threats of War. All Indignation and Anger of the Gods is overpast. And now that you may not imagine Sleep forms in your Mind these visionary Ideas, under the Elms on the Banks of the River you shall find a Sow lying, that has brought forth a Litter of thirty Young, white the Dam, reclining on the Ground, her Offspring white around her Dugs. That Place shall be the Station for your City, a sure Harbour of Rest from your Toils: In Consequence of

## NOTES.

33. *Eum tenuis, &c.* In this Equipage River-gods are commonly represented on Medals and other ancient Monuments.

37. *Revehis.* Bringest back, because Dardanus, the Founder of the Trojan Race, was originally from Italy.

40. *Iræ concessere Deum.* It is certain that Juno was not yet reconciled to the Trojans, and the same is intimated in this very Speech, Verse 90. So that Servius, to save Virgil from any seeming Inconsistency, makes the Sense as well as the Verse abrupt, and says some had happily filled it up thus:

*Concessere Deum profugis nova moenia Teucris.*

But La Cerda observes that Virgil says not all the Gods, and thinks it enough for his Purpose that Jupiter, of whom it is said, Lib. II.

— *Ferus omnia Jupiter Argos transtulit,* and Neptune, who assisted the Greeks in overturning Troy, were now at Peace with the Trojans.

44. *Triginta capitum fetus.* This was a portentous Sign, according to that of Varro, de Re Rust. *Parere tot oportet porcos, quot mammas habeat: si minus pariat, fructuariam idoneam non esse; si plures pariat, esse portentum.* In quo, illud antiquissimum fuisse scribitur, quod sus Lavinii Æneæ triginta porcos peperit albos, &c.

57. Recto



Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis  
 Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.  
 Haud incerta cano. Nunc quâ ratione, quod  
 instat,

Expeditas victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50  
 Arcades his oris, genus à Pallante profectum,  
 Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,  
 Delegere locum, et posuere in montibus urbem,  
 Pallantis proavi de nomine, Pallanteum.  
 Hi bellum assiduè ducunt cum gente Latinâ : 55  
 Hos castris adhibe socios, et fœdera junge.  
 Ipse ego te ripis, et recto flumine ducam,  
 Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.  
 Surge age, nate Deâ, primisque cadentibus astris  
 Junoni fer rite preces iramque, minasque 60  
 Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem  
 Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis  
 Stringentem ripas, et pingua culta secantem,  
 Cæruleus Tybris, cœlo gratissimus amnis. 64  
 Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus exit.  
 Dixit ; deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,

ex quo tempore, ter denis annis  
 redeuntibus, Ascanius condet Al-  
 bam clari cognominis. Haud  
 cano incerta. Nunc adverte,  
 docebo te paucis verbis quâ ra-  
 tione, tu victor expeditas quod  
 instat. Arcades, genus profec-  
 tum à Pallante, qui comites sunt  
 secuti regem Evandrum, qui  
 sunt secuti ejus signa, delegere  
 locum his oris, et in montibus  
 posuere urbem Pallanteum de no-  
 mine Pallantis proavi Evandri.  
 Hi ducunt bellum assiduè cum  
 Latinâ gente : adhibe hos socios  
 castris, et junge fœdera. Ego  
 ipse ducam te meis ripis et recto  
 flumine, ut subvectus superes ad-  
 versum amnem remis. Age,  
 surge, nata Deâ, primisque as-  
 tris cadentibus, fer preces rite  
 Junoni, superaque ejus iram mi-  
 nasque supplicibus votis. Victor  
 persolves honorem mihi. Ego  
 sum ille, quem cernis stringentem  
 ripas pleno flumine, cæruleus  
 Tybris, amnis gratissimus cœlo.  
 Hic est mihi magna domus, hic  
 caput exit celsis urbibus. Fluvius  
 dixit, deinde condidit se alto lacu,

## TRANSLATION.

which, after a Revolution of thrice ten Years, Ascanius shall build the City Alba of illustrious Name. Events I foretel not *dubious nor* uncertain. Now attend, I will briefly shew by what Means you may successfully accomplish the Work in Hand. In these Coasts the Arcadians, a Race from Pallas descended, who, hither accompanying their King Evander and his Standard, have chosen their Place of Residence, and in the Mountains built a City called Pallanteum, from the Name of their Ancestor Pallas. These perpetually carry on War with the Latin Nation : Admit them the Confederates of your Camp, and *wish them* join League. Myself will conduct you along my Banks and River right on your Way, that borne up by my Aid you may with Oars surmount the adverse Stream. Arise, bestir yourself, O Goddess born, and with the first setting Stars offer Prayers to Juno in due Form, and by suppliant Vows vanquish her Resentment and Threats. To me you shall pay Honour when victorious *over all your Foes*. I am *he* whom you behold gliding along the Banks with my full Stream, and dividing the fertile Lands, the azure Tyber, a River highly favoured by Heaven. Here is my spacious Mansion, nigh lofty Cities my Fountain springs. He said ; then in the deep Pool the River-god plunged, diving to the Bottom : From Æneas

## NOTES.

57. *Recto flumine*. Not that flows straight, or in a direct Line, which would clash with Verse 95. *Et longos superant flexus* ; but which by a right or unerring Course will bring you safe

on to your designed Port.

59. *Cadentibus astris*. With the first Morn-  
 ing Light. See the Note on Æn. II. Verse 9.

68. *Speſtans*

petens ima: nox somnusque reliquit Ænean. Surgit, et spectans orientia lumina ætherii Solis, sustulit undam rite cavis palmis de flumine, ac effudit tales voces ad æthera: Nymphæ, Laurentes nymphæ, unde est genus amnibus, tuque, ô Tybri genitor, cum tuo sancto flumine, accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete eum periculis. Quocunque fonte tuus lacus tenet te miserantem nostra incommoda, quocunque solo tu pulcherrimus amnis exis; celebrabere semper meo honore, semper donis, corniger fluvius, regnator Hesperidum aquarum: tandem adsis, et propius firmes tua numina. Sic Æneas memorat; legitque geminas biremes de classe, aptatque eas remigio; simul instruit socios armis. Autem ecce monstrum subitum atque mirabile offert se oculis, candida sus, concolor, cum albo fetu procubuit per silvam, conspiciturque in viridi litore:

Ima petens: nox Ænean somnusque reliquit. Surgit, et, ætherii spectans orientia Solis Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis Sustulit, ac tales effudit ad æthera voces: 70 Nymphæ, Laurentes Nymphæ, genus amnibus unde est, Tuque, ô Tybri, tuo genitor cum flumine sancto, Accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete periculis. Quo te cunque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra, 74 Fonte tenet, quocunque solo pulcherrimus exis; Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis, Corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum: Adsis ô tandem, et propius tua numina firmes. Sic memorat; geminasque legit de classe biremes, Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis. Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum, 81 Candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo Procubuit, viridique in litore conspicitur sus:

## TRANSLATION.

Night and Sleep departed. Up he gets, and, viewing the rising Beams of the etherial Sun, in his hollow Palms with pious Form he raised Water from the River, and poured forth to Heaven these Words: Ye Nymphs, ye Laurentine Nymphs, whence Rivers have their Origin; and thou, O Father Tyber, with thy sacred River, receive Æneas into your Protection, and defend him at length from Dangers. In whatever Source thy subterraneous Lake contains thee compassionate to our Misfortunes, from whatever Soil thou springest forth most beautiful; sovereign River of the Italian Streams graced with thy Horns of Power, thou shalt ever be honoured with my Veneration, ever with my Offerings: Oh grant us but thy present Aid, and by clearer Signs confirm thy Oracles divine. Thus he speaks; and from his Fleet singles out two Gallies, and furnishes them with Implements for Rowing; at the same Time supplies his Friends with Arms. But lo, a Prodigy sudden and strange to Sight, a Milk-white Sow of similar Colour, with her Milk-white Young, lay along the Wood, and is seen on the ver-

## NOTES.

63. *Spectans orientia Solis lumina.* It was the known Custom of the Ancients in Prayer to turn their Faces towards the East.

74. *Quo te cunque lacus.* It was the Opinion of some ancient Philosophers, to which Virgil here seemingly alludes, that Rivers took their Rise from great subterraneous Lakes or Conser-vatories of Water under Ground; so that he makes Æneas here promise to worship the God of the Tyber in whatever Place he held his Re-

sidence, whether in his primary Reservoir, in his Source, or in the Course of his River.

76. *Celebrabere.* Some good Manuscripts read *venerabere*, which may very well be admitted, that Verb having a passive as well as active Signification.

77. *Corniger.* Horns were an Emblem of Power, and so are peculiarly applicable to the Tyber, here called *The King of Italian Rivers*. But besides this, it is common with the Poets to ascribe

Quam pius Æneas ( tibi enim ) tibi, maxima  
Juno, 84

Maëtat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram.

Tybris eâ fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tum-  
mentem

Leniit ; et tacitâ refluens ita substitit undâ,  
Mitis ut in morem stagni placidæque paludis  
Sterneret æquor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.

Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo : 90

Labitur uncta vadis abies : mirantur et undæ,

Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longè

Scuta virûm, fluvio pictasque innare carinas.

Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,

Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95

Arboribus, viridesque secant placido æquore silvas.

quam pius Æneas maëtat tibi,  
tibi enim, maxima Juno, fe-  
rens sacra, et sistit ad aram cum  
grege. Tybris leniit tumens  
fluvium eâ nocte, quam longa  
est, et refluens ita substitit ta-  
citâ undâ, ut sterneret æquor  
aquis in morem mitis stagni pla-  
cidæque paludis, ut luctamen  
abesset remo. Ergo celerant in-  
ceptum iter secundo rumore. Unc-  
ta abies labitur vadis : et undæ  
mirantur, nemus insuetum his  
spectaculis miratur, scuta viro-  
rum fulgentia longè, pictasque  
carinas innare fluvio. Olli fa-  
tigant noctemque diemque remi-  
gio, et superant longos flexus,  
tegunturque variis arboribus, se-  
cantque virides silvas placido  
æquore.

## TRANSLATION.

dant Bank ; which to thee, O sovereign Juno (for to thee *he was enjoined*) the pious Æneas a sacred Offering devotes, and presents before thy Altar with her Offspring. The Tyber all that Night long calmed his swelling River, and re-fluent with a silent Stream, stood poised ; so that, like to a mild *unruffled* Pool, and peaceful Lake, he smoothed his watery Plain, that there might be no Need of struggling with the Oar. Therefore with auspicious Acclaim they speed their begun Voyage : The pitchy Fir glides along the Stream : The Waves admire, the Woods unaccustomed to such Scenes admire at the far-gleaming Shields of Heroes, and painted Keels floating on the River. Their Steerage Night and Day they labouring ply, overpass the long Windings of the River, are screened on either Hand with various Trees, and cut the Green-wood Shades in the smooth glassy Plain.

## NOTES.

ascribe to Rivers the Form of Bulls, as *Horace*, IV. Ode 14.

*Sic tauriformis voluitur Ausidus.*

The obvious Foundation of the Idea is, that the roaring Noise of Rivers resembles the bellowing of Bulls.

84. *Tibi enim.* Mr. Dryden alleges the Word *enim* to have been of such Necessity in the Roman Rites, that a Sacrifice could not be performed without it. *Servius*, on the contrary, says it is merely redundant and ornamental. The Translation follows the middle Way between the ancient and modern Critic, and explains it, as an Ellipsis, in the Sense that appears most natural.

84. *Maxima Juno.* As *Jupiter* was peculiarly stiled *Optimus Maximus* ; so *Maxima* is an Epithet that properly belongs to *Juno*, his great Consort and Queen : For the same Reason she is stiled *Omnipotens*, *Æn.* IV. 693.

85. *Maëtat.* Properly signifies to pour on the Victim's Head the Wine, and Frankincense, by way of Consecration, and perhaps is to be taken in that Sense in this Place.

87. *Substitit.* The River moved so gently that it seemed balanced, and to stand still.

90. *Rumore secundo.* This I understand, with *La Cerda*, of the Shouts and Acclamations whereby the Seamen were wont at times to animate one another ; as *Æn.* III. 128.

*Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor.*

91. *Labitur.* It glides as easily against the Current of the River, as if it were moving down the Stream.

94. *Fatigant.* Either *se* is understood, as in several other Examples ; or *fatigant diem noctemque*, they tire out both Day and Night ; a poetical Expression, easily understood.

96. *Virides silvas.* The Shadow of the Trees appearing in the Water.

108. *Tacitis*



Ignæus sol conscenderat medium orbem cæli, cum vident muros, arcemque procul, et rara tecta domorum, quæ nunc Romana potentia æquavit cælo: tum Evandrus habebat inopes res. Advertunt proras ociùs, propinquantque urbi. Forte illo die rex Arcas ferebat solennem bonorem magno Amphitryoniadæ Divisque in luco ante urbem. Pallas filius unâ, omnes primi juvenum unâ, pauperque senatus dabant thura huic; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras. Ut videre celsas rates, atque viros allabi inter opacum nemus, et incumbere tacitis remis; torrentur subitis visu, cunctique conjungunt mensis relictis: quos audax Pallas vetat rumpere sacra, ipsique, telo raptò, volat obvius is, et procul è tumultu inquit: juvenes, quæ causa subegit vos tentare ignotas vias? quò tenditis? qui estis quoad genus? unde venistis domo? fertisne pacem an arma? Tum Æneas pater satur sic ab alta puppi, prætenditque ramum paciferæ olivæ:

Sol medium cœli conscenderat igneus orbem, Cum muros, arcemque procul, et rara domorum Tecta vident; quæ nunc Romana potentia cœlo Æquavit: tum res inopes Evandrus habebat. 100 Ociùs advertunt proras, urbiue propinquant. Forte die solennem illo rex Arcas honorem Amphitryoniadæ magno Divisque ferebat, Ante urbem, in luco. Pallas huic filius unâ, Unâ omnes juvenum primi, pauperque senatus, Thura dabant; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras. 106

Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis: Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis Consurgunt mensis: audax quos rumpere Pallas Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse; 111 Et procul è tumultu: Juvenes, quæ causa subegit Ignotas tentare vias? quò tenditis? inquit. Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis, an arma?

Tum pater Æneas puppi sic fatur ab altâ, 115 Paciferæque manu ramum prætendit olivæ:

## TRANSLATION.

The flaming Sun had ascended the Mid-region of the Sky, when at Distance they descry the City-walls, the Fort, and the Roofs of Houses scattered here and there, which now the Roman Power hath raised to Heaven: Evander then possessed the poor Domains. Thither they turn their Prows without Delay, and approach the City. On that Day the Arcadian Monarch chanced to be offering a solemn anniversary Sacrifice before the City in a Grove to the great Hercules, Amphitryon's Foster-son, and his tutelary Gods. At the same Time his Son Pallas, and with him all the Youth of Quality, and the poor Senate, were offering Incense; and the tepid Victim's Blood smoaked at the Altars. Soon as they espied the tall Vessels, and that they were gliding towards them between the shady Grove, and the Rowers incumbent on their silent Oars; they are startled at the sudden Sight, and, leaving their Banquets, all rise up at once: Whom Pallas boldly forbids to interrupt the sacred Rites, and snatching up a Javelin, flies himself to meet them, and at a Distance, from a rising Ground: Youths, says he, what Motive hath induced you hither to attempt your unknown Way? Whither are you bound? Who are you by Descent? Whence come you? Peace bring you hither, or War? Then Father Æneas thus from the lofty Deck replies, and in his Hand before him extends a Branch of peaceful Olive: The Sons of Troy

## NOTES.

108. Tacitis incumbere remis. The Roman Manuscript reads tacitos, but the Sense is the same.

114. Qui genus? i. e. Qui estis secundum genus; a known Greek Construction,

117. Tro-

Trojugas, ac tela vides inimica Latinis,  
 Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.  
 Evandrum petimus. Ferte hæc, et dicite lectos  
 Dardaniæ venisse duces, socia arma rogantes.  
 Obstupuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas : 121  
 Egredere ô quicumque es, ait: coramque paren-  
 tem

Alloquere, ac nostris succede Penatibus hospes.  
 Excepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhæsit.  
 Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt.  
 Tum Regem Æneas dictis affatur amicis : 126  
 Optime Grajugenûm, cui me Fortuna precari,  
 Et vittâ comtos voluit prætere ramos ;  
 Non equidem extimui, Danaûm quòd ductor et  
 Arcas,

Quòdque à stirpe fores geminis conjunctus A-  
 tridis : 130

Sed mea me virtus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

*vides Trojugas, ac tela ini-  
 mica Latinis, quos Trojugas  
 profugos illi egere superbo bello.  
 Petimus Evandrum. Ferte hæc  
 illi, et dicite lectos duces Dardania  
 venisse rogantes socia arma.  
 Pallas, percussus tanto  
 nomine, obstupuit: ait, ô qui-  
 cumque es, egredere alloquere  
 meum parentem coram, ac  
 hospes succede nostris Penatibus.  
 Accepitque Æneas manu, am-  
 plexusque ejus dextram inhæsit.  
 Progressi subeunt luco, relinquit  
 fluvium. Tum Æneas af-  
 fatur regem Evandrum amicis  
 dictis: optime Grajugenarum,  
 cui Fortuna voluit me precari,  
 et prætere ramos comtos vit-  
 tâ; equidem non extimui, quòd  
 fores ductor Danaûm et Arcas,  
 quidque à stirpe fores conjunctus  
 geminis Atreidis: sed mea vir-  
 tus, et sancta oracula Divûm,*

## TRANSLATION.

you see, and Arms hostile to the Latins, who have exiled and driven us out by proud licentious War. To Evander we repair. Bear him these Tidings; and say, Dardania's chosen Chiefs are come, imploring his confederate Arms. Pallas, struck with so great a Name, stood amazed: Land, he says, whoever thou art, address my Father in Person, and come under our Roof a welcome Guest. Then he grasped him by the Hand, and hung upon him in close Embrace. Advancing they enter the Grove, and leave the River. Then with courteous Accents Æneas thus addresses the King: Worthiest of the Sons of Greece, to whom Fortune hath led me to make my Supplication, and to spread forth before you these Boughs with suppliant Wreaths adorned; I truly had no Apprehension from your being a Grecian Leader and an Arcadian, nor from your being originally allied to the two Sons of Atreus; but Consciousness of my own Uprightness, the

## NOTES.

117. *Trojugas.* As Pallas had proposed his Questions very briefly, Æneas is as concise in his Reply. *Trojugenûm* answers to the *Qui genus et unde domo?* The Branch of Olive is a satisfactory Return to his Demand, *Pacemne buc fertis an arma?* But, to obviate his Suspicion from seeing them in Arms, he adds, that these Arms were *inimica Latinis*, with whom he had been told by the River-god, that Evander and his Arcadians were constantly at War: So that this was a good Step towards Friendship, since they were both engaged against one common Enemy.

118. *Bello superbo.* A War, the Effect of Pride, and of an insolent tyrannical Spirit.

119. *Bello egere superbo.* It may seem at first

Sight that Æneas himself was the only Offender in this Case, and not the Latins, who did no more than attempt to dispossess him and his Followers, who were incroaching on their Territories. But it is to be considered, that this Part of the Country where he landed was unpeopled; and therefore, by the Laws of Nations, free to the first Comers to take Possession of it, and plant it with a Colony.

128. *Vittâ comtos ramos.* Olive-Boughs, wrapped about with Wreaths of white Wool, hanging down over the Hands of the Suppliants, were the common Emblems of Peace, and denoted that the Person came with a friendly hospitable Intention.

cognatique patres, et tua fama  
didita terris, conjungere me tibi,  
et fatis egere me huc volentem.  
Dardanus, primus pater et aucto-  
r Iliacæ urbis, cretus Electrâ  
Atlantide, ut Graii perhibent,  
advehitur Teucros; maximus  
Atlas, qui sustinet ætherios or-  
bes humero, edidit Electram.  
Mercurius est pater vobis, quem  
conceptum candida Maia fudit  
gelido vertice Cyllenes. At, si  
credimus quicquam auditis, At-  
las, idem Atlas, qui tollit sidera  
cæli, generat Maïam. Sic ge-  
nus amborum scindit se ab uno  
sanguine. Ego fretus bis, non  
pepigi legatos, neque prima ten-  
tamenta tui per artem; ipse ob-  
jeci memet meumque caput, et  
supplex veni ad tua limina.  
Eadem Daunia gens, quæ inse-  
quitur te crudeli bello, insequitur  
etiam nos; si pellant nos, cre-  
dunt nihil absque, quin mittant  
omne. Hesperiam penitus sub  
juga; et teneant mare, quod al-  
luit eam supra, quodque alluit  
eam infra.

Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,  
Conjungere tibi, et fatis egere volentem.  
Dardanus, Iliacæ primus pater urbis et auctor,  
Electrâ, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus, 135  
Advehitur Teucros: Electram maximus Atlas  
Edidit, ætherios humero qui sustinet orbes.  
Vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia  
Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit.  
At Maïam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,  
Idem Atlas generat, cæli qui sidera tollit. 141  
Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.  
His fretus, non legatos, neque prima per artem  
Tentamenta tui pepigi; me me ipse, meumque  
Objeci caput, et supplex ad limina veni. 145  
Gens eadem, quæ te, crudeli Daunia bello  
Insequitur: nos si pellant, nihil abfore credunt,  
Quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub juga  
mittant;  
Et mare, quod supra, teneant, quodque alluit  
infra. 149

## TRANSLATION.

holy Oracles of the Gods, the Affinity of our Ancestors, and your Fame propa-  
gated over the Earth, have bound me to you in Friendship, and by Fate urged me  
hither a willing Guest. Dardanus, the first Father and Founder of the City Ilium,  
born of Electra, the Daughter of Atlas, as the Greeks record, to the Trojans  
steered his Course: The mighty Atlas, who on his Shoulder props the celestial  
Orbs, gave to the World Electra. Your Father again is Mercury, whom bright  
Maia having conceived on Cyllene's frozen Top brought forth. But Atlas, if  
we may give any Credit to Tradition, the same Atlas who supports the Stars of  
Heaven, procreated Maia. Thus from one Stock both our Stems divide. Re-  
lying on these Circumstances, I had not Recourse to Embassies, nor artfully em-  
ployed preliminary Means of sounding your Inclination; myself, and my own  
Life I have exposed, and am come a Suppliant to your Court. The same Dau-  
nian Nation persecutes us, which you with cruel War pursues: Us if they once  
expel, nothing they presume will hinder them from intirely reducing all Hesperia  
under their Yoke; and from being Masters of the Sea, both that above, and  
that which washes it below. Take then, and give Pledges of Faith. With us

## NOTES.

133. *Fatis egere volentem.* However much  
I was bound to come in Obedience to Fate and  
the Orders of the Gods, yet I came willingly,  
and was pleased to enter this the Country of my  
Ancestors. He was commissioned thither both  
by the Sibyl formerly, and now by the God Ty-  
berinus.

143. *Non legatos, &c.* Literally, I did not

negotiate for Embassies, nor preliminary Essays of  
you by Art.

149. *Mare quod supra, &c.* The two Seas  
with which Italy is bounded; namely, the  
Adriatic, or Upper Sea, towards the North,  
and the Tyrrhene, or Lower Sea, towards the  
South.



Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello  
Pectora, sunt animi, et rebus spectata Juventus.

Dixerat Æneas : ille os oculosque loquentis,  
Jamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.  
Tunc sic pauca refert : Ut te, fortissime Teu-  
crum,

Accipio, agnoscoque libens ! ut verba parentis  
Et vocem Anchisæ magni vultumque recorder !  
Nam memini Hesionem visentem regna sororis  
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,  
Protinus Arcadiæ gelidos invisere fines.  
Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juvena :  
Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum  
Laomedontiaden ; sed cunctis altior ibat  
Anchises : mihi mens juvenili ardebat amore  
Compellare virum, et dextræ conjungere dex-  
tram.

Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub mœnia duxi.  
Ille mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas,  
Discedens, chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis pectora fortia bello, sunt nobis animi, et juvenus spectata rebus gestis.

Æneas dixerat : ille Evander jamdudum lustrabat os, oculosque Æneæ loquentis, et totum corpus suo lumine. Tunc refert pauca verba sic : ut ego libens accipio agnoscoque te, fortissime Teucrum, ut recorder verba, et vocem vultumque magni parentis Anchisæ ! Nam memini Laomedontiaden Priamum, visentem regna sororis Hesionem, et petentem Salamina, protinus invisere gelidos fines Arcadiæ. Tum prima juvena vestibat genas mihi flore : mirabarque Teucros duces, et mirabar Laomedontiaden ipsum ; sed Anchises ibat altior cunctis. Mens ardebat mihi juvenili amore compellare virum, et conjungere dextram dextræ. Accessi, et cupidus duxi eum sub mœnia Phenei. Ille discedens dedit mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas, chlamydemque intertextam auro,

## TRANSLATION.

are Personages stout and robust for War, with us are *martial* Souls, and Youth tried and approved in Action.

Æneas said : He had all along with Attention surveyed his Mouth and Eyes and whole Body as he spoke. Then thus he briefly replies : Most gallant of the Trojan Race, how heartily do I receive and own you for my Friend ! how well I recollect the Words, the Voice and Features of your great Sire Anchises ! For I remember that Priam, Laomedon's Son, in his Way to Salamis, to visit the Realms of his Sister Hesion, continuing his Progress forward, visited likewise Arcadia's frozen Coasts. Then Manhood first shaded my Cheek with Down : I admired the Trojan Chiefs, Laomedon's Son in particular I admired ; but Anchises walked more majestic than them all : My Soul burned with youthful Desire to accost the Hero, and join Hand in Hand. I came up, and fondly led him to the Walls of Pheneus : He at departing gave me a splendid Quiver, and Lycian Arrows, a Mantle interwove with Threads of Gold, and two Bridles with golden

## NOTES.

151. *Sunt animi.* Supple à *communi fortis*.

153. *Lustrabat lumine.* With an attentive Eye surveyed.

153. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on Æn. IV. Verse 1.

159. *Protinus.* Cannot mean in his Way, as Dr. Trapp renders it, since Arcadia lies beyond Salamis, and not in the Way between Troy and it : But *protinus* is either at the same Time, or continuing his Journey forward.

160. *Juventa.* Is properly that Time of Life when they were able *juvare rempublicam*, to bear Arms in Defence of the Commonwealth.

166. *Lyciasque sagittas.* Lycia was a Country in Asia Minor, lying towards the South, one of whose Cities was Patara, on the Seacoast, famous for a Temple to Apollo, the God of the Bow, and for the fine Quivers and Arrows there made.

*binaque fræna, quæ meui filios  
Pallas nunc habet. Ergo et dex-  
tra, quam petitis, est juncta mihi  
foedere: et cum primùm crassina  
lux reddet se terris, dimittam  
vos lætos auxilio, juvaboque opi-  
bus. Interea, quando vos venis-  
tis huc amici, faventes nobiscum  
celebrate hæc annua sacra, quæ  
est nefas differre, et jam nunc  
assuescite vos mensis sociorum.  
Ubi hæc sunt dicta, jubet dapes,  
et pocula sublata reponi, ipse-  
que locat viros in gramineo se-  
dili: accipitque præcipuum Æ-  
nean toro, et pelle villosi leonis,  
invitatque eum acerno solio.  
Tum lecti juvenes sacerdosque a-  
ræ certatim ferunt tosta viscera  
taurorum, onerantque dona labo-  
ratæ Cereris canistris ministrant-  
que Bacchum. Æneas, et simul  
Trojana juvenus vespitur tergo  
perpetui bovis et lustralibus ex-  
tis.*

*Postquam famæ est exæpta,  
et amor edendi est compressus,*

*Frænaque bina, meus quæ nunc habet, aureas,  
Pallas.*

*Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta est mihi foedere dex-  
tra:* 169

*Et, lux cum primùm terris se crassina reddet,  
Auxilio lætos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.  
Interea sacra hæc, quando huc venistis amici,  
Annua, quæ differre nefas, celebrate faventes  
Nobiscum, et jam nunc sociorum affuescite mensis.  
Hæc ubi dicta, dapes jubet et sublata reponi* 175

*Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili:  
Præcipuumque toro, et villosi pelle leonis  
Accipit Ænean, solioque invitat acerno.  
Tum lecti juvenes certatim aræque sacerdos  
Viscera tosta ferunt taurorum, onerantque cani-  
stris* 180

*Dona laboratæ Cereris, Bacchumque ministrant.  
Vespitur Æneas simul et Trojana juvenus,  
Perpetui tergo bovis, et lustralibus extis.*

*Postquam exæpta famæ, et amor compressus  
edendi,* 184

#### TRANSLATION.

Bosses, of which my Pallas is now possessed. Therefore I both join my Right-hand with you in League as you desire, and, when first the Morrow's Light shall to Earth return, I will dismiss you joyful with Supplies, and aid you with my Power. Mean while, since hither you are come our Friends, courteously celebrate with us this anniversary Festival, which to defer *would be* Impiety, and even now accustom yourselves to the Banquets of your Allies. Thus having said, he orders the Dishes and Cups which had been removed, to be replaced, and himself plants the Heroes on the grassy Seat: And Æneas in chief he entertains with a Couch, and the Fur of a shaggy Lion, and invites him to share his Maple Throne. Then with great Earnestness the chosen Youths and Priest of the Altar bring forward the roasted Joints of the Bullocks, heap in Canisters the Gifts of Ceres laboured for Use; and dispense *the Joys of* Bacchus. Æneas, and with him the Trojan Youth, feast on the Chine and hallowed Entrails of a solid Ox.

As soon as Hunger was asswaged, and Lust of Eating staid, King Evander says:

#### NOTES.

179. *Aræque sacerdos.* The Feast at the End of the Ceremony was always considered as a Part of the Sacrifice; and therefore the Priest does nothing out of Character in serving at this Entertainment.

183. *Perpetui bovis.* It is evident both from Homer and others, that Oxen used to be roasted and served up whole at some of the ancient En-

tertainments: Homer particularly allots the Chine for his Heroes, and that entire and unbroken, *δινεῖν*; which answers to Virgil's *perpetui terga bovis*.

183. *Lustralibus extis.* i. e. The Remains of the Sacrifice which had been appointed for Consecration.

186. *Aram.*

Rex Evandrus ait : Non hæc solennia nobis,  
 Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram,  
 Vana superstitione veterumque ignara Deorum  
 Imposuit : sævis, hospes Trojane, periclis  
 Servati facimus, meritosque novamus honores.  
 Jam primum faxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem ;  
 Disjectæ procul ut moles, desertaque montis  
 Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.  
 Hic spelunca fuit vasto submotâ recessu  
 Semihominis Caci, facies quam dira tenebat  
 Solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti 195  
 Cæde tepebat humus ; foribusque affixa superbis  
 Ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.  
 Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater : illius atros  
 Ore vomens ignes magnâ se mole ferebat.  
 Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus ætas 200  
 Auxilium adventumque Dei : nam maximus  
 ultor,  
 Tergemini necesse Geryonis spoliisque superbus,  
 Alcides aderat ; taurosque hæc victor agebat  
 Ingentes : vallemque boves amnemque tene-  
 bant. 204

rex Evandrus ait : non super-  
 stitio vana, ignaræque veterum  
 Deorum, imposuit hæc solennia  
 nobis, hæc dapes ex more, hæc  
 aram tanti numinis : Trojanæ  
 hospes, nos, servati è sævis pe-  
 riculis, facimus hæc, novamus-  
 que meritos honores. Jam pri-  
 mum aspice hanc rupem suspen-  
 sam faxis ; ut moles sunt dis-  
 jectæ procul, domusque montis  
 stat deserta, et scopuli traxerunt  
 ingentem ruinam. Hic fuit spe-  
 lunca submotâ vasto recessu,  
 quam, inaccessam radiis solis,  
 dira facies Caci semihominis tene-  
 bat ; semperque humus tepebat  
 recenti cæde ; ora virorum af-  
 fixa superbis foribus pendebant  
 pallida tristi tabo. Vulcanus  
 erat pater huic monstro : Cacus,  
 vomens atros ignes illius Vul-  
 cani, ferebat se magnâ mole. Ali-  
 quando ætas attulit et auxilium  
 adventumque Dei nobis optanti-  
 bus : nam Alcides aderat, maxi-  
 mus ultor, superbus necesse spoliisque  
 tergemini Geryonis, victorque a-  
 gebat ingentes tauros hæc : boves-  
 que tenebant vallem amnemque.

## TRANSLATION.

Not Superstition vain, and ignorant of the ancient Gods, hath imposed on us these solemn Rites, these Banquets in due Form prepared, this Sacrifice to so great a Deity : From cruel Dangers saved, my Trojan Guest, in Gratitude we perform these Rites, and merited Honours renew. Now first observe this Rock suspended on Craggs ; how the high Piles are scattered far abroad, and the mountainous Abode stands desolate, and the loosened Cliffs have drawn down on the Plain prodigious Ruin. Here, in a vast Recess, far from Sight removed, was a Cave, which the hideous Figure of Cacus, that human Savage, possessed, inaccessible to the Sun-beams ; still with recent Bloodshed smoked the Pavement ; and to the proud inhuman Gates the Heads of Men affixed hung forth to View all pale with piteous Gore. Vulcan was the Monster's Father, whose sooty-Flames belching from his Mouth, he stalked with Bulk enormous. Time at length to us too brought the wished-for Aid and Presence of a God : For Hercules, the illustrious Avenger of Wrongs, seasonably arrived in proud Triumph from the Death and Spoils of three bodied Geryon ; and this Way the victorious Hero drove his stately Bulls : And the Heifers possessed the Valley and the Banks of the River.

## NOTES.

186. *Aram.* The Altar, here put for the Sacrifice, as *Æn. VI. 252.*

*Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras.*

187. *Vana superstitione.* Superstition is here opposed to Religion, but in a Sense somewhat different from what it has with us. Religion with them consisted in worshipping the ancient

Gods ; and Superstition was a Deviation from that established Worship to the Adoration of more modern Deities.

200. *Et nobis.* i. e. Brought Aid to us, as it had done to many others, whose Grievances Hercules redressed.

240. *Dis-*



At mens Caci effera furiis, ne  
quid scelerisve dolive fuisset in-  
ausum aut intractatum, avertit  
quatuor tauros præstanti corpore  
à stabulis, et totidem juvenecas  
superante formâ. Atque occul-  
tabat bos opaco saxo, tractos in  
speluncam caudâ, ne forent qua  
vestigia ex rectis pedibus, rap-  
tosque versis indiciiis viarum.  
Nulla signa ferebant heros quæ-  
rentem eos ad speluncam. In-  
terea cum jam Amphitryoniades  
moveret saturata armenta sta-  
bulis, pararetque abitum; boves  
comperunt mugire discessu, atque  
omne nemus impleri querelis, et  
colles relinqui clamore. Una  
boum reddidit vocem, mugivit-  
que sub vasto antro, et custodita  
fessellit spem Caci. Hic verò  
dolor in atro felle exarserat Alc-  
cidæ furiis: rapit arma manu,  
roburque gravatum nodis, et pe-  
tit ardua juga ævæ montis cur-  
su. Tum primum nostri videre  
Cacum timentem, turbatumque  
oculis. Illicet fugit ocior Euro,  
petitque speluncam: timor addi-  
dit alas pedibus. Ut inclusit  
se, catenisque ruptis dejecit im-  
mane saxum, quod pendebat fer-  
ro et paternâ arte, emuniitque  
pistes fultos obide;

At furiis Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum  
Aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisset,  
Quatuor à stabulis præstanti corpore tauros  
Avertit, totidem formâ superante juvenecas.  
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus vestigia rectis,  
Caudâ in speluncam tractos, versisque viarum  
Indiciis raptos, saxo occultabat opaco. 211  
Quærentem nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.  
Interea, cum jam stabulis saturata moveret  
Amphitryoniades armenta, abitumque pararet;  
Discessu mugire boves, atque omne querelis 215  
Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.  
Reddidit una boum vocem, vastoque sub antro  
Muguit, et Caci spem custodita fessellit.  
Hic verò Alcidae furiis exarserat atro  
Felle dolor: rapit arma manu, nodisque grava-  
tum 220  
Robur; et ærii cursu petit ardua montis.  
Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem,  
Turbatumque oculis. Fuget illicet ocior Euro,  
Speluncamque petit: pedibus timor addidit alas.  
Ut sese inclusit, ruptisque immane catenis. 225  
Dejecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paternâ  
Pendebat, fultosque emuniit obijce postes;

## TRANSLATION.

But the wildy licentious Soul of thievish Cacus, lest any Villainy or fraudulent Prac-  
tice by him had been unattempted or unessayed, carries off from their Stalls four  
Bullocks of exquisite Make, and as many Heifers of Form surpassing. And these,  
lest there should be any Prints of their Feet direct, having dragged towards the  
Cave by the Tail, and hurried along with the Traces of their Way reversed, he  
concealed in his gloomy Den. Thus no Signs led the Searcher to the Cave.  
Mean while, when now the Hero was moving from their Stalls his full-fed Herds,  
and preparing to be gone, the Heifers, at Parting, began to low, the whole Grove  
was filled with their plaintive Notes, and the Hills with clamorous Din were  
left. One of the Heifers returned the Sound, and pent up in the Depth of the  
spacious Cave rebellowed, and frustrated the Hope of Cacus. Then, indeed,  
from his black Gall, the Hero's Indignation bursting kindled into Fury: In his  
Hand he snatches up Arms, and his Oak ponderous with Knots, and with Speed  
makes toward the Summit of the airy Mountain. Then first our Men beheld Ca-  
cus dismayed, and by his Eyes betraying Confusion and Disorder. Instant he flies  
swifter than the East-wind, and seeks the sheltering Cave: Fear added Wings to  
his Feet. Soon as he had shut himself in, and, bursting the Chains in Haste, let  
down the enormous Rock, which, by the Power of Iron and his Father's Art,  
was suspended, and on Bolts relying made fast the Gates; lo the Tyrrhian Hero trans-

Ecce furens animis aderat Tiryntius, omnem-  
que

Accessum lustrans, huc ora ferebat et illuc, 229  
Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum, fervidus irâ,

Lustrat Aventini montem; ter saxea tentat

Limina nequicquam; ter fessius valle resedit.

Stabat acuta filix, præcis undique saxis

Speluncæ dorso insurgens, altissima visu,

Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235

Hanc, ut prona iugo lævum incumbibat ad am-  
nem,

Dexter in adversum nitens concussit, et imis

Avulsum solvit radicibus; inde repente

Impulit: impulsu quo maximus insonat æther,

Diffultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis. 240

At specus, et Caci detecta apparuit ingens

Regia, et umbrosæ penitus patuere cavernæ:

Non fecus, ac si quâ penitus vi terra dehiscens

Infernas referet sedes, et regna recludat 244

Pallida, Dis invisa; superque immane bara-  
thrum

ecce Tiryntius Hercules, furens animis, aderat, lustransque omnem accessum, ferebat ora huc et illuc, infrendens dentibus. Fervidus irâ, ter lustrat totum montem Aventini; ter nequicquam tentat saxea limina; ter fessius resedit valle. Acuta filix stabat, saxis præcis undique, insurgens dorso speluncæ, altissima visu, domus opportuna nidis dirarum volucrum. Hercules dexter, nitens in adversum, concussit hanc filicem, ut prona incumbibat iugo ad lævum amnem, et solvit avulsum imis radicibus; inde repente impulit eam, quo impulsu maximus æther insonat, ripæ diffultant, amnisque exterritus refluit. At specus, et ingens regia Caci detecta apparuit, et umbrosæ cavernæ penitus patuere: non secus ac si terra, penitus debiscens quâ vi, referet infernas sedes, et recludat pallida regna, invisa Dis; immanisque baratrum cernatur super,

## TRANSLATION.

transported with Fury was upon him, and, examining every Passage to the Cave, hither and thither rolled his Eyes, gnashing with his Teeth. Boiling with Ire, he thrice surveys the whole Aventine Mount; thrice in vain essays to storm the Gates of massy Rock; thrice in the Vale fatigued and breathless he sat down to rest. A sharp flinty Rock stood forth, with Cliffs ragged and broken in the Points around, and on the Ridge of the Cave rose, towering to the Sight, a convenient Shelter for the Nests of dire inauspicious Birds. This, where, bending forward with its Brow, it overhung the River on the Left, the Hero, full opposite to it on the Right, with strained Effort shook, and from the deep Roots uptorn disjoined; then on a sudden impelled it: With which Impulse the Sky in its wide Extent resounds, the shattered Banks leap hither and thither, add the affrighted River runs back. And now the Den, the spacious Hall of Cacus bared of Covering appeared, and his gloomy Caverns in their inmost Recesses were laid open: Just as if by some Violence the Earth in her deep Recesses yawning wide should unlock the infernal Mansions, and disclose those pale Realms abhorred by the Gods,

## NOTES.

240. *Diffultant ripæ, &c.* Notwithstanding what Dr. Trapp alleges to the contrary, I cannot help thinking that *diffultant* is here to be taken in its strict and most proper Sense: *The Banks leap different Ways.* The tumbling Rock shatters the Bank, and makes it fly in Pieces: And these shattered Fragments, toge-

ther with the Splinters of the Rock, falling precipitantly into the River, drive back its Current. Which plain natural Effect Virgil in the animated Stile of Poetry thus describes:

*Diffultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis.*

245. *Invisa Dis.* The learned Doctor is undoubtedly right in rendering *invisa* here abhorred,

Manesque trepident lumine im-  
 misso. Ergo Alcides premit eum  
 telis desuper, repentè deprensus  
 in insperatâ luce, inclusitque  
 cavo saxo, atque rudentem in-  
 furta, advocatque omnia arma,  
 et instat ramis arborum vastis-  
 que molaribus. Autem illi: Ca-  
 cus (neque enim jam ulla fuga  
 periculi superest) evomit ingentem  
 fumum faucibus, mirabile dictu,  
 involvitque domum cecâ cali-  
 gine, eripiens prospectum oculis;  
 glomeratque fumiferam noctem  
 sub antro, tenebris commixtis ig-  
 ne. Alcides ardens animis non  
 tulit, ipseque jecit se per ignem  
 præcipiti saltu, quâ plurimus  
 fumus agit undam, ingensque  
 specus æstuat atrâ nebulâ. Hic  
 corripit Cacus, vomentem vana  
 incendia in tenebris, complexus  
 eum in nodum; et inhaerens an-  
 git elisos oculos, et guttur siccum  
 sanguine. Extemplo atra domus  
 Caci panditur foribus revulsis;  
 abstractæque boves, abjuratæ-  
 que rapinæ ostenduntur cælo: in-  
 formeque cadaver protrahitur  
 pedibus.

Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes.  
 Ergo insperatâ deprensus in luce repentè,  
 Inclusumque cavo saxo, atque insueta rudentem,  
 Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma  
 Advocat, et ramis, vastisque molaribus instat.  
 Ille autem (neque enim fuga jam super ulla pe-  
 riculi est) 251

Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,  
 Evomit; involvitque domum caligine cecâ,  
 Prospectum eripiens oculis; glomeratque sub  
 antro 254

Fumiferam noctem, commixtis igne tenebris.  
 Non tulit Alcides animis; seque ipse per ignem  
 Præcipiti jecit saltu, quâ plurimus undam  
 Fumus agit, nebulæque ingens specus æstuat  
 atrâ.

Hic Cacus in tenebris incendia vana vomentem  
 Corripit, in nodum complexus; et angit inhæ-  
 rens 260

Elisos oculos, et siccum sanguine guttur.  
 Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis;  
 Abstractæque boves abjuratæque rapinæ  
 Cælo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver

## TRANSLATION.

and from above the hideous Gulf be seen, and the Ghosts startle at the Light darted in upon them. Him therefore, thus suddenly surprized in the unexpected Light, imprisoned in his hollowed Rock, and in uncouth Manner braying, Alcides from above galls with Darts, calls every Weapon to his Aid, and plies him with Stubs of Trees and ponderous Millstones. But he (for now no Refuge from the Danger remains) from his Jaws vomits up vast Quantities of Smoke, wonderful to tell! involves the Cave in pitchy Vapour, snatching all Prospect from the Hero's Eyes; and deep in his Cave shoots up in Wreaths a Night of Smoke, intermingling Fire with Darknefs. This Alcides in his Rage could not bear, but with an impetuous Spring flung himself amidst the Flame, where in thickest Volleys the Smoke drives its Waves, and the capacious Den fluctuates with rolling Tides of pitchy Vapour. Here, in his darkened Cell, he seizes Cacus disgorging unavailing Flames, grasping him hard as in a Knot; then griping fast squeezes his Eyes starting from their Sockets, and his Throat till it is quite parched and drained of Blood. Forthwith having wrenched up the Doors the grim Mansion is laid open; the Heifers that had been filched away, and the stolen Effects abjured are exposed to the View of Heaven; the deformed Carcase is drag-

## NOTES.

barred, and not unseen or invisible, as La Rue, Cerda, and others, have done, since it answers to Homer's οὐρανὸν ὁρᾷ.

261. Siccum sanguine guttur, i. e. Squeezed him so hard as to stop the Circulation of the Blood.

271. Quæ



Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo 265

Terribiles oculos, vultum, villosaque setis

Pectora semiferi, atque extinctos faucibus ignes.

Ex illo celebratus honos, lætique minores

Servavere diem: primusque Potitius auctor,

Et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri, 270

Hanc aram luco statuit; quæ maxima semper

Dicetur nobis, & erit quæ maxima semper.

Quare agite, ô juvenes, tantarum in munere  
laudum

Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porcite dextris,

Communemque vocate Deum, et date vina vo-  
lentes. 275

Dixerat; Herculeâ bicolor cum populus umbrâ

Velavitque comas, foliisque innexa pependit:

Et facer implevit dextram scyphus. Ociùs omnes

In mensam læti libant, Divosque precantur.

Eorum corda nequeunt expleri tu-  
endo ejus terribiles oculos, vul-  
tum, pectoraque semiferi Caci  
villosa setis, atque ignes extinc-  
tos faucibus. Ex illo tempore ho-  
nos Herculis est celebratus, mi-  
noresque læti servavere diem:  
primusque auctor Potitius, et Pi-  
naria domus custos Herculei sa-  
cri, statuit hanc aram luco;  
quæ ara semper dicetur maxima  
nobis, & quæ semper erit maxi-  
ma. Quare agite, ô juvenes,  
in munere tantarum laudum, cin-  
gite comas fronde, & porcite  
pocula dextris, vocateque Her-  
culem communem Deum, & vo-  
lentes date vina. Dixerat; cum  
populus bicolor velavitque comas:  
Herculeâ umbrâ, pependitque in-  
nexa foliis: et facer scyphus im-  
plevit dextram. Omnes læti oci-  
ùs libant vinum in mensam, pre-  
canturque Divos.

## TRANSLATION.

ged forth by the Feet. They are unable to satiate their Curiosity with gazing on his haggard Eyes, his horrid Aspect, and the Breast of the Demi-savage shagged with bristly Hair, and the extinguished Fires in his Throat. From that Time the Honours of the God have been celebrated in Italy, and Posterity with Joy have observed this Day: And Potitius, the first Founder, and the Pinarian Family, the Depositary of this Institution sacred to Hercules, erected this Altar in the Grove; which shall both be filed by us the Great, and the Great shall be for ever. Wherefore come, noble Youths, in celebrating Virtues so illustrious, encircle your Locks with a Garland, and extend your Goblets in your Hands, invoke our common Gods, and offer the Wine with Good-will. He said; when with its Herculean Shade the Poplar of varying Hue both decked his Locks, and with its Leaves entwined hung down: And a sacred Goblet filled his Right-hand. Forthwith all with Joy pour Libations on the Table, and supplicate the Gods. Mean while the Sphere of Day declining, Evening draws nearer on: And now the Priests

## NOTES.

271. *Quæ maxima semper.* Concerning this Altar Livy puts the following Words in the Mouth of Evander addressing himself to Hercules: Jove nato, Hercule salve, te mihi mater veridica interpres Deum aethurum celestium numerum cecinit, tibi que aram hic dicatum iri, quam opulentissima in terris gens maximam vocet, tuoque ritu colat. The Reason of the Name is given by Dionysius, that, this being the Altar whereon Hercules himself offered the Tithes of his Spoils, it became on that Account the Object of chief Veneration, and was called *Maxima* to distinguish it from the numerous other Altars which that Hero had in Italy.

VOL. II.

273. *In munere.* Munus, says Donatus, dicitur cura cujusque rei perficiendæ imposita cum necessitate faciendi. *Laudum* again signifies Praise-worthy Deeds, as in other Places.

276. *Herculeâ populus.* The Poplar-tree, Servius tells us, was consecrated to Hercules, because that Hero in his Descent to Hell made himself a Crown of Poplar-leaves, whereof the Part that touched the Head received, or rather retained its white Hue, while the external Part became black with the Smoke of the infernal Regions. Which Fable see explained from History by the Abbé Banier in his *Mythology*, Vol. IV. of the English.

*Interea Vesper fit propior de-  
vexo Olympo : jamque sacerdotes,  
primusque Potitius, ibant cincti  
pellibus in morem, ferebantque  
flammas. Instaurant epulas, et  
ferunt grata dona secundæ men-  
sæ, cumulantque aras oneratis  
lancibus. Tum Salii, evincti  
circa tempora populeis ramis, ad-  
sunt ad cantus, circum incensa  
altaria ; hic est chorus juvenum,  
ille est chorus senum ; qui ferunt  
Herculeas laudes, & facta car-  
mina : ut premens eliserit prima  
monstra novæ Junonis, gemi-  
nosque angues manu ; ut idem  
disjecerit urbes Trojamque Oe-  
challamque egregias bello ; ut  
pertulerit mille duros labores sub  
rege Eurystheo, fatis iniquæ Ju-  
nonis. Tu, invictæ, mactas bi-  
membres nubigenas.*

Devezo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo : 280  
Jamque sacerdotes, primusque Potitius, ibant,  
Pellibus in morem cincti, flammæque ferebant.  
Instaurant epulas, et mensæ grata secundæ  
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.  
Tum Salii ad cantus, incensa altaria circum,  
Populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis ; 286  
Hic juvenum chorus, ille senum ; qui carmine  
laudes  
Herculeas et facta ferant : ut prima novercæ  
Monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit an-  
gues ;  
Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290  
Trojamque Oechalliamque ; ut duros mille la-  
bores  
Rege sub Eurystheo, fatis Junonis iniquæ,  
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invictæ, bimbres,

## TRANSLATION.

and Potitius on their Head, marched in Procession, clad in Skins, according to Form, and in their Hands bore flaming Torches. They renew the Feast, and introduce the grateful Offerings of the second Service, and heap the Altars with Chargers richly loaded. Then round the Altars smoking with Perfumes the Salii amidst Songs advance, having their Temples bound with Poplar Boughs ; in two Bands they divide, the one a Choir of Youths, the other of aged Men ; who in Numbers celebrate the Praises and Exploits of Hercules : How in his Cradle with his mighty Hand he slew the first Monsters of his Step-mother Juno, and squeezing strangled her two Snakes ; how in War the same Hero overthrew illustrious Cities, Troy and Oechalia both ; how, under King Eurystheus, by the Destination of unfriendly Juno, he endured a thousand grievous Toils. Thou, invincible, dost with thy Arm subdue the Cloud-born, double-membered Centaurs, Hy-

## NOTES.

280. *Devezo Olympo.* The diurnal Hemisphere setting, and the Hemisphere of Night rising, according to their Notion, who made the whole Heavens revolve round the Earth.

284. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* La Cerda understands this of the Incense which on solemn Occasions used to be offered in great broad Plates, lances, according to that of Ovid :

*Nec quæ de parva pauper Diis libat Aceræ  
Taura, minus, grandi quam data lance,  
valent.*

This seems to agree best with the following Words, *incensa altaria circum*, round the Altars burning with Incense. Others however refer it to the *dona secundæ mensæ* before mentioned, i. e. the Fruits and other Delicacies

which used to be served up in the second Course, and in sacred Banquets were first presented on the Altar by way of Consecration.

293. *Tu nubigenas, invictæ, &c.* This beautiful Transition, from the third Person to an Apostrophe in the second, is finely imitated by Milton in a Hymn of a much sublimer Kind :

*Thus at their shady Lodge arriv'd, both flood,  
Both turn'd, and under open Sky ador'd  
The God that made both Sky, Air, Earth, and  
Heav'n,*

*Which they beheld ; the Moon's resplendent  
Globe*

*And starry Pole : Thou also mad'st the Night,  
Maker omnipotent, and thou the Day.*

Par. Lost, B. IV. 720.

294. *Cressia*

Hylæumque Pholumque manu, tu Cressia mactas  
 Prodigia, et vastum Nemeæ sub rupe leonem. 295  
 Te Stygii tremuere lacus; te janitor Orci,  
 Ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento:  
 Nec te ullæ facies, non terruit ipse Typhœus  
 Arduus, arma tenens: non te rationis egentem  
 Lernæus turba capitum circumstetit anguis. 300  
 Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite Divis:  
 Et nos, et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.  
 Talia carminibus celebrant: super omnia Caci  
 Speluncam adjiciunt, spirantemque ignibus ip-  
 sum.

Consonat omne nemus strepitu, collesque re-  
 sultant. 305

Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem  
 Perfectis referunt. Ibat Rex oblitus ævo;  
 Et comitem Ænean juxta natumque tenebat  
 Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.  
 Miratur, facilesque oculos fert omnia circum 310  
 Æneas, capiturque locis; et singula lætus  
 Exquiriturque auditque virum monumenta prio-  
 rum.

Hylæumque, Pholumque manu, tu mactas Cressia prodigia, et vastum leonem sub rupe Nemeæ. Stygii lacus tremuere te; Cerberus janitor Orci, recubans cruento antro super semesa ossa, tremuit te: nec ullæ facies terruere te, non arduus Typhœus ipse, tenens arma, terruit te: Lernæus anguis, cui erat turba capitum, circumstetit te non egentem rationis. Salve Hercules, vera proles Jovis, addite decus Divis: tu dexter adi et nos, et tua sacra secundo pede. Celebrant talia sacra carminibus: super omnia adjiciunt speluncam Caci, ipsumque spirantem ignibus. Omne nemus consonat strepitu, collesque resultant.

Exin, divinis rebus perfectis, cuncti referunt se ad urbem. Rex Evander ibat oblitus ævo; et ingrediens tenebat Ænean comitem natumque juxta, levabatque viam vario sermone. Æneas miratur, fertque faciles oculos circum omnia, capiturque locis; et lætus exquiriturque auditque singula monumenta priorum virum.

## TRANSLATION.

læus and Pholus; thou subduest the fell Monsters of Crete, and the huge overgrown Lion under the Rock of Nemea. For Fear of thee the Stygian Lakes, for Fear of thee the Porter of Hell did tremble, cowering down in his bloody Den upon his half-gnawed Bones: Nor did any Forms, not even Typhœus himself, of towering Height, with Arms in Hand, throw thee into Consternation: Thee not nonplussed and disconcerted the Lernæan Snake, that many-headed Monster, around beset. Hail, undoubted Offspring of Jove, added to the Gods an Ornament to their Assembly: Both us and these thy sacred Rites with thy auspicious Presence visit. Such heroic Deeds they celebrate in Song: Above all they subjoin the Den of Cacus, and Cacus self breathing his Soul in Flames. The whole Grove rings with the melodious Din, and the Hills rebound.

Then, having finished the Divine Service, all hie them back to the City. The King, with Age oppressed, set forward; and as he walked along had Æneas to accompany him, and his Son by his Side, and with various Discourse relieved the Tediouſness of the Way. Æneas admires, and turns his rolling Eyes around on every Object, is charmed with the various Scenes and Landſkips; and fondly enquires and fondly learns the several Monuments of the Men of Antiquity.

## NOTES.

294. *Cressia prodigia*. The Bull that vomited Fire, and the Hind with brazen Feet.

307. *Rex oblitus ævo*. Literally, thick sown with Age, i. e. with grey Hairs and other Marks of Age; a Metaphor borrowed from a Field of Corn.

310. *Facilesque oculos*. Facilis here is an Epithet given to Æneas's Eyes, to denote his Eagerness in surveying every Object. His Eyes were what the Greeks call *σποadicὸς* *versatiles*, nimble, & subtle.



Tum rex Evandrus, conditor  
Romanae arsis: Fauni Nymphæ-  
que indigenæ, gensque virum  
mota truncis et duro robore tene-  
bant hæc nemora; queis erat  
neque mos neque cultus; nec ag-  
rant jungere tauras, aut compo-  
nere opes, aut parcere parto:  
sed rami, atque venatus asper  
victu alebat eos. Saturnus pri-  
mus venit ab ætherio Olympo,  
fugiens arma Jovis, exsul regnis  
ademptis. Is composuit genus in-  
docile ac dispersum altis montibus,  
deditque leges ei; maluitque re-  
gionem vocari Latium, quoni-  
am latuisset tutus in his oris.  
Aurea secula, quæ perhibent, fi-  
erunt sub illo rege: sic regebat  
populos in placidâ pace. Donec  
sanctissimâ deterior et decolor ætas,  
et rabies belli, et amor habendi  
successit. Tum Ausonia monas,  
et Sicanae gentes venire: et Sa-  
turnia tellus posuit nomen sapinus.  
Tum Reges; assidue Tybris im-  
mani corpore venit;

Tum rex Evandrus, Romanæ conditor arcis:  
Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni Nymphæque tene-  
bant,

Gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata; 315  
Queis neque mos neque cultus erat; nec jungere  
tauros,

Aut componere opes nōrant, aut parcere parto:  
Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.

Primus ab ætherio venit Saturnus Olympo,  
Armâ Jovis fugiens, et regnis exsul ademptis. 320

Is genus indocile, ac dispersum montibus altis  
Composuit, legesque dedit: Latiumque vocari  
Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.

Aurea, quæ perhibent, illo sub rege fuerunt  
Secula: sic placidâ populos in pace regebat. 325

Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor ætas,  
Et belli rabies, et amor successit habendi.

Tum manus Ausonia, et gentes venere Sicanae:  
Sæpius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus. 329

Tum Reges, asperque immani corpore Tybris.

#### TRANSLATION.

Then King Evander, the Founder of the Roman Tower, thus began: These Groves the native Fauns and Nymphs possessed, and a Race of Men sprung from the Trunks of Trees and stubborn Oak; who had neither Laws nor Polity; knew neither to yoke the labouring Steer, nor to gather Wealth, nor to use their Acquisitions with Moderation: But the Products of the Branches, and savage Hunting supplied them with Food. From the ætherial Sky first Saturn came, flying the Arms of Jove, and an Exile dispossessed of his Realms. He formed into Society a Race undisciplined and dispersed among the high Mountains, and gave them Laws; and chose to have the Country named Latium, because in these Regions he had lurked secure. Under his Reign was the golden Age which they so much celebrate: In such undisturbed Tranquility he ruled his Subjects. Till by Degrees an Age more depraved, and of a different Complexion, and the Fury of War, and Love of Gain succeeded. Then came in the Ausonian Bands, and the Sicilian Nations: And the Saturnian Land often changed its Name. Then came a Succession of Kings, and among the rest fierce Tybris of gigantic Make; from

#### NOTES.

313. *Romanæ conditor arsis.* His little City *Pallantium* was built upon the Hill afterwards called *Mons Palatinus*.

316. *Mos.* Either Laws and Institutions, as above, *Moresque viris et mania ponit*; Laws being so called, because they regulate the Manners of Men; or it may signify Discipline, Order, and Politeness, which are the Effects of Laws.

324. *Aurea quæ perhibent.* Saturn's happy

Reign, which gave Rise to the golden Age, is thus described in *Justin*, Lib. XLIII. Cap. 1. *Italiam cultores primi Aborigines fuisse, quorum rex Saturnus tantæ justitiæ fuisse traditur, ut neque servierit sub illo quisquam, neque quicquam privata rei habuerit: sed omnia communia, &c.*

330. *Tybris.* The King of the *Tuscan*, who being slain near the River *Albula*, derived his Name to it.

333. *Pelagique*

A quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim  
Diximus: amisit verum vetus Albula nomen.  
Me pulsum patriâ, pelagique extrema sequentem,  
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum  
His posuere locis: matrisque egere tremenda 335  
Carmentis Nymphæ monita, & Deus auctor  
Apollo.

Vix ea dicta, dehinc progressus monstrat et  
aram,

Et Carmentalem Romano nomine portam:  
Quam memorant Nymphæ priscum Carmentis  
honorem

Vatis fatidicæ, cecinit quæ prima futuros 340  
Æneadas magnos, et nobile Pallanteum.

Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer A-  
sylum

Retulit, et gelidâ monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,  
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycæi.

Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti; 345  
Testaturque locum, et lethum docet hospitis  
Argi.

à quo post nos Itali diximus flu-  
vium Tybrim cognomine: et ve-  
tus Albula amisit verum nomen,  
Omnipotens fortuna et inelucta-  
bile fatum posuere me his locis,  
pulsum patriâ, sequentemque ex-  
trema pericula pelagi: tremen-  
daque monita Carmentis Nym-  
phæ meæ matris, et Deus A-  
pollo auctor egere me huc.

Vix ea fuerunt dicta, Evander,  
progressus dehinc, monstrat & a-  
ram, et Carmentalem portam Ro-  
mano nomine: quam memorant fu-  
isse priscum honorem Carmentis  
Nymphæ fatidicæ vatis, quæ  
prima cecinit Æneadas futuros  
magnos, et Pallanteum fore nobi-  
le. Hinc monstrat ingentem lu-  
cum, quem acer Romulus retulit  
in asylum, et monstrat Lupercal  
sub gelidâ rupe, dictum de Par-  
rhasio more Lycæi Panos. Nec  
non et monstrat nemus sacri Argi-  
leti; testaturque locum, et docet  
eum lethum hospitis Argi.

## TRANSLATION.

whom we Italians in After-times named the River Tyber: Thus ancient Albula lost its true, its proper Name. Me, from my Country driven, and tracing the utmost Perils of the Sea, almighty Fortune and uncontrollable Destiny settled in these Regions. And the awful Predictions of my Mother the Nymph Carmentis, and the God Apollo by his Authority urged me *hither*.

Scarce had he said, *when* setting forward he shews him next both the Altar, and the Gate called by a Roman Name *Carmentalis*, which they record to be the ancient Monument in Honour of the prophetic Nymph Carmentis, who first foretold the future Grandeur of the Æneian Race, and the Renown of Pallanteum. Next he points out the spacious Grove which Romulus reduced into a Sanctuary, and under a cold bleak Rock the Lupercal, so called from the Arcadian Manner of *worshipping* Lycæan Pan. He likewise shews the Grove of Argiletum, sacred to *Argus*; and calls the Place to witness *his Innocence*, and relates the Death of Argus, his Guest. He leads him next to the Tarpeian Rock, and

## NOTES.

333. *Pelagique extrema sequentem.* Others render it *extrema by the remotest Parts*.

336. *Deus auctor Apollo.* By auctor here Servius understands *auctor oraculorum*. But I think it is rather to be taken in the Sense of *suasor*, as Æn. V. 17, 418.

343. *Lupercal.* A Place at the Foot of the Mount Palatine, where the Arcadians built a Temple to Pan, called *Lycæus*, from *Lycæum*, a Mountain in Arcadia, where he was worship-

ed as the God who guarded their Flocks from Wolves. Thus as *Lycæum* comes from the Greek *λυκος*, so from *lupus*, *lupercal*.

344. *Parrhasio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a District and City of Arcadia.

346. *Testaturque locum, i. e.* He is moved at seeing the Place where so foul a Murder was committed, and begins to make Protestations of his own Innocence. Then proceeds to relate the Occasion of the Name *Argiletum*, and the

Hinc ducit eum ad Tarpeiam  
sedem et Capitolia, nunc aurea,  
olim borrida sylvestribus dumis.  
Jam tum dira religio loci terre-  
bat pavidos agrestes; jam tum  
tremebant silvam saxumque. In-  
quit, Deus (est incertum quis  
Deus) habitat hoc nemus, et  
hunc collem frondoso vertice: Ar-  
cades credunt se vidisse Jovem  
ipsum, cum sæpe concuteret ni-  
grantem Ægida dextrâ, cieret-  
que nimbos. Præterea vides hæc  
duo oppida disjunctis muris, reli-  
quias, monumentaque veterum vi-  
rorum. Pater Janus condidit  
hanc, Saturnus condidit hanc  
urbem: Janiculum fuerat nomen  
huic, Saturnia fuerat nomen il-  
li. Talibus dictis inter se, subi-  
bant ad tecta pauperis Evandri:  
videbantque armenta passim ma-  
gire in loco deinde dicto Romano  
foro & lautis Carinis. Ut est  
ventum ad sedes Evandri: inquit,  
Alcides viator subiit hæc limi-  
na; hæc regia cepit illum.

Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem, & Capitolia ducit,  
Aurea nunc, olim sylvestribus horrida dumis.  
Jam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestes  
Dira loci; jam tum silvam saxumque treme-  
bant.

Hoc nemus, hunc, inquit, frondoso vertice col-  
lem

(Quis Deus, incertum est) habitat Deus: Arca-  
des ipsum

Credunt se vidisse Jovem, cum sæpe nigrantem  
Ægida concuteret dextrâ, nimbosque cieret.

Hæc duo præterea disjunctis oppida muris, 355  
Reliquias, veterumque vides monumenta vi-  
rorum.

Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit ur-  
bem:

Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.

Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant

Pauperis Evandri, passimque armenta videbant

Romanoque foro, & lautis mugire Carinis. 361

Ut ventum ad sedes: Hæc, inquit, limina  
viator

Alcides subiit; hæc illum regia cepit:

#### TRANSLATION.

the Capitol, now of Gold, *but* in those Days all rough and horrid with wild  
Bushes. Even then the religious Horrors of the Place awed the Minds of the  
timorous Swains; even then they revered the Wood and Rock. This Grove,  
says he, this Wood-top'd Hill, a God inhabits, *but* what God is uncertain: *Here*  
the-Arcadians believe they have seen Jove himself, when often with his Right-hand  
he shook the blackening tremendous Ægis, and roused the Clouds of Thunder.  
Farther, *says he*, yon two Cities you see with their Walls demolished, the Remains  
and Monuments of ancient Heroes, this City Father Janus, that Saturnus built:  
The one Janiculum, the other Saturnia was named. In such mutual Talk they  
came up to the Palace of poor Evander: And in *that Place where now* the Ro-  
man Forum and magnificent Streets *arise*, they beheld around Herds of Cattle  
lowing. Soon as he had reached his Seat: These Gates, he says, the victorious  
Alcides entered; him this Palace received: Have *then*, my noble Guest, the Great-

#### NOTES.

the Manner of Argus's Death; who was E-  
vander's Guest, and is said to have been assassi-  
nated by the Arcadians, without Evander's  
Knowledge, under Suspicion of having aspired  
to the Crown.

354. *Nimbos*. Signifies not any Kind of  
Clouds, but those deep and black Clouds which  
brew Storm, Thunder, and Lightning, as is

evident from Virgil's Use of the Word in Hun-  
dreds of Places; particularly Geor. I. 328.

*Ipse pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte, coruscâ  
Fulmina molitur dextrâ.*

361. *Carinis*. Carinæ, the Name of a  
magnificent Street in Rome, where Pompey had  
a House.



Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum

Finge Deo; rebusque veni non asper egenis. 365

Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti

Ingentem Ænean duxit; stratique locavit

Effultum foliis et pelle Libyftidis ursæ.

Nox ruit, et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.

At Venus haud animo nequicquam exterrita mater, 370

Laurentumque minis, et duro mota tumultu,

Vulcanum alloquitur: thalamoque hæc conjugis aureo

Incipit, et dictis divinum aspirat amorem:

Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges

Debita, casuraque inimicis ignibus arces; 375

Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi

Artis opisque tuæ; nec te, carissime conjux,

Incasumve tuos volui exercere labores:

Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,

Et durum Æneæ flevissem sæpe laborem. 380

Nunc, Jovis imperiis, Rutulorum constitit oris:

Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi nomen

*Hospes, aude contemnere opes, et finge te quoque dignum Deo, venique non asper egenis rebus. Dixit, et duxit ingentem Ænean subter fastigia angusti tecti; locavitque eum stratibus, effultum foliis et pelle Libyftidis ursæ.*

*Nox ruit, et amplectitur tellurem fuscis alis. At Venus mater, haud nequicquam exterrita animo, mota minisque Laurentum, et duro tumultu, alloquitur Vulcanum; incipitque hæc verba in aures thalamo conjugis, et aspirat divinum amorem dictis: dum Argolici reges vastabant bello Pergama dedita sibi, arcesque casuras inimicis ignibus; non rogavi ullum auxilium miseris, non rogavi arma tuæ artis opisque; nec volui exercere te, carissime conjux, tuosve labores incasum: quamvis et deberem plurima natis Priami, et sæpe flevissem durum laborem Æneæ. Nunc ille constitit oris Rutulorum, imperiis Jovis: ergo ego eadem venio supplex, et rogo tuum nomen, sanctum mihi,*

## TRANSLATION.

ness of Mind to undervalue Magnificence, and do you too form yourself into a *Temper* becoming a God, and come not disgusted with *these our* mean Accommodations. He said, and under the Roof of his narrow Mansion conducted the magnanimous Æneas; and set him down to rest on a Bed of Leaves, and the Fur of a Libyan Bear.

Night comes on apace, and with her dusky Wings mantles the Earth. Meanwhile Venus, the Parent-goddeſs, not without Cause alarmed in Mind, and disturbed both by the Threats and fierce Uproar of the Laurentines, addresses Vulcan, and in her Husband's golden Bed-chamber *thus* begins, and by her Accents breathes into him Love divine: While the Grecian Kings by War brought fated Troy to Desolation, and its Towers doomed to fall by hostile Flames; not any Succour to the Wretches, nor Arms of thy Art and Power I craved; nor, my dearest Spouse, was I willing to employ you or your Labours in vain: Tho' I both owed much to the Sons of Priam, and often mourned the severe Sufferings of Æneas. Now, by Jove's Command, he hath settled on the Coasts of the Rutulians: Therefore I the self-same *fond Wife* a Suppliant come, and implore Arms

## NOTES.

364. *Te quoque dignum finge Deo.* By Deo here some understand Hercules, whom *Evander* would have Æneas imitate. But the *quoque* seems to determine it to be taken rather in a general Sense, as we have done: For the Im-

port of that Word is, as Hercules acted a Part worthy a God, so do you.

382. *Eadem.* I the same affectionate fond Wife, who have been always so tender of your Honour, so loth to give you Trouble.

392. *Ignem*

arma genetrice pro nato. The-  
tis filia Nerei potuit flectere te,  
Aurora Tithonia conjux potuit  
flectere te lacrymis. Aspicere qui  
populi coeant, quæ moenia acu-  
ant ferrum portis clausis, in me  
excidiumque morum. Diva dix-  
erat, et niveis lacertis hinc at-  
que hinc fovet Deum cunctantem  
mollis amplexu: ille repente ac-  
cepit solitam flammam, notusque  
calor intravit medullas, et cu-  
currit per labefacta ossa: non  
secus at, ut olim cum ignea rima,  
rupta corusco tonitru, micans  
percurrit nimbos lumine. Diva  
conjux, læta dolis, et conscia  
sæpe formæ suspexit id.

Tum pater Vulcanus, devinc-  
tus æterno amore, fatur: quid petis  
causas ex alto? quid fiducia mei  
cessit tibi, Diva? si fuisset tibi  
similis cura, tum quoque fuisset  
fas nobis armare Teucros. Nec  
omnipotens pater Jupiter, nec sa-  
sa vetabant Trojam stare, Pri-  
amumque superesse per alios decem  
annos. Et nunc, si paræs bellare,  
atque est tibi hæc mens;

Arma rogo, genetrice nato. Te filia Nerei.  
Te potuit lacrymis Tithonia flectere conjux.  
Aspicere, qui coeant populi, quæ moenia clausis  
Ferrum acuant portis, in me excidiumque meo-  
rum. 386

Dixerat; et niveis hinc atque hinc Diva lacertis  
Cunctantem amplexu fovet: ille repente  
Accepit solitam flammam; notusque medullas  
Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit: 390  
Non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco  
Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.  
Sensit læta dolis, et formæ conscia conjux.

Tum Pater æterno fatur devinctus amore:  
Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit. 395  
Quò tibi, Diva, mei? similis si cura fuisset,  
Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset.  
Nec pater omnipotens Trojam, nec fata vetabant  
Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.  
Et nunc, si bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens  
est; 400

## TRANSLATION.

from thy Divinity to me adorable, a Mother for a Son. Thee the Daughter of Nereus, thee the Wife of Tithonus by Tears could persuade. See what Nations combine, what Towns, having shut up their Gates, whet the Swords against me, and for the Extirpation of my People. She said, and, with her snowy Arms on this Side and that, the Goddesses in soft Embrace caresses him demurring: Suddenly he caught the wanted Flame, and the accustomed Warmth pierced his Marrow, and ran thrilling through his shaken Bones. Just as when at Times, with forked Thunder burst, a chinky Stream of Fire in flashy Lightning shoots athwart the Skies. This her Spouse, well pleased with her Wiles, and conscious of her Charms, perceived.

Then Father Vulcan, fast bound in the eternal Chains of Love, thus speaks: Why have you Recourse to such far-fetched Reasons? Whither, Goddesses, is thy Confidence in me fled? Had you been under the like Concern before, then too it had been a righteous and practicable Thing in me at your Desire to arm the Trojans. Nor did Almighty Father Jove, nor the Fates forbid that Troy should stand, or Priam survive for ten Years more. And now if War you meditate,

## NOTES.

392. *Ignea rima*. Is a happy Expression to express a Stream of Fire bursting through a rifted Cloud.

395. *Causas petis ex alto*. Instead of coming directly to the Point, you have Recourse to long far-fetched Preambles. Thus Cicero pro

*Cluentio*: Incipit longo et alte petito proæmio respondere.

397. *Fas fuisset*. Nothing had stood in my Way, nullo fato obstante, says Cerda; which appears to be the true Sense, from the following Words.

401. *Quidquid*

Quidquid in arte meâ possum promittere curæ,  
Quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,  
Quantum ignes animæque valent; abſiſte pre-  
cando

Viribus indubitare tuis. Ea verba locutus,  
Optatos dedit amplexus; placidumque petivit 405  
Conjugis infusus gremio per membra ſoporem.

Inde, ubi prima quies medio jam noctis ab-  
actæ  
Curriculo expulerat ſomnum; cum femina, pri-  
mum

Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minervâ,  
Impositum cinerem et ſopitos fuſcitât ignes, 410  
Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo  
Exercet penſo; caſtum ut ſervare cubile

Conjugis, et poſſit paryos educere natos:  
Haud ſecus Ignipotens, nec tempore ſegnior illo,  
Mollibus è ſtratis opera ad fabrilia ſurgit. 415

Infula Sicanium juxta latus, Æoliamque

quidquid curæ in meâ arte poſſum promittere tibi, quod poteſt fieri ferro, liquidove electro, quantum ignes animæque valent promitto; abſiſte indubitare tuis viribus precando. Vulcanus, locutus ea verba, dedit optatos amplexus; inſuſque gremio conjugis petivit placidum ſoporem per membra.

Inde, ubi prima quies expulerat ſomnum, medio curriculo noctis jam abactæ; cum femina, cui eſt primum officium tolerare vitam colo tenuique Minervâ, fuſcitât cinerem impositum et ignes ſopitos, addens noctem operi, exercetque famulas ad lumina longo penſo; ut poſſit ſervare cubile conjugis caſtum, et educere parvos natos: haud ſecus Vulcanus Ignipotens, nec ſegnior illo tempore, ſurgit è mollibus ſtratis ad fabrilia opera.

Infula erigitur juxta Sicanium latus, Æoliamque

## TRANSLATION.

and this be your Reſolution; whatever Zeal to ſerve you in my Art I can promiſe; whatever can be done by Steel or liquid Metals, as far as the Power of Fire and breathing Engines reach, you may depend on me; wherefore deſiſt by Solicitation to bring your Power and Influence in queſtion. Having ſpoke theſe Words, he gave her the wiſhed Embrace; and, on the Boſom of his Spouſe diſſolved away, courted ſoft Repoſe to every Limb.

Then, ſoon as the firſt *Interval of Reſt*, now that the Mid-career of Night was rolled away, had driven Sleep from *his Eyes*; what time the Houſewife, whoſe chief Concern *it is* to earn her Living by the Diſtaff and poor Handy-work, awakes the heaped up Embers and the dormant Fires, adding Night to her Labour, and by the lighted Tapers employs her Maids in their long tedious Tasks, that chaste ſhe may preſerve her Huſband's Bed, and bring up her little Babes: Not otherwiſe, nor at that Time leſs induſtrious, the mighty God of Fire riſes from the ſoft Couch to his mechanic Labours.

Hard by the Side of Sicily and Æolian Lipare an Iſland riſes, of ſteep Aſcent

## NOTES.

401. *Quicquid poſſum promittere.* La Roë makes the Conſtruction *poſſum promittere*; but I take it rather to be an Ellipſis, *promitto*, the Verb juſt mentioned before, being underſtood, which every Reader eaſily ſupplies in reading the Sentence.

402. *Liquido electro.* A Compoſition of Gold and Silver is called *electrum*; I know not whether we have any particular Name for it in *Engliſh*. Pliny makes the Proportion of this mixed

Metal to be four Fifths of Silver for one of Gold.

404. *Viribus indubitare tuis.* *In* increaſes the Signification. So the Senſe is, forbear to ſhew ſuch great Diſtruſt of your own Power, *i. e.* of the native Influence of your Charms over me, by uſing ſo much Argument and Intreaty.

407. *Medio noctis abactæ curriculo.* Literally, in the Mid-career of Night hurled away.



*Liparen, ardua fumantibus sax-  
is: subter quam specus, et Æt-  
næa antra, exesa caminis Cyclo-  
pum, tonant, validique ictus in-  
cudibus auditi referunt gemitum,  
stricturæque Chalybum stridunt  
cavernis, et ignis anbelat for-  
nacibus: est domus Vulcani, et  
dicta Vulcania tellus nomine.  
Tunc Ignipotens descendit huc ab  
alto cælo. Cyclopes, Brontesque,  
Steropesque, et Pyracmon nudus  
quosdam membra, exercebant fer-  
rum in vasto antro. Erat bis in  
manibus fulmen informatum, ex  
his, quæ plurima genitor Deo-  
rum dejicit toto cælo in terras,  
parte jam politâ: pars manebat  
imperfecta. Addiderant ei tres  
radios torti imbris, tres aquosæ  
nubis, tres rutuli ignis, et alitis  
Austri. Nunc miscebant operi  
terrificos fulgores, sonitumque me-  
tumque.*

Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua faxis:  
Quam sup̄ter specus, et Cyclopum exesa ca-  
minis

Antra Ætnæa tonant, validique incudibus ictus  
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis  
Stricturæ chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhe-  
lat:

421

Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.  
Huc tunc Ignipotens cælo descendit ab alto.  
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,  
Brontesque, Steropesque, et nudus membra Py-  
racmon

425

His informatum manibus jam parte politâ  
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quæ plurima cælo  
Dejicit in terras: pars imperfecta manebat.  
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ  
Addiderant; rutuli tres ignis, et alitis Austri.  
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque, metum-  
que

431

## TRANSLATION.

with smoking Rocks: Under which a Den, and the Caves of Ætna, embow-  
elled by the Forges of the Cyclops, thunder, and from the Anvils the sturdy  
Strokes in echoing Groans resound, the red-hot Bars of Steel hiss in the Caverns,  
and the Fire in the Furnace pants: Vulcan's Habitation and the Land Vulcanian  
called. Hither then the fiery Power descended from the lofty Sky. The Cy-  
clops in their capacious Cave were vexing the Steel, Brontes, and Steropes, and  
naked-limbed Pyracmon. In their Hands half-formed, with one Part already  
polished off, was a Thunderbolt, *such as those* which in Profusion the eternal Fa-  
ther from all Quarters of the Sky hurls on the Earth: The other Part unfinished  
remained. Three Spikes they had added of the wreathed Hail, three more of  
watery Cloud; three of glaring Fire, and winged Wind. Now they were ming-  
ling in the Work alarming Flashes, the Thunder's roaring Noise and Terror, and

## NOTES.

429. *Tres imbris torti radios.* By the *torti imbris*, the wreathed Shower, Servius and all the Commentators understand Hail. The Form of Thunder to which Virgil seems here to allude is well enough known from Medals. It consists of twelve wreathed Spikes or Darts extended like the radii of a Circle, three and three together, with Wings spread out in the Middle. The Wings denote the Lightning's rapid Motion, and the Spikes or Darts, its penetrating Quality. By the four different Kinds of Spikes Servius understands the four different Seasons of the Year, in each of which the Meteor of Thunder falls out. Thus, accord-

ing to him, the *tres radii imbris torti*, or three Spikes of Hail, denote the Winter-season, which abounds in Hail; the *tres nubis aquosæ* the Spring, called *imbriferum ver*; the *tres rutuli ignis* the Summer, and the *tres alitis Austri*, the autumnal Season, when Storms of Wind are frequent.

430. *Addiderant.* This Part was finished, therefore he says *addiderant*, *this they had done*; whereas in the following Verse it is *nunc miscebant*, *they were now mingling*. This Distinction of Tenses I had not noticed, but that I see few of the Translators have attended to it here and in many other Places besides.

432. Se-

432.  
follow  
435.

Miscebant operi, flammisque sequacibus iras.  
 Parte aliâ Marti currumque rotasque volucres  
 Instabant; quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes:  
 Ægidaeque horrifera, turbatæ Palladis ar-  
 ma,

435

Certatim squamis serpentum, auroque polibant,  
 Connexosque angues, ipsamque in pectore Divæ  
 Gorgona defecto vertentem lumina collo.

Tollite cuncta, inquit, cœptosque auferte la-  
 bores,

Ætnæi Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem.

440

Arma acri facienda viro: nunc viribus usus,  
 Nunc manibus rapidis, omne nunc arte ma-  
 gistrâ.

Præcipitate moras. Nec plura effatus. At illi

Ociùs incubuere omnes, pariterque laborem

Sortiti. Fluit æs rivis, aurique metallum;

445

Vulnificusque chalybs vastâ fornace liquescit.

Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia con-  
 tra

Tela Latinorum; septenosque orbibus orbes

Impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras

Accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tingunt

450

Æra lacu: gemit impositis incudibus antrum.

irasque sequacibus flammis. Ex  
 aliâ parte instabant Marti cur-  
 rumque volucresque rotas, quibus  
 ille excitat viros, quibus excitat  
 urbes: Certatimque polibant hor-  
 riferam Ægida, arma turbatæ  
 Palladis, squamis serpentum au-  
 roque, anguesque connexos, Gor-  
 gonaque ipsam in pectore Divæ,  
 vertentem lumina collo defecit.

Vulcanus inquit, Ætnæi Cy-  
 clopes, tollite cuncta, auferteque  
 cœptos labores, et advertite men-  
 tem huc. Arma sunt facienda  
 acri viro: nunc est usus viribus,  
 nunc rapidis manibus, nunc citi-  
 ni magistrâ arte. Præcipitate  
 moras. Nec est effatus plura.  
 At omnes illi ociùs incubuere o-  
 peri, pariterque sunt sortiti la-  
 borem. Æs, metallumque aurum  
 fluit rivis; vulnificusque chalybs  
 liquescit in vastâ fornace. Infor-  
 mant ingentem clypeum, unum  
 sufficientem contra omnia tela  
 Latinorum; impediuntque septe-  
 nos urbes orbibus. Alii accipi-  
 unt redduntque auras ventosis  
 follibus; alii tingunt æra stri-  
 dentia lacu: antrum gemit in-  
 cudibus impositis.

## TRANSLATION.

in the resistless Flames vindictive Rage. In another Part they were hastening forward a Chariot and nimble Wheels for Mars, by which he rouses Men and Cities to War: And were polishing again the tremendous Ægis, the Armour of enraged Pallas, with Serpents Scales and burnished Gold; and the Snakes in mutual Folds entwined, and to be worn on the Breast of the Goddess, the Gorgon's self rolling her Eyes in Death after her Neck is struck off.

Away with all, he says, ye Ætnean Cyclops, these your begun Labours set aside, and hither turn your attentive Minds. Arms for a valiant Hero must be forged: Now it is requisite to ply your Strength, now your nimble Hands, now all your masterly Skill. Fling Delays away. Nor more he said. But they immediately all fall on, and equally the Labour shared. Brass and Mines of Gold in Rivulets flow; and wounding Steel in the capacious Furnace melts. A spacious Shield they form, alone sufficient against all the Weapons of the Latins, and Orbs in Orbs seven-fold involve. Some with the puffing Bellows receive and displode the Air by Turns; others dip the sputtering Metals in the Trough: The

## NOTES.

432. *Sequacibus.* Persecuting, that always follow the Attack.

435. *Ægidaeque horrifera.* Pierius asserts

this to be the true Reading in all the ancient Manuscripts; yet most Copies read *horrificam.*

436. *Squamis aureis,* i. e. *Squamis aureis.*

K k 2

451. *Illâ*

*Illi tollunt brachia inter sese  
multâ vi in numerum, versantque  
massam tenaci forcipe.*

*Dum Lemnius pater Vulcanus  
properat hæc Æolis oris, alma  
lux suscitât, et matutini cantus  
volucrum sub culmine suscitât  
Evandrum ex humili tecto. Se-  
nior rex confurgit, induciturque  
tunicâ per artus, et circumdat  
Tyrrhena vincula pedum plantis.  
Tum subligat Tegeæum ense la-  
teri atque humeris, retorquens in  
dextram terga pantheræ demissa  
ab læva. Nec non et gemini ca-  
nes custodes procedunt ab alto li-  
mine, comitanturque berilem gres-  
sum. Heros petebat sedem et se-  
creta penetralia hospitis Æneæ,  
memor sermonum et promissi mu-  
neris. Nec minus matutinus  
Æneas agebat se ad eum. Pallas  
filius ibat comes huic Evandro,  
et Achates ibat comes olli Æneæ.  
Congressi jungunt dextras, resi-  
duntque in mediis ædibus, et  
tandem fruuntur licito sermone.  
Rex prior dixit hæc: maxime  
ductor Teucrorum, quo sospite,  
squidem nunquam*

*Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt*

*In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam.*

*Hæc pater Æoliis properat dum Lemnius oris ;  
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitât alma, 455*

*Et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.*

*Confurgit senior, tunicâque inducitur artus,*

*Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis.*

*Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeæum subligat  
ensem,*

*Demissa ab lævâ pantheræ terga retorquens. 460*

*Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto*

*Procedunt, gressumque canes comitantur heri-  
lem.*

*Hospitis Æneæ sedem et secreta petebat,*

*Sermonum memor, & promissi muneris heros.*

*Nec minus Æneas se matutinus agebat. 465*

*Filius huic Pallas, olli comes ibat Achates.*

*Congressi jungunt dextras, mediisque residunt*

*Ædibus, et licito tandem sermone fruuntur.*

*Rex prior hæc :*

*Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite, nun-  
quam 470*

#### TRANSLATION.

Cave groans with the incumbent Anvils. They with vast Force alternately lift their Arms in equal Time, and with the griping Pincers turn the Mass.

While in the Æolian Regions the Lemnian God is urging on these Works, the cheering vital Light and the early Morning Songs of Birds under his Roof raise Evander from his humble Mansion. The full of Days arises, and in his Tunic sheathes his Limbs, and binds the Tuscan Sandals round his Feet. Then to his Side and Shoulders girds his Arcadian Sword, doubling back on the Right-shoulder a Panther's Skin that hung down from his Left. Two Guardian-dogs too from the lofty Gate march forth, and attend their Master's Steps. The Hero, mindful of the last Day's Conversation, and the Service he had promised, hies him to the Apartment and Recess of his Guest Æneas. Mean while Æneas no less early was advancing towards him. With the one his Son Pallas, with the other Achates came in Company. At meeting they join Hands, seat themselves in the Midst of the Court, and at length enjoy free unrestrained Conversation. The King thus first begins: Great Leader of the Trojans, during whose Life I truly will

#### NOTES.

452. *Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt.* In the very Turn of the Verse one sees them lifting and letting fall their Hammers alternately.

455. *Alma.* The Origin of the Word is from *alo*, therefore *vital* comes nearest to the Idea.

458. *Tyrrhena vincula pedum.* Sandals after

the Tuscan Fashion, which were of Wood, about four Inches broad, and fastened to the Feet with gilded Thongs.

461. *Gemini procedunt canes.* The two Dogs, that are all Evander's Guard, gives us a lively Image of the Poverty and Simplicity of that good Monarch.

479. *Urbis*



Res equidem Trojæ victas aut regna fatebor;  
 Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto  
 Exiguæ vires: hinc Tusco claudimur amni;  
 Hinc Rutulus premit, & murum circumsonat  
 armis.

Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis  
 Jungere castra paro; quam fors inopina salu-  
 tem

476

Ostentat: fatis huc te poscentibus affers.  
 Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto  
 Urbis Agyllinæ sedes: ubi Lydia quondam  
 Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis. 480  
 Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde su-  
 perbo

Imperio et sævis tenuit Mezentius armis.  
 Quid memorem infandas cædes? quid facta ty-  
 ranni

Efferat? Dî capiti ipsius generique reservent.  
 Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis, 485  
 Componens manibusque manus, atque oribus  
 ora,

Tormenti genus; et sanie taboque fluentes  
 Complexu in misero, longâ sic morte necabat.  
 At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem

fatebor res Trojæ victas aut reg-  
 na eversa; sunt nobis exiguæ  
 vires ad auxilium belli pro tan-  
 to nomine: Hinc claudimur Tus-  
 co amni; hinc Rutulus premit nos,  
 et circumsonat nostrum murum  
 armis. Sed ego paro jungere in-  
 gentes populos tibi, castraque opu-  
 lenta regnis, quam salutem ino-  
 pina fors ostendat: tu affers te  
 hic fatis poscentibus. Haud pro-  
 cul hinc sedes urbis Agyllinæ,  
 fundata vetusto saxo, incolitur:  
 ubi quondam Lydia gens, præcla-  
 ra bello, insedit Etruscis jugis. De-  
 inde rex Mezentius tenuit hanc,  
 florentem multos annos, superbo  
 imperio, et sævis armis. Quid  
 memorem infandas cædes? quid  
 memorem effera facta tyranni?  
 Dî reservent talia capiti ipsius  
 generique. Quin etiam jungebat  
 mortua corpora vivis, compo-  
 nens manus manibus, atque ora  
 oribus, genus tormenti; & sic  
 necabat homines, fluentes sanie  
 taboque in misero complexu, lon-  
 gâ morte. At tandem cives fessi

## TRANSLATION.

never admit that the Power and Realms of Troy are overthrown; small are our Abilities to support the War in Proportion to so great a Name: On the one Hand we are bounded by the Tuscan River *Tyber*; on the other Hand the Rutulians press upon us, and round our Walls with clashing Arms beset. But I intend with you to join mighty Nations and Camps rich and royally magnificent; which saving Relief unexpected Fortune opens to our View: Hither you come invited by the Fates. Not far from hence stands inhabited the City of Agylla of ancient Foundation: Where heretofore the Lydian Nation, illustrious in War, planted a Colony on the Tuscan Mountains. This City having flourished for many Years, Mezentius at last came to rule with imperious Sway and cruel Arms. Why should I mention his unutterable Barbarities? Or why the Tyrant's horrid Deeds? May the Gods recompense them on his own Head, and on his Race. Nay, he even bound to the Living the Bodies of the Dead, joining together Hands to Hands, and Face to Face, a horrid kind of Torture; and them, pining away with Gore and Putrefaction in this loathed Embrace, he thus with lingering Death destroyed. But at length his Subjects, tired out, in Arms around

## NOTES.

479. *Urbis Agyllinæ*. Agylla was a City of Etruria, which afterwards got the Name of *Cervetum*. It is now called *Cerveteri*.

485. *Mortua jungebat corpora vivis*. The Invention of this cruel kind of Death is ascribed

by Cicero and others to the *Tuscan* in general. Virgil takes occasion from thence to form a Character of an uncommon Barbarity in one of his Personages.

491. *Ignem*

armati circumstunt ipsumque  
furentem infanda, domumque e-  
jus: obtruncant ejus socios, et  
jactant ignem ad fastigia regie.  
Ille, elapsus inter cædes, coe-  
pit confugere in agros Rutulo-  
rum, et defendi armis Turni  
hospitis. Ergo omnis Etruria  
surrexit justis furiis, repos-  
cunt regem ad supplicium præ-  
senti Marte. *Æneas*, ego ad-  
dam te ductorem bis millibus.  
Namque puppes condensæ fre-  
munt toto litore, jubentque ferre  
signa. Longævus aruspex, ca-  
nens fata, retinet eos: ait, ô  
delecta juvenus Mæonia, flos  
virtusque veterum virum, quos  
justus dolor fert in hostem, et quos  
Mezentius accendit meritâ irâ;  
est fas nulli Italo subungere tan-  
tam gentem: optate externos du-  
ces. Tum Etrusca acies resedit  
hoc campo, exterrita monitis Di-  
vum. Tarchon ipse misit ora-  
tores, coronamque regni cum sce-  
ptro ad me, mandatque insignia  
ferri, rogans, ut succenam castris;  
capissamque Tyrrhena regna. Sed  
senectus tarda gelu, effetaque se-

Armati circumstunt, ipsumque domumque:  
Obtruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia jactant.  
Ille inter cædes, Rutulorum elapsus in agros  
Confugere, & Turni defendier hospitis armis.  
Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria justis:  
Regem ad supplicium præsenti Marte repo-  
scunt. 495

His ego te, Ænea, ductorem millibus addam.  
Toto namque fremunt condensæ litore puppes,  
Signaque ferre jubent. Retinet longævus arus-  
pex,

Fata canens: ô Mæoniæ delecta juvenus,  
Flos veterum virtusque virum, quos justus in  
hostem 500

Fert dolor, et meritâ accendit Mezentius irâ;  
Nulli fas Italo tantam subungere gentem:  
Externos optate duces. Tum Etrusca resedit  
Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita Divum.  
Ipse oratores ad me, regnique coronam 505  
Cum sceptro misit, mandatque insignia Tarchon;  
Succedam castris, Tyrrhenaque regna capeßam.  
Sed mihi tarda gelu, seclisque effeta senectus

## TRANSLATION.

beset both the Tyrant himself raging past Utterance, and *all* his House: They assassinate his Adherents, hurl Flames against his Roof. He, amidst the Massacre making his Escape, flies for Shelter to the Territories of the Rutulians, and finds Protection from the Arms of Turnus, his hospitable Friend. Therefore all Etruria with just Furies *incensed* have risen, and by present War redemand their King for Punishment. Over these Thousands, Æneas, I will assign you Leader. For all along the Shore the Vessels ranged in thick Array storm for War, and urge the Banners to be displayed. Then an aged Soothsayer restrains, this Oracle in prophetic Strains delivering: Ye chosen Youths of Lydia, the Flower and Excellence of ancient Heroes, whom just Indignation urges against the Foe, and Mezentius fires with due Resentment; no Italian born is destined to subdue that powerful Nation: Make choice of foreign Leaders. Then, overawed by the Declaration of the Gods, the Tuscan Army, respiting their Fury, encamped on this Plain. Tarchon himself hath sent Ambassadors with the royal Crown and Sceptre, and to me commends these Ensigns; *imploing me* to repair to the Camp, and assume the Tuscan Administration. But Life, with frozen Blood benumbed;

## NOTES.

491. *Ignem ad fastigia jactant.* The Reason why they tossed Flames to the Roof, was because the Roofs, being thatched with Straw in those ancient Times, easily caught Fire.

497. *Puppes.* Ships, here put for the Troops that man them.

503. *Resedit.* Abated or respited their Fury.

508. *Seclisque effeta.* Seculum here, and in many other Places, signifies the Space of thirty Years, in which Period the old Actors are almost gone off the Stage, and new ones risen up in their Room. Thus *Nestor* is said to have lived three Ages or Generations, i. e. ninety Years, as *Plutarch* explains it.

517. *Prinds*

Invide  
Natum  
Hinc p  
Et gen  
Ingred

Hunc  
Pallan  
Militia  
Assues  
Arcada  
Lecta,  
Vix  
Æneas  
Multat  
Ni sign  
Namq  
Cum

Tyrrh

and wo  
envy m  
not tha  
Birth i  
whose  
enter to  
join; u  
Service  
thee th  
Horsen  
give th  
Thu  
trusty A  
gan to  
Sign in  
Sky, c

517.  
Years for  
Il. 87.  
522. P  
implies th  
ries of p

Invidet imperium, feræque ad fortia vires.  
Natum exhortarer, ni mistus matre Sabellâ, 510  
Hinc partem patriæ traheret. Tu, cujus et annis,  
Et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt,  
Ingredere, ô Teucrûm atque Italûm fortissime  
ductor.

Hunc tibi præterea, spes, et solatia nostrî,  
Pallanta adjungam; sub te tolerare magistro 515  
Militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta  
Assuecat; primis et te miretur ab annis.  
Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis  
Lecta, dabo; totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.

Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520  
Æneas Anchisiades, et fidus Achates,  
Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant;  
Ni signum cœlo Cytherea dedisset aperto.  
Namque improvisò vibratus ab æthere fulgor  
Cum sonitu venit; et ruere omnia visa re-  
pentè, 525  
Tyrrhenusque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.

culis invidet mibi imperium, vi-  
resque feræ ad fortia facta invi-  
dent. Exhortarer natum, ni  
mixtus Sabellâ matre traheret par-  
tem patriæ binæ. Tu, cujus et  
annis, et generi fatum indulget,  
quem numina poscunt, ingredere,  
ô fortissime ductor Teucrorum at-  
que Itolorum. Præterea adjun-  
gam tibi, spes et solatia nostrî.  
Sub te magistro assuecat tolerare  
militiam, et grave opus Martis,  
ex cernere tua facta; et miretur  
te ab primis annis. Dabo bis cen-  
tum Arcadas equites huic, lecta  
robora pubis; Pallasque dabit  
totidem tibi suo nomine.

Vix erat fatus ea, Æneasque  
Anchisiades et fidus Achates te-  
nebant ora defixi vultu, puta-  
bantque multa dura cum suo tristi  
corde; ni Cytherea Venus de-  
disset signum aperto cœlo. Nam-  
que improvisò fulgor, vibratus  
ab æthere, venit cum sonitu; et  
omnia sunt visa ruere repenti,  
Tyrrhenusque clangor tubæ cepit  
mugire per æthera.

## TRANSLATION.

and worn out with Years, and my Capacity for heroic Deeds superannuated, envy me *the Enjoyment of Empire*. My Son I would urge to accept of it, were it not that, being mixed with *the Blood of a Sabine Mother*, this Country claims his Birth in part. Do you, most gallant Leader of the Trojans and Italians, to whose Years and Lineage both, Fate is indulgent, you whom the Oracles invite, enter to *the Possession*. Him too, my only Hope and Solace, Pallas to thee I will join; under thee his Master let him practise to endure Warfare, and the laborious Service of Mars, be Spectator of thy Actions, and from his earliest Years make thee the Object of his Admiration. To him I will give two hundred Arcadian Horsemen, the chosen Strength of the Youth; and as many more will Pallas give thee in his own Name.

Thus scarce had he spoke, when Æneas, the noble Offspring of Anchises, and trusty Achates, held their Eyes fixed on the Ground, and with heavy Hearts began to revolve many hard perplexing Thoughts; had not Cytherea displayed a Sign in the open Air. For unexpectedly a Flash of Lightning, darted from the Sky, came with Thunder's Roar, and suddenly all Things seemed to threaten

## NOTES.

517. *Primis ab annis*. His first and earliest Years for bearing Arms. See the Note on Æn. II. 87.

522. *Putabant*. Being in the imperfect Tense, implies that they were just entering into a Series of perplexing Thoughts, and would have

pursued them, had not Venus interposed. The attending to this alone takes away the Necessity of Servius's unnatural Substitution of one Tense for another, and would have shewn Dr. Trapp that the Sentence is neither disjointed, nor stands in need of an Ellipsis.

527. *Fragor*.



*Suspiciunt : iterum atque iterum ingens fragor intonat ; vident arma inter nubem rutilare per sudum, in serenâ regione cœli, et pulsa tonare. Alii obstupere animis : sed Troïus heros agnovit sonitum, et promissa Divæ parentis. Tum Æneas memorat : hospes, ne verò, ne quære profectò quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo. Diva creatrix cecinit se missuram hoc signum mihi, si bellum ingrueret, laturamque Vulcania arma per auras auxilio mihi. Heu, quantæ cædes instant miseris Laurentibus ! quas pœnas dabis mihi, Turne ! quam multa scuta virum, galeasque, et fortia pectora tu volves sub tuas undas, pater Tybri ! Latini poscant acies, et rumpant fœdera.*

*Ubi dedit hæc dicta, tollit se ab alto folio : et primùm excitat sopitas aras Herculeis ignibus ;*

Suspiciunt : iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens ;

Arma inter nubem cœli in regione serenâ Per sudum rutilare vident, et pulsa tonare.

Obstupere animis alii : sed Troïus heros 530

Agnovit sonitum, et Divæ promissa parentis.

Tum memorat : Ne verò, hospes, ne quære profectò,

Quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo.

Hoc signum cecinit missuram Diva creatrix,

Si bellum ingrueret, Vulcaniaque arma per auras 535

Laturam auxilio.

Heu, quantæ miseris cædes Laurentibus instant !

Quas pœnas mihi, Turne, dabis !, quam multa sub undas

Scuta virum, galeasque et fortia corpora volves,

Tybri pater ! poscant acies, et fœdera rumpant. 540

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, folio se tollit ab alto :

Et primùm Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras

#### TRANSLATION.

Ruin, and the Clangor of the Tuscan Trumpet rattled through the Skies. Upwards they gaze : Again and again in dreadful Peals it thunders loud ; in a serene Quarter of the Heavens, among the Clouds they see Arms blaze athwart the clear Expanse, and clashed *resound* in Thunder. The rest were lost in Amazement : But the Trojan Hero knew the *heavenly* Sound, and promised Sigas of his Goddess-mother. Then to *Evander* he addresses his Speech : By no Means, my hospitable Friend, by no Means be anxious to explore what Emergency these Prodigious portend : I am called by Heaven to take up Arms. My divine Parent foretold she was to send this Signal, if War should assail me, and that she would bring Vulcanian Arms through the aerial Regions to my Aid. Ah, what Havock awaits the unhappy Laurentines ! what ample Satisfaction shall you, Turnus, give me ! what numerous Shields, and Helms, and Bodies of gallant Heroes shalt thou, Father Tyber, roll down thy Streams, let them challenge our Armies, and violate their Leagues.

Having said these Words, he raises himself from his lofty Throne : And first of all he wakes the dormant Fires from Hercules's Altars ; and visits with Joy

#### NOTES.

527. *Fragor intonat ingens.* Other Copies read *increpat*, which probably is the true Reading, since *tonare* follows so near.

529. *Pulsa tonare.* Represents the Thunder to be the Effect of the Clashing of those Arms that appear in the Air.

532. *Ne quære.* Not simply *don't enquire*, but *be not anxiously inquisitive*, which is implied in repeating the *ne* : Some Copies too repeat the Verb thus, *ne quære, hospes, ne quære profectò.*

542. *Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras.* All the Commen-

Excitat; hesternumque Larem, parvosque Penates  
 Lætus adit: maculat lectas de more bidentes,  
 Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juvenus. 545  
 Post hinc ad naves graditur, sociosque revisit;  
 Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,  
 Præstantes virtute legit pars cætera pronâ  
 Fertur aquâ, segnisque secundo defluit amni,  
 Nuncia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque.  
 Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus ar-  
 va:

Ducunt exsortem Æneæ; quem fulva leonis  
 Pellis obit totum, præfulgens unguibus aureis.

Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem,  
 Ociùs ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis. 555  
 Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periculo

*lætusque adit hesternum Larem, parvosque Penates: maculat lectas bidentes de more, Evandrus pariter cum illo, Trojana juvenus pariter. Posthinc graditur ad naves, revisitque socios; de numero quorum, legit præstantes virtute, qui sequantur sese in bella: cætera pars fertur pronâ aquâ, segnisque defluit secundo amni, ventura nuncia Ascanio rerum patrisque. Equi dantur Teucris petentibus Tyrrhena arma: ducunt unum exsortem Æneæ, quem totum fulva pelles leonis, præfulgens aureis unguibus, obit.*

*Subito fama vulgata volat per parvam urbem, equites ire ociùs ad litora Tyrrheni regis. Matres duplicant vota metu, majorque timor est propius periculo,*

## TRANSLATION.

the Lar whom Yesterday he first had worshipped, and the little Household-gods: With accustomed Rites he offers a Sacrifice of chosen Ewes; and in like Manner Evander, in like Manner the Trojan Youth. After this he repairs to the Ships, and revisits his Friends; from whose Number he chooses out such as excelled in Valour to accompany him to the War: The rest by the descending Stream are borne along, and with no Effort glide down with the Current of the River, to bring Ascanius Tidings of his Father, and of the Affairs in Hand. The Trojans, repairing to the Tuscan Territories, are supplied with Steeds: For Æneas they lead forth one distinguished from the rest, which a Lion's tawny Hide, shining before with gilded Claws, covers all over.

On a sudden through the narrow City blazed the Rumour flies, that a Band of Horse were swiftly marching to the Court of the Tuscan King. Through Fear the Matrons Vows on Vows redouble, and, the nearer they are the Danger, the

## NOTES.

Commentators make this an Hypyllage for *ignes sopitos in*, or *ex Herculeis aris*. It does not however appear, as *Ruæus* observes, that he returned to the Grove where the sacred Rites had been performed the Day before to *Hercules*: So that the Altar here mentioned seems to have been *Evander's* domestic Altar, to which the Remains of the hallowed Fire from that of *Hercules* had been conveyed.

543. *Hesternumque Larem*. By this some understand merely the hallowed Hearth whereon the Sacrifice had been offered the former Day. But I take it rather to mean *Evander's* Lar, or Guardian-god, to whom *Æneas* had sacrificed, or with whom he had become acquainted only Yesterday. To which Explication the two following Passages give Light, *Æn. V. 743*.

VOL. II.

*Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes; Pergæumque Larem, et cana penetralia Vesta,*

*veneratur.*

*Æn. IX. 258.*

*per magnos, Nise, Penates, Affaracique Larem, et cana penetralia Vesta, Obtestor.*

543. *Parvosque Penates*. The *Penates* were tutelary Deities, either for Families, or for Cities and Provinces. The former were the *parvi Penates*, who were also named *Lares*; the latter were the *magni Penates*, mentioned in the Passage just cited, *Æn. IX. 258*.

553. *Unguibus aureis*. The Claws were gilt for Ornament.

556. *Propiusque periculo est timor*. The Commentators

L I

et major imago Martis apparet.  
Tum pater Evandrus, complexus  
dextram filii euntis, hæret illi,  
lacrymans inexpectum, ac fatur  
talìa : 6 si Jupiter referat præ-  
teritos annos mihi ! et faciat me  
talem, qualis eram cum stravi  
primam aciem sub urbe ipsâ Præ-  
neſte, victorque incendi acervos  
ſcutorum, et hæc dextrâ miſi re-  
gem Herilum ſub Tartara ; cui  
naſcenti mater Feronia dederat  
tres animas, horrendum dictu,  
cui terna arma erant movenda ;  
qui erat ter ſternendus letho : cui  
tamen tum hæc dextra abſtulit  
omnes animas, et exiit illum to-  
tidem armis. Nunc ego non di-  
vellerer uſquam tuo dulci am-  
plexu, nate ; neque unquam fini-  
timus Mezentius, inſultans huic  
meo capiti, dediſſet tot ſæva  
funera ferro, et viduaſſet urbem  
jam multis civibus.

It timor, et major Martis apparet imago.  
Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus euntis  
Hæret, inexpectum lacrymans, ac talia fatur :  
O mihi præteritos referat ſi Jupiter annos ! 560  
Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneſte ſub ipſâ  
Stravi, ſcutorumque incendi victor acervos,  
Et regem hæc Herilum dextrâ ſub Tartara miſi ;  
Naſcenti cui tres animas Feronia mater,  
Horrendum dictu, dederat, terna arma mo-  
venda ; 565  
Ter letho ſternendus erat, cui tum tamen omnes  
Abſtulit hæc animas dextra, et totidem exiit armis.  
Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer uſquam,  
Nate, tuo ; neque finitimus Mezentius unquam,  
Huic capiti inſultans, tot ferro ſæva dediſſet 570  
Funera, tam multis viduaſſet civibus urbem.

## TRANSLATION.

more the Terror grows, and the Image of Mars appears more formidable and enlarged. Then the venerable Father Evander grasping the Hand of his Son as he was going away, clings to him, weeping beyond Measure, and thus addresses him : O that Jupiter would recal my by-past Years ! Or that I were now what I was when under the very Walls of Præneſte I mowed down the foremost Ranks, and victorious ſet Heaps of Shields on Fire, and with this Right-hand ſent King Herilus down to Tartarus ; to whom at his Birth, dreadful to relate, his Mother Feronia had given three Lives, and triple Arms to wield ; thrice by Death was he to be overthrown : Whom this Right-hand however did then of all theſe Lives bereave, and ſtripped him of as many Suits of Armour. Nothing now, my Son, would part me from your loved Embrace ; nor had ever our Neighbour Mezentius, inſulting over this Perſon of mine, by the Sword

## NOTES.

mentators are puzzled about the Meaning of theſe Words ; the Senſe we have given appears pretty obvious, only ſupplying major, αὐτὸ τὸ καὶν, i. e. from the latter Part of the Sentence.

557. Major Martis apparet imago. Moſt Copies read major Martis jam apparet imago ; but Pierius affures us it is omitted in the ancient Manuſcripts, and it ſeems better left out, both for the Harmony and the Senſe.

558. Euntis. Ruſſus and Dr. Trapp underſtand this of Æneas ; but it is more natural to underſtand it of Pallas, and preſents us with a much more moving Image, to ſee an aged Father delivering his farewel Addreſs to his

only Son, the Hope and Solace of his Old-age, while he holds him cloſe by his Hand, and is full of anxious Apprehenſions of never ſeeing him more. And indeed we ſee him ſtill clinging faſt to his Son in the cloſeſt Embrace throughout his Speech :

Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer uſquam,  
Nate, tuo, Verſe 568.

And in the Cloſe of it, Verſe 581.

Dum te, care puer, mea ſera et ſola voluptas,  
Complexu teneo !

562. Scutorumque incendi victor acervos. It was a Cuſtom among the ancient Romans to gather up the Armour that lay ſcattered on the Field

Field of  
of their



At vos, O Superi, et Divûm tu maxime rector  
Jupiter, Arcadii quæso miscescite regis,  
Et patrias audite preces : si numina vestra  
Incolumen Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant,  
Si visurus eum vivo, et venturus in unum ;  
Vitam oro : patiar quemvis durare laborem.  
Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris ;  
Nunc, ô, nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vi-  
tam,

575

Dum curæ ambiguæ, dum spes incerta futuri ;  
Dum te, care puer, mea fera, et sola voluptas,  
Complexu teneo ; gravior ne nuncius aures  
Vulneret. Hæc genitor digressu dicta supremo  
Fundebat : famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.

579

Jamque adeò exierat portis equitatus aper-  
tis ;

585

Æneas inter primos, et fidus Achates ;  
Inde alii Trojæ procures. Ipse agmine Pallas  
In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis :  
Qualis, ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer undâ,  
Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes, 590

*At vos, ô Superi, et tu maxime rector Divûm, Jupiter, quæso, miscescite Arcadii regis, et audite patrias preces : si vestra numina, si fata reservant Pallanta incolumem mihi, si vivo visurus eum, et venturus in unum locum eum illo ; oro vitam : patiar durare quemvis laborem. Sin tu, Fortuna, minaris aliquem infandum casum illi ; nunc, nunc liceat abrumpere crudelena vitam, dum curæ sunt ambiguæ, dum spes futuri est incerta ; dum teneo complexu, care puer, mea fera et sola voluptas ; ne gravior nuncius vulneret meas aures. Genitor Evander fundebat hæc dicta supremo digressu : famuli ferebant eum collapsum in tecta.*

*Atque jam equitatus exierat portis apertis ; Æneas et fidus Achates inter primos ; inde alii procures Trojæ. Pallas ipse in medio agmine, conspectus chlamyde et in pictis armis : qualis ubi Lucifer perfusus undâ Oceani, quem Venus diligit ante alios ignes astrorum*

## TRANSLATION.

feeted so many cruel Deaths, drained the City of so many Inhabitants. But oh ye Powers, and thou Jupiter, great Ruler of the Gods, compassionate, I pray, a distressed Arcadian King, and hear a Father's Prayers : If your Providence divine, if the Fates reserve Pallas for me in Safety, if I live destined to see him again, and to have a happy Meeting with him ; I pray for Life : I will submit to endure any Hardship whatever. But if, O Fortune, thou threatenest him with some Disaster not to be named ; oh let me now, even now break off the Thread of my cruel wretched Life, while my Cares are still hovering in Suspense between Fear and Hope, while I have some Hope of the Future however uncertain ; while thee, loved Boy, my late, my only Joy, I hold in my Embrace ; lest more mournful Tidings wound my Ears. In these Accents the Father poured forth his Grief at final parting with his Son : His Attendants bear him to the Palace fainting away.

And now the Horse had rushed forth by the expanded Gates ; among the foremost Æneas and his true Friend Achates ; then other Peers of Troy. Pallas himself, in the Center of his Troop, appears conspicuous in his mantling Robe and painted Arms : In such Brightness as when, bathed in the Ocean's Waves, fair Lucifer, whom Venus loves beyond the other starry Orbs, hath displayed his

## NOTES.

Field of Battle, and burn it as an Offering to one of their Deities,

578. *Infandum casum*, Which I dare not name, which shocks me to think of.

L 12

595. *Agmine*

extulit sacrum os cœlo, resolvit-  
quæ tenebras, Matres stant pavi-  
dæ in muris, sequunturque pul-  
veream nubem oculis, et catervas  
fulgentes ære. Olli armati ten-  
dunt per dumos, quæ proxima meta viarum  
est proxima. Clamor it, et,  
agmine factò, ungula equorum  
quatit putrem campum quadrupede-  
dante sonitu.

Est ingens lucus, prope geli-  
dum amnem Cæritis, sacer latè  
relligione patrum; cavi colles in-  
clusere cavi, et nigrâ nemus abiete cingunt.  
Est fama ve-  
teres Pelasgos, qui primi ali-  
quando habuere Latinos fines, sa-  
cravisse lucumque diemque Sil-  
vano, Deo arborum pecorisque.  
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et  
Tyrrheni tenebant castra tuta lo-  
cis; jamque omnis legio poterat  
videri de colle, et tendebat in la-  
tis arvis. Pater Æneas et ju-  
ventus læta bello succedunt buc,  
fessique curant et equos et corpora.

At Venus, candida Dea, ad-

Extulit os sacrum cœlo, tenebrasque resolvit.  
Stant pavidæ in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur  
Pulveream nubem, et fulgentes ære catervas.  
Olli per dumos, quæ proxima meta viarum,  
Armati tendunt. It clamor, et, agmine factò, 595  
Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula cam-  
pum.

Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Cæritis amnem,  
Relligione patrum latè sacer; undique colles  
Inclusere cavi, et nigrâ nemus abiete cingunt.  
Silvano fama est veteres sacrâsse Pelasgos, 600  
Arvorum pecorisque Deo, lucumque diemque,  
Qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos.  
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tene-  
bant

Castra locis; celsoque omnis de colle videri  
Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis. 605  
Huc pater Æneas, et bello læta juvenus  
Succedunt, fessique et equos et corpora curant.

At Venus ætherios inter Dea candida nimbos,

#### TRANSLATION.

venerable Aspect in the Heavens, and dispersed the Darkness. On the Walls the  
timorous Matrons stand, and follow with their Eyes the dusty Cloud, and Troops  
gleaming with Arms of Brass. Through the Thickets, where nearest lies the  
Boundary of their Way, they march in Armour sheathed. Their Acclamations  
rise, and having formed themselves into Squadrons, the *horny Hoof of the*  
*Horse* beats with prancing Din the mouldering Plain.

Near the cold River of Ceretis is a spacious Grove, sacred all around by the  
Religion of the ancient Fathers; hollow Hills on every Side have inclosed, and  
encompass the Grove with gloomy Fir. There is a Tradition, that to Silvanus,  
God of the Fields and Flocks, the ancient Pelasgi, who were once the first Posses-  
sors of the Latin Coasts, consecrated this Grove and a *Festival-day*. Not far  
from this Tarcho and the Tuscans kept their Camp, defended by the *Situation of*  
*the Ground*; and now from the Hill the whole Legion could be surveyed, and  
had pitched *their Tents* upon the spacious Plains. Hither Æneas, the Father of  
*his Country*, and his youthful Band, selected for the War, come up, and fatigued  
indulge their Horses and themselves in Ease.

Mean while the Goddess Venus in bright Beauty shining among the ætherial

#### NOTES.

595. *Agmine factò.* Agmen is properly a  
moving Body, or Multitude.

596. *Quadrupedante, &c.* Every Ear immediately

perceives that the Numbers of this Verse imitated  
the Prancing of the Steeds.

610. *Flumine*

Dona ferens aderat ; natumque in valla reductâ  
 Ut procul e gelido secretum flumine vidit ; 610  
 Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro :  
 En perfecta mei promissâ conjugis arte  
 Munera : ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, super-  
 bos,

Aut acrem dubites in prælia poscere Turnum.  
 Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit : 615  
 Arma sub adversâ posuit radiantia quercu.  
 Ille Deæ donis, et tanto lætus honore,  
 Expleri nequit, atque oculos per singula volvit,  
 Miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat  
 Terribilem cristis galeam, flammæque vomem-  
 tem, 620

Fatiferumque enssem, lorica ex ære rigentem,  
 Sanguineam, ingentem : qualis, cum cærule  
 nubes

Solis inardescit radiis, longèque refulget.  
 Tum lèves ocreas electro auroque recocto,

erat, ferens dona inter ætherios  
 nimbos : usque vidit natum secre-  
 tum procul e gelido flumine in re-  
 ductâ valle est affata eum tali-  
 bus dictis, obtulitque se ultro :  
 en munera perfecta promissâ arte  
 mei conjugis Vulcani : nate, ne  
 mox dubites poscere aut superbos  
 Laurentes, aut acrem Turnum in  
 prælia. Cytherea dixit, et pe-  
 titivit amplexus nati : et posuit  
 radiantia arma sub adversâ  
 quercu. Ille, lætus donis Deæ,  
 et tanto bonore, nequit expleri,  
 atque volvit oculis per singula,  
 miraturque, interque manus et  
 brachia versat galeam terribilem  
 cristis vomentemque flammæ, fa-  
 tiferumque enssem, et lorica ex  
 ære rigentem, sanguineam, in-  
 gentem : qualis cum cærule nubes  
 inardescit radiis solis, refulget-  
 que longè. Tum lèves ocreas e-  
 lectro auroque recocto,

## TRANSLATION.

Clouds drew near, bearing *the Armour*, her *divine Present* : And soon as at a Dis-  
 tance she 'spied her Son in a reclusè Valley, retired by the chill River ; she volun-  
 tarily presented herself, and address'd him in these Words : Behold, my Son, the  
 Presents finished by my Consort's promised Aid ; that so this Instant you need  
 not demur to challenge, or the insolent Laurentines or fierce Turnas to the Com-  
 bat. *Fair Cytherea* said, and rushed into the Embraces of her Son : Under an  
 Oak, full in his View, she placed the radiant Arms. He, overjoyed with the  
 Presents of the Goddess, and such signal Honour, gazes on them with insatiable  
 Fondness, and rolls his Eyes over them one by one : He admires, and in his  
 Hands or Arms shifts to every Point of View the Helmet waving its dreadful  
 Crest and shooting Flames, and the Sword pointed with Death, the Corset stiff  
 with Brass, immense, of sanguine Hue : As when the azure Cloud by the Sun-  
 beams grows more and more inflamed, and darts afar its refulgent Brightness.  
 Then the polished Greaves of Electrum and Gold refined, the Spear, and the

## NOTES.

610. *Flumine*. Here put for the Banks of  
 the River, as above, Verse 204, speaking of  
*Hercules's Steers*, he says,

—vallemque boues amnemque tenebant.

613. *Laurentes superbos*. Refers to the Out-  
 rage they had offered to *Æneas* and his Follow-  
 ers, as above,

Quos illi bello profugos egera superbo.

619. *Interque manus et brachia versat*.  
 Turns and shifts them every Way, the lesser  
 Arms in his Hands, and the larger in his Arms.

620. *Flammæ vomentem*. Only a poetical  
 Description of his Crest or Plumes, which  
 were tintured with a fiery Colour, and seem'd  
 to rise out of the Top of his Helmet like  
 Flames.

622. *Cærule nubes*. A watery Cloud, such  
 as that which receives the Tincture and various  
 Colours of the Rainbow.

624. *Recocto*. Purified again and again. For  
*electrum* see the Note on Verse 402.

627. *Haud*



*basſamque, et non enarrabile textum clypei. Vulcanus ignipotens, baud ignarus vatū, inſciusque ſati venturi, fecerat illic Italas res, triumphosque Romanorum; expreſſerat illic omne genus ſtirpis futuræ ab Aſcanio, bellaque pugnata in ordine. Et fecerat illic ſetam lupam procubuiſſe in viridi antro Mavortis: geminos pueros ludere huic pendentes circum ubera, et im-pavidos lambere matrem: illam reflexam tereti cervice mulcere eos alternos, et fingere eorum corpora lingua. Nec procul hinc addiderat Romam et Sabinas virgines raptas ſine more in conſeſſu caveæ, magnis Circenſibus ludis actis, ſubitòque novum bellum conſurgere Romulidis, ſenique Taſtio, ſeveriſque Curibus. Poſt iidem reges, certamine inter ſe poſito, armati ſtabant ante aras Jovis, tenenſeque pateras,*

*Haſtamque, et clypei non enarrabile textum. 625*  
*Illic res Italas, Romanorumque triumphos,*  
*Haud vatū ignarus, venturique inſcius ævi,*  
*Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futuræ*  
*Stirpis ab Aſcanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.*  
*Fecerat et viridi ſetam Mavortis in antro 630*  
*Procubuiſſe lupam: geminos huic ubera circum*  
*Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem*  
*Impavidos: illam tereti cervice reflexam*  
*Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere lingua.*  
*Nec procul hinc Romam, et raptas ſine more*  
*Sabinas 635*  
*Conſeſſu caveæ, magnis Circenſibus actis,*  
*Addiderat, ſubitòque novum conſurgere bel-*  
*lum*  
*Romulidis, Tatíoque ſeni, Curibuſque ſeveris.*  
*Poſt iidem inter ſe poſito certamine Reges*  
*Armati, Jovis ante aras, paterasque tenentes*

## TRANSLATION.

Texture of the Shield *curious* beyond Expreſſion. There the fiery Power, a Prophet not unſkilful, nor ignorant of Futurity, had repreſented the Italian Hiſtory and Triumphs of the Romans; there the whole Descendants of the future Race from Aſcanius, and *their* Battles fought in Order. *There too* he had figured the foſtering Wolf lying in the verdant Cave of Mars: The Twin-boys hanging played about her Dugs, and fearleſs ſucked their *savage* Dam: She, with tapering Neck reclined, fondly licked them by Turns, and formed their Bodies with her Tongue: Not far from this he had added Rome, and the Sabine Virgins licentiously raviſhed in the crouded Cirque at the great Circenſian Games, and ſuddenly an *unusual Storm of War* burſting upon the Sons of Rome, and old Tatius, and the Cures rigid in *Virtue*. Next the ſame Princes, now that mutual Hoſtilities are laid aſide, ſheathed in Armour, and with the *ſacred* Goblets in their Hands, before Jove's Altars ſtood, and, having ſacrificed a Sow, ſtruck up a

## NOTES.

627. *Haud ignarus vatū. i. e. Haud ignarus vates è numero vatū; as above, ſanctus Deorum, which is equivalent to ſanctus Deus è numero Deorum.*

630. *Fetam.* Here ſignifies not pregnant, but new delivered of her Young; as in Pliny, Lib. VIII. Cap. 16. ſpeaking of a Lioness, *Cum pro catulis ſeta dimicat.* This Deſcription is thought to be taken from a Statue of Romulus and Remus ſucking the Wolf that was in the Capitol in Virgil's Time.

635. *Sine more.* Not *ſine exemplo*, as Ruæmus explains it from Servius; for Romulus himſelf conſoled the Sabine Virgins after the Rape, by telling them, that the Practice was not unprecedented. *Romulus ſolatus earum mæſtitiā,*

*ſays Dionyſius, decuit, non injuriæ, ſed connubii cauſa ipſas raptas fuiſſe: et demonſtravit morem iſtum ei Græcum et antiquum eſſe, &c. Sine more therefore is the ſame as malo-more, and ſtands oppoſed to majora majorum.*

638. *Curibuſque ſeveris.* Cures, a City of the Sabines, in one of his Epistles: *Modestus ejus vultus, ſermoque conſtans habere quiddam à Curibus videbatur.*

640. *Paterasque tenentes.* Ready to offer Libations.  
 643. *At*

Stabar  
Haud

Diffu  
Rapt  
Per fil  
Nec

Accip  
Ænea  
Illum  
Aspic

Et flu  
In fur  
Stabat  
Romu  
Atque  
Portio  
Galli  
Defer  
Aurea

Leagu  
Limb  
was dr  
his Blo  
quiniu  
of Lib  
one ſto  
dared  
ver. C  
fore th  
thatch  
tering  
Hand  
ing the  
their

643.  
Poet ſee  
the Hun  
is careſ  
which t  
ſevere, t  
and in  
mendaci

Stabant, et cæsa jungebant fœdera porcâ. 641  
Haud procul inde, citæ Metium in diversa quadrigæ

Distulerant, (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres)  
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus  
Per silvam; et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.  
Nec non Tarquinius ejectum Porfenna ju-  
bebat 646

Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat.  
Æneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.  
Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti  
Aspiceres; pontem auderet quod vellere Co-  
cles, 650

Et fluvium vinclis innaret Clœlia ruptis.  
In summo custos Tarpeïæ Manlius arcis  
Stabat pro templo, et Capitolia celsa tenebat;  
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.  
Atque hîc auratis volitans argenteus anser 655  
Porticibus, Gallos in limine adesse cane-  
bat: Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,  
Defensi tenebris, et dono noctis opacæ.  
Aurea cæsareis ollis, atque aurea vestis;

et, porcâ cæsâ, jungebant fœde-  
ra. Haud procul inde citæ qua-  
drigæ distulerant Metium in di-  
versa, (at, Albano, tu maneres  
dictis) Tullusque raptabat visce-  
ra mendacis viri per silvam; et  
vepres sparsi sanguine rorabant.  
Nec non Porfenna jubebat Ro-  
manos accipere Tarquinium eiec-  
tum, premebatque urbem ingenti  
obsidione. Æneadæ ruebant in  
ferrum pro libertate. Aspiceres  
illum similem indignanti, simi-  
lemque minanti; quod Cocles au-  
deret vellere pontem, et quod  
Clœlia innaret fluvium vinclis  
ruptis. In summo clypeo Man-  
lius, custos Tarpeïæ arcis, stabat  
pro templo, et tenebat celsa Ca-  
pitolia; regiaque horrebat re-  
cens Romuleo culmo. Atque hîc  
argenteus anser, volitans auratis  
porticibus, cane-  
bat Gallos adesse  
in limine: Galli aderant per du-  
mos, tenebantque arcem, defensi  
tenebris et dono opacæ noctis.  
Erat illis aurea cæsaries, atque  
aurea vestis;

## TRANSLATION.

League of Peace. Not far from thence rapid Chariots had torn Metius Limb from Limb asunder (but thou Alban shouldst have adhered to thy Stipulations) and Tullus was dragging the Traitor's Entrails through the Wood, and the Bushes sprinkled with his Blood distilled. Here too Porfenna was commanding the Romans to receive Tarquinius expelled, and invested the City with close Siege. The Romans in Defence of Liberty were rushing on the Sword. Him (Porfenna) you might have seen like one storming with Rage, and like one breathing Threats, because Cocles had boldly dared to beat down the Bridge, and Clœlia, having burst her Chains, swam the River. On the Summit of the Shield Manlius, Guardian of the Tarpeian Tower, before the Temple stood, and defended the lofty Capitol; and the Palace, as new thatched with Romulean Straw, appeared rough. And here a Goose in Silver, fluttering athwart the gilded Galleries, gave Warning that the Gauls were just at Hand: The Gauls were seen advancing along the Thickets, and were now seizing the Fort, protected by the Darkness and Benefit of dusky Night. Of Gold their Tresses were, and of Gold their Vestments, in streaked Mantelets they

## NOTES.

643. *At tu dictis, Albane, maneres.* The Poet seems sensible that this Story might shock the Humanity of his Reader, and therefore he is careful to remind him of the Crime for which the Roman King had been so terribly severe, both in this Apostrophe to the Traitor, and in the next Line giving him the Epithet of *mendacis*.

654. *Romuleoque culmo.* This thatched Palace of Romulus, which stood on Mount Capitol, was repaired from Time to Time as it fell to Decay. Virgil here represents it standing in Manlius's Time, 327 Years after the Death of Romulus.

659. *Aurea cæsaries.* The Gauls are described

lucent virgatis sagulis ; tum lactea colla innectuntur auro : illi coruscant, quisque duo Alpina gæsa manu, protecti pex corpora longis fuitis. Hic extuderat exsultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos, lanigerosque apices, et ancilia lapsa cælo : costæ matres vestæ in mollibus pilentis ducebant sacra per urbem. Procul bine addit etiam Tartareas sedes, alta ostia Ditis, et pœnas scelorum ; et te, Catilina, pendentem minaci scopulo, tremantemque ora Furiarum : piosque secretes ab impiis, et Catonem dantem jura bis. Inter hæc aurea imago maris latè tumidi ibat, sed cærule æquora spumabant cano fluviu : et delphines, clari argento, verrebant æquora circum in orbem caudis, secabantque æsum.

Virgatis lucent sagulis ; tum lactea colla 660  
Auro innectuntur : duo quisque Alpina coruscant

Gæsa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.  
Hic exsultantes Salios, nudosque Lupercos,  
Lanigerosque apices, et lapsa ancilia cælo  
Extuderat : castæ ducebant sacra per urbem 665  
Pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit  
Tartareas etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,  
Et scelorum pœnas : et te, Catilina, minaci  
Pendentem scopulo, Furiarumque ora tremen-

tem :  
Secretosque pios ; his dantem jura Catonem. 670  
Hæc inter tumidi latè maris ibat imago  
Aurea ; sed fluctu spumabant cærule cano :  
Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem  
Æquora verrebant caudis, æstumque secabant.

## TRANSLATION.

shine ; then their Milk-white Necks are bound in *Chains of Gold* : Each in his Hand brandishes two Alpine Javelins, having their Bodies protected with long Buckles. Here he had embossed the dancing Salii, and the naked Priests of Pan, the *sacred Caps* tufted with Wool, and the Shields that fell from Heaven : Chaste Matrons in soft Sedans were conducting the sacred Pageants through the City. To these in remoter Prospect he likewise adds the Tartarean Mansions, Pluto's profound Realms, the Sufferings of the Damned ; and thee, Catiline, suspended from a Rock that still threatens to fall, and trembling at the grim Aspect of the Furies : And the Good apart from the Wicked, with Cato dispensing to them Laws. Amidst these Scenes the Image of the swelling Ocean was wide diffused in Gold ; but the Seas foamed with hoary *Silver Waves* : And all around conspicuous in Silver the wheeling Dolphins swept the Seas with their

## NOTES.

scribed by Livy and others to have had long yellow Hair.

660. *Virgatis lucent sagulis.* The Sagulum was a Cloak or upper Garment wore by the ancient Gauls, it was streaked with Stripes of different Colours, which is the Meaning of *virgatis*.

662. *Gæsa.* Were a Sort of Spears pretty long, but light and slender, so that two of them could easily be carried in one's Hand. They are called *Alpina*, because peculiar to the Gauls, who inhabited about the Alps.

670. *His dantem jura Catonem.* Some understand this of Cato the Censor ; tho', as others have justly observed, *Cato Uicensis* is more likely to be meant, since he agrees to the Time of Catiline here referred to. *De la Corda* is here very injurious to Virgil, in al-

ledging that he represents Cato giving Laws in Hell, in order to gratify Augustus, who would be pleased to see a Man so odious to him assigned to a Place proper for the Exercise of his rigid unforgiving Spirit ; not considering that 'tis not in the Regions of the Damned, but in *Elysium*, that Cato bears this Character ; besides, even on his Supposition, it could never be a Dishonour to Cato to be ranked with the great Lawgivers Minos and Rhadamanthus.

Here it may be asked, what is the Use of giving Laws to those in *Elysium*, who are established in the Perfection of Virtue ? Perhaps by *jura* is to be understood their Rights or just Rewards.

672. *Aurea—cærule cano.* The Ground or Surface of the Ocean was in Gold, and the first whitening Waves in Silver : *Cærule* here signifies

carum mæstitum.



In medio classes æratas, Actia bella,  
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte vi-  
deres

675

Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.  
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Cæsar,  
Cum Patribus, Populoque, Penatibus, et magnis  
Dīs,

Stans celsâ in puppi; geminas cui tempora flam-  
mas

680

Lætâ vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice si-  
dus.

Parte aliâ ventis, et Dīs Agrippa secundis,  
Arduus, agmen agens; cui, belli insigne su-  
perbum,

Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ.

Hinc ope barbaricâ, variisque Antonius ar-  
mis

685

Victor, ab Auroræ populis, et litore rubro  
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima secum  
Bactra vehit: sequiturque, nefas! Ægyptia con-  
jux.

In medio mari erat cernere æra-  
tas classes, Actia bella, vide-  
resque totum Leucaten fervere in-  
structo Marte, fluctusque efful-  
gere auro. Hinc Cæsar Augus-  
tus agens Italos in prælia, cum  
patribus populoque, Penatibus et  
magnis Dīs, stans in celsâ pup-  
pi; cui læta tempora vomunt  
flammas, patriumque sidus ape-  
ritur vertice. Aliâ parte erat  
Agrippa, ventis et Dīs secundis,  
arduus, agens agmen; cui tem-  
pora fulgent rostrata navali co-  
ronâ, superbum, insigne belli.  
Hinc victor Antonius, barbari-  
câ ope, variisque armis, vehit  
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et  
ultima Bactra secum, ab populis  
Auroræ, et rubro litore: nefas-  
que! Ægyptia conjux sequitur  
eum.

## TRANSLATION.

Tails, and cut the Tide. In the Midst were to be seen Fleets with brazen Prows, the Fight of Actium; and you could discern Leucate all in a Ferment with the marshalled War, and the Billows brightly displayed in Gold. On the one Side Augustus Cæsar conducting the Italians to the Engagement, with the Senators and People, the domestic Gods, and the great Guardian Deities of the Empire, standing on the lofty Stern; whose graceful auspicious Temples dart forth two Flames, and on whose Crest his Father's Star is displayed. In another Part Agrippa, with Winds and Gods propitious, sublime appears leading his Squadron; whose Brows are adorned with a naval Crown's refulgent Beak. On the other Side victorious Antony, with his Barbarian Supplies and various Troops, brings up with him, from the Nations of the Morning, and the Coasts of the Red-sea, Ægypt, the Strength of the East, and Bactra, the Boundary of his Empire: And him follows, oh foul Disgrace! his Ægyptian Spouse. All are

## NOTES.

signifies the Waters in general, without any Reference to the Colour.

679. *Penatibus, et magnis Dīs.* Macrobius takes the *Penates* and *magni Dii* to be the same; but one would think this Passage implied quite the Reverse, namely, that the *Penates* were the lesser Gods, and for that Reason the other, in Contradistinction to them, were called the great Gods. See the Note on Verse 543.

681. *Aperitur vertice sidus.* This alludes to the Manner in which Augustus used to be

represented in the Roman Sculpture, having over his Head the Star that his adoptive Father Julius Cæsar was supposed to have been changed into.

684. *Navali rostrata coronâ.* This Crown, bestowed on such as had signalized their Valour in an Engagement at Sea, was set round with Figures like the Beaks of Ships.

685. *Variis armis.* i. e. With Arms and Troops of various Kingdoms and Nations.

686. *Victor.* Because of his Victory over the Partians; this is added to do Honour to

M m

to

Omnes videntur ruere unâ, ac totum æquor spumare convulsim reductis remis tridentibusque rostris. Petunt alta: credas Cycladas revulsas innare pelago, aut altos montes concurrere montibus: viri instant turritis puppibus tantâ mole. Stuppea flamma spargitur manu, ferrumque volatile telis: Neptunia arva rubescunt novâ cæde. In mediis partibus clypei régina Cleopatra vocat agmina patrio sistro: nec dum etiam respicit geminos angues à tergo. Monstraque omnigenum Deum, et Arubis latrator tenent iela contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Mineram. Mavors, cælatus ferro, sævit in medio certamine, tristisque Diræ ex æthere Diræ: quam Bellona sequitur cum sanguineo flagello. Actius Apollo, cernens hæc desuper, intendebat arcum: eo terrore omnis Ægyptus, et Indi, omnis Arabs,

Unâ omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis  
Convulsim remis rostrisque trinentibus æquor.  
Alta petunt: pelago credas innare revulsas 691  
Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos;  
Tantâ mole viri turritis puppibus instant.  
Stuppea flamma manu, telisque volatile ferrum  
Spargitur: arva novâ Neptunia cæde rubescunt.  
Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro: 696  
Nec dum etiam geminos à tergo respicit angues.  
Omnigenumque Deum monstra, et latrator Anubis,  
Contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam  
Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Mavors, 700  
Cælatus ferro, tristisque ex æthere Diræ:  
Et scissâ gaudens vadit Discordia pallâ:  
Quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.  
Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo  
Desuper: omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi, 705

## TRANSLATION.

rushing on together, and the whole watery Plain foams convulsed with the labouring Oars, and Trident-beaks. They make for the Deep: You would have imagined the Cyclades upturned were floating on the Main, or lofty Mountains encountering Mountains; with such stupendous Force the Warriors in their Turret-bearing Ships urge on the Attack. From their Hands flaming Balls of Tow, and from missile Engines the winged Steel is slung: Neptune's watery Fields redden with uncommon Slaughter. In the Midst the Queen (Cleopatra) rouses her Squadrons with her Country's Timbrel: Nor as yet regards the two Snakes behind her. Her monstrous Gods of every Form, and barking Anubis, opposed to Neptune, Venus, and Minerva, are wielding their Weapons. In Midst of the Combat Mars sculptured in Iron storms, and the grim Furies shooting from the Sky, and Discord with her Mantle rent stalks here well pleased, whom Bellona follows with her bloody Scourge. Apollo of Actium viewing all these Objects from above, was bending his Bow: With the Terror thereof all Ægypt and the Indians, the Arabs and Sabæans, all were turning their Backs.

## NOTES.

to Augustus, in conquering so powerful an Enemy.

690. *Rostris tridentibus.* See the Note on Æn. V. 143.

693. *Turritis puppibus.* These were Ships that had Turrets erected on their Decks, from whence the Soldiers used all Manner of Wea-

pons and Engines, as if it had been on dry Land, and so engaged with the greatest Fury imaginable.

696. *Patrio sistro.* To distinguish her for an Egyptian, the *Sistrum*, a Kind of Timbrel, being the Instrument the Egyptians used in the Worship of Isis.

708. *Lano*

Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabæi.

Ipſa videbatur ventis Regina vocatis

Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funes.

Illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ,

Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri.

Contra autem magno mœrentem corpore Nilum,

Pandentemque finus, et totâ veste vocantem

Cæruleum in gremium, latebroſaque flumina victos.

At Cæſar, triplici inveſtus Romana triumpho

Mœnia, Diſ Italis votum immortale, ſacra-  
bat

Maxima tercentum totam delubra per urbem.

Lætitiâ ludisque viæ plauſuque fremebant:

Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus  
aræ:

Ante aras terram cæſi ſtravere juvenci.

Ipſe, ſedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi,

Dona recognoſcit populorum, aptatque ſu-  
perbis

Poſtibus: incedunt victæ longo ordine gentes,

omnes Sabæi vertebant terga.  
Regina ipſa videbatur dare ve-  
la, ventis vocatis, et jam jam-  
que immittere laxos funes. Ig-  
nipotens Vulcanus fecerat illam  
inter cædes, pallentem morte fu-  
turâ, ferri undis et Iapyge.  
Autem è contra cœlaverat Ni-  
lum magno corpore, mœrentem,  
pandentemque ſuos finus, et totâ  
veſte expulſâ, vocantem victos  
in cæruleum gremium, latebro-  
ſaque flumina. At Cæſar, in-  
veſtus Romana mœnia triplici  
triumpho, ſacrabat immortale  
votum Italis Diſ, ſcilicet ter-  
centum delubra per totam urbem.  
Viæ fremebant lætitiâ ludisque,  
plauſuque. In omnibus templis  
erat chorus matrum, in omnibus  
erant aræ. Ante aras cæſi ju-  
venci ſtravere terram. Auguſ-  
tus ipſe, ſedens in niveo limine  
candentis templi Phœbi, recog-  
noſcit dona populorum, aptatque  
ea ſuperbis poſtibus: victæ gen-  
tes incedunt longo ordine,

## TRANSLATION.

The Queen herſelf invoking the Winds to aid her Flight ſeemed to ſail, and with eager Haſte to ſling away the looſened Cables. Her the God of Fire had repreſented, amidſt the Slaughter, driven along by Waves and Winds, all pale with Terror of approaching Death. And full oppoſite in View the Nile, with his gigantic Form in deep Diſtreſs, and expanding his Skirts, and with all his Robe diſplayed calling his vanquiſhed Sons into his azure Boſom and harbouring Streams. Cæſar again, having in triple Triumph entered the Gates of Rome, was confe- crating through all the City three-hundred ſtately Temples, his immortal Vow to the Italian Gods. The Streets with Joy, and Games, and Acclamations ring. In all the Temples are Choirs of Matrons to pay their grateful Offerings, and in all the Temples Altars ſmoke with Incenſe: Before the Altars the ſacri- ficed Bullocks covered the Ground. Auguſtus himſelf, ſeated in the Snow-white Porch of ſhining Phœbus, reviews the Offerings of the People, and in due Or- der hangs them on the ſtately Pillars. In long orderly Proceſſion the vanquiſhed

## NOTES.

708. *Laxos immittere funes*, &c. i. e. Let go the Ropes that contracted her Sails: A Metaphor from looſening the Reins of a Horſe, to let him go at full Speed, as *Æn. VI. 1. Claſſique im- mittit habenas*.

710. *Iapyge*. The Wind that blows from *Apu-*

*lia*, the moſt eaſtern Quarter of Italy, directly eaſtward, and conſequently towards Egypt. It is called *Iapyx*, from the ancient Name of *Apulia*.

720. *Niveo candentis limine Phœbi*. The Temple of *Apollo*, which *Auguſtus* built on the



quàm variæ linguis, tam va-  
riæ habitu vestis et armis. Hic  
Mulciber finxerat genus Noma-  
dum, et discinctos Afros; hic  
finxerat Lelegas Carasque, sa-  
gittiferosque Gelonos. Euphra-  
tes ibat jam mollior undis, Mo-  
rinique extremi hominum, bi-  
cornisque Rhenus, Dabæque an-  
tea indomiti, et Araxes indig-  
natus pontem.

Æneas miratur talia dona pa-  
rentis Veneris per clypeum Vul-  
cani: gaudetque imagine rerum  
adhuc ignarus earum, attollens  
famamque et fata nepotum bu-  
mro.

Quàm variæ linguis, habitu tam vestis, et ar-  
mis.

Hic Nomadum genus, & discinctos Mulciber  
Afros,

Hic Lelegas, Carasque, sagittiferosque Gelonos 725  
Finxerat. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,

Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenusque bi-  
cornis,

Indomitique Dahæ, et pontem indignatus Araxes.

Talia, per clypeum Vulcani, dona Parentis

Miratur; rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730

Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

#### TRANSLATION.

Nations march, as various in the Fashion of their Garb and Arms, as in their Language. Here the all-subduing God had figured the Numidian Race, and the Africans loose in their Attire; here the Leleges, the Carians, and Geloni, armed with Arrows. Euphrates now was *seen* to flow with gentler Streams, the Morini, remotest of the human Race, the two-horned Rhine, the untamed Dahæ, and the Araxes, that once disdained to admit a Bridge.

Such curious Scenes on Vulcan's Shield, the Present of his Parent-goddes, the Hero views with Wonder; and, *tho'* a Stranger to the Events, yet rejoices in their Figure and Representation; and on his Shoulder bears aloft the Fame and Fortune of his Race.

#### NOTES.

the Palatine Mount of bright Parian Marble.

724. *Mulciber*. Vulcan's Name, the Sense whereof we have given in the Translation; quia omnia muket ignis.

727. *Extremique hominum Morini*. Those People inhabited on the northern Coasts of Gaul,

next to Britain, which the Romans reckoned another World.

728. *Pontem indignatus Araxes*. A River in Armenia, that proudly bore down the Bridge which Alexander the Great had built over it.

P. VIRG.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
 ÆNEIDOS  
 LIBER NONUS.

**A**TQUE ea diversâ penitus dum parte  
 geruntur,  
 Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno  
 Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte  
 parentis

Pilumni Turnus sacratâ valle sedebat :  
 Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est : 5  
 Turne, quod optanti Divûm promittere nemo  
 Auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.  
 Æneas, urbe et sociis et classe relicta,  
 Sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Evandri.

## O R D O.

*Atque dum ea geruntur penitus diversâ parte, Saturnia Juno misit Irim de cœlo ad audacem Turnum. Tum forte Turnus sedebat luco parentis Pilumni in sacratâ valle : ad quem Iris Thaumantias est locuta sic roseo ore : Turne, en dies volvenda attulit ultro, quod nemo Divûm auderet promittere tibi optanti. Æneas, urbe, et sociis, et classe relicta, petivit sceptra sedemque Palatini Evandri.*

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

And now while these Transactions are carrying in a Quarter far distant from the Camp, Saturnian Juno sent Iris from Heaven to daring Turnus. Turnus then by Chance was reposing himself in the Grove of his Progenitor Pilumnus, which lay in a consecrated Vale : Whom thus the Daughter of Thaumantias with rosy Lips bespoke : What none of the Gods, O Turnus, could dare to promise to thy Wishes, lo revolving Time hath of itself brought about. Æneas, having abandoned his City, his Friends and Fleet, hath repaired to the Realms and royal Seat of Palatine Evander. Nor content with that ; he hath penetrated into

## N O T E S.

Turnus takes Advantage of Æneas's Absence, attempts to fire his Ships (which are transformed into Sea-nymphs) and assaults his Camp. The Trojans, reduced to the last Extremities, send Nisus and Euryalus to recal Æneas, which furnishes the Poet with that admirable Episode of their Friendship, Generosity, and the Conclusion of their Adventures. In the Morning Turnus pushes the Siege with Vigour ; and, hearing that the Trojans had opened a Gate, he runs thither, and breaks into the Town with the Enemies he pursues. The Gates are immediately closed upon him, and he fights his Way through the Town to the River Tyber. He is forced at last to leap, armed as he is, into the River, and swims to his Camp.

3. Parentis Pilummi. Pilumnus is called Turnus's Grandfather, Æn. X. 76. and his Grandfather's Grandfather, *ibid.* 619. So that *parens* here must signify in general one of his Ancestors ; or, as Servius alledges, it was the common Name of the Family.

7. Volvenda. Which was to be revolved, *i. e.* *designed.*

8. Urbe. This City of Æneas is sometimes called a Camp, sometimes a City. It was a Camp fortified in form of a City, with Turrets, Ramparts, and Gates.

9. Palatini. *i. e.* Of Evander, who inhabited the Palatium, or Mount Palatine, where Romulus afterwards dwelt, and also the Roman Emperors down from Augustus.

*Nec est hoc satis: penetravit ad extremas urbes Coriti; armat manum Lydorum, agrestesque collectos. Quid dubitas? nunc est tempus poscere equos, nunc poscere currus. Rumpe omnes moras, et arripe turbata castra. Iris dixit, et sustulit se in cælum paribus alis, fugâque secuit ingentem arcum sub nubibus. Juvenis Turnus agnovit eam, sustulitque duplices palmas ad sidera, ac est secutus eam fugientem tali voce. Iri, decus cœli, quis detulit te actam nubibus mihi in terras? unde est hæc tempestas tam clara repente? video medium cælum discedere, stellæque palantes polo. Sequor tanta omnia, quisquis Deorum vocas me in arma. Et effatus sic, processit ad undam, hausitque lymphas de summo gurgite, orans Deis multa; oneravitque æthera votis.*

*Jamque omnis exercitus ibat apertis campis, dives equorum, dives pictæ vestis et auri. Messapus coercet primas acies,*

*Nec satis, extremas Coriti penetravit ad urbes,*

*Lydorumque manum, collectos armat agrestes.*

*Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus.*

*Rumpe moras omnes, et turbata arripe castra.*

*Dixit, et in cælum paribus se sustulit alis,*

*Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum.*

*Agnovit juvenis, duplicesque ad sidera palmas*

*Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus:*

*Iri, decus cœli, quis te mihi nubibus actam*

*Detulit in terras? unde hæc tam clara repente*

*Tempestas? medium video discedere cælum,*

*Palantesque polo stellas. Sequor omnia tanta,*

*Quisquis in arma vocas. Et sic effatus, ad undam*

*Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,*

*Multa Deos orans; oneravitque æthera votis.*

*Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,*

*Dives equum, dives pictæ vestis et auri.*

*Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent*

## TRANSLATION.

the remotest Cities of Coritus, and arms a Band of Lydians, Rustics, whom he has drawn together. Why do you demur? Now is the Time to call for your Steeds, now your Chariots. Break off all Delay, and seize his Camp while in Disorder. She said, and on poised Wings raised herself to Heaven, and in her Flight cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. The Youth knew the Goddess, and, stretching forth both Hands to Heaven, with those Accents pursued her flying? Iris, bright Ornament of Heaven, who hath sent thee down to me to Earth shot from the Clouds? Whence this so sudden Flash of Light? I see Heaven in the Midst asunder cleave, and Stars wandering athwart the Firmament. Signs so illustrious will I obey, whoever thou art who summonest me to Arms And thus having said, he repaired to the River, and from the pure Surface of the Stream drew Water, invoking the Gods at large; and loaded Heaven with Vows.

And now on the open Plains his whole Army marched, rich in proud Steeds, rich in embroidered Vests and Gold. Messapus commands the Van, the Sons

## NOTES.

15. *Secuit arcum.* The Rainbow was reckoned the Chariot of Iris; so that the Meaning is, she cut her Way through it to mount up again in that Vehicle.

20. *Video discedere cælum.* When the Lightning bursts through the Clouds, the Skies seem at Times to be rent asunder, as it is in *Lucretius*, Lib. VI.

*Ne trepidæ cœli divisis partibus amens.*

And Lib. III. 16.

*Diffugiunt animi terrores: mœnia mundi  
Discedunt?*

21. *Palantesque polo stellas.* Stellæ here seems to mean the Meteors and Sparkles of Fire that were seen to shoot across the Sky like Stars. *Servius* understands it of the Stars themselves, *palantes*, i. e. appearing out of Time.

36. *Globus;*

Tyrh

Verti

Ceu

Per ta

Cum

Hic

Prosp

Primu

Quis

Ferte

Hostis

Condu

Namq

Ænea

Nec

Castra

Ergo,

Objici

Arma

of Ty

and ov

deep G

River

in his

of black

opposit

rolling

the Wa

themsel

accomp

the Int

nor tru

Therefo

cade th

expect

36. G

Verse 40



Tyrrhidæ juvenes : medio dux agmine Turnus  
 Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.  
 Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus  
 Per tacitum Ganges ; aut pingui flumine Nilus  
 Cum refluit campis, et jam se condidit alveo.  
 Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem  
 Prospiciunt Teucris, ac tenebras insurgere campis.  
 Primus ab adversâ conclamat mole Caius :  
 Quis globus, ô cives, caligine volvitur atrâ ?  
 Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, scandite muros ;  
 Hostis adest, eia. Ingenti clamore per omnes  
 Condunt se Teucris portas, et mœnia complent.  
 Namque ita discedens præceperat optimus ar-  
 mis

30

35

40

et juvenes Tyrrhida coercent po-  
 strema agmina : dum Turnus ver-  
 titur medio agmine, tenens ar-  
 ma, et est supra omnes toto ver-  
 tice. Ceu altus Ganges surgens  
 per tacitum septem sedatis amni-  
 bus ; aut ceu Nilus pingui flu-  
 mine, cum refluit campis, et  
 jam condidit se alveo. Hic Teu-  
 cri prospiciunt subitam nubem  
 glomerari ex nigro pulvere, ac  
 tenebras insurgere campis. Cai-  
 cus primus conclamat ab adver-  
 sâ mole : ait, ô cives, quis glo-  
 bus volvitur atrâ caligine ? vos  
 citi ferte ferrum, date tela,  
 scandite muros ; hostis adest,  
 eia. Omnes Teucris condunt se  
 ingenti clamore per omnes portas,  
 et complent mœnia. Namque  
 Æneas, optimus armis, disce-  
 dens præceperat ita : si interea,  
 dum aberat, fuisset qua fortuna,  
 ne auderent struere aciem, neu cre-  
 dere se campo ; ut modò serva-  
 rent castra et muros tutos aggere.  
 Ergo, etsi pudor iraque monstrat  
 iis conferre manum, tamen obji-  
 ciunt portas, et faciunt ejus  
 præcepta, armatique expectant  
 hostem in cavis turribus.

Æneas : si qua interea fortuna fuisset,  
 Nec struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo :  
 Castra modò, et tutos servarent aggere muros.  
 Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque mon-  
 strat,  
 Objiciunt portas tamen, et præcepta face-  
 sunt,  
 Armatique cavis expectant turribus hostem.

## TRANSLATION.

of Tyrrhus the Rear : In the Center King Turnus moves, wielding his Arms, and overtops *the rest* by the whole Head. *Silent and sedate they move*, as the deep Ganges fed with seven peaceful Rivers in Silence *flows* ; or as the fattening River Nile, when from the Plains he had retired, and now lodged himself within his Channel. Here the Trojans descry a sudden Cloud condensed in Wreaths of blackening Dust, and Darkness rising on the Plains. Caius first from the opposite Rampart calls forth : What numerous Bands, O Citizens, are hither rolling in a black Cloud of Dust ? Quick bring Arms, give me Darts, mount the Walls ; haste, the Foe is at hand. With loud Outcry the Trojans block themselves up within all their Gates, and man the Walls. For thus Æneas most accomplished in Arms at departing had ordered : That, if any Chance of War in the Interim should befall, they would not venture to set their Army in Array, nor trust to the Field ; only guard their Camp and Walls secured by a Rampart. Therefore, tho' Shame and Indignation prompt them to engage, yet they barricade their Gates against *the Foe*, execute the Orders of *their Chief*, and in Arms expect the Enemy within their hollow Turrets.

## NOTES.

36. *Globus*. A Troop or Multitude, as in *English*. Thus *Milton*, *Paradise Lost*, Book Verse 409. The Word is the same Way used II. 512.

Him.

Turnus, ut antevolans præ-  
cesserat tardum agmen, est co-  
mitatus viginti lectis equitum,  
et improvisus adest urbi; quem  
Thracius equus albis maculis por-  
tat, aureaque galea rubrâ cris-  
tâ tegit. O juvenes, ecquis vel-  
trum erit, qui primus irruet in  
hostem mecum? En, ait, et in-  
torquens jaculum, emittit illud in  
auras, quasi principium pugnæ;  
et arduus infert sese campo. Socii  
excipiunt eum clamore, sequun-  
turque horrifono fremitu: mi-  
rantur inertia corda Teucrûm,  
viros non dare se æquo campo,  
non ferre arma obvia; sed fo-  
vere castra. Turnus turbidus  
lustrat muros: hæc atque hæc equo,  
quæritque aditum per avia loca.  
Ac veluti lupus insidiatus pleno  
ovili, cum fremit ad caulas,  
perpessus ventos et imbres, super  
mediâ nocte; agni, tuti sub  
matribus, exercent balatum: ille  
lupus asper et improbus irâ

Turnus, ut antevolans tardum præcesserat  
agmen,

Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi  
Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis  
Portat equus, cristâque tegit galea aurea rubrâ.  
Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hos-  
tem?

En, ait, et jaculum intorquens emittit in auras,  
Principium pugnæ; et campo sese arduus infert.  
Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur  
Horrifono: Teucrûm mirantur inertia corda,  
Non æquo dare se campo, non obvia ferre  
Arma viros; sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus at-  
que huc

Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quærit.  
Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili,  
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et im-  
bres

Nocte super mediâ; tuti sub matribus agni  
Balatum exercent: ille asper, et improbus irâ

## TRANSLATION.

Turnus, flying out before, had got the Start of his tardy Army, accompanied with twenty chosen Horse, and unexpected comes upon the City; whom bears a Thracian Steed marked with white Spots, and a golden Helmet with Crimson Crest defends. Which of you, gallant Youths, first will join me to attack the Foe? See here, he cries, and, brandishing his Javelin, lets it fly into the Air, the Prelude of the Fight; and in Form majestic rushes to the Field. With Shouts his Friends second the Motion, and follow with dreadful blustering Din: They wonder at the Faint-heartedness of the Trojans, that they venture not themselves in the equal Field, nor oppose Arms to Arms; but lie loitering in their Camp. He, turbulent with Ire, hither and thither on his fierce Steed surveys the Walls, and by every pathless Pass explores Access. As when a Wolf in Ambush for a full Cote of Sheep lies growling at the Folds, enduring Winds and Rains at the Hour of Midnight; under their Dams the Lambkins in Safety bleat: He, fierce and felonious with Ire, rages against the absent Prey; his ravenous Hunger by

## NOTES.

Him round a Globe of fiery Seraphim inclos'd.

52. *Jaculum intorquens.* This is an Allusion to the Roman Ceremony of throwing a Javelin into the Enemy's Territory as a Signal of War. This Custom is particularly described by Livy, Lib. I. 32. *Quandoque pars major eorum, qui aderant, in eandem sententiam ibat, bellum erat consensu fieri solitum; ut fecialis bastam ferratam, aut sanguineam præstam ad fines eorum ferret, et, non minus tribus pueribus præsentibus, diceret, &c.* Then follows the Form of declaring War. To which he adds: *Id ubi dixisset, bastam in fines eorum emittebat. Hoc*

tum modo bellum indictum; moremque eum posterius acceperunt.

57. *Castra fovere.* Cherish or hug their Tents, an opprobrious Expression, being a Metaphor borrowed from timorous Mothers, that hug their Children, and clap them close to their Bosoms, when apprehensive of their being in Danger. In this Sense it is used, Geor. IV. 56.

—Hinc nescio qua dulcedine læta  
Progeniem nidosque fovent.

62. *Improbis.* That has no Honesty, villainous,

Sævit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi  
 Ex longo rabies, et siccæ sanguine fauces.  
 Haud aliter Rutulo, muros et castra tuenti,  
 Ignescunt iræ; et duris dolor ossibus ardet,  
 Quâ tentet ratione aditus, et quâ via clausos  
 Excutiat Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æquor.  
 Classẽ, quæ lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,  
 Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis,  
 Invadit; sociosque incendia poscit ovantes:  
 Atque manum pinu flagranti servidus implet.  
 Tum verò incumbunt: urget præsentia Turni,  
 Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.  
 Diripuerẽ focos: piceum fert fumida lumen  
 Tæda, et commistam Vulcanus ad astra favil-

lam.  
 Quis Deus, ô Musæ, tam sæva incendia Teu-

cris  
 Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?  
 Dicite. Prisca fides factõ, sed fama perennis.

Tempore quo primũ Phrygiã formabat in  
 Idã

Æneas classẽ, et pelagi petere alta parabat;

65

70

75

80

*Sævit in absentes; rabies edendi collecta ex longo tempore fatigat eum, et fauces siccæ sanguine. Haud aliter iræ ignescunt Rutulo tuenti muros et castra; et dolor ardet duris ossibus, uâ ratione tentet aditus, et quâ ratione via aliqua excutiat Teucros clausos vallo, atque effundat eos in æquor. Invadit classẽ, quæ latebat adjuncta lateri castrorum, circumseptam aggeribus et fluvialibus undis; poscit, ut ovantes socios incendia: atque servidus implet manum flagranti pinu. Tum verò illi incumbunt: præsentia Turni urget eos, atque omnis pubes accingitur atris facibus. Diripuerẽ focos: fumida tæda fert piceum lumen, et Vulcanus fert commistam favillam ad astra.*

*O Musæ, quis Deus avertit tam sæva incendia Teucris? quis detulit tantos ignes ratibus? Dicite. Est prisca fides factõ, sed fama ejus est perennis.*

*Quo tempore primũ Æneas formabat classẽ in Phrygiã Idã, et parabat petere alta spatia pelagi;*

## TRANSLATION.

Length of Time contracted, and his blood-thirsty Jaws pinch him incessantly. Just so the Rutulian's Anger kindles, while he views the Walls and Camp; and within the hard Bones his Anguish burns, *exploring* by what Means he may tempt Access, and how force the inclosed Trojans from their Intrenchment, and pour them forth into the Plain. Their Fleet, which to the Side of their Camp adjoining lay concealed, fenced around with Ramparts, and the Streams of the River, he assails; loudly calls for Flames from his Followers joyous to obey: And ardent fills his Hand with a blazing Pine. Then indeed they exert themselves strenuously: The Presence of Turnus urges them on, and the whole Youth are armed with black Torches. They plundered the Hearths: The smoky Brand sends up a pitchy Light, and the fiery Element darts the intermingled Sparkles to the Stars.

Ye Muses, say what God averted from the Trojans so fierce a Conflagration? Who from the Ships repelled such disastrous Flames? Ancient is the Testimony of the Fact, but immortal is its Fame.

What Time Æneas first formed his Fleet on Phrygian Ida, and prepared to launch into the Deep; Berecynthia herself, the Mother of the Gods, is said to

## NOTES.

laineous, mischievous.

71. *Sociosque incendia poscit.* There is no Occasion here for *Servius's* Hyfteroproteron; for *poscit incendia* is, he charges them to toll

the Flames, and assist in burning the Ships with him.

75. *Focos.* The Watch-fires mentioned above.

N n

90. *Solve*



*Bereynthia Cybele ipsa, genetrix Deum, fertur esse affata magnum Jovem his vocibus : nate, da mihi petenti, quod tua cara parens poscit te, Olympo domito. Fuit pinea filva dilecta mihi per multos annos, fuit lucus in summâ arce, quò ferebant sacra, obscurus nigranti piceâ acernisque trabibus ; ego læta dedi has arbores Dardanio juveni, cum egeret classis : nunc anxius timor urget me sollicitam. Solve meos metus, atque sine parentem possit hoc precibus ; ne naves vincantur quassatæ ullo cursu, neu turbine venti : profuit illeas esse ortas in nostris montibus. Contra filius, qui torquet sidera mundi, ait huic : ô genetrix, quò vocas fata ? aut quid petis istis verbis ? Carinæ ne factæ, mortali manu habeant immortale fas ? Æneasque certus lustret incerta pericula ? cui Deo est tanta potestas permissa ? Imò, ubi defunctæ iis periculis tenebunt finem Ausoniosque portus, quæcunque olim evaserit undis, vexeritque Dardanium ducem ad Laurentia arva ; eripiam mortalem formam huic, jubeboque has esse Deas magni æquoris : qualis Nereia Doto,*

*Ipsa Deum fertur genetrix Bereynthia magnum Vocibus his affata Jovem : Da, nate, petenti, Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo. Pinea filva mihi multos dilecta per annos, 85 Lucus in arce fuit summâ, quò sacra ferebant, Nigranti piceâ, trabibusque obscurus acernis ; Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum classis egeret, Læta dedi : nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit. Solve metus, atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem ; 90 Ne cursu quassatæ ullo, neu turbine venti Vincantur : profuit nostris in montibus ortas. Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi ? O genetrix, quò fata vocas ? aut quid petis istis ? Mortaline manu factæ immortale carinæ 95 Fas habeant ; certusque incerta pericula lustret Æneas ? cui tanta Deo permissa potestas ? Imò, ubi defunctæ finem portusque tenebunt Ausonios, olim quæcunque evaserit undis, Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit aura ; Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo 101 Æquoris esse Deas : qualis Nereia Doto,*

## TRANSLATION.

have bespoke great Jove in these Words : At my Request, O Son, bestow what thy dear Parent from thee craves, now that Olympus is to thy Power subdued : On a lofty Mountain stood a piny Wood by me many Years beloved, embowered with gloomy Firs, and the Maples shady Boughs, whither they brought me sacred Offerings ; these Trees I with Pleasure gave to the young Trojan Hero, when he wanted a Fleet : Now anxious Dread on their Account presses my unquiet Mind. Loose my Fears, and let a Parent by her Prayers obtain, that by no Voyage shattered, nor by whirling Blast of Wind they be subdued : Let it avail them that from our Mountains they sprung. Thus to her in Reply her Son, who rolls the Stars of the celestial World : Whither, my Parent-goddes, art thou urging Destiny ? Or what is thy Aim in this Request ? Shall Vessels built by mortal Hands an immortal Privilege enjoy ; and Æneas, insured of Safety, run the Round of dubious Perils ? In what God is so great Power lodged ? Nay rather, when having finished their destined Course, they shall reach the Goal and the Ausonian Ports, which ever of them hereafter shall have escaped the Waves, and carried the Dardanian Chief to the Territories of Laurentum, I will divest them of their mortal Form, and command to be Goddesses of the spacious Ocean : Such as Nereus's Daughter Doto, and Galatea, cut with their Breasts

## NOTES.

90. *Solve metus*, Fear is considered as a Yoke in which one is bound.

106. *106.*

Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.  
Dixerat : idque ratum, Stygii per flumina fratris,  
Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine ripas, 105  
Annuit ; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcæ  
Debita complêrant ; cum Turni injuria matrem  
Admonuit sacris ratibus depellere tædas.  
Hic primùm nova lux oculis effulsit, et in-  
gens 110

Visus ab Aurorâ cœlum transcurrere nimbus,  
Idæique chori : tum vox horrenda per auras  
Excidit, et Troum Rutulorumque agmina com-  
plet :

Ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere naves,  
Neve armate manus : maria ante exurere Tur-  
no, 115

Quàm sacras, dabitur, pinus. Vos ite solutæ,

et Galatea secant spumantem  
pontum pectore. Jupiter dixe-  
rat : annuitque id esse ratum,  
per flumina Stygii fratris, per  
ripas torrentes pice atrâque vo-  
ragine ; et tremefecit totum O-  
lympum nutu.

Ergo promissa dies aderat, et  
Parcæ complêrant debita tempo-  
ra ; cum injuria Turni admonuit  
matrem Berecynthiam depellere  
tædas sacris ratibus. Hic pri-  
mùm nova lux effulsit oculis, et  
ingens nimbus est visus transcur-  
rere cœlum ab Aurorâ, Idæique  
chori simul : tum vox horrenda  
excidit per auras, et complet ag-  
mina Troum Rutulorumque : Teu-  
cri, ne trepidate defendere meas  
naves, neve armate vestras ma-  
nus : dabitur Turno exurere ma-  
ria antequàm has sacras pinus,  
Vos solutæ ite,

## TRANSLATION.

the foaming Deep. He said : And in Sign of its being ratified by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, nods his Head ; and with that Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble.

The promised Day was therefore come, and the Fates had filled up the destined Periods of Time ; when *this* Outrage of Turnus called on the Mother of the Gods to repel the Firebrands from her sacred Ships. Here first an unusual Light flashed forth on the Eyes of the Trojans, and from the East a vast refulgent Cloud was seen to shoot athwart the Sky, and along with the Goddess her Choirs of Priests : Then through the Air a tremendous Voice drops from above, and fills the Hosts of Trojans and Rutulians both : Be in no Hurry, ye Trojans, to protect my Ships, nor arm your Hands : Sooner to Turnus it shall be given to burn up the Seas than *those* sacred Pines. Glide on now at your Liberty, glide

## NOTES.

106. *Annuit ; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.* In Imitation of Homer, II. I.

Ἡ καὶ κυανέην, &c.

He spoke, and awful bends his sable Brows ;  
Shakes his ambrosial Curls, and gives the  
Nod ;

The Stamp of Fate, and Sanction of the  
God, Pope's Iliad.

So that *annuit* here is to be taken in its strict primary Sense ; He gave his Nod, the awful Sanction of his Will.

110. *Hic primùm.* This implies that *Cybele*

had formerly been unknown in Italy, now made her miraculous Appearance for the first Time in Behalf of the Trojans, and henceforth fixed her Residence in that Country.

111. *Nimbus.* A bright Cloud, or Cloud of Glory, the Vehicle of the Goddess ; as *Æn.* II. 616.

— *Nimbo effulgens, et Gorgone sæva,*  
speaking of Pallas.

112. *Idæique chori.* The Idæi *Daityli*, *Cybele's* Ministers, who in that Cloud were seen tinkling their brazen Cymbals around *Cybele*.

ite, Deæ pelagi : genetrix Deorum jubet id. Et continuò quæque puppes abrumpunt sua vincula ripis; petuntque ima æquora, rostris demersis modo delphinum. Hinc totidem virginæ facies, mirabile monstrum, reddunt se, ferunturque ponto, quot æratæ proræ prius steterant ad littora. Rutuli obstupuerunt animis; Messapus ipse est conterritus equis turbatis; et amnis Tiberinus, sonans rauca, cunctatur; revocatque pedem ab alto mari.

At fiducia non cessit audaci Turno; tollit animos suorum dictis ultro, atque increpat eos ultro: hæc monstra petunt Trojano; Jupiter ipse eripuit solutum auxilium his; non expectant tela nec Rutulos ignes. Ergo maria sunt in via Teucris, nec est iis ulla spes fugæ; altera pars rerum est adempta; autem terra est in nostris manibus: Italæ gentes ferunt tot millia arma. Fatalia responsa Deorum, si Phryges jactant quæ præ se, terrent me nil.

Ite, Deæ pelagi : Genetrix jubet. Et sua quæque

Continuò puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis, Delphinumque modo demersis æquora rostris Ima petunt. Hinc virginæ, mirabile monstrum, 120

Reddunt se totidem facies, pontoque feruntur, Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ. Obstupuerunt animis Rutuli; conterritus ipse Turbatus Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.

At non audaci cessit fiducia Turno; 126 Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro: Trojano hæc monstra petunt; his Jupiter ipse Auxilium solutum eripuit; non tela, nec ignes Expectant Rutulos. Ergo maria in via Teu- 130

cris, Nec spes ulla fugæ; rerum pars altera adempta est;

Terra autem in manibus nostris: tot millia gentes

Arma ferunt Italæ. Nil me fatalia terrent, Si qua Phryges præ se jactant, responsa Deorum.

#### TRANSLATION.

Ye on, Goddesses of the Main: The Parent of the Gods commands. And forthwith from the Banks the Ships break each away her Haulsers, and Dolphin-like diving with their Beaks plunge to the Bottom of the Sea. Thence, wonderful Prodigy, so many Virgin-forms rise up, and ride along the Main, as Ships with brazen Prows had before been ranged on the Shore. The Rutulians stood astonished in their Minds; Messapus himself, unable to check his startling Steeds, is seized with Consternation; the River too makes a Pause, resounding hoarse, and Tiberinus recalls his Current from the Deep.

But the Confidence of daring Turnus abated not; he briskly raises their Spirits with his Words, and briskly chides their Fears: Against the Trojans these Portents are aimed; from them even Jove himself hath withdrawn his wonted Aid; their Ships wait not the Darts nor Fires of the Rutulians. Therefore the Seas are inaccessible to the Trojans, nor have they any Hopes of escaping by Flight; from one Half of the Globe they are cut off, and the Land, the other Half, is in our Hands: So many armed Thousands the Italian Nations bring to our Aid. To me the fatal Responses of the Gods, whatever they are to which the Phrygians

#### NOTES.

131. *Rerum pars altera.* Ruæus in his Note | ral; but the following Words, *terra autem in* explains this of the terraqueous Globe in gene- | manibus nostris, plainly restrict it to the Ocean.

140. Sed



Sat Fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod ar-  
va

Fertilis Ausoniae Troes. Sunt et mea contra  
Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam excinderē gentem,  
Conjuge præreptā; nec solos tangit Atridas  
Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.  
Sed periisse semel satis est: peccare fuisset  
Ante, satis, penitus modò non genus omne pe-  
rosos

Femineum. Quibus hæc medii fiducia valli,  
Fossarumque moræ, lethi discrimina parva,  
Dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ  
Neptuni fabricata manu considerare in ignes? 145  
Sed vos, ô lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum  
Apparat, et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?  
Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis  
Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes

Sat est datum Fatis Venerique,  
quod Troes tetigere arva fertilis  
Ausonia. Et sunt mihi mea fa-  
ta contra illa, excindere sceleratam gentem ferro; conjuge præreptā mihi; nec iste dolor tangit Atridas solos, licetque Mycenis solis capere arma. Sed dicetur, est satis eos periisse semel fuisset satis peccare ante, non modò penitus esse perosos omne femineum genus. Hi quibus hæc fiducia medii valli, moræque fossarum, parva discrimina lethi, dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ, fabricata manu Neptuni, considerare in ignes? sed vos, ô lecti viri, quis vestrum apparat scindere vallum ferro, et invadit trepidantia castra mecum? Non est opus mihi armis Vulcani, non mille carinis in Teucros. Protinus omnes

## TRANSLATION.

pretend, give no Concern. To the Fates and Venus enough is given, that the Trojans have reached the Lands of fruitful Ausonia. I too on the other Hand have my Destiny, to extirpate with the Sword the accursed Race, being robbed by them of my promised Spouse; nor is it only the Sons of Atreus whom the painful Sense of that Indignity moves, nor to Mycenæ alone is Licence given to take up Arms in such a Cause. But perhaps it is enough that they fell once: Doubtless had they thought it enough to commit the same Crime but once before, had they, instead of committing Rapes, conceived almost a total Aversion to the whole Race of Women. They whom this Confidence in their intervening Rampart, whom the temporary Defence of their Trenches, narrow Partitions that screen them from Death, inspire with so much Courage; have they not seen the Walls of Troy, built by the Hand of Neptune, sink down in Flames? But say, ye select Warriors, who prepares to storm the Rampart Sword in Hand, and with me invades their disordered Camp? To me there is no need of divine Armour, nor of a thousand Ships against the Trojans. Let all the Tuscans this

## NOTES.

140. *Sed periisse.* Other Copies read *si*; but, which ever Reading we choose, I conceive there ought to be no Question at *est*, as *Rueus* has it; for it is a supposed Objection, to which *peccare fuisset*, &c. is the Answer. And here I cannot do better than transcribe the Note on this Passage in the *Variorum* Edition: *Verum, dicent Trojati, seuisse jam Helenæ raptum. Respondet: desuissent ergo peccare: didicissent odisse potius feminas omnes, quam vel unam rapere: quod quia in Lavinia faciunt, iterum pereant. Ex quo colligitur, quotiens peccaverint, totiens eos petire debere.*

142. *Quibus hæc fiducia.* The Meaning is,

neither let them presume on their Ramparts and Fortresses, that these will save them from fated Vengeance, since their Treachery was punished before, when they were guarded by a much stronger Munition, even by those Walls which were built by a God.

142. *Medii.* Between them and us.

147. *Trepidantia castra.* In hurrying Terror and Consternation, now that *Æneas* is absent.

148. *Non armis Vulcani.* Turnus here sets himself above *Achilles*, who was clad in divine Armour against the Trojans.

Etrusci addant se socios illis: ne timeant tenebras et inertia furta Palladii, custodibus summæ arcis cæsis; nec condemur in cæcâ alwo equi; est certum nobis circumdare muros eorum igni palam luce. Faxo ut baud putent esse rem sibi cum Danaïs et Pelasgâ pube, quos Hæctor distulit in decimum annum. Nunc adeò, quoniam melior pars diei est acta, quod superest, viri, læti procurate corpora rebus gestis bene, et parati sperate pugnam. Interea cura datur Messapo obsidere portas excubiis vigilum et cingere moenia flammis. Bis septem Rutuli sunt delecti, qui servant muros milite; est centeni juvenes, purpurei cristis, coruscque auro, sequuntur illos quemque: discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per verbam indulgent vino, et vertunt abenos crateras. Ignes collucunt; custodia ducit insomnem noctem ludo. Troes prospectant hæc è vallo super, et tenent alta murorum armis; nec non trepidi formidine explorant portas;

Etrusci socios: tenebras et inertia furta  
Palladii, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,  
Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alwo;  
Luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.  
Haud sibi cum Danaïs rem, faxo, et pube Pelasgâ

Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hæctor in annum. 150

Nunc adeò, melior quoniam pars acta diei,  
Quod superest, læti bene gestis corpora rebus  
Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parati.  
Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas  
Cura datur Messapo, et moenia cingere flammis. 155

Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servant,  
Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur  
Purpurei cristis juvenes, auroque corusc:  
Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam  
Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos. 160

Collucunt ignes; noctem custodia ducit  
Insomnem ludo.

Hæc super è vallo prospectant Troes, et armis  
Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas

## TRANSLATION.

Instant join themselves to them in Alliance: They need not fear *that we will take Advantage of the Night*, and repeat the dastardly Theft of the Palladium, slaying the Guards of *Minerva's lofty Tower*; nor will we, *like Cowards*, hide ourselves in the dark Womb of the Trojan Horse; we are resolved openly by Day to beleaguer their Walls with Fire. I shall make them sensible that they have not to do with Greeks and Argive Striplings, whom Hæctor kept at Bay till the tenth Year. Now then, since the better Part of the Day is past, for what remains, *my valiant Men*, as Things have *thus far* succeeded well, cheerfully refresh your Bodies, and prepared expect the Fight. Mean while to Messapus is assigned the Charge to beset their Gates with Centinels, and inclose their Ramparts with beaming Fires. Twice seven Rutulians are chosen out to guard the Walls; and those followed each by an hundred Youths, waving their Purple Plumes, and glittering with Gold. *Around the Walls* they patrol, and mount the Guard by Turns, and by Turns stretched along the Grass they indulge the Wine, and quaff the brazen Bowls. The Fires together shine; in Play the Watches spend the sleepless Night. These Scenes the Trojans above from the Rampart survey, and in Arms guard their high Posts; their Gates too in hurry-

## NOTES.

160. *Mœnia cingere flammis. i. e.* To encompass the Walls with Watch-fires, to give them Light in the Night-time, lest the Enemy

should sally out upon them unobserved, or in Despair quit the City.

164. *Variantque vices. i. e. Vices stationum.*

170. *Pontesque*

Explorant; pontesque et propugnacula jungunt;  
Tela gerunt. Instant Mnestheus acerque Se-  
restus:

Quos pater Æneas, si quando adversa vocarent,  
Rectores juvenum, et rerum dedit esse magis-  
tros.

Omnis per muros legio sortita periculum.

Excubat, exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum  
est.

Nisus erat portæ custos acerrimus armis  
Hyrtacides; comitem Æneæ quem miserat Ida  
Venatrix, jaculo celerem, levibusque sagittis:  
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter  
Non fuit Æneadam, Trojana nec induit ar-  
ma;

175

Ora puer primâ signans intonsa juventâ.

His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant:  
Tum quoque communi portam statione tene-  
bant.

180

Nisus ait, Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,  
Euryale? an sua cuique Deus fit dira cupido?

Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere  
magnum

186

*junguntque pontes at propugnacula; gerunt tela. Mnestheus acerque Sereftus instant: quos pater Æneas dedit esse rectores juvenum et magistros rerum, si quando adversa vocarent. Omnis legio, sortita periculum, excubat per muros, exercetque vices secundum id, quod est cuique tuendum.*

*Nisus Hyrtacides erat custos portæ, acerrimus armis; quem Ida venatrix miserat comitem Æneæ, celerem jaculo levibusque sagittis. Et juxta eum comes Euryalus, quo non fuit alter Æneadarum pulchrior, nec induit Trojana arma; puer signans intonsa ora primâ juventâ. Erat bis unus amor, pariterque ruebant in bella: tunc quoque tenebant portam communi statione. Nisus ait, Euryale, Dine addunt hunc ardorem mentibus? an sua dira cupido fit Deus cuique? jamdudum mens agitat mibi invadere aut pugnam, aut aliquid magnum;*

## TRANSLATION.

ing Consternation they strictly watch, and with Bridges join the Bulwarks: They stand to their Arms. Mnestheus and fierce Sereftus urge them on: Whom Father Æneas appointed Directors of the youthful Bands, and Managers of Affairs, if at any Time cross Accidents should call them. The whole Legion having shared the Danger, by Lot keep guard along the Walls, and perform the alternate Duties of the Post which each has assigned him to maintain.

Nisus, the Son of Hyrtacus, in Arms most fierce, stood Centinel of the Gate; whom Ida, famed for Hunting, sent the Attendant of Æneas, nimble at the Javelin and fleet Arrow: And by his Side his Companion Euryalus, than whom of all the Sons of Æneas none was more comely, and none more graceful wore the Arms of Troy; a mere Boy, whose Cheeks were streaked with the first Bloom of Youth. Their Love, their Souls were one, and with equal Eagerness they rushed to the War: Then too they were posted in common to guard the Gate. Nisus says, Do the Gods, Euryalus, this Ardour into our Minds infuse? Or is each one's predominant Inclination his God? Long has my Mind been instigating me

## NOTES.

170. Pontesque et propugnacula jungunt, i. e. Jungunt propugnacula pontibus: They laid Bridges of Communication, whereon to run from one Tower to another.

175. Exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum

est. The Construction is, exercet vices secundum id quod, &c.

185. Dira. Here is the same as magna or vehemens.

192. Popu-



nec est contenta placida quiete.  
Cernis, quæ fiducia rerum ha-  
beat Rutulos: lumina micant ca-  
ra; procubere soluti somno vi-  
noque; loca silent late. Porro  
percipe quid dubitem, et quæ sen-  
tentia nunc surgat animo. Om-  
nes, populusque patresque, ex-  
poscunt Ænean acciri; virosque  
mitti, qui reportent certa. Si  
promittunt se daturus ea tibi,  
quæ posco; (nam fama facti est  
fat mihi) videor posse reperire  
viam ad muros et Pallantæ mæ-  
nia sub illo tumulto. Euryalus  
obstupuit, percussus magno amore  
laudum; simul affatur ardentem  
amicum his verbis: igitur, Ni-  
se, fugiæne adjungere me focum  
tibi in summis rebus? mittam te  
solum in tanta pericula? non ita  
meus genitor Opheltes affuetus  
bellis erudit me sublatum inter  
Argolicum terrorem laboresque  
Trojæ: nec gessit talia tecum, se-  
cutus magnanimum Ænean et  
extrema fata.

Mens agitat mihi; nec placida contenta quiete  
est.

Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum;  
Lumina rara micant; somno vinoque soluti  
Procubere; silent late loca. Percipe porro 190  
Quid dubitem, et quæ nunc animo sententia  
surgat.

Ænean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,  
Exposcunt; mittique viros qui certa reportent.  
Si tibi, quæ posco, promittunt; (nam mihi  
facti

Fama fat est) tumulto videor reperire sub illo  
Posse viam ad muros et mœnia Pallantæ. 196  
Obstupuit magno laudum percussus amore  
Euryalus; simul his ardentem affatur amicum:  
Mene igitur focium summis adjungere rebus,  
Nise, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam?  
Non ita me genitor bellis affuetus Opheltes 201  
Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores  
Sublatum erudit: nec tecum talia gessi,  
Magnanimum Ænean, et fata extrema secutus.

#### TRANSLATION.

either to attempt the Fight, or some great Enterprize; nor is content with peace-  
ful Rest and Inaction. You see what Confidence in the State of their Affairs pos-  
sesses the Rutulians: Their Lights twinkle here and there; dissolved in Sleep and  
Wine they have laid them down; the Places all around are hushed in Silence.  
Advert further to what my doubting Thoughts suggest, and to the Purpose which  
now rises in my Soul. That Æneas should be invited Home, all, both People  
and Princes, importunately crave; and that Messengers be dispatched to inform  
him of the true State of our Affairs. If to thee they will promise what I de-  
mand (for to myself the Glory of the Exploit is Reward enough) methinks I can  
find a Way under the Brow of yon Hill to the Walls and Fortifications of Pallan-  
tum. Euryalus, stung with violent Desire of Praise, stood astonished; at the  
same Time he thus addresses his ardent Friend: Do you then, Nisus, decline to  
join me your Companion in those high Enterprizes? Shall I send you away alone  
on such perilous Adventures? It was not thus my warlike Father Opheltes in-  
structed me, bred up amidst the Alarms of Greece, and the Disasters of Troy:  
Nor have I acted such a cowardly Part in your Company, following the magnani-  
mous Æneas and his Fortune in all Extremities. This Soul, this Soul of mine

#### NOTES.

192. *Populusque patresque.* In Allusion to the Roman Senate and People.

202. *Inter Trojæque labores.* This shews that he must have been about the Age of seventeen Years; Æneas's Wanderings having lasted seven

Years, and the Trojan War ten: So that he was just arrived at what was the military Age among the Romans.

203. *Sublatum.* This Word likewise alludes to the Roman Custom of laying down the Child naked

Est hic, est animus lucis contemtor, est istum  
Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quò tendis, hono-  
rem. 206

Nisus ad hæc : Equidem de te nil tale verebar ;  
Nec fas : non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovan-  
tem

Jupiter, aut quicumque oculis hæc aspicit æquis.

Sed si quis (quæ multa vides discrimine tali) 210

Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve Deusve,

Te superesse velim : tua vitâ dignior ætas.

Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, preciove redemptum,

Mandet humo solitâ : aut, si qua id fortuna  
vetabit,

Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulcro ; 215

Neu matri miseræ tanti sim causa doloris,

Quæ te sola, puer, multis è matribus ausa

Persequitur, magni nec mœnia curat Acestæ.

Ille autem : Causas nequicquam nectis inanes,

Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit. 220

Acceleremus, ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi

Succedunt, servantque vices : statione relicta

Ipsè comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

*Est hic, est hic animus contemtor lucis, et qui credat istum bonorem, quò tendis, bene emi vitâ. Nisus respondet ad hæc : equidem verebar nil tale de te, nec est fas : non, ita magnus Jupiter, aut quicumque Deus aspicit hæc æquis oculis, referat me o-vantem tibi, ut dico verum. Sed si quis, si quis casusve Deusve rapiat me in adversum (quæ vides multa tali discrimine) velim te superesse : tua ætas est dignior vitâ. Sit aliquis qui mandet me solitâ humo, raptum pugnâ, redemptumve precio : aut, si qua fortuna vetabit id, ferat inferias mihi absenti, decoretque sepulcro ; neu sim causa tanti doloris miseræ matri, quæ sola, ausa è multis matribus, prosequitur te, puer, nec curat mœnia magni Acestæ. Autem ille ait : nequicquam nectis inanes causas, nec jam mea sententia mutata cedit loco. Acceleremus, ait. Simul excitat vigiles. Illi succedunt, servantque vices : statione relicta, ipse graditur comes Niso, requiruntque regem.*

## TRANSLATION.

contemns mere Life, and deems that Honour, to which you aspire, well bought, even at the Expence of Life itself. To this Nisus : Believe me I had no such Apprehensions of you, nor have I Reason. No, so may great Jove, or whatever God with an equal Eye regards what we are about, return me to you triumphant. But if any Chance (as many such you see in Enterprizes of this hazardous Nature) or Deity hurry me on to adverse Fate, I could wish that you survived : Your Age has a juster Claim to Life. Let me leave a Friend behind to deposit me in the Earth among the Dead, snatched from the Field, or redeemed by Ransom : Or if any Fortune shall stand in the way of this who may pay Funeral Obsequies to my absent Corpse, and honour me with an empty Tomb ; nor let me be the Cause of such deep Anguish to thy wretched Mother, who, favourite Boy, of many Mothers alone adventurous follows thee, nor minds the stately Structures of the great Acestes. But he : In vain you weave those fruitless Remonstrances, nor is my Resolution now staggered in the least. Let us dispatch, he says. At the same time he awakes the Guard. They succeed, and take their Turns of Duty : Then, having resigned his Post, he sets forward in company with Nisus, and they seek the King together.

## NOTES.

naked upon the Ground as soon as born, that the Father might take it up in Token of his owning the Child for his.

215. *Decoretque sepulcro.* With a Cenotaphy, such as that mentioned, Æn. III. 394.

218. *Mœnia Acestæ.* In Sicily, where the

timorous and infirm of Æneas's Retinue were left behind.

221. *Vigiles excitat.* i. e. Awakes those who were to keep Watch in their Turn, as is obvious from the next Words.

Cætera animalia, per omnes terras, laxabant curas somno, et corda obliu laborum. Primi ductores Teucrum et delecta iuuentus habebant consilium de summis rebus regni; quid facerent, quisve jam esset nuncius Æneæ. Stant adnixi longis hastis, et tenentes scuta medio castrorum et campi. Tum Nisus, et unâ cum eo Euryalus, alacres orant admitti confestim: rem esse magnam, foreque precium moræ. Iulus primus accepit eos trepidos, ac iussit Nisum dicere rem. Tum Hyrtacides ait sic: ô Æneadæ, audite æquis mentibus, neve hæc, quæ ferimus, spectentur ab nostris annis. Rutuli contiguere sepulti somno vinoque: nos ipsi conspeximus locum insidiis, qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ est proxima ponto. Ignis sunt interrupti, aterque fumus erigitur ad sidera. Si permittitis nos uti fortuna; cernetis Ænean, quæsitum à nobis ad Pallantea mœnia, mox affore hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ; nec via fallit nos euntes;

Cætera per terras omnes animalia somno Laxabant curas, et corda oblita laborum. 225  
Ductores Teucrum primi et delecta iuuentus, Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant;  
Quid facerent, quisve Æneæ jam nuncius esset. Stant longis adnixi hastis, et scuta tenentes, Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus, et unâ

Euryalus, confestim alacres admittier orant: Rem magnam, preciumque moræ fore. Primus Iulus

Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere iussit. Tunc sic Hyrtacides: Audite ô mentibus æquis, Æneadæ, neve hæc nostris spectentur ab annis, 235

Quæ ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque sepulti Contiguere: locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi, Qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ proxima ponto. Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus Erigitur. Si fortunâ permittitis uti; 240  
Quæsitum Ænean ad mœnia Pallantea, Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ, Affore cernetis: nec vos via fallit euntes;

## TRANSLATION.

All Creatures else over the whole Earth with Sleep relaxed their Cares, and lost their Toils in sweet Oblivion: While the Trojan Chiefs and select Youth were holding Consultation about the important Concerns of the State; what they ought to do, or who should be the Messenger to Æneas. Leaning on their long Spears they stand, wielding their Targets in the Center of the Camp and Plain. Then Nisus, and with him Euryalus, with prompt Alacrity beg to be admitted: That their Business was important, and compensate the Delay and Interruption of their Counsels. In this their Hurry and Trepidation Iulus first received them, and ordered Nisus to speak. Then thus Hyrtacides: Ye Sons of Æneas, listen with unbiassed Minds, nor be these Overtures we bring judged of by our Years. The Rutulians, buried in Sleep and Wine, have composed themselves to Rest; We ourselves have seen a Place fit for our clandestine Design, that lies obvious in the two forked Way before the Gate, which is next the Sea. Their Fires are dying away, and a pitchy Smoke ascends to Heaven. If you give us leave to embrace the fortunate Occasion, you shall soon see Æneas, in quest of whom we go to the Walls of Pallanteum, here present with Spoils, after vast Havock made: Nor set

## NOTES.

223. Regem. i. e. Ascanius, here called the King, as in Book sixth Ariadne is stiled Regina, Magnum Regina sed enim miseratus amorem.

239. Interrupti ignes. Are dying away, or

burn by Fits and Starts; as appears from what follows, Aterque ad sidera fumus erigitur; the Flame is now extinguished, and nothing but black Smoke remains.

244. Primam



Vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem  
Venatu assiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem.

Hic annis gravis, atque animi maturus Ale-  
thes : 246

Dî patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troja est.  
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,  
Cum tales animos juvenum, et tam certa tu-  
listis

Pectora. Sic memorans, humeros dextraeque  
tenebat 250

Amborum, et vultum lacrymis atque ora ri-  
gabat.

Quæ vobis, quæ digna, viri, pro talibus ausis,  
Præmia posse rear solvi ? pulcherrima primum  
Dî, moresque dabunt vestri : tum cætera reddet  
Actutum pius Æneas, atque integer ævi 255  
Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam.

Imò ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,  
Excipit Ascanius, per magnos, Nise, Penates,  
Assaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,

vidimus primam urbem sub ob-  
scuris vallibus assiduo venatu, et  
cognovimus totum amnem.

Hic Alethes, gravis annis, ma-  
turus animi, ait : patrii Dî sub  
quorum numine Troja est semper,  
tamen non paratis delere Teucros  
omnino, cum tulistis tales animos  
juvenum, et tam certa pectora.  
Memorans sic, tenebat humeros  
dextraeque amborum, et rigabat  
vultum atque ora lacrymis. Viri,  
quæ, quæ digna præmia rear  
posse solvi vobis, pro talibus aus-  
is ? primum Dî, vestrique mo-  
res dabunt pulcherrima : tum  
pius Æneas actutum reddet cæ-  
tera, atque Ascanius integer æ-  
vi, non unquam futurus imme-  
mor tanti meriti.

Ascanius, cui est sola salus  
genitore reducto, excipit, imò e-  
go obtestor vos, ô Nise, per mag-  
nos Penates, Laremque Assaraci,  
et penetralia canæ Vestæ

## TRANSLATION.

we out Strangers to the Way ; often in the shady Vales at Hunting have we seen  
the Skirts of the Town, and have surveyed the whole River.

At this Alethes, of aged Gravity, and mature in Judgment : Ye Gods of my  
Country, under whose divine Protection Troy always is, 'though you have been  
angry with us for a Time, yet you are not purposed utterly to destroy the Trojans,  
since you have produced such courageous Souls, such resolute Hearts in our Youth.  
So saying, he grasped the Shoulders and Hands of both, and with Tears his  
Face and Cheeks bedewed. What Rewards, brave Youths, what Rewards of  
Worth proportioned to such Enterprizes can I judge possible to be conferred upon  
you ? The fairest shall the Gods in the first Place and your own Virtues give :  
Then the rest the pious Æneas shall anon bestow, and Ascanius in his Prime of  
Life, who never will forget so high an Obligation.

Nay, subjoins Ascanius, I, whose sole Happiness depends on my Father's safe  
Return, conjure you, Nise, by our great domestic Gods, by the tutelar Deity  
of Assaracus, and the Shrines of hoary Vesta (whatever Credit I have now, or

## NOTES.

244. *Primam urbem.* The Front of the  
Houses, or the Skirts of the City *Pallanteum*,  
which was situated on a rising Ground, as Æn.  
VIII. 54.

248. *Non tamen.* The *tamen* shews that some  
such Expression as this is understood, *licet ad  
tempus irascamini*, which we have therefore sup-  
plied in the Translation.

255. *Integer ævi.* In his Prime of Life, as  
Æn. II. 639.

— Vos ô quibus integer ævi  
Sanguis.

And in Terence,

*Mulier quædam forma atque ætate integra.*

So that the Meaning is either, *Ascanius when  
he comes to Manhood*, as Dr. Trapp understands  
it ; or who is but just beginning his Days, and  
has a whole Lifetime before him wherein to re-  
ward your Services.

259. *Assaracique Larem.* i. e. The Tutelar-  
deity or Guardian god of *Assaracus* and his Fa-  
mily.

259. *Canæ Vestæ.* Vesta is called *cana*,  
O o 2 hoary

(quæcunque fortuna fidesque est mihi; poro eam in vestris gremiis: revocate meum parentem, reddite conspectum ejus: nihil erit triste illo recepto. Dabo bina pocula, perfectâ argento, atque aspera signis, quæ genitor cepit devictâ Arisbâ: et geminos tripodas, duo magna talenta auri, antiquum cratera, quem Sidonia Dido dat. Verò si contingeret mihi victori capere Italiam, potirique sceptris, et ducere sortem prædæ; vidisti, quo equo, in quibus armis Turnus, aureus, ibat? Excipium illum clypeum ipsum, rubentesque cristas sorti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. Præterea genitor dabit bis sex lectissima corpora matrum, captivosque, suæque arma omnibus: insuper his, id campi, quod rex Latinus ipse habet. Verò accipio te, venerande puer, quem mea ætas insequitur prætoribus

Obtestor (quæcunque mihi fortuna fidesque est, 260

In vestris pono gremiis) revocate parentem, Reddite conspectum: nihil illo triste recepto. Bina dabo argento perfectâ atque aspera signis Pocula, devictâ genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ: Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenti, 265 Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido. Si verò capere Italiam, sceptrisque potiri Contingeret victori, et prædæ ducere sortem; Vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis Aureus? ipsum illum clypeum cristasque rubentes 270

Excipiam forti, jam nunc tua præmia, Nise. Præterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum Corpora, captivosque dabit, suæque omnibus arma;

Insuper his, campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus. Te verò, mea quem spatiis propioribus ætas 275 Insequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto

## TRANSLATION.

whatever Fortune I shall have hereafter, I pledge in your own Bosoms) recal my dear Parent, give me back his Presence: At his Return all our Sorrows shall disappear. Two Goblets of Silver will I give of finished Work, and high embossed with Figures which my Father won from sacked Arisba: A Pair of Tripods, two great Talents of Gold, with a Bowl of antique Cast, which Sidonian Dido gave me. But if victorious it shall be my Fortune to possess myself of Italy, enjoy the Crown, and to divide the Spoil by Lot; saw you on what Steed, in what Arms Turnus rode all in Gold? That very Shield and crimson crested Helmet I will exempt from the Lot; Prizes, O Nisus, which are already your own. Besides, twelve select Matrons my Sire shall give, and as many Captives of the other Sex, and the Arms that to them all belong. Besides all these, that Ground which King Latinus himself possesses. And as for you, idolized Boy, whom my Age follows in the nearer Stages of Life, I now receive you with my whole Soul, and embrace you for my Companion in all Events. Without thee

## NOTES.

heavy or aged, because she was the most ancient of all the Goddesses, and deemed the Mother of all Living.

260. Obtestor. Not I swear, as in Dr. Trapp, but I beseech you, as Æn. VII. 576. Obtestanturque Latinum.

264. Devicta genitor quæ cepit Arisbâ. Most Interpreters understand by these Words that Arisba was taken and pillaged by the Trojans: Whereas Catrou, on the contrary, and some other French Critics, alledge it was one of those

Cities that were taken by the Greeks during the first nine Years of the Trojan War; and that these two Cups here mentioned were saved by Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks when they plundered that Town. The Reason of their Opinion is, that Arisba, according to Pliny, was a City of Troas, and one of Priam's nine Dynasties.

270. Cristasque rubentes. For galeas cristis rubentes.

273. Captivosque. Some understand by this captives

Accipio, et comitem casus complector in omnes.  
Nulla meis sine te quæretur gloria rebus :  
Seu pacem, seu bella geram ; tibi maxima re-  
rum,

Verborumque fides. Contra quem talia fatur  
Euryalus : Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis 281  
Diffimilem arguerit ; tantum fortuna secunda,  
Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona,  
Unum oro : genetrix Priami de gente vetusta  
Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tel-  
lus

Mecum excedentem, non mœnia regis Acestæ.  
Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcunque pe-  
ricli est,

Inque salutatam linquo ; nox, et tua testis  
Dextera, quod nequeam lacrymas perferre pa-  
rentis :

At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre re-  
lictæ.

Hanc sine me spem ferre tui ; audentior ibo  
In casus omnes. Percussâ mente dederunt  
Dardanidæ lacrymas : ante omnes pulcher Iu-  
lus,

Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.  
Tum sic effatur :

et complector comitem in omnes  
casus. Nulla gloria quæretur  
meis rebus sine te : seu geram pa-  
cem seu bella ; est tibi maxima  
fides rerum verborumque. Con-  
tra quem Euryalus fatur talia :  
nulla dies arguerit me diffimilem  
tam fortibus ausis ; tantum for-  
tuna cadat secunda, baud adver-  
sa. Sed oro te unum super om-  
nia dona : Est mihi genetrix de  
vetustâ gente Priami, quam mi-  
seram, excedentem mecum, non  
Ilia tellus tenuit, non mœnia re-  
gis Acestæ. Ego nunc linquo  
hanc, ignaram hujus periculi  
quodcunque est, insalutatamque ;  
nox, et tua dextera est testis,  
quod nequeam perferre lacrymas  
parentis : at, oro, tu solare eam  
inopem, et succurre relictæ. Sine  
me ferre hanc spem tui ; ibo au-  
dentior in omnes casus.

Dardanidæ dederunt lacrymas,  
mente percussâ : ante omnes pul-  
cher Iulus, atque imago patriæ  
pietatis strinxit ejus animum.  
Tum sic effatur :

## TRANSLATION.

no Glory shall be won by my Exploits, whether I am engaged in Peace or War ; to thee I chiefly will intrust my Acts and Counsels. To whom Euryalus thus replies : No Day shall evince me degenerate from Enterprizes so heroic ; only let Fortune fall out prosperous, not adverse. But one Thing above all Favours I of thee implore : I have a Mother of Priam's ancient Race, whom unhappy nor the Land of Ilium, nor the City of King Acestes could with-hold from going along with me. Her now I leave a Stranger to this perilous Adventure, whatever it is, and without taking Farewel ; Night and this Right-hand of thine be Witness for me, that it was not for Want of Duty, but that I cannot bear a Mother's Tears : But comfort her forlorn, I beg, and succour her in her Desolation. Let me bear away this Hope from thee. So shall I go with greater Intrepidity on all Adventures.

The Trojans with Minds deeply affected shed Tears : Above all comely Iulus ; and so fair an Image of paternal Duty touched his Soul to the quick. Then thus

## NOTES.

*captivos matrum*, all the Captives of those Mothers before mentioned, i. e. their Sons, Husbands, Servants.

282. *Tantum fortuna secunda, baud adversa cadat*. This is *Heinsius's* Reading, instead of

*tantum fortuna secunda aut adversa* ; i. e. whether I meet with Prosperity or Adversity, which is *Servius's* Reading. But the *tantum* and the Authority of the best Manuscripts determine for the former.



*Spondeo omnia digna tuis ingentibus cœptis. Namque ista erit generitrix mihi, nomenque Creusæ solum defuerit; nec parva gratia manet totum partum, quicunque casus sequetur factum. Juro per hoc caput, per quod pater solebas jurare ante, hæc eadem, quæ polliceor tibi reduci, secundisque rebus gestis, manebunt tuæ matrique generique. Sic ait illacrymans: simul exiit auratum ens, humero, quem Gnoſſius Lycaon fecerat mirâ arte, atque aptaverat habilem eburnâ vaginâ. Mnestheus dat pellem Niso, exuviasque borrentes leonis; fidus Alethes permutat galeam. Protinus armati incedunt; quos euntes omnis manus primorum juvenumque senumque prosequitur votis ad portas: nec non et pulcher Iulus, gerens virilem animumque curamque ante annos, dabat multa mandata portanda patri: sed auræ discerpunt omnia, et donant irrita nubibus. Egressi superant fossas, petuntque inimica castra per umbram noctis;*

*Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia cœptis. Namque erit ista mihi generitrix, nomenque Creusæ*

*solum defuerit; nec partum gratia talem Parva manet, casus factum quicunque sequetur. Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater ante solebat,*

*Quæ tibi polliceor reduci, rebusque secundis; Hæc eadem matrique tuæ, generique manebunt. Sic ait illacrymans; humero simul exiit ens auratum, mirâ quem fecerat arte Lycaon Gnoſſius, atque habilem vaginâ aptarat eburnâ.*

*Dat Niso Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Alethes. Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntes Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque senumque,*

*Prosequitur votis: nec non et pulcher Iulus, Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,*

*Multa patri portanda dabat mandata: sed auræ Omnia discerpunt, et nubibus irrita donant. Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram*

## TRANSLATION.

he bespeaks *him*: I promise all that is due to thy glorious Undertakings. For that Mother of yours shall be mine, and only the Name of Creusa shall be wanting; nor small Gratitude awaits *her* for blessing the World with such a Son, whatever Fortune shall attend the *heroic* Deed. I swear by this Head of mine, by which my Father before *me* was wont to swear, whatever I promise to yourself, if you return in Safety, and the Event be prosperous; the same shall be made good to your Mother and Kindred. Thus weeping over him he speaks: At the same time divests his Shoulder of his gilded Sword, which Cretan Lycaon with curious Art had made, and dexterously fitted to the Ivory Sheath. On Nisus Mnestheus bestows the Skin and Spoil of a grim shaggy Lion; trusty Alethes exchanges with him his Helmet. Forthwith they march *thus* armed, whom the whole Body of the Peers, both young and old, with ardent Prayers accompany in their Way to the Gates: And the comely Iulus too, endued with a Soul and manly Concern beyond his Years, gave them many Instructions to carry his Sire: But the Winds disperse them all, and fruitless give them to the Clouds away. Having set out they overpass the Trenches, and amidst the Shades of Night ad-

## NOTES.

303. *Humero simul exiit ens.* Because the Sword hung from his Shoulder by the Belt.

304. *Lycaon Gnoſſius.* An illustrious Arti-

san of the City Gnoſſus in Crete, where Arms were forged with exquisite Art.

Castra inimica petunt; multis tamen antè fu-  
turi

315

Exitio. Passim vino somnoque per herbam  
Corpora fusa vident; arrectos littore currus,  
Inter lora rotasque viros; simul arma jacere,  
Vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus:  
Euryale, audendum dextrâ; nunc ipsa vocat  
res.

320

Hac iter est: tu, ne qua manus se attollere no-  
bis

A tergo possit, custodi, et consule longè.

Hæc ego vasta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.

Sic memorat, vocemque premit; simul ense su-  
perbum

324

Rhamnetem aggreditur: qui forte tapetibus altis

Exstructus, toto proflabat pectore somnum;

Rex idem, et regi Turno gratissimus augur:

Sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.

Tres juxta famulos temere inter tela jacentes,  
Armigerumque Remi premit, aurigamque sub  
ipsis

330

Nactus equis; ferroque secat pendentia colla.

Tum caput ipsi aufert domino, truncumque re-  
linquit

tamen futuri exitio multis an-  
tè. Vident corpora fusa pas-  
sim vino somnoque per herbam,  
currus arrectos littore, viros in-  
ter lora rotasque; simul arma  
jacere, simul vina. Hyrtaci-  
des prior est locutus sic ore: Eu-  
ryale, est audendum aliquid dex-  
trâ; nunc res ipsa vocat. Iter  
est hæc: tu custodi et consule lon-  
gè, ne qua manus possit attollere  
se nobis à tergo. Ego dabo hæc  
loca vasta, et ducam te lato li-  
mite. Sic Nisus memorat, pre-  
mitque vocem; simul aggreditur  
superbum Rhamnetem ense: qui,  
forte exstructus altis tapetibus,  
perflabat somnum toto pectore: i-  
dem rex, et augur gratissimus re-  
gi Turno: sed non potuit depellere  
pestem augurio. Juxta eum pre-  
mit tres famulos jacentes temere  
inter tela, armigerumque Remi,  
nactusque est aurigam sub equis  
ipsis, secatque ejus pendentia col-  
la ferro. Tum aufert caput do-  
mino ipsi, relinquitque truncum  
ejus.

## TRANSLATION.

vance to the Camp of their Perdition; but *destined* first to be the Death of many. In loose Disorder they behold Bodies, *overpowered* with Wine and Sleep, stretched along the Grass, Chariots *with their Poles erect* along the Banks, Men between the Traces and the Wheels; Arms together lying, together Wine. First the Son of Hyrtacus thus spoke: The Right-hand, Euryalus, must be boldly exerted; now the *fair* Occasion itself invites us. Here lies our Way: Watch you, and explore that no Hand be able to lift itself against us from behind. These *Fields* will I render waste, and lead thee through a spacious Tract of *Desolation*. This said, he suppresses his Speech, at the same time with the Sword invades Rhamnes lying in proud State. Who, as it chanced, on lofty Carpets raised high, was snorting forth Sleep from his whole Breast; at once a King himself, and an Augur in highest Favour with King Turnus; but not by his Augur's Art could he ward off the Stroke of Death. Three Servants by his Side lying at random among the Arms, and the Armour-bearer of Remus, and, whom he found beneath the very Horses Feet, the Charioteer he stabs, and with his Sword cuts off their reclining Necks. Then from the Master himself takes off the Head, and leaves the Trunk

## NOTES.

315. *Antè*. Not before they reached the Camp; for it was in the Camp they made such Slaughter of the Rutulians, Verse 366.

—*Excedunt castris, et tuta capessum*,  
but before themselves were slain,

315. *Inimica*. Non tantum *hostilia*, says Ser-  
vius, sed *perniciosa*, because they were destined  
never to return thence.

317. *Arrectos littore currus*. i. e. Their Beams

*singultantem sanguine: terra tepesfacta torique madent atro sanguine. Nec non opprimit Lamumque, Lamumque, et juvenem Serranum, qui, insignis facie, luserat plurima illâ nocte, jacebatque victus quoad membra multo Deo. Felix, si protinus æquavisset illum ludum nocti, tulissetque eum in lucem. Ceu leo, impastus, turbans per plena oviliâ (enim vesana fames suadet) manditque trahitque molle pecus, mutumque metu; fremit cruento ore. Nec cædes Euryali erat minor: et ipse incensus perfurit, ac subit multam plebem sine nomine in mediò, Fadumque, Hebesumque, Rhætumque, Abarimque ignaros; Rhætum vigilantem et videntem cuncta; sed metuens tegebat se post magnum cratera: cui assurgenti condidit totum ensen cominus in adverso pectore, et recepit eum multâ morte,*

Sanguine singultantem: atro tepesfacta cruore  
Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamumque  
Lamumque;

Et juvenem Serranum, illâ qui plurima nocte  
Luserat, insignis facie, multoque jacebat 336  
Membra Deo victus. Felix si protinus illum  
Æquâset nocti ludum, in lucemque tulisset.  
Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans  
(Suadet enim vesana fames) manditque trahit-  
que 340

Molle pecus, mutumque metu; fremit ore cruento

Nec minor Euryali cædes: incensus et ipse  
Perfurit, ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,

Fadumque Hebesumque subit, Rhætumque Abarimque

Ignaros; Rhætum vigilantem, et cuncta videntem; 345

Sed magnum, metuens, se post cratera tegebat:  
Pectore in adverso totum cui cominus ensen  
Condidit assurgenti, et multa morte recepit.

#### TRANSLATION.

gulping with Blood: In purple Gore the reeking Earth and Beds are drenched. Add to these Lamyrus, Lamus. and young Serranus, who, of distinguished Beauty, had been much engaged that Night in Play, and *now* was lying in every Limb overpowered with the Fulness of the God. Happy if that Play without Intermission he had equalled with the Night, and lengthened out till Day. As a famished Lion making wild Havock amidst a full Sheep fold (for ravenous Hunger prompts him on) grinds and tears the Flock feeble and dumb with Fear, he gnashes his bloody Jaws. Nor less was the Carnage made by Euryalus: He too all on Fire rages throughout, and in the Middle falls upon a vulgar nameless Throng. Fadus and Hebeus, Rhætus and Abaris, not dreaming of their Fate, Rhætus broad awake, and viewing all; but for Fear was hiding himself behind a capacious Jar: In whose opposed Breast, now close at hand, he plunges the whole Blade just as he rises on its Point, and receives him with copious Death.

#### NOTES.

or Poles were standing an End, as when laid aside from Use.

333. *Sanguine singultantem.* Dr. Trapp renders it *weltering in Blood*; but this is not the Idea of *singulto*, which expresses the Sound which a Liquid makes when poured out of a Bottle or some narrow necked Vessel.

337. *Deo.* Bacchus, as Æn. I. 636.

*Munera lætitiæque Dei.*  
And Her. 1 Od. XVIII. 3.

*Siccis omnia nam dura Deus proposuit,*

337. *Protinus.* Without Intermission, as above, Æn. VIII. 159.

348. *Multâ morte recepit.* Receives him with copious or abundant Death. Thus I understand the Passage with Dr. Trapp, not *retraxit ensen multâ morte*, i. e. multo cruore, as in *Servius*. It is a poetical Expression, denoting the full Stroke he had at his Breast.



Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine  
mista

Vina refert moriens. Hic furto servidus instat.  
Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat, ubi ig-  
nem

Deficere extremum, et religatos rite videbat  
Carpere gramen equos: breviter cum talia Ni-  
fus,

(Sensit enim nimia cæde atque cupidine ferri)  
Absistamus, ait: nam lux inimica propinquat.  
Pœnarum exhaustum satis est: via facta per  
hostes,

Multa virum solido argento perfecta relinquunt  
Armaque, craterasque simul, pulchrosque ta-  
petas.

Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis, et aurea bullis  
Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim  
Quæ mittit dona, hospitio cum jungeret absens,  
Cædicus; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti;  
Post mortem bello Rutuli, prædæque potiti:

Ille vomit purpuream animam,  
et moriens refert vina mista cum  
sanguine. Hic Euryalus servi-  
dus instat furto. Jamque tende-  
bat ad socios Messapi, ubi vide-  
bat extremum ignem deficere, eo  
equos religatos rite carpere gra-  
men: cum Nisus breviter (enim  
sensit se et socium ferri nimia  
cæde atque cupidine) ait talia,  
Absistamus: nam inimica lux  
propinquat. Satis pœnarum est  
exhaustum: via est facta per  
hostes. Relinquunt multa arma-  
que virum, perfecta solido ar-  
gento, simulque crateras, pul-  
chrosque tapetas. Euryalus rapit  
phaleras Rhamnetis, et cingula  
aurea bullis, quæ dona ditissimus  
Cædicus olim mittit Tiburti Re-  
mulo, cum absens jungeret eum  
hospitio: ille moriens dat suo ne-  
poti habere ea; post ejus mortem  
Rutuli sunt potiti bello prædæ-  
que:

## TRANSLATION.

He vomits up the purple *Stream of Life*, and in Death renders back his Wine mingled with Blood. The other with Ardour pursues his clandestine Revenge. And now he was advancing towards the social bands of Messapus, where he saw the Fire just in its Extremity dying away, and the Horses in Order tied cropping the Grass; when Nisus thus in brief (for he perceived that they were hurried on by excessive Slaughter and Lust of Revenge). Let us desist, he says: For the unfriendly Light approaches. We have glutted ourselves with Vengeance to the full: A Passage through our Foes is made. *This said, they pursue their Way.* Many Arms of the Heroes slain of solid Silver elaborately wrought they leave behind, and together with them Goblets and beautiful Carpets. But the rich Trappings of Rhamnes, and the Belts with golden Bosses, Presents which opulent Cædicus of old had sent to Tiburtine Remulus, when in Absence he joined with him a League of Hospitality; he at Death bequeaths them into the Possession of his Grandson; after his Death the Rutulians, Masters of the Field and Booty, won

## NOTES.

354. *Nimiam cæde atque cupidine.* The same as *nimiam cæde cupidinis*; by a Hendyad, a Figure common among the Poets.

359. *Phaleras et aurea bullis cingula.* The Phalerae were Ornaments worn by Persons of Distinction among the Romans, as in *Liivy*, *Ut plerique nobilium aureos annulos et phaleras deponerent.* And we see here Euryalus decks himself with them, Verse 364.

—*umeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.*

To which *La Rue*, *Dr. Trapp* and others, had

VOL. II.

not adverted, when they explained this of the Furniture of Rhamnes's Horse; and *La Cerda* especially is mistaken in asserting that the Phalerae signifies only Caparisons.

363. *Post mortem bello, &c.* Instead of *pugnæque potiti*, as in all the common Editions, we read *prædæque*, according to the Roman Manuscript. The Meaning of this Passage, which *Servius* reckons among the thirteen in *Virgil* that are inexplicable, seems to be that in a War between the *Tiburtines* and *Rutulians*, where

Pp

rapit hæc, atque nequicquam aptat ea fortibus humeris. Tum induit galeam Messapi habilem, decoramque cristis. Excedunt castris, et capeffunt tuta loca.

Interea equites præmissi ex Latinâ urbe, dum cætera legio moratur instructa campis, ibant, et ferebant responsa regi Turno, tercentum numero, omnes scutati, Volscente magistro. Jamque propinquabant castris subibantque muro, cum cernunt hos duos juvenes procul stæntes lævo limite: et galea Messapi prodidit Euryalum immemorem in sublustri umbrâ noctis, adversaque radiis lunæ refulsit. Haud temere est visum, cum Volscens conclamat ab agmine, viri, stæte; quæ est causa viæ? quive estis in armis? quovæ tenetis iter? illi voluerunt tendere nihil contra; sed cæperunt celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti. Equites objiciunt sese ad nota divortia

Hæc rapit, atque humeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.

Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram 365

Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capeffunt.

Interea præmissi equites ex urbe Latinâ,

Cætera dum legio campis instructa moratur,

Ibant, et Turno regi responsa ferebant;

Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro. 370

Jamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,

Cum procul hos lævo stæntes limite cernunt:

Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbrâ

Prodidit immemorem, radiisque adversa refulsit.

Haud temere est visum, conclamat ab agmine Volscens, 375

State, viri; quæ causa viæ? quive estis in armis?

Quovæ tenetis iter? nihil illi tendere contra;

Sed celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti.

Objiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota

#### TRANSLATION.

then: These Euryalus snatches up, and adjusts them to his valiant Shoulders, but in vain. Then he puts on the Helmet of Messapus, of ingenious Work, and with Plumes adorned. And now they quit the Camp, and take Possession of safe Ground.

Mean while three hundred Horse, all shielded, with Volscens on their Head, dispatched before from the City of Latinus (while the rest of the Legion in Battle Array slow on the Plains advance) were marching up, and bore to King Turnus Answers to his Message. And now they were approaching to the Camp, and just entering the Rampart, when at a Distance they spy them turning away on the Left-hand Path: And in the glimmering Shade of Night the Helmet betrayed the unwary Euryalus, and opposed to the Beams of the Moon shot a gleamy Light. Scarcely was the Object seen, when Volscens from the Troop exclaims aloud: Stand, Fellows; what Motive brings you hither? Or who are ye thus in Armour! Or whither are ye bound? They aimed not at making a Reply; but speeded their Flight into the Woods, and trusted to the Night. On either Hand

#### NOTES.

wherein the Grandson of Remulus who headed the former was slain, the Rutulians won from him those Spoils with the rest of the Booty.

368. *Cætera legio.* The Foot; for a Legion had but three hundred Horse, which are mentioned before, and the rest, which were commonly four thousand, consisted of Infantry.

374. *Radiisque adversa.* Radiis lunaribus,

says Servius. For we find Nisus afterwards making his Address to the Moon, Verse 403.

*Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur.*

375. *Haud temere est visum.* Others make this a Part of Volscens's Exclamation. It is not a rash, a delusive Object, that strikes our Sight.

386. *Nisus*

Hinc atque hinc, omnemque aditum custode coronant. 380

Silva fuit, latè dumis atque ilice nigrâ  
Horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes;  
Rara per occultos ducebat semita calles.

Euryalum tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda  
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 385

Nisus abit; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes,  
Atque lacus, qui post, Albæ de nomine dicti  
Albani: tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat.

Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum:

Euryale infelix, quâ te regione reliqui? 390

Quâve sequar? rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens

Fallacis silvæ, simul et vestigia retro

Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat:

Audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentium.

Nec longum in medio tempus; cum clamor ad aures 395

Pervenit ac videt Euryalum: quem jam manus omnis

Fraude loci et noctis subito turbante tumultu,

## TRANSLATION.

the Horsemen oppose themselves to their Escape at the known Passes, and every Avenue incircle with a Guard. There was a Wood wide overgrown with horrid Bushes and gloomy Holms, which thick Brambles had choaked up on every Side; only here and there a Path led through hidden Tracts. The thick Shade of Boughs and cumbersome Booty embarrass Euryalus, and Fear misleads him from the straight Way. Nisus makes off; and now, heedless of his Friend, had from the Foe escaped, and from the Lakes which in Aftertimes were called Albanian from Alba's Name: Then King Latinus had there his lofty Stables. Soon as he stopped, and for his absent Friend looked back in vain; Unfortunate Euryalus, in what Quarter have I left thee? Or where shall I seek thee? Again measuring back the whole perplexed Path of the mazy Wood, he at once with accurate Survey retraces all his Steps, and ranges over the silent Thickets: He hears the Steeds, he hears the bustling Noise, and Signals of the Pursuers. Nor long Time intervened, when a general Shout assailed his Ears, and he sees Euryalus; Whom the whole Band is now dragging along with sudden tumultuous Up-roar, betrayed and intercepted by the Treachery of the Place and Night, and struggling hard in vain. What shall he do? By what Power, by what Arms shall

## NOTES.

386. *Nisus abit.* Agreeable to that Nimble-  
ness and Agility which is ascribed to him in the  
fifth Book:

*Primus abit, longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus*

*Emicat.*

397. *Fraude loci et noctis.* This Expression  
poetically represents the Place and Night as two  
Traitors, to whom he had intrusted his Safety,  
P p 2 and

*hinc atque hinc, coronantque omnem aditum custode. Fuit silva horrida latè dumis atque nigra ilice, quam densi sentes complerant undique; rara semita ducebat ad eam per occultos calles. Tenebræ ramorum onerosaque præda impediunt Euryalum, timorque fallit eum regione viarum. Nisus abit; jamque imprudens evaserat hostes, atque lacus, qui sunt dicti Albani de nomine Albi: tum rex Latinus habebat alia stabula illic. Ut stetit, et frustra respexit absentem amicum: ait, infelix Euryale, quâ regione reliqui te? quâve sequar te? rursus revolvens omne perplexum iter fallacis silvæ, simul et legit vestigia observata retro, erratque silentibus dumis: audit equos, audit strepitus, et signa sequentium. Nec est longum tempus in medio, cum clamor pervenit ad aures, ac videt Euryalum: quem jam omnis manus rapit oppressum fraude loci et noctis, subito tumultu turbante,*



et conantem plurima pro salute frustra. Quid faciat? quâ vi, quibus armis audeat eripere juvenem? an ille moriturus inferat sese in medios hostes, et properet pulchram mortem per vulnere? ociùs torquens hastile lacerto adducto, suspiciens altam Lunam, sic precatur voce: tu, Dea, tu præsens succurre nostro labori, Latonia, decus astrorum, et custos nemorum; si unquam pater Hyrtacus tulit qua dona tuis aris pro me; si ipse auxi qua meis venatibus, suspendive qua à tholo, aut fixi aliqua ad tua sacra fastigia; sine me turbare hunc globum, et rege mea tela per auras. Dixerat, et connixus toto corpore conjicit ferrum. Hasta volans diverberat umbras noctis, et venit in tergum Sulmonis adversi, ibique frangitur, ac transit ejus præcordia fisso ligno. Ille volvitur, vomens calidum flumen cruoris de pectore,

Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.

Quid faciat? quâ vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis

Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in hostes 400

Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem?

Ociùs adducto torquens hastile lacerto,

Suspiciens altam Lunam sic voce precatur:

Tu, Dea, tu præsens nostro succurre labori,

Astrorum decus, et nemorum Latonia custos;

Si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus a-  
ris 406

Dona tulit, si qua ipse meis venatibus auxi,

Suspendive tholo, aut sacra ab fastigia fixi;

Hunc sine me turbare globum et rege tela per auras.

Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum 410

Conjicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras,

Et venit adversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique

Frangitur, ac fisso transit præcordia ligno.

Volvitur ille, vomens calidum de pectore flumen

#### TRANSLATION.

he attempt the Youth to rescue? Shall he, resolute on Death, fling himself into the Midst of his Foes, and through Wounds open a quick Passage to glorious Death? Strait with the full Force of his contracted Arm brandishing a Javelin, thus to the exalted Moon with Eyes turned up he addresses his Prayer: Do thou, O Goddess, thou propitious aid my Enterprize, Ornament of the Stars, and fair Daughter of Latona, Guardian of the Groves; if ever my Father Hyrtacus for me brought Offerings to thy Altars, if ever I added to the Number by my filvan Spoils, or suspended any in the Cieling of thy Temple, or affixed to thy sacred Roof; suffer me to confound this congregated Rout, and guide my Weapons through the Air. He said, and straining at once with the whole Force of his Body, hurls the missive Steel. The flying Spear cuts the Shades of Night, and lights on the Back of Sulmo, who was right against him, and there is shivered, and with the splintered Wood pierces through his Vitals. Down he tumbles in the cold Arms of Death, discharging from his Breast the warm Stream of Life, and

#### NOTES.

and they fatally betrayed him.

408. *Tholo*. The Tholus was the middle and highest Part of the arched Roof of the Temple, from which the Spoils of War used to be suspended.

412. *Adversi*. Is no more than *à regione*, right against him, without regarding whether

his Face or his Back was turned; in which Sense the attentive Reader will often find the Word in other Places of *Virgil*. This Explanation one would think is no very hard Matter: yet *Servius* reckons this among the *loci insolubiles*.

Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsata. 415  
 Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem  
 Ecce aliud summâ telum librabat ab aure,  
 Dum trepidant. Iit hasta Tago per tempus u-  
 trumque

Stridens, trajectoque hæsit tepefacta cerebro.  
 Sæviti atrox Volscens, nec teli conspiciit uf-  
 quam 420

Auctorem, nec quò se ardens immittere possit.  
 Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas  
 Perfolves amborum, inquit : simul ense recluso  
 Ibat in Euryalum. Tunc verò exterritus, a-  
 mens

Conclamat Nifus : nec se celare tenebris 425  
 Amplius, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem :  
 Me, me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite fer-  
 rum,

O Rutuli : mea fraus omnis ; nihil iste, nec  
 ausus,

Nec potuit : cælum hoc, et conscia sidera testor :  
 Tantùm infelicem nimium dilexit amicum. 430  
 Talia dicta dabat : sed viribus ensis adactus  
 Transadigit costas, et pectora candida rumpit.  
 Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchrosque per artus  
 It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapsa recum-  
 bit.

## TRANSLATION.

with long *heaving* Sobs beats his Flanks. They throw their Eyes around different Ways. Lo he, animated the more with this *Success*, poised from the Tip of his Ear another Weapon, while they are bustling about. The whizzing Spear through Tagus's either Temple pierced, and warmed in his transfix'd Brain stuck fast. Volscens furious storms, nor any where spies out the Owner of the Weapon, nor on whom in his burning *Rage* he may wreck his Vengeance. But you meanwhile, he says, with your warm Blood shall pay the Forfeit of both : At the same Time with Sword unsheathed he rushed on Euryalus. Then indeed in terrible Agony Nifus frantic screams aloud : Nor longer was able to conceal himself in Darkness, or to support such deep Distress : On me, on me, here am I who did the *Mischief*, O turn your Swords on me, Rutulians ; mine is all the Offence : Nought he nor durst nor could : These Heavens and conscious Stars I call to witnesses : Only he loved his unhappy Friend too much. Thus he spoke : But the Sword with Force driven home pierces through his Sides, and bursts a *Passage* in his snow-white Breast. Euryalus welters in Death ; the Blood flows down his beauteous Limbs, and on his Shoulders the drooping Neck reclines. As when a

## NOTES.

427. *Me, me, &c.* This abrupt Exclamation admirably marks his Disorder and Perturbation of Mind.

448. *Im-*

frigidus, et pulsata ilia longis singultibus. Diversi circumspiciunt. Ecce idem, acrior hoc successu, librat aliud telum ab summâ aure, dum trepidant. Stridens hasta iit per utrumque tempus Tago, tepefactaque hæsit trajecto cerebro. Atrox Volscens sævit, nec conspiciit auctorem teli usquam, nec quò ardens possit immittere se. Tamen, inquit, tu Euryale, interea perfolves poenas amborum mihi calido sanguine : simul ibat in Euryalum recluso ense. Tunc verò Nifus exterritus, amens exclamat : nec potuit celare se tenebris amplius, aut perferre tantum dolorem : in me, in me, adsum qui feci, & Rutuli, convertite ferrum in me : omnis fraus est mea ; iste fecit nihil, nec est ausus ; nec potuit facere : testor hoc cælum, et conscia sidera : tantùm nimium dilexit infelicem amicum. Dabat talia dicta : sed ensis adactus summis viribus transadigit costas, et rumpit candida pectora. Euryalus volvitur letho, cruorque it per pulchros artus, cervixque collapsa recumbit in humeros.

*Veluti cum purpureus flos, succisus aratro, languescit moriens; papaverave demisere caput lasso collo, cum forte gravantur pluvia. At Nisus ruit in medios, petitque Volscentem solum per omnes, moratur in Volscente solo. Circum quem Nisum hostes glomerati hinc atque hinc cominus proturbant eum. Nisus instat non scius, ac rotat fulmineum ensens; donec condidit eum in adverso ore Rutuli clamantis, et ipse moriens abstulit animam hostis. Tum confossus projecit sese super exanimum amicum, ibique demum quievit placidâ morte. Ambo fortunati! si mea carmina possunt quid, nulla dies unquam eximet vos memori ævo; dum domus Æneæ accolet immobile saxum Capitolii, Romanusque pater habebit imperium.*

*Rutuli viâtores, potiti prædâ spoliisque, stentes ferebant exanimum Volscentem in castrâ. Nec erat minor luctus in castris, Rhamneta reperto exsangui, et tot primis peremtis unâ cæde, Serranæque Numæque. Eit ingens concursus ad corpora ipsa,*

Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 435  
Languescit moriens; lassove papavera collo  
Demisere caput, pluviam cum forte gravantur.  
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes  
Volscentem petit: in solo Volscente moratur.  
Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc cominus  
atque hinc 440

Proturbant. Instat non scius, ac rotat ensen  
Fulmineum; donec Rutuli clamantis in ore  
Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit  
hosti.

Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum  
Confossus, placidâque ibi demum morte quie-  
vit. 445

Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,  
Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;  
Dum domus Æneæ Capitolii immobile saxum  
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

Victores prædâ Rutuli spoliisque potiti, 450  
Volscentem exanimum stentes in castra ferebant.  
Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamneta reperto  
Exsangui, et primis unâ tot cæde peremtis,  
Serranoque, Numâque. Ingens concursus ad  
ipsa

## TRANSLATION.

purple Flower cut down by the Plough pines away in Death, or the Poppies on their weary Necks drop down their Heads, when with Rain they chance to be overcharged. But Nisus rushes into the Midst of them, and Volscens alone seeks through all: On Volscens alone he fastens his Attention, Whom round the Foes incircling close, this Way and that Way drive off. He not less keenly presses on, and whirls his flashing Sword; till he plunged it in the Mouth, full opposite, of the bawling Rutulian, and dying bereft his Foe of Life. Then covered with Wounds he flung himself on his breathless Friend, and there at length in peaceful Death reposed. Happy Pair! if my Verses can aught avail, no Day shall ever erase you from the Records of Time; while the Race of Æneas shall inhabit the immoveable Capitoline Rock, and a Roman Monarch hold the Empire of the World.

The victorious Rutulians, Masters of the Prey and Spoils, in mournful Procession bore lifeless Volscens to the Camp. Nor in the Camp was the Mourning less, when they found Rhamnes pale in Death, and so many Chiefs slain by one common Massacre, and Serranus, and Numa. A vast Confluence gather about

## NOTES.

443. *Immobile saxum.* Signifies that the Foundations of the Roman Empire were to be as fixed and lasting as the Capitoline Mount, whereon Rome was built.

449. *Pater Romanus.* Pater here I take to signify Prince, as in other Places. What *Rutulus* means by explaining *pater Romanus* of *Rutulus*.



Corpora, seminecesque viros, tepidumque re-  
centi

Cæde locum, et plenos spumanti sanguine ri-  
vos.

Agnoscunt spolia inter se, galeamque nitentem  
Messapi, et multo phaleras sudore receptas.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile; 460

Jam Sole infuso, jam rebus luce reiectis;

Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,

Suscitat, æratasque acies in prælia cogit,

Quisque suos; variisque acuunt rumoribus i-  
ras.

Quin ipsa arrectis, visu miserabile, in hastis 465

Præfigunt capita, et multo clamore sequuntur,  
Euryali et Nisi.

Æneadæ duri murorum in parte sinistrâ

Opposuerunt aciem (nam dextera cingitur amni)

Ingentesque tenent fossas, et turribus altis 470

Stant mœsti, simul ora virum præfixa videbant,

Nota nimis miseris, atroque fluentia tabo.

Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem,

Nuncia Fama ruit, matrisque allabitur aures

## TRANSLATION.

the Corpses, about the expiring Warriors, the Ground recent with warm Slaught-  
ter, and Rivulets full of foaming Blood. By comparing Circumstances together  
they find out the Spoils, and among the rest Messapus's shining Helmet, and the  
Trappings with much Sweat and Toil regained.

And now in her early Hour Aurora, leaving Tithonus's saffron coloured Bed,  
sprinkled the Earth with new-born Light; the Sun having now shed on the World  
his Beams, and Objects by his Light again revealed; Turnus rouses his Men to  
Arms, himself with Arms begirt around, and each Leader rallies to the Battle  
his Troops arrayed in Brass; and by various Rumours they stimulate their martial  
Rage. Nay, the very Heads of Nisus and Euryalus, a piteous Spectacle, on  
Spears erect they in the Front affix, and with vast Acclamation follow. On the  
left Side of the Walls the hardy Trojans opposed to them their Host, for the  
Right is bounded by the River, and they maintain their ample Trenches, and on  
their lofty Turrets mournful stand, as soon as they beheld the Heads of the  
Youths fixed up to View before the Host, to the unhappy Spectators but too well  
known, distilling as they were with black Gore.

Mean while the winged Messenger Fame flying through the frightened City pours  
along, and glides to the Ears of the Mother of Euryalus; then sudden with Mi-

## NOTES.

*mulus*, I don't so well understand.

452. *Tepidumque recenti cæde locum*. This is  
the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, others  
have *tepidaque recentem cæde locum*; But the

Sense is the same.

463. *Sinistrâ*. The East Side, which looked  
towards *Laurentum*.

4-6. *Re-*

*seminecesque viros, lucumque tepidum recenti cæde, et rivos plenos spumanti sanguine. Agnoscunt inter se spolia, nitentemque galeam Messapi, et phaleras receptas multo sudore.*

*Et jam prima Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, spargebat terras novo lumine; sole jam infuso, jam rebus reiectis luce; Turnus suscitavit viros in arma, ipse circumdatus armis, quo quisque cogit suas æratas acies in prælia; acuuntque iras variis rumoribus. Quin præfigunt capita ipsa Euryali et Nisi in bastis arrectis, miserabile visu, et sequuntur multo clamore. Duri Æneadæ opposuerunt aciem in sinistrâ parte murorum, nam dextera pars cingitur amni: tenentque ingentes fossas, et mœsti sunt in altis turribus, simul videbant ora virum præfixa hastis, nimis nota miseris, fluentiaque atro tabo.*

*Interea pennata Fama, volitans per pavidam urbem, ruit nuncia, allabiturque aures matris*

Euryali; ac subitus calor reliquit ossa miseræ. Radii sunt excussi manibus, pensaque est revoluta. Infelix evolat, et femineo ululatu, scissa quoad comam, amens petit muros atque prima agmina cursu. Illa non erat memor virum, illa non memor periculi telorumque: debinc implet cœlum questibus: Euryale, egone aspicio te hunc? tune es ille futurus sera requies meæ senectæ? crudelis, potuisti linquere me solam? nec est copia data miseræ matri affari te extremum, missum sub tanta pericula? Heu! jaces ignotâ terrâ, data præda Latinis canibus alitibusque! nec ego mater produxi te ad tua funera, pressive oculos, aut lavi vulnera, tegens cadaver veste; quam ego festina urgebam noctes diesque tibi, et solabar aniles curas telâ. Quod sequar? aut quæ nunc artus avulsaque membra, et lacerum funus? nate, an refers hoc caput mihi de te? propter hoc sum secuta te terraque marique?

Euryali; ac subitus miseræ calor ossa reliquit  
Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa. 476  
Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,  
Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu  
Prima petit. Non illa virum, non illa periculi,  
Telorumque memor: cœlum dehinc questibus  
implet:

Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tune ille senectæ 481

Sera meæ requies? potuisti linquere solam  
Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,  
Affari extremum miseræ data copia matri?  
Heu, terrâ ignotâ, canibus data præda Latinis, 485

Alitibusque, jaces! nec te tua funera mater  
Produxi, pressive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,  
Veste tegens; tibi quam noctes festina diesque  
Urgebam, et telâ curas solabar aniles.  
Quo sequar? aut quæ nunc artus avulsaque membra, 490

Et funus lacerum tellus habet? hoc mihi de te,  
Nate, refers? hoc sum terraque marique secuta?

## TRANSLATION.

fery overwhelmed the vital Warmth forsook her Bones. The weaving Instruments dropped from her trembling Hands, and her Labours are unravelled, In extreme Agony she flies out, and, with female Shrieks tearing her Hair, distracted takes her Way with Speed to the Walls and nearest Bands. Nor of Men, nor Darts, nor Danger heedful: Then with these Complaints she fills the Sky: Is this you I see, my own Euryalus? Art thou that late Solace I promised myself in my Old-age? Ah cruel! couldst thou leave me all alone? And to thy wretched Mother didst thou not allow Access to address thee her last Farewel, when on such perilous Adventures sent? Ah! in a strange Land, given a prey to Latian Dogs and Fowls, thou liest! Nor I, thy own Mother, laid thee out for thy Funeral Obsequies, nor closed thy Eyes, nor bathed thy Wounds, covering this Body with the Robe, which for thee in haste I forwarded both Night and Day, and with the Loom solaced my aged Cares. Whither shall I go in pursuit of thee? Or what Land now holds thy tender Limbs, thy mangled Members, and lacerated Corpse? Is this all of thee, my Son, thou bringest me back? Is this what I have

## NOTES

476. *Revoluta*. Properly signifies wound off, which leads one to think the radii before mentioned were the Spindles on which those Women who spin on the Distaff wound up their Yarn.

486. *Tua funera*. Servius takes *funera* here

in the Nominative Case, for one of the near Relations of the Dead, called *funeræ* or *funerææ*, who had the Care of the Funeral. But, as he produces no Authority for this Sense, I choose rather, with others, to make *ad* understood, whereof other Examples occur in *Virgil*.

494. *Me*

Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela  
Conjicite, ô Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro :  
Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere, tuo-  
que

Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo ;  
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumperè vi-  
tam.

Hoc fletu concussi animi, mœstusque per omnes  
It gemitus ; torpent infractæ ad prælia vires.

Illam incendentem luctus Idæus et Actor, 500  
Ilionei monitu et multum lacrymantis Iuli,  
Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

At tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro  
Increpuit. Sequitur clamor, cœlumque re-  
mugit.

Accelerant actâ pariter testudine Volsci, 505  
Et fossas implere parant, ac vellere vallum.

Quærunt pars aditum, et scalis ascendere mu-  
ros,

Quâ rara est acies, interlucetque corona

*figite me, si qua pietas est vobis, ô Rutuli, conjicite omnia tela in me, absumite me primam ferro : aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere, tuoque hoc meum caput invisum tibi, sub Tartara tuo telo ; quando nequeo abrumperè crudelem vitam aliter. Animi Trojanorum sunt concussi hoc fletu, mœstusque gemitus it per omnes ; vires infractæ torpent ad prælia. Idæus et Actor, monitu Ilionei et Iuli lacrymantis multum, corripiunt illam incendentem luctus, interque manus reponunt illam sub tecta.*

*At tuba increpuit terribilem sonitum procul canoro ære. Clamor sequitur, cœlumque remugit. Volsci pariter accelerant, testudine actâ, et parant implere fossas, ac vellere vallum. Pars quærunt aditum, et ascendere muros scalis, qua parte acie Trojanorum est rara, coronaque*

TRANSLATION.

followed both by Land and Sea ? Transfix me, O Rutulians, if you have any Tendernefs, of Affection, at me hurl all your Darts, let me be the first you with the Sword cut off : Or thou, great Father of the Gods, compassionate my Misery, and with thy Bolts thrust down to Tartarus this detested Head ; since I can by no other Means get rid of this cruel Life. By these doleful Lamentations our Minds are deeply struck, and a pitying Groan is heaved from every Breast ; quite broken and benumbed are all our Powers for Battle. On her thus inflaming our Grief Idæus and Actor, by the Direction of Ilioneus and deeply afflicted Iulus, lay hold, and in their Arms bear back to her Apartments.

Mean while the Trumpet from afar with its shrill sounding Brass rattled the dreadful Din of War. Follows loud Acclaim, and Heaven echoes back the Sound. The Volscians with Uniformity advancing the Target fence, speed their March, and prepare to fill up the Trenches, and demolish the Rampart. Some explore Access, and by Scaling-ladders to mount the Walls, where the Troops are but thin, and, not so thick of Men, the circling Bands are seen through. On

NOTES.

494. *Me primam.* We are to consider that she is speaking from the Rampart, where none had been killed hitherto.

497. *Aliter abrumperè.* This Phrase, notwithstanding *La Cerda* and *Dr. Trapp's* Criticism, seems to me to signify no more than barely to rid me of my Life, or rather, to break off, or cut the Thread of my Life. See *Æn.* IV. 631. and VIII. 579. where the same Expression occurs. As for *aliter*, I don't see why it may not be taken literally ; for, tho'

*Amata* could have ended her Life by other Means, such as Stabbing, Poisoning, &c. all that can be inferred from thence is, that she talks somewhat inconsistently, which is only Acting in Character, and no more than what her distempered Situation of Mind will justify. But it is not improbable she had offered to lay violent Hands on herself, and was hindered by those about her.

505. *Actâ testudine.* For the *testudo* see the Note on *Æn.* II. 441.



*En iam spissa viris interea.  
astra Teuceri cæperant ac de-  
trudunt genus telorum: ac de-  
fuerunt defensores: duos longos bello.  
Volvebant quoque saxa infesto  
pondere, si quæ va possent per-  
rumpere aciem totam speis:  
cum tamen libet densa testudine.  
Nec jam sufficient sustinere:  
nam quæ ingens globus hostium  
imminet, Teuceri solvantque ru-  
untque immanem molem, quæ  
stravit Rutulos latè, resolutisque  
tegmina. Nec audaces  
Rutuli cæcæ Martis contendere am-  
plius: sed certant  
pellere Troianos a vallo missili-  
bus. Aliâ parte Mezentius,  
horrendus visu, quassabat E-  
truscum pinum, et infert fumi-  
feros ignes. At Messapus, domi-  
tor equorum, Neptunia proles,  
rescindit vallum, et poscit scalas  
in mœnia scandenda.*

*Vos Musæ, præcipuè ô Cal-  
lio, precor, aspirate mihi ca-  
nenti; quas strages, quæ fune-  
ra Turnus tum ediderit ibi ferro;  
quem virum quisque demiserit  
Orco:*

Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere con-  
tra

Omne genus Teuceri, ac duris detrudere con-  
tis, 510

Assueti longo muros defendere bello.  
Saxa quoque infestoolvebant pondere, si quæ  
Possent tectam aciem perrumpere: cum tamen  
omnes

Ferre libet subter densâ testudine casus.  
Nec jam sufficient: nam, quæ globus imminet  
ingens, 515

Immanem Teuceri molemvolvuntque ruuntque;  
Quæstravit Rutulos latè, armorumque resolvit  
Tegmina. Nec curant cæco contendere Marte  
Amplius audaces Rutuli; sed pellere vallo  
Missilibus certant. 520

Parte aliâ, horrendus visu quassabat Etruscum  
Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes.  
At Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,  
Rescindit vallum, et scalas in mœnia poscit.

Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirate canenti; 525  
Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quæ funera Turnus  
Ediderit; quem quisque virum demiserit Orco;

## TRANSLATION.

the other Hand the Trojans, practised by long War to defend their Walls; poured on them every kind of missive Weapons, and pushed them down with sturdy Poles. Rocks too of ruinous Weight they tumbled down, if possibly they might break thro' their fenced Battalion: While the Rutulians notwithstanding, under the close Fence of their ferried Shields, are willing all Dangers to sustain. Yet not long, nor now are they able to stand the Shock: For, where thick embodied Ranks press on the Attack, the Trojans roll and hurl down an enormous Pile, which made wide Havock among the Rutulians, and broke the Fence works of their Shields. Nor care the bold Rutulians longer to contend in covered Fight, but by missive Weapons strive to beat them from the Rampart. In another Quarter Mezentius of horrid Aspect brandished a Tuscan Pine, and flings smoky Firebrands. Again in another Quarter Messapus, a Horseman brave, the Progeny of Neptune, makes a Branch in the Rampart, and calls for Ladders to scale the Walls.

Ye, sacred Nine, and thou Calliope in chief, aid me while I sing; what Deaths, what Desolations there Turnus then with the Sword effected; what Hero each

## NOTES.

515. *Sufficient—imminet.* These Verbs being in the present Tense point out the Action as in our View.

528. *Oras evoluite belli.* This Expression is

borrowed from a Verse of Ennius:

*Qui potis ingentis oras evolvit belli.*

*Oras* here signifies the Limits, Extent, pass of the War.

Et mecum ingentes oras evoluite belli :

Et meministis enim, Divæ, et memorare potestis.

Turris erat vasto suspectu, et pontibus altis ;

Opportuna loco : summis quam viribus omnes

Expugnare Itali, summâque evertere opum vi

Certabant : Troes contra defendere saxis,

Perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.

Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus 535

Et flammam affixit lateri ; quæ plurima vento

Corripuit tabulas, et postibus hæsit adefis.

Turbati trepidare intus, frustra malorum

Velle fugam. Dum se glomerant, retroque residunt

In partem quæ peste caret ; tum ponder e turris

Procubuit subito, et cælum tonat omne fragore : 540

Seminecēs ad terram, immani mole secutâ,

Confixique suis telis, et pectora duro

Transfossi ligno, veniunt. Vix unus Helenor,

Et Lycus, elapsi : quorum primævus Helenor, 545

et evoluite ingentes oras mecum belli : enim, Divæ, et meministis, et potestis memorare.

Erat turris vasto suspectu, et altis pontibus ; opportuna loco : quam omnes Itali certabant expugnare summis viribus, evertereque summâ vi opum : contra Troes conabantur defendere saxis, densique intorquere tela per cavas fenestras. Turnus princeps conjecit ardentem lampada, et affixit flammam lateri ; quæ flamma plurima vento corripuit tabulas, et hæsit postibus adefis. Trojani turbati ceperunt trepidare intus, frustra velle fugam malorum. Dum glomerant se, residuntque retro in eam partem, quæ caret peste ; tum turris procubuit subito pondere, et omne cælum tonat fragore : Troes seminecēs veniunt ad terram, immani mole turris secuta, confixique suis telis, et transfossi per pectora duro ligno. Vix unus Helenor et Lycus sunt elapsi : quorum Helenor erat primævus,

## TRANSLATION.

sent down to Pluto : And trace with me the comprehensive Limits of this War : For you, ye Goddesses, both remember, and can rehearse the same.

Of Height prodigious, and Stages *above Stages* raised aloft there stood a Tower commodious in its Situation : Which with their utmost Efforts all the Latins strove to storm, and with the full Energy of their Might to overthrow : The Trojans on the other Hand defended it with Stones, and Darts in thick Volleys through the hollow Loop-holes flung. Turnus in the Van tossed a blazing Brand, and to the Sides of the Tower fixed the flaming Mischief ; which, by the Wind diffusely spread, seized the Boards, and to the Pillars clung till they were consumed. The Trojans all aghast raise fearful Bustle within, and Shelter from the Disaster sought in vain. While they croud together, and backward retreat into that Part which is free from the contagious Ruin ; then sudden the Tower with the Weight overburdened tumbled down, and with the mighty Crash all Heaven thunders : Down to the Ground half-dead they come, an immense Pile of Ruins following, pierced with their own Weapons, and their Breasts transfix'd with the Iron-pointed Wood. Helenor alone and Lycus with much ado escape : Where-

## NOTES.

530. *Pontibus.* Planks on which they ascended from one Story of those Towers to another.

555. *Lampada.* This Engine was a kind of flaming Brand made up of Hemp, Pitch, Rosin, and such like combustible Materials ; which,

being stuck round with sharp Points and Hooks of Iron, was flung against wooden Walls or Munitions, where it stuck fast till the Flames seized on the Boards.

537. *Postibus adefis, i. e. Quos exedit ad hærendo.*

Q 9 2

547. *Ve-*

quem serva Licymnia furtim  
 sustulerat Mæonio regi, miserat-  
 que ad Trojam vetitis armis; erat  
 levis nudo ense, ingloriusque al-  
 bâ parmâ. Ubique is vidit se  
 inter media millia Turni; Lati-  
 nas acies astare hinc, atque acies  
 hinc; ut fera, quæ sceptrâ den-  
 sâ coronâ venantum, furit con-  
 tra tela, baudque nescia inijcit  
 sese morti, et fertur saltu supra  
 venabula; baud aliter juvenis  
 Helenor. moriturus, irruit in  
 medios hostes, et tendit, quâ par-  
 te vidit tela densissima. At Ly-  
 cus longè melior pedibus, et inter  
 hostes et inter arma tenet muros  
 fugâ, certatque prendere alta  
 tectâ manu, attingereque dexteras  
 sociorum. Quem Turnus secutus  
 pariter cursu, teloque, victor  
 increpat his verbis: tu-ne de-  
 mens speravisti te posse evadere  
 nostras manus? simul arripit p-  
 endentem, et revellit eum cum  
 magnâ parte muri. Talis qualis  
 ubi Aquila armiger Jovis, pe-  
 tens alta, sustulit aut leporem,  
 aut cycnum candenti corpore un-  
 cis pedibus;

Mæonio regi quem serva Licymnia furtim  
 Sustulerat, vetitisque ad Trojam miserat armis;  
 Ense levis nudo, parmâque inglorius albâ.  
 Isque ubi se Turni media inter millia vidit;  
 Hinc acies, atque hinc acies adstare Latinas;  
 Ut fera, quæ densâ venantum septa coronâ 551  
 Contra tela furit, seseque haud nescia morti  
 Inijcit, et saltu supra venabula fertur:  
 Haud aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hostes  
 Irruit, et, quâ tela vidit densissima, tendit. 555  
 At pedibus longè melior Lycus, inter et hostes,  
 Inter et arma fugâ muros tenet, altaque certat  
 Prædere tectâ manu, sociûmque attingere dex-  
 tras.

Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,  
 Increpat his victor: Nostrasne evadere, de-  
 mens, 560  
 Sperâsti te posse manus? simul arripit ipsum  
 Pendentem, et magnâ muri cum parte revellit.  
 Qualis ubi aut leporem, aut candenti corpore  
 cycnum,  
 Sustulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis:

## TRANSLATION.

of the elder Helenor (whom the Slave Licymnia by a stolen Embrace had bore to the Lydian King, and sent to Troy in prohibited Arms) was light armed with a naked Sword, and inglorious with his Scutcheon blank. And soon as he amidst Turnus's Thousands saw himself inclosed, and on either Hand around him ranged the Latin Troops: as a Beast of Chace which, by a thick Band of Huntsmen hemmed in, ranges against their Darts, wilfully flings herself on Death, and with a Bound springs on the Hunters' Spears; just so the Youth, in Despair, rushes on his Foes, and, where he sees the thickest Showers of Darts, advances. But Lycus, far more swift of Foot, through the Midst of Foes, through the Midst of Arms, by Flight reaches the Walls, and strives with his Hand to grasp their high Summits, and get hold of the helping Arm of his Friends. Whom victorious Turnus at once with swift Career and a winged Dart pursuing, thus upbraids: Fool, didst thou hope thou wouldst be able to escape our Hands? At the same Time he gripes him hanging, and with a great Fragment of the Walls pulls him down. As when Jove's Armour-bearer, soar-

## NOTES.

547. *Vetitis armis.* Slaves by the Roman Law were not allowed to bear Arms till they were enfranchised, except in Cases of the greatest Extremity, as in the Time of Hannibal, when the Romans were fain to break through that Rule, and employ all Hands in the common Cause.

548. *Parmâ albâ.* Had no heroic Device

upon his Scutcheon, never having distinguished himself by any valorous Action.

559. *Pariter cursu teloque secutus.* He pursued him so fast as to keep Pace with the Flight of the Dart which he flung after him.

564. *Armiger.* The Eagle. See the Note on Æn. V. 255.

572. *Longâ*



Quæsitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565  
Martius à stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor

Tollitur. Invadunt, et fossas aggere complent.  
Ardentes tædas alii ad fastigia jactant,  
Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis  
Lucetium portæ subeuntem, ignesque feren-  
tem ; 570

Emathiona Liger, Chorinæum sternit Asylas ;  
Hic jaculo bonus, hic longè fallente sagittâ :  
Ortygium Cæneus, victorem Cænea Turnus :  
Turnus Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promul-  
lulumque,

Et Sagarim, et summis stantem pro turribus I-  
dam : 575

Privernum Capys. Hunc primò levis hasta The-  
millæ

Strinxerat ; ille manum, projecto tegmine, de-  
miens

Ad vulnus tulit : ergo alis allapsa sagitta,  
Et lævo infixâ lateri manus, abditaque intus  
Spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere rupit. 580

Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,  
Pictus acu chlamydem, et ferrugine clarus I-  
berâ ;

aut qualis Martius lupus ubi ra-  
puit agnum à stabulis, quæsitum  
matri multis balatibus. Clamor  
tollitur undique. Invadunt et  
complant fossas aggere. Alii jac-  
tant ardentes tædas ad fastigia  
murorum. Ilioneus opprimit Lu-  
cetium, subeuntem portæ, ferentem-  
que ignes, saxo, atque ingenti  
fragmine montis ; Liger sternit E-  
mathiona, Asylas sternit Cho-  
rinæum ; hic bonus jaculo, hic  
bonus sagittâ fallente longè :  
Cæneus occidit Ortygium, Tur-  
nus occidit Cænea victorem :  
Turnus occidit Ityn, Clonium-  
que, Dioxippum, Promululumque,  
et Sagarim, et Idam stantem  
pro summis turribus : Capys oc-  
cidit Privernum. Levis hasta  
Themillæ strinxerat hunc pri-  
mò ; ille demens, tegmine pro-  
jecto, tulit manum ad vulnus :  
ergo sagitta est allapsa alis, et  
manus est infixâ lævo lateri, ab-  
ditaque intus rupit spiramenta  
animæ lethali vulnere. Filius  
Arcentis stabat in egregiis ar-  
mis, pictus eblamydem acu, et  
clarus Iberâ ferrugine,

## TRANSLATION.

ing on high, hath in his crooked Talons raised aloft either a Hare, or Snow-  
white Swan ; or, sacred to Mars, the Wolf hath snatched from the Folds a  
Lambkin, by the Dam with many a mournful Bleating fought. The Shout from  
every Quarter rises. They fall on, and with Heaps of Earth fill up the Trenches ;  
while others to the Battlements toss the blazing Brands. With a Rock, and vast  
Fragment of a Mountain, Ilioneus overthrows Lucetius, approaching to the Gate,  
and armed with Flames ; so does Liger Emathion, Asylas Corynæus, the one  
skilled in the Javelin, the other in the far deceiving Arrow ; Cæneus overthrows  
Ortygius, and Turnus the victorious Cæneus : With Itys, Clonius, Dioxippus,  
Promulus, Sagaris, and Idas standing in Defence of the lofty Turrets : Capys Pri-  
vernus slays : Him the Spear of Themilla at first had slightly wounded, on which he,  
infatuate, throwing away his Shield, applied his Hand to the Wound : Up to  
him then the winged Arrow swiftly glides, and to the Left side his Hand was  
nailed ; and, deep lodged within, with a deadly Wound, it burst the breathing  
Engines of the Soul. In Arms illustrious the Son of Arcens stood, clad in an  
embroidered Cassock, and shining in Iberian Purple, of distinguished Form :

## NOTES.

572. Longè fallente sagitta. This is a most  
beautiful Epithet of an Arrow, which steals on  
its Object unawares, and surprizes him with  
unseen Death,

580. Spiramenta animæ. The Lungs.

582. Ferrugine. The Colour of polished Iron,  
which approaches nearly to purple.

585. Pla-

et insignis facie: quem genitor  
 Arcens miserat Æneæ, eductum  
 iuven Martis, circum Symæthia  
 flumina, ubi pinguis et placabi-  
 lis ara Palici est. Mezentius  
 ipse, armis positis, egit striden-  
 tem fundam, habenâ adductâ  
 ter circum caput, et diffudit me-  
 dia tempora juvenis adversi li-  
 quefacto plumbo, ac extendit e-  
 um porrectum multâ arenâ. Tum  
 primùm Ascanius dicitur inten-  
 disse celerem sagittam bello, soli-  
 tus terrere fugaces feras his an-  
 tæ, manuque fudisse fortem Nu-  
 manum, cui Remulo erat cognom-  
 en; habebatque minorem Ger-  
 manam Turni uxorem, nuper  
 sociatus illi thalamo. Is, ante  
 primam aciem, vociferans dig-  
 na atque indigna relatu, tumi-  
 dusque quoad præcordia novo reg-  
 no, ibat et ferebat sese ingenti  
 clamore: ait, non pudet vos ô  
 Phryges, bis capti, iterum teneri  
 obsidione valloque, et prætere-  
 muros morti?

Insignis facie: genitor quem miserat Arcens,  
 Eductum Martis luco, Symæthia circum  
 Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici. 585  
 Stridentem fundam, positis Mezentius armis,  
 Ipse ter adductâ circum caput egit habenâ,  
 Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo  
 Diffudit, ac multâ porrectum extendit arenâ.  
 Tum primùm bello celerem intendisse sagit-  
 tam 590

Dicitur, antè feras solitus terrere fugaces,  
 Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,  
 Cui Remulo cognomen erat; Turnique mi-  
 norem

Germanam, nuper thalamo sociatus, habebat.  
 Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna re-  
 latu 595

Vociferans, tumidusque novo præcordia regno  
 Ibat, et ingenti sese clamore ferebat:  
 Non pudet obsidione iterum, valloque teneri,  
 Bis capti Phryges, et morti prætere-  
 muros?

## TRANSLATION.

Whom his Father Arcens sent, in Mars's Grove bred up about the Streams of Simethus, where, sat with Offerings and placable, the Altar of Palicus stands. Mezentius himself, having laid aside his Arms, thrice whirling around his Head the Thongs discharged a hissing Sling, and with the half-melted Lead clove his Temples asunder as he stood full opposite to him, and stretched him at his full Length on a large Space of the sandy Plain. Then for the first Time in War Ascanius is said to have directed the fleet Arrow, wherewith he was wont before only to fright the timorous fugitive Beasts of Chace, and by his Hand to have overthrown robust Numanus, whose Surname was Remulus; and had to Wife the younger Sister of Turnus, with her in Wedlock lately joined. Before the Van, bauling aloud whatever first occurred, whether decent or indecent to hear, and in Hear: elated with his new regal Honour, he stalked, and thus with vast Clamour made his Vaunt: Ye Phrygians, twice enslaved, are you not ashamed to

## NOTES.

585. *Placabilis ara Palici.* The Palici were Gods worshiped in Sicily near the River Simethus. It is not easy to assign the Reason why their Altar is called *Placabilis*; the most probable Account is, that they were at first atoned only by human Victims, but afterwards that barbarous Superstition was abolished, and they were appeased by common Offerings. For the Rise, Worship, and Nature of those Gods, see *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. of the English. Perhaps their Altar is called *Placabilis*, merely because it was an Altar of

Atonement, in Contradistinction to other Altars, which were for Thanksgiving or Divination.

588. *Liquefacto plumbo.* This is only a poetical Exaggeration to express the great Velocity with which this Ball of Lead was carried through the Air. The Thought is borrowed from *Lucretius*, Lib. VI. 177.

Plumbea vero  
 Glans etiam longo cursu volvenda liquefit.

591. *Fugaces.* Timorous, and that cannot fight but fly. 604. *Savo*

En qui nostra sibi bello connubia poscunt ! 600  
 Quis Deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit ?  
 Non hîc Atridæ, nec fandi fictor Ulysses :  
 Durum à stirpe genus ; natus ad flumina pri-  
 mum

Deferimus, sævoque gelu duramus et undis.  
 Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant ; 605  
 Flectere ludus equos, et spicula tendere cornu.  
 At patiens operum, parvoque assueta juvenus,  
 Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.  
 Omne ævum ferro teritur, versâque juvencûm  
 Terga fatigamus hastâ : nec tarda senectus 610  
 Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem.  
 Canitiem galeâ premimus ; semperque recentes  
 Convecrare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.  
 Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis ;  
 Desidiæ cordi ; juvat indulgere choreis : 615  
 Et tunicæ manicas, et habent redimicula mi-  
 træ.

O verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges ! ite per  
 alta

En illos, qui poscunt nostra con-  
 nubia sibi bello ! quis Deus, quæ  
 dementia adegit vos in Italiam ?  
 Atridæ non sunt hic, nec Ulysses  
 fictor fandi : durum genus à stir-  
 pe ; deferimus natos ad flumina  
 primum, duramusque eos sævo ge-  
 lu et undis. Pueri invigilant  
 venata, fatigantque silvas ; lu-  
 dus eorum est flectere equos, et  
 tendere spicula cornu. At juven-  
 tus, patiens operum, assuetaque  
 parvo, aut domat terram rastris,  
 aut quatit oppida bello. Omne  
 ævum teritur ferro, fatigamus-  
 que terga juvencûm versâ bastâ.  
 Nec tarda senectus debilitat vi-  
 res animi, mutatque vigorem.  
 Premimus canitiem galeâ ; ju-  
 vatque nos semper convecrare  
 recentes prædas, et vivere rapto.  
 Est vobis vestis picta croco et ful-  
 genti murice ; desidiæ sunt vobis  
 cordi ; juvat vos indulgere cho-  
 reis : et vestræ tunicæ habent  
 manicas et redimicula mitræ. O  
 verè Phrygia mulieres, neque  
 enim estis Phryges ! ite per alta

## TRANSLATION.

be thus a second time by Blockade and Intrenchments shut up, and to screen yourselves from Death within your Walls ? Lo these are they, who by Force of Arms claim to themselves our Brides ! What God, what Madness rather drove you to Italy ? They are not the Sons of Atreus you have here to do with, nor the crafty tongued Ulysses ; but a Race hardy from their Original. Our Infants soon as born to the Rivers we first convey, and in the rigid icy Streams we harden. In the Chace our Boys are keen, and vex the Woods ; their Pastime is to manage the fierce Steed, and dart the Arrow from the horned Bow. Our Youth again of Labour patient, and to Frugality inured, or by the Harrow subdue the Ground, or batter Towns in War. Our whole Lifetime is worn out in Arms, and with the inverted Spear we goad the Backs of our labouring Steers : Nor slow unwieldy Age impairs our Strength of Mind, or alters our Vigour. Our grey Hairs we with the Helmet press ; and still take Delight to sweep together fresh Booty, and to live on Plunder. Your very Dress embroidered with Saffron-colours and gaudy Purple bespeaks you Cowards : Indolence is your Hearts Delight ; to indulge in Balls you love : To your Vests you wear effeminate Sleeves, and to your Mitres soft unmanly Ribbands. O Phrygian Women sure, for Men

## NOTES.

604. Sævo gelu et undis. For undis gelidis, by a Hendyad.

609. Juvencûm terga fatigamus hastâ. As is said above, Æn. VII. Armati exercent ter-  
 ram.

616. Manicas, &c. Other Nations, particularly the Romans, had their Arms and Necks naked and exposed, and looked upon the Covering of these Parts as a Mark of Effeminacy.

618. Bi-



*Dindyma, ubi tibia dat biforem  
cantum vobis affuetis hunc sono.  
Tympana, Berecynthique bux-  
us Idææ matris vocat vos : si-  
nite arma viris, et cedite ferro.  
Ascanius non tulit eum jactan-  
tem talia dictis, ac canentem  
dira ; obversusque contendit te-  
lum equino nervo, ducensque bra-  
chia diverja, constitit, supplex  
precatus Jovem per vota antè :  
omnipotens Jupiter, annue meis  
audacibus cœptis. Ipse feram  
solennia dona tibi ad tua templa,  
et ante aram statuam candentem  
juvencum aurata fronte, seren-  
temque caput pariter cum matre,  
qui jam petat cornu, et qui spar-  
gat arenam pedibus. Genitor  
Deorum audiuit, et de serena  
parte cœli innotuit lævum. Fa-  
tifer arcus sonat unâ ; et sagit-  
ta elapsa fugit stridens horren-  
dum, venitque per caput Remu-  
li, et trajicit ejus cava tem-  
pora ferro. I, illud virtutem  
superbis verbis.*

*Dindyma, ubi affuetis biforem dat tibia cantum  
Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia ma-  
tris*

*Idææ : finite arma viris, et cedite ferro. 620*

*Talia jactantem dictis, ac dira canentem  
Non tulit Ascanius ; nervoque obversus equino  
Contendit telum, diverjaque brachia ducens  
Constitit, ante Jovem supplex per vota pre-  
catus :*

*Jupiter omnipotens audacibus annue cœptis. 625*

*Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram solennia dona,  
Et statuam ante aras auratâ fronte juvencum  
Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre seren-  
tem,*

*Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat are-  
nam.*

*Audiit, et cœli genitor de parte serenâ 630*

*Innotuit lævum. Sonat unâ fatifer arcus ;  
Et fugit horrendum stridens elapsa sagitta,  
Perque caput Remuli venit, et cava tempora  
ferro*

*Trajicit. I, verbis virtutem illude superbis.*

#### TRANSLATION.

you cannot be ! go range along the lofty Tops of Dindymus, where the Pipe sounds the discordant Note to your accustomed Ears. The Timbrels and Berecynthian Flute of the Idæan Mother Cybele invite you : Leave Arms to Men, and from the Sword refrain. Him blustering thus in haughty Stile, and proclaiming horrid Indignities, Ascanius could not bear ; and, fronting him full, on the Horse Hair String extended his Arrow, and, drawing both his Arms to a wide Distance, paused, first addressing Jove by Vows in suppliant Strain : Almighty Jove, assist my daring Enterprize. So to thy Temples shall I bring thee solemn Offerings, and before thy Altars present a Bullock with a gilded Forehead of snowy Whiteness, and bearing his Head of equal Stature with his Dam, who already butts with his Horn, and spurns the Sand with his Feet. The Father of Gods and Men gave Ear, and from a serene Quarter of the Sky thundered on the Left. At the same Time twangs the deadly Bow ; and whizzing dreadful flies the discharged Arrow, and through the Head of the Rutulian finds its Way, and with the Steel point transfixes his hollow Temples. Go, insult Valour in haughty

#### NOTES

618. *Biforem cantum.* Some understand by *biforem* a Pipe with only two Stops ; others two Pipes with different Stops ; which being play'd on together, in those Times when Music was in its Simplicity, made very indifferent Harmony.

623. *Diverjaque brachia ducens.* These

Words express the Posture of a Man drawing the Bow to its full Stretch.

631. *Innotuit lævum.* That is, in the East, which was reckoned the lucky Quarter of the Sky. For the Romans, in taking the Omens, turned their Faces towards the North, and consequently had the East on their Left.

Bis capti Phryges hæc Rutulis responsa remittunt.

635

Hæc tantum Ascanius. Teucri clamore sequuntur,

Lætitiaque fremunt, animosque ad sidera tollunt.

Ætheriâ tum forte plagâ crinitus Apollo

Desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat ;

Nube sedens, atque his victorem affatur Iulium :

640

Maeste novâ virtute, puer ; sic itur ad astra,

Dis genite, et geniture Deos. Jure omnia bella

Gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident :

Nec te Troja capit. Simul hæc effatus, ab alto

Æthere se mittit, spirantes dimovet auras,

645

Ascaniumque petit : formam tum vertitur oris

Antiquum in Buten : hic Dardanio Anchisæ

Armiger antè fuit, fidusque ad limina custos.

Tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo

Omnia longævo similis, vocemque coloremque,

650

Et crines albos, et sæva sonoribus arma :

Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iulium :

Sit satis, Æneide, telis impune Numanum

*Phryges bis capti remittunt hæc responsa Rutulis. Ascanius dixit hæc tantum. Teucri sequuntur clamore, fremuntque lætitiâ, tolluntque animos ad sidera.*

*Tum forte crinitus Apollo in ætheriâ plagâ desuper videbat Ausonias acies urbemque, sedens nube, atque affatur Iulium victorem his verbis : maeste novâ virtute, puer, sic itur ad astra, genite Dis, et geniture Deos. Omnia bella, ventura fato, jure resident sub gente Assaraci : nec Troja capit te. Simul effatus hæc, mittit se ab alto ætheri, dimovet spirantes auras, petitque Ascanium : tum quoad formam oris, vertitur in antiquum Buten : hic fuit armiger Dardanio Anchisæ antè, fidusque custos ad limina. Tum pater Æneas addidit hunc comitem Ascanio. Apollo ibat similis longævo quoad omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et albos crines, et arma sæva sonoribus : atque affatur ardentem Iulium his dictis : Æneide, sit satis Numanum*

## TRANSLATION.

Terms. To the Rutulians *your* twice captivated Phrygians remit this Answer. Ascanius said no more. The Trojans second him with loud Acclamation, ring with joyful Applauses, and extol his Valour to the Stars.

In the etherial Region Apollo, the God with golden Locks, was then by Chance surveying from above the Ausonian Troops and City, seated on a Cloud, and thus he bespeaks victorious Iulus : Go on, hopeful Boy, improve in Virtue early begun, thus Mortals to the Stars ascend ; Descendant of the Gods, and from whom Gods are to descend. Under the Line of Assaracus all Wars by Fate ordained in Justice shall subside : Nor is Trøy capable of containing thee. At the same Time, having pronounced these Words, he mingles himself from the lofty Sky, divides the whispering Gales, and to Ascanius repairs : Then in the Features of his Face is transformed into old Butes : To Dardanian Anchises he formerly had been Armour-bearer, and faithful Guardian at the Gate. Then Father Æneas assigned him the Companion of Ascanius. Thus marched Apollo in every Thing resembling the Aged Sire, both in Voice and Complexion, in Silver Locks, and Arms fierce with rattling Din : And in these Words he addresses Iulus ardent for the Fight : Great Offspring of Æneas, let it suffice that by thy Shafts

## NOTES.

VOL. II.

645. *Spirantes auras.* The soft-breathing or whispering Gales.

R r

654. *Op-*

*oppetiisse tuis telis impune :  
magnus Apollo concedit hanc  
primam laudem tibi, et non in-  
videt tuis armis paribus. Cæ-  
tera parce bello, puer. Apollo,  
sic orsus, reliquit mortales as-  
pectus medio sermone, et evanuit  
procul ex oculis in tenuem au-  
ram. Proceres Dardanidæ ag-  
novere Deum, divinaque tela,  
sensereque sonantem pharetram  
fugâ. Ergo prohibent Ascani-  
um avidum pugnæ, dictis ac  
numine Phœbi : ipsi rursus suc-  
cedunt in certamina, mittuntque  
animas in aperta pericula. Cla-  
mor it per propugnacula totis  
muris ; intendunt acres arcus,  
torquentque amenta. Omne so-  
lum sternitur telis ; tum scuta  
cavæque galeæ dant sonitum  
flictu, et aspera pugna surgit.  
Quantus imber veniens stellis  
pluvialibus hædis ab occasu solis  
verberat humum : quàm multâ  
grandine nimbi præcipitant se  
in vada, cum Jupiter horridus Au-  
stris*

Oppetiisse tuis : primam hanc tibi magnus A-  
pollo

Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet ar-  
mis. 655

Cætera parce, puer, bello. Sic orsus Apollo,  
Mortales medio aspectus sermone reliquit,  
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.  
Agnovere Deum proceres divinaque tela  
Dardanidæ, pharetramque fugâ sensere sonan-  
tem. 660

Ergo avidum pugnæ, dictis ac numine Phœbi,  
Ascanium prohibent : ipsi in certamina rursus  
Succedunt, animasque in aperta pericula mit-  
tunt.

It clamor totis per propugnacula muris ;  
Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent. 665  
Sternitur omne solum telis ; tum scuta, ca-  
væque

Dant sonitum flictu galeæ : pugna aspera surgit,  
Quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Hædis  
Verberat imber humum : quàm multâ grandine  
nimbi

In vada præcipitant, cum Jupiter horridus Au-  
stris 670

#### TRANSLATION.

Numanus is fallen, thyself unhurt : To thee this first Honour great Apollo vouch-  
safes, and envies not thy similar *Feat of Arms*. For what remains, illustrious  
Boy, from Fight abstain. This said, Apollo dropped his human Appearance, in  
the Midst of the Interview, and into thin Air far vanished out, of Sight. The  
Dardanian Chiefs knew the God and his divine Shafts, and in his Flight per-  
ceived his rattling Quiver. Therefore by the Mandate and divine Authority of  
Phæbus they restrain Ascanius panting for the Fight : Themselves once more to  
the Combate advance, and on apparent Dangers throw their Lives. Along the  
Battlements round the whole Compass of the Walls their Acclamations run ; they  
bend the valiant Bows, and whirl the Slings. All the Ground is strewed with  
Darts ; then Shields and hollow Helmets in the Conflict ring : A fierce Engage-  
ment ensues. With such Fury as a Shower by the Influence of the rainy Kids  
arising from the West lashes the Ground : As thick as Storms of Hail come rat-  
tling down precipitantly into the Floods, when Jupiter, in the Southwind riding

#### NOTES.

654. *Oppetiisse*. This Verb, according to the  
Opinion of some judicious Critics, properly  
signifies to die like a Hero in the Field of Bat-  
tle, *oppetere quasi ore petere terram*, as we say  
in English, to bite the Ground.

655. *Paribus armis*. Apollo, when a Boy,

slaw the Serpent *Python* with his Arrows, in  
Defence of his Mother, as *Ascanius* does here  
*Numanus* in Revenge of his Country.

656. *Orsus*. Signifies here having thus said ;  
as also *Æn. XII. 806. Sic Jupiter orsus*.

665. *Amentaque torquent*. The amenta were  
properly



Torquet aquosam hyemem, et cœlo cava nubila  
rumpit.

Pandarus et Bitias, Idæo Alcanore creti,  
Quos Jovis eduxit luco silvestris Hiera,  
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus æquos,  
Portam, quæ ducis imperio commissa, reclu-  
dunt, 675

Freti armis; ultroque invitant mœnibus hostem.  
Ipsi intus, dextrâ ac lævâ, pro turribus adstant,  
Armati ferro, et cristis capita alta corusci.

Quales æriæ liquentia flumina circum,  
Sive Padi ripis, Athesim seu propter amœnum,  
Confurgunt geminæ quercus, intonsaque cœ-  
lo 681

Attollunt capita, et sublimi vertice nutant.  
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentes.  
Continuò Quercens, et pulcher Equicolus armis,  
Et præceps animi Tmarus, et Mavortius Hæ-  
mon, 685

Agminibus totis aut versi terga dedere,  
Aut ipso portæ posuere in limine vitam.  
Tum magis crescunt animis discordibus iræ;  
Et jam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem,  
Et conferre manum, et procurrare longius au-  
dent. 690

torquet aquosam hyemem, et  
rumpit cava nubila cœlo.

Pandarus et Bitias, creti I-  
dæo Alcanore, quos silvestris  
Hiera eduxit in luco Jovis, ju-  
venes æquos patriis abietibus et  
montibus, recludunt portam, quæ  
erat commissa ipsis imperio ducis,  
freti armis, ultroque invitant  
hostem manibus. Ipsi intus ad-  
stant pro turribus dextrâ ac læ-  
vâ, armati ferro, et corusci  
quoad alta capita cristis.

Tales, quales geminæ æriæ  
quercus confurgunt circum li-  
quentia flumina, sive ripis Pa-  
di, seu propter amœnum Athe-  
sim, attolluntque intonsa capita  
cœlo, et nutant sublimi vertice.  
Rutuli irrumpunt, ut videre a-  
ditus patentes. Continuò Quer-  
cens, et Equicolus pulcher ar-  
mis, et Tmarus præceps animi,  
et Mavortius Hæmon, aut ver-  
si dedere terga totis agminibus  
hostium, aut posuere vitam in  
limine ipso portæ. Tum iræ  
magis crescunt discordibus ani-  
mis; et jam Troes collecti glo-  
merantur eodem, et audent con-  
ferre manum, et procurrare lon-  
gius.

## TRANSLATION.

tremendous, hurls a watery Tempest, and bursts the hollow Clouds in the Sky.

Pandarus and Bitias, sprung from Alcanor of Mount Ida, whom silvan Hiera trained up in Jupiter's sacred Grove, Youths tall as their native Firs and Mountains, on their Arms relying, throw open the Gate which by their General's Command was committed to their Charge, and from the Ramparts forwardly challenge the Foe. Themselves within on right and left before the Turrets stand armed with Steel, and their Heads with waving Plumes adorned.

As about the crystal Streams, whether on the Banks of Po, or by the pleasant Adige, two aerial Oaks together rise, and shoot up to Heaven their unshorn Heads, and wave their towering Tops. The Rutulians, soon as they saw a Passage opened, rush in. Forthwith Quercens, Equicolus graceful in Arms, and Tmarus in Mind precipitant, and martial Hæmon, with all their Troops, or routed turned their Backs, or in the very Threshold of the Gate laid down their Lives. Then the hostile Minds *within* grow more fierce with Rage; and thither now the Trojans flock in thick embodied Troops, and dare to encounter Hand to Hand, and

## NOTES.

properly Thongs tied to a Sort of Javelins, by which they were darted out of their Hands.

677. *Pro turribus.* Some explain it like Tow-

ers, in vicem turrium.

688. *Animis discordibus.* In the hostile Minds, namely, of the Trojans

R 12

693. *Fervere*

*Nuncius perferitur Turno ductori  
furenti in diversâ parte, tur-  
bantique viros: hostem fervere  
novâ cæde, et præbere portas  
patentes. Ille deserit inceptum,  
atque concitus immani irâ ruit  
ad Dardaniam portam, super-  
bosque fratres: et primùm, jaculo  
conjecto, sternit Antiphaten, no-  
thum alti Sarpedonis de The-  
banâ matre, enim is primus a-  
gebat se obvium. Itala cor-  
nâ volat per tenuem ærâ, in-  
fixaque semacho, abit sub al-  
tissimâ: specus atri vul-  
neris reddit spumantem undam  
sanguinis, et ferrum tepefecit in  
fixo pulmone. Tum sternit Me-  
ropem atque Erymantha manu,  
tum sternit Aphidnum, tum Bi-  
tiam ardentem oculis, fremen-  
temque animis: non jaculo, ne-  
que enim ille dedisset vitam  
jaculo; sed phalarica contorta  
stridens magnum venit,*

Ductori Turno, diversâ in parte furenti,  
Turbantique viros, perferitur nuncius: hostem  
Fervere cæde novâ, et portas præbere patentes.  
Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus irâ,  
Dardanium ruit ad portam, fratresque super-  
bos:

695

Et primùm Antiphaten, is enim se primus a-  
gebat,

Thebanâ de matre, nothum Sarpedonis alti,  
Conjecto sternit jaculo. Volat Itala cornus  
Ærâ per tenuem, stomachoque infixa sub al-  
tum

Pectus abit: reddit specus atri vulneris undam  
Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepe-  
fecit.

701

Tum Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum  
sternit Aphidnum,

Tum Bitian ardentem oculis, animisque fremen-  
tem:

Non jaculo, neque enim jaculo vitam ille de-  
disset;

Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica ve-  
nit,

705

## TRANSLATION.

make Excursions on the Foe. To Turnus the Leader, in a different Quarter spend-  
ing his Fury, and throwing the Troops into Disorder, the News are brought,  
that the Enemy was raging with uncommon Slaughter, and had set their Gates  
wide open. He quits his present Enterprize, and, agitated with hideous Rage,  
rushes forward to the Trojan Gate, and the two haughty Brothers: And first  
Antiphates (for he presented himself the first) the spurious Issue of noble Sarpedon  
by a Theban Mother, with a Javelin hurled he overthrows. The Italian Shaft  
flies through the thin Air, and, piercing the Stomach, sinks deep into his Breast:  
The grisly Wound emits a foamy Tide of Blood, and in his transfix'd Lungs the  
Steel is warmed. Then Merops, Erymas and Aphidnus, with his Hand he  
stretches on the Plain; next Bitias, flashing Fire from his Eyes, and in Soul out-  
rageous; not by a common Javelin, for to the Javelin he had not resigned his  
Life; but brandished fiery Dart loud hissing flew, like a Bolt of Thunder-shot,

## NOTES.

693. *Fervere.* Signifies to be hot at Work, to be as busy as possible, as is plain from the Use of this Word in Numbers of other Places. *Rucus* renders it *animari*, which is one Instance, of many, where his Translation, tho' generally good, serves to mislead his Reader by substituting one Idea for another.

697. *Sarpedonis alti.* Sarpedon was supposed to be the Son of Jupiter, and on that Ac-

count has the Epithet *altus*, *high*, or *nobly born*.

700. *Atri vulneris.* Tho' this be the Reading in most Manuscripts, yet there are some of good Authority that read *sanguinis*.

705. *Phalarica.* Was an oblong Kind of Javelin, bound about with Wild-fire, which they shot out of an Engine, especially against wooden Towers.

707. Du-

Fulminis acta modo : quam nec duo taurea terga,  
Nec duplici squamâ lorica fidelis et auro  
Sustinuit : collapsa ruunt immania membra.  
Dat tellus gemitum, et clypeum super intonat  
ingens.

Qualis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam 710  
Saxea pila cadit ; magnisquam molibus antè  
Constructam jaciunt ponto : sic illa ruinam  
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit.  
Miscnt se maria, et nigræ attolluntur arenæ.  
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque  
cubile 715

Inarime, Jovis imberis imposita Typhæo.  
Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis  
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit ;  
Immisitque fugam Teucris, atrumque timo-  
rem.

Undique conveniunt ; quoniam data copia pug-  
næ, 720  
Bellatorque animo Deus incidit.

acta modo fulminis, quam nec  
duo taurea terga, nec fidelis  
lorica, defensa duplici squa-  
mâ et auro, sustinuit : immania  
membra ruunt collapsa. Tel-  
lus dat gemitum, et clypeum  
super eum intonat ingens. Qua-  
lis, in Euboico litore Baiarum,  
quondam saxea pila cadit,  
quam, constructam antè magnis  
molibus, jaciunt ponto : sic illa  
cadens pronâ trahit ruinam, pe-  
nitiusque recumbit illisa vadiis.  
Maria miscnt se, et nigræ  
arenæ attolluntur. Tum alta  
insula Prochyta tremit sonitu,  
Inarimeque insula imposita Ty-  
phæo quasi durum cubile imberis  
Jovis. Hic Mars armipotens  
addidit animum viresque  
Latinis, et vertit acres stimu-  
los sub pectore eorum ; immisit-  
que fugam, atrumque timorem  
Teucris. Latini conveniunt un-  
dique, quoniam copia pugnae est  
data ipsis, Deusque Bellator in-  
cidit animo.

## TRANSLATION.

which nor his Shield of two Bull Hides, nor his trusty Corset with double Plates and Scales of Gold were able to sustain : His enormous Limbs fall prostrate on the Ground. Earth gives a Groan, and over him his Buckler thunders loud. As on Baia's Eubœan Shore falls at Times a rocky Pile, which before built of enormous Bulk they in the Ocean place : Thus tumbling Headlong draws Ruin with it, and dashed against the Shallows sinks to its Rest quite down. The Seas are all embroiled, and the black Seas are heaved on high. Then at the Roaring Noise high Prochyta trembles, and Inarime's hard adamant Bed thrown on Typhœus by Jove's Command. Here Mars armipotent inspired the Latins with additional Courage and Prowess, and deep in their Breasts infixes his sharp Stings ; and on the Trojans he threw Flight and grim Terror. The Latins from every Quarter gather ; now that Opportunity of a Battle is offered, and the Warrior-

## NOTES.

707. *Duplici squamâ.* The Nails or small Plates in a Coat of Mail, from their Resemblance to Scales, were called *squamæ*. *Squamâ et auro* a Hendyad for *squamâ aurea*.

709. *Clypeum super intonat ingens.* Servius takes *clypeum* for the Nominative ; so does *Nonius Marcellus*, who asserts that *Virgil* uses both *clypeus* and *clypeum* for a Shield, and for the one quotes *ardentes clypeos*, and for the other this Passage. Besides, it seems a plain Imitation of *Homer's* *εὐκλειπὸν δὲ θυγὲν ἐν αὐτῷ* ; which *Virgil* elsewhere expresses by *Sonitum super arma dedere*.

716. *Inarime.* Inarime was a high Island

between the Promontory of *Misenum* and *Prochyta* ; which last, according to *Pliny*, being torn from it by an Earthquake, was from thence called *Prochyta* *απὸ τοῦ προχύειν*, *profundere*. It stands in the Bay of *Puteoli*. This Passage is borrowed from *Homer*, II. II, 783, where we may observe that *Virgil* has compounded *Homer's* *ἐν Ἀριμῷ*, in *Arimis*, into one Word, *Inarime*.

718. *Stimulos sub pectore vertit.* A Metaphor taken from the Application of the Spur to a Horse, and turning the Rowels in his Side, to produce his Speed and Mettle.



*Pandarus, ut cernit germanum corpore fuso, et in quo loco fortuna sit, qui casus agat res, torquet portam multâ vi cardine conuerso, obnixus latis humeris; linqvitque multos suorum exclusus manibus, in duro certamine: ast includit alios secum, recipitque eos ruentes. Demens! qui non viderit Rutulum regem, in medio agmine, irrupentem, ultroque incluserit eum urbi; veluti immanem tigrim inter inertia pecora. Continuò nova lux effulsit oculis Turni, et ejus arma sonuere horrendum; sanguineæ cristæ tremunt in vertice, mittitque micantia fulgura clypeo. Æneadæ turbati subito agnoscunt invisam faciem atque immania membra. Tum ingens Pandarus emicat, et fervidus irâ fraternæ mortis effatur: hæc non est dotalis regia Amatæ, nec media Ardea cohibet Turnum patriis muris. Vides inimica castra; est nulla potestas exire hinc. Turnus subridens olli ait sedato pectore:*

*Pandarus, ut fuso germanum corpore cernit, Et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res, Portam vi multâ conuerso cardine torquet, Obnixus latis humeris; multosque suorum 725*  
*Mœnibus exclusos duro in certamine linqvit: Ast alios secum includit, recipitque ruentes. Demens! qui Rutulum ia medio non agmine regem*

*Viderit irrupentem, ultroque incluserit urbi; Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730*  
*Continuò nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristæ Sanguineæ, clypeoque micantia fulgura mittit. Agnoscunt faciem invisam, atque immania membra*

*Turbati subito Æneadæ. Tum Pandarus ingens 735*  
*Emicat, et, mortis fraternæ fervidus irâ, Effatur: Non hæc dotalis regia Amatæ, Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum,*

*Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas. Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740*

## TRANSLATION.

god hath illapsed on their Minds. Pandarus, soon as he perceives his Brother stretched at his Length, in what Situation *their* Fortune stands, and what an unexpected Turn was given to their Affairs, the Gate with vast Force he hurls on the turned Hinge, shoving it along with his broad Shoulders, and leaves many of his Friends shut out from the City in the rigid Combate: But others with himself he incloses, and admits them as they pour forward. Infatuate! who marked not the Rutulian Prince amidst the Troops rushing upon him, and of his own Accord inclosed him within the City; as a hideous Tyger among the feeble Flocks. Instant an unusual Light flashed on their Eyes, and his Arms sounded dreadful; his flaming Crests tremble on his Head, and from his Shield he gleamy Lightning darts. The Trojans all of a sudden aghast discover his detested Face and hideous Limbs. Then mighty Pandarus springs out, and, inflamed with Rage for his Brother's Death, *thus* addresses him aloud: Not Amata's Palace thy promised Dowry this, nor is it the Heart of Ardea that *now* contains Turnus within his native Walls. A hostile Camp you see; there is no Possibility of thy escaping hence. Turnus with Mind sedate *thus* smiling on him says: Begin

## NOTES.

731. *Continuò nova lux oculis effulsit.* Turnus shone so much above the rest, both in Comeliness of Person, and the Brightness of his Arms, that it was easy for any one to di-

stinguish him. *Oculis effulsit* I refer to the Trojans, not to Turnus, as above, Verse 110. *Hic primum nova lux oculis effulsit.*

761. *Egit*

Incip  
Hic e  
Dixe  
Intor  
Exce  
Detor  
At ne  
Effug

Sic ai  
Et m

Divid  
Fit fo  
Colla  
Stern  
Huc

Diffu  
Et, f  
Rum

Ultin  
Sed f  
Egit

then,  
Priam  
ther e  
green  
terpos  
pon,  
feeble  
rises to  
his Fo  
hideou  
Shock  
spatter  
Parts  
ing th  
him,  
that I  
orbita

761.  
sues, v

Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et confere dextram:  
Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.  
Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo  
Intorquet, summis adnixus viribus, hastam.  
Excepere auræ vulnus; Saturnia Juno 745  
Detorsit veniens; portæque infigitur hasta.  
At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,  
Effugies; neque enim is teli, nec vulneris auc-  
tor.

Sic ait; et sublatum altè confurgit in ensem,  
Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora fron-  
tem 750

Dividit, impubesque immani vulnere malas.  
Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus.  
Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro  
Sternit humi moriens; atque illi partibus æquis  
Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pe-  
pendit. 755

Diffugiunt versi trepidâ formidine Troes.  
Et, si continuò victorem ea cura subisset,  
Rumpere claustra manu, sociosque immittere  
portis;

Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset:  
Sed furor ardentem cædisque insana cupido 760  
Egit in adversos.

*incipe, si qua virtus est animo,  
et confere dextram: narrabis  
Priamo Achillem esse inventum  
hic etiam. Dixerat. Ille in-  
torquet hastam rubem nodis et  
crudo cortice, adnixus summis  
viribus. Auræ excepere vulnus;  
Saturnia Juno veniens detorsit  
eam, hastæque infigitur portæ.  
At non effugies hoc telum, quod  
mea dextera versat vi; neque  
enim est is auctor teli nec vul-  
neris. Sic Turnus ait, et con-  
furgit altè in ensem sublatus, et  
ferro dividit mediam frontem  
Pandari inter gemina tempora,  
impubesque malas immani vul-  
nere. Sonitus fit, et tellus est  
concussa ingenti pondere. Mo-  
riens sternit humi collapsos artus,  
atque arma cruenta cerebro;  
atque caput pependit illi æquis  
partibus huc atque illuc ex utro-  
que humero. Troes versi trepi-  
dâ formidine diffugiunt. Et,  
si continuò ea cura subisset vic-  
torem Turnum rumpere claustra  
manu, immittereque socios por-  
tis; ille dies fuisset ultimus bel-  
lo gentique Trojanorum: sed fu-  
ror insanaque cupido cædis egit  
eum ardentem in adversos ho-  
stes,*

## TRANSLATION.

*then, if any Courage be in thy Soul, and Hand to Hand with me engage: To  
Priam you shall report that here too you found an Achilles. He said. The o-  
ther exerting his utmost Force hurls at him a Spear rough with Knots, and the  
green Rind just as it grew. The Air received the Wound; Saturnian Juno in-  
terposing turned it aside, and the Spear fixes in the Gate. But not so this Wea-  
pon, which my Right-hand wields with Might, shall you escape; for not so  
feeble he who owns the Weapon, nor who inflicts the Wound. He said; and  
rises to his Sword lifted high, and in the Middle, just between the two Temples,  
his Forehead with the Blade asunder cleaves, and his beardless Cheeks with a  
hideous Wound. A Sound ensues; with his ponderous Weight Earth receives a  
Shock. In Death he stretches on the Ground his stiffening Limbs and Arms be-  
spattered with Blood and Brains; and on this Side and that Side his Head in equal  
Parts from either Shoulder hung. In tumultuous Consternation the Trojans turn-  
ing their Backs fly hither and thither. And had the Conqueror straight bethought  
him, with his Hand to tear away the Bolts, and by the Gates admit his Friends,  
that Day both to the War and Trojan Race had been the last: But Fury and ex-  
orbitant Desire of Slaughter drove him on the Foes now full in his View. First*

## NOTES.

761. *Egit in adversos.* He could not resist the Temptation of pursuing his Revenge on his  
Foes, when he had them full in his View.

Principio excipit Phalarim, et Gygen poplite succiso: hinc ingerit hastas raptas ab occisis in tergum fugientibus: Juno ministrat vires animumque. Addit Halyn comitem his, et Phegea, parmâ ejus confixâ: deinde ignaros sui ingressus in muris, cientesque Martem, Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Noemonaque, Prytanimumque. Connixus dexter ab aggere occupat Lyncea tendentem contra, vocantemque socios, vibranti gladio: cecidit huic, cominus dejectum uno ictu, jacuit longè cum galeâ: inde interficit Amycum vastatorem ferarum, quo non erat alter felicior argere tela manu, armareque ferrum veneno: et Clytium Æoliden, et Cretea amicum Musis; Cretea comitem Musarum, cui carmina semper et citharæ fuerant cordi, intendereque numeros nervis: semper cautebat equos, atque arma virorum, pugnasque.

Tandem Teucry duces, Mnestheus, acerque Sereestus, cede suorum auditâ, conveniunt;

Principio Phalarim, et succiso poplite Gygen Excipit: hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas In tergum: Juno vires animumque ministrat. Addit Halyn comitem, et confixâ Phegea parmâ:

765

Ignaros deinde in muris, Martemque cientes, Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanimumque.

Lyncea tendentem contra, fociosque vocantem, Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter Occupat: huic uno dejectum cominus ictu Cum galeâ longè jacuit caput: inde ferarum Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter Ungere tela manu, ferrumque armare veneno: Et Clytium Æoliden, et amicum Cretea Musis, Cretea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper,

775

Et citharæ cordi, numerosque intendere nervis: Semper equos, atque arma virum, pugnasque canebat.

Tandem duces, auditâ cæde suorum, Conveniunt Teucry, Mnestheus, acerque Sereestus;

## TRANSLATION.

Phalaris and Gyges, having smote off his Ham, he receives *with Death*: Then snatching up *their* Spears dart them into the Backs of the Fugitives: Juno with Force and Courage *him* supplies. He joins Halys their Companion *in Death*, and Phegeus, *through the transfix'd Shield having reached his Heart*: Next Alcander and Halius, Noemon and Prytanis, *as on the Walls they stood unapprized of his Admission*, and rousing the martial Spirit of *their Friends*. Lynceus advancing against him, and calling on his Friends, he from the Rampart full dexterously with his glittering Sword assails, straining every Nerve: His Head together with the Helmet, at one close Blow struck off, far from *its Trunk* was laid: Next Amycus, that Destroyer of the savage Kind, than whom none more skilful to anoint the Dart, and arm its pointed Steel with Poison: And Clytius a Son of Æolus, and Creteus, a Friend to the Muses, Creteus, the Muses' Companion, who in the Song and Lyre still took Delight, and in *melodious* Lays to stretch the Strings: Of Steeds and Arms, and Combates of Heroes, he for ever sung.

At length the Trojan Leaders, Mnestheus, and fierce Sereestus, apprized of the

## NOTES.

763. Excipit. He salutes or meets them with Death.

766. Ignaros. While they were not mindful of their Danger, little dreaming that Turnus and Death were so nigh them.

774. Æoliden, i. e. He was skilful in play-

ing on Wind Instruments, and is therefore metaphorically called a Son of Æolus; which shews a Propriety in joining him with Creteus who was also a fine Musician.

776. Numerosque intendere nervis. i. e. Rhythmos or numeros facere intentione nervorum.

781. Qu

781. Qu  
in a bite  
Vol



Palantesque vident socios, hostemque recep-  
tum

Et Mnestheus: quo deinde fugam? quò tenditis?  
inquit:

Quos alios muros, quæ jam ultra mœnia ha-  
betis?

Unus homo, et vestris, ô cives, undique septus

Aggeribus, tantas strages impunè per urbem

Ediderit? juvenum primos tot miserit Orco?

Non infelicitis patriæ, veterumque Deorum,

Et magni Æneæ segnes miseretque, pudetque?

Talibus accensi firmantur, et agmine denso

Consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugnâ,

Et fluvium peterè, ac partem quæ cingitur am-  
ni.

Acriùs hoc Teucris clamore incumbere magno,

Et glomerare manum: ceu sævum turba leonem

Cum telis premit infensis; at territus ille

Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit; et neque terga

Ira dare, aut virtus patitur, nec tendere con-  
tra,

Ille, quidem hoc cupiens, potis est per tela vi-  
rosque.

Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus.

videntque socios palantes, b. stem-  
que receptum muris Et Mnes-  
theus inqu: ud deinde dirigi-  
tis fugam? quò tenditis? quos  
alios muros, quæ mœnia jam  
habetis ultra? ô cives, an unus  
homo, septus vestris aggeribus  
undique, ediderit tantas strages  
per urbem impunè? miserit tot  
primos juvenum Orco? non mise-  
retque pudetque vos segnes infen-  
licitis patriæ, veterumque Deo-  
rum, et magni Æneæ? a. cens-  
talibus verbis firmantur, et con-  
sistunt denso agmine. Turnus  
paulatim incipit excedere pugnâ,  
ei peterè fluvium, ac eam partem,  
quæ cingitur amni. Teucris per-  
gunt acriùs hoc incumbere magno  
clamore et glomerare manum: ceu  
cum turba premit sævum leonem  
infensis telis; at ille terri-  
tus, asper, tuens acerba, redit  
retro; et neque ira aut virtus  
patitur eum dare terga. nec ille  
est potius tendere contra per tela  
viroque, quidem cupiens hoc.  
Haud aliter Turnus, dubius, re-  
fert improperata vestigia retro;

## TRANSLATION.

Slaughter of their Troops, assemble, and see their Friends in Flight dispersed, and the Enemy within the City. And first Mnestheus calls: Whither, whither next bend ye your Flight? What other Walls, what other Fortifications have you now beyond this! Shall one Man, O Citizens, by Ramparts every Way hemmed in, spread such vast Havock through the City with Impunity? Shall he dispatch to Pluto so many the most illustrious of our Youths? Does neither Shame nor Pity towards your unhappy Country, your antient Gods, and great Æneas, touch your miscreant Breasts? Fired by these Words they are fortified with Courage, and in a close Body stand firm. Turnus now begins by slow Degrees to retreat from the Fight, and make towards the River, and that Part of the Walls which is bounded by the Stream. So much the more keenly the Trojans press upon him with loud Acclaim, and form a clustering Band around him: As with annoying Darts a Troop of Hunters persecute a fierce Lion; which the appalled Savage, furly, louting stern, flinches back; nor Rage nor Courage suffer him to fly; nor can he for Darts and Men (tho' fain indeed he would) make head against them. Just so Turnus, hovering in Suspense backward

## NOTES.

781. Quo deinde fugam? This, says Servius, into their Camp, and shut themselves up for Fear  
in a bitter Sarcastism, as if they had already fled within their Intrenchments.

et ejus mens exæstuat irâ. Quin  
etiam tum bis invaserat medios  
hostes : bis vertit agmina confu-  
sa fugâ per muros. Sed omnis  
manus coit propere è castris in  
eum unum ; nec Saturnia Juno  
audet sufficere vires Turno con-  
tra Teucros : nam Jupiter Irim  
demisit æriam cœlo nam Jupiter Irim  
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia jussa feren-  
tem ;  
Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis.  
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis subsistere tantum,  
Nec dextrâ valet : injectis sic undique telis  
Obruitur. Strepit affiduo cava tempora cir-  
cum  
Tinnitu galea, et faxis solida æra fatiscunt ;  
Discussæque jubæ capiti ; nec sufficit umbo  
Ictibus : ingeminant hastis et Troes, et ipse  
Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore su-  
dor  
Liquitur, et piceum (nec respirare potestas)  
Flumen agit ; fessos quatit æger anhelitus ar-  
tus.  
Tum demum præceps saltu sese omnibus ar-  
mis

Improperata refert, et mens exæstuat irâ.  
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostes :  
Bis confusa fugâ per muros agmina vertit. 800  
Sed manus è castris propere coit omnis in unum ;  
Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno  
Sufficere : æriam cœlo nam Jupiter Irim  
Demisit, germanæ haud mollia jussa feren-  
tem ;  
Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis.  
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis subsistere tantum, 806  
Nec dextrâ valet : injectis sic undique telis  
Obruitur. Strepit affiduo cava tempora cir-  
cum  
Tinnitu galea, et faxis solida æra fatiscunt ;  
Discussæque jubæ capiti ; nec sufficit umbo 810  
Ictibus : ingeminant hastis et Troes, et ipse  
Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore su-  
dor  
Liquitur, et piceum (nec respirare potestas)  
Flumen agit ; fessos quatit æger anhelitus ar-  
tus.  
Tum demum præceps saltu sese omnibus ar-  
mis 815

## TRANSLATION.

withdraws his lingering Steps, and *just so* his Soul with Rage tumultuous boils.  
Nay even then twice had he attacked the Enemy in their Center : Twice along  
the Walls he chaced the Troops in Confusion routed. But *issuing* from the Camp  
in Haste the whole Host against him alone combines ; nor dares Saturnian Juno  
supply him with Strength against them : For Jove from Heaven sent down Iris,  
*the aerial Goddess*, bearing Mandates to his Sister of Import not mild, unless Tur-  
nus quit the lofty Walls of the Trojans. Therefore neither with his *mighty*  
Shield nor *valiant* Arm is the Youth *now* able to withstand so great a Shock :  
He is so overwhelmed on all Hands with Showers of Darts. With incessant  
Clang the Helmet round his hollow Temples rings, and the solid *Arms of Brass*  
are riven with *battering* Stones ; from his Head the Plumes are struck off ; nor  
is his *Buckler's* Bos sufficient to support the Blows : The Trojans, and thundering  
Mnestheus himself at their Head, with Spears redouble Thrust on Thrust.  
Then all over his Body the Sweat came trickling down, and pours a black clam-  
my Tide ; nor has he Power to breathe ; languid Pantings heave his weary  
Limbs. Then at length in all his Arms with a Bound he flung himself head-

## NOTES.

800 *Confusa*, Others read *conversa*.

314, *Æger*, Such Difficulty of breathing as

they have who are sickly and asthmatic.

316. *III*

In fluvium dedit : ille suo cum gurgite flavo  
 Accepit venientem, ac mollibus extulit undis ;  
 Et lætum sociis ablutâ cæde remisit.

*ille fluvius accepit eum venientem cum suo flavo gurgite, ac extulit eum mollibus undis ; et remisit eum lætum sociis, cæde ablutâ.*

## TRANSLATION.

long into the River : He expanding his yellow Bosom, received him at Coming up, upbore him on his peaceful Streams ; and, having washed away his Stains of Blood, returned him joyous to his Friends.

## NOTES.

816. *Ille suo cum gurgite.* Servius has a very childish Criticism upon this Passage. *Hystero-logia est*, says he, *non enim procedit cum suo gurgite, quasi posset fieri ut cum Tyberis sine suis fluentis exciperet.* The whole Stress of which shrewd Remark lies upon the *cum* ; but there are not wanting Examples where this Particle is the same Way used. Thus Ennius says,

*Quod te cum precibus pater orat.* And Catullus, *Bona cum bono nubis alite virgo.* We may observe here how Poetry heightens Circumstances in themselves most minute. Instead of saying, Turnus divided the Flood, and swam over it, it represents the River-god expanding his gulfy Bosom to receive him, and bearing him over upon his Waves.

## P. VIRGILII MARONIS

## ÆNEIDOS

## LIBER DECIMUS.

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis  
 Olympi ;  
 Conciliumque vocat Divûm pater atque hominum rex

## ORDO.

*Interea domus omnipotentis Olympi panditur ; paterque Divûm atque rex hominum vocat concilium*

## TRANSLATION.

MEan while the Palace of all-surrounding Heaven is expanded, and the Parent and Sovereign of God and Men summons a Council into the starry Mansion:

## NOTES.

*Jupiter* calls a Council of the Gods, and forbids them to engage in either Party. At the Return of *Æneas* there is a bloody Battle. *Turnus* kills *Pallas* ; *Æneas*, *Lausus* and *Mexentius*. *Mexentius* is described as an Atheist, *Lausus* as a pious and virtuous Youth. The different Actions and Death of these two are the Subject of a noble Episode.

1. *Omnipotentis.* I take *omnipotens* here in the Sense of *omnia completens*, or *omnibus po-*

*tiens*, according to the Etymology of the Word in *Cicero 2. de leg. Nam ut res, inde dicitur omnipotens, non tantum quod omnia possit, sed etiam quod omnibus potitur.* Others make it a Metonymy for *omnipotens rex Olympi* ; which Way of accounting for Difficulties ought to be avoided as much as possible. This Verse is borrowed from *Nævius*, only changing the Epithet.

*Panditur interea domus altitonantis Olympi.*



in fideream sedem : unde arduus  
 aspectat omnes terras, castraque  
 Dardanidum Latinosque popu-  
 los. Superi confidunt tectis bi-  
 patentibus : Jupiter ipse incipit  
 sic. magni coelicolæ, quianam  
 est sententia versa retro vobis ?  
 certatisque tantum inquis ani-  
 mis ? Ego abnueram Italianam  
 concurrere Teucris bello : quæ  
 est hæc discordia contra meum  
 vetitum ? quis metus suscit,  
 aut hos Italos, aut hos Teucros  
 sequi arma, laceffereque ferrum ?  
 Justum tempus pugnae adveniet,  
 ne accersite, cum olim fera Car-  
 thago immittet magnum exitium,  
 atque apertas Alpes Romanis  
 arcibus : tum licebit certare o-  
 diis, tum licebit rapuisse res.  
 Nunc finite, et læti componite  
 placitum fœdas. Jupiter dixit  
 hæc sanctis verbis : at aurea  
 Venus refert non pauca contra.

Sideream in sedem : terras unde arduus omnes,  
 Castraque Dardanidum aspectat, populosque La-  
 tinos.

Confidunt tectis bipatientibus : incipit ipse : 5  
 Coelicolæ magni, quianam sententia vobis  
 Versa retro ? tantumque animis certatis ini-  
 quis ?

Abnueram bello Italianam concurrere Teucris :  
 Quæ contra vetitum discordia ? quis metus aut  
 hos,

Aut hos arma sequi, ferrumque laceffere sua-  
 sit ? 10

Adveniet justum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,  
 Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim  
 Exitium magnum, atque Alpes immittet apertas :  
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.

Nunc finite, et placitum læti componite fœ-  
 dus. 15

Jupiter hæc paucis : at non Venus aurea contra

#### TRANSLATION.

Whence, high enthroned, he views all Lands, the Trojan Camp, and Latin Na-  
 tions. In the magnificent Domes they take their Seats : Then Jove himself  
 begins : Ye high Celestials, whence is your Purpose backward turned ? And  
 why so fierce do ye with hostile Minds contend ? It was my Will that with the  
 Trojans Italy should not engage in War : Whence all this Diffension against my  
 Prohibition ? What Jealousy or these or those hath prompted to pursue Hostilities,  
 and rouse the Sword of War ? The just, the determined Time for Fight will  
 come, forestall it not, when hereafter fierce Carthage shall on the Roman Towers  
 pour down mighty Ruin, and the opened Alps : Then shall Leave be given you  
 to fight with mutual Animosities, then to plunder and harrafs. At present for-  
 bear, and cheerfully ratify the destined League. Thus Jupiter in brief : But  
 bright Venus on the other Hand not brief replies : O Sire, O Sovereign eternal

#### NOTES.

5. *Tectis bipatientibus.* Whose Gates open  
 with two Folds, as was usual in Apartments of  
 State.

13. *Alpes immittet apertas.* An Expression  
 highly figurative and poetical, which represents  
 Hannibal's Troops pouring through the Passages  
 of the Alps, as if the Mountains themselves had  
 been moving against Rome.

14. *Res rapuisse.* To plunder, and offer Acts  
 of Hostility. Servius explains it by *clarigationem*  
*exercere*, to take Reprisals.

14. *Res rapuisse licebit.* As the Gods are  
 here represented to be divided into Parties, and  
 disposed to Fights and Animosities ; Jove tells

them there would be a Time for them to gratify  
 that Disposition :

*Adveniet justum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,  
 Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.*

And therefore *licebit res rapuisse* plainly refers  
 to the Gods ; tho' Dr. Trapp, to save their  
 Honour, applies it to the Trojans and Latins,  
 on whose Account they were split into Factions.  
 But it is no new Thing for Writers, both  
 sacred and profane, to ascribe the evil Actions  
 of Men to the superior Powers, under whose  
 Influence and Patronage they are supposed to  
 act.

Pauca refert.

O pater, O hominum Divûmque æterna po-  
testas,

Namque aliud quid sit, quod jam implorare que-  
amus?

Cernis ut insultent Rutuli? Turnusque fera-  
tur

Per medios insignis equis, tumidusque secundo  
Marte ruat? non clausa tegunt jam mœnia Teu-  
cros:

Quin intra portas, atque ipsis prœlia miscent  
Aggeribus murorum, et inundant sanguine fossæ.

Æneas ignarus abest. Nunquamne levare  
Obsidione fines? muris iterum imminet hostis

Nascentis Trojæ, nec non exercitus alter;  
Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis surgit ab Arpis

Tydides. Equidem, credo, mea vulnera restant;  
Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma.

Si fine pace tuâ, atque invito numine Troes  
Italiam petiere, luant peccata; neque illos

Juveris auxilio: sin tot responsa secuti,  
Quæ Superi Manesque dabant, cur nunc tua

quisquam  
Vertere iussa potest? aut cur nova condere fata?

Ait, ô pater, ô æterna potestas  
hominum Divûmque, namque  
quid aliud nomen sit, quod jam  
queamus implorare? cernis, ut  
Rutuli insultent? ut que Turnus  
insignis equis feratur per medios,  
ruatque tumidus secundo Marte?  
jam clausa mœnia non tegunt  
Teucros: quin miscent prœlia  
intra portas atque in aggeribus  
ipsis murorum, et fossæ in-  
dant sanguine. Æneas ignarus illa-  
rum rerum abest illinc. Nun-  
quamne fines eos levare obsidi-  
one? iterum hostis imminet mu-  
ris nascentis Trojæ, necnon alter  
exercitus; atque iterum Tydides  
surgit ab Ætolis Arpis in Teu-  
cros. Equidem, credo, mea vul-  
nera restant; et ego tua pro-  
genies demoror mortalia arma.  
Si Troes petiere Italiam sine tuâ  
pace, atque tuo numine invito,  
luant peccata; neque tu juveris  
illos auxilio: sin fecerant id se-  
cuti tot responsa oraculorum,  
quæ Superi Manesque dabant,  
cur nunc quisquam potest scelerata  
tua iussa? aut cur potest con-  
dere nova fata?

# TRANSLATION.

of Gods and Men (for what other Power subsists whom now we can implore)  
seest thou how the Rutulians insult? And how Turnus on his Steed conspicuous  
is rapt through the Ranks, and swoln with successful War pours along? Now  
not even their fenced Bulwarks protect the Trojans: Nay, within the Gates,  
and on the very Turrets of the Walls they join Battle, and the Trenches are  
deluged with Blood. Æneas unapprized of all is absent. Will you never suffer  
us from Blockade to be relieved? Once more the Enemy, another Army too,  
is hovering over the Walls of Troy just rising from its Asbes; and once more  
Tydides from Ætolian Arpi takes Arms against the Trojans. I truly believe  
new Wounds are reserved for me, and I, your own Progeny, am in Pain for  
a Mortal's Arms. If, without thy Permission, and in defiance of thy divine  
Authority, the Trojans have come to Italy, let them atone for their Offence;  
nor support them with thy Aid: But if they came in Pursuance of so many oracular  
Responses, which Powers celestial and infernal both delivered, why now has any  
one the Power to pervert thy Commands? Or why to found new Schemes of

# NOTES.

23. *Prælia miscent.* They join Battle. *Mis-*  
cent gives a lively Idea of Men engaged in the  
Tumult and Confusion of Battle.

28. *Ætolis Arpis.* Diomedes came from Æ-

tolia, and built Arpi in Apulia.

34. *Manesque.* This refers to the Predictions  
and Intimations he had received from the Ghosts  
of Hector, Anchises, Creusa, &c.

quid repetam classes exustas in Erycino litore? quid memorem regem tempestatum, furentesque ventos excitos Æoliâ, aut Irim actam nubibus? Nunc etiam Juno movet Manes (hæc fors rerum manebat intentata) et Alecto, repenti immissa superis auris, est bacchata per medias urbes Italorum. Moveor nil super imperio, speravimus ista dum fortuna fuit propitia; illi vincant, quos tu mavis vincere. Si est nulla regio, quam tua dura conjux det Teucris; genitor, obtestor te per fumantia excidia everſæ Trojæ; liceat mihi dimittere Ascanium incolumem ab armis; liceat nepotem suæ esse mihi. Æneas jaçetur suæ in ignotis undis; et, quamcumque viam fortuna dederit illi, sequatur eam: valeam tegere hunc, et subducere hunc diræ pugnae. Est mihi Amathus, est mihi celsa Paphos, atque Cythera, Idaliæque domus: Ascanius inglorius exeat ævum hic, armis positus. Jubeto ut Carthago premat Ausoniam magna ditione;

Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore clas-  
ses? 36

Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentes  
Æoliâ excitos? aut actam nubibus Irim?  
Nunc etiam Manes (hæc intentata manebat  
Sors rerum) movet: et superis immissa re-  
pentē 40

Alecto, medias Italûm bacchata per urbes.  
Nil super imperio moveor, speravimus ista  
Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.  
Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux  
Dura; per everſæ, genitor, fumantia Trojæ; 45  
Excidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis  
Incolumem Ascanium; liceat supereſſe nepotem.  
Æneas sanè ignotis jaçetur in undis;  
Et, quamcumque viam dederit fortuna, sequa-  
tur:

Hunc tegere, et diræ valeam subducere pugnae.  
Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos, atque Cy-  
thera, 51

Idaliæque domus: positus inglorius armis  
Exigat hic ævum. Magnâ ditione jubeto  
Carthago premat Ausoniam; nihil urbibus inde

# TRANSLATION.

Fate? What need I recal to Mind the Firing of their Fleet in the Sicilian Shore? Or why the King of Storms and his furious Winds raised from Æolia? Or Iris sent down from the Clouds? Now even to the Powers of Hell (that Quarter of the Universe alone unsolicited remained) she has Recourse: And Alecto, all of a sudden let loose upon the open World, infuriate hath roamed through the Midst of the Italian Cities. For Empire I am no farther solicitous, these Hopes we entertained while Fortune was kind: But now let those prevail whom thou wilt rather have prevail. If there be no Spot on Earth which thy rigid Spouse will vouchsafe to the Trojans; thee I conjure, O Father, by the smoking Ruins of demolished Troy, permit me to dismiss Ascanius safe from Arms; permit my Grandchild to survive. For Æneas truly let him on Seas unknown be tossed; and pursue whatever Course Fortune shall give him: Let me but have Power to protect the darling Boy, and rescue him from the horrid Fray. Amathus is mine, mine is lofty Paphos, and Cythera, and the Mansion of Idalia: Here, laying Arms aside, let him inglorious spend his Days. Command Carthage, if you will, to rule Ausonia with powerful Sway; from him no Opposition shall to

## NOTES.

40. *Immissa.* Sent to rage without Control; such is the Force of the Word, as is obvious from the Way it is used in other Places.

48. *Sanè.* I suppose it not, since it must be so,

It is somewhat ironical, and implies involuntary Submission, and a false Appearance of Complaisance.

54. *Inde,* i. e. From Ascanius.

58. *Re*

LIB  
Obf  
Juv  
Toto  
Dum  
Non  
Atqu  
Redd  
Da,  
Acta  
Rum  
Æne  
Bella  
" It  
Cassa  
Hort  
Num  
the T  
War,  
haust  
in qu  
totter  
Rema  
pray,  
Troja  
the D  
do yo  
smoth  
sue W  
say, b  
Predic  
the M  
58.  
totterin  
agreed  
divus;  
cido, to  
second  
Sense t  
bist to



Obstabit Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli 55  
Juvit, et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes ?  
Totque maris, vastæque exhausta pericula  
terræ,

Dum Latium Teucris, recidivaque Pergama quæ-  
runt ?

Non satiùs cineres patriæ insedisse supremos,  
Atque solum, quo Troja fuit ? Xanthum et Si-  
moenta 60

Redde, oro, miseris ; iterumque revolvere casus  
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno  
Acta furore gravi : Quid me alta silentia cogis  
Rumpere, et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem ?  
Ænean hominum quisquam Divûmque sube-  
git 65

Bella sequi, aut hostem regi se inferre Latino ?  
" Italiam petiit Fatis auctoribus : " esto ;  
Cassandræ impulsus Furiis. Num linquere  
castra

Hortati sumus, aut vitam committere ventis ?  
Num puero summam belli, num credere muros ?

nihil ortum inde obstabit Tyriis  
urbibus. Quid juvit Ænean  
evadere pestem belli, et eum me-  
dium fugisse per Argolicos ignes ?  
totque pericula maris vastæque  
terræ fuisse exhausta dum Teucris  
quærent Latium recidivaque Pergama ?  
Nanne fuit satiùs insedisse supremos  
cineres patriæ, atque solum, quo Troja  
fuit ? oro, redde Xanthum et  
Simoenta miseris ; daque Teucris,  
pater, iterumque revolvere Iliacos  
casus. Tum regia Juno, acta gravi  
furore, ait : quid cogis me rumpere  
alta silentia, et vulgare obductum  
dolorem verbis ? Quisquam hominum  
Divûmque subegit Ænean sequi bella,  
aut inferre se hostem regi Latino ?  
Petiit Italiam fatis auctoribus : esto ;  
impulsus furiis Cassandræ. Num nos  
sumus hortati eum linquere castra,  
aut committere vitam ventis ? Num  
suasimus ei credere summam belli,  
num credere muros puero ?

## TRANSLATION.

the Tyrian Cities arise. What hath it availed Æneas to escape the Ravages of War, and to have fled through the Midst of Grecian Flames ? And to have exhausted so many Dangers both by Sea and Land immense, while the Trojans are in quest of *this unhappy Settlement in Latium*, and of another Pergamus again tottering to its Fall ? Had it not been better for them to have settled on the last Remains of their Country, and the Soil where Troy once stood ? Give back, I pray, the wretched *Exiles* their Xanthus and Simois ; and, Father, permit the Trojans, rather than continue in this deplorable State, to struggle once more with the Disasters of Troy. Then thus imperial Juno stung with fierce Rage : Why do you compel me to break my profound Silence ; and by Words proclaim my smothered Grief ? Did any of the Gods or human Race constrain Æneas to pursue War, and oppose himself a Foe to King Latinus ? He set out for Italy, you say, by the Authority of Fate : I grant it was, by the Impulse of Cassandra's mad Predictions. Did we advise him to abandon his Camp, or to commit his Life to the Mercy of the Winds ? Or to trust a Boy with the chief Administration of the

## NOTES.

58. *Recidiva Pergama.* Pergamus again tottering to its Fall. Commentators are not agreed about the Meaning of the Word *recidivus* ; but as the Etymology of it is from *recido*, to fall again into Rain, since the *i* in the second Syllable is short, this determines the Sense to be what we have given, and agrees best to the Design of this Speech. I am there-

fore inclined to think the Word ought to have been so translated all along.

72. *Quæ dura potentia.* Refers to the harsh Epithet *dura*, which Venus uses in relation to Juno, Verse 44.

*Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux Dura.*

77. *Quid*

Num suavis agitare Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas? Quis Deus, quæ nostra dura potentia egit eum in fraudem? Ubi est Juno hic, Irisve demissa nubibus? Nempe est indignum, Italos circumdare nascentem Trojam flammis, et Turnum consistere patriâ terrâ, Turnum, cui Pileus erat avus, cui Diva Venilia erat mater. Quid est illud. Trojans ferre vim Latinis atrâ face? premere aliena arva jugo, atque avertere prædas? quod est illud, legere foceros, et abducere sponsas pactas gremiis sponzorum? orare pacem manu, et præfigere arma puppibus? Tu potes subducere Ænean manibus Graiûm, obtendereque nebulam et inanes ventos pro illo viro; et potes convertere ejus classem in totidem nymphas:

Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas? 71

Quis Deus in fraudem, quæ dura potentia nostra Egit? ubi hic Juno, demissa nubibus Iris?

Indignum est, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis

Nascentem, et patriâ Turnum consistere terrâ, 75

Cui Pileus avus, cui Diva Venilia mater.

Quid, face Trojans atrâ vim ferre Latinis?

Arva aliena jugo premere, atque avertere prædas?

Quod foceros legere, et gremiis abducere pactas?

Pacem orare manu, præfigere puppibus arma? 80

Tu potes Ænean manibus subducere Graiûm, Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanes; Et potes in totidem classem convertere Nymphas:

#### TRANSLATION.

War, or with the Government of the City? Or to solicit the Protection of the Tuscan Monarch, and embroil Nations that were at Peace? What God, or what rigid Power of mine urged him on to these guileful Measures? Where was Juno on this Occasion, or Iris, who, *you tell us*, has been dispatched from above? A high Indignity, *no doubt*, it is, that the Latins should beleaguer *your* infant Troy with Flames, and for Turnus to settle in his native Land; *he* whose Grandfire is the God Pileus, whose Mother the Goddess Venilia. What think you then of the Trojans assailing the Latins with foul Hostilities? *What think you* of their enthralling Kingdoms not their own, and bearing away the Plunder? *What think you* of their suborning Fathers-in-law, and carrying off betrothed Spouses from the Bosoms of their plighted Lords? *What think you* of their suing for Peace like Suppliants, while on their Ships they displayed the Ensigns of War? You can privily convey Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks, and in his Stead spread before their Eyes a misty Cloud and empty Air; you too can transform his Ships into so many Nymphs: *But* for us to have added the Rutulians against

#### NOTES.

77. *Quid face.* Literally, *What is it for* the Trojans to offer Violence to the Latins with black or hostile Brands? *Atra face* Servius explains *sævo bello*: *face* signifies the first Motives or Incentives that kindled the War; in which Sense Cicero uses the Word. And as *face belli* signifies the Commencement of War, so Virgil uses *incendia belli* to express a War when it is come to its Height, and lays all waste before it like a devouring Conflagration.

79. *Legere.* Servius renders it *furari*; whence those are called *sacilegi*, qui *sacra legunt*, i. e. *furantur*. So Horace, l Ser. III. 117.

*Et qui noTurnus sacra Divum legerit.*

80. *Pacem orare.* Literally, *Implore Peace with the Hand, and at the same Time fix up Arms on their Sterns.* *Pacem orare manu* refers to the Olive-boughs in their Hands, which they held forth in Sign of Peace.

85. *Æneas*

Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juvisse, nefandum est.

“Æneas ignarus abest :” ignarus et absit. 85

“Est Paphos Idaliūque tibi, sunt alta Cythera :”

Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera tentas ?

Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiæ res vertere fundo

Conamur ? nos ? an miseros qui Troas Achivis

Objecit ? quæ causa fuit consurgere in arma 90

Europamque Asiamque, et fœdera solvere furto ?

Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter ?

Aut ego tela dedi, fovive Cupidine bella ?

Tunc decuit metuissè tuis : nunc fera querelis

Haud justis assurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas. 95

Talibus orabat Juno : cunctique fremebant

Cœlicolæ assensu vario : ceu flamina prima,

Cum deprensa fremunt silvis, et cæca volutant

Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.

Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui summa potestas, 100

Infit. Eo dicente, Deūm domus alta fiescit,

est nefandum nos juvisse Rutulos aliquid contra eum. Æneas ignarus abest : et ignarus absit. Est Paphos, Idaliūque tibi, sunt alta Cythera : quid tentas urbem gravidam bellis, et aspera corda ? Nosne conamurvertere fluxas res Phrygiæ tibi à fundo ? nos ? an ille qui objecit miseros Troas Achivis ? quæ fuit causa Europamque Asiamque consurgere in arma, et solvere fœdera furto ? an Dardanius adulter expugnavit Spartam, me duce ? aut ego dedi tela, fovive bella cupidine ? Tunc decuit te metuissè tuis : nunc fera assurgis baud justis querelis, et jactas irrita jurgia. Juno orabat talibus : cunctique cœlicolæ fremebant vario assensu : ceu cum prima flamina deprensa silvis fremunt, et volutant cæca murmura, prodentia nautis ventos venturos.

Tum omnipotens pater, cui est summa potestas rerum, infit. Eo dicente, alta domus Deūm fiescit,

## TRANSLATION.

him ever so little, is a heinous Crime. Æneas, you say, in Ignorance of all is absent. And absent let him remain in Ignorance. Yours is Paphos, yours Idaliū, and lofty Cythera : Why then do you solicit a City big with War, and Hearts of so rough a Mould ? Is it we who attempt to overturn from its Foundation thy frail Phrygian State ? Is it we or rather he ? who to the Greeks exposed the wretched Trojans ? Who was the Cause that Europe and Asia rose together in Arms, and by a perfidious Crime violated the ancient League that was between them ? Was it under my Conduct the Trojan Adulterer stormed Sparta ? Or did I supply him with Arms, or fomented the War by Lust ? Then it became you to be in fear for your Minions : Now too late against us you rise with unjust Complaints, and throw out Reproaches of no Avail. Thus Juno pleaded her Cause : And all the Celestials rung with various Assent : As when the rising Gales, pent in the Woods, begin to mutter, and roll along soft whispering Murmurs, that to Mariners betoken an approaching Storm of Wind.

Then the Almighty Sire, whose is the supreme Command of the Universe, begins. While he speaks, the sublime Mansion of the Gods is hushed, Earth

## NOTES.

85. Æneas ignarus, &c. Here Dr. Trapp is at a Loss to find out the Wit. But, whether there be Wit in it or not, it implies a severe Sarcastism ; as much as to say, If Æneas, the General of an Army, chooses to be absent in so critical a Conjunction, and is not careful to inform himself of their State, let him, for

VOL. II.

me, remain in Ignorance, and never return.

97. Vario assensu. Some for Juno, some for Venus.

98. Cæca murmura. Murmurs scarcely heard.

102. Sol. That which supports any thing is called its solum. So solum terræ here is the Foundation

T t



et tellus est tremefacta solo, et arduus æther filet. Tum Zephyri posuere flatum, pontus premit placida æquora. Ergo accipite, atque figite hæc mea dicta animis: quandoquidem haud est licitum Ausonios conjungi Teucriis fœdere, nec vestra discordia capit finem; quæ fortuna est cuique hodie, quam spem quisque secut, fuit Tros Rutulove, habeo eos nullo discrimine; seu castra Teucriorum tenentur obsidione fati Italum, sive malo errore Trojæ, finistrisque monitis. Nec solvo Rutulos fati. Sua exorsa ferent laborem fortunamque cuique. Rex Jupiter erit idem omnibus. Fata invenient viam. Annuit per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice, atrâque voragine, et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu. Hic erat finis fandi: tum Jupiter surgit aureo solio, quem Deum medium cœlicolæ ducunt ad limina.

Interea Rutuli, in omnibus portis, instant

Et tremefacta solo tellus; filet arduus æther;  
Tum Zephyri posuere; premit placida æquora  
pontus.

Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta:  
Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi fœdere Teu-  
cris

Haud licitum est, nec vestra capit discordia finem;

Quæ cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secut  
spem,

Tros Rutulove fuit, nullo discrimine habeo;  
Seu fati Italum castra obsidione tenentur,  
Sive errore malo Trojæ, monitisque finistris. 110  
Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique exorsa laborem  
Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus  
idem.

Fata viam invenient. Stygii per flumina fratris,  
Per pice torrentes, atrâque voragine ripas  
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum. 115  
Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo  
Surgit, Cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina ducunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant

#### TRANSLATION.

from its Foundation trembles; the lofty Sky is silent; then the Zephyrs are still, the Sea levels its peaceful Surface. Listen therefore, and these my Words fix in your Minds: Since it is not permitted that with the Trojans the Ausonians be joined in League, and your Dissensions receive no End; whatever Fortune Today is for each reserved, in whatever Channel the Hopes of each do run, be he Trojan or Rutulian, I will regard *them* both without Distinction; whether the Trojan Camp be now besieged with Fates unkind to Latium, or in Consequence of Troy's fatal Error and inauspicious Presages *given them*. Nor do I exempt the Rutulians from *Destiny*. To each his own Enterprizes shall procure Disaster or Success. Sovereign Jove shall be to all the same. The Fates shall take their Course. Then, nodding his Head, he confirmed *the Promise* by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, and by his Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble. Here the Consultation ended. Then Jupiter rises from his golden Throne, whom in their Center the celestial Powers conduct to his Palace.

Mean while the Rutulians at all the Gates are keenly employed in slaughtering

#### NOTES.

Foundation of the Earth.

109. *Fatis.* The evil Fates of the Italians; supplying *malis* from the former Line.

110. *Errors malo.* i. e. If all the Prophecies of their Settlement in Latium on which they de-

pend were only Impossures.

117. *Cœlicolæ medium ad limina ducunt.* Alludes to the Roman Custom of conducting the Consul from the Senate-house to his own Apartments.

136. *Oriciâ*

Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis.  
 Ast legio Æneadûm vallis obfessa tenetur ; 120  
 Nec spes ulla fugæ. Miseri stant turribus altis  
 Nequicquam, et rarâ muros cinxere coronâ.  
 Afius Imbrasides, Hicetaoniusque Thymoetes,  
 Assaracique duo, et senior cum Castore Tybris,  
 Prima acies: hos, germani Sarpedonis am-  
 bo, 125

Et Clarus, et Hæmon, Lyciâ comitantur ab  
 altâ.

Fert ingens toto connixus corpore faxum,  
 Haud partem exiguam montis, Lyrnessius Ac-  
 mon,

Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Menes-  
 theo.

Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere faxis, 130  
 Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare sagittas.

Ipse inter medios, Veneris justissima cura,  
 Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum :  
 Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quæ dividit aurum,  
 Aut collo decus, aut capiti ; vel quale per ar-  
 tem 135

Inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho,  
 Lucet ebur : fusos cervix cui lactea crines  
 Accipit, et molli subnectit circulus auro.

*Sternere viros circum cæde, et cingere mœnia flammis. Ast legio Æneadûm tenetur obfessa vallis, nec est ulla spes fugæ. Miseri stant in altis turribus nequicquam, et cinxere muros rarâ coronâ virorum. Afius Imbrasides, Hicetaoniusque Thymoetes, duoque Assaraci, et senior Tybris cum Castore, sunt prima acies: ambo germani Sarpedonis, et Clarus, et Hæmon, ab altâ Lyciâ comitantur his. Lyrnessius Acmon, minor nec Clytio genitore, nec fratre Mnestheo, connixus toto corpore, fert ingens faxum, haud exiguam partem montis. Hi certant defendere urbem jaculis, illi faxis, molirique ignem, aptarique sagittas nervo. Ecce Dardanius puer ipse, justissima cura Veneris, detectus quoad honestum caput, inter medios, micat qualis gemma, quæ dividit fulvum aurum, decus aut collo aut capiti ; vel quale ebur lucet per artem inclusum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho: cui lactea cervix accipit fusos crines, et circulus subnectit eos molli auro.*

## TRANSLATION.

the Troops and beleaguering the Walls with Flames. On the other hand, the Host of the Trojans within their Ramparts is close shut up ; nor have they any Hope of Escape. *Forlorn and distressed* they stand on the lofty Turrets, in vain *aiming at Defence*, and with thin Bands beset the Walls. Afius, the Son of Imbracus, and Thymoetes, the Son of Hicetaon, the two Assaraci, and aged Tybris, with Castor, lead the Van : Those both the Brothers of Sarpedon, and Clarus, and Hæmon, from lofty Lycia accompany. Acmon of Lyrnessus, nor to his Father Clytius nor his Brother Mnestheus inferior, straining with his whole Body, bears a huge Rock, no inconsiderable Portion of a Mountain. Some with Darts, some with Rocks strive to defend *the Town* : Others hurl Firebrands, and fit their Arrows to the String. Lo, in the Midst, Venus's most worthy Care, the young Prince of Troy, with his comely Head uncovered, sparkles like the Diamond which divides the yellow Gold, an Ornament or for the Neck, or for the Head ; or as shines the Ivory by Art enchased in Box-wood, or Orician Ebony ; whose spreading Locks his Milk-white Neck sustains, and a Circle of pliant ductile Gold up binds. Thee too, O Ismarus, the magnanimous Nations

## NOTES.

136. *Oriciâ terebintho.* Terebinthus, the Turpentine Tree, whose Wood bears a near Resemblance to Ebony. *Pliny* calls it *eximii a-*

*nigri splendoris*, Lib. XIII. 6. *Oricum* was a Town in Macedonia, on the Confines of Epirus, which abounded with those Trees.

*Ismare, magnanimæ gentes viderunt te quoque dirigere vulnere, et armare calamos veneno, Ismare, generose juvenis è Mœoniâ domo; ubi virique exercent pinguis culta rura, Pactolusque irrigat ea auro. Et Mnestheus affuit, quem pristina gloria Turni pulsi aggera murorum tollit sublimem; et Capys: hinc nomen ducitur Campanæ urbi. Illi contulerant certamina duri belli inter sese: Æneas secabat freta mediâ nocte. Namque ut ab Evandro adit regem Tarchontem ingressus Etruscis castris, et memorat regi nomenque genusque; edocet quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; quæ arma Mezentius conciliet sibi, violentaque pectora Turni; admonet quæ fiducia sit humanis rebus, immiscetque preces: mora haud fit, Tarchon jungit opes, feritque fœdus. Tum Lydia gens, libera fatis, conscendit classem, commissa externo duci jussis Divorum. Æneia puppis*

Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Ismare, gentes  
Vulnere dirigere, et calamos armare veneno,  
140

Mœoniâ generose domo; ubi pinguis culta  
Exercentque viri, Pactolusque irrigat auro.  
Adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni  
Aggera murorum sublimem gloria tollit;  
Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur urbi.  
145

Illi inter sese duri certamina belli  
Contulerant: mediâ Æneas freta nocte secabat.  
Namque ut ab Evandro castris ingressus Etruscis  
Regem adit, et Regi memorat nomenque genusque;  
Quidve petat, quidve ipse ferat; Mezentius  
arma  
150

Quæ sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni  
Edocet; humanis quæ sit fiducia rebus  
Admonet, immiscetque preces: haud fit mora,  
Tarchon  
Jungit opes, fœdusque ferit. Tum libera fatis  
Classem conscendit jussis gens Lydia Divum,  
155  
Externò commissa duci. Æneia puppis

## TRANSLATION.

saw aiming Wounds, and arming thy Shafts with Poison; *Ismarus*, of a Lydian Family, nobly born, where the Swains manure, and Pactolus waters with his golden Streams rich fertile Lands. Mnestheus too lent his Aid, whom his former Glory of having beat Turnus from the Bastion exalts on high; and Capys: From him the Name of the City is derived. Thus they in the Combats of rugged War were mutually engaged: While Æneas at Midnight was ploughing the Waves. For soon as by Commission from Evander, entering the Tuscan Camp, he repairs to the King, and lays before him his Name and Nation; what is his Demand, what Proposals he brings; what Troops Mezentius is procuring for himself, and informs him of Turnus's outrageous Temper; reminds him how little Confidence is to be reposed in human Affairs, and intermixes Prayers: No Delay ensues, Tarchon joins his Forces, and strikes up a League. Then the Lydian Nation, disengaged from the Restraint of Fate, goes on board the Fleet, by Order of the Gods put under the Conduct of a foreign Leader. Æneas's

## NOTES.

154. *Libera fatis.* Disengaged from the Restraint of Fate; because it was destined that their Expedition would have no Success, unless it was conducted by a Foreigner, Æn.

VIII. 501.

*Nulli fas Italò tantum subungere gentem:  
Externos optate duces.*

157. *Phrygiæ*



Prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subjuncta leones :  
Imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.

Hic magnus sedet Æneas, secumque volutat  
Eventus belli varios : Pallasque sinistro

Affixus lateri, jam quærit sidera, opacæ  
Noctis iter ; jam quæ passus terræque marique.

Pandite nunc Helicon, Deæ, cantusque mo-  
vete ;

Quæ manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris  
Ænean, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur.

Massicus æratâ princeps secat æquora Tigri :  
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui mœnia Clusi,

Quique urbem liquere Cosas : queis tela, sagittæ,  
Corytique leves humeris, et lethifer arcus.

Unâ torvus Abas : huic totum insignibus ar-  
mis

Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.

Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater

Expertos belli juvenes : ast Ilva trecentos

Insula, inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.

Tertius, ille hominum Divûmque interpres

Afylas,

tenet prima loca, subjuncta quo  
ad Phrygios leones rostro : Mons  
Ida imminet super, gratissima  
profugis Teucris. Hic magnus  
Æneas sedet, volutatque va-  
rios eventus belli secum : Pallas-  
que affixus sinistro lateri, jam  
quærit sidera, quomodo dirigat  
iter opacæ noctis ; jam quæ Æ-  
neas est passus terræque marique.

Deæ Musæ, nunc pandite  
Helicon, moveatque meos can-  
tus ; quæ manus comitetur Æ-  
nean interea ab Tuscis oris, ar-  
metque rates, vehaturque pelago.

Massicus princeps secat æquo-  
ra æratâ Tigri : sub quo erat  
manus mille juvenum, qui li-  
quere mœnia Clusi, quique li-  
quere urbem Cosas : queis tela  
erant, sagittæ, levesque coryti  
humeris, et lethifer arcus.

Tor-  
vus Abas erat unâ cum illo :  
huic totum agmen fulgebat in-  
signibus armis, et puppis fulge-  
bat aurato Apolline. Populonia  
mater dederat illi sexcentos ju-  
venes expertos belli : ast insula  
Ilva, generosa inexhaustis me-  
tallis Chalybum, dederat tre-  
centos. Tertius erat, ille Afy-  
las, interpres hominum Divûm-  
que,

# TRANSLATION.

Galley leads the Way, under whose Beak are Phrygian Lions yoked : Ida towers above, a Mountain most grateful to the Trojan Exiles. Here great Æneas sits, and revolves with himself the various Events of War : Pallas fast by his Left-side, now questions him of the Stars that point their Way in the darksome Night ; now of the Sufferings he sustained both by Land and Sea.

Now open Helicon, ye Goddeses, and me inspire to sing ; what Troops mean while accompany Æneas from the Tuscan Coasts, man his Ships, and are borne on the Main.

First Massicus in the brazen-beaked Tigris ploughs the Waves : Under whom is a Band of a thousand Youths, who the Walls of Clusium, and who the City Cosæ left : Whose Weapons are Arrows and light Quivers on their Shoulders, and the deadly Bow. With them stern Abas : His whole Squadron with bur-nished Arms, and his Stern with a gilded Apollo shone. To him Populonia his Mother-city had given six hundred Youths expert in War : But Ilva three hun-dred, an Island ennobled by unexhausted Mines of Steel. The third Afylas, the

# NOTES.

157. *Phrygios leones*. It bore Lions for its Ensign, those Animals being sacred to *Cybele*, who presided over *Phrygia*, and especially over Mount *Ida*, of whose Pines *Æneas*'s Fleet was

built.

169. *Corytique*. *Corytus* is a Word originally *Greek*, of the same Import with *pharetra*. *Ovid* and *Statius* have likewise adopted it.

183. *Mini-*

cui fibræ pecudum, cui sidera  
cæli, et linguæ volucrum, et ig-  
nes præfagi fulminis parent,  
ille rapit mille viros densos acie,  
atque horrentibus hastis.  
Pisæ, urbs Etrusca solo, ab  
Alpheæ orig. ne, jubent hoc pa-  
rere Asylæ. Pulcherrimus As-  
tur sequitur, Astur fidens equo  
et versicoloribus armis. Qui  
sunt ex domo Cærete, qui sunt  
in arvis Minionis, et veteres  
Pyrgi, intempestæque Gravis-  
cæ adjiciunt tercentum (erat  
omnibus una mens sequendi.)  
Ego non transiverim te, Cycne,  
ductor Ligurum fortissime bello,  
et te, Cupavo comitate paucis,  
de vertice cujus olorinæ pennæ  
surgunt. Amor est vestrum cri-  
men, insigneque paternæ for-  
mæ. Namque ferunt Cycnum,  
luctu Phæontis amati, dum  
canit inter populeas frondes,  
umbramque fororum, et solatur  
mœstum amorem musâ, canen-  
tem molli plumâ duxisse senec-  
tam, linguentem terras, et se-  
quentem sidera vace.

Cui pecudum fibræ, cœli cui sidera parent,  
Et linguæ volucrum, et præfagi fulminis ignes,  
Mille rapit densos acie, atque horrentibus hastis.  
Hos parere jubent Alpheæ ab origine Pisæ;  
Urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus As-  
tur, 180  
Astur equo fidens, et versicoloribus armis.  
Tercentum adjiciunt (mens omnibus una sequendi)  
Qui Cærete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,  
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempestæque Gravis-  
cæ. Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello,  
Transferim, Cycne, et paucis comitate Cu-  
pavo, 186  
Cujus olorinæ surgunt de vertice pennæ:  
Crimen amor vestrum, formæque insigne pa-  
ternæ.  
Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phæontis a-  
mati,  
Populeas inter frondes, umbramque fororum 190  
Dum canit, et mœstum Musa solatur amorem,  
Canentem molli plumâ duxisse senectam;  
Linguentem terras, et sidera voce sequentem.

## TRANSLATION.

famed Interpreter of Gods and Men, to whom the Fibres of Victims, to whom the Stars of Heaven are in Subjection, and the Languages of Birds, and the Flashes of prefaging Thunder, he pours along his Thousand, close ranged in Battle-array, and with horrent Spears. These *Pisæ*, a Tuscan City in its Foundation, a Colony from Alphean *Pisæ*, to him put in Subjection. Follows *Astur*, a most comely Personage, *Astur* confiding in his Steed and parti-coloured Arms. Those who in *Cære*, who in the Plains of *Minio* dwell, and ancient *Pyrgi*, and unwholsom *Graviscæ*, join with him three-hundred, these all are animated with one Resolution to follow their valiant Leader. Thee, *Cycnus*, Chief of the *Ligurians*, most valorous in War, I cannot pass in Silence; nor thee, *Cupavo*, by few Troops accompanied, on whose Crest a Swan's snowy Plumes arise: Your Crime was too much Love, and hence you bear the Ensign of your Father's Transformation. For they tell us that *Cycnus*, while for Grief of his beloved *Phæton* he sings among the Poplar-boughs, his Sister's Shade, and with Music soothes his disconsolate Love, by Transformation clothed with the downy Plumes of a Swan, thus spent his hoary Age, leaving the Earth, and soaring to the Stars with

## NOTES.

183. *Minionis*. *Minio*, the Name of a River in *Tuscany*; its modern Name is *Mugnone*.

184. *Intempestæque Gravis-  
cæ*. *Graviscæ*, a Town in *Etruria*, on the Sea-coast, unwholsome

on account of the Fens in the Neighbourhood; hence they derive the Name *Graviscæ*, à *gravi-  
tate aeris*.

195. *Centaurum*.

Filius æquales comitatus classe catervas,  
 Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille 195  
 Instat aquæ, saxumque undis immane minatur  
 Arduus, et longâ fulcat maria alta carinâ.  
 Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,  
 Fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci filius amnis,  
 Qui muros, matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua no-  
 men; 200  
 Mantua dives avis: sed non genus omnibus unum.  
 Gens illi triplex; populi sub gente quaterni;  
 Ipsa caput populis: Tusco de sanguine vires.  
 Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,  
 Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glaucâ 205  
 Mincius infestâ ducebat in æquora pinu.  
 It gravis Auletes, centenâque arbore fluctum  
 Verberat assurgens: spumant vada marmore verso.

Filius, comitatus æquales ca-  
 tervas classe, promovet ingen-  
 tem navem Centaurum remis:  
 ille Centaurus instat aquæ, ar-  
 duusque minatur immane saxum  
 undis, et fulcat alta maria lon-  
 gâ carinâ. Etiam ille Ocnus  
 ciet agmen ab patriis oris, filius  
 fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci am-  
 nis, qui dedit muros nomenque  
 matris tibi, Mantua; Mantua  
 dives avis: sed non est unum  
 genus omnibus. Est illi triplex  
 gens; sunt quaterni populi sub  
 unaquaque gente; Mantua ipsa  
 est caput populis: sunt illi vi-  
 res de Tusco sanguine. Mezen-  
 tius quoque armat quingentos  
 hinc in se, quos Mincius ex  
 patre Benaco, velatus glaucâ  
 arundine, ducebat in æquora pinu  
 infestâ Mezentio. Gravis Au-  
 letes it, assurgensque verberat  
 fluctum centenâ arbore: vada  
 spumant marmore verso.

## TRANSLATION.

a melodious Voice. The Son, in the Fleet accompanying his coæval Troops, with Oars impels the bulky Centaur: The Monster stands louring on the Flood, and reared high threatens the Waves with an enormous Rock, and with his long Keel ploughs the deep Seas. The famed Ocnus too leads on a Squadron from his native Coasts, Son of the prophetic Manto, and the Tuscan River Tyber, who gave thee Walls, O Mantua, and his Mother's Name; Mantua rich and illustrious in Ancestors: But they are not all of one Lineage. Three Clans to her be- long; under each Clan are four Communities; of those Communities she herself is the capital City: The Strength and Prime of her Inhabitants are of Tuscan Blood. Hence too Mezentius arms five hundred against himself, whom Min- cius, sprung from the Parent-lake Benacus, crowned with azure Reed, to the Sea along his Stream in hostile Ships of Pine conveyed. Auletes, their Leader, ad- vances, stern, and, rising to the Stroke, lashes the Wave with an hundred sturdy

## NOTES.

195. *Centaurum*. The Name of the Ship was the Centaur, so called from having a Cen- taur painted or carved on the Stern, wielding a huge Stone in his Hand, which he seemed to be dashing against the Waves.

201. *Non genus omnibus unum*. They came partly from *Tuscany*, partly from *Venetia*, and partly from *Gaul*, which explains what fol- lows.

202. *Gens triplex populi sub gente quaterni*. The gens triplex marks their Original from those three Nations; and the populi quaterni sub gente signify that there were three Cities besides Mantua in the Mantuan Territory, which were all subject to so many *Lucomons*, or petty

Kings, of which four Cities Mantua was the Chief; and those four Cities made a Part of the Domination of *Etruria*, which in all was divided into twelve of those *Lucomons*, or Regalities.

204. *In se armat*. That is, he furnished them with a just Cause of rising in Arms against him.

204. *Patre Benaco Mincius*. Benacus is a Lake in the Territory of Verona, now called Lago di Garda; the River Mincius, now Man- zo, rises out of it, therefore the Epithet patre is added to Benaco.

207. *Arbore*. The Oars, so called to denote their Bulk.



Triton immanis, et exterrens cœ-  
rula freta concubâ, vehit hunc;  
cui Tritoni nanti hispida frons  
præfert hominem tenuis laterum,  
alvus definit in Pristin; spu-  
mea unda murmurat sub semi-  
fero pectore. Tot lecti pro-  
ceres ibant ter denis navibus  
subsidio Trojæ, et secabant cam-  
pos salis ære.

Jamque dies concesserat cœlo,  
almaque Phœbe pulsabat medi-  
um Olympum noctivago curru.  
Æneas ipse sedens regitque cla-  
vum, ministratque velis (neque  
enim cura dat quietem ejus mem-  
bris.) Atque ecce cborus sua-  
rum comitum occurrit illi in me-  
dio spatîo, scilicet Nymphæ,  
quas alma Cybele jusserat ha-  
bere numen maris, æsque Nym-  
phas è navibus: tot innabant  
pariter, secabantque fluctus;  
quot æratæ proræ steterant prius  
ad litora. Illæ agnoscunt re-  
gem Æneam longè, lustrantque  
eum choreis. Quarum Cymodo-  
cea, quæ est doctissima fandi,  
sequens pone, tenet puppim dex-  
trâ; ipsaque eminet dorso, ac  
subremigat lævâ tacitis undis.

Hunc vehit immanis Triton, et cœrula concubâ  
Exterrens freta; cui laterum tenuis hispida  
nanti

Frons hominem præfert, in Pristin definit alvus;  
Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.  
Tot lecti procères ter denis navibus ibant  
Subsidio Trojæ, et campos salis ære fecabant.

Jamque dies cœlo concesserat; almaque cur-  
ru

Noctivago Phœbe medium pulsabat Olympum.  
Æneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)  
Ipse sedens clavumque regit, velisque ministrat.  
Atque illi medio in spatîo chorus ecce suarum  
Occurrit comitum, Nymphæ, quas alma Cy-  
bele

Numen habere maris, Nymphasque è navibus esse  
Jusserat: innabant pariter, fluctusque secabant;  
Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora-proræ.  
Agnoscunt longè Regem, lustrantque choreis.  
Quarum quæ fandi doctissima, Cymodocea, 225  
Pone sequens, dextrâ puppim tenet; ipsaque  
dorso

Eminet, ac lævâ tacitis subremigat undis.

#### TRANSLATION.

Oars: The Surface overturned the Billows foam. Him bears the Triton enor-  
mous, and with his Shell-trumpet affrighting the azure Floods; whose hairy Front,  
as he swims along, displays a human Form down to the Waist, his Belly termi-  
nates in a Pristin; -under his half-savage Breast the foamy Surges murmur. So  
many chosen Chiefs in thirty Vessels rode to the Aid of Troy, and ploughed with  
Prows of Brass the briny Plains.

And now Day had from the Heavens withdrawn, and auspicious Phebe in her  
Night-wandering Car shook the Mid-region of the Sky. Æneas (for his princely  
Care gives not Sleep to his Limbs) himself seated at the Helm, both steers and  
manages the Sails. And lo in his Mid-course there comes up to him a Choir of  
those who were his Attendants in another Shape before, Nymphs, whom propitious  
Cybele had appointed to enjoy Divinity in the Sea, and from Ships to become  
Nymphs: With equable Motion they swam along, and cut the Waves; as many  
as before had been drawn up on the Shore brazen-beaked Vessels. Their King  
at Distance they descry, and in circling Dances him surround. Of whom Cy-  
modocea, the most accomplished Speaker, following behind, with her Right-  
hand grasps the Stern? while with her Back she rises above the Flood, and with  
her Left-hand gently rows her Way along the silent Waves. Then him unknow-

Tum sic ignarum alloquitur: Vigilasne, Deūm

gens,

Ænea? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.

Nos sumus Idææ sacro de vertice pinus, 230

Nunc pelagi Nymphæ, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos

Præcipites ferro Rutulus flammâque premebat;

Rupimus invitæ tua vincula, teque per æquor

Quærimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miserata refecit,

Et dedit esse Deas, ævumque agitare sub undis. 235

At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur,

Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos. La-

Jam loca jussa tenent forti permixtus Etrusco

Arcas eques: medias illis opponere turmas,

Ne castris jungant, certa est sententia Tur- no. 240

Surge, age, et Aurorâ socios veniente vocari

Primus in arma jube; et clypeum cape, quem dedidit ipse

Inviatum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.

Craftina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putâris,

Ingentes Rutulæ spectabit cædis acervos. 245

*Tum alloquitur eum ignarum sic: Ænea, gens Deūm, vigilasne? vigila, et immitte rudentes velis. Nos sumus idææ pinus de sacro vertice illius montis, olim tua classis, nunc Nymphæ pelagi. Ut perfidus Rutulus premebat nos præcipites ferro flammâque; invita rupimus tua vincula, quærimusque te per æquor. Genetrix Deorum Cybele miserata refecit hanc faciem, et dedit esse Deas, agitareque ævum sub undis. At puer Ascanius tenetur muro fossisque inter media tela, atque Latinos borrentes Marte. Jam Arcas eques, permixtus forti Etrusco, tenet loca jussa: est certa sententia Turno opponere medias turmas illis, ne jungant se castris. Age, surge, et Aurorâ veniente, primus jube socios vocari in arma: et cape clypeum, quem Vulcanus Ignipotens ipse dedit inviatum, atque ambiit oras illius auro. Craftina lux spectabit ingentes acervos Rutulæ cædis (si non putâris, mea dicta irrita.)*

## TRANSLATION.

ing she thus addresses: Wakest thou, Æneas, Offspring of the Gods? Awake, and give your Ship full Sails. We are the Pines of Ida, from that Mountain's sacred Top *once* thy Fleet, now Nymphs of the Sea. When the perfidious Rutulian pressed us with Fire and Sword till we were on the Brink of Ruin; constrained we burst thy Cables, and go in quest of thee through the Ocean. Mother *Cybele* in Pity new-fashioned *us into* this Form, and gave us to become Goddesses, and to live under the Waves. But *know* the Boy Ascanius is blocked up in the Wall and Trenches, amidst *Showers of* Darts, and the Latins arrayed in all the Terrors of Mars. Now the Arcadian Horse united with the valiant Tuscans have reached the Place appointed: Turnus is determined with his Troops to intercept their March, that they may not join the Camp. Come *then*, arise, and at the Approach of Morn first command thy Troops to be summoned to Arms; and take thy Shield impenetrable, which the Power of Fire thee gave, and encircled its Borders with Gold. To-morrow's Sun (if you deem not my Words vain) shall behold vast Heaps of Rutulian Slaughter. She

## NOTES.

229. *Velis immitte rudentes.* i. e. Spread out your Sails at the utmost Length of the Haulsers. See the Note on Æn. VIII. 708.

Vol. II.

U u

250. *Animos*

Dixerat, et discedens impulit  
altam puppim dextrâ manu,  
haud ignara modi: illa navis  
fugit per undas, ocior et jaculo,  
et sagittâ æquante ventos. Inde  
aliæ naves celerant cursus. Tros  
Anchisiades ipse inscius suspet;  
tamen tollit animos omine. Tum  
aspectans supera convexa cœli  
precatur breviter: Idæa Cy-  
bele, alma parens Deûm, cui  
Dindyma sunt cordi, turrigeræ-  
que urbes, bijugique leones do-  
ciles ad fræna, tu nunc sis prin-  
ceps pugne mihi, tu, Diva,  
propinquas augurium rita, adsi-  
que Phrygiis secundo pede.

Est effatus hæc tantum; et  
interea dies revoluta jam ruebat  
maturâ luce, fugâ atque noctem.  
Principio edicit sociis, ut se-  
quantur signa, atque aptent  
animos armis, parentque se pug-  
næ. Jamque habet Teucros et  
sua castra in conspectu, stans in  
celsâ puppi. Tum deinde extul-  
lit ardentem clypeum sinistrâ  
manu.

Dixerat; et dextrâ discedens impulit altam,  
Haud ignara modi, puppim: fugit illa per undas  
Ocior et jaculo, et ventos æquante sagittâ.

Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse  
Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tol-  
lit. 250

Tum breviter supera aspectans convexa pre-  
catur:

Alma parens Idea Deûm, cui Dindyma cordi,  
Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones,  
Tu mihi nunc pugne princeps, tu rite propin-  
ques

Augurium, Phrygiisque adsis pede, Diva, se-  
cundo. 255

Tantum effatus; & interea revoluta ruebat

Maturâ jam luce dies, noctemque fugârat.

Principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur,

Atque animos aptent armis, pugneque parent se.

Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,  
Stans celsâ in puppi. Clypeum tum deinde si-  
nistrâ 261

Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt

#### TRANSLATION.

said; and, parting, with her Right-hand shoved forward the lofty Stern; not unskilful in the Art; the Vessel flies along the Waves swifter than the Javelin, and Arrow that keeps pace with the Winds. The rest then speed their Course. The Trojan Prince, Anchises's Son, himself not knowing the Cause, is lost in Wonder; yet by the conspicuous Omen raises the Spirits of his Troops. Then surveying the high Vault of Heaven he briefly prays: Bounteous Parent of the Gods, Idæan Cybele, whose dear Delight is Dindymus, and Turret-bearing Cities, and Lions yoked in Pairs submissive to thy Reins; be thou my Leader in the Fight, do thou, O Goddess, in due Form render the Omen propitious, and with thy auspicious Influence aid the Trojans.

Thus much he said; and mean while the Day revolved was now with perfect Light advanced, and had chased away the Night. First he enjoins his Troops to observe the Signal, and dispose their Minds for Feats of War, and prepare themselves for the Combat. And now he has the Trojans and his Camp in View, standing on his lofty Deck. Then next on his Left-arm he raised aloft

#### NOTES.

250. *Animos tamen omine tollit.* i. e. *Raises the Spirits of his Men*, as Verse 278. *Ullro animos tollit diis*, not is raised or animated by the Omen himself, as Dr. Trapp has it.

254. *Propinques.* i. e. *Propinquum*, or *proximum reddas*, render it propitious; the neuter Verb *propinquo* being here used as an Ac-

tive Transitive, after the Manner of the Greeks; as *ἵστημι* signifies either *sto*, or *flare facio*.

264. *Nubibus atris.* Clouds black or lowering with Storm, as is plain from what follows, *Fugiantque Noto clamore secundo*.

279. *Quod*



Dardanidæ è muris. Spes addita fuscitat iras.  
Tela manu jaciunt. Quales sub nubibus atris  
Strymoniaë dant signa grues, atque æthera tra-  
nant

Cum sonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore se-  
cundo.

At Rutulo regi, ducibusque ea mira videri  
Aufoniis; donec verfas ad litora puppes  
Respiciunt, totumque allabi classibus æquor.  
Ardet apex capiti, cristisque ac vertice flam-  
ma

Funditur, et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes:  
Non secus ac liquidâ si quando nocte cometæ  
Sanguinei lugubre rubent; aut Sirius ardor,  
Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus ægris,  
Nascitur, et lævo contristat lumine cœlum.

Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit  
Litora præripere, et venientes pellere terrâ.  
Ultrò animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ul-  
tro:

Quod votis optâstis, adest perfringere dextrâ:  
In manibus Mars ipse, viri. Nunc conjugis es-  
to

Dardanidæ tollunt clamorem è  
muris ad sidera. Spes addita  
fuscitat iras. Jaciunt tela ma-  
nu. Quales Strymoniaë grues dant  
signa sub atris nubibus, atque tra-  
nant æthera cum sonitu, fugiunt-  
que Notos secundo clamore. At ea  
cœperunt videri mira Rutulo re-  
gi Aufoniisque ducibus; donec  
respiciunt puppes verfas ad li-  
tera, totamque æquor allabi  
classibus. Apex galeæ ardet ca-  
piti, flammæque funditur cristis  
à vertice, et aureus umbo vo-  
mit vastos ignes: non secus ac si  
quando sanguinei cometæ rubent  
lugubre in liquidâ nocte; aut  
Sirius ardor, ille sitim ferens  
morbosque mortalibus ægris, na-  
scitur, et contristat cœlum lævo  
lumine. Tamen fiducia haud  
cessit audaci Turno præripere li-  
tera, et pellere venientes terrâ.  
Ultrò tollit animos dictis, atque  
ultrò increpat eos: ait, adest  
vobis perfringere dextrâ, quod  
optâstis votis: viri, Mars ipse  
est in manibus. Nunc quisque  
esto

TRANSLATION.

his flaming Buckler. The Trojans from their Walls raise Acclamation to the Stars. Additional Hope rouses up their Fury. Darts from their Hands they hurl. As underneath the black *louring* Clouds Strymonian Cranes give the Signal, and swim along the Skies with obstreperous Din, and from the stormy South-winds with joyous Clamour fly. But to the Rutulian Prince and Ausonian Leaders this *new Turn* amazing seemed; till looking back they spy'd the Fleet turned towards the Shore, and the whole Channel of the River gliding along with Vessels. The tufted Helmet on his Head blazes, and from the Top of his Crest a Flame is shot forth, and the Golden Bos of his Buckler darts copious Fires: Just as what Time in a clear Night a sanguine Comet baleful glares: or as the Dog-star, that burning Constellation, when he brings Droughts and Diseases on sickly Mortals, rises and saddens the Sky with inauspicious Light. Yet daring Turnus dropped not his bold Purpose to pre-occupy the Shore, and as they approached beat them from the Land. Then briskly by addressing his Men he raises their Courage, and briskly chides their Fears: *Lo the Hour* which ardently you wished is come, by Dint of Valour to crush *your Foes*: Mars himself, *the whole War*,

NOTES.

279. *Quod optâstis.* Tempus is understood. *Perfringere dextrâ.* Servius observes, is a military Word, and imports *fortiter facere*, to exert the resolute Force, as it were, of your Right-

hands, to crush and beat down all before you.

286. *Obsessos concedere muros.* Literally, To whom commit the besieged Walls.

memor suæ conjugis ætque :  
nunc quisque referto magna fac-  
ta, laudesque patrum. Ultro  
occurramus iis ad undam, dum  
sunt trepidi, primaque vestigia  
labant iis egressis aquâ. Fortuna  
juvat audentes. Turnus ait hæc,  
et versat secum quos possit du-  
cere contra Æneam, vel quibus  
possit concedere obsessos muros.

Interea Æneas exponit socios  
de altis puppibus pontibus. Mul-  
ti incipiunt servare recursus lan-  
guentis pelagi, et credere se bre-  
vibus saltu : alii exponunt se  
per remos. Tarchon, speculatus  
litora, quâ parte non sperat va-  
da, nec fracta unda remurmu-  
rat, sed mare inoffensum allabi-  
tur crescenti æstu, advertit pro-  
ras subitò ; precaturque socios :  
nunc, ô lecta manus, incumbite  
validis remis ; tollite, ferte ra-  
tes ; findite hanc inimicam ter-  
ram rostris, carinaque ipsa pre-  
mat suum sibi. Nec recuso fran-  
gere puppim tali statione ; tellu-  
re semel arreptâ. Quæ talia  
postquam Tarchon est effatus, so-  
cii ceperunt consurgere tonsis, in-  
ferreque spumantes rates Latinis  
arvis ;

Quisque suæ tectique memor : nunc magna re-  
ferto

Facta patrum, laudesque. Ultro occurramus ad  
undam,

Dum trepidi, egressisque labant vestigia prima.  
Audentes Fortuna juvat.

Hæc ait, et secum versat, quos ducere con-  
tra,

Vel quibus obsessos possit concedere muros.

Interea Æneas socios de puppibus altis  
Pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus  
Languentis pelagi, et brevibus se credere saltu :

Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, 290  
Quâ vada non sperat, nec fracta remurmurat  
unda,

Sed mare inoffensum crescenti allabitur æstu,

Advertit subitò proras ; sociosque precatur :

Nunc, ô lecta manus, validis incumbite remis ;

Tollite, ferte rates inimicam findite rostris 295

Hanc terram, fulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina.

Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso ;

Arreptâ tellure semel. Quæ talia postquam

Effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis,

Spumantefque rates arvis inferre Latinis ; 300

#### TRANSLATION.

brave Men, is in your Power. Now each Man be mindful of his Wife and Home: Now let him reflect on the illustrious Deeds, the Honours of his Ancestors. Let us of ourselves make Head against them by the Stream, while they are in Hurry and Disorder, and their first Steps at Landing stagger. Fortune assists the Brave. He said, and ponders with himself whom to lead against the Enemy, and to whom he may intrust the Siege of the Town.

Mean while Æneas by Bridges lands his Troops from their lofty Ships. Many watched the Retreat of the ebbing Sea, and with a Spring committed themselves to the Shallows: Others row themselves ashore. Tarchon having surveyed the Strand, where he hopes to find no Shallows, and where no dashing Wave murmurs, but the Sea unbroken glides with the swelling Tide, suddenly turns thither his Prow, and thus addresses his Associates: Now, my select Band, ply the sturdy Oars ; away with, urge on your Vessels ; cleave with your Beaks this hostile Soil, and let the Keel plough a Way for itself. Nor shall I refuse to dash my Ship in Pieces in such a Port, had we once seized the Land Which as soon as Tarchon thus had said, his Mates rose to their Oars at once, and full on the Latin Coasts their foaming Gallies bear ; till the Beaks rest on the dry Dock,

#### NOTES.

290. Per remos alii. The whole of this Description is extremely concise. Others by Oars, viz. get on Shore.

Donec rostra tenent ficcum, et sedere carinæ  
Omnes innocuæ, Sed non puppis tua, Tar-  
chon :

Namque inflicta vadis, dorso dum pendet iniquo,  
Anceps sustentata diu, fluctusque fatigat,  
Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in un-  
dis :

Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia trans-  
Impediunt, retrahitque pedes simul unda rela-  
labens.

Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora : sed ra-  
pit acer

Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore  
fistit.

Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agref-  
tes

Æneas, omen pugnæ : stravitque Latinos,  
Occiso Therone ; virum qui maximus ultro  
Ænean petit : huic gladio perque ærea suta,  
Per tunicam squalentem auro, latus haurit aper-  
tum.

Inde Lycan ferit, exsectum jam matre perem-  
tâ,

Et tibi, Phœbe, sacrum : casus evadere ferri  
Quod licuit parvo. Nec longè Cissea durum,  
Immanemque Gyan, sternentes agmina clavâ,  
Dejecit letho. Nihil illos Herculis arma,

donec rostra tenent ficcum locum,  
et omnes carinæ sedere innocuæ ;  
sed tua puppis non erat innocua ;  
ô Tarchon. Namque inflicta  
vadis, dum pendet iniquo dorso  
arenæ, sustentata diu anceps,  
fatigatque fluctus, solvitur, at-  
que exponit viros in mediis un-  
dis : quos fragmina remorum,  
et fluitantia transra impediunt,  
simulque relabens unda retrahit  
pedes eorum.

Nec segnis mora retinet Tur-  
num, sed ille acer rapit totam  
aciem suorum in Teucros, et  
fistit eos in litore contra Æne-  
am. Canunt signa belli. Æ-  
neas primus invasit agrestes tur-  
mas, omen pugnæ : stravitque  
Latinos, Therone occiso ; qui  
maximus virorum ultro petit  
Ænean. Æneas haurit aper-  
tum latus huic gladio, perque  
ærea suta clypei, et per tuni-  
cam squalentem auro. Inde fer-  
rit Lycan, exsectum matre jam  
peremtâ, et sacrum tibi, Phœ-  
be : quod licuit illi parvo eva-  
dere casus ferri. Nec longè  
dejecit durum Cissea letho, im-  
manemque Gyan, sternentes ag-  
mina clavâ. Arma Herculis  
juvete illos nihil, valida ma-  
nus juvete nil,

## TRANSLATION.

and all the Keels without Harm are moored. But not so thy Vessel, Tarchon :  
For while against the Shallows dashed she hangs on the fatal Ridge, long bal-  
lanced in Suspence, and tires the beating Waves, at length she is flayed to Pieces,  
and exposes the Crew in the Midst of the Waves : Whom Fragments of Oars  
and floating Benches embarrass, and withal the Tide retreating repels their  
Steps.

Then no supine Delay withholds Turnus : But impetuous he drives on his  
whole Host against the Trojans, and on the Shore ranges them full opposite. They  
sound the Alarm. Æneas first attacked the rustic Troops, a Prelude to the  
Fight : and routed the Latins, having slain Theron, their Giant Chief, who  
boldly makes up to Æneas : Through the brazen Texture of his Buckler, and  
through his Corset, rough with Gold, he with the Sword drains the Blood from  
his transixed Side. Lycas next he smites, who from his Mother dead was ript,  
and to thee O Phœbus devoted : Because in Infancy he was permitted to escape  
the perilous Chances of Steel. Not far from thence he overthrows in Death hardy  
Cisseus, and gigantic Gyan, as they are felling the Troops with Clubs. Nought  
them the Weapons of Hercules, nought their Strength of Arm availed, and their  
Father



genitorque Melampus, comes Alcida, usque dum terra præbuit graves labores illi. Ecce intorquens jaculum Pharo, dum jactat inertis vocis, sistit illud in ore ejus clamantis. Dum tu quoque, infelix Cydon, sequeris Clytium, nova gaudia, flaventem primâ lanugine, miserande, jactas stratus Dardaniâ dextrâ, securus amorum, juvenum qui semper erant cordi tibi; ni stipata cohors fratrum, progenies Phorci, foret obvia Æneæ; sunt septem numero, conjiciuntque septena tela: ex partim irrita resultant galeâ clypeoque: partim alma Venus desistit ex tantum stringentia corpus Æneæ. Æneas affatur fidam Achaten sic: suggere tela mihi, quæ steterunt in corpore Graiûm Iliacis campis, (mea dextera non torserit ullum ex iis frustra in Rutulos.) Tum corripit magnam hastam, et jactis eam: illa volans transverberat æra clypei Mæonis, et rumpit thoraca simul cum pectore: frater Alcanor subit huic sustentatque fratrem ruentem dextrâ.

Nil validæ juvere manus; genitorque Melampus,

Alcidæ comes usque, graves dum terra labores Præbuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes,

Intorquens jaculum, clamantis sistit in ore.

Tu quoque, flaventem primâ lanugine malas Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia Cydon,

Dardaniâ stratus dextrâ, securus amorum, Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande jaceres;

Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci Progenies; septem numero, septenaque tela Conjiciunt: partim galeâ clypeoque resultant Irrita: deflexit partim stringentia corpus

Alma Venus. Fidum Æneas affatur Achaten: Suggere tela mihi (non ullum dextera frustra Torserit in Rutulos) steterunt quæ in corpore Graiûm

Iliacis campis. Tum magnam corripit hastam,

Et jactis: illa volans clypei transverberat æra Mæonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit. Huic frater subit Alcanor; fratremque ruentem

#### TRANSLATION.

Father Melampus, the Companion of Alcides, as long as Earth with toilsome Labours him supplied. Lo as Pharus hurling a Javelin he fixes it full in his bawling Mouth, while he vaunts dastardly Speeches. Thus too, Cydon (while thou hapless art pursuing Clytius, thy new Charmer, shading his Cheeks with the first yellow Down) overthrown by the Trojan Hero's Arm, regardless of those Loves which still thou entertained for boys, hadst lain an Object of Compassion, had not a Band of Brothers, the Progeny of Phorcus, in close Array made Head against him; seven *they are* in Number, and seven Darts they sling: Part from his Helm and Shield ineffectual rebound: Part just grazing on his Skin indulgent Venus turned aside. Æneas his trusty Achates thus bespeaks: Supply me with Darts (not one against the Rutulians shall my Right-hand hurl in vain) *those* which on the Trojan Plains pierced *so many of* the Greeks. Then he grasps at once, and tosses a mighty Spear: It flying pierces through the brazen Plate of Mæon's Shield, and his Curiafs together with his breast transfixes. To him comes up his Brother Alcanor, and with his Right-hand sustains his fall-

#### NOTES.

334. Flaventem primâ lanugine malas. Literally, Having his Cheeks shaded yellow with the first Down.

334. Steterunt, &c. Literally, Which stood in the Bodies of the Greeks.

341. Dix-

Suffentat dextrâ. Trajecto missâ lacerto  
Protinus hasta fugit, servatque cruenta teno-  
rem :

Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pe-  
pendit.

Tum Numitor, jaculo fratris de corpore raptō,  
Ænean petiit : sed non et figere contra

Est licitum, magnique semur perfrinxit Achatæ.

Hic Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, Clau-  
sus

Advenit, et rigidâ Dryopen ferit eminus hastâ

Sub mentum graviter pressâ, pariterque loquentis

Vocem animamque rapit trajecto gutture : at ille

Fronte ferit terram, et crassum vomit ore cru-  
orem.

Tres quoque Threicios Boreæ de gente su-  
premâ ;

Et tres, quos Idas pater, et patria Ismara mittit ;

Per varios sternit casus. Occurrit Halæsus,

Auruncæque manus : subit et Neptunia proles,

Insignis Messapus equis : expellere tendunt

Nunc hi, nunc illi. Certatur limine in ipso

Protinus hasta missâ, lacerto  
trajecto, fugit, cruentaque ser-  
vat tenorem : dexteraque Alca-  
noris moribunda nervis pependit  
ex humero. Tum Numitor, jacu-  
lo raptō de corpore fratris, pe-  
tiit Ænean : sed non est licitum  
figere eum contra, perfrinxit-  
que semur magni Achatæ. Hic  
Clausus è Curibus, fidens pri-  
mævo corpore, advenit, et e-  
minus ferit. Dryopen rigidâ  
hastâ, pressâ graviter sub men-  
tum, pariterque rapit vocem ani-  
mamque ejus loquentis, gutture  
trajecto : at ille ferit terram  
fronte, et vomit crassum cruo-  
rem ore. Et per varios casus  
sternit tres Threicios quoque, de  
supremâ gentis Boreæ, et tres,  
quos pater Idas, et patria urbs  
Ismara mittit ad bellum. Ha-  
læsus occurrit illi, Auruncæque  
manus : et Neptunia proles,  
Messapus, insignis equis, subit :  
nunc hi, nunc illi tendunt ex-  
pellere alii alios è loco : certat-  
ur in ipso limine

## TRANSLATION.

ing Brother : Piercing whose Arm the darted Spear flies with uninterrupted Progress, and drenched in Blood holds on its Course ; and from the Shoulder by the Nerves the Arm hung *impotent and dead*. Then Numitor from his Brother's Body having snatched a Javelin, aims it at Æneas : But to him it is not permitted in his Turn to transfix *the Hero*, and it grazed on the Thigh of great Achatæ. Here Clausus of Cures, confiding in his youthful Person, comes up, and Dryops wounds at Distance with a rigid Spear, under his Chin with Force driven Home, and transfixing his Throat while the Word is in his Mouth, at once of Speech and Life bereaves him : But he with his Front knocks the Ground, and at his Mouth disgorges clotted Blood. Three Thracians too, of Boreas's exalted Line, and three whom their Father Idas and Ismara their Parent-soil sent to the War, by various Catastrophe he overthrows. Him Halæsus encounters, and the Auruncian Bands : Messapus too, the Son of Neptune, with his Steeds conspicuous comes up : Now these, now those strive each other to beat off : In

## NOTES.

341. *Dexteraque, &c.* This Passage I have translated literally as it stands in the Original ; tho' I am sensible it will be no easy Matter to make it appear probable, that a Javelin, after it had made its Way through a Shield of Brass and Corslet, so as to wound one Man in the Breast, could at the same Time retain so much

Force as to inflict a desperate Wound in the Arm of another. It appears plain enough however that both Wounds were made by one and the same Weapon. This all the Expressions shew, — *hasta missa* — *protinus* — *servat tenorem*.

*Aufonia.* Ceu venti discordes tollunt prælia magno atbere, æquis animis et viribus: non venti ipsi cedunt inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit: pugna est anceps diu: omnia stant obnixa contra eos. Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, Latinaque acies concurrunt: pes hæret pede, densusque vir hæret viro. At ex aliâ parte, quâ torrens impulerat saxa rotantiâ latè, arbusque diruta ripis, ut Pallas vidit Arcadas, infuertos inferre pedestres acies, dare terga sequaci Latio, queis Arcadibus quando aspera natura loci suasis dimittere equos; quod unum restat egenis rebus, accendit virtutem suorum nunc prece, nunc amaris dictis. Socii, quod fugitis? oro, per vos, et fortia facta; per nomen ducis Evandri, devictaque bella, meamque spem, quæ nunc ubi æmula patriæ laudis, ne fidite pedibus: via est rumpenda ferro per hostes, quâ parte ille densissimus globus virorum urget:

Aufoniæ. Magno discordes æthere venti Prælia ceu tollunt, animis et viribus æquis: Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit: Anceps pugna diu: stant obnixa omnia contra. Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, aciesque Latinæ 360 Concurrunt: hæret pede pes, densusque viro vir. At parte ex aliâ, quâ saxa rotantia latè Impulerat torrens, arbusque diruta ripis, Arcadas, infuertos acies inferre pedestres, Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci, 365 Aspera queis natura loci dimittere quando Suasit equos; unum quod rebus restat egenis, Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris: Quò fugitis, focii? per vos et fortia facta, Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella, 370 Spemque meam, patriæ quæ nunc subit æmula laudis, Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostes Est via, quâ globus ille virum densissimus urget:

## TRANSLATION.

the very Confines of Aufonia they combat it. As in the spacious Sky jarring Winds with equal Rage and Force raise War: Nor they to one another, nor Clouds, nor Sea on either Side give Way: Long is the Combat dubious: All struggling against them stand. Just so the Trojan and the Latin Hosts encounter: Foot to Foot is fixed, and Man to Man close joined. But in another Quarter, where the Torrent had far and wide dispersed whirling Stones, and Thickets from the Banks upturn, as soon as Pallas saw the Arcadians, unused to combat on Foot, turning their Backs to Latio fierce in the Pursuit, since the rugged Nature of the Ground induced them to quit their Steeds; now with Entreaty, now with bitter Expostulation (the sole Expedient left him in this Distress) he kindles their Valour: Whither my Fellow-soldiers, do you fly? By yourselves, and your own gallant Deeds, by the Name of Evander, your Chief, by the Battles you have won, and by my Hopes which now emulating my Father's Glory rise, trust not to your Heels. With Sword in Hand you must burst a Passage through your Foes, where that Globe of Men in thickest Array presses on us: This

## NOTES.

359. *Stant obnixa.* Pierius found *obnixa* in all the ancient Manuscripts he consulted; which, for the Sense too, seems preferable to the common Reading: For which Reason we have inserted it in the Text.

378. *Pelagus, &c.* All the Commentators I have seen explain the Passage in the same Way as it is in Dr. Trapp, to wit, *Shall we*

*repair to Troy, or shall we plunge into the Sea?* Meaning that both are equally impossible. But I rather take this to be the Meaning: *We must either do the one or the other; we must either plunge into the Sea, or face our Foes, and cut our Way through their Ranks to Troy, that is, to the Camp of Troy, which we are come to relieve from Siege.*



Hac vos, et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposit.  
Numina nulla premunt: mortali urgemur ab  
hoste

Mortales; totidem nobis animæque, manusque.  
Ecce, maris magno claudit nos obice pontus:  
Deest jam terra fugæ: pelagus, Trojamne pe-  
temus?

Hæc ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostes.  
Obvius huic primùm, fatis adductus iniquis, 380  
Fit Lagus: hunc, magno vellit dum pondere  
faxum,

Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis  
Per medium quæ spina dedit; hastamque re-  
ceptat

Offibus hærentem. Quem non super occupat  
Hisbon,

Ille quidem hoc sperans: nam Pallas ante ruen-  
tem,

Dum furit, incautum, crudeli morte sodalis,  
Excipit, atque ensen tumido in pulmone re-  
condit.

Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhæti de gente ve-  
tustâ

Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare no-  
vercæ.

Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidistis in arvis, 390

## TRANSLATION.

Way your ennobled Country calls you and Pallas your Leader. They are not Gods who pursue us; mortal ourselves as we are, so by a mortal Foe are we urged; to us as many Souls, as many Hands as to them belong: Lo the Ocean with his immense Barrier of Sea hems us in: No Land too is wanting for us to fly to: Whether into the Bosom of the Deep, or for Troy shall we bend our Course? He said, and into the Midst of the thick embodied Foes bursts away. Him Lagus first opposes impelled by his inauspicious Fate: Him, while he is tugging a Stone of enormous Weight, he transfixes with a whirled Lance, where along the Middle of the Back the Chine divides the Ribs; and forces away the Spear fast sticking in the Bones. Whom stooping over the Body Hisbon prevents not with a Blow, though this indeed he hoped: For as he rushes on unguarded, while by the cruel Death of his Companion he is driven to Madness, Pallas surprises him first, and buries the Sword in his swollen Lungs. Next Helenus he attacks, and, of the ancient Race of Rhætus, Anchemolus, who durst his Step-dame's Bed defile. In the Rutulian Plains you two Twin-brothers fell, Laridus

## NOTES.

383. *Receptat*. This Word, as *Servius* observes, expresses the Difficulty of recovering his  
Vol. II.

Spear; it stuck so fast that it took some Time to draw it out.

X x

403. *Acies*

bâc parte alta patria reposit  
vos et Pallanta ducem. Nulla  
numina premunt nos: nos mor-  
tales urgemur ab mortali hoste:  
sunt nobis totidem animæque  
manusque, quot sunt illis. Ec-  
ce pontus claudit nos magno o-  
bice maris: jam terra deest fu-  
gæ: petemus pelagus, Trojam-  
ne? ait hæc, et prorumpit me-  
dius in densos hostes. Primùm  
Lagus, adductus iniquis fatis,  
fit obvius huic: figit hunc in-  
torto telo, dum vellit saxum  
magno pondere, quæ spina de-  
dit discrimina costis per medi-  
um dorfi: receptatque hastam  
hærentem offibus. Quem Pal-  
lanta astantem super Hisbon non  
occupat ille quidem sperans hoc:  
nam Pallas excipit eum ante,  
ruentem, incautum, dum fu-  
rit crudeli morte sodalis: at-  
que recondit ensen in tumido  
pulmone. Hinc petit Sthenel-  
um, et Anchemolum, de ve-  
tustâ gente Rhæti, ausum in-  
cestare thalamos novercæ. Vos  
etiam gemini fratres, Laride  
Thymberque, cecidistis in Rutu-  
lis arvis,

vos Dancia proles, simillima,  
indiscreta, gratusque error suis  
parentibus : at nunc Pallas de-  
dit dura discrimina vobis. Nam  
Evandrius ensis abstulit caput  
tibi, Tymbre : dextera manus  
decisa quærit te suum, Laride :  
digitique semianimes micant, re-  
tractantque ferrum. Mistus do-  
lor et pudor armat Arcadas at-  
tensos monitu, et tuentes præ-  
clara facta viri, in hostes. Tum  
Pallas trajicit Rhætea fugien-  
tem præter eum bijugis. Hoc  
spatium vitæ, tantumque moræ  
ad mortem fuit Ilo. Namque  
procul direxerat validam hastam  
Ilo : quam Rhæteus medius in-  
tercipit, fugiens te, optime Teu-  
thra, fratremque Tyren : volu-  
tusque curru, semianimis cædit  
arva Rutulorum calcibus. Ac  
velut, ventis coortis optato in æ-  
stote, pastor immittit incendia  
dispersa silvis : mediis silvis cor-  
reptis subito, horrida Vulcania  
acies extenditur unâ per latos  
campos. Ille pastor victor, se-  
dens, despectat ovantes flam-  
mas. Non aliter omnis virtus  
sociorum coit in unum,

Dancia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles,  
Indiscreta suis, gratusque parentibus error.

At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas :

Nam tibi, Tymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit  
ensis :

Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quærit ; 395  
Semianimesque micant digiti, ferrumque re-  
tractant.

Arcadas accensos monitu, et præclara tuentes  
Facta viri, mistus dolor et pudor armat in hostes.

Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhætea præter  
Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque moræ fuit  
Ilo : 400

Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam :  
Quam medius Rhæteus intercipit, optime Teu-  
thra,

Te fugiens, fratremque Tyren : curruque vo-  
lutus,

Cædit semanimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.

Ac velut optato, ventis æstote coortis, 405

Dispersa immittit sylvis incendia pastor :

Correptis subito mediis, extenditur unâ

Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos :

Ille sedens victor flammæ despectat ovantes.

Non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum,

#### TRANSLATION.

and Tymber, Dancus's exactly similar Offspring, undistinguished by their own Parents and the Objects of their pleasing Error. But now Pallas on you fixed cruel Marks of Distinction: For from thee, O Tymbrus, the Evandrian Blade lopped off the Head: And thy dismembered Hand, O Laridus, seeks for thee its Owner; the dying Fingers quiver, and gripe once more the Steel. Against their Foes mixed Indignation and Shame arms the Arcadians fired by these Suggestions, and viewing the Hero's glorious Deeds. Then Pallas transfixes Rhæteus flying across him in his Chariot. This gave Ilos Space to live, and just so long despite from Death. For at Ilos he had aimed from far the sturdy Spear; which Rhæteus coming between intercepts, as thee he flies, most valiant Teuthras, and thy Brother Tyres: And tumbled from his Chariot half dead he spurns the Rutulian Fields. And as in Summer, the Winds having risen to his Wish, the Shepherd lets loose scattered Fires among the Woods: in a Trice Vulcan's Squadrons, having seized the intermediate Trees, are at once extended in horrid Array over all the spacious Plains: The victorious Shepherd sits viewing the Flames triumphant. Just so the whole Valour of thy Troops in one com-

#### NOTES.

408. *Acies Vulcania*: This conveys a lively Idea of a devouring Conflagration that rages without Control, and still multiplies its For-

ces in its Progress, like an Army pouring in Troops after Troops.

412. *Scilicet*

Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halæsus 411  
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.

Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocum-  
que;

Strymonio dextram fulgenti diripit ense,  
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoan-  
tis, 415

Ossaque dispergit cerebro permixta cruento.

Fata canens filvis genitor celârat Halæsum;

Ut senior letho canentia lumina solvit.

Injecere manum Parcæ, telisque sacrârunt

Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit, antè preca-  
tus: 420

Da nunc. Tybri pater, ferro, quod missile  
libro,

Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halæsi:

Hæc arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.

Audiit illa Deus, dum textit Imaona Halæsus,

Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum. 425

At non cæde viri tantâ perterrita Lausus,

Pars ingens belli, finit agmina. Primus Aban-  
tem

juvatque te, Palla. Sed Ha-  
læsus, acer bellis, tendit in hos-  
tes adversos, colligitque se in  
sua arma. Hic mactat Lado-  
na, Pheretaque, Demodocumque,  
diripit dextram Strymonio, ela-  
tam in jugulum, fulgenti ense:  
ferit ora Thoantis saxo, disper-  
gitque ejus ossa permixta cruento  
cerebro. Genitor, canens fata,  
celâverat filium Halæsum fil-  
vis: ut senior solvit canentia  
lumina leibo; Parca injecere ma-  
num in Halæsum, sacrâerunt-  
que eum telis Evandri: quem  
Pallas petit, sic precatus antè:  
Tybri pater, nunc da fortunam  
atque viam ferro, quod libro  
missile, per pectus duri Halæsi:  
tua quercus habebit hæc arma,  
exuviasque viri. Deus Tybris  
audivit illa verba; dum Ha-  
læsus textit Imaona, infelix dat  
inermum pectus Arcadio telo.  
At Lausus, ingens pars belli,  
non finit agmina esse perterrita  
tantâ cæde viri. Primus in-  
terimit Abantem

## TRANSLATION.

bines, and thee, supports, O Pallas. But Halæsus, fierce in War, advances a-  
gainst the hostile Bands, and within the Covert of his Arms himself collects.  
Ladon, Pheres, and Demodocus he knocks down, and from Strymonius with his  
shining Blade strikes off the Right-hand just raised against his Throat: With a  
Rock he batters Thoas's Front, and dashes in Pieces the Bones mingled with  
bloody Brains. His Father in the Woods had concealed Halæsus pretending his  
Fate: Soon as the aged Sire in Death relaxed his whitening Eyes, Now on  
him Destinies laid Hands, and devoted to Evander's Arms: To whom Pallas  
makes up thus addressing his Prayer: Grant now, O Father Tyber, to this mis-  
sive Steel I poise Success, and a Passage through the Breast of Itern Halæsus: So  
shall thy Oak possess these Arms and Spoils of the Hero. To this Address the  
God gave Ear, while Halæsus screened Imaon, in an unhappy Hour he exposes  
his defenceless Breast to the Arcadian Dart. But Lausus, no small Portion of the  
War, suffers not his Troops to be dispirited by the vast Havock which the He-  
ro made. First Abas to him opposed he kills, the Champion and Stay of the

## NOTES.

412. *Seque in sua colligit arma.* i. e. *Stoops*  
and contracts his Body behind the Covert of  
his Armour, particularly his Buckler, as Æn.  
XII. 491.

*Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma,*

*Popl' re subsidens:—*

418. *Solvit.* Breaks the Eye-strings,—ca-

*nentia, the Eyes swimming in Death, and cast-  
ing up their White.*

426. *Cæde viri tantâ.* Most Expositors make  
this another Hypallage for *cæde viri tanti*;  
but it is much more natural to understand it of  
the great Havock made by Pallas.

X x 2

441. *Tempus*



oppositum, nodumque moramque pugnae. Proles Arcadiæ sternitur, Etrusci sternuntur, et vos Teucri, ô corpora imperdita à Graiis. Agmina concurrunt, æquis ducibusque et viribus. Extremi addensent acies pugnantium; nec turba finit tela manusque moveri. Hinc Pallas instat et urget; hinc contra Lausus urget: nec ætas utriusque discrepat multum; erant egregii formâ; sed queis fortuna negârat reditus in patriam. Tamen Jupiter, regnator magni Olympi, haud est passus ipsos concurrere inter se; mox sua fata manent illas sub majore hoste.

Interea alma soror Juturna monet Turnum, qui secat medium agmen volucris curru, succurrere Lauso. Ut vidit socios: est tempus desistere pugnae: ego solus feror in Pallanta; Pallas debetur mihi soli: cuperem, ut ejus parens ipse adesset spectator pugnae. At hæc: et socii cesserunt æquore jussu. At abscissi Rutulorum, juvenis, tum miratus superba jussa, stupet in Turno;

Oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moramque.

Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci, Et vos, ô Graiis imperdita corpora, Teucri.

Agmina concurrunt, ducibusque et viribus æquis. 431

Extremi addensent acies; nec turba moveri Tela manusque finit. Hinc Pallas instat, et urget;

Hinc contra Lausus: nec multum discrepat ætas; Egregii formâ; sed queis fortuna negârat. 435

In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi; Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.

Interea Soror alma monet succurrere Lauso Turnum; qui volucris curru medium secat agmen. 440

Ut vidit socios: Tempus desistere pugnae: Solus ego in Pallanta feror; soli mihi Pallas Debetur: cuperem ipse Parens spectator adesset. Hæc ait: et socii cesserunt æquore jussu.

At Rutulûm abscessu juvenis, tum jussa superba 445

Miratus, stupet in Turno; corpusque per ingens

### TRANSLATION.

Battle. Down drop Arcadia's Sons, down drop the Tuscans, and you, ye Trojans, who escaped the Havock of the Greeks. Both Hosts in hot Encounter join, with Leaders and with Forces equal: Those in the Rear press on the Ranks before: Nor does the Crowd leave Room to wield their Hands nor Weapons. Here Pallas drives on and urges the Attack; there in Opposition to him Lausus: Nor is much Difference in their Ages; in Comeliness distinguished both: But whose Return to their Country Fortune had denied. Yet he who reigns in Heaven supreme permitted not that with each other they should engage; their Destiny awaits them soon from the Hand of a superior Foe.

Mean while Turnus, who through the Midst of the Host in his fleet Chariot cuts his Way, his gentle Sister warns to fly to Lausus's Relief. Soon as his Friends he viewed: 'Tis Time for others from Battle to desist: Against Pallas alone I am bound; to me alone is Pallas doomed: Would to Heaven his Sire himself were Spectator of the Combate. He said: And from the Plain the Troops at his Command retired. But the Youth, struck with the Retreat of the Rutulians, and such imperious Orders, on Turnus gazes with Astonishment; over his

### NOTES.

441. Tempus, &c. Here inquit is wanting to shew Haste.

450. Senti

Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu.  
 Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :  
 Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,  
 Aut letho insigni. Sorti pater æquus utrique est.  
 Tolle minas. Fatus medium procedit in æ-  
 quor.

451

Frigidus Arcadibus coit in præcordia sanguis.  
 Desiluit Turnus bijugis ; pedes apparat ire  
 Cominus. Utque leo, speculâ cum vidit ab altâ  
 Stare procul campis meditantem prælia tau-  
 rum,

455

Advolat ; haud alia est Turni venientis imago.  
 Hunc ubi contiguum missæ fore credidit hastæ,  
 Ire prior Pallas, si quâ fors adjuvet ausum,  
 Viribus imparibus ; magnumque ita ad æthera  
 fatur :

Per patris hospitium, et mensas quas advena  
 adisti,

460

Te precor, Alcide, cœptis ingentibus adsis :  
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,  
 Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.  
 Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo  
 Corde premit gemitum, lacrymasque effudit in-  
 anes.

465

voluitque lumina per ejus in-  
 gens corpus, protulque obit om-  
 nia truci visu, et it contra dic-  
 ta tyranni talibus dictis : jam  
 ego laudabor aut opimis spoliis  
 raptis, aut insigni letho : Me-  
 us pater est æquus utrique sorti.  
 Tolle minas. Fatus hæc, pro-  
 cedit in medium æquor. Frigi-  
 dus sanguis coit Arcadibus in  
 præcordia. Turnus desiluit bi-  
 jugis ; pedes apparat ire co-  
 minus. Utque leo advolat, cum  
 ab altâ speculâ vidit taurum  
 stare procul campis meditantem  
 prælia ; imago Turni venientis  
 haud est alia. Ubi Pallas cre-  
 didit hunc fore contiguum hastæ  
 missæ, cœpit ire prior impari-  
 bus viribus, explorans si qua  
 fors adjuvet ausum, itaque fa-  
 tur ad magnum æthera : Alcide,  
 precor te, per hospitium mei  
 patris, et mensas quas tu ad-  
 vena adisti, adsis meis ingentibus  
 cœptis : Iste cernat me  
 rapere cruenta arma sibi semi-  
 neci, morientiaque lumina. Tur-  
 ni ferant me victorem. Alci-  
 des Hercules audit juvenem,  
 premitque magnum gemitum sub  
 imo corde, effuditque inanes la-  
 crymas.

## TRANSLATION.

huge Body rolls his Eyes, and with ferocious Aspect all the Man aloof surveys.  
 Then with these Words in Return to the Tyrant's Speech moves up : Now or by  
 bearing away triumphal Spoils, or by illustrious Death, shall I be signalized.  
 For either Chance my Sire is equally fortified. Away then with your vain glo-  
 rious Threats. This said, he advances into the Middle of the Plain. Round  
 the Arcadians Hearts the cold Blood congeals. Down from his Chariot Turnus  
 sprung ; on Foot prepares to meet him Hand to Hand. And as a Lion, when  
 from his lofty Watch-tower he hath spied a Bull standing on the Plains aloof,  
 meditating the Fight, to him flies up ; such is the Image of Turnus rushing to  
 the Combat. Soon as Pallas judged him within Reach of the darded Lance, he  
 makes the first Advance, with Strength unequal, trying if Fortune by any Means  
 will aid his bold Enterprize ; and thus to the lofty Heavens himself addresses :  
 By my Father's Hospitality, and those Boards which thou his Guest didst visit,  
 Alcides aid, I thee implore, my arduous Attempt : May Turnus in the Pangs  
 of Death behold me strip him of his bloody Armour, and let his dying Eyes  
 endure the painful Sight of a victorious Foe. Alcides heard the Youth, and  
 deep in the Bottom of his Heart a heavy Groan suppresses, and pours forth un-

## NOTES.

450. Sorti pater æquus utrique est. This is  
 in Answer to what Turnus vaunting had said,  
 ——— Cæperem ipse parens spectator adesset,

and determines Pater to mean Evander, the  
 Father of Pallas.

482. Tot

Tum Jupiter genitor Herculis  
affatur natum amicis dictis :  
sua dies stat cuique : est omni-  
bus breve et irreparabile tempus  
vitæ : sed extendere famam fac-  
tis, hoc est opus virtutis. Tot  
nati Deum cecidere sub altis  
mœnibus Trojæ : quin Sarpe-  
don, mea progenies, occidit unâ  
cum illis : etiam sua fata vo-  
cant Turnum, pervenitque ad  
metas ævi dati sibi. Sic Ju-  
piter ait, atque rejicit oculos  
ad arvis Rutulorum.

At Pallas emittit hastam  
magnis viribus ; diripitque ful-  
gentem ensẽ cavâ vaginâ. Il-  
la volans incidit quâ summa  
tegmina surgunt humeris, atque  
molita viam sibi per præc clypei,  
tandem etiam strinxit de magno  
corpore Turni. Hic Turnus,  
diu vibrans robur, præfixum  
acuto ferro, jactit illud in Pal-  
lanta, atque ita fatur : aspice,  
num nostrum teium sit mage pe-  
netrabile. Dixerat : at cuspis  
telli transverberat medium clype-  
um vibranti ictu, cum tot ter-  
ga ferri, tot ævis, cum pellis  
tauri circumdata toties obeat  
eum, perforatque moras loriceæ,  
et ingens pectus.

Tum genitor natum dictis affatur amicis :  
Stat sua cuique dies : breve et irreparabile tem-  
pus

Omnibus est vitæ : sed famam extendere factis,  
Hoc virtutis opus. Trojæ sub mœnibus altis  
Tot nati cecidere Deum : quin occidit unâ 470  
Sarpedon, mea progenies : etiam sua Turnum  
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad ævi.  
Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.

At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam ;  
Vaginâque cavâ fulgentem deripit ensẽ. 475  
Illa volans, humeri surgunt quâ tegmina sum-  
ma,

Incidit, atque viam clypei molita per oras,  
Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Tur-  
ni.

Hic Turnus ferro præfixum robur acuto  
In Pallanta diu librans jactit, atque ita fatur :  
Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile te-  
lum. 481

Dixerat : at clypeum, tot ferri terga, tot ævis,  
Cum pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,  
Vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu,  
Loricæque moras, et pectus perforat ingens. 485

#### TRANSLATION.

availing Tears. Then the Almighty Sire with these kindly Words his Son be-  
speaks : To every one his Day is fixed, a short and irretrievable Term of Life  
is given to all ; but by their Actions to lengthen out their Fame, this is Virtue's  
Task. Under the lofty Walls of Troy so many Sons of Gods have fallen :  
Nay with them Sarpedon my own Offspring fell : Turnus too his Destiny calls,  
and to the utmost Verge of Life he is arrived. He said, and from the Fields of  
the Rutulians throws away his Eyes.

But Pallas with vast Force hurls a Spear, and forth from the hollow Scabbard  
tears his shining Blade. The Weapon flying lighted where the high Armour on  
the Shoulders rise, and, opening its Way through the Extremity of the Shield, at  
length too on the great Body of Turnus grazed. At this Turnus long poising a  
Javelin tipped with sharpened Steel darts it at Pallas, and thus speaks : See  
whether ours be not the more penetrating Dart. He said, and with a quiver-  
ing Stroke the steely Point pierces through the Mid shield, through so many  
Plates of Iron, so many of Brass, while the Bull's Hide so many times encom-  
passes it around, and through the Corset's cumbrous Folds transfixes his Breast  
with a hideous Gash. He in vain wrenches out the reeking Weapon from the

#### N O T E S.

482. Tot ferri terga. Literally, so many  
Hides of Iron, because the Bulls Hides were  
stuck full of Iron or Brass nails,

485. Ingens. I take here adverbially, as  
Æn. IX. 709.

— Et clypeum super intonat ingens.

497. Una



Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum :

Unâ eâdemque viâ sanguisque animusque sequuntur.

Corruit in vulnus ; sonitum super arma dedere ;

Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.

Quem Turnus super assistens,

490

Ærcades, hæc, inquit, memores mea dicta referte

Evandro : qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.

Quisquis honos tumuli, quicquid solamen humandi est,

Largior. Haud illi stabunt Æneia parvo

Hospitia. Et lævo preffit pede, talia fatus, 495

Exanimum ; rapiens immania pondera baltei,

Impressumque nefas ; unâ sub nocte jugali

Cæsa manus juvenum fœdè, thalamique cruenti :

Quæ bonus Eurytion multo cælaverat auro :

Quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio, gaudetque potitus.

500

Nescia mens hominum fati, fortisque futuræ,

Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !

Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit entum

Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista, diemque

## TRANSLATION.

Wound : At one and the same Passage the Blood and Soul issue forth. Down on his Wound he rushes ; over him his Armour gave a Clang, and in Death with bloody Jaws he bites the hostile Ground. Whom Turnus bestriding : Ye Arcadians, says he, to Evander faithfully these my Words record : In such Plight as he deserved I send his Pallas back. Whatever Honour is in a Tomb, whatever Solace in Interment I freely give him. His League of Friendship with Æneas shall cost him not a little. And thus having spoke, he pressed with his Left-foot the breathless Corpse ; tearing away his Belt's enormous Weight, and the horrid Story with which it was embossed ; (in one nuptial Night a Band of Youths barbarously murdered, and their bridal Beds bathed in Blood) which the ingenious Eurytion had carved in copious Gold : In which Spoil Turnus now triumphs, and exults in the Possession. *Ab* the Minds of Men to Fate and future Events, and to practise Moderation blind, *still* with Prosperity elated ! The Time shall come when Turnus shall wish with all his Soul that Pallas *by him* had not been touched, and when these Spoils and this Day he shall detest. But Pallas,

## NOTES.

497. *Una sub nocte*, &c. The Story of the fifty Danaids who murdered their Husbands the first Night.

503. *Turno tempus erit*, &c. Literally, To

Turnus the Time shall be when he shall wish he had purchased at a great Price the not having touched Pallas.

527. *Auri*

*At socii frequentes referunt Pallanta, impositum scuto multo gemitu lacrymisque. O Palla, reditare dolor, atque magnum decus parenti! hæc dies prima dedit te bello, hæc eadem aufert te; cum tamen linguis ingentes acervos Rutulorum.*

*Nec jam fama tanti mali, sed certior auctor ejus advolet Æneæ; suos esse in tenui discrimine letbi, esse tempus succurrere versis Teucris. Æneas metit quæque proxima gladio, ardensque agit latum limitem ferro per agmen; quærens te, Turne, superbum novâ cade. Pallas, Evander, omnia sunt in oculis ipsis: imprimis mensæ, quas primas tunc advena adiit, dextræque datæ. Hic vapi quatuor juvenes, creatos Sulmone, totidem, quos Ufens educat, viventes: quos immolet inferias umbris Pallantis, perfundatque flammis rogi illorum captivo sanguine. Inde cum procul tenderet infensam hastam Mago; ille subit astu, ac tremebunda hasta supervolat, et amplectens genua, supplex effatur talia: per patrios manes, et spes surgentes Iuli,*

Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrymisque 505  
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.

O dolor, atque decus magnum rediture parenti!  
Hæc te prima dies bello dedit, hæc eadem aufert:

Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linguis acervos.

Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor  
Advolet Æneæ: tenui discrimine lethi 511

Esse suos; tempus versis succurrere Teucris.

Proxima quæque metit gladio, latumque per agmen

Ardens limitem agit ferro; te, Turne, superbum

Cæde novâ, quærens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis,  
Omnia sunt oculis: mensæ, quas advena primas 516

Tunc adiit, dextræque datæ. Sulmone creatos  
Quatuor hic juvenes; totidem, quos educat Ufens,

Viventes rapit: inferias quos immolet umbris,  
Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammis.

Inde Mago procul infensam cum tenderet hastam; 521

Ille astu subit, ac tremebunda supervolat hasta,  
Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex:  
Per patrios manes, et spesurgentis Iuli,

#### TRANSLATION.

stretched on his Shield, a numerous Retinue of his Friends with many a Groan and Tear back to the Camp convey. Oh ill-fated Youth, who to thy Parent shalt return his Grief and ample Glory both! This Day first gave thee to the War, the same snatches thee away; yet after thou hast left vast Heaps of slaughtered Rutulians.

And now not mere Rumour, but an unquestionable Voucher of great Disaster flies to Æneas; that his Friends were on the Verge of utter Ruin; that it was high Time to succour the flying Trojans. With his Sword he mows down whatever was near him, and with the Steel impetuous forces a wide Passage through the Host; in quest of thee, O Turnus, proud of thy recent Slaughter. Pallas, Evander, all are full before his Eyes: The first Banquets in which then a Guest he joined, and their Right hands of Friendship given. Here four Youths, the Progeny of Sulmo, and as many more whom Ufens bred, alive he snatches; whom as Victims he may offer to the Shade of Pallas, and drench with their captive Blood the Flames of his Funeral-pile. Next, when at Magus he aimed from far his hostile Lance, he artfully stoops, and over his Head the quivering Javelin flies, and embracing his Knees him suppliant he thus addresses: By thy Father's Manes, and the Hopes of thy rising Son Iul', I implore thee spare this Life,

Te precor hanc animam serves natoque, patri-  
que.

525

Est domus alta; jacent penitus defossa talenta  
Cælati argenti; sunt auri pondera facti  
Infectique mihi: non hic victoria Tæucrûm  
Vertitur: haud anima una dabit discrimina tanta.

Dixerat. Æneas contra cui talia reddit: 530

Argenti atque auri memoras quæ multa talenta,  
Natis parce tuis: belli commercia Turnus  
Sustulit ista prior, jam tum Pallante peremto.

Hoc patris Anchisæ manes, hoc sentit Iulus.

Sic fatus, galeam lævâ tenet, atque reflexâ 535

Cervice orantis capulo tenus abdidit ensem.

Nec procul Æmonides, Phœbi, Triviaeque fa-  
cerdos,

Insula cui sacrâ redimibat tempora vittâ,

Totus collucens veste, atque insignibus armis:

Quem congressus agit campo, lapsusque super-  
stans 540

Immolat, ingentique umbrâ tegit. Arma Se-  
reftus

Lectâ refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tro-  
pæum.

Instaurant acies, Vulcani stirpe creatus,

precor te, serves hanc animam  
natoque patrique. Est mihi al-  
ta domus; talenta cælati ar-  
genti jacent penitus defossa; sunt  
mihi pondera auri facti infecti-  
que: victoria Tæucrûm non ver-  
titur hic: una anima non da-  
bit tanta discrimina. Magus  
dixerat: cui contra Æneas  
reddit talia, parce tuis gnatis,  
multa talenta argenti atque au-  
ri quæ memoras: Turnus prior  
sustulit ista commercia belli, jam  
tum Pallante peremto. Manes  
patris Anchisæ sentiunt hoc,  
Iulus sentit hoc. Fatus sic, te-  
net galeam lævâ manu, atque  
abdidit ensem tenus capulo re-  
flexâ cervice ejus orantis. Nec  
erat Æmonides procul, sacerdos  
Phœbi, Triviaeque, cui tempo-  
ra insula redimibat sacrâ vittâ,  
ille totus collucens veste atque  
insignibus armis. Quem Æ-  
neas congressus agit campo, su-  
perstansque immolat eum lap-  
sum, tegitque ingenti umbrâ  
mortis. Sereftus refert ejus ar-  
ma lectâ humeris, tropæum tibi,  
rex Gradive, Cæculus, creatus  
stirpe Vulcani,

## TRANSLATION.

Life, both for a Son and for a Father's Sake. A stately Mansion I possess; Talents of Silver embossed lie deep lodged under Ground; Masses of wrought and unwrought Gold I have: It is not here the Victory of the Trojans turns: One poor Life will not so great a Difference make. He said. To whom Æneas thus on the other hand replies: Those many Talents of Gold and Silver you mention reserve for your Sons. All those Laws and mutual Stipulations of War Turnus first cancelled from the Moment Patlas by him was slain. So thinks the Manes of my Sire Anchises, so my Son Iulus. This said, he grasps his Helmet with his Left-hand, and bowing back his Neck, as he begged for Mercy, plunged in his Throat his Sword up to the Hilt. Nor far from hence Æmonides, the Priest of Phœbus, and Diana, whose Temples a Mitre with holy Fillets bound, in his Robe and burnished Armour all refulgent. Him encountering he drives along the Plain, and standing over him fallen offers him a Victim, and covers him with the deep Shades of Death. Sereftus gathering up his Arms bears them away on his Shoulders a Trophy to thee, O Mars, stern Monarch of the

## NOTES.

527. *Auri facti*. Signifies Gold wrought into Vases, Statues, &c. *Infecti* again is Bul-  
lion.

538. *Insula—vittâ*. The *Insula* was a Sort

of Diadem wore by Priests and illustrious Per-  
sons; the *vitta* again was the Label or Fillet  
that hung down from it on either Side.

VOL. II.

Y y

346. *Dejecerat*,



et Umbro veniens montibus Mar-  
forum, instaurant acies. Dor-  
danides furit contra eos. Um-  
bro dejecerat sinistram Anxuris  
ense, et totum orbem clypei fer-  
ro. Ille dixerat aliquid mag-  
num, credideratque vim affore  
verbo, ferebatque animum caelo  
fortasse, promiseratque canitiem  
et longos annos sibi. Tarquitus  
contra, exultans fulgentibus  
armis, quem Nympha Dryope  
creârat Fauno Silvicolæ, ob-  
vius obtulit sese ardenti Æneæ :  
ille, bastâ reductâ, impedit ejus  
loricam, ingensque onus clypei.  
Tum terræ deturbat caput ejus  
orantis nequicquam, et paran-  
tis dicere multa ; provolvensque  
tepeniæ truncum, fatur hæc  
super inimico pectore : hostis  
metuende, nunc jace isibic, Tua  
optima mater non condet te hu-  
mi, onerabitque membra patrio  
sepulchro ; linquere feris aliti-  
bus, aut unda feret te mersum  
gurgite, impasti que pisces lam-  
bent tua vulnera.

Cæculus, et veniens Marforum montibus Umbro.  
Dardanides contra furit : Anxuris ense sinistram,  
Et totum clypei ferro dejecerat orbem. 546  
Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore  
verbo

Crediderat, cœloque animum fortasse ferebat ;  
Canitiemque sibi, et longos promiserat annos.  
Tarquitus exultans contra fulgentibus armis, 550  
Silvicolæ Fauno Dryope quem Nympha creârat,  
Obvius ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reductâ  
Loricam clypeique ingens onus impedit hastâ.  
Tum caput orantis nequicquam, et multa pa-  
rantis

Dicere, deturbat terræ ; truncumque tepen-  
tem. 555

Provolverens, super hæc inimico pectore fatur :  
Istic nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima  
mater

Condet humi, patriove onerabit membra se-  
pulcro ;

Alitibus linquere feris ; aut gurgite mersum  
Unda feret, piscesque impasti vulnera lam-  
bent. 560

#### TRANSLATION.

Field. Cæculus, born of Vulcan's Race, and Umbro, come from the Marſian Mountains, renew the Fight. The Trojan Prince with Fury against them burns : Anxur's Left-arm and his Buckler's whole Circumference he with his Sword had struck off. Some mighty Spell he had pronounced, and imagined there would be Virtue in the Word, perhaps exalted his Soul to Heaven with vain Hopes, and promised himself grey Hairs and Length of Years. On the other hand Tarquitus, whom to ſilvan Faunus the Nymph Dryope bore, in his refulgent Arms exulting, to the incensed Hero himself opposed. He, darting a Spear with full Force, renders his Corſlet and Buckler's vaſt Bulk uſeleſs for Defence. Then ſtrikes down to the Ground his Head as he begs in vain, and is in aſt to plead at large ; and, tumbling the warm Trunk, over it theſe Words pronounces from his hoſtile Breaſt : There now redoubted *Champion* lie. Thee in the Earth thy gracious Mother ſhall not lodge, nor in thy native Soil load thy Limbs with a Grave ; to Birds of Prey thou ſhalt be left ; or ſunk in the Deep the Waves ſhall bear thee down, and hungry Fiſhes ſuck thy Wounds. Forthwith Antæus

#### NOTES.

546. *Dejecerat*, &c. i. e. Umbro had ſtruck Anxur's Left-hand juſt when Æneas came up againſt him. This, and ſome other embar-  
raſſed Sentences, occur particularly in this Book, which plainly ſhew Virgil had not put the finiſhing Hand to it.

552. *Reductâ baſtâ*. i. e. Drawing back his Spear to dart it from him with full Force. In the ſame Senſe *reductis remis* ſignifies the labour-  
ing Oars, or Oars plied with Vigour. Æn. VIII. 690.

564. *Tacitis*

Protinus Antæum et Lycan, prima agmina  
Turni,

Persequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Cam-  
mertem,

Magnanimo Volscente fatum; ditissimus agri

Qui fuit Aufonidum, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.

Ægæon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt, 565

Centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem

Pectoribusque arfisse; Jovis cum fulmina con-  
tra

Tot paribus creperet clypeis, tot fringeret  
enses.

Sic toto Æneas desævit in æquore victor,

Ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi

Quadrijuges in equos, adversaque pectora ten-  
dit: 571

Atque illi longè gradientem et dira frementem

Ut videre, metu versi, retroque ruentes,

Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora cur-  
rus.

Interea bijugis infert se Lucagus albis 575

In medios, fraterque Liger: sed frater habenis

## TRANSLATION.

and Lycas, Turnus's foremost Leaders, he pursues, and valiant Numa, and Camers in yellow Gold resurgent, from magnanimous Volscens sprung; who of all Aufonia's Sons was richest in Land-estate, and over Amyclæ, the City of Silence, reigned. As Ægeon who, they say, had an hundred Arms and an hundred Hands, and flashed Fire from fifty Mouths and Breasts; when against the Thunderbolts of Jove he on so many equal Bucklers clashed, unsheathed so many Swords. Just so the victorious Æneas wrecked his Fury over all the Plain, when once his pointed Steel was warmed with Blood. Nay even against the four harnessed Steeds of Niphæus and their fiery Chests he advances: But they, soon as from far they saw him marching up, and breathing dire Revenge, with Affrightment wheeling about, and rushing back, they tumble out the Chief, and whirl the Chariot to the Shore. Mean while Lucagus in his Chariot drawn by two white Steeds flings himself into the Midst of the Squadrons, and his Brother

## NOTES.

564. *Tacitis Amyclis.* Amyclæ was a City of Latium near Terracina, which is said to have perished through the preposterous Silence of the Inhabitants. For, the City having been frequently thrown into the utmost Confusion by false Arms, at length a Law was made that none should ever mention the Approach of an Enemy. So that, when the Enemy actually advanced, the City was suddenly destroyed for Want of timely Intelligence. Hence says

Lucilius,

*Mibi necesse est loqui; nam scio Amyclas ta-  
cendo periisse.*

568. *Tot paribus clypeis.* i. e. Equal in Number to his Hands and Arms.

571. *Adversa pectora.* This, I think, is rather to be understood of the Breasts of the Steeds than of the Rider; it gives one a much higher Idea of the Hero's Valour.

et acer Lucagus rotat strictum  
ensem, Æneas haud tulit eos  
ferentes tanto fervore: irruit,  
ingensque apparuit adversâ ha-  
stâ. Cui Liger ait: Non cer-  
nis equos Diomedis, nec cernis  
currum Achillis, aut campos  
Phrygiæ: nunc finis belli et  
tui ævi, dabitur his terris.  
Talia dicta volant latè à ve-  
sano Ligeri: sed et Troius he-  
ros non parat dicta contra;  
nam torquet jaculum in hostem.  
Lucagus, ut pronus, pendens in  
verbera, admonuit bijugos telo,  
dum aptat se pugna lævo pede  
projecto; busta subit per imas  
oras fulgentis clypei, tum per-  
forat lævum inguen. Ille ex-  
cussus curru, moribundus volvi-  
tur arvis, Quem pius Æneas  
affatur amaris dictis: Lucage,  
nulla segnis fuga equorum prodi-  
dit tuos currus, aut vanæ um-  
bræ vertere eos ex hostibus; tu  
ipse, saliens rotis, deferis juga.  
Ita fatus hæc, arripuit bi-  
jugos. Infelix frater, delapsus  
eodem curru, tendebat inermes  
palmas:

Flectit equos; strictum rotat acer Lucagus en-  
sem.

Haud tulit Æneas tanto fervore furentes:  
Irruit, adversâque ingens apparuit hastâ.

Cui Liger: 580  
Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis A-  
chillis,

Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et ævi  
His dabitur terris. Vesano talia latè  
Dicta volant Ligeri: sed non et Troius heros  
Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in  
hostes. 585

Lucagus, ut pronus pendens in verbera telo  
Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede lævo  
Aptat se pugna; subit oras hasta per imas  
Fulgentis clypei, tum lævum perforat inguen.  
Excussus curru moribundus volvitur arvis. 590  
Quem pius Æneas dictis affatur amaris:  
Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum  
Prodidit, aut vanæ vertere ex hostibus umbræ;  
Ipse rotis saliens juga deferis. Hæc ita fatus,  
Arripuit bijugos. Frater tendebat inermes 595  
Infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem.

#### TRANSLATION.

Liger: But with the Reins his Brother guides the Steeds; fierce Lucagus flourishes the naked Sword. Them raging with such Impetuosity Æneas could not bear: On he rushes, and majestic stood before them with his Lance opposed. To whom Liger: You see not *here* the Steeds of Diomed, nor the Chariot of Achilles, or the Plains of Troy: Now on this Ground shall a Period to the War and thy Life be given. Such *insulting* Words from raving Liger are let fly: But somewhat else than Words the Trojan Hero in return prepares; for against his Foe a Javelin he hurls. As Lucagus stooping forward to the Lash with a Dart egged on his yoked Steeds, while with his Left-foot thrown out before he sits him for the Fight; the Spear passes through the lowest Border of his shining Buckler, then pierces his left Groin. Tossed from the Chariot in the Pangs of Death he wallows. Whom Æneas, piteous as he was, in bitter Terms addresses: Lucagus, 'tis not the Slowness of thy Steeds in Flight thy Chariot hath betrayed, nor have empty Shadows and Phantoms turned them from the Foe; thyself springing from the Wheels desertest the Chariot. Thus having said, he seized the Steeds. His hapless Brother leaping down from the same

#### NOTES.

592. Lucage, &c. This, I cannot help thinking, is a very poor Sentiment, an ill-timed Affectation of Wit, quite unworthy both of the Poet and his Hero. Virgil appears to have been led into it from too great Fondness for Homer, whom he would needs imitate even in his blemishes.



Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,  
Vir Trojane, sine hanc animam, et miserere  
precantis.

Pluribus oranti Æneas: Haud talia dudum  
Dicta dabis: morere, et fratrem ne desere fra-  
ter.

600

Tum, latebras animæ, pectus mucrone recludit.  
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor  
Dardanius; torrentis aquæ, vel turbinis atri  
Møre furens. Tandem erumpunt, et castra re-  
linquunt

Ascanius puer, et nequicquam obsessa juven-  
tus.

605

Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:  
O germana mihi, atque eadem gratissima con-  
jux;

Ut rebare, Venus (nec te sententia fallit)  
Trojanas sustentat opes! non vivida bello  
Dextra viris animusque ferox, patiensque pe-  
ricli!

610

Cui Juno summissa: Quid, ô pulcherrime con-  
jux,

Solicitas ægram, et tua tristitia dicta timentem?  
Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quamque esse de-  
cebat,

oro per te, per parentes, qui  
genuere te talem, Trojane vir,  
sine hanc animam, et miserere  
precantis. Æneas ait illi oran-  
ti pluribus verbis: haud dabis  
talia dicta dudum: morere, et  
frater, ne desere fratrem. Tum  
recludit pectus, latebras ani-  
mæ, mucrone. Dardanius duc-  
tor edebat talia funera per  
campos; furens møre torrentis  
aquæ, vel atri turbinis. Tan-  
dem Ascanius puer, et juven-  
tus obsessa nequicquam erumpunt  
et relinquunt castra.

Interea Jupiter compellat Ju-  
nonem ultro: O germana, at-  
que eadem conjux gratissima  
mihi; ut tu rebare (nec sen-  
tentia fallit te) Venus sustentat  
Trojanas opes! non est illis vi-  
ris dextra vivida bello, ani-  
musque ferox, patiensque peri-  
cli! Cui Juno summissa ait:  
ô pulcherrime conjux, quid so-  
licitas me ægram, et timen-  
tem tua tristitia dicta? si foret  
mihi.

## TRANSLATION.

Car stretched forth his defenceless Hands. By thy own self, O Trojan Hero, by the Parents who begot thee thus illustrious, spare this Life, and pity a Wretch who begs for Mercy. To whom pleading at greater Length Æneas thus replies: It was not Language like this you lately uttered: Die, and like a dutiful Brother desert not a Brother. Then with the pointed Steel he discloses his Breast, the latent Seat of the Soul. Such Havock made the Trojan Chief over the Field; raging like an impetuous Flood or boisterous Whirlwind. At length the Boy Ascanius and the Youth in vain blocked up sally forth, and quit the Camp.

Mean while Jupiter of his own free Motion thus addresses Juno: My Sister, and my dearest Consort both; 'tis Venus, as you alledged, supports the Trojan Powers. Nor are you mistaken in your Judgment; no active Hands for War have the Men themselves, no Souls courageous or patient of Danger. To whom Juno all Submission: My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells, why dost thou teize me oppressed with Anguish, and dreading thy severe Man-

## NOTES.

608. *Ut rebare, Venus, &c.* This is plain-ly an Irony, as appears both from the Turn of the Sentence, and from the Strain of Ju-no's Answer, which shews her to have con-sidered it in that Light.

611. *Pulcherrime conjux.* My Lord, in

whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells. This is the Import of *pulcherrimus*, which signifies accomplished in Virtue, and all the Beauties of the Mind, as well as in outward Beauty, hence applied to Hercules, Æn. VII. 656.

614. *Namque.*

ea vis in amore, quæ fuerat  
quondam, quamque decebat esse,  
namque non negares hoc mihi,  
cum sis omnipotens; quin et  
possem subducere Turnum pug-  
næ, et servare eum incolumem  
Dauno parenti. Nunc pereat,  
detque pœnas Teucris pio san-  
guine. Tamen ille deducit no-  
men à nostrâ origine: Pilum-  
nusque est quartus pater illi;  
et sæpe oneravit tua limina  
largâ manu, multisque donis.  
Cui rex ætherei Olympi sic fa-  
tur breviter: si mora præsentis  
lethi, tempusque oratur caduco  
juveni, sentisque me ponere hoc  
ita; tolle Turnum fugâ, atque  
eripe eum instantibus fatis. Va-  
cat indulgisse tibi hæc ænus. Sin  
ulla aliorum venia latet sub is-  
tis precibus, putasque totum bel-  
lum posse moveri mutarive;  
pascis inanes spes. Cui Juno  
illacrymans ait: quid si dares  
id mente, quod gravis voce?  
atque hæc vita maneret rata  
Turno? nunc gravis exitus ma-  
net insontem; aut ego feror va-  
na veri:

Vis in amore foret; non hoc mihi namque ne-  
gares

Omnipotens; quin et pugnae subducere Tur-  
num,

Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.

Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine pœ-  
nas:

Ille tamen nostrâ deducit origine nomen:

Pilumnusque illi quartus pater; et tua largâ

Sæpe manu, multisque oneravit limina donis.

Cui rex ætherei breviter sic fatur Olympi: 621

Si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque caduco

Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis;

Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe  
fatis.

Hæc ænus indulgisse vacat. Sin altior istis 625

Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri,

Mutarive putas bellum; spes pascis inanes.

Cui Juno allacrymans: Quid si, quod voce  
gravaris,

Mente dares? atque hæc Turno rata vita ma-  
neret?

Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus; aut ego  
veri 630

#### TRANSLATION.

dates? Had I that Influence over your Affection which once I had, and which it became me to have, thou the Omnipotent couldst not sure refuse me this; but I might have it in my Power both to rescue Turnus from the Fight, and preserve him in Safety for his Father Daunus. Now let him die, and glut the Vengeance of the Trojans with his pious Blood: Yet from our Stock he derives his Name: And Pilumnus is his Father in the fourth Degree; and often with liberal Hand and many Offerings has he heaped thy Courts. To whom the Sovereign of the ethereal Heaven thus briefly speaks: If you plead for a Respite from present Death, and a *breathing* Time to the short-lived Youth, and if it is thy Mind that I should settle it thus; bear off Turnus by Flight, and save him from impending Fate. Thus far to indulge thee is allowed. But if any higher Favour is couched under these Petitions, and you imagine the whole Face of the War is to be shifted or reversed, you feed yourself with empty Hopes. To whom Juno all in Tears: What if thou shouldst grant with thy Heart what in Words thou declinest, and this Life to Turnus were to be continued fixed by thy Decree? Now a woful Catastrophe awaits the guiltless Youth, or vain are my

#### NOTES.

614. *Namque.* The Import of this Particle here is,—I have lost my wonted Influence over your Heart, for else you could not, &c.

617. *Pio sanguine.* His Blood is called pi-

ous, because he was descended from the Gods.

630. *Aut ego veri vana feror.* Vana here has the same Signification with *ignora*, or *augur* or *aruspex* is understood.

652. *Nec*

Vana feror : quod ut ô potius formidine falsâ  
Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa re-  
flectas !

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, cœlo se protinus alto  
Misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras ;  
Iliacamque aciem, et Laurentia castra petivit.  
Tum Dea nube cavâ tenuem sine viribus um-  
bram

636

In faciem Æneæ, visu mirabile monstrum,  
Dardaniis ornat telis clypeumque jubaſque  
Divini assimulat capitis ; dat inania verba,  
Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit eun-  
tis.

640

Morte obitâ quales fama est volitare figuras,  
Aut quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.  
At primas læta ante acies exsultat imago,  
Irritatque virum telis, et voce laceſſit.  
Instat cui Turnus, fridentemque eminus hastam  
Conjicit : illa dato vertit veſtigia tergo. 646  
Tum verò Ænean averſum ut cedere Turnus  
Crédidit, atque animo ſpem turbidus hauſit in-  
anem :

Quò fugis, Ænea ? thalamos ne deſere pactos :  
Hæc dabitur dextrâ tellus quæſita per undas. 650  
Talia vociferans ſequitur, ſtriſtumque coruſcat

quod ô ita ſit, ut potius ludar  
falſâ formidine, et tu, qui po-  
tes, refleſſas tua orſa in melius.

Ubi dedit hæc diſſa, protin-  
us miſit ſe alto cœlo, ſuccincta  
nimbo, agens hiemem per au-  
ras ; petivitque Iliacam aci-  
em, et Laurentia caſtra. Tum  
Dea ornat, Dardaniis telis,  
tenuem umbram ſine viribus ca-  
vâ nube, in faciem Æneæ (mon-  
ſtrum mirabile viſu) aſſimulat-  
que clypeum jubaſque divini ca-  
pitis ; dat inania verba, dat  
ſonum ſine mente, effingitque  
greſſus Æneæ euntis. Talis  
figura quales figuras fama eſt  
volitare morte obitâ, aut ſom-  
nia quæ deludunt ſopitos ſen-  
ſus. At læta imago exſultat  
ante primas acies, irritatque  
virum telis, et laceſſit eum vo-  
ce. Cui Turnus inſtat, con-  
jicitque fridentem haſtam emi-  
nus : illa imago vertit veſtigia  
tergo dato. Tum verò, ut Tur-  
nus credidit Ænean averſum ce-  
dere, atque turbidus hauſit ina-  
nem ſpem animo : ait, Ænea,  
quò fugis ? ne deſere thalamos  
pactos : tellus quæſita per undas  
dabitur tibi hæc meâ dextrâ.  
Vociferans talia ſequitur, co-  
ruſcatque ſtriſtum

## TRANSLATION.

Pretensions to the Knowledge of Futurity : But O that I may rather be with  
groundleſs Fears miſſed, and that thou, to whom the Power belongs, mayſt alter  
thy Purpoſes for the better !

When theſe Words ſhe had pronounced, forthwith ſhe ſhot down from the  
lofty Sky arrayed in a Cloud, driving Storm and Tempeſt through the Air ; and  
for the Trojan Army and Latin Camp ſhe made. Then of a hollow Cloud,  
ſtrange Monſter to behold ! the Goddeſs, in the Shape of Æneas, dreſſes  
up with Trojan Armour an airy powerleſs Phantom, and imitates to the Life both  
his Shield and the creſted Helmet of his divine Head ; gives it empty Words,  
and gives it Sound without Senſe, and counterſeits the Hero's Gait as he walks.  
Such as thoſe Forms which after Death are ſaid to flutter about, or thoſe Dreams  
which mock the Senſes locked in Sleep. But the Phantom friſky exults before  
the foremoſt Ranks, and the Hero with Dart provokes, and with the Tongue  
deſies. On whom Turnus preſſes, and at Diſtance hurls a hiſſing Spear : The  
Spectre wheeling about turned its Steps. But then, as ſoon as Turnus imagined  
Æneas with his Back turned was giving Ground, and boiſterous in Soul drunk  
in illuſive Hope : Æneas, ſays he, whither doſt thou fly ? Deſert not thy plight-  
ed Nuptials : By this Right-hand ſhall the Settlement be given you in queſt of  
which you have traversed the Seas. Thus bawling he purſues him, and brandiſhes



*macronem : nec videt ventos ferre sua gaudia.*

*Forte ratis, conjuncta crepidine celsi saxi, stabat scalis expositis, et ponte parato, quâ nave rex Ofinius fuerat advectus à Clusinis oris. Trepida imago Æneæ fugientis conjicit sese huc in latebras : nec Turnus segnior instat, exsuperatque moras, et transilit altos pontes. Vix attigerat proram navis ; Saturnia rumpit funem, rapitque navem avulsam per æquora revoluta. Autem Æneas poscit illum absentem in prælia ; demittit multa corpora virum obvia morti. Tunc levis imago haud quærit latebras ultra jam, sed volans sublime immiscuit se atræ nubi : cum interea turbo fert Turnum medio æquore. Ille respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis, et sendit duplices manus cum voce ad sidera : dicens, omnipotens genitor, duxistine me dignum tanto crimine ? et voluisti me expendere tales pœnas ?*

*Mucronem ; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventosa*

*Forte ratis celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi  
Expositis stabat scalis, et ponte parato ;  
Quâ rex Clusinis advectus Ofinius oris. 655  
Huc sese trepida Æneæ fugientis imago  
Conjicit in latebras : nec Turnus segnior instat ;  
Exsuperatque moras, et pontes transilit altos.  
Vix proram attigerat ; rumpit Saturnia funem,  
Avulsamque rapit revoluta per æquora navem.  
Illum autem Æneas absentem in prælia poscit ; 661*

*Obvia multa virum demittit corpora morti.  
Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quærit imago,  
Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atræ :  
Cum Turnum medio interea fert æquore turbo. 665*

*Respicit ignarus rerum, ingratusque salutis,  
Et duplices cum voce manus ad sidera tendit :  
Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum -*

*Duxisti ? et tales voluisti expendere pœnas ?*

#### TRANSLATION.

dishees his naked Sword ; nor sees that the Winds bear his *boasted* Joys away.

By Chance there stood a Ship adjoining to the Margin of a steep Rock with extended Ladders, and a Bridge prepared, in which King Ofinius had been waisted from the Clusian Coasts. Hither in fearful Haste the Image of Æneas flying flings itself into a Hiding place : And Turnus with no less Speed pursues ; surmounts all Obstacles, and overleaps the lofty Bridges. Scarce had he reached the Brow, when Saturnia bursts the Cable, and over the tumbling Waves hurries the Vessel torn from the Shore away. But him absent Æneas with Impatience to the Combate seeks ; and many a Hero whom he met dispatched to the Shades below. Then the fleeting Image now no further Concealment seeks, but soaring aloft blended itself with a dusky Cloud : When in the mean time the Whirlwind drives Turnus on the Mid-ocean. Back on the Shore he casts his Eyes, quite at a Loss, and thankless for the Preservation of his Life, and both Hands to Heaven he raises with his Voice : Almighty Father, couldst thou judge me worthy of such criminal Shame, and appoint me to suffer such infamous Punishment ? Whither am I borne ? Whence am I come ? What an ignominious

#### NOTES.

652. *Nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.* A poetical Phrase this ! denoting Disappointment, and is used in English as well as in the Latin.

660. *Revoluta per æquora.* This Servius will have to be an Hypallage for *navem revolu-*

*tam per æquora* ; but as I would shun as much as possible the having Recourse to such unnatural Substitutions, so here there appears no Manner of Necessity for it, since *revoluta* is a very proper Epithet of the Sea,

Quò feror? unde abii? quæ me fuga, quemve  
reducet? 670

Laurentesne iterum muros, aut castra videbo?

Quid manus illa virum, qui me, meaue arma  
secuti?

Quosque, nefas, omnes infandâ in morte reliqui?

Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentum

Accipio. Quid ago? aut quæ jam satîs ima  
dehiscat 675

Terra mihi? vos ô potius miserescite, venti;

In rupes, in faxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)

Ferte ratem, sævisque vadis immittite Syrtes;

Quò neque me Rutuli, neque conscia fama se-  
quatur.

Hæc memorans, animo nunc huc nunc fluctuat  
illuc, 680

An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens

Induat, et crudum per costas exigit ensen;

Fluctibus an jaciât mediis, et litora nando

Curva petat, Teucrumque iterum se reddat in  
arma.

Ter conatus utramque viam: ter maxima Ju-  
no 685

Continuit; juvenemque animi miserata repressit.

Labitur alta secans, fluctuque æstuque secundo;

## TRANSLATION.

Flight carries me off, and in what Disgrace shall it bring me back? Shall I have the Face again to see the Walls of Laurentum, or the Ausonian Camp? What will that Band of Warriors say, who followed me and my Arms, and whom, O foul Impiety! I abandoned in the horrible Faws of Death? And now I see them straggling, and hear the Groans of the Falling. What can I do? Or what Earth will now yawn to receive me deep enough in Proportion to my Crime? Or rather, on me ye Winds have Pity; on Rocks, on Crags (Turnus heartily adores you) drive my Vessel, and fling it on the cruel Shelves of Quicksand; whither neither the Rutulians, nor conscious Fame may follow me. So saying, now hither now thither he fluctuates in his Soul, whether in frantic Despair to sheath the pointed Steel in his Bosom on account of so high a Disgrace, and through his Sides drive home the cruel Sword; or to fling himself into the Midst of the Waves, by swimming seek the winding Shore, and rush again amidst the Trojan Arms. Thrice he essayed either Expedient: Thrice imperial Juno restrained, and in her Soul's Compassion checked the Youth. He glides away

## NOTES.

687. *Fluctu secundo*. Literally, the Waves being prosperous, i. e. the Motion of the Waves, instead of opposing, carried the Vessel forward;

which is saying in other Words, that the Wind was for him.

et deferitur ad antiquam domum patris Dauni.

At interea Mezentius, monitis Jovis, ardens succedit pugna, invaditque Teucros ovantes. Tyrrhenæ acies concurrunt, atque instant viro uni, uni inquam omnibus editis frequentibusque telis. Ille Mezentius, velut rupes, quæ prodit in vastum æquor, obvia furiis ventorum, expositaque ponto, perfert cunctam vim atque minas cœlique marisque; ipsa manens immota. Sternit Hebrum, prolem Dolicaonis, bumi; cum quo sternit Latagum fugacemque Palmum: sed occupat Latagum per obfuciemque adversam saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis: finit Palmum volvi segnem poplite succiso; donatque Lauso habere ejus arma bumeris, et figere cristas vertice capitis. Nec non eporimit Phrygium Evantem, Mimantique æqualem comitemque Paridis: quem Theano dedit in lucem genitori Amyco unâ nocte; et Cisseis regina, prægnans face,

Et patris antiquam Dauni deferitur ad urbem:

At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens  
Succedit pugna, Teucrosque invadit ovantes.

Concurrunt Tyrrhenæ acies, atque omnibus  
uni, 691

Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.

Ille, velut rupes, vastum quæ prodit in æquor,

Obvia ventorum furiis, expositaque ponto,

Vim cunctam, atque minas perfert cœlique marisque; 695

Ipsa immota manens. Prolem Dolicaonis Hebrum

Sternit humi; cum quo Latagum, Palmumque fugacem:

Sed Latagum saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis

Occupat os, faciemque adversam: poplite Palmum

Succiso volvi segnem finit; armaque Lauso 700

Donat habere humeris, et vertice figere cristas.

Nec non Evantem Phrygium, Paridisque Mimanta

Æqualem, comitemque: unâ quem nocte Theano

In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face prægnans

#### TRANSLATION.

cutting the Deep, with prosperous Wind and Tide; and is wafted to the ancient City of his Father Daunus.

Meanwhile, by Jove's Suggestion, furious Mezentius succeeds him in the Fight, and assaults the Trojans flushed with Success. The Tuscan Troops rushed on him at once, and with all their Rage and Darts thick following each other press on him, on him alone. He stands firm as a Rock which projects into the vast Ocean, obnoxious to the Furies of the Winds, and, exposed to the Rage of the Main, endures all the Violence and Terrors of the Sky and Sea; itself unmoved remaining. He stretches on the Ground Hebrus the Son of Dolicaon, and with him Latagus and fugitive Palmus: But to Latagus with a Rock and vast Fragment of a Mountain he gives a preventing Blow on his Jaws and Face full right against him: Palmus hamstrung he suffers recreant on the Ground to roll; and gives Lausus to wear his Armour on his Shoulders, and on his Helmet's Top to fix his Plumes. Evas the Phrygian too he overthrows, and Mimas the Companion of Paris, and his Equal in Age: Whom Theano brought forth to his Father Amycus in the same Night that Queen Hecuba, the Daughter of Cisseus, preg-

#### NOTES.

704. In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face | they observe that creat here is quite redundant, prægnans Cisseis regina Parin creat. Dr. Ben- | since the Sentence is perfect without it; besides



Cisseis regina Parin creat : urbe paternâ 705  
 Occubat : ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.  
 Ac velut ille canum morfu de montibus altis  
 Actus aper (multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos  
 Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia) silvâ  
 Pastus arundineâ ; postquam inter retia ventum

est,

710

Substitit, infremuitque ferox, et inhorruit armos :  
 Nec cuiquam irasci, propiusve accedere virtus,  
 Sed jaculis, tutisque procul clamoribus instant ;  
 Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,  
 Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas. 715  
 Haud aliter, justæ quibus est Mezentius iræ,  
 Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro ;  
 Missilibus longè, et vasto clamore lacessunt.  
 Venerat antiquis Coriti de finibus Acron,  
 Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus Hyme-  
 næos : 720

Hunc ubi miscentem longè media agmina vidit,

*creat Parin : Paris occubat paternâ urbe, Laurens ora habet Mimanta ignarum. Ac velut ille aper, actus de altis montibus morfu canum, pastus arundineâ silvâ (quem aprum pinifer Vesulus defendit multos annos, Laurentiaque palus defendit multos annos) postquam est ventum inter retia, substitit, feroxque infremuit, et inhorruit armos ; nec est virtus cuiquam irasci, accelerare propius, sed instant jaculis tutisque clamoribus procul : autem ille aper impavidus cunctatur in omnes partes, infrendens dentibus, et decutit hastas tergo. Haud aliter non est animus ulli eorum, quibus Mezentius est justæ iræ, concurrere cum eo stricto ferro ; lacessunt eum longè missilibus, et vasto clamore. Acron, Graius homo, venerat de antiquis finibus Coriti, profugus linquens bymenæos infectus : ubi Mezentius longè vidit hunc miscentem media ag-*

## TRANSLATION.

nant with a Firebrand, bore Paris : He in his native City buried lies, while the Laurentine Coast possesses Mimas obscure and unknown. And as a huge Boar by baying Hounds pursued from the high Mountains (whom Pine-bearing Vesulus had sheltered for many Years, and the Lake of Laurentum) that in the reedy Wood had fed ; soon as he is arrived among the Toils, he makes a Stand, stern and ferocious roars aloud, and bristles up the Horrors of his Shoulders : Nor has any one the Courage to wreck his Fury on him, or approach him near ; but aloof they ply him with Darts and Shouts secure from Harm : But he intrepid stands their Attacks on every Side, gnashing his Tusks, and shakes the Lances from his Back. Just so not one of those, whom just Rage against Mezentius fires, have the Soul to encounter him with the naked Sword ; but at Distance they gall him with missive Weapons and vast Clamour From the ancient Coasts of Coritus had Acron come, a Grecian, who deserted to Æneas, leaving his Nuptials unconsummated : Him when from far Mezentius saw break-

## NOTES.

sides that there is something incongruous in making *creat* and *dedit* of different Tenses ; as also, that the Omission of the Nominative to the following Verb *occubat* perplexes the Sense : On all which Accounts that learned Critic conjectures that the genuine Reading, as *Virgil* left it, must be,

—*unâ quem nosse Tbeano  
 In lucem, genitore Amyco, dedit ; et face  
 prægnans*

*Cisseis regina Parim. Paris urbe paternâ  
 Occubat.*

706. *Ignarum. i. e. ignotum ; for so the*

Word is sometimes taken in a passive Sense ; *Ovid. Met. B. VII. 403.*

*Jamque aderat Theſeus proles ignara parenti.*

710. *Pastus.* Servius tells us very gravely that *pastus* here is an Antiptosis for *pastum*, as if a plain Solecism could be justified merely by a hard Name. Dr. Bentley will have it that *Virgil* wrote *pascit* or *pavit* : But an easier Solution of the Difficulty is to inclose the Words between *actus aper* and *silvâ pastus arundineâ* in a Parenthesis, as in some good Editions.

712. *Irasci. i. e. Irâ in eum scire.*

Z z 2

725. *Sûr-*

mina, purpureum pennis, et ostro  
 conjugis pallæ; ceu sæpe im-  
 passus leo peragrans alta stabu-  
 la (enim vefana fumes suadet)  
 si fortè conspexit fugacem cap-  
 ream, aut ceruū surgentem in  
 cornua; gaudet hians immane,  
 arrexique comas, et hæret in-  
 cumbens super visceribus: te-  
 ter cruor lavit ejus improba  
 ora: sic Mezentius alacer ruit  
 in densos hostes. Infelix Acron  
 sternitur, et expirans tundit a-  
 tram humum calcibus, cruentat-  
 que infracta tela. Atque idem  
 Mezentius haud est dignatus  
 sternere Oroden fugientem, nec  
 dare cæcum vulnus jactâ cus-  
 pide: obuius occurritque adver-  
 so, virque contulit se viro; haud  
 melior furto, sed fortibus armis.  
 Tum nixus pede posito super e-  
 um abjectum, et hostâ: ait,  
 viri, hic altus Orodes, pars  
 belli haud temnenda, jacet. So-  
 cii conclamant, secuti lætum Pæ-  
 ana. Autem ille expirans ait:  
 quicumque es, non vives me in-  
 ulto,

Purpureum pennis, et pactæ conjugis ostro;  
 Impassus stabula alta leo ceu sæpe peragrans,  
 (Suadet enim vefana fumes) si fortè fugacem  
 Conspectit capream, aut surgentem in cornua  
 cervum; 725

Gaudet hians immane, comasque arrexit, et  
 hæret

Visceribus super incumbens: lavit improba teter  
 Ora cruor:

Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.

Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram 730

Tundit humum expirans, infractaque tela cru-  
 entat.

Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden  
 Sternere, nec jactâ cæcum dare cuspidem vulnus:

Obuius adversoque occurrit, seque viro vir  
 Contulit; haud furto melior, sed fortibus ar-  
 mis. 735

Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hastâ:  
 Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus O-  
 rodes.

Conclamant focii lætum Pæana secuti.

Ille autem expirans: Non me, quicumque es,  
 inulto,

#### TRANSLATION.

ing through the Midst of the Ranks, gayley arrayed in the Plumes and purple Favours of his betrothed Spouse; as a famished Lion that often ranges over the lofty Stalls (for ravenous Hunger prompts him) if by chance he spies a timorous Goat, or a Stag rising on his stately Horns; yawning hideously he exults, rears his Hair on End, and, couching down over his Prey, fast to the Entrails clings: Black Gore bathes his ravenous Jaws: Thus Mezentius rushes with Alacrity on the embodied Foes. Ill-fated Acron is overthrown, and expiring spurns with his Heels the swarthy Ground, and with his Blood besmears the broken Lance. The same Warrior deigned not to cut off Orodes as he fled, nor with the darted Spear to give him a Wound unseen: But him overtaking he confronted Face to Face, and encountered Man to Man; superior not in Stratagem, but valiant Arms. Then, trampling on him overthrown, and resting on his Lance, he says: Friends, here stately Orodes lies, no mean Portion of the War. His Associates in Acclamation join, repeating the joyful Pæan. But he expiring says: Whoever thou art, not over me unavenged, nor long shalt thou victorious

#### NOTES.

725. *Surgentem in cornua.* This expresses the stately Motion of a large Stag, whose branching Horns as he moves seem to lift him up from the Ground.

727. *Super incumbens.* Other Editions read *accumbens*: And for *lavit* in the same Line the Roman Manuscript reads *lavat*; but *lavit* is the ordinary Reading.

763. In-

Victor, nec longum lætabere ; te quoque fata  
Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tene-  
bis.

741

Ad quem subridens mistâ Mezentius irâ :  
Nunc morere ; ast de me Divûm pater atque  
hominum rex

Viderit. Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.

Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget

745

Somnus ; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.

Cædicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaf-  
pen,

Partheniumque Rapo, et prædurum viribus Or-  
sen :

Messapus Cloniumque, Lycaoniumque Ericeten ;

Illum infrænis equi lapsu tellure jacentem ;

750

Hunc peditem pedes ; et Lycius processerat Agis :

Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis  
avitæ

Dejicit : Authronium Salius ; Saliumque Neal-  
ces,

Insignis jaculo, et longè fallente sagittâ.

Jam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors

755

Funera : cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant

Victores, victique : neque his fuga nota, nec  
illis.

Dî Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem

Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores.

Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Ju-  
no.

760

## TRANSLATION.

rejoice ; thee too a like Destiny awaits, and soon shalt thou on these same Fields be stretched. To whom Mezentius smiling with a Mixture of Indignation : Now die ; but of me let the Father of Gods and King of Men dispose. So saying, he from the Body extracted the Dart. Cruel Slumbers and the iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes, his Orbs are sealed in everlasting Night. Cædicus butchers Alcathous, Sacrator Hydaspes, Rapo Parthenius, and Orses extremely hardy and robust : Messapus Clonius, Lycaonius, and Ericetes ; the one by a Fall from his unruly Steed laid on the Ground ; the other on Foot himself on Foot assailed ; against him Lycian Agis too had stepped forth : But him Valerus, not degenerate from the Valour of his Ancestors, overthrows : Authronius by Salius falls, and Salius by Nealces, skilled in the Javelin and far deceiving Arrow. Now stern Mars on either Side equalled the Distress and mutual Deaths : The Victors and the Vanquished equally slew, and equally fell : Nor these nor those know what it is to fly. In the Courts of Jove the Gods compassionate the fruitless Rage of both, and that such Toils are appointed to Mortals. On the one

nec victor lætabere longum tem-  
pus ; paria fata prospectant te  
quoque, atque mox tenebris ea-  
dem arva. Ad quem Mezen-  
tius subridens mistâ irâ : nunc  
morere ; ast pater Divûm at-  
que rex hominum viderit de  
me. Dicens hoc, eduxit telum  
corpore. Dura quies, et fer-  
reus somnus urget oculos olli, et  
lumina clauduntur in æternam  
noctem. Cædicus obtruncat Al-  
cathoum, Sacrator obtruncat  
Hydaspem, Rapoque interimit  
Parthenium, et Orsen prædurum  
viribus : Messapus opprimit Clo-  
niumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten ;  
illum Clonium jacentem tellure  
lapsu infrænis equi ; pedes ob-  
truncat hunc Ericeten peditem.  
Et Lycius Agis processerat in  
Messapum, quem tamen Vale-  
rus, haud expers avitæ virtu-  
tis, dejicit : Salius dejicit Au-  
thronium ; Nealcesque insignis  
jaculo, et sagittâ longè fallente,  
interficat Salium. Jam gravis  
Mavors æquabat luctus et mu-  
tua funera : et Heroes vicique  
cædebant pariter, pariterque rue-  
bant : fuga est nota neque his,  
nec illis. Dî, in tectis Jovis,  
miserantur inanem iram ambo-  
rum, et esse mortalibus tantos  
labores. Hinc Venus, hinc con-  
tra Saturnia Juno spectat.



*Pallida Tisiphone sævit inter media millia.*

*At verò Mezentius, quatiens ingentem hastam, turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus Orion, cum incedit pedes, scindens viam per maxima stagna medii Nerei, supereminet undas humero: aut referens annosam ornum summis montibus, ingrediturque solo, et condit caput inter nubila: Mezentius talis infert se vastis armis. Contra Æneas, speculatus eum in longo agmine, parat ire obuius huic. Ille Mezentius manet imperterritus, opperiens magnanimum hostem, et stat suâ mole: Atque emensus oculis quantum spatium esset satis hastæ: ait, dextra manus, quæ est Deus mihi, et telum, quod libro missile, nunc adsint mihi: Lause filii, voveo te ipsum futurum tropæum Æneæ, indutum spoliis raptis è corpore prædonis. Dixit, jecitque stridentem hastam eminus: at illa volans est excussa clypeo Æneæ, proculque*

*Pallida Tisiphone media inter millia sævit.*

*At verò ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam, Turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus Orion,*

*Cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei Stagna, viam scindens, humero supereminet undas: 765*

*Aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum, Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit: Talis se vastis infert Mezentius armis.*

*Huic contra Æneas, speculatus in agmine longo, Obuius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770 Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole suâ stat:*

*Atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastæ:*

*Dextra mihi Deus, et telum quod missile libro, Nunc adsint: voveo prædonis corpore raptis Indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropæum 775 Æneæ. Dixit, stridentemque eminus hastam Jecit: at illa volans clypeo est excussa, proculque*

#### TRANSLATION.

one Side Venus, on the other Saturnian Juno sits Spectator. Pale Tisiphone in the Midst of Thousands wrecks her Fury.

But now Mezentius all turbulent and boisterous advances forward in the Field, brandishing his massy Spear: Huge as Orion, when on Foot he marches, cutting his Way through the vast watery Fields of the Mid-ocean, with his Shoulder overtops the Waves: Or when, conveying an aged Ash from the high Mountains, he stalks on the Ground, and hides his Head among the Clouds: Just so Mezentius in vast Armour strides along. Him on the other Hand Æneas, having spied him in the long Battalion, prepares to encounter. He unterrified remains, expecting his magnanimous Foe, and stands firm on his own huge Basis: And measuring with his Eye as much Space as his Javelin could reach: Now let this Right-Hand, my God, and the missive Weapon which I poise be my Aid: I vow that you, my own Laufus, shall be clad in the Spoils torn from the Pirate's Body, the Trophy of Æneas. He said, and hurled from far the hissing Dart: But the winged Weapon is by glancing on the Shield flung off, and deep pierces

#### NOTES.

763. *Ingreditur campo.* He had hitherto been only in the Skirts of the Battle: Now he presses forward into the Midst and thickest of the Ranks, which agrees best with the following Comparison.

763. *Orion.* Orion is mentioned here in regard to his Magnitude among the Constellations.

766. *Referens.* Here perhaps signifies resembling, as in other Places.

Egregium Antorem latus inter et ilia figit;  
 Herculis Antorem comitem, qui missus ab Argis  
 Hæserat Evandro, atque Italâ confederat urbe.  
 Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cœlumque 781  
 Aspicit, et dulces moriens reminiscitur Argos.  
 Tum pius Æneas hastam jacet: illa per orbem  
 Ære cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribusque  
 Transiit intextum tauris opus, imaque sedit 785  
 Inguine: sed vires haud pertulit. Ociùs ensem  
 Æneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine lætus,  
 Eripit à femore, et trepidanti fervidus instat.  
 Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,  
 Ut vidit, Lausus; lacrymæque per ora volu-  
 tæ. 790

Hic mortis duræ casum, tuaque, optime, facta,  
 Si qua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,  
 Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, si-  
 lebo.

Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, inque ligatus  
 Cedebat, clypeoque inimicum hastile trahebat.  
 Prorupit juvenis, seseque immiscuit armis; 796  
 Jamque assurgentis dextrâ, plagamque ferentis  
 Æneæ subiit mucronem, ipsumque morando  
 Sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,

## TRANSLATION.

illustrious Antores between the Side and Flank; Antores, the Attendant of Hercules, who from Argos sent had joined Evander, and settled in his Italian City. He falls, unhappy, by another's Wound, looks up to Heaven, and in Death remembers his beloved Argos. Then the pious Æneas darts his Spear: Through the concave Orb of triple Brass, through the Linnen Folds, and the complicated Work with three Bulls *Hides* inwove, it made way, and settled low down in his Groin; but had spent its Force. Instant Æneas, overjoyed at seeing the Tufcan's Blood, snatches his Sword from his Thigh, and darts impetuous on his Foe stunned *with the Stroke*. Lausus, soon as he saw it, fetched a deep Groan in fond Pity to his beloved Sire, and the Tears came trickling down his Cheeks. Here be assured I shall not pass in Silence nor thee, praise-worthy Youth, nor the Catastrophe of thy piteous Death, nor thy *virtuous* Deeds, thou best of Sons, if any future Age will give Credit to an Act so noble. The Father drawing back his Steps, quite disabled and encumbered, gave Ground, and in his Buckler trailed the hostile Spear. The Youth springs forward, and flung himself amidst the armed Troops, and stood under the Point of Æneas's Sword, just as he is rising with his Arm, and fetching the Stroke, and, keeping him a while at Bay, sustained his Shock. His Friends second him with loud Acclamation, till, by

## NOTES.

791. *Optims.* Others read *optima*.

805. *Arce.*

*figit egregium Antorem comitem Herculis, qui, missus ab Argis, hæserat Evandro, atque confederat Italâ urbe. Infelix sternitur alieno vulnere, aspicitque cœlum, et moriens reminiscitur dulces Argos. Tum pius Æneas jacet hastam: illa transit per orbem clypei cavum triplici ære, per linea terga, opusque intextum tribus tauris, imaque sedit inguinē: sed haud pertulit vires eo usque. Æneas, lætus, sanguine Tyrrheni viso, ociùs eripit ensem à femore, et fervidus instat trepidanti. Lausus, ut vidit, graviter ingemuit amore cari genitoris, lacrymæque sunt volutæ per ejus ora. Si qua vetustas sit latura fidem tanto operi, equidem non filebo casum duræ mortis hic, tuaque, optime, facta, nec te ipsum, juvenis memorande. Ille pater referens pedem retrò, et inutilis pugnæ, inligatusque cedebat, trahebatque inimicum hastile clypeo; juvenis prorupit, immiscuitque sese armis, subiitque mucronem Æneæ, jam assurgentis dextrâ, ferentisque plagam; sustinuitque ipsum morando. Socii sequuntur eum magno clamore,*

dum genitor, protectus parmâ  
nati, abiret; conjiciuntque te-  
lo, proturbantque hostem missili-  
bus eminus. Æneas furit, tec-  
tusque c'ypeo tenet se. Ac ve-  
lut, si quando nimbi præcipitant  
se grandine effusâ, omnis ara-  
tor diffugit campis, et omnis a-  
gricola, et viator latet tutâ ar-  
ce, aut ripis amnis, aut for-  
nice olci saxi, dum pluit in ter-  
ris; ut possint exercere diem, sole  
reducto: sic Æneas, obrutus tel-  
lis undique, sustinet omnem nu-  
bem belli, dum detonet: et in-  
erepitat Lausum, minaturque  
Lauso: ait, quò ruis, moriture?  
audesque majora tuis viribus?  
tua pietas fallit te incautum.  
Nec minus ille demens exsultat:  
jamque sævæ iræ surgunt alti-  
us Dardanio ductori, Parcæ-  
que legunt extrema fila vitæ  
Lauso: namque Æneas exigit  
validum enssem per medium ju-  
venem, reconditque totum enssem.  
Mucro transiit et parmam, le-  
via arma minacis juvenis, et  
tunicam, quam mater neverat  
molli auro;

Dum genitor nati parmâ protectus abiret, 800  
Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hos-  
tem

Missilibus. Furit Æneas, tectusque tenet se.  
Ac velut, effusâ si quando grandine nimbi  
Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,  
Omnis et agricola, et tutâ latet arce viator, 805  
Aut amnis ripas, aut alti fornice saxi,  
Dum pluit in terris; ut possint, sole reducto,  
Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis  
Æneas, nubem belli, dum detonet, omnem  
Sustinet; et Lausum increpitat, Lausoque mi-  
natur: 810

Quò moriture ruis? majoraque viribus audes?  
Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minus ille  
Exsultat demens. Sævæ jamque altiùs iræ  
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso  
Parcæ fila legunt: validum namque exigit en-  
sem 815

Per medium Æneas juvenem, totumque recondit.  
Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,  
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro;

## T R A N S L A T I O N.

the Target of the Son protected, the Father withdrew; sling Showers of Darts, and at a Distance repel the Foe with missive Weapons. Æneas storms, and keeps himself under the Covert of his Shield. And as, if at Times the Clouds in a Drift of Hail rush down, every labouring Hind flies from the Fields away, and every Swain, and the Traveller lurks in some secure Retreat, either in the Banks of a River, or in the Cleft of a high Rock, till on the Earth the Shower be overblown; that, when the Sun returns, they may pursue the Labours of the Day: Just so Æneas, with Darts from every Quarter overwhelmed, sustains the whole Storm of War, till the Thunder spend its Rage; and chides Lausus from the Field, and threatens him thus: Whither dost thou rush on to thy own Destruction, and attemptest what exceeds thy Strength? Thy pious Duty blindfolds thee unguarded to thy Ruin. He infatuated with no less Insolence still braves the Hero: And now the fierce Wrath of the Trojan Leader rises to a greater Height, and the Destinies to Lausus wind up the last Threads of Life: For Æneas into the Youth through the Middle of his Body plunges his mighty Sword, and buries it quite within his Bosom. The pointed Steel pierced both through the thin Shield,

## N O T E S.

805. *Arce*. *Arx* here, as in other Places, signifies any Place of Shelter or safe Retreat.

807. *Dum pluit in terris*. Others make a Stop at *pluit*; but what determines the Con-

struction to be *dum plu't in terris* is the Authority of *Lucretius*, from whom the Expression appears borrowed, Lib. VI. 630.

*Cum pluit in terris, et venti nubila portant.*

834. Sic-



Implevitque sinum sanguis : tum vita per auras  
 Concessit mœsta ad Manes, corpusque reliquit.  
 At verò ut vultum vidit morientis et ora, 821  
 Ora modis Anchifiades pallentia miris,  
 Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque te-  
 tendit,

Et mentem patriæ subiit pietatis imago.

Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus  
 istis, 825

Quid pius Æneas tantâ dabit indole dignum?

Arma, quibus lætatus, habe tua; teque pa-  
 rentum

Manibus, et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.

Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem;

Æneæ magni dextrâ cadis. Increpat ultro 830

Cunctantes socios, et terrâ sublevat ipsum,

Sanguine turpantem comtos de more capillos.

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam

Vulnera siccabat lymphis, corpusque levabat

Arboris acclinis trunco. Procul ærea ramis 835

Dependet galea, et prato gravia arma quiescunt.

*sanguisq; implevit ejus sinum : tum vita mœsta concessit per au-  
 ras ad manes, reliquitque corpus. At verò ut Anchifiades vidit vul-  
 tum et ora ejus morientis, ora pal-  
 lentia miris modis, miserans inge-  
 muit graviter, tetenditque dex-  
 tram, et imago patriæ pietatis  
 subiit mentem. P. er miserande,  
 quid honoris nunc erit tibi pro  
 istis laudibus, quid pius Æneas  
 dabit tibi dignum tantâ indole ?  
 habe tua arma, quibus es læ-  
 tatus ; remittoque te manibus  
 et cineri parentum, si ea est qua  
 cura. Tamen infelix solabere  
 miseram mortem hoc ; cadis dex-  
 trâ magni Æneæ. Increpat  
 ultro socios cunctantes, et suble-  
 vat ipsum terrâ, turpantem ca-  
 pillos, comtos de more, san-  
 guine.*

*Interea genitor siccabat vul-  
 nera lymphis ad undam Tybe-  
 rini fluminis, levabatque corpus,  
 acclinis trunco. Ærea galea  
 dependet procul ramis, et gra-  
 via arma quiescunt prato.*

## TRANSLATION.

the light Armour of the vaunting *Youth*, and the Vest, which with soft *Thread* of Gold his Mother had spun ; and the Blood his Bosom filled : Then to the Shades the Soul fled mourning through the Air, and left the Body. But, soon as the Offspring of Anchises saw his Visage and dying Looks, his Looks wonderous pale and ghastly, in Pity he fetched a heavy Groan, stretched forth his Hand, and the Image of his filial Piety penetrated deep into his Soul. Ah, piteous Youth, what *Recompence* proportioned to those Virtues of thine, what Honour becoming so great Excellence shall the pious Æneas on thee now confer ? Thy Arms, wherein thou rejoiced, *still* retain ; and to the Manes and Ashes of thy Parents, if that be any Object of thy Care, I thee resign. Yet hapless Youth with this thou shalt solace thy wretched Death, by the Right-hand of great Æneas thou fallest. Then strait he chides his lingering Followers, and from the Ground raises them up, with his Blood marring the Beauty of those Locks that were in comely Order dressed.

Meanwhile the Father at the Stream of the River Tyber stanch'd his Wounds with Water, and eased his Body, leaning to the Trunk of a Tree. From the Boughs apart his brazen Helmet hangs, and his unwieldy Arms rest on the Mead. Chosen Youths around him stand : Himself quite faint, and pant-

## NOTES.

834. *Siccabat.* Not rinsed, as in Dr. Trapp and La Rue, but stanch'd, as Servius explains it ; *Quia fluxus sanguinis aquarum frigore continetur.*

835. *Procul. i. e.* Apart, by themselves, at

some Distance from him ; for it seems very absurd to make it signify sometimes near, sometimes far off, as Servius alleges. I doubt not but it always signifies Distance, tho' that Distance may sometimes be very small.

VOL. II.

A a a

852. *Invidiam.*

*Leſti juvenes ſtant circum eum : ipſe æger, anhelans, Colla foveſ, fuſus quoad propexam barbā in pectore : rogitat multa ſuper Lauſo, remittitque multos qui revocent eum à prælio, ferantque mandata mæſti parentis. At ſocii flentes ferebant Lauſum exanimum ſuper arma, ingentem, atque viſum ingenti vulnere.*

*Mens præſaga mali agnovit gemitum longè. Deformat canitiem immundo pulvere, et tendit ambas palmas ad cælum, et in hæret corpore filii. Nate, tantane voluptas vivendi tenuit me, ut paterer te, quem genui, ſuccedere, hoſtili dextræ pro me ? ego-ne genitor ſervor per hæc tua vulnere, vivens tuâ morte ? heu ! demum eſt mihi miſero infelix exſilium, nunc vulnus eſt adactum altè ! Nate, ego idem maculavi tuum nomen crimine, pulſus folio paterniſque ſceptris ob invidiam. Debueram pœnas patriæ, ipſeque dediſſem fontem animam odiis meorum ſubditi- rum per omnes mortes.*

Stant leſti circum juvenes : ipſe æger, anhelans, Colla foveſ, fuſus propexam in pectore barbā : Multa ſuper Lauſo rogitat, multosque remittit, Qui revocent, mæſtiſque ferant mandata paren- tis. 840

At Lauſum ſocii exanimum ſuper arma ferebant Flentes, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere vic- tum.

Agnovit longè gemitum præſaga mali mens : Canitiem immundo deformat pulvere, et ambas Ad cælum tendit palmas, et corpore inhæ- ret. 845

Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas, Ut pro me hoſtili paterer ſuccedere dextræ, Quem genui ? tuane hæc genitor per vulnere ſervor,

Morte tuâ vivens ? heu, nunc miſero mihi de- mum

Exſilium infelix ! nunc altè vulnus adactum ! 850 Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine no- men,

Pulſus ob invidiam folio ſceptriſque paternis. Debueram patriæ pœnas ; odiſſque meorum Omnes per mortes animam ſontem ipſe dediſſem.

#### TRANSLATION.

ing for Breath, eaſes his drooping Neck, having ſpread on his Breſt a Length of waving Beard. Of Lauſus he inceſſantly enquires, and many *Messengers* he ſends again and again to recal him *from the Fight*, and bear to him his afflicted Father's Orders. But his weeping Friends were carrying lifeleſs Lauſus on their Arms, a mighty *Corpſe*, and with a mighty Wound overthrown.

*The Father's* ill-boding Mind at Diſtance underſtood their Groans : His hoary Locks with vile Aſhes he deforms, to Heaven ſtretches both his Hands, and faſt to the Body clings : O Son, was I with ſuch fond Deſire of Life poſſeſſed, to ſuffer him I begot for me to ſubſtitute himſelf to the Foe's *avenging Arm* ? By theſe Wounds of thine am I thy Father ſaved, living by thy Death ? Ah ! now at length on wretched me my Exile heavy lies, now a Wound is driven home deep into my Heart. I too, my Son, the ſame *unhappy Cauſe of thy Death*, have by my Guilt ſullied the *Glory* of thy Name, for odious Miſdeeds driven from my Throne and paternal Sceptre. 'Tis I that to my Country Satisfaction owed, and to the Odium of my Subjects ought to have paid the *Forfeit* of my guilty Life by a thouſand Deaths. And ſtill I live, *unworthy as I am* ; nor yet from

#### NOTES.

852. *Invidiam*. Invidia here may either ſig- nify *Mezentius's invidious Meaſures*, or the *O- dium of his Subjects*. The firſt ſeems moſt ſuit- able to the Context, as *Mezentius* is now a-

wakened to a Senſe of his Crimes, and hear- tily condemns himſelf. *Servius* however choo- ſes the other Senſe.

861. *Rhæbe*,

Nunc vivo ; neque adhuc homines lucemque re-  
linquo : 855

Sed linquam. Simul hæc dicens, attollit in æ-  
grum

Se femur : et, quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat,  
Haud dejectus, equum duci jubet. Hoc decus  
illi,

Hoc solamen erat ; bellis hoc victor abibat  
Omnibus. Alloquitur mœrentem, et talibus  
infit : 860

Rhœbe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est,  
Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta,  
Et caput Æneæ referes, Lausique dolorum  
Ultor eris mecum ; aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,  
Occumbes pariter : neque enim, fortissime,  
credo 865

Iussa aliena pati, et dominos dignabere Teucros.  
Dixit : et exceptus tergo consueta locavit  
Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit a-  
cutis,

Ære caput fulgens, cristâque hirsutus equinâ.  
Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Æstuat in-  
gens 870

Imo in corde pudor, mistoque infania luctu,

Nunc vivo ; neque adhuc relinquo  
homines lucemque : sed linquam.  
Simul dicens hæc, attollit se in  
ægrum femur : et quanquam vis  
doloris tardat eum alto vulnere,  
haud dejectus jubet equum duci.  
Hoc erat decus illi, hoc erat so-  
lamen ; abibat victor hoc omni-  
bus bellis. Alloquitur equum  
mœrentem, et infit talibus dictis :  
Rhœbe, viximus diu, si qua  
res ulla est diu mortalibus. Aut  
victor hodie referes illa cruenta  
spolia, et caput Æneæ, cristâque  
ultor dolorum Laus mecum ;  
aut, si nulla vis aperit viam,  
occumbes pariter mecum : ne-  
que enim, fortissime equorum,  
credo, dignabere pati aliena  
iussa, et Teucros dominos. Dixit :  
et, exceptus tergo equi, loca-  
vitque ambas manus acutis ja-  
culis, fulgens ære super caput,  
hirsutusque equinâ cristâ. Sic  
rapidus dedit cursum in medios.  
Ingens pudor æstuat in imo cor-  
de, infaniaque luctu misto,

## TRANSLATION.

Men and *this* hated Light withdraw : But I will withdraw. Then with these Words he raises himself on his maimed Thigh : And, though the violent Smart of the deep Wound retards him, yet, not broken in Mind, he orders his Courser to be brought. This was his Ornament, this his Solace ; by him he came off victorious in all his Wars. The sympathising Beast he bespeaks, and thus begins : Long, Rhœbus, have we lived, if aught that Mortals use be long. To-day you shall either bear away in Triumph the Head of Æneas and those Spoils all bathed in his Blood, and with me avenge the Griefs of Lausus ; or, if no Efforts open a Way to *this*, you shall fall with me : For never, I presume, wilt thou, most generous *Animal*, deign to bear the Commands of another and a Trojan Lord. He said : And, received on his *willing* Back, placed his Limbs in the accustomed Seat, and with pointed Javelins loaded either Hand, his Head gleaming with Brass, and roughly garnished with a Crest of Horse-hair. Thus with rapid Speed he drove into the Midst. Deep in his Heart boils overwhelm.

## NOTES.

861. *Rhœbe, diu.* Such Apostrophes, both to the animal and vegetable World, instead of being unnatural, are amongst the greatest Beauties in Poetry, and always shew high Emotion of Soul. Had the Poet indeed supposed the Horse to make a Reply to his Master, he

could not be so easily justified ; but for the Master thus to address the Animal, has nothing in it very singular.

871. *Imo.* In many of the Copies which *Pierius* consulted he found *uno*, i. e. in one and the same Breast.

A a a z

872. Et



et amor agitated furiis, et conscia virtus. Atque hic vocavit Ænean ter magnâ voce. Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur: sic ille pater Deum, sic altus Apollo faciat, ut incipias conferre manum mecum. Æneas est effatus tantum, et subito obviis illi infestâ hastâ. Autem ille Mezentius ait: Sævissime, quid terres me, nato erepto? hæc fuit sola via, quâ pater perdere me. Nec borremus mortem, nec parcimus ulli Divum. Desine, jam venio moriturus, et prius porto hæc dona tibi. Dixit; intorsitque telum in hostem; inde figit aliud atque aliud super, volatque ingenti gyro: sed aureus umbo Æneæ sustinet illa. Equitavit in lævos orbem circum Æneam astantem, jaciens tela manu: Troius heros

Et furiis agitated amor, et conscia virtus; Atque hinc Ænean magnâ ter voce vocavit. Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur: Sic pater ille Deum faciat, sic altus Apollo, 875 Incipias conferre manum. Tantum effatus, et infestâ subito obviis hastâ. Ille autem: Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato Terres? hæc via sola fuit, quâ perdere posses. Nec mortem horremus, nec Divum parcimus ulli. 880 Desine, jam venio moriturus, et hæc tibi porto Dona prius. Dixit; telumque intorsit in hostem; Inde aliud super, atque aliud figitque, volatque Ingenti gyro: sed sustinet aureus umbo. Ter circum astantem lævos equitavit in orbem, 885 Tela manu jaciens: ter secum Troius heros

## TRANSLATION.

ing Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Despair, and conscious Worth; and here thrice with loud Voice he called Æneas. Æneas knew him well, and pleased with the Challenge thus his Prayer addresses: So may the great Father of the Gods, so may exalted Apollo influence thee to begin the Combate. This much he said, and with his menacing Spear advances forward against him. But he: Most barbarous Man, why thinkest thou to affright me, now that my Son is from me snatched? This was the only Way whereby thou couldst destroy me. I neither fear Death, nor any of your Gods regard. Your blustering Threats forbear; now am I come to die, but first to thee these Gifts I bring. He said, and hurled a Dart against the Foe; then after that another, and another he fixes fast, and flies over the Field in a spacious Circuit: But the golden Boss sustains their Shock. Thrice round Æneas, as he stood against him, he rode in Circles to the left, still throwing Javelins with his Hand: Thrice the Trojan Hero, wheeling as he wheels, bears about with him in his brazen Shield a frightful Grove of Spears. And now when

## NOTES.

872. Et furiis. This Verse is wanting in the antient Roman Manuscript.

878. Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato terres? Mezentius, seeing Æneas come up against him with his protended Lance in a threatening Manner, instead of discovering any Fear, appears hardened against the Terror of Death, since his Son, for whose Sake he lived, was now taken from him.

880. Nec Divum parcimus ulli. Parco here has the Sense of *estimo, pretio habeo*; as *fama parcere* in Propertius. Mezentius either did not

believe in the Gods, or reckoned them his Enemies, and would even have discharged his Wrath on them, had they appeared in the Field, as some understand his Words.

885. Lævos equitavit in orbem. He coursed about the Left, that he might reach Æneas's Right-side, which was uncovered by the Shield. He wheeled quite round; but Æneas at the same Time turned as he turned, as in the next Verse, — *ter secum Troius heros*, &c. So that Dr. Trapp's Remark here was quite superfluous.

Æneas

Immanem ærato circumfert tegmine silvam.  
Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula tædet  
Vellere, et urgetur pugnâ congressus iniquâ;  
Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et  
inter 890

Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit hastam.  
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras  
Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus  
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo.  
Clamore incedunt cælum Troesque Latini-  
que 895

Advolat Æneas, vaginâque eripit ensen:  
Et super hæc: Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa  
Efferâ vis animi? Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras  
Suspiciens hausit cælum, mentemque recepit:  
Hostis amare, quid increpitas, mortemque mi-  
naris? 900

Nullum in cæde nefas; nec sic ad prælia veni,  
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi fœdera Lau-  
sus.

Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus,  
oro;

Corpus humo patiari tegi. Scio acerba meorum  
Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furo-  
rem; 905

Et me consortem nati concede sepulcro.

ter circumfert secum immanem  
silvam jaculorum infixam æra-  
to tegmine. Inde ubi tædet  
traxisse tot moras, et vellere tot  
spicula è clypeo; et urgetur  
congressus iniquâ pugnâ: mo-  
vens multa animo, jam tan-  
dem erumpit, et conjicit hastam  
inter cava tempora equi bella-  
toris. Quadrupes tollit se ar-  
rectum, et verberat auras pos-  
terioribus calcibus, ipseque, se-  
cutus super effusum equitem, im-  
plicat eum, cernuusque incum-  
bit armo ejus. Troesque Lati-  
nique incendunt cælum clamo-  
re. Æneas advolat, eripitque  
ensen vaginâ: et super hæc  
dixit: ubi nunc est acer Me-  
zentius, et illa efferâ vis ani-  
mi? contra Tyrrhenus, ut, sus-  
piciens cælum, hausit auras,  
recepitque mentem, ait: amare  
hostis, quid increpitas, et mi-  
naris mortem? est nullum ne-  
fas in meâ cæde, nec sic veni  
ad prælia, ut parceres mihi,  
nec meus filius Lausus pepigit  
mibi hæc fœdera tecum. Oro  
hoc unum, per veniam, si qua  
venia est victis hostibus; ut  
patiari meum corpus tegi hu-  
mo. Scio acerba odia meorum  
subditorum circumstare: oro, de-  
fende hunc furorem eorum, et con-  
cede me consortem sepulcro nati.

## TRANSLATION.

tired with spinning out so long Delays, and tugging away so many Darts, and when he is hard put to it, being engaged in unequal Fight, revolving many Thoughts in his Mind, at length he springs forth to Vengeance, and between the hollow Temples of the Warrior Steed darts his Lance. The Horse raises himself upright, then with his Heels buffets the Air, and falling upon his dismounted Rider keeps him down, and floundering forward overlays his prostrate Shoulder. The Trojans and Latins both with Acclamations rend the Sky. Æneas flies to him, snatches his Sword from the Scabbard, and over him these Words pronounce: Where is now the stern Mezentius, and that wild Impetuosity of Soul? On the other Hand the Tuscan, as soon as lifting up his Eyes to Heaven he began to breathe the Air, and recover his Senses: Despightful Foe, why insultest thou and threatenest Death? There is no Crime in shedding my Blood, that either you should demur, or I be afraid of it; nor engaged I in the Combate on such Terms that you should spare my Life, nor did my Lausus make such a Contract with you on my Behalf. One Thing I implore, by that Grace, if any Grace to a vanquished Foe belongs, suffer my Body to be covered with Earth. I know the cruel Resentment of my Subjects besets me round, who want to deprive me of Burial; defend me, I pray, from this Outrage, and to a Grave consign me in Partnership

*Mezentius loquitur hæc, baud-  
que inscius accipit ensẽm jug lo,  
diffunditque animam cruore un-  
danti in arma.*

Hæc loquitur, juguloque haud inscius accipit  
ensem,

Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

## TRANSLATION.

Partnership with my Son. He said, and in his Throat, not unprepared, receives  
the Blade, and pours forth Life in the Blood streaming on his Armour.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
ÆNEIDOS  
LIBER UNDECIMUS.

## ORDO.

*Interea Aurora surgens reli-  
quit Oceanum. Æneas, victor,  
solvebat vota Deum primo Eoo,  
quanquam curæ præcipitant e-  
um dare tempus sociis humandis,  
mensque est turbata funere Pal-  
lantis. Constituit ingentem quer-  
cum tumulo, ejus ramis decisis  
undique, induitque fulgentia ar-  
ma, exuvias ducis Mezentii;  
quod erat tropæum tibi, magne  
bellipotens: aptat cristas roran-  
tes sanguine, truncaque tela vi-  
ri, et thoraca petitur,*

**O**ceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.  
Æneas, quanquam et sociis dare tempus  
humandis

Præcipitant curæ, turbataque funere mens est,  
Vota Deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.

Ingentem quercum, decisis undique ramis, 5  
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,  
Mezentii ducis exuvias; tibi magne, tropæum,  
Bellipotens: aptat rorantes sanguine cristas,  
Telaque trunca viri, et bis sex thoraca peti-  
tum

## TRANSLATION.

**M**eanwhile Aurora rising left the Ocean. Æneas (though both his princely  
Cares hurry him to allot Time for interring his Friends, and his Mind is  
perplexed about the Funeral of Pallas) yet first, in Consequence of his Victory,  
paid to the Gods his Vows soon as the Dawn appeared. A huge Oak, with its  
Boughs on every Side lopped off, he erected on a rising Ground, and clad it  
with shining Arms, the Spoils of King Mezentius; to thee a Trophy, thou  
great Warrior god! He fits to the Trunk his Crest distilling Blood, and the He-  
ro's shattered Arms, and his Breast-plate in twice six Places dinted and trans-

## NOTES.

Æneas erects a Trophy of the Spoils of Me-  
zentius; grants a Truce for burying the Dead,  
and sends home the Body of Pallas with great  
Solemnity. Latinus calls a Council to propose  
Offers of Peace to Æneas, which occasions  
great Animosity between Turnus and Dares:  
In the mean Time there is a sharp Engagement

of the Horse, wherein Camilla signalizes her-  
self; is killed, and the Latin Troops are en-  
tirely defeated.

4. *Primo Eoo.* i. e. *Primo matutino sub-  
auditur tempore: Eous, matutinus, from the  
Greek now, the Morning.*



Perfossūque locis; clypeūque ex ære finis-  
træ

Subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.

Tum socios (namque omnis eum stipata tegebat  
Turba ducum) sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:  
Maxima res effecta, viri: timor omnis abesto.

Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia, et de Rege su-  
perbo

Primitiæ: manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.

Nunc iter ad Regem nobis murosque Latinos,  
Arma parate animis, et spe præsumite bellum;

Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primū vellere signa  
Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris,

Impediat, segnesque metu sententia tardet.

Interea socios, inhumataque corpora terræ

Mandemus: qui solus honos Acheronte sub i-  
mo est.

Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ sanguine nobis

Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis

Muneribus: mœstamque Evandri primus ad ur-  
bem

Mittatur Pallas; quem non virtutis egentem

#### TRANSLATION.

fixed; and to the Left-arm he fastens his Target of Brass, and from the Neck suspends his Ivory-bilted Sword. Then thus beginning he encourages his joyous Friends (for the whole Chiefs in a crouded Body inclosed him round) *Illustrious* Warriors, our most important Work is done: *Henceforth* all Fear be banished. For what remains, these are the Spoils, and First fruits of *Victory* won from that insolent Tyrant: And to this State *the redoubted* Mezentius is by my Arm reduced. Now to the King and Walls of Latium our Way lies open, your Arms make ready for the *Siege*, and with stout Hearts and Hopes anticipate the War, that no Obstacle detain you unprovided, or a *wavering* Resolution retard you clogged with Fear, when first the Gods permit us to pluck up the Standard, and from the Camp to lead forth the Youth. Meanwhile let us to Earth commit our Friends, and the unburied Corpses of the slain: Which is the sole Honour regarded in the infernal World. Go, he says, with the last Duties grace those illustrious Souls who for us have won this Country with their Blood: And first to the mourning City of Evander let Pallas be conveyed; whom not deficient

#### NOTES.

11. Collo suspendit. This Trophy in all Respects represented the Figure of a Man in Armour.

15. Hæc spolia et de Rege superbo, &c. By the *Rex superbus* here some understand *Turnus*: From him he had won the Spoils in general to which he first points; then to the Trophy representing *Mezentius*, of which he says, *Ma-*

*perfossūque bis sex locis; sub-*  
*ligatque clypeum ex ære sinistrae*  
*parti, atque suspendit eburnum*  
*ensem collo. Tum hortatur so-*  
*cios ovantes (nam omnis turba*  
*ducum stipata tegebat eum) in-*  
*cipiens sic: viri, maxima res*  
*est effecta: omnis timor abesto.*  
*Quod superest; hæc sunt spolia,*  
*et primitiæ belli de superbo Re-*  
*ge: Mezentiusque est hic meis*  
*manibus cæsus. Nunc est no-*  
*bis iter ad regem Latinosque mu-*  
*ros, parate arma, et præsumite*  
*bellum animis et spe; ne qua*  
*mora impediāt vos ignaros, sen-*  
*tentiaque tardet vos segnes, ubi*  
*primū Superi annuerint vellere*  
*signa, educereque pubem castris.*  
*Interea mandemus socios inhumata-*  
*taque corpora terræ: qui bonus*  
*solus est iis sub imo Acheronte.*  
*Ait, ite, decorate egregias ani-*  
*mas, quæ peperere hanc patri-*  
*am nobis suo sanguine, supremis*  
*muneribus: Pallasque, quem non*  
*egentem virtutis*

*nibusque meis Mezentius hic est.*

19. Ubi primū vellere signa annuerint Superi. Because they never raised the Standard to march, without first consulting the Gods by Auguries.

23. Qui solus, &c. See *Æn. VI. 326.*

—Hi, quos vobis unda, sepulci.  
*Nec ripas datur, &c.*

atra dies abstulit, et merfit acerbo funere, primus mittatur ad mœstam urbem Evandri.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque gressum ad limina; ubi senior Accetes servabat positum corpus exanimi Pallantis: qui Accetes fuit antè armiger Parrhasio Evandro; sed tum ibat comes caro alumno non æquè felicibus auspiciis. Omnes stant circum, manusque famulûm, Trojanæ turba, et mœstæ Iliades, solutæ quoad crinem de more. Verò ut Æneas intulit sese altis foribus, tollunt ingentem gemitum, ad sidera, pectoribus tunsis, regiæque immugit mœsto luctu. Ut ipse vidit fultum caput, et ora nivei Pallantis, patensque vulnus Ausoniae cuspidis in lœvi pectore, ita fatur lacrymis obortis: inquit, puer miserande, fortunane, cum veniret læta, invidit te mihi; ne videres nostra regna, neque veherere victor ad paternas sedes? Ego discedens non dederam hæc promissa parenti Evandro de te;

Abstulit atra dies, et funere merfit acerbo.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque ad limina gressum;

Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Accetes 30  
Servabat senior: qui Parrhasio Evandro  
Armiger antè fuit; sed non felicibus æquè  
Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.  
Circum omnis famulûmque manus, Trojanæque  
turba,

Et mœstæ Iliades crinem de more solutæ. 35

Ut verò Æneas foribus sese intulit altis;  
Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt  
Pectoribus, mœstoque immugit regia luctu.

Ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora 40

Ut vidit, lœvique patens in pectore vulnus 40  
Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrymis ita fatur obortis:

Tene, inquit, miserande puer, cum læta veniret,

Invidit Fortuna mihi? ne regna videres

Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?

Non hæc Evandro de te promissa parenti 45

#### TRANSLATION.

in heroic Virtue a black inauspicious Day cut off, and sunk in an untimely Death.

Thus all in Tears he speaks, and to the Threshold takes his Way; where aged Accetes watched the Corpse of lifeless Pallas laid out: *Accetes*, who formerly was Armour-bearer to Arcadian Evander; and now with less auspicious Omens came to the War appointed Guardian to his darling Foster-son. Around the Dead the whole Retinue of his Servants stood, a Band of Trojans, and mourning Dames of Ilium with Tresses in usual Form dishevelled. But, soon as Æneas entered the lofty Gates, beating their Breasts they raise to Heaven a hideous Groan, and the Palace rings with mournful Lamentation. Himself when he beheld the bolstered Head and Face of Pallas white and cold as Snow, and in his smooth Breast the gaping Wound of the Ausonian Spear, he thus with gushing Tears begins: *Oh*, lamented Youth, how envious was Fortune, just when she began to smile, to snatch thee from me; that you should not see my Kingdom, nor be borne in Triumph to thy paternal Seats? Not such Things of thee I at Parting promised to thy Sire Evander; when me at Setting out he with Em-

#### N O T E S.

29. *Recipitque ad limina gressum.* This alludes to the Custom of laying out the dead Body in the Vestibule before the Door, after it was washed, anointed, and crowned with Garlands.

31. *Parrhasio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhasia*, a Country and City in *Arcadia*.

39. *Nivei Pallantis.* Latè patet hoc episbe-

son, says *Servius*; *referri enim potest et ad candorem pristinae pulchritudinis, et ad pallorem ex morte venientem, et ad frigus quod proprium mortuorum est.*

42. *Tene, inquit, &c.* Literally, *Did Fortune, when she came propitious, envy me the Possession of thee?*

Discedens dederam; cum me complexus eun-  
tem

Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque mo-  
neret

Acres esse viros, cum durâ prœlia gente.

Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani,

Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis. 50

Nos juvenem exanimum, et nil jam cœlestibus  
ullis

Debentem, vano mœsti comitamur honore.

Infelix! nati funus crudele videbis.

Hi nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi!

Hæc mea magna fides! at non, Evandre, pu-  
dendis 55

Vulneribus pulsum aspicias: nec fospite dirum

Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum

Præsidium Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule!

Hæc ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus

Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60

*cum, complexus me euntem, mit-  
teret me in magnum imperium;  
metuensque moneret me Latinos  
esse acres viros, prœlia esse mi-  
hi cum durâ gente. Et nunc  
quidem ille, multum captus in-  
ani spe, fors et facit vota pro  
te, cumulatque altaria donis.  
Dum nos mœsti comitamur juve-  
nem exanimum, et jam deben-  
tem nil ullis cœlestibus, vano bo-  
nore. Infelix! videbis crudele  
funus nati. Hi sunt nostri re-  
ditus, expectatique triumphi!  
hæc est mea magna fides! at,  
Evandre, non aspicias eum pul-  
sum vulneribus pudendis: nec tu  
pater optabis dirum funus, nato  
turpiter fospite. Hei mihi, quan-  
tum præsidium tu, Ausonia,  
perdis, et quantum tu, Iule,  
perdis!*

*Ubi deflevit hæc, imperat  
miserabile corpus tolli, et mittit*

# TRANSLATION.

braces sent against a mighty Empire, and trembling warned me that the Men  
we had to do with were fierce, and that we were to engage a rough and warlike  
Nation. And now he, highly deceived with empty Hope, is perhaps both  
making Vows, and loading the Altars with Offerings; while we in Grief with  
unavailing Pomp attend the Youth, a lifeless Corpse, and now released from his  
Allegiance to the Powers above. Ill fated Sir, thou shalt see the dismal Funer-  
al of thy own Son! Is it thus we return, are these our promised Triumphs!  
This my boasted Confidence! Yet, for thy Consolation, Evander, you shall not  
see him with inglorious Wounds repulsed: Nor on thy Son thus saved by Dis-  
grace shalt thou in spite of paternal Affection imprecate an accursed Death. Ah  
me, how glorious a Protector thou, Ausonia, and thou, Iulus, in him hast  
lost!

When thus he had vented his Grief, he orders them to bear away the woeful  
Corpse, and sends a thousand Men, chosen from the whole Troops, to accom-

## NOTES.

47. *In magnum imperium.* Either in Pros-  
pect of mighty Empire; or, which best a-  
grees with the Context, against a powerful Em-  
pire.

51. *Nil jam cœlestibus ullis debentem.* By  
this all the Commentators understand his be-  
ing no more a Subject of the Gods above, but  
in Subjection to the infernal Powers. But  
perhaps it means, that he was now discharged  
of every Vow he had made to the celestial  
Gods, he would never return to perform any  
of these Vows he had made himself, or which

his Father was making in his Behalf. This  
seems best to agree with what is said, Ver. 49,

*Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani,  
Fors et vota facit, &c.*

56. *Non pulsum.* Who had not been beaten  
from the Field, and received dishonourable  
Wounds.

57. *Nec optabis nato funus.* May either  
mean thy own or thy Son's Death; the last is  
the strongest, and the Pater leads to it, the  
Force of which we have aimed at in the Trans-  
lation.



mille viros, lectos ex toto agmine, qui comitentur supremum honorem, interfintque lacrymis patris; quæ sunt exigua solatia ingentis luctus, sed debita misero patri. Alii, haud segnes, texunt crates et molle pheretrum ex arbuteis virgis et querno vimine: inumbrantque exstructos toros obtentu frondis. Illic ponunt juvenem sublimem in agresti stramine: talem qualem florem seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi, demessum virgines pollice; cui flori neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit: jam mater tellus non alit eum, ministratque vires. Tum Æneas extulit geminos vestes, rigentes auroque ostroque; quas Sidonia Dido ipsa, læta laborum, quondam fecerat illi suis manibus, et discreverat telas tenui auro. Mæstus induit unam harum juveni, quasi supremum honorem; obnubitque comas arsuras altera quasi amictu. Prætereaque aggerat multa præmia Laurentis pugnae, et jubet prædam duci longo ordine. Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.

Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem,

Interfintque patris lacrymis; solatia luctus  
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri!  
Haud segnes alii crates et molle pheretrum  
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno; 65  
Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.  
Hic juvenem agresti sublimem in stramine ponunt:

Qualem virginæ demessum pollice florem,  
Seu mollis violæ, seu languentis hyacinthi,  
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, necdum sua forma recessit; 70

Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat.  
Tum geminas vestes, ostroque auroque rigentes,

Extulit Æneas; quas illi, læta laborum,  
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido  
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75  
Harum unam juveni, supremum, mæstus, honorem,

Induit; arsurasque comas obnubit amictu.  
Multaque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnae  
Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.  
Addit equos, et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem.

#### TRANSLATION.

pany these last Honours, and bear a Part in the Parent's Tears; small Consolation for such mighty Woe, but due to the unhappy Sire! Others with forward Zeal weave Hurdles, and a pliant Bier of Arbuterods and Oaken Twigs; and with a Covering of Boughs shade the Funeral-bed high raised. Here on the rural Couch sublime they lay the Youth: Like a Flower or of the tender Violet or drooping Hyacinth crompt by a Virgin's Hand, from which neither the gay Bloom nor its own fair Form hath yet departed; the Parent-soil no longer feeds, nor with Strength supplies it. Then two rich Vests stiff with Embroidery of Gold and Purple Æneas brought forth; which formerly Sidonian Dido, pleased with the Task, with her own Hands for him had wrought, and striped the Stuff with slender Threads of Gold. In one of these, his last Ornament, the Hero with a sorrowful Heart arrays the Youth; and muffles up in a Veil his Hair devoted to the Flames. Besides, he amasses many rich Prizes of the Laurentine War, and orders the Booty to be led in long Procession. He adds the Steeds and Arms, whereof he had spoiled the Foe. And behind their Backs he had

#### NOTES.

67. *Stramine.* Leaves strewed under him. | served elsewhere, however it may suit with  
81. *Vinxerat,* &c. This barbarous Custom | the Temper of *Achilles*, it quite outrages that  
he borrows from *Homer*; but, as we have ob- | of *Æneas*,

94. *Præ-*

Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret  
umbris

81

Inferias, cæso sparsuros sanguine flammam :

Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis

Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.

Ducitur infelix ævo confectus Accætes,

85

Pectora nunc scedans pugnis, nunc unguibus  
ora :

Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ.

Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.

Post bellator equus, positus insignibus, Æthon

It lacrymans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora.

Hastam alii, galeamque ferunt : nam cætera

Turnus

91

Victor habet ; tum mœsta phalanx, Teucrique  
sequuntur,

Tyrrhenique duces, et versis Arcades armis.

Postquam omnis longè comitum præcesserat  
ordo,

94

Substitit Æneas, gemituque hæc addidit alto :

Nos alias hinc ad lacrymas eadem horrida belli

Fata vocant. Salve æternum mihi, maxime

Palla,

Æternumque vale. Nec plura effatus, ad altos

Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

# TRANSLATION.

bound the Hands of those whom to his Shade as Offerings he would send, to sprinkle with their shed Blood the Funeral Flame : And the Chiefs themselves he commands to bear Trunks of Trees decked with hostile Arms, and the Names of the Enemies to be inscribed upon them. Unhappy Accetes, worn out with Age, is by Supporters led, now with his Fills tearing his Breast, now with his Nails, his Face : And bending forward with his whole Body he grovels on the Ground. His Chariots too they lead besmeared with Rutulian Blood. Next his warrior Horse Æthon, his Trappings laid aside, moves on weeping, and with the big Drops bedews his Cheeks. Others bear his Spear and Helmet, for of the rest victorious Turnus is possessed. Then in mournful Plight the Phalanx and Trojans follow, the Tuscan Leaders, and the Arcadians with their Arms inverted. After the whole Retinue of Attendants had advanced before the Corpse in long Procession, Æneas paused, and with a deep Groan subjoined these Words : We to other Scenes of Woe by the same horrid Fate of War are summoned hence. Farewel for ever, illustrious Pallas, and adieu for ever. This said, he bent his Course to the high Walls, and directed his Steps back to the Camp.

## N O T E S.

94. *Præcesserat.* This, *Pierius* says, is the Reading of the *Roman* and all the more ancient Manuscripts he had seen.

97. *Salve mihi.* This is after the Manner of

the *Greeks*, who use the Pronoun *μοι* in the same Manner. Thus *Achilles* says in *Homer* :

Χαίρει μοι ὦ Πάτροκλος καὶ ἐν αἰδᾷ δάκρυαί σ'.

B b b 2

110. *Pacemne,*

*Jamque oratores aderant ex Latinâ urbe, velati ramis oleæ, rogantesque veniam: ut redderet corpora, quæ jacebant fusa ferro per campos, ac fineret ea succedere tumulo terræ; esse illi nullum certamen cum victis et cassis æthere; ut parceret iis quondam vocatis hospitibus focerisque.*

*Quos oratores, precentes haud aspernanda, bonus Æneas prosequitur veniâ petitiâ, et insuper addidit hæc verbis: Latini, quam indigna fortuna implicuit vos tanto bello, vos qui fugiatis nos amicos? oratisne pacem exanimis, et peremitis sorte Martis? equidem vellem concedere hanc et vivis. Nec veni huc, nisi Fata dedissent locum sedemque: nec gero bellum cum gente. Vester rex reliquit nostra hospitia, et potius credidit se armis Turni. Fuerat æquius Turnum opponere se huic morti, si apparat finire bellum manu, si apparat pellere Teucros; decuit eum concurrere bis telis mecum. Is vixisset, cui Deus aut sua dextra dedisset vitam. Nunc ite, et supponite ignem miseris civibus.*

*Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latinâ, 100  
Velati ramis oleæ, veniamque rogantes:  
Corpora, per campos ferro quæ fusa jacebant,  
Redderet, ac tumulo fineret succedere terræ;  
Nullum cum victis certamen, et æthere cassis;  
Parceret hospitibus quondam, focerisque vocatis. 105*

*Quos bonus Æneas, haud aspernanda precentes,  
Prosequitur veniâ, et verbis hæc insuper addit:  
Quænam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,  
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?  
Pacemne exanimis, et Martis sorte peremitis 110  
Oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.  
Nec veni, nisi Fata locum sedemque dedissent:  
Nec bellum cum gente gero. Rex nostra reliquit  
Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.  
Æquius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.  
Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros 116  
Apparat; his decuit mecum concurrere telis:  
Vixet, cui vitam Deus aut sua dextra dedisset.  
Nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.*

## TRANSLATION.

And now from the City of King Latinus Ambassadors came crowned with Olive-boughs, and supplicating Grace from Æneas: That he would deliver to them the Bodies of their Dead which by the Sword lay scattered over the Field, and permit them to be intombed in the Earth; that with the vanquished and bereaved of Life War is at an End; that he would spare a People to whose Hospitality and Alliance he was once invited.

Whom, not unreasonable in their Demands, the courteous Æneas receives with Grace, and further adds these Words: What undeserved Fate, ye Latins, hath involved you in so disastrous a War, who thus decline us your Friends? Is it for the Dead, and the Slain by the Chance of War, you implore Peace? I truly would gladly grant it to the Living too. Nor *hitherto* had I come, unless the Fates had *here* assigned my Settlement and Place of Residence: Nor with the Latin Nation wage I War. With us your King renounced Hospitality, and rather trusted himself to the Arms of Turnus. Juster had it been for Turnus to have exposed himself to this Death. If to terminate the War by personal Valour, if to expel the Trojans he designs; me in these Arms he ought to have encountered: He *of us two* had lived, to whom God or his own Right-hand Life had given. Now go, and underneath your unfortunate Countrymen apply

## NOTES.

110. *Pacemne.* Several of the ancient Manuscripts read *pacem me.*

126. *Justi-*





Et jam fama volans, præ-  
 nuntia tanti luctus, complet E-  
 vandrum, domusque Evandri,  
 et mœnia; quæ fama modò fe-  
 rebat Latio Pallanta esse vic-  
 torem. Arcades incipiunt ru-  
 ere ad portas, et rapere fu-  
 nereas faces de vetusto more.  
 Via lucet longo ordine flamma-  
 rum, et discriminat agros latè.  
 Contra turba Phrygum veniens  
 jungit plangentia agmina. Quæ  
 postquam matres viderunt suc-  
 cedere tectis, incendunt mœstam  
 urbem clamoribus. At non ulla  
 vis est potis tenere Evandrum;  
 sed venit in medios. Feretro re-  
 posito, procumbit super Pallan-  
 ta, atque hæret lacrymarumque  
 gemenque; et vix tandem via  
 est laxata voci dolore: O Pal-  
 la, non dederas hæc promissa  
 mihi parenti, ut velles credere  
 te cautiùs sævo Marti. Haud  
 eram ignarus, quantum nova  
 gloria in armis posset, et præ-  
 dulce decus in primo certamine.  
 Misere primitiæ juvenis, du-  
 raque rudimenta propinqui bel-  
 li! et vota, exaudita nulli De-  
 orum,

Et jam fama volans tanti prænuntia luctus,  
 Evandrum, Evandrique domos, et mœnia com-  
 plet; 140

Quæ modò victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.  
 Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto  
 Funereas rapuere faces. Lucet via longo  
 Ordine flammatarum, et latè discriminat agros.  
 Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jun-  
 git 145

Agmina. Quæ postquam matres succedere tectis  
 Viderunt, mœstam incendunt clamoribus ur-  
 bem.

At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;  
 Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposito  
 Procumbit super, atque hæret lacrymarumque ge-  
 menque; 150

Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:  
 Non hæc, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti,  
 Cautiùs ut sævo velles te credere Marti.  
 Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in  
 armis,

Et prædulce decus primo certamine posset. 155  
 Primitiæ juvenis misere, bellique propinqui  
 Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita Deorum

## TRANSLATION.

And now flying Fame, the Harbinger of so great Woe, Evander, and Evander's Palace and City fills; *Fame*, which just now to Latium bore the News that Pallas was victorious. The Arcadians rush to the Gates, and, as the ancient Manner was, snatched up Funeral-torches. With a long Train of Flames the Path all shines, and far and wide illuminates the Fields. The Band of Trojans advancing opposite to them joins the wailing Troops. Whom soon as the Matrons beheld approaching the Walls, they inflame the mourning City with their Shrieks. But no Force can restrain Evander from rushing through the Midst. The Bier laid down, on Pallas he falls prostrate, and with Sobs and Groans clings to the Corpse; and at length with much ado for Grief is a Passage opened to these Words: These, O Pallas, are not the Promises thou gavest thy Parent, that with more Caution thou wouldst trust thyself to the bloody Combate. I was not ignorant, how far rising Fame in Arms, and the bewitching Charms of Honour in the first Action might carry you. *Ab fatal to the Youth have been his first Esays*, hard his Probation in early War! *Ab my Vows and Prayers by none of the Gods regarded!* Thou most holy Partner of my Bed, happy in thy Death,

## NOTES.

140. *Mœnia complet.* This is the Reading of almost all the printed Copies; but all the ancient Manuscripts which *Pierius* examined

have *replet.* The former seems to have been adopted for the more harmonious Sound.

Vota precesque meæ ! tuque, ô sanctissima con-  
jux,

Felix morte tuâ, neque in hunc servata dolorem !  
Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes 160  
Restarem ut genitor. Troûm socia arma secu-  
tum

Obruerent Rutuli telis : animam ipse dedissem,  
Atque hæc pompa domum me, non Pallanta  
referret.

Nec vos arguerim, Teucris, nec fœdera, nec,  
quas

Junximus hospitio, dextras : fors ista senectæ 165  
Debita erat nostræ. Quod si immatura mane-  
bat

Mors natum ; cæsis Volscorum millibus ante,  
Ducentem in Latium Teucros, cecidisse juvabit.  
Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,  
Quam pius Æneas, et quam magni Phryges, et  
quam

170  
Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.  
Magna tropæa ferunt, quos dat tua dextera le-  
tho.

Tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in ar-  
mis,

meæque preces ! tuque, ô sanctis-  
sima conjux, felix tuâ morte,  
neque servata in hunc dolorem !  
contra ego vici mea fata vi-  
vendo, ut genitor restarem su-  
perstes filio. Rutuli obruerent  
me telis, secutum socia arma  
Troûm ; ipse dedissem animam,  
atque hæc pompa referret me,  
non Pallanta domum. Nec or-  
guerim vos, Teucris, nec fœde-  
ra, nec quas dextras junximus  
hospitio : ista fors erat debita  
nostræ senectæ. Quod si im-  
matura mors manebat natum ;  
juvabit me eum cecidisse, du-  
centem Teucros in Latium, mil-  
libus Volscorum cæsis ante. Quin  
ego non digner te, Palla, alio  
funere, quam pius Æneas, et  
quam magni Phryges, quamque  
Tyrrheni duces, et omnis exer-  
citus Tyrrhenûm. Illi ferunt  
magna tropæa ex illis, quos  
tua dextera dat letho. Tu quo-  
que, Turne, nunc stares imma-  
nis truncus in armis,

## TRANSLATION.

nor to this Woe reserved ! whilst I by Living on have overpassed my natural Bounds to remain a childless Father. Me siding with the confederate Arms of Troy the Rutulians should have overwhelmed with their Darts : My Life with Joy I had resigned, and me, not Pallas, this Funeral-pomp had home conveyed. Nor you, ye Trojans, will I accuse, nor your Alliance, nor those Right-hands we joined in hospitable League : This Stroke of Fortune was destined to my Old-age. However, if untimely Death awaited my Son, it will be some Satisfaction that ushering in the Trojans into Latium he fell, having first slain Thousands of the Volscians. And now with no other Funeral Obsequies, O Pallas, can I thee grace, than what the pious Æneas, and the noble Trojans, the Tuscan Leaders, and whole Army of the Tuscans have given thee. Thy illustrious Trophies they bear, those whom Victims to Death thy Right-hand offered. Thou too, O Turnus, shouldst now have stood among them a huge Trunk in Arms, had

## NOTES.

168. *Juvabit.* Ruæus very oddly renders this by *oportebat*.

170. *Phryges.* The Trojans ; so called from Phrygia, a Country in Asia Minor, bounded on one Side by Caria, Lydia, Mysia, and Bithynia ; on the other by the Propontis, the

Hellespont, and the Ægean Sea. Phrygia is divided into the Greater, which was the inland Part, and the Lesser, lying towards the Sea. The Lesser also was called Troas, being the ancient Kingdom of the Trojans.

178. *Turnum*



*ſi eſſet nobis par ætas, et idem  
robis ab annis. Sed quid ego  
infelix demoror Teucros ab ar-  
mis? vadite; et memores referre  
hæc mandata veſtro regi: O Æ-  
nea, quod moror inviſam vitam,  
Pallante peremto, tua dextera eſt  
cauſa; quam dextram vides de-  
bere Turnum natoque patrique  
meritis. Hic ſolus locus vacat  
tibi fortunæque. Non quæro  
gaudia vitæ, nec eſt fas: ſed  
cupio perferre hunc nuncium ſub  
imos Manes nato.*

*Interea Aurora extulerat al-  
mam diem miſeris mortalibus,  
referens opera atque labores.  
Jam pater Æneas, jam Tar-  
chon conſtituere pyras in curvo  
litore. Quiſque tulere corpora  
ſuorum amicorum more patrum:  
atrisque ignibus ſubjeſtis, altum  
cælum conditur in tenebras ca-  
ligine. Cincti fulgentibus ar-  
mis decurrere ter circum accenſos  
rogos; ter luſtrare mœſtum ig-  
nem funeris in equis, dedereque  
ululatus ore. Et tellus ſpargit-  
ur lacrymis, et arma ſpargun-  
tur iis. Clamorque virum, clan-  
gorque tubarum it cælo.*

*Eſſet par ætas, et idem ſi robur ab annis,  
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror ar-  
mis?*

*Vadite, et hæc memores Regi mandata referre:  
Quod vitam moror inviſam, Pallante peremto,  
Dextera cauſa tua eſt; Turnum natoque pa-  
trique*

*Quam debere vides meritis. Vacat hic tibi  
ſolus*

*Fortunæque locus. Non vitæ gaudia quæro, 180  
Nec fas: ſed nato Manes perferre ſub imos.*

*Aurora interea miſeris mortalibus almam  
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.  
Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon  
Conſtituere pyras. Huc corpora quiſque ſuo-  
rum*

*More tulere patrum: ſubjeſtisque ignibus atris  
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cælum.*

*Ter circum accenſos, cincti fulgentibus armis,  
Decurrere rogos; ter mœſtum funeris ignem  
Luſtrare in equis, ululatusque ore dedere. 190  
Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, ſparguntur et arma.  
It cælo clamorque virum, clangorque tubarum.*

# TRANSLATION.

my Age been equal, and my Strength from Years the ſame *with yours*. But why do hapleſs I detain the Trojans from the War? Go, and faithfully bear back theſe Mandates to your King: That I linger out a hated Life, after my Pallas is ſlain, is owing to *the Hopes I derive from thy Right-hand*; from which you ſee Vengeance on Turnus is juſtly due to a Son and Sire. This Poſt of Honour is alone reſerved for thee and thy Fortune. It is not *any* Joy in Life I ſeek, nor is it fit I ſhould: But to carry *the joyful Tidings* to my Son down to the Shades below.

Meanwhile to wretched Mortals Aurora had brought forth the auſpicious Light, renewing the Works and Labours *of the Day*. Now Father Æneas, now Tarchon on the winding Shore erected Funeral-piles. Hither they conveyed, each after the Manner of his Anceſtors, the Bodies of their Dead: And, having under them applied the baleful Fires, the lofty Sky with ſmouldering Smoke is hid in Darkneſs. Thrice round the blazing Piles *on Foot* they ran, in ſhining Armour clad; thrice they encompaſſed the mournful Funeral-fire on Horſeback, and gave forth doleful Yells. With their Tears bedewed is the Earth, bedewed are their Arms. The Shrieks of Men and Clangor of the Trumpets pierce the Sky. Next on the

# N O T E S.

178. Turnum natoque, &c. Literally *Which*  
you ſee owes Turnus to the Son and to the Sire  
who have deſerved it.

192. *It cælo*. May be *it per cælum*, as well

as *ad cælum*; for ſo it is uſed, Æn. XII.  
283.

— *It toto turbida cælo*  
*Tempeſtas telorum.* —

211. Ruebant,

Hinc alii spolia occisis direpta Latinis  
Conjiciunt igni, galeas, ensesque decoros,  
Frænaque, ferventesque rotas; pars, munera  
nota,

195

Ipforum clypeos, et non felicia tela.  
Multa boum circa mactantur corpora morti:  
Setigerosque sues, raptasque ex omnibus agris  
In flammam jugulant pecudes; tum litore toto  
Ardentes spectant socios, semustaque servant  
Busta; neque avelli possunt, nox humida donec  
Invertit cælum stellis fulgentibus aptum.

Nec minùs et miseri diversâ in parte Latini  
Innumeras struxere pyras; et corpora partim  
Multa virûm terræ infodiunt; avectaque par-  
tim

205

Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt.  
Cætera, confusæque ingentem cædis acervum,  
Nec numero nec honore cremant: tunc undique  
vasti

Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.  
Tertia lux gelidam cælo dimoverat umbram: 210  
Mœrentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant  
Ossa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ.  
Jam verò in tectis prædivitis urbe Latini

Hinc alii conjiciunt igni spolia  
direpta occisi Latinis, galeas,  
decorosque enses, frænaque, fer-  
ventesque rotas; pars conjiciunt  
munera nota mortuis, clypeos ip-  
forum, et tela non felicia. Mul-  
ta corpora boum circa mactantur  
morti: jugulant setigerosque sues,  
pecudesque raptas ex omnibus a-  
gris in flammam; tum toto li-  
tore spectant ardentes socios, ser-  
vantque semusta busta; neque  
possunt avelli, donec humida  
nox invertit cælum aptum ful-  
gentibus stellis.

Nec minùs et miseri Latini  
struxere pyras in diversâ parte;  
et partim infodiunt multa cor-  
pora virûm terræ; partimque  
tollunt avecta in finitimos agros,  
remittuntque ea urbi. Cremant  
cætera, ingentemque acervum  
confusæ cædis, nec numero nec  
honore. Tunc undique vasti agri  
collucent certatim crebris igni-  
bus. Tertia lux dimoverat ge-  
lidam umbram noctis cælo: illi  
mœrentes ruebant altum cinerem  
et ossa confusa focis, onerabant-  
que ea tepido aggere terræ. Jam  
verò præcipuus fragor, et longè  
maxima pars luctus erat in tec-  
tis totâ urbe prædivitis Latini.

## TRANSLATION.

Fire some fling the Spoils torn from the Latins slain, Helmets, and glittering Swords, Bits, and glowing Chariot-wheels; some, Presents to the Dead well known, their own Bucklers and unsuccessful Darts. Many Heads of Oxen all around are offered Victims to Death: And over the Flames they stab bristly Boars, and Sheep snatched from all the Fields; then along the whole Shore they view their burning Friends, and tend their half-consumed Piles; nor can they be torn from them, till humid Night inverted the Face of Heaven bespangled with shining Stars.

Nor with less pious Care the wretched Latins in a different Quarter reared numberless Piles; and Part in the Earth bury many Bodies of their Heroes slain; and Part carried off they to the neighbouring Fields convey, and send back to the City. The rest, and a vast Heap of promiscuous Slaughter, without Num- ber, and without Honour, they burn: Then on all Sides the spacious Fields as rivaling each other blaze together with frequent Fires. The third Day's Light had from the Sky removed the chill Shades of Night: When with sad Demeanor they huddled together on the Hearths the heaped-up Ashes and Bones mingled in Confusion, and loaded them with a smoking Mount of Earth. But now in the Courts of opulent Latinus, and in the City, is the chiefest Uproar, and by far

## NOTES.

211. Ruebant. Is here used in an active Sense, as in other Places of Virgil.

Vol. II.

C c c

226, Super

Hic matres, miseræque nurus,  
hic cara pectora mœrentum so-  
rorum, puerique orbi parentibus  
exsecrantur dirum bellum, hyme-  
næosque Turni; jubent ipsum de-  
cernere armis, ipsumque decer-  
nere ferro, qui poscat regnum  
Italicae et primos honores sibi.  
Sævus Drances ingravat hæc;  
testaturque Turnum solum voca-  
ri, solum posci in certamina.  
Contra est multa sententia simul  
variis dictis pro Turno, et mag-  
num nomen reginae obumbrat e-  
um; multa fama sustentat vi-  
rum meritis tropæis.

Inter hos motus, in medio tu-  
multu flagrante, ecce super mœ-  
sti legati ferunt responsa ab  
magnâ urbe Diomedis: aiunt,  
nihil esse actum omnibus im-  
pensis tantorum operum; dona  
valuisse nil, nec aurum, nec  
magnas preces valuisse; alia  
arma esse quaerenda Latinis,  
aut petendam pacem ab Tro-  
jano rege.

Præcipuus fragor, et longi pars maxima luctus.  
Hic matres, miseræque nurus, hic cara foro-  
rum

215

Pectora mœrentum, puerique parentibus orbi,  
Dirum exsecrantur bellum, Turnique Hyme-  
næos;

Ipsam armis, ipsamque jubent decernere ferro,  
Qui regnum Italicae, et primos sibi poscat ho-  
nores.

Ingravat hæc sævus Drances; solumque vo-  
cari

220

Testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.

Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis

Pro Turno, et magnum Reginae nomen ob-  
umbrat;

Multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropæis.

Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumul-  
tu,

225

Ecce super mœsti magnâ Diomedis ab urbe

Legati responsa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum

Tantum impensis operum; nil dona, nec  
aurum,

Nec magnas valuisse preces; alia arma Latinis

Quaerenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege peten-  
dam.

230

### TRANSLATION.

the deepest Scene of Mourning. Here Mothers, and hapless Brides, here tender-hearted Sisters in deep Anguish, and Striplings of their Sires bereaved, curse the rueful War, and the Nuptials of Turnus; himself, himself they urge by Arms, and by the Sword to decide the Quarrel *with his Rival*, since to himself *alone* he claims the Crown of Italy, and the first Honours. This spiteful Drances aggravates, and protests that Turnus alone is called, alone is challenged to the Combat. On the other Side the Votes of many in various Speech are given for Turnus, and him the Queen's illustrious Name protects; *and* his own distinguished Fame for Trophies justly won supports the Hero.

Amidst these Commotions, in the Heat of this raging Tumult, lo, to com-  
pleat the Distress, the Ambassadors from Diomede's imperial City *returning* sad  
their Answer bring: That nothing was effected by all the Expence of so great  
Labour; that neither the Gifts, nor Gold, nor importunate Prayers had aught  
availed: that the Latins must have Recourse to other Arms, or sue for Peace  
from the Trojan Prince. With deep Sorrow King Latinus himself faints away.

### N O T E S.

226. *Super.* *Ad cumulationem malorum*, says  
Servius.

230. *Petendam.* Here the Manuscripts are

divided, some read *petendam*, others *petendum*; the last, tho' not so common, is full as agree-  
able to the Latin Idiom: Thus *Lucretius*, Lib.

II.

Defec-  
Fatal  
Adm

En  
Impe  
Olli  
Test  
Et p  
Atqu  
Quæ  
Ordi

Et V  
Vidin  
Atqu  
Cont  
Ille

Vict  
Poste  
Mun

Now  
that

Th  
Peers  
and  
with  
Sway  
ed to  
in it  
ence  
Argi  
and  
ing i  
tive  
the

II. 4  
Æ  
See a  
24



Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus,  
Fatalem Ænean manifesto numine ferri,  
Admonet ira Deum, tumulique ante ora re-  
centes.

Ergo concilium magnum, primosque suorum  
Imperio accitos, alta intra limina cogit. 235  
Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis  
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo,  
Et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte, Latinus.  
Atque hic legatos Ætolâ ex urbe remissos,  
Quæ referant, fari jubet; et responsa reposcit  
Ordine cuncta suo. Tunc facta silentia lin-  
guis; 241

Et Venulus dicto parens, ita farier inquit:  
Vidimus, ô cives, Diomedem, Argivæque castra;  
Atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes;  
Contigimusque manum quâ concidit Ilia tellus.  
Ille urbem Argyripam, patriæ cognomine gen-  
tis, 246  
Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.  
Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi;  
Munera præferimus; nomen patriamque do-  
cemus;

Rex Latinus ipse deficit ingenti  
luctu. Ira Deum admonet, re-  
centesque tumuli ante ora admo-  
nent fatalem Ænean ferri mani-  
festo numine.

Ergo cogit magnum concilium,  
primosque suorum accitos impe-  
rio, intra alta limina. Olli  
convenire, fluuntque ad regia  
tecta plenis viis. Latinus sedet  
in mediis, et maximus ævo, et  
primus sceptris, haud lætâ fron-  
te. Atque hic jubet legatos,  
remissos ex Ætolâ urbe, fari  
ea, quæ referant; et reposcit  
cuncta responsa suo ordine. Tunc  
silentia sunt facta linguis; et  
Venulus, parens dicto Latini, in-  
quit farier ita: O cives, vidi-  
mus Diomedem, Argivæque cas-  
tra; atque emensi iter supera-  
vimus omnes casus; contigimus-  
que manum, quâ Ilia tellus con-  
cidit. Ille victor condebat ur-  
bem Argyripam, cognomine pa-  
triæ gentis, arvis Gargani I-  
apygis. Postquam sumus intro-  
gressi, et copia fandi coram est  
data; præferimus munera; do-  
cemus nomen patriamque;

## TRANSLATION.

Now the Wrath of the Gods, and the recent Tombs before his Face, declare that Æneas, the Messenger of Fate, is led on by manifest divine Impulse.

Therefore within the lofty Palace he assembles his great Council, and the Peers of his Realm summoned by his imperial Order. They obey the Summons, and flock to the royal Apartments along the crowded Ways. In the Center, with unjoyous Aspect, sits Latinus, both most advanced in Age, and first in Sway. And here he orders the Ambassadors from the Ætolian City now returned to say what Message they bring back; and demands each particular Answer in its Order. Then Silence sat on every Tongue; and Venulus thus in Obedience to Command begins: We have seen, O Citizens, great Diomedes, and the Argive Camp; and measuring a Length of Way a thousand Dangers overpassed, and touched that Hand by which Troy's Kingdom fell. He victorious was raising in the Plains of Apulian Garganus the City Argyripa after the Name of his native Country. After we were admitted, and had Permission given to speak in the royal Presence; we first present our Gifts; declare our Names and Country;

## NOTES.

II. 491,

*Æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum.*

See also Verse 139, 382. and Lib. II. 491.

247. Gargani. Garganus, now Monte di

S. Angelo, a Mountain in Apulia.

247. Iapygis. Apulian, so called from Iapex, the Son of Dædalus, who first settled in those Parts.

qui intulerint bellum; quæ causa attraxerit nos Arpos. His auditis, ille reddidit hæc placido ore sic: O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, antiqui Ausonii, quæ fortuna sollicitat vos quietos, suadetque laceßere ignota bella? quicunque Iliacos ferro (mitto ea mala, quæ sunt exhausta bellando sub altis muris, et quos viros ille Simois premat) expendimus infanda supplicia per orbem, et omnes pœnas scelerum, manus miseranda vel Priamo ipsi. Triste sidus Minervæ, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus scit ista. Adacti ex illâ militiâ ad diversum litus, Menelaus Atrides exsulat usque ad columnas Protei; Ulysses vidit Ætnæos Cyclopes. Referamne regna Neoptolemi, Penatesque versos Idomenei? Locrosne habitantes Libycolitore. Agamemnon Mycænæus ductor magnorum Achivum ipse.

Qui bellum intulerint; quæ causa attraxerit Arpos. 250

Auditis ille hæc placido sic reddidit ore: O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, Antiqui Ausonii, quæ vos Fortuna quietos Sollicitat, suadetque ignota laceßere bella? Quicunque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros, 255 (Mitto ea, quæ muris bellando exhausta sub altis, Quos Simois premat ille viros) infanda per orbem

Supplicia, et scelerum pœnas expendimus omnes; Vel Priamo miseranda manus. Scit triste Minervæ

Sidus, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus. Militiâ ex illâ diversum ad litus adacti, 261 Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas Exsulat; Ætnæos vidit Cyclopes Ulysses. Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates Idomenei? Libycone habitantes litore Locros? 265

Ipsè Mycænæus magnorum ductor Achivum

#### TRANSLATION.

who made War upon us; what Errand drew us to Arpos. Our Message heard, he thus with mild Accent replied: O happy Nations, *once* Saturn's Realm, ancient Ausonians, what *untoward* Fortune disturbs you, a peaceful Race, and prompts you to rouse unusual Wars? As many of us as with the Sword violated the Lands of Ilium (I wave those Extremities of Woe which in fighting under its lofty Walls we sustained, what illustrious Heroes that Simois of theirs swept away) have bore inutterable Sufferings over the World, and all Punishments for our Crime; a Crew whom even Priam would pity. Minerva's disastrous Constellation knows, and the Eubœan Rocks, and vengeful Mount Caphareus. Ever since that Expedition have we *severally* on different Coasts been driven; Menelaus, the Son of Atreus, is exiled as far as the Pillars of Proteus; Ulysses hath seen the Cyclops of Mount Ætna. Shall I mention the *tragic Fate* of Neoptolemus's Realms, and the Overthrow of Idomeneus's Settlement? Or the *Dispersion* of the Locri that inhabit on Libya's barren Coast? The Prince of Mycænæ him-

#### NOTES.

254. *Ignota bella*, Wars, to which you are unaccustomed.

255. *Violavimus*. *Quasi sacros*, says Servius, as if it had been Sacrilege to injure them.

256. *Exhausta*. Sustained to the utmost.

259. *Sidus Minervæ*. The Storm in which Ajax Oileus was drowned, and the raging Constellation *Arcturus*, by whose Influence that Storm was raised, are here ascribed to *Miner-*

*va*, whom that Hero had incensed by violating *Cassandra* in her Temple.

260. *Caphareus*. A Rock in the Island of *Eubœa*, where *Ajax* was shipwrecked.

262. *Atrides Protei*. Menelaus's Visiting *Proteus*, the King of *Egypt*, is related at large in *Homer*, *Odyss.* B. IV.

264. *Regna*. *Versa* is to be supplied from the other Clause of the Verse.

269. *Invidisse*,

Conjugis infandæ prima intra limina dextrâ  
Oppetiit ; devictam Asiam subfedit adulter.  
Invidisse Deos, patriis ut redditus aris,  
Conjugium optatum, et pulchram Calydonâ vi-  
derem ? 270

Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur ;  
Et focii amissi petierunt æthera pennis ;  
Fluminibusque vagantur aves, (heu dira meo-  
rum  
Supplicia !) et scopulis lacrymosis vocibus im-  
plent.

Hæc adeò ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerunt 275  
Tempore, cum ferro cœlestia corpora demens  
Appetii, et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.  
Ne verò, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas :  
Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum  
Pergamæ ; nec veterum memini lætorve ma-  
lorum. 280

Munera, quæ patriis ad me portastis ab oris,  
Vertite ad Ænean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,  
Contulimusque manus : experto credite, quantus  
In clypeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat haf-  
tam.

oppetiit intra prima limina dex-  
trâ infandæ conjugis ; adulter  
Ægythus subfedit Asiam de-  
victam. Referamne Deos in-  
vidisse mihi, ut ego, redditas  
patriis aris, viderem optatum  
conjugium et pulchram Calydo-  
nâ ? nunc etiam portenta hor-  
ribili visu sequuntur me ; et fo-  
cii amissi petierunt æthera pen-  
nis ; sædique aves vagantur  
fluminibus (heu dira supplicia  
maorum !) et implent scopulos  
lacrymosis vocibus. Aded jam  
hæc fuerunt speranda mihi ex  
illo tempore, cum demens appe-  
tii cœlestia corpora ferro, et  
violavi dextram Veneris vul-  
nere. Ne verò, ne impellite me  
ad tales pugnas : nec est mihi  
ullum bellum cum Teucris post  
Pergamæ eruta ; nec memini,  
lætorve causâ veterum malorum  
Trojanorum. Vertite munera  
ad Ænean, quæ portastis ab  
patriis oris ad me. Stetimus  
contra ejus aspera tela, contuli-  
musque manus : credite mihi ex-  
perto, quantus assurgat in cly-  
peum, quo turbine torqueat haf-  
tam.

## TRANSLATION.

self, the Leader of the illustrious Greeks, fell by the Hand of his unnatural Spouse in the first Enterance to his Palace ; and his adulterous Assassin by trait-  
terous Means possessed himself of conquered Asia. Or shall I mention how the  
envious Gods forbid that I myself restored to my native Country should see my  
much loved Queen and lovely Calydon ? Even now Prodigies of horrid Aspect  
pursue me ; my Associates lost to me for ever into the aerial Regions winged their  
Way, and to Birds transformed wander along the Rivers (ah dire Vengeance on  
my Friends !) and fill the Rocks with doleful Notes. And indeed I had Reason  
to look for these Calamities ever since that Time, when with the Sword I madly  
assaulted the celestial Beings, and violated the Hand of Venus with a Wound.  
Aut urge not, urge not me again to Fights like these : Nor with the Trojans  
wage I any War, now that Troy is overthrown, nor remember I with Joy their  
former Woes. Those Gifts, which to me you brought from your native Coasts,  
transfer to Æneas. We against his keen Darts have stood, and engaged him  
Hand to Hand : Trust me who by Experience know, how stern he rises to his  
Shield, with what a Whirl he throws his Lance. Had Ida's Land produced two

## NOTES.

269. *Invidisse*, &c. Diomedes chose to abandon his native Country, and went a voluntary Exile into *Apulia*, on account of the scandalous Behaviour of his Wife *Egiale* with the Son of *Stenelus*. *Venus* is said to have inflicted on him this domestic Plague for wound-

ing her in Battle. Hence the Words *invidisse Deos*.

284. *In clypeum assurgat*. Raises himself to the Elevation of his Buckler, as if it lifted him up with itself.

294. *Regum*



Si Idæa terra tulisset duo tales viros præterea; Dardanus venisset uliro ad Inachias urbes, et Græcia lugeret fati vœsis. Quidquid temporis est cessatum apud mœnia duræ Trojæ, victoria Graiûm hæsit manu Hectoris. Æneæque, et retulit vestigia in decimum onnum. Ambo erant insignes animis, ambo insignes præstantibus armis; hic Æneas erat prior pietate. Vestitæ dextræ coëant in fœdera, quæ datur; ast cavete, ne arma concurrant armis. Optime Rex Regum, simul audisti et quæ responsa sint, et quæ ejus sententia sit de magno bello. Vix legati dixerunt ea; variusque fremor cucurrit per turbata ora Ausonidum: ceu cum saxa morantur rapidos amnes, mormur fit gurgite clauso, vicinæque ripæ fremunt crepitantibus undis. Ut primum animi fuerunt placati, et trepida ora quierunt; Rex præfatus Divos, infit ab alto solito: equidem, Latini, et vellem, et fuerat melius, statuisse ante de summâ re; non verò cogere concilium tali tempore, cum hæsit obsidet muros.

Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset  
Terra viros; ultro Inachias venisset ad urbes  
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Græcia fati.  
Quidquid apud duræ cessatum est mœnia Trojæ,  
Hectoris Æneæque manu victoria Graiûm  
Hæsit, et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum.  
Ambo animis, ambo insignes præstantibus ar-  
mis;  
Hic pietate prior. Coëant in fœdera dextræ,  
Quæ datur; ast, armis concurrunt arma, cavete.  
Et, responsa simul quæ sint, Rex optime Re-  
gum,  
Audisti; et quæ sit magno sententia bello.  
Vix ea legati; variusque per ora cucurrit  
Ausonidum turbata fremor: ceu, saxa moran-  
tur  
Cum rapidos amnes, clauso fit gurgite murmur,  
Vicinæque fremunt ripæ crepitantibus undis.  
Ut primum placati animi, et trepida ora quie-  
runt;  
Præfatus Divos, folio Rex infit ab alto:  
Ante equidem summâ de re statuiffe, Latini,  
Et vellem, et fuerat melius; non tempore tali  
Cogere concilium, cum muros obsidet hostis.

## TRANSLATION.

Such Heroes more, the Trojan had first advanced to the Cities of Inachus, and Greece by a Reverse of Fortune mourned. Whatever Obstruction was given at the Walls of stubborn Troy, the Victory of the Greeks was suspended by the Hand of Hector and Æneas, and was retarded till the tenth Year. Both for Valour are distinguished, both for noble Feats of Arms; this in Piety excels. Let your Right-hands be joined in League, by whatever Means you may; but beware of opposing Arms to Arms. Thus, best of Kings, you have at once both heard his Answer, and his Resolution on this important War. Scarce had the Legates said; when through Ausonia's troubled Sons a various Hubbub ran: As when Rocks retard a River's rapid Course, and from the pent up Flood Murmurs arise, and with the beating Waves the neighbouring Banks resound.

Soon as their Minds were calmed, and their tumultuous Tongues were hushed; the King, having first addressed the Gods, thus from his lofty Throne begins: I indeed could wish, ye Latins, and it had been better, that we had before determined on the common Cause; and not to call a Council at such a Juncture, when the Enemy lays Siege to our Walls. Incommodious War, O Citizens,

## NOTES.

294. *Regum.* Pierius reads *regis*, to agree with *responsa*.

301. *Præfatus Divos.* It was the Custom for Orators to usher in their Harangues, at

least when the Subject thereof was solemn and of public Concern, with an Address to the Gods. Thus we see *Pliny* in his Panegyric on *Trojan* begins with a solemn Prayer to the Gods.

325. *Possunt*

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente Deorum,  
305

Inviſtisque viris, gerimus; quos nulla fatigant  
Prælia, nec victi poſſunt abſiſtere ferro.

Spem, ſi quam accitis Ætolûm habuiſtis in  
armis,

Ponite, ſpes ſibi quiſque: ſed hæc quàm anguſta,  
videtis.

Cætera quâ rerum jaceant percuſſa ruinâ, 310  
Ante oculos, interque manus ſunt omnia veſ-  
tras.

Nec quemquam incuſo: potuit quæ plurima  
virtus

Eſſe, fuit; toto certatum eſt corpore regni.

Nunc adeò, quæ ſit dubiæ ſententia menti,

Expediam; et paucis, animos adhibete, doce-  
bo. 315

Eſt antiquus ager, Tuſco mihi proximus amni,  
Longus in occaſum, fines ſuper uſque Sicanos;  
Aurunci, Rutulique ſerunt; et vomere duros  
Exercent colles, atque horum aſperrima paſ-  
cunt.

Hæc omnis regio, et celi plaga pinea montis 320

Cedat amicitiæ Teucrorum; et fœderis æquas

Dicamus leges, ſociosque in regna vocemus:

Conſidant, ſi tantus amor, et mœnia condant.

Sin alios fines, aliamque capeſſere gentem

Cives, gerimus importunum bel-  
lum cum gente Deorum inviſiſſi-  
que viris; quos nulla prælia  
fatigant, nec victi poſſunt abſi-  
ſtere ferro. Ponite ſpem, ſi  
habuiſtis quam ſpem in armis  
Ætolûm accitis; quiſque ſit  
ſibi ſua ſpes: ſed videtis quàm  
anguſta hæc ſit. Quâ ruinâ  
cætera noſtrarum rerum percuſ-  
ſa jaceant, omnia ſunt ante o-  
culos interque veſtras manus.  
Nec incuſo quemquam: pluri-  
ma virtus, quæ potuit eſſe, fa-  
it; eſt certatum toto corpore  
regni. Adde nunc expediam,  
quæ ſententia ſit dubiæ menti;  
et docebo vos paucis verbis,  
adhibete animos. Eſt mihi an-  
tiquus ager, proximus Tuſco am-  
ni, longus in occaſum ſolis, uſ-  
que ſuper Sicanos fines; Aurun-  
ci Rutulique ſerunt eum, et  
exercent duros colles vomere, at-  
que aſperrima loca borum agro-  
rum paſcunt pecora. Omnis hæc  
regio, et pinea plaga celi montis  
cadat amicitiæ Teucrorum; et  
dicamus æquas leges fœderis,  
vocemusque Trojanos ſocios in  
regna. Conſidant illic, ſi ſit  
illis tantus amor, et condant  
mœnia. Sin eſt illis animus  
capeſſere alios fines aliamque  
gentem,

## TRANSLATION.

we wage with a Nation of Gods, and Heroes invincible, whom no Battles tire out, nor *even* vanquiſhed can they lay down the Sword. What Hope you entertained from the invited Arms of the Ætolians, now diſmiſs; each muſt be the Center of his own Hope: But this how feeble too well you ſee. With what Ruin the reſt lies overthrown *I need not ſay, ſince* all is by yourſelves both ſeen and felt. Nor yet accuſe I any: What the higheſt Pitch of Valour could, has been atchieved; with the whole Strength of the Realm we have bravely ſtrug- gled. Now then, lend your Attention, I will unfold, and briefly ſhew what Purpoſe riſes in my wavering Soul. To me an ancient Tract of Land belongs faſt by the Tuſcan River, in Length extended to the Weſt, even beyond Sicania's Bounds; The Auruncians and Rutulians ſow the Soil, and vex with the Share the ſtubborn Hills, and turn to Paſture their moſt rugged Parts. Let this whole Region, and the lofty Mountain's piny Tract, be given away to the Friendſhip of the Trojans; and let us pronounce equal Terms of Peace, and, as our Allies, invite them into our Realms. *There* let them ſettle, if they have ſuch ſtrong Deſire, and build *them* Cities. But if they have a Mind to take Poſſeſſion of other

possuntque decedere nostra solo;  
texamus illis bis denas naves  
Italo robore, seu plures, si va-  
lent complere eas: omnis mate-  
ries jacet ad undam; ipsi præ-  
cipiant numerumque modumque  
carinis; nos demus æra, manus  
et navalia. Præterea placet,  
centum Latinos oratores de pri-  
mâ gente ire, qui ferant hæc  
dicta et firment fœdera, eosque  
prætendere ramos pacis manu;  
potentesque munera eboris, ta-  
lentaque auri, et sellam trabe-  
amque, insignia nostri regni.  
Vos consulite in medium, et suc-  
currite fessis rebus.

Tum Drances infensus, (idem,  
quem gloria Turni agitabat ob-  
liquâ invidiâ, amarisque sti-  
mulis, largus opum, et melior  
linguâ, sed cujus dextera erat  
frigida bello, habitus non futilis  
auctor consiliis, potens seditione,  
materna nobilitas dabat huic  
superbum genus,

Est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro; 325  
Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,  
Seu plures complere valent: jacet omnis ad  
undam

Materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinis  
Præcipiant; nos æra, manus, navalia demus.  
Præterea, qui dicta ferant, et fœdera firment, 330  
Centum oratores primâ de gente Latinos  
Ire placet, pacisque manu prætere ramos;  
Munera portantes eborisque aurique talenta,  
Et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.  
Consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.

Tum Drances idem infensus (quem gloria  
Turni 336

Obliquâ invidiâ, stimulisque agitabat amaris,  
Largus opum, et linguâ melior, sed frigida bello  
Dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,  
Seditione potens; genus huic materna super-  
bum 340

#### TRANSLATION.

other Territories, and another Country, and if from our Land they can *consistently* with Fate withdraw; let us build for them twice ten Ships of Italian Timber, or more, if they are able to man them: All the Materials lie along the River; let themselves order the Number and Fashion of the Vessels; let us with Money, Men, and naval Stores supply them. Besides, our Pleasure is, that an hundred Ambassadors of the first Rank from Latium go to bear our Instructions, and confirm the Alliance, and in their Hands extend the Boughs of Peace; bearing Presents of Ivory, and Sums of Gold, the Chair of State, and royal Robe, the Ensigns of our Crown. Advise for the common Good, and relieve a distressed State.

Then the same spiteful Drances rises, (whom the Glory of Turnus inflamed with oblique Envy and malignant Stings, *abounding* in Wealth, and *abounding* more in Tongue, but a cold Champion in War, yet of no mean Authority deemed in Council, in Faction powerful; him his Mother's Quality inspired with

#### NOTES.

325. *Possuntque solo decedere nostro.* That is, if they can do it consistently with Fate; for he well knew the Oracles of *Faunus*, and had been informed by *Ilioneus* that the Trojans had come to Italy in Obedience to Fate:

*Sed nos fata Deum vestras exquirere terras Imperiis egere suis.*

333. *Munera.* Alludes to the Roman Custom of sending such Presents to Kings. *Legati dona tulere, togamque, et tunicam purpuream, sellam æburneam, pateram auream,* Liv. Lib. 25.

337. *Obliquâ invidiâ.* Obliqua here is not *occulta*, as *Ruæus* has it, but *oculos habens distortos*, *squint-eyed*, as this Passion is represented by the Poets, *nusquam recta acies*, says *Ovid*. For which, as *Dr. Trapp* justly observes, there is this plain Reason to be given, *That Envy is uneasy at the Sight of another's Happiness, and so cannot look directly upon it.*

338. *Sed frigida bello dextera.* Literally, *But his Right-hand or Courage cold in War.*



Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat)  
Surgit, et his onerat dictis, atque aggerat iras :  
Rem nulli obscuram, nostræ nec vocis egentem,  
Consulis, ô bone Rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur  
Quid fortuna ferat populi ; sed dicere mustant.  
Det libertatem fandi, statusque remittat, 346  
Cujus ob auspiciu infaustum moresque sinistros  
(Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque min-  
netur)

Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus  
Consedisse urbem luctu ; dum Troia tentat 350  
Castra, fugæ fidens, et cælum territat armis.  
Unum etiam donis istis, quæ plurima mitti  
Dardanidis ducique jubes, unum, optime Re-  
gum,

Adjicias ; nec te ullius violentia vincat,  
Quin natam egregio genero, dignisque Hyme-  
næis, 355

Des pater, et pacem hanc æterno fœdere jungas.  
Quòd si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror ;  
Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso :  
Cedat jus proprium regi, patriæque remittat.

Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives 360  
Projicis ? ô Latio caput horum et causa malo-  
rum ?

enim ferebat incertum genus de  
patre) surgit, et onerat Turnum  
bis dictis, atque aggerat iras :  
ô bone Rex, consulis rem obscu-  
ram nulli, nec egentem nostræ  
vocis. Cuncti fatentur se scire  
quid fortuna populi ferat ; sed  
mustant dicere illud. Ille de  
libertatem fandi, remittatque  
status, ob infaustum auspiciu  
cujus, sinistrosque mores (equi-  
dem dicam, licet minetur arma  
mortemque mihi) videmus lumina  
tot ducum cecidisse, totamque ur-  
bem consedisse luctu ; dum tentat  
Troia castra, fidens fugæ, et  
territat cælum armis. Optime  
Regum, adjicias unum etiam,  
unum istis donis, quæ plurima  
jubes mitti ducique Dardanidis ;  
nec violentia ullius vincat te,  
quin pater des gnatam egregio  
genero, dignisque hymenæis, et  
jungas hanc pacem æterno fœ-  
dere. Quòd si tantus terror  
Turni habet nostras mentes et  
pectora ; obtestemur ipsum, ore-  
musque veniam ab ipso : cedat  
propriu jus regi, remittatque  
illud patriæ. Quid projicis mi-  
seros cives toties in aperta peri-  
cula ? ô caput, et causa bonum  
malum Latio !

## TRANSLATION.

the Pride of noble Blood, but by the Father's Side of Birth obscure ;) loads Tur-  
nus with these Invectives, and aggravates the Spite *against him* : Gracious Sove-  
reign, you ask Counsel in an Affair which to none is mysterious, nor needs our  
Debate. All *must needs* own they know full well what the State of the Nation  
requires ; but through Fear they hesitate to speak their Mind. Let him but allow  
them Freedom of Speech, and moderate his Vaunts, for whose inauspicious In-  
fluence and perverse Conduct (for my Part I will speak out, though he threatens  
me with Hostilities and Death) we have seen so many illustrious Chiefs perish, and  
the whole City sit in Mourning ; while he tempts the Trojan Camp, trusting to  
Flight, and Heaven with his Arms defies. To those numerous Presents which  
you order to be sent to the Trojans and their Leader, *this* one, this one more, O  
best of Sovereigns, add ; nor let any one's violent Remonstrances withhold thee  
from giving away your Daughter, in a Father's Right, to an illustrious Son-in-  
Law, and a worthy Match, and from confirming a Peace by this perpetual Al-  
liance. But if such Dread of Turnus haunts our Minds and Souls ; him let us im-  
plore, and from him sue for Grace : That to his Sovereign he may resign, and  
to his Country give up his proper Right. Why dost thou so often expose thy  
wretched Citizens to open Dangers ? O thou, the Source and Origin of these Ills

est nulla salus bello: nos omnes  
poscimus te, Turne, pacem, si-  
mul solum inviolabile pignus pa-  
cis. En ego primus, (quem tu  
fingis invisum tibi, et nil moror  
me esse) supplex venio: mise-  
rere tuorum; pone animos, et  
pulsus abi. Fusi vidimus funera  
sat, et desolavimus ingentes a-  
gros. Aut, si fama movet te,  
si concipis tantum robur pectore,  
et si dotalis regia est aded cordi  
tibi; aude, atque fidens fer ad-  
versum pectus in hostem. Sci-  
licet, ut regia conjux contingat  
Turno, nos, viles animæ, turba  
inhumata infletaque, sternamur  
campis. Et jam tu, si est tibi  
qua vis, si habes quid patrii  
Martis, aspice illum contra,  
qui vocat te. Violentia Turni  
exarsit talibus dictis: dat gemitum,  
rumpitque has voces imo  
pectore: Drance, est tibi qui-  
dem semper larga copia fandi,  
tunc cum bella poscunt manus;  
ades: sed curia non est replenda  
verbis, quæ magna volant tibi  
tutò, dum agger murorum diffinet  
hostem, nec fossæ inundant san-  
guine.

Nulla salus bello: pacem te poscimus omnes,  
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.  
Primus ego, (invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse  
Nil moror) en supplex venio: miserere tuo-  
rum;

365

Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi  
Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.  
Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur  
Concipis, et si adeò dotalis regia cordi est;  
Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.  
Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux, 371  
Nos, animæ viles, inhumata infletaque turba,  
Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,  
Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,  
Qui vocat.

375

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni:  
Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:  
Larga quidem semper, Drance, tibi copia fandi,  
Tunc cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque  
vocatis

379

Primus ades: sed non replenda est curia verbis,  
Quæ tutò tibi magna volant, dum diffinet hos-  
tem

Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossæ.

## TRANSLATION.

to Latium! no Safety is for us in War; to thee, O Turnus, we all sue for Grace,  
and at the same Time for the sole inviolable Pledge of Peace. Lo I the first, I  
whom as your spiteful Foe you image to yourself, nor am I concerned to disprove  
the Charge, lo I come thy Suppliant: Have Pity on thy own; lay aside thy  
Fierceness, and-baffled quit the Field. Full many Deaths have we with Loss of  
Victory seen, and brought the extended Fields to Desolation. Or, if Fame  
have Influence on you, if in your Breast such Fortitude you lodge, and if your  
Heart is so much set on a Palace for your Dowry; play the Hero, and bravely  
expose your Breast adverse to the Foe. Forsooth, that Turnus may be blessed  
with a royal Consort, we, abject Souls, may be strewed on the Field, an unbu-  
ried, unlamented Throng. And now, if thou hast any Mettle, if thou hast  
aught of thy Country's warlike Genius, look him in the Face, who gives thee  
the Challenge. With these Invectives the fierce Mind of Turnus was inflamed:  
He fetches a Groan, and from the Bottom of his Breast bursts forth these Accents:  
Drances, I own, you have always a rich Profusion of Words at the Time when  
Wars call for Action; and when a Council is convened you are there the fore-  
most: But this is not a Time to fill the Court with Words, which in big Torrents  
from thee in Safety flow, while the Bulwarks of our Walls keep off the Foe, nor

## NOTES.

371. Ut Turno contingat, Literally, That to Turnus a royal Spouse may happily befall.

384. Quan-

Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi; meque timoris

Argue tu, Drance; quando tot stragis acervos  
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropæis  
Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus, 386  
Experiare licet. Nec longè scilicet hostes  
Quærendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.  
Imus in adversos? quid cessas? an tibi Mavors  
Ventosa in linguâ, pedibusque fugacibus istis 390  
Semper erit?

Pulsus ego? aut quisquam meritò, fœdissime,  
pulsus

Arguet? Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Tybrim  
Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit  
Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas ar-  
mis? 395

Haud ita me experti Bitias, et Pindarus ingens,  
Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi;  
Inclusus muris, hostilique aggere septus.  
Nulla salus bello? capiti cane talia, demens,  
Dardanio, rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno  
Nec cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires 401  
Gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

*Proinde tona eloquio, quod est solitum tibi; tuque, Drance, argue me timoris; quando tua dextra dedit tot acervos stragis Teucrorum, passimque insignis agros tropæis. Licet ut experiare, quid vivida virtus possit. Scilicet nec hostes sunt quærendi nobis longè; circumstant muros undique. Nos imus in eos adversos? quid tu cessas? an Mavors erit tibi semper in ventosâ linguâ, istisque fugacibus pedibus? an ego sum pulsus? aut quisquam, ô fœdissime, arguet meritò me esse pulsus? qui videbit tumidum Tybrim crescere Iliaco sanguine, et totam domum Evandri cum stirpe procubuisse, atque Arcadas exutos armis? Bitias et ingens Pandarus haud ita sunt experti me, et mille alii, quos ego victor misi sub Tartara uno die, inclusus muris, septusque hostili aggere. Atque, est nulla salus bello? demens, cane talia Dardanio capiti, tuisque rebus. Proinde ne cessa turbare omnia magno metu, atque extollere vires Trojanæ gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.*

# TRANSLATION.

float our Trenches with Blood. Wherefore thunder on in noisy Eloquence, as you are wont, and arraign me of Cowardice, thou the valiant Drances; since thy Right-hand hath raised so many Heaps of slaughtered Trojans, and every where thou deckest the Fields with Trophies. You may however put that animated Valour of yours to the Proof. For not far have we to seek the Foe; they all around beset our Walls. March we against the adverse Foe? Content, why do you demur? Will your Prowess always lie in your blustering Tongue, and in those Feet only swift to fly? I routed? Or will any one, thou most abject Wretch, justly tax me with being routed, who shall view the swollen Tyber rise with Blood, and Evander's whole Family with his Race stretched on the Ground, and the Arcadians stripped of their Armour? Not so Bitias and bulky Pandarus me proved, nor those Thousands whom in one Day I victorious sent down to Tartarus, inclosed within the Walls, and shut up by the Rampart of the Foe. No Safety you say is in War. Go Madman, vent such Language to the Dardanian Chief, and the Trojans thy own Party. Wherefore cease not to embroil all with dreadful Alarms, to extol the Strength of the twice vanquished Race, and on the other Hand to depress the Arms of Latinus. Add in Favour of your new

# NOTES.

384. *Quando—dedit.* This is plain Irony, and therefore ought not to have been translated, as Dr. Trapp has it, *when thy Hand shall have raised, &c.* for then it must have been *quando*

*dederit*, but since thy Hand has raised.

394. *Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit procubuisse domum.* Pallas was Evander's only Son.

402. *Gentis bis victæ.* Turnus reckons that



Nunc et proceres Myrmidonum tremiscunt Phrygia arma! nunc et Tydides et Larissæus Achilles tremiscunt ea! et amnis Aufidus, versus retro, fugit Adriacas undas! vel cum scelus artificis fingit se pavidum contra mea jurgia; et acerbatur crimen suâ formidine. Nunquam amittes talem animam hac dextrâ, abesse moveri: habitat tecum, et sit in isto pectore. Nunc reverteror ad te, Pater, et tua magna consulta. Si ponis nullam spem ultra in nostris armis; si sumus tam deserti, et occidimus funditus, agmine semel verso, neque Fortuna habet regressum; oremus pacem, et tendamus dextras inermes. Quanquam ô! si quicquam solitæ virtutis adesset! ille videtur mihi fortunatusque laborum, egregiusque animi ante alios, qui, ne videret quid tale, procubuit moriens, et semel momordit humum ore.

Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremiscunt!

Nunc et Tydides, et Larissæus Achilles! Amnis et Adriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas! 405 Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit Artificis scelus; et formidine crimen acerbatur. Nunquam animam talem dextrâ hac, (abesse moveri)

Amittes: habitat tecum, et sit pectore in isto. Nunc ad te, et tua magna, Pater, consulta reverteror. 410

Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis; Si tam deserti sumus, et, semel agmine verso, Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum;

Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermes. Quanquam ô! si solitæ quicquam virtutis adesset! 415

Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum, Egregiusque animi; qui, ne quid tale videret, Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.

## TRANSLATION.

*Friends:* Now the Myrmidonian Chiefs tremble at the Phrygian Arms! now Diomedes and Larissæan Achilles! And the River Aufidus, affrighted at seeing their Fleet, flies back from the Adriatic Waves; for this is the Language of his dastardly Soul, even when the wicked Dissembler feigns himself under Terror of my Menaces, and by his own Fears aggravates the Charge against me. Cease from being disturbed, never shalt thou lose that worthless Soul of thine by this Right-hand: Let it dwell with thee, and rest in that ignoble Breast. Now I return from this Digression to thee, great Father of the State, and to the Subject of thy Debate. If in our Arms you repose no further Confidence; if we are so desolate, and utterly undone by our Army being once defeated, and our Fortune is capable of no Redress; let us sue for Peace, and as Suppliants extend our Hands unarmed. Yet oh did any of our wonted Worth remain, how would we blush at the Proposal! Happy he in my Judgment, beyond others happy even in his Toils, and truly heroic in Soul, who, that he might not see aught like this, fell once for all,

## NOTES.

he had already conquered the Trojans, who were before subdued by the Greeks. And indeed he appears to have had greatly the Advantage over them during the Absence of Æneas.

405. *Aufidus.* Now *L'Ofento*, a River that takes its Rise out of Mount Appenine, in the Territories of the Hirpini, and runs through Apulia, Daunia, and Peucezia, into the Adri-

atic Sea.

406. *Jurgia.* Must signify *Menaces* in this Place; for only these are mentioned above, — *minatur arma mortemque.*

407. *Artificis scelus.* Literally, *That Villain of a Dissembler*; *scelus* here being put for *scelestus*.

409. *Isto.* Here is a Word of Contempt.

421. *Sin*

Sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta juvenus,  
Auxilioque urbes Italæ, populique supersunt; 420  
Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit  
Sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque per om-  
nes

Tempestas: cur indecores in limine primo  
Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat ar-  
tus?

Multa dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi 425

Rettulit in melius; multos alterna revivens

Lusit, et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.

Non erit auxilio nobis Ætolus, et Arpi?

At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos

Tot populi misere duces; nec parva sequetur 430

Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.

Est et Volschorum egregiâ de gente Camilla,

Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas.

Quòd si me solum Teucris in certamina poscunt,

Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus ob-  
sto; 435

Non adèd has exosa manus victoria fugit,

Ut tantâ quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.

*Sin et opes, et juvenus adhuc intacta, Italæque urbes populi- que supersunt nobis auxilio; sin et gloria venit Trojanis cum multo sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque tempestas per omnes: cur nos indecores defici- mus in primo limine? cur tremor occupat nostros artus ante tu- bam? dies, variusque labor mu- tabilis ævi retulit multa in melius; Fortuna alterna revivens lusit multos, et rursus locavit eos in solido statu. An Ætolus non erit auxilio nobis, et Arpi? at Messapus erit, felixque To- lumnus, et duces, quos tot po- puli misere; nec parva gloria sequetur eos delectos à Latio et Laurentibus agris. Et est Ca- milla de egregiâ gente Volschorum, agens agmen equitum, et cater- vas florentes ære. Quòd si Teu- cri poscunt me solum in certami- na, idque placet, obstocque communibus bonis tantum; vic- toria non adèd fugit has meas manus, exosa eas, ut recusem tentare quicquam pro tantâ spe.*

# TRANSLATION.

and dying bit the Ground. But if we have both Forces, and youthful Troops still fresh, and Italian Cities and Nations left to our Aid; if the Trojans purchase their Honour with the Expence of much Blood; if they too have their Funerals, and the Storm of War has raged through all with equal Fury: Why faint we inglorious in the first Entrance to the War? Why does Trembling seize our Limbs, even before the Trumpet sound? Length of Days, and the various Labour of changeful Time, hath reduced many Things to a better State; Fortune, that visits Men alternately with Good and Ill, hath baffled the Hopes of many, and again placed them in a State of solid Felicity. The Ætolian Prince, it seems, and his City Arpi, will not support us: But Messapus will, and the fortunate Tolumnius, and those brave Leaders whom so many Nations have sent; nor shall small Glory attend the select Troops from Latium, and the Laurentine Fields. With us too is Camilla of the illustrious Race of the Volschians, who leads a Squadron of Horse, and Troops gayly glittering with Brass. But if the Trojans demand me alone to the Fight, and if this be your Pleasure, and I so much obstruct your common Good; I have not hitherto been so much abandoned by Victory, to decline any Enterprize for so glorious a Prospect. I will advance against him

# NOTES.

421. *Sin et Trojanis, &c.* Literally, But if Glory comes even to the Trojans with much Bloodshed.

429. *Felix Tolumnius.* Tolumnius is called

*felix, fortunate or auspicious, because he was an Augur or Soothsayer, and animated the Troops by foretelling their good Fortune.*

436. *Non adèd manus has exosa victoria fugit.*

As

Ibo animis contra Ænean; licet ille præstet se vel magnum Achillem, induatque arma paria Achilleis, facta manibus Vulcani. Ego Turnus, haud secundus ulli veterum virtute, devovi hanc animam vobis, fociroque Latino. Æneas vocat me solum? et oro, ut vocet me solum. Nec potius Drances luat morte mecum, siue hæc est ira Deorum, ut pereamus; siue est virtus et gloria, ut tollat eam.

Illi certantes agebant hæc inter se dubiis rebus: Æneas movebat castra aciemque. Ecce nuncius ruit ingenti tumultu per regia tecta, impletque urbem magnis terroribus: dicens, Teucros instructos acie, Tyrrhenamque manum descendere à Tiberino flumine totis campis. Extemplo animi sunt turbati, pectoraque vulgi concussa, et ira arreptæ haud mollibus stimulis. Illi trepidi poscunt arma manu, juvenis fremit flagitans arma, et patres mœsti flent mussantque: hic magnus clamor undique

Ibo animis contra; vel magnum præstet Achillem,

Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc fociroque Latino

440

Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus, Devovi. Solum Æneas vocat? et vocet, oro. Nec Drances potius, siue est hæc ira Deorum, Morte luat; siue est virtus, et gloria, tollat.

Illi hæc inter se dubiis de rebus agebant 445 Certantes: castra Æneas aciemque movebat.

Nuncius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet: Instructos acie Tiberino à flumine Teucros, Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis. Extemplo turbati animi, concussa vulgi 451 Pectora, et arreptæ stimulis haud mollibus iræ.

Arma manu trepidi poscunt: fremit arma juvenis.

Flent mœsti mussantque patres. Hic undique clamor

## TRANSLATION.

with Confidence, though he should even approve himself a great Achilles, and sheathe himself in similar Armour forged by Vulcan's Hands. To you, and to Latinus, my promised Father-in-law, I Turnus, not inferior in Valour to any of the ancient Heroes, have this Life of mine devoted. Does Æneas challenge me alone? Heaven grant he may. Nor, whether *this issue* in Vengeance from the Gods, shall Drances rather than myself by Death make the Atonement; or, whether in Glory and Valour, shall he bear away the Prize.

Thus while they in mutual Contention were debating on the perplexed State of their Affairs; Æneas was advancing his Camp and Army towards the City of Laurentum. Lo in vast Hurry a Messenger rushes through the Court, and fills the City with dreadful Alarms: That from the Tyber's Stream the Trojans ranged in Battle-array, and the Tuscan Host were marching down over all the Plains. Forthwith all Minds are seized with Perturbation, the Hearts of the Populace are stunned, and their Rage with keen stimulating Impulse is roused. In Hurry they call for Arms in Hand, for Arms the storming Youth exclaims. The Fathers in Sadness mourn and repine. Here, from every Quarter, the loud

## NOTES.

As Abundance of Persons in old Coins are to be seen holding a Victory in one Hand, Mr. Addison thence conjectures that Virgil is here alluding to that Custom.

438. *Vel magnum præstet Achillem.* Præstet here may either signify exhibit, represent, præse ferat; or antecellat, for this Verb some-

times governs the Accusative in that Sense, as Quintilian says: *Præstat ingenio alius alium.*

443. *Nec Drances potius, &c.* Mr. Dryden has expressed the Sense of these two Lines with great Elegance and Conciseness:

*Drances shall rest secure, and neither share  
The Danger, nor divide the Prize of War.*

457. Pa-



Diffensu vario magnus se tollit in auras. 455  
Haud secus, atque alto in luco cum forte ca-  
tervæ

Confedere avium, piscosove amne Padusæ  
Dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.  
Imò, ait, ô-cives, arrepto tempore, Turnus,  
Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes: 460  
Illi armis in regna ruunt. Nec plura locutus,  
Corripuit sese, et testis citus extulit altis.

Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice mani-  
plis;

Duc, ait, et Rutulos: equitem Messapus in ar-  
mis,

Et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis. 465  
Pars aditus urbis firment, turrestque capeffant;  
Cætera, quâ jusso, mecum manus inferat arma.  
Illicet in muros totâ discurretur urbe.

Concilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus  
Deferit, ac tristi turbatus tempore differt: 470

Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro  
Dardanium Ænean, generumque asciverit urbi.  
Præfodiunt alii portas, aut saxa, sudesque  
Subvectant; bello dat signum rauca cruentum

Buccina: tunc muros variâ cinxere coronâ 475

## TRANSLATION.

Clamour with various discordant Notes ascends to the Skies. Just as when by Chance in *some* tall Grove Flocks of Birds alight, or in Padusa's fishy Streams sonorous Swans raise a clattering Din through the loquacious resounding Floods. Nay Citizens, says Turnus, snatching the Occasion, now convene your Council, and seated *there* harangue in Praise of Peace: *Whilst* they rush into our Kingdom in Arms. This said, he flung away, and quick from the lofty Hall withdrew. You, Volusus, he says, command to Arms the Volscian Troops, and lead on the Rutulians: Ye, Messapus, and Coras with your Brother, pour abroad the armed Horsemen over the extended Plain. Let some secure the Passes to the City, and man the Towers; the rest employ their Arms with me where I shall command. Instant to the Walls they run from all Quarters of the Town. The royal Sire Latinus himself quits the Council and his great Designs of Peace, and distracted with the *present* dismal Conjuncture adjourns: Himself he much accuses, that he had not directly accepted the Trojan Hero, and to the City admitted him his Son-in-law. Others dig Trenches before the Gates, or heave up to them Rocks and Pallisadoes; the hoarse Trumpet sounds the bloody Signal for the War: Then in various circling Crouds Matrons and Boys crowned the Ramparts: Their

## NOTES.

457. *Padusæ*. One of the Mouths of the Po.

474. *Subvectant*. Others read *subjiciunt*; but the former is evidently the better Reading.

483. *Ar-*

*tollit se in auras vario diffensu. Haud secus atque cum forte cattervæ avium, confedere in alto luco, raucive cycni dant sonitum piscosove amne Padusæ per loquacia stagna. Turnus, tempore arrepto, ait, imò, ô cives, cogite concilium, et sedentes laudate pacem: illi ruunt armis in regna. Nec locutus plura, corripuit sese, et citus extulit sese altis testis. Tu, Voluse, edice manipulis Volscorum armari; duc et Rutulos, ait: Messapus et Coras cum fratre diffundite equitem in armis latis campis. Pars firment aditus urbis, capeffantque turrest: cætera manus inferat arma mecum, quâ jusso. Illicet discurretur in muros ex totâ urbe. Pater Latinus ipse deferit concilium et magna incepta, ac turbatus tristi tempore differt ea. Incusatque se multa, qui non ultro acceperit Dardanium Ænean, asciveritque eum generum urbi. Alii præfodiunt portas, aut subvectant saxa sudesque; rauca buccina dat cruentum signum bello; tum matronæ pueri. que cinxere muros variâ coronâ:*

ultimus labor vocat omnes. Nec non Regina, cum magnâ catervâ matrum, subvehitur ad templum, adque summas arces Palladis, ferens dona; juxtaque tam virgo Lavinia comes, causa tanti mali, atque dejecta quoad decoros oculos. Matres succedunt, et vaporant templum thure, et fundunt mœstas voces de alto limine. Virgo Tritonia, armipotens præses belli, frange telum Phrygii prædonis manu, et sterne ipsum pronum solo, effundeque eum sub aliis portis.

Turnus ipse furens certatim cingitur in prælia: jamque adeo indutus quoad Rutulum thoraca horrebat ahenis squamis, incluseratque feras, auro, adhuc nudus quoad tempora; accinxeratque ensen lateri, fulgebatque aureus decurrens altâ arce; exsultatque animis, et jam præcipit hostem spe. Talis qualis equus, ubi fugit præsepia, vinculis abruptis, tandem liber, potitusque aperto campo; ille aut tendit in pastus armentaque equarum;

Matronæ puerique: vocat labor ultimus omnes. Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces

Subvehitur magnâ matrum Regina catervâ, Dona ferens; juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo, Causa mali tanti, atque oculos dejecta decoros. Succedunt matres, et templum thure vaporant,

481

Et mœstas alto fundunt de limine voces: Armipotens præses belli, Tritonia virgo, Frange manu telum Phrygii prædonis, et ipsum Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.

Cingitur ipse furens certatim in prælia Turnus:

486

Jamque adeo Rutulum thoraca indutus, ahenis Horrebat squamis, furasque incluserat auro, Tempora nudus adhuc; laterique accinxerat ensen.

Fulgebatque altâ decurrens aureus arce; 490 Exsultatque animis, et spe jam præcipit hostem. Qualis, ubi abruptis fugit præsepia vinculis Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto: Aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum;

## TRANSLATION.

last Extremity summons all to join their Aid. Mean while the Queen, with a great Retinue of Matrons, is borne aloft to the Temple and high Towers of Pallas, bearing Offerings to the Goddesses; and by her Side attending the Virgin Lavinia, the Cause of so great Woe, fastening on the Ground her beauteous Eyes. The Matrons advance, and with Incense fumè the Temple, and from the lofty Threshold pour forth their doleful Prayers: Armipotent Patroness of War, Tritonian Virgin, crush with thine Arm the Phrygian Pyrate's Lance, and stretch himself prostrate on the Ground, and overthrow him under our lofty Gates.

Turnus himself with emulous Ardour raging is armed for Battle: And now, clad in his Rutulian Corslet, with brazen Scales he shot a horrid Glare, and had sheathed his Legs in Gold, his Temples yet naked and unarmed; to his Side he had buckled on his Sword, and from the high Fort speeding his Way shone all in Gold; with martial Pride he exults, and already in Hope anticipates the Foe. As when the Courser having burst his Bonds flies from the Stall, at length at Liberty, and possessed of the open Plain; either to the Pastures and Herds of Mares

## NOTES.

483. Armipotens, &c. This Prayer is copied almost Word for Word from the seventeenth Book of the Iliad, where the Trojan Matrons thus invoke Pallas's Aid against Diomedes, ac-

cording to Mr. Pope's elegant Translation:

Ob awful Goddess! ever-dreadful Maid,  
Troy's strong Defence, unconquer'd Pallas,  
aid!

Break

LIB.  
Aut a  
Emica  
Luxur  
Obvia  
Occur  
Defilu  
Ad ter  
Turne  
Audec  
Solaqu  
Me fu  
Tu pe  
Turnu  
O, de  
Quasv  
Iste ar  
Ænea  
Explo  
Præm  
Per de  
Furta

he ben  
forth  
wavin  
Camill  
the Q  
quittin  
justly  
the Sh  
can H  
By the  
with E  
what T  
of thin  
and th  
light-a  
Moun  
Cunnin

Brea  
Prom  
500.  
ous Ex  
ciently  
Voi

Aut affuetus aquæ perfundi flumine noto 495  
 Emicat; arrectisque fremit cervicibus altè  
 Luxurians, luduntque jubæ per colla, per armos.  
 Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla  
 Occurrit, portisque ab equo Regina sub ipsis  
 Defluit: quam tota cohors imitata, relictis 500  
 Ad terram defluxit equis: tum talia fatur:  
 Turne, sui meritò si qua fiducia forti,  
 Audeo, et Æneadum promitto occurrere turmæ,  
 Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.  
 Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli: 505  
 Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et mœnia serva.  
 Turnus ad hæc, oculos horrendâ in virgine  
 fixus:

O, decus Italiæ, virgo, quas dicere grates,  
 Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia  
 quando

Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510  
 Æneas, ut fama fidem, missique reportant  
 Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma  
 Præmisit, quaterent campos: ipse ardua montis  
 Per desertâ jugo properans adventat ad urbem.  
 Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvæ, 515

aut affuetus perfundi noto flumine  
 aquæ emicat; luxuriansque fre-  
 mit cervicibus arrectis altè, ju-  
 bæque ludunt per ejus colla, per  
 armos. Cui Turno Camilla, a-  
 cie Volscorum comitante eam, ob-  
 via occurrit, reginaque defluit  
 ab equo sub portis ipsis; quam  
 Camillam tota cohors imitata  
 defluxit ad terram, equis relictis:  
 tum Regina fatur talia: Turne,  
 si qua fiducia sui meritò est for-  
 ti, ego audeo et promitto occur-  
 rere turmæ Æneadum, solaque  
 ire obvia contra Tyrrhenos equi-  
 tes. Sine me tentare prima pe-  
 ricula belli meâ manu: tu pedes  
 subsiste ad muros, et serva mœ-  
 nia. Turnus, fixus quoad ocu-  
 los in horrenda virgine, respondet  
 ad hæc: O virgo, decus Italiæ,  
 quas grates parem dicere, quas-  
 ve referre tibi? sed nunc, quan-  
 do iste tuus animus est supra om-  
 nia pericula, partire laborem me-  
 cum. Ut fama, exploratoresque  
 missi reportant, improbus Æneas  
 præmisit levia arma equitum, ut  
 quaterent campos: ipse, properans  
 jugo per ardua desertâ montis, ad-  
 ventat ad urbem. Paro furta belli  
 in convexo tramite silvæ,

## TRANSLATION.

he bends his Way; or, accustomed to be laved in the well known Flood, springs forth; and rearing up his Crest on high neighs with wanton Pride, and his waving Mane plays on his Neck and Shoulders. Whom full in the Face Camilla, attended by her Volscian Squadron, meets, and under the very Gates the Queen leaps down from her Horse; after whose Example the whole Troop, quitting their Steeds, slid down to Earth: Then thus she speaks: Turnus, if justly in themselves the Brave may aught confide, I dare and promise to stand the Shock of the whole Trojan Host, and singly to make Head against the Tuscan Horse. Suffer me with this Arm to tempt the first Dangers of the War: By the Walls stay you behind on Foot, and guard the City. To this Turnus, with Eyes fixed on the redoubted Maid: O Heroine, thy Country's Ornament, what Thanks can I think to express, or to thee repay? But now, since that Soul of thine is superior to all Dangers, share with me the Toil. Æneas, as Fame and the Scouts we sent bring sure Advice, with wicked Purpose hath sent before light-armed Horse to scour the Plains: Himself along the desert Height of the Mountain halting down its Brow marches against the City. Therefore to foil his Cunning a Stratagem of War I devise, in a winding Path of yonder Wood to

## NOTES.

Break thou Tydides' Spear, and let him fall  
 Prone on the Dust before the Trojan Wall.  
 500. Defluit. Here Virgil gives an illustri-  
 ous Example of the high Respect that was an-  
 ciently paid to the General of an Army; Camilla,  
 Vol. II,

tho' a Queen, dismounts with her whole Squa-  
 dron, to do Turnus Honour.

512. Improbus, i. e. Consilio satis callido at-  
 que improbo.

515. Furta belli. Literally, the Thefts of  
 War



ut obsidam bivias fauces armato  
 milite. Tu excipe Tyrrhenum  
 equitem signis collatis. Acer  
 Messapus erit tecum, Latineque  
 turmæ, manusque Tiburti: et  
 tu concipe curam ducis. Sic  
 Turnus ait, et paribus dictis  
 hortatur Messapum, sociosque du-  
 ces in prælia, et ipse pergit in  
 hostem. Est vallis curvo an-  
 fractu, accommoda fraudi delis-  
 sue armorum; quam atrum læ-  
 tus urget utrimque densis frondi-  
 bus; quod tenuis semita ducit,  
 angustæque fauces, malignique  
 aditus ferunt. Super hanc, in  
 speculis, inque summo vertice  
 montis, ignota planities jacet,  
 autique receptus; seu velis oc-  
 currere pugnæ dextrâ lævâque;  
 sive instare è jugis, et volvere  
 grandia saxa in hostem. Ju-  
 venis Turnus fertur, huc notâ re-  
 gione viarum, arripuitque lo-  
 cum, et insedit iniquis silvis.

Interea, in superis sedibus,  
 Latonia compellabat velocem O-  
 pim, unam ex sociis virginibus,  
 atrâque catervâ,

Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.

Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis:  
 Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmæque Latinae,  
 Tiburtique manus: ducis et tu concipe curam.  
 Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in prælia dictis  
 Hortatur, sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem.  
 Est curvo anfractu vallis, accommoda fraudi,  
 Armorumque dolis; quam densis frondibus a-  
 trum

Urget utrimque latus; tenuis quod semita ducit  
 Angustæque ferunt fauces, aditusque malig-  
 ni.

Hanc super, in speculis, summoque in vertice  
 montis,

Planities ignota jacet, tutique receptus;  
 Seu dextrâ lævâque velis occurrere pugnæ;  
 Sive instare jugis, et grandia volvere saxa.  
 Huc juvenis notâ fertur regione viarum, 530  
 Arripuitque locum, et silvis insedit iniquis.

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,  
 Unam ex virginibus fociis, sacræque catervâ,

#### TRANSLATION.

beset with an armed Band the Defile which in two Ways divides. Do you in close Fight engage the Tuscan Horse. The brave Messapus thee will join, and the Latin Troops, and the Tiburtine Band: And assume you the General's Charge. He said, and in like Terms animates Messapus and the confederate Chiefs to the Fight, and himself marches on against the Foe. In a mazy winding Track a Valley lies, commodious for Ambush and the Wiles of War; which a gloomy Flank of Wood with thick Boughs incloses on either Side; whither a scanty Path conveys, narrow Defiles and malignant Passes lead. Over this, in the Mountain's prospective Brow and lofty Summit lies a concealed Plain and safe Resort; whether from Right or Left you choose to attack an Enemy; or from the Ridge to gall him, and tumble on him ponderous Rocks. Hither young Turnus repairs along the Path's well known Direction, with Expedition seized the Post, and in the intangled Thickets insidious lay.

Mean while Diana in the superior Mansions addressed swift Opis, one of her Virgin Train and sacred Retinue, and with sad Accent pronounced these Words:

#### NOTES.

War, i. e. Stratagems, Ambuscades. The same Phrase is used by Sallust: *Gens ad furta belli peridonea.*

517. Collatis signis. Conferre signa is a military Term, signifying to engage in close Fight, as in Livy: *Ariciam infesto agmine itur: nec procul inde cum Aruncis signa collata, præli- que uno debellatum est.* So Cicero: *In Ægypto*

*tum venit, signa contulit cum Alexandrinis.*

524. Urget utrimque latus. i. e. Latus ne- moris, as Æn. VII. 566.

528. Occurrere pugnæ. The same as occur- rere hostibus.

539. Invidiam. The Sense we have given of this Word agrees better with *vires superbas*, and has Servius's Authority to support it.

541. Præli-

Compellabat, et has tristi Latonia voces  
Ore dabat: Graditur bellum ad crudele Ca-  
milla, 535

O virgo, et nostris nequicquam cingitur armis;  
Cara mihi ante alias: neque enim novus iste  
Dianæ

Venit amor, subitæque animum dulcedine movit.  
Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas,  
Priverno antiquâ Metabus cum excederet urbe,  
Infantem, fugiens media inter prælia belli, 541  
Sustulit exsilio comitem, matrisque vocavit  
Nomine Casmillæ, mutatâ parte, Camillam,  
Ipse sinu præ se portans juga longa petebat  
Solorum nemorum; tela undique sæva preme-  
bant, 545

Et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci.  
Ecce fugæ medio summis Amasenus abundans  
Spumabat ripis; tantus se nubibus imber  
Ruperat; ille, innare parans, infantis amore  
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia se-  
cum 550

Versanti, subito vix hæc sententia sedit.  
Telum immane, manu validâ quod forte ge-  
rebat

Bellator, solidum nodis, et robore cocto;

## TRANSLATION.

ONymph, Camilla to cruel War sets out, and is with our Arms in vain arrayed:  
she whom I love above her Fellows: Nor is this a new Passion that rises in Dia-  
na, and with a sudden Fondness moves my Soul. When Metabus, expelled his  
Kingdom for invidious Measures, and insolent Abuse of Power, quitted his an-  
cient City Privernum, flying amidst the Tempest of War, he carried off the In-  
fant his Companion in Exile, and from her Mother's Name Casmilla, with small  
Variation, called her Camilla. He, in his Bosom bearing her before him, to the  
remote Mountains and solitary Groves took his Way; while cruel Darts pursued  
him on all Hands, and the Volscians hovered about with Troops around him  
spread. Lo in the middle of his Flight Amasenus overflowing foamed over his  
highest Banks; such a Torrent of Rain had burst from the Clouds: He pre-  
paring to swim is retarded by his Tenderness for the Child, and Fears for his  
darling Charge. Weighing every Expedient with himself, on a sudden this Re-  
solution with Reluctance settled in his Breast. A ponderous Javelin, which in  
his mighty Hand the Warrior chanced to wield, solid with Knots and Oak well

## NOTES.

541. *Prælia belli.* Literally, the Battles or Skirmishes of War. So Lucretius has more than once *certamina belli*.

544. *Longa juga.* i. e. *Juga longè posita,*

Servius.

551. *Vix.* i. e. He was suddenly compelled to fix on that Resolution, in spite of all his tender Fears for the Safety of the Child.

E c c 2

558. *Ipse*

et dabat has voces tristi ore: O virgo, Camilla graditur ad crudele bellum, et nequicquam cingitur nostris armis; Camilla cara mihi ante alias: neque enim iste amor novus venit Dianæ, movitque animum subitâ dulcedine. Cum Metabus, pulsus regno ob invidiam, superbusque vires, excederet antiquâ urbe Priverno, fugiens inter media prælia belli, sustulit infantem, comitem exsilio, vocavitque eam Camillam de nomine matris Casmillæ, parte nominis mutatâ. Ipse, portans eam præ se sinu, petebat longa juga solorum nemorum; sæva tela premebant eum undique, et Volsci volitabant milite circumfuso. Ecce, medio fugæ, fluvius Amasenus, abundans, spumabat summis ripis; tantus imber ruperat se nubibus: ille, parans innare, tardatur amore infantis, timetque caro oneri. Subitò vix hæc sententia sedit illi, versanti omnia secum. Erat immane telum, quod forte bellator gerebat validâ manu, solidum nodis et cocto robore;

implicat natam huic telo clausam  
libro et silvestri subere clausam  
circumligat infantem habilem  
mediæ hastæ, quam hastam li-  
brans ingenti dextrâ, ita satur  
ad æthera: virgo Latonia, al-  
ma cultrix nemorum, ego ipse  
pater voveo hanc infantulam fa-  
mulam tibi: illa supplex fugit  
hostem per auras prima tenens  
tua tela; Diva, testor, accipe  
tuam, quæ nunc committitur du-  
biis auris. Dixit: et immittit  
hastile contortum adducto lacer-  
to: undæ sonuere; infelix Ca-  
milla fugit in stridente jaculo su-  
per rapidum amnem. At Me-  
tabus, magnâ catervâ jam ur-  
gente eum propius, dat sese flu-  
vio, atque victor vellit hastam,  
donum Triviæ, cum virgine de  
gramineo cespite. Non ullæ ur-  
bes acceperunt illum testis, non  
mœnibus; neque ipse dedisset  
manus præ feritate: et exegit  
ævom pastorum solis montibus.  
Hic nutribat natam in dumis,  
interque horrentia lustra, mam-  
mis armentalis equæ et ferino  
lacte,

Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,  
Implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat haf-  
tæ;

Quam dextrâ ingenti librans, ita ad æthera satur:  
Alma; tibi hanc nemorum cultrix Latonia virgo,  
Ipse pater famulum voveo: tua prima per auras  
Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit; accipe, testor,  
Diva tuam, quæ nunc dubiis committitur au-  
ris.

Dixit: et adducto contortum hastile lacerto  
Immittit: sonuere undæ; rapidum super amnem  
Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.

At Metabus, magnâ propius jam urgente ca-  
tervâ,

Dat sese fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine  
victor

Gramineo, domum Triviæ, de cespite vellit.  
Non illum testis ullæ, non mœnibus urbes  
Acceperunt; neque ipse manus feritate dedisset:  
Pastorum et solis exegit montibus ævum.  
Hic natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra,  
Armentalis equæ mammis, et lacte ferino

## TRANSLATION.

seasoned; to this he fastens the Babe wrapped up in Bark and silvan Cork, and with  
Dexterity binds her about the Middle of the Spear; which poising in his vast  
Hand, he thus addresses himself to Heaven: To thee, Diana, Virgin Goddess,  
auspicious Inmate of the Woods, this Child, thy Handmaid, I in a Father's  
Right devote: Wielding thy Weapons first she flies through the Air, thy Suppli-  
ant from the Foe: O Goddess, I thee implore, receive thy own, who now is  
committed to the uncertain Winds. He said, and with inbent Arm flung the  
whirled Lance: The Waves resound; over the rapid Stream ill-fated Camilla  
on the whizzing Javelin flies. But Metabus, a numerous Troop now pursuing  
him more closely, flings himself into the Flood, and, Master of his Wish, plucks  
from the grassy Turf the Spear with the Infant Nymph, now Diana's consecrated  
Gift. Him no Cities, Houses, or Walls received; nor by reason of his savage  
Nature would he have condescended to live in Society: But in the lonely Moun-  
tains he led a Shepherd's Life. There among the Brakes and horrid Haunts of  
wild Beasts he nursed his Child from the Dugs of a Brood-mare, and with Ani-

## NOTES.

558. *Ipse pater.* Because none but the Fa-  
ther had a Right to devote his Children to the  
Service of the Gods. And those Ministers  
thus devoted were called *Camilli* by the La-  
tins.

571. *Armentalis equæ.* One of the Prove  
of Mares that were kept for Breed.

571. *Lacte ferino.* Means no more than the  
Milk of that Animal; for *ferus* is said of a  
Horse, a Deer, an Ass; and therefore Mr. Dry-  
den translates it very absurdly, *the Dugs of  
Bears and every Savage Beast*: The *teneris im-  
mulsens ubera labris* shews the Animal to have  
been tame and tractable.

599. *Numeri*



Nutribat; teneris immulgens ubera labris.  
Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis  
Infliterat, jaculo palmas oneravit acuto;  
Spiculaque ex humero parvæ suspendit, et ar-  
cum.

575

Pro crinali auro, pro longæ tegmine pallæ,  
Tigridis exuviæ per dorsum à vertice pendent.  
Tela manu jam tum tenerâ puerilia torfit,  
Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habenâ;  
Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olo-  
rem.

580

Multæ illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres  
Optavere nurum. Solâ contenta Dianâ,  
Æternum telorum et virginittis amorem  
Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuisset  
Militiâ tali, conata laceßere Teucros!

585

Cara mihi, comitumque foret nunc una mearum.  
Verùm age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,  
Labere nympha polo, finesque invise Latinos;  
Tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.  
Hæc cape, et ultricem pharetrâ deprome sagit-  
tam;

590

Hæc, quicunque sacrum violârit vulnere corpus,  
Tros Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pœnas.  
Post ego nube cavâ miserandæ corpus et arma  
Inspoliata feram tumulto, patriæque reponam.

immulgens ubera teneris labris.  
Utque infans infliterat vestigia  
primis plantis pedum, oneravit  
palmas ejus acuto jaculo; sus-  
penderitque spicula et arcum ex hu-  
mero parvæ. Pro crinali auro,  
pro tegmine longæ pallæ, exu-  
viæ tigridis pendent à vertice  
per dorsum. Jam tum torfit pu-  
erilia tela tenerâ manu, et egit  
fundam tereti habenâ circum ca-  
put, dejecitque Strymoniam gru-  
em aut album olorem. Multæ  
matres per Tyrrhena oppida frus-  
tra optavere eam nurum. Con-  
tenta Dianâ solâ, intemerata  
colit æternum amorem telorum at  
virginitatis. Vellem haud fu-  
isset correpta tali militiâ, cona-  
ta laceßere Teucros! foret cara  
mibi, unaque mearum comitum  
nunc. Verùm age, Nympha,  
quandoquidem urgetur acerbis  
fatis, labere polo, inviseque La-  
tinos fines, ubi tristis pugna  
committitur infausto omine. Cape  
hæc tela, et deprome ultricem  
sagittam pharetrâ. Quicunque  
violaverit sacrum corpus Camil-  
læ vulnere, sit Tros Italusve,  
det pœnas mihi sanguine pariter  
hæc sagittâ. Post ego feram ca-  
vâ nube corpus virginis mise-  
randæ, et arma inspolicata ab  
hoste tumulto, reponamque eam  
patriæ.

TRANSLATION.

mal-milk; milking the Teats into her tender Lips. And, soon as the Infant with the first Prints of her Feet had marked the Ground, he loaded her Hands with the pointed Javelin; and from the Shoulders of the little Amazon a Bow and Arrows hung. Instead of *Ornaments of Gold* for the Hair, instead of being arrayed in a long trailing Robe, a Tyger's Hide hangs over her Back down from her Head. Even then with tender Hand she slung childish Darts, and whirled round her Head a smooth-thonged Sling, and struck down a Strymonian Crane or Milk white Swan. Many Matrons through the Tuscan Towns wished her for their Daughter-in-law. She with Diana alone content, a spotless Maid, cherishes the perpetual Love of Darts and Virginity. Would she had never been in love with War like this, nor attempted to assault the Trojans! My Favourite Virgin, and one of my Retinue, she might now have been. But come, O Nymph, since she is urged on by cruel Fates, slide down the Sky, and visit the Latian Coasts, where with in- auspicious Omens the woeful Fight is ushered in. Take these Weapons, and from my Quiver draw forth a vengeful Arrow: By this, whoever with a Wound shall violate her sacred Body, whether Trojan or Italian, let him to me without Distinction pay the Forfeit with his Blood. Then in a hollow Cloud will I into a Tomb convey the Corpse and unspoiled Arms of my lamented Maid, and

Diana dixit: at illa Nymp̃ha  
admissa per leves auras cœli in-  
sonuit, circumdata quoad corpus  
nigro turbine.

At interea Trojana manus  
propinquat muris, Etruscique  
duces, omnisque exercitus equi-  
um, compositi in turmas nume-  
ro. Insultans sonipes fremit toto  
æquore et pugnat habenis pres-  
sis, obversus huc et huc: tum  
ferreus ager borret latè hastis,  
campique ardent sublimibus ar-  
mis. Nec non contra eos Mes-  
sapus, et leresque Latini, et Co-  
ras cum fratre, et ala virginis  
Camillæ, apparent adversi cam-  
po; protenduntque hastas longè  
dextris reductis, et vibrant spi-  
cula: adventusque virum, fre-  
mitusque equorum, ardescit.  
Jamquæ uerque exercitus, pro-  
gressus intra jactum teli, substi-  
terat: erumpunt subitò clamore,  
exhortanturque frementes equos:  
simul fundunt crebra tela undi-  
que,

Dixit: at illa leves cœli demissa per auras 595  
Insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus.

At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat,  
Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis;  
Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit æquore  
toto

Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis; 600  
Huc obversus, et huc: tum latè ferreus hastis  
Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent,  
Nec non Messapus contra, celeresque Latini,  
Et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillæ,  
Adversi campo apparent; hastasque reductis 605  
Protendunt longè dextris, et spicula vibrant:  
Adventusque virum, fremitusque ardescit equo-  
rum.

Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque  
Substitit: subitò erumpunt clamore, fremen-  
tesque

Exhortantur equos: fundunt simul undique te-  
la 610

#### TRANSLATION.

and restore her to her native Land. Diana said: but she, shooting down through the light airy Regions of the Sky, rattled along, her Body wrapped around in a black Whirlwind.

But the Trojan Host mean while approaches to the Walls, and the Tuscan Chiefs, and the whole Army of Horsemen in Order ranged; the prancing Courser neighs aloud over all the Plain, and curvets on the strait-born Reins, this Way and that Way wheeling about: Then far and wide an Iron Field of Spears rises horrid to the View, and the Plains shoot a fiery Glare with Arms raised aloft. Again on the other Side opposed to these appear in the Field Messapus, and the swift Latins, and Coras with his Brother, and Virgin Camilla's Wing; and with Right-hands drawn back protend their Spears far before them, and brandish their Darts: The March of the Heroes, and Neighing of the Steeds, shews more and more fierce. And now either Army, advanced within a Javelin's Throw, made a Halt: Then with a sudden Shout they spring forth, and cheer their sprightly Steeds: At once from all Quarters they pour thick Show-

#### NOTES.

599. Numero. i. e. Orderly, in Number and Proportion, or in Battle-array.

603. Celeresque Latini. i. e. Such of the Latins as were light-armed, and consequently more nimble.

606. Protendunt longè. Longè means that they hold their Spears by the Extremity, and protendunt is, they advance with them in a threatening extended Posture, just ready to discharge

them on the Foe. Ruæus translates it imittunt, which is a quite different Idea.

607. Adventusque virum, &c. Literally, The March of Men, and Neighing of Steeds, grows warm. Adventus here seems to be but a cold Word to express the Marching of an Army, when they are just on the Point of giving Battle,

611. Cœlumque

LIB. XI.

P. VIRG. MAR. ÆNEIDOS.

399

Crebra, nivis ritu; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.  
Continuò adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus  
Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam  
Dant sonitu ingenti, perfracta quadrupedan-  
tum

Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excussus Acon-  
teus, 615

Fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,  
Præcipitat longè, et vitam dispergit in auras.

Extemplo turbatæ acies, versique Latini  
Rejiciunt parmas, et equos ad mœnia vertunt.

Troes agunt: princeps turmas inducit Asy-  
las. 620

Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini  
Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt:

Hifugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.  
Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus

Nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superjacet un-  
dam 625

Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam:

TRANSLATION.

ers of Darts, like Snow; and with their Shade the Face of Heaven is covered. Forthwith Tyrrhenus and fierce Aconteus, exerting their whole Force, rush on each other with Lance to Lance opposed, and first with mighty Noise give a thundering Charge, and with a violent Shock dash their Horses Counters against each other. Aconteus, tossed from his Steed after the Manner of a Thunderbolt, or Weight shot from an Engine, is flung headlong to a Distance, and disperses his Life in Air. Instant the Lines are thrown into Disorder, and the Latins, put to Flight, cast their Shields behind, and turn their Horses to the City. The Trojans pursue: Asylas Chief leads on the Troops. And now they approached the Gates: When the Latins again raise a Shout, and wheel about the pliant Necks of their Steeds: The others fly, and giving their Horses full Reins retreat. As when the Sea rolling with alternate Tides now rushes on the Land, and foamy throws over the Rocks its Waves, and with its spreading Skirts overflows the Extremity of the Strand:

NOTES.

611. *Cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.* Agreeable to this is the Saying of the brave Lacedemonian General, recorded by Cicero; who being told the Persians were so numerous that the Multitude of their Darts would even obstruct the Light of the Sun: Then, says he, *we shall have the Advantage to fight in the Shade.*

615. *Rumpunt.* Here is almost *rive*, as Æn. XII. 527.

*Rumpuntur nescia vinci*

*Pellens.*

*Perfracta pectora pectoribus,* is their Horses Counters running full tilt against each other.

617. *Præcipitat.* *Se* is understood.

619. *Rejiciunt parmas,* &c. They covered their Backs with their Shields. This Manner of flying, and then facing about, was, it seems, according to the Rules of fighting with the Cavalry, as practised by the Romans: *More equostris praelii,* says Sallust, *sumptis tergis ac redditis.*

626. *Sinu.* Servius explains it *curvatione et fluxu*



nunc rapidus, atque resorbens  
 saxa revoluta æstu, fugit retro,  
 relinquitque litus vado labente.  
 Bis Tusci egere Rutulos versos  
 ad mœnia : bis rejecti respectant  
 tegentes terga armis. Sed post-  
 quam sunt congressi in tertia  
 prælia, implicuere totas acies  
 inter se, virque legit virum ;  
 tum verò et gemitus morientum  
 audiuntur, armaque, corpora-  
 que, et semianimes equi permisti  
 cæde virorum volvuntur in alto  
 sanguine : aspera pugna surgit.  
 Orsilochus intorsit hastam equo  
 Remuli, quando horrebat adire  
 ipsum, reliquitque ferrum sub  
 aure equi. Quo ictu sonipes fu-  
 rit arduus, impatiensque vulne-  
 ris, jactat alta crura pectore  
 arrecto. Ille Remulus excussus  
 voluitur humi. Catillus dejecit  
 Iolam, Herminiumque ingentem  
 animis, ingentem corpore et ar-  
 mis : cui erat fulva cæsaries  
 nudo vertice, nudique humeri.  
 Nec vulnera terrent eum, patet  
 tantus in arma.

Nunc rapidus retro, atque æstu revoluta refor-  
 bens

Saxa, fugit, litusque vado labente relinquit.

Bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad mœnia versos :

Bis rejecti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630

Tertia sed postquam congressi in prælia, totas

Implicuere inter se acies, legitque virum vir :

Tum verò et gemitus morientum, et sanguine  
 in alto

Armaque, corporaque, et permisti cæde virorum  
 Semianimes volvuntur equi : pugna aspera sur-  
 git. 635

Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat ad-  
 ire,

Hastam intorsit equo, ferrumque sub aure re-  
 liquit.

Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus altaque jactat,

Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.

Volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iolam, 640

Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et ar-  
 mis

Dejecit Herminium : nudo cui vertice fulva

Cæsaries, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent ;

Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per  
 armos

#### TRANSLATION.

Now with rapid Motion, and sucking in again the Stones rolled back with the Tide, it retreats, and with ebbing Current leaves the Shore. Twice the Tus-  
 cans drove the flying Rutulians to their Walls : Twice the repulsed Rutulians  
 face about on their Foes, who fly in their Turn, and with their Targets defend  
 their Backs. But, after joining Battle the third Time, they mingled their whole  
 Armies in close Fight, and Man singles out his Man ; then dying Groans are  
 heard, and Arms and Corpses, and expiring Steeds, mingled with slaughtered  
 Heaps of Men, roll in deep Blood ; A furious Combate ensues. Orsilochus a-  
 gainst the Horse of Remulus, when he dreaded to attack himself, hurled a Lance,  
 and left the Steel beneath his Ear. With which Blow the Courser rages bound-  
 ing high, and, impatient of the Wound, tosses his Legs aloft, rearing up his  
 Breast. His Lord dismounted tumbles to the Ground. Catillus overthrows Io-  
 las, and Herminius, equally formidable for Courage, for Size and Arms : Whose  
 yellow Locks waved on his bare Head, and bare were his Shoulders. Nor  
 Wounds make him dismayed ; so strong, and of such huge Dimensions, he

#### NOTES.

*flexu undarum ; the Curling and Winding of the Waves.* It signifies the expanded Skirts or Vol-  
 umes of Water into which the flowing Sea

stretches itself farther and farther on the Shore,  
 and overspreads the Beech like a Garment.

644. *Tantus in arma patet.* Servius, and  
 most

Acta tremit, duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore. 645

Funditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro  
Certantes; pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

At medias inter cædes exsultat Amazon,  
Unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla;

Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650  
Nunc validam dextrâ rapit indefessa bipennem.  
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.  
Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,  
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.

At circum lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo, 655  
Tullaque, et æratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,

Italides; quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla  
Delegit, pacisque bonas bellique ministras.

*Hæstia, acta per latos armas  
huic, tremit, transfixaque du-  
plicat virum dolore. Ater cruor  
funditur ubique; certantes dant  
funera ferro; petuntque pul-  
chram mortem per vulnera. At  
inter medias cædes Amazon,  
pharetrata Camilla, exsultat,  
exserta quoad unum latus pug-  
nae. Et nunc spargens lenta  
hastilia manu denset ea, nunc  
indefessa rapit validam bipen-  
nem dextrâ. Aureus arcus sonat  
ex humero, et arma Dianæ.  
Illa etiam, si quando pulsa re-  
cessit in tergum, dirigit fugientia  
spicula converso arcu. At cir-  
cum eam sunt lectæ comites, La-  
rinaque virgo, Tullaque, et  
Tarpeia quatiens æratam secu-  
rim, omnes Italides; quas dia  
Camilla ipsa delegit quasi decus  
sibi, ministrasque bonæ pacis  
bellique.*

## TRANSLATION.

stands to Arms opposed. The Spear, driven through his broad Shoulders, trembles, and transfixing the Warrior doubles him down with Pain. Black Gore is poured forth all around; vying with each other they deal Destruction with the Sword, and by Wounds seek glorious Death. But amidst Heaps of slain the Amazon Camilla, armed with a Quiver, proudly prances over the Field, with one Breast bared for the Fight; and now with her Hand in Showers tough Javelins she throws, now with unwearied Arm she snatches her sturdy Halbert. From her Shoulder rattles her golden Bow, and Arms of Diana. Even if at any Time repulsed she gave Ground, still from her Bow turned against the Foe she aimed the winged Shafts. Around her rode her select Retinue, the Virgin Larina, Tulla, and Tarpeia brandishing her brazen Ax, Italian Nymphs; whom sacred Camilla herself had chose her Ornament and faithful Ministers in War and

## NOTES.

most, if not all the Interpreters after him, explain this to be equivalent to *tantum patebat in hastilia tela, so large a Mark he stood exposed to the Darts of the Enemy*. But this is so far from being a Reason for his not being afraid, that it is one of the strongest Arguments why he ought to have been dismayed. The Sense we have given is what the Words may well bear, taking in for *contra*, and agrees best with the Context.

645. *Duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.* Some Copies read *duplicatque viri transfixa dolorem*; others *duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolorem*. But we have chosen that which is agreeable to the Roman, Medicæan, and other Manu-

scripts of great Antiquity.

649. *Unum exserta latus pugnae. i. e. Her Right-side was naked and disengaged for Action; whereas her Left was incumbered with her Bow Half moon Shield.* Or *pugnae* here may signify the Attacks of the Enemy, as above, Verse 528. And then the Sense will be, *That she had one Side, to wit, the Right, exposed to her Foe, while the other was covered with the Shield*; which prepares the Reader to the Circumstance mentioned afterwards of her receiving her fatal Wound in this Place of her Body, Verse 803.

*Hæstia sub exsertam donec perlata papillam  
Hæsit.*

Fff

659. *Flumina.*

*Quales Threïciæ Amazones,  
cum pulsant flumina Thermodoontis,  
et bellantur pictis armis;  
seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum  
Martia Penthesilea refert se  
curru, magnoque tumultu ulu-  
lante feminea agmina exsultant  
lunatis peltis. Aspera virgo,  
quem primum, quem postremum  
dejicis telo? aut quot morientia  
corpora fundis humi? primum  
Eumenium natum Clytio patre;  
apertum pectus ejus adversi  
transverberat longâ abiete. Ille  
cadit vomens rivos sanguinis, at-  
que mandit cruentam humum,  
moriensque versat se in suo vul-  
nere. Tum super interficit Li-  
rin Pegasusque; quorum alter,  
dum revolutus equo suffosso col-  
ligit habenas, alter, dum subit  
ei, ac tendit inertem dextram  
labenti, ruunt præcipientes pari-  
terque. Addit Amasrum Hip-  
potaden, his; incumbensque sequi-  
tur eminus hastâ Tereaque, Har-  
palycumque, et Demophoonta,  
Chrominque;*

*Quales Threïciæ cum flumina Thermodoontis  
Pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis; 660  
Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia  
curru*

*Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu  
Feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.*

*Quem telo primum, quem postremum aspera  
virgo*

*Dejicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fun-  
dis? 663*

*Eumenium Clytio primum patre; cujus aper-  
tum*

*Adversi longâ transverberat abjete pectus.*

*Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam  
Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in vulnere  
versat.*

*Tum Lirin, Pegasusque super; quorum alter  
habenas 670*

*Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter  
Dum subit, ac dextram labenti tendit inertem,  
Præcipientes, pariterque ruunt. His addit Amas-  
trum*

*Hippotaden; sequiturque incumbens eminus  
hastâ,*

*Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta  
Chrominque : 675*

## TRANSLATION.

auspicious Peace. Like Thracian Amazons, when they beat the Banks of Ther-  
modoön, and war with particoloured Arms; or round *their Queen* Hippolyte, or  
when martial Penthesilea in her Chariot returns, and with loud yelling Up roar  
the female Troops with Half-moon Shields exult. Whom first, whom last, didst  
thou fierce Virgin with thy Shafts overthrow? Or how many Bodies didst thou  
stretch gasping on the Ground? First Eumenius, the Son of Clytius, whose ex-  
posed Breast, as he stood right against her, she transfixes with the long *Spear of*  
*Fir*. He, vomiting up Torrents of Blood, falls, and bites the bloody Ground,  
and dying writhes himself on his Wound. Then Liris and Pegasus besides; of  
whom *one* tumbling backwards from his Horse wounded under him while he  
gathers up the Reins, the other as he comes up, and reaches his unavailing Hand  
to his falling *Friend*, both headlong and at once rush to the Ground. To these she  
joins Amasrus, the Son of Hippotas; and at Distance keenly plying with Darts  
pursues Tereas, Harpalycus, Demophoon, and Chromis: And as many Shafts as

## NOTES.

659. *Flumina*. Here is put for the Banks of the River; the Meaning is, *they beat the*  
*Banks so as to make the River resound.*

677. *Armis*



Quotque emissâ manu contorsit spicula virgo,  
Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus ar-  
mis

Ignotis, et equo venator Iapyge fertur;  
Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juuenco  
Pugnatori operit; caput ingens oris hiatus, 680  
Et malæ texere lupi cum dentibus albis,  
Agrestisque manus armat sparus. Ipse catervis  
Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.  
Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine  
verso, 684

Trajicit, et super hæc inimico pectore fatur:  
Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?  
Advenit qui vestra dies, muliebribus armis,  
Verba redargueret: nomen tamen haud leve pa-  
trum

Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillæ.  
Protinus Orsilocho, et Buten, duo maxima  
Teucrûm 690

Corpora; sed Buten adversum cuspide figit,  
Loricam galeamque inter, quâ colla sedentis  
Lucent, et lævo dependet parma lacerto:

quotque spicula emissâ manu vir-  
go contorsit, tot Phrygii viri  
cecidere. Ornytus venator fer-  
tur procul ignotis armis, et Ia-  
pyge equo; cui latos humeros  
pellis erepta juuenco pugnatori  
operit; ingens hiatus oris, et  
malæ lupi cum albis dentibus  
texere caput, agrestisque sparus  
armat manus. Ipse vertitur in  
mediis catervis, et est supra al-  
ios toto vertice. Illa trajicit  
hunc exceptum, neque enim erat  
labor agmine verso, et satur hæc  
super inimico pectore: Tyrrhene,  
putasti te agitare feras silvis?  
dies advenit, qui redargueret  
vestra verba muliebribus armis:  
Tamen referes hoc nomen haud  
leve Manibus patrum, te ceci-  
disse telo Camillæ. Protinus  
occidit Orsilocho et Buten, duo  
maxima Teucrûm corpora; sed  
figit Buten adversum cuspide  
inter loricam galeamque, quâ  
colla ejus sedentis equo lucent, et  
parma dependet lævo lacerto:

## TRANSLATION.

shot from her Hand the Virgin hurled, so many Trojan Heroes fell. Afar the Hunter Ornytus in strange Arms rides on his Apulian Steed; the Warrior's broad Shoulders a Hide torn from a Bullock overspreads; his Head a Wolf's vast yawning Mouth and Jaws with white grinning Teeth cover, and a rustic Lance arms his Hand. In the midst of the Troops he moves about, and overtops the rest by the whole Head. Him intercepted (nor hard was the Task, now that she had puts his Troop to Flight) she transfixes, and over him these Words with spiteful Heart pronounces: Tuscan, didst thou fancy thou wast hunting Beasts of Chace in the Woods? The Day is come, that by a Female's Arms refels your Vaunts: Yet to the Manes of thy Fathers this no inconsiderable Honour shalt thou bear, that by the Weapon of Camilla thou fell. In Order next Orsilocho and Butes, the two most bulky Bodies of the Trojans, she assaults; but Butes right against her with the pointed Lance she transfixes, between the Corslet and the Helmet, where, as he sits the Horse, the shining Neck appears, and where down from his Left-arm the Buckler hangs: Orsilocho she mocks with dissembled

## NOTES.

677. *Armis ignotis.* Arms that were strange and unusual to him.

678. *Iapyge.* See the Note on Verse 247.

690. *Protinus.* Next in Order, as Geor. IV. 1.

*Protinus acri mellis, &c.*

691. *Adversum.* Pierius found *aversum* in some of the best Manuscripts; but the Sense determines for *adversum*, the Wound having been given just in the Gorge, where the Helmet ends, *loricam galeamque inter*; which could not have happened, had his Back been turned.

F f f 2

695. *Gyræ*

fugiens Orsilocho, agitataque  
per magnum orbem interior gyro  
eludit eum, sequiturque eum se-  
quentem se. Tum insurgens al-  
tior congeminat validam securim  
perque arma perque ossa viro,  
oranti te precanti multa: vul-  
nus rigat ora calido cerebro.  
Bellator filius Auni Apennini-  
colæ, baud extremus Ligurum,  
dum fata sinebant eum fallere,  
incidit huic, territusque subito  
aspectu hæsit. Isque ubi cernit  
se jam posse evadere pugna nullo  
curso, neque avertere Reginam  
instantem, ingressus versare do-  
lus consilio et astu, incipit hæc:  
Quid est tam egregium, si tu  
bellatrix femina fidis forti equo?  
dimitte fugam, et crede te comi-  
nus mecum æquo solo, accingeque  
te pedestri pugna: jam nosces,  
cui ventosa gloria ferat fraudem.  
Dixit: at illa furens, accensa-  
que acri dolore, tradit equum co-  
miti, assistitque in paribus ar-  
mis;

Orsilocho fugiens, magnumque agitata per or-  
bem,

694

Eludit gyro interior, sequiturque sequentem.

Tum validam perque arma viro, perque ossa se-  
curim,

Altior insurgens, oranti, et multa precanti

Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.

Incidit huic, subitoque aspectu territus hæsit

Apenninicolæ bellator filius Auni;

700

Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sine-  
bant.

Isque ubi se nullo jam cursu evadere pugna

Posse, neque instantem Reginam avertere cernit,

Consilio versare dolos ingressus, et astu,

Incipit hæc: Quid tam egregium, si femina  
forti

705

Fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te cominus  
æquo

Mecum crede solo, pugnaeque accinge pedestri:

Jam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.

Dixit: at illa furens, acrique accensa dolore,

Tradit equum comiti, paribusque assistit in ar-  
mis;

710

## TRANSLATION.

Flight, and wheeling round in a spacious Orb turns short upon him in a narrower Circle, and pursues the Pursuer. Then rising high with Stroke on Stroke redoubled she drives home her sturdy Ax through his Arms, and through his Bones, as he prays, and earnestly begs *his Life*: With his warm Brains the Wound be-smears his Face. Her *casually* encountered, and startled with the sudden Sight stopped short the Warrior Son of Aunus, Inhabitant of Mount Apennine, not the last of the Ligurians, while the Fates suffered him to practise Fraud. Soon as he perceives that now by no Flight he can evade the Combate, nor avert the Queen who presses him close, with Policy and Craft attempting to execute his Wishes, he thus begins: What mighty Courage, Female, *can you boast*, if on a warlike Steed you rely? But throw away the *Means of Flight*, and trust thyself with me Hand to Hand on *fair equal Ground*, and address thee to the Combate on Foot: Soon shalt thou know which, of us shall smart for vain-glorious Boasting. He said: But she breathing Fury, and stung with fierce Resentment, delivers her Steed to an Attendant, and confronts him in equal Arms with the naked Sword

## NOTES.

695. Gyro interior. In a shorter Compass, as in Horace, 2 Sat. VI. 26.

—Seu bruma nivalem

Interiore diem gyro trahit.

706. Dimitte fugam. Dismiss your Flight; i. e. dismiss your Steed, which enables you to fly.

708. Ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem. This is the Reading of the Roman Manuscript, for which Servius contends; and indeed the Sense seems to plead for it. Most Editions however have *laudem* instead of *fraudem*.

711. Purā

Ense per-

At juven-

Haud m-

Quadrup-

Vane I-

Nequico-

Nec fra-

Hæc fat-

Transit

Congre-

Quam fa-

Consequ-

Compre-

Tum cr-

At no-

Observa-

Tyrthen-

Sulcitat,

on Foot,

had now

Horse's

the Iron

in vain

Artifice

and with

Reins en

with the

winged

gripes he

the Sky

But no

ing, on

chon to

711. Purā

no Impress

alba in the

719. Tr

would app

Ense pedes nudo, purâque interrita parmâ.  
 At juvenis, vicissè dolo ratus, avolat ipse,  
 Haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis,  
 Quadrupedemque citum ferratâ calce fatigat.  
 Vane Ligus, frustra que animis elate superbis, 715  
 Nequicquam patrias tentasti lubricus artes;  
 Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.  
 Hæc fatur Virgo, et pernicious ignea plantis  
 Transít equum cursu, frænisque adversa pre-  
 hensis

Congreditur, pœnasque inimico à sanguine su-  
 mit; 720

Quàm facilè accipiter saxo facer ales ab alto  
 Consequitur pennis\* sublimem in nube colum-  
 bam,

Comprehensamque tenet, pedibusque eviscerat un-  
 cis:

Tum cruor, et vulsæ labuntur ab æthera plumæ.  
 At non hæc nullis hominum sator atque De-  
 orum 725

Observans oculis, summo sedet altus Olympo.  
 Tyrrhenum Genitor Tarchontem in prælia sæva  
 Suicitat, et stimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

pedes, interrita, nudo ense, pu-  
 râque parmâ. At juvenis, ra-  
 tus se vicissè eam dolo, ipse  
 avolat, haud est mora, fugax-  
 que aufertur habenis conversis,  
 fatigatque citum quadrupedem  
 ferratâ calce. Vane Ligus, frus-  
 traque elate superbis animis, te  
 lubricus nequicquam tentasti pa-  
 trias artes; nec fraus perferet  
 te incolumem fallaci Auno. Vir-  
 go fatur hæc, et ignea perni-  
 cibus plantis transit equum cursu,  
 frænisque prebensis adversa con-  
 greditur, sumitque pœnas ab in-  
 imico sanguine. Quàm facilè  
 accipiter, ales facer Marti, vo-  
 lans ab alto saxo, consequitur  
 pennis, columbam sublimem in  
 nube, tenetque eam comprehensam,  
 evisceratque eam unciis pedibus:  
 tum cruor, et vulsæ plumæ la-  
 buntur ab æthere.

At Jupiter, sator hominum  
 atque Deorum, observans hæc  
 non nullis oculis, sedet altus sum-  
 mo Olympo. Tum ille genitor  
 suscitât Tarchontem Tyrrhenum  
 in sæva prælia, et incitat iras  
 ejus haud mollibus stimulis.

## TRANSLATION.

on Foot, and with her Maiden Shield undaunted. But the Youth, presuming he  
 had now overcome his Foe by Artifice, instant flies off, and turning about his  
 Horse's Head is borne away with Precipitation, and tires his fleet Courser with  
 the Iron Spur. Fond Ligurian, says she, flushed with unavailing Pride of Soul,  
 in vain hast thou perfidious tried thy Country's slippery Arts; nor shall all thy  
 Artifice bring thee off safe to Aunus, thy fallacious Sire. Thus the Virgin said,  
 and with nimble Foot all on Fire outruns his Courser's Speed, and grasping the  
 Reins engages him Face to Face, and takes Vengeance on his hostile Blood;  
 with the same Ease as from a lofty Rock the Faulcon, sacred Bird of Mars, with  
 winged Speed overtakes a Dove soaring aloft among the Clouds, and seizing  
 gripes her fast, and scoops out the Bowels with his hooky Talons: Then from  
 the Sky her Blood and torn Plumes drop down.

But not with regardless Aspect the Sire of Gods and Men, these Scenes survey-  
 ing, on high Olympus exalted sits. The Almighty Parent roused Tuscan Tar-  
 chon to bloody Battles, and with no gentle Incentives inflames his Rage. There-

## NOTES

711. *Purâ parmâ.* Her Shield, that had  
 no Impress upon it; in the same Sense as *parma*  
*alba* in the ninth Book, Verse 548.

719. *Transit equum.* This Action of Camilla  
 would appear incredible, had we not been pre-

pared for it in the seventh Book, Verse 808,  
 where her Swiftnefs is thus described:

*Illa vel intactæ segetis per summa volaret  
 Gramina, nec teneras cursu læssisset avistas.*



Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon fertur equo, instigatque alas variis vocibus, vocans quemque nomine; reficitque pulsos in prælia. O Tyrrheni, nunquam dolituri, ô semper inertes, quis metus, quæ tanta ignavia venit vestris animis? Femina agit vos palantes, atque vertit hæc agmina? quò geritis ferrum? quidve gerimus hæc tela irrita nostris dextris? et non estis segnes in Venerem, nocturnaue bella, aut ubi curva tibia indixit choros Bacchi, expectare dapes, et pocula plena mensæ. Hic est vestrorum amor, hoc est vestrum studium; dum secundus aruspex nunciet sacra, ac pinguis hostia vocet vos in altos lucos. Effatus hæc, ipse et moriturus concitat equum in medios, et turbidus infert se adversum Venulo; complectiturque hostem dextrâ deceptum ab equo, et concitus multâ vi aufert eum ante suum gremium. Clamor tollitur in cælum: cunctique Latini convertere oculos. Igneus Tarchon volat æquore,

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas, 730  
Nominem quemque vocans: reficitque in prælia pulsos.

Quis metus, ô nunquam dolituri, ô semper inertes

Tyrrheni, quæ tanta animis ignavia venit? Femina palantes agit, atque hæc agmina vertit? Quò ferrum? quidve hæc gerimus tela irrita dextris? 735

At non in Venerem segnes, nocturnaue bella; Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi, Expectare dapes, et plenæ pocula mensæ. Hic amor, hoc studium; dum sacra secundus aruspex

Nunciet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos. 740

Hæc effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipse, Concitat: et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert, Dereptumque ab equo dextrâ complectitur hostem,

Et gremium ante suum multâ vi concitus aufert. Tollitur in cælum clamor: cunctique Latini Convertere oculos. Volat igneus æquore Tarchon, 746

## TRANSLATION.

fore amidst the Scenes of Slaughter and flying Squadrons Tarchon is rapped by his Steed, and with various Remonstrances animates the Wings, calling each by his Name, and rallies the broken Troops to Battle. Oh never to be moved with just Indignation, Oh still dastardly faint-hearted Tuscans, what Fear, what Cowardice so base has seized your Minds? Does a Woman drive you thus straggling, and put all these Squadrons to Flight? What avails the Sword? Or why wield we in our Hands these useless Weapons? But not so slothful are ye in the Service of Venus and her nocturnal Wars; or when the winding Pipe of Bacchus hath summoned the Choirs to wait for the Banquets and Bowls at the sumptuous Board. This is your Delight, this your Ambition; while the auspicious Augur declares the sacred Rites begun, and the fat Victim invite you to the deep Groves. This said, he spurs on his Steed into the midst, he too bent on Death, and in furious Perturbation advances directly up against Venulus, and with his Right-hand grasps the Foe torn off his Steed, and precipitant with huge Violence bears him off before him. A Shout is raised to Heaven, and all the Latins turned their Eyes that Way. Fiery Tarchon flies over the Plain, bearing both the Warrior

## NOTES.

735. *Quidve hæc gerimus.* Other Editions read *geritis*; but *gerimus* is authorized by the best and greatest Number of Manuscripts.

739. *Pa-*

Arma,

Diffring

Quà vul

Sustinet

Utque v

Fert aqu

Saucius

Arrectio

Arduus

Luctant

Haud a

Portat

Mæonic

Velocer

Circuit,

Quà se

Hæc Ar

and his

plores th

other Ha

Force by

Serpent

him fast

Scales lo

not the

the Air

Triumph

of their

much Ar

able Opp

drove on

759. *F*

*debitus fati*

kill Camill

forfeited hi

Goddeffs,

*Hæc, q*

Arma, virumque ferens : tum summâ ipsius ab  
hastâ

Diffringit ferrum ; et partes rimatur apertas,  
Quâ vulnus lethale ferat. Contra ille repugnans  
Sustinet à jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit. 750  
Utque volans altè raptum cum fulva draconem  
Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus  
hæsit :

Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,  
Arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,  
Arduus insurgens : illa haud minus urget ob-  
unco 755

Luctantem rostro ; simul æthera verberat alis :  
Haud aliter prædam Tiburtum ex agmine Tar-  
chon

Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque  
secuti

Mæonidæ incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Aruns  
Velocem jaculo, et multâ prior arte Camil-  
lam 760

Circuit, et, quæ sit fortuna facillima, tentat.  
Quâ se cunque furens medio tulit agmine Virgo,  
Hæc Aruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat.

## TRANSLATION.

and his Arms : Then from the Top of his Lance breaks off the Steel, and ex-  
plores the open Chinks where he may inflict the mortal Wound. He on the  
other Hand struggling against him wards off his Hand from his Throat, and  
Force by Force evades. And as when the tawny Eagle soaring high bears off a  
Serpent seized his Prey, hath fixed in him his Feet, and with his Talons griped  
him fast : The wounded Serpent writhes his curling Volumes, and with erected  
Scales looks horrid, and hisses with his Mouth, rising high against his Foe : She  
not the less with hooky Beak squeezes him struggling ; at the same Time flaps  
the Air with her Wings : Just so from the Army of the Tiburtines Tarchon in  
Triumph bears off his Prey. The Tuscans following the Example and Fortune  
of their Leader rush on. Then Aruns, to Death devoted, with his Javelin and  
much Artifice first courses round the swift Camilla, and watches what most favour-  
able Opportunity may occur. Wherever amidst the Troops the furious Maid  
drove on, there Aruns follows, and silently surveys her Steps. Wherever she

## NOTES.

759. *Fatis debitus Aruns.* Aruns is called  
*debtus fatis*, devoted to Death, because he is to  
kill Camilla ; and whoever put her to Death,  
forfeited his Life to Diana by the Decree of that  
Goddess, Verse 591.

*Hæc, quicunque sacrum violaverit vulnere cor-  
pus,*

*ferens arma virumque : tum dif-  
fringit ferrum ab summâ hastâ  
ipsius, et rimatur apertas par-  
tes, quâ ferat lethale vulnus.  
Contra ille repugnans sustinet  
dextram à jugulo, et exit vim  
viribus. Utque cum fulva a-  
quila, volans altè, fert draco-  
nem raptum ; implicuitque pedes,  
atque hæsit unguibus : at ser-  
pens saucius versat sinuosa vo-  
lumina, horretque squamis ar-  
rectis, et sibilat ore, insurgens  
arduus : illa haud minus urget  
eum luctantem obunco rostro, si-  
mul verberat æthera alis : haud  
aliter Tarchon ovans portat præ-  
dam ex agmine Tiburtum. Mæ-  
onidæ, secuti exemplum eventum-  
que ducis, incurrunt. Tum A-  
runs, debitus fatis, prior circuit  
velocem Camillam jaculo et mul-  
tâ arte, et tentat, quæ fortuna  
sit facillima. Quæcunque fu-  
rens Virgo tulit se medio agmine  
Aruns subit hæc, et tacitus lus-  
trat vestigia :*

*Tros Italusque, mihi pariter det sanguine præ-  
nas.*

761. *Fortuna.* As Fortune has great Influence  
in bringing Events about, so it is here put for  
the Means or Opportunity of effecting his Pur-  
pose.

777. *Barbara*

quæ illa victrix redit, reportat-  
 qua pedem ex hoste, juvenis fur-  
 tim detorquet celeres habenas hæc.  
 Pererrat bos aditus, jamque bos  
 aditus, omnemque circuitum un-  
 dique, at improbus quatit cer-  
 tam hastam. Forte Chloerus,  
 sacer Cybelæ, olimque ejus sacer-  
 dos, insignis fulgebat longè in  
 Phrygiis armis, agitabatque  
 spumantem equum: quem pellis,  
 conferta abenis squamis et auro  
 in plumam tegebat. Ipse, cla-  
 rus peregrinâ ferrugine et ostro,  
 torquebat Gortynia spicula Lycio  
 cornu. Aureus arcus sonat ex  
 humeris, et aurea cassida est  
 huic vati: tum collegerat cro-  
 ceamque chlamydem, carbases-  
 que sunt crepantes in nodum  
 fulvo auro; pictus acu quoad  
 tunicas et barbara tegmina cru-  
 rum. Virgo, sive ut præfigeret  
 Troia arma templis, sive ut  
 venatrix ferret se in captivo au-  
 ro, cæca sequebatur hunc unum  
 ex omni certamine pugnae; in-  
 cantaque ardebat per totum ag-  
 men femineo amore prædæ et  
 spoliis. Cum tandem Aruns,  
 tempore capto, conjicit telum ex  
 insidiis, et precatur Superos sic  
 voce:

Quæ victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste repor-  
 tat,

764

Hæc juvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas.

Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat  
 Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus  
 hastam.

Forte sacer Cybelæ Chloerus, olimque sacerdos,  
 Insignis longè Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,  
 Spumantemque agitabat equum: quem pellis a-  
 henis

770

In plumam squamis auro conferta tegebat.

Ipse, peregrinâ ferrugine clarus et ostro,

Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu.

Aureus ex humeris sonat arcus, et aurea vati

Cassida: tum croceam chlamydemque sinufque  
 crepantes

775

Carbasseos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro;

Pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.

Hunc Virgo, sive ut templis præfigeret arma

Troia, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro,

Venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnae

780

Cæca sequebatur; totumque incauta per agmen

Femineo prædæ et spoliis ardebat amore.

Telum ex insidiis cum tandem, tempore capto,

Conjicit, et Superos Aruns sic voce precatur:

## TRANSLATION.

victorious returns, and from the Foe withdraws her Steps, that Way the Youth  
 secretly winds about the Reins with Speed. And now these, now those approaches,  
 and the whole Circuit around traverses, and with mischievous Purpose shakes  
 his unerring Lance. Chloerus, sacred to Cybele, and long her Priest, at Dis-  
 tance shone conspicuous in bright Phrygian Arms, and spurred on his foaming  
 Steed: Which a Hide compact with gilded scaly Plates of Brass, in Form of  
 Plumes, did cover. The Rider himself, gaudy in barbaric Attire of blue and pur-  
 ple Dye, shot Cretan Arrows from his Lycian Bow. Of Gold the Bow hung  
 rattling from his Shoulders, and of Gold was the Helmet of the Priest: Then in  
 a Knot of yellow Gold he had collected his Saffron Synar, and its rustling Plaits  
 of Lawn, having his Tunic and Phrygian Cuisse embroidered with Needle-  
 work. Him the Virgin, whether with a View to fix in the Temple's Front-  
 Trojan Arms, or to shew herself at the Chace in captive Gold, of all the war-  
 ring Chiefs alone blindly pursued; and through the whole Host, from a Wo-  
 man's Longing for the Prey and Spoils, with heedless Ardour roamed. When at  
 length Aruns, snatching the Occasion, from his Covert throws a Dart, and thus  
 to the Powers above addresses his Prayer: Apollo, greatest of Gods, Guardian of

## NOTES.

777. Barbara tegmina. i. e. Embroidered, of foreign or Phrygian Fashion.

787. Medium



Summe Deum, sancti custos Soraëtis Apol-  
lo,

Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo  
Pascitur; et medium freti pietate per ignem  
Cultores multâ premimus vestigia prunâ;  
Da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,  
Omnipotens. Non exuvias, pulsæve tropæum  
Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto: mihi cætera  
laudem

Facta ferent. Hæc dira meo dum vulnere  
pestis

Pulsâ cadat, patriam remeabo inglorius urbem.  
Audiit, et voti Phæbus succedere partem  
Mente dedit; partem volucres disperfit in auras.  
Sterneret ut subitâ turbatam morte Camillam,  
Annuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,  
Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellæ.  
Ergo, ut missâ manu sonitum dedit hasta per  
auras,

Convertere animos acres, oculosque tulere  
Cuncti ad Reginam Volsci: nihil ipsa nec auræ,  
Nec sonitus memor, aut venientis ab æthere teli,

## TRANSLATION.

the holy *Hill Soraëte*, whom we chiefly adore, in whose Honour the Fire of Pine by us with Heaps of Fuel is fed; and through the midst of the Flames we thy Votaries, relying on our Piety, walk over a Length of burning Coals; Grant, Almighty Sire, that by our Arms this Infamy may be blotted out. Not Pillage or Trophy, or any Spoils of a vanquished Maid I seek: To me my other Exploits shall procure Renown. If so be that smote by a Wound from me this rueful Pest shall fall, I to my native City shall willingly return inglorious. Phæbus heard, and with himself ordained that Part of his Vow should be fulfilled; Part in fleet Air he dispersed. By sudden Death to overthrow Camilla in this Hour of Perturbation he granted to his Suppliant; that his illustrious Country should see him safe returned he denied, and that Petition the Tempests turned adrift among the Winds. Therefore, soon as sent from his Hand the Spear gave a whizzing Sound through the Air, the Armies turned their Attention, and all the Volscians on the Queen their Eyes directed: Nought she nor Air nor whizzing Sound regarded, or the Weapon flying from the Sky, till plunged beneath her naked Breast

## NOTES.

787. *Medium, freti pietate, per ignem.* This is illustrated from an historical Passage in Pliny, Lib. VII. Cap. 2. *Haud procul urbe Roma, in Faliscorum agro, familiae sunt paucae, quæ vocantur Hirpæ: quæ sacrificio annuo, quod fit ad montem Soraëtem Apollini, super ambustam ligni struem ambulantes non aduruntur.*

793. *Remeabo inglorius.* It was dishonour-  
VOL. II.

*summe Deum, Apollo, custos sancti Soraëtis, quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor pascitur acervo; et cui nos cultores, freti pietate, premimus vestigia multa prunâ per medium ignem; omnipotens pater, da nobis, hæc dedecus aboleri nostris armis. Non peto exuvias tropæumve, aut ulla spolia pulsæ Virginis: cætera facta ferent laudem mihi. Dum hæc dira pestis pulsa cadat meo vulnere, libenter inglorius remeabo patriam urbem. Phæbus audiit, et dedit partem voti succedere mente; disperfit partem in volucres auras. Annuit illi oranti, ut sterneret Camillam turbatam subitâ morte; non dedit, ut alta patria videret ipsam reducem, procellæque vertere vocem in Notos. Ergo ut hasta, missa manu, dedit sonitum per auras, acres convertere animos, cunctique Volsci tulere oculos ad Reginam: ipsa est nihil memor nec auræ nec sonitus, aut teli venientis ab æthere,*

able in Aruns to wound Camilla like a Traitor, without daring to enter the Lists with her in fair Combat.

795. *Mente dedit.* i. e. He gave no external Indication of his Will, else Aruns had been deterred from the Action; but only purposed in his Heart.

donec hasta, perlata sub exsertam  
papillam; hæsit, atque altè bi-  
bit virgineum cruorem. Trepidæ  
comites Camillæ concurrunt, sus-  
cipiuntque dominam ruentem.  
Aruns exterritus fugit ante om-  
nes, lætitiâ metuoque misto: nec  
jam amplius audet credere hasta,  
nec occurrere armis virginis. Ac  
velut ille lupus, priusquam ini-  
mica tela sequantur eum, con-  
tinuò avius abdidit sese in altos  
montes, pastore, magnove juven-  
co occiso, conscius audacis fossi;  
remulcensque caudam subjecit e-  
ar pavitantem utero, petivique  
silvas: baud secus turbidus A-  
runs abstulit se ex oculis, conten-  
tusque fugâ immiscuit se mediis  
armis. Illa moriens trahit te-  
lum manu; sed ferreus mucro  
stat ad costas inter ossa alto vul-  
nere. Labitur exsanguis, lumi-  
na labuntur frigida letho; color  
quondam purpureus reliquit ora.  
Tum expirans sic alloquitur Ac-  
cam, unam ex æqualibus,

Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam  
Hæsit, virgineumque altè bibit acta cruorem.  
Concurrunt trepidæ comites, dominamque ru-  
entem

805

Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Aruns,  
Lætitiâ mistoque metu: nec jam amplius hastæ  
Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.  
Ac velut ille, prius quàm tela inimica sequantur,  
Continuò in montes sese avius abdidit altos 810  
Occiso pastore lupus, magnove juvenco,  
Consciis audacis facti; caudamque remulcens  
Subjecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:  
Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Aruns,  
Contentusque fugâ, mediis se immiscuit ar-  
mis.

815

Illam manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter  
Ferreo ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro.  
Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida letho  
Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.  
Tum sic expirans Accam ex æqualibus u-  
nam

820

## TRANSLATION.

the Spear stuck fast, and driven home drunk deep her Virgin Blood. Her At-  
tendants in fearful Haste pour in together, and lift up their falling Queen. A-  
bove all Aruns stunned with Joy and mingled Fear flies, and now no longer dares  
trust to his Spear, nor make Head against the Weapons of the Virgin Warrior.  
And as some fierce Wolf, after he has slain a Shepherd or lusty Bullock, con-  
scious of his audacious Act, forthwith by some unbeaten Path hath to the lofty  
Mountains made his Retreat, before the hostile Darts pursue him; and cowering  
claps his cowardly Tail under his Belly, to the Woods repaired: Just so Aruns  
in hurrying Perturbation from Sight withdrew, and pleased with his Flight mix-  
ed among the armed Troops. She dying wrenches out the Weapon with her  
Hand; but between the Bones in her Side the Steel Point stands fixed with a  
deep Wound. Down she sinks bloodless; down sink her cold Eyes in Death;  
and now her once blooming Hue hath forsook her Face. Then thus, breathing  
her last, she addresses Acca, one of her Compeers, who beyond the rest was

## NOTES.

803. Sub. The Reader may often observe that *sub* in Virgil has the Force of *deep into*, and Care has been taken to translate it so, where-  
ever the Sense appears to require it.

812. Caudamque remulcens. Hugging, or fondly taking Care of it.

818. Labitur exsanguis. Donatus reads *la-  
bitur et sanguis*, seemingly to save the Appear-  
ance of Contradiction in this Narration; hence

Camilla does not fall from her Horse till some  
Time after this, Verse 827.

Simul his dædis linquebat habenas,  
Ad terram non sponte fluens.

But *labitur* does not necessarily signify *she falls  
to the Ground*, but *she faints, or sinks down*,  
being supported perhaps on her Horse for some  
few Minutes.

823. Hæc

Alloquitur  
Quicumque  
Hæc

Confici  
Effuge,

Succeda  
Jamque

Ad terram  
Paulatim  
Et capite  
Vitaque

Tum videri  
Sidera.  
Incurru  
Tyrrheni  
At

Alta se  
Utque

singular  
these W  
Wound  
quick,  
Comba  
same T  
volunta  
Body b  
ed by  
the inf  
Stars.  
once i  
Chiefs  
But  
on the  
she spi

823.  
were or  
consider

Alloquitur: fida ante alias quæ sola Camillæ,  
Quicum partiri curas; atque hæc ita fatur:  
Hactenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc vulnus acerbum

Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.  
Effuge, et hæc Turno mandata novissima perfer:

Succedat pugna. Trojanosque arceat urbe.  
Jamque vale. Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,

Ad terram non sponte fluens: tum frigida toto  
Paulatim exsolvit se corpore; lentaque colla,  
Et captum letho posuit caput, arma relinquens:  
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras:

Tum verò immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor  
Sidera. Dejectâ crudescit pugna Camillâ.  
Incurrunt densi, simul omnis copia Teucrum,  
Tyrrhenûmque duces, Evandrique Arcadis alæ.

At Triviæ custos jamdudum in montibus  
Opis

Alta sedet summis, spectatque interrita pugnas.  
Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore furentum

quæ sola erat fida Camilla ante alias, quicum solebat partiri curas; atque ita fatur hæc: Soror Acca, potui hactenus; nunc acerbum vulnus conficit me, et omnia circum nigrescunt tenebris. Effuge et perfer hæc novissima mandata Turno: succedat pugna, arceatque Trojans urbem, Jamque vale. Simul, his dictis, linquebat habenas, fluens ad terram non sponte: tum frigida paulatim exsolvit se toto corpore, posuitque lenta colla, et caput captum letho, relinquens arma: vitaque indignata fugit cum gemitu sub umbras. Tum verò immensus clamor surgens ferit aurea sidera. Camilla dejectâ, pugna crudescit. Densi incurrunt, simul omnis copia Teucrum, Tyrrhenûmque duces, alæque Evandri Arcadis.

At Opis, custos Triviæ, jamdudum sedet alta in summis montibus, interritaque spectat pugnas. Utque procul

## TRANSLATION.

singularly trusty to Camilla, with whom she used to divide her Cares; and thus these Words she speaks; Thus far, O Sister Acca, have I held out; now a cruel Wound undoes me, and all Objects round me put on a Face of Darknes. Fly quick, and bear these my last Commands to Turnus. Let him advance to the Combate, and repel the Trojans from the City. And now farewell. At the same Time with these Words she dropped the Reins, sinking to the Ground involuntary; Then of vital Heat bereft she disengages herself from the whole Body by Degrees; and reclined her languid drooping Neck, and Head captivated by Death, leaving her Arms: And with a Groan her Life indignant fled to the infernal Shades. Then indeed a prodigious Outcry arising strikes the golden Stars. The Combate grows more bloody, now that Camilla is overthrown. At once in thick Array rush on the whole Strength of the Trojans, the Tuscan Chiefs, and the Wings of Arcadian Evander.

But Opis, appointed by Diana to watch the Fair, a long while had sat aloft on the high Mountains, and fearless viewed the Combate. And, soon as from far she spied Camilla by a piteous Death overthrown amidst the Bustle of the insu-

## NOTES

823. *Hactenus potui*. Servius supplies *vivere* or *pugnare*: But it is more emphatical to consider it absolutely as *La Cerda*, *hactenus po-*

*tui*, i. e. *eduxi*, *valui* *viribus*, et *potens fui* bello.



prospexit Camillam, multatam  
tristi morte, in medio clamore ju-  
venum furentum, ingemitque,  
deditque has voces imo pectore :  
Heu ! Virgo, luisti nimium, ni-  
mium crudele supplicium, cona-  
ta laceffere Teucros bello : nec  
profuit tibi desertæ in dumis co-  
luisse Dianam, aut gessisse nostras  
pharetras humero : tamen tua  
Regina non relinquit te indecorem  
jam in extremâ morte ; neque hoc  
letum erit sine nomine per gen-  
tes, aut patieris famam inultæ.  
Nam quicunque violavit tuum  
corpus vulnere, luet meritâ mor-  
te. Sub alto morte, fuit ingens  
bustum antiqui Laurentis regis  
Dercenni ex terreno aggere, teo-  
tumque opacâ ilice. Hic pri-  
mum pulcherrima Dea fissit se  
rapido nisu, et speculatur Arun-  
tem ab alto tumulo. Ut vidit  
eum fulgentem armis, ac tumen-  
tem vana ; inquit, cur abis di-  
versus ? dirige gressum huc, ve-  
ni huc periture ; ut capias præ-  
mia digna Camillæ occisæ. Tunc  
etiam moriere telis Dianæ ? dix-  
it, et quemadmodum Threïssa  
Amazon depromsit volucrem sa-  
gittam auratâ pharetrâ, insinâque tetendit cornu,

Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam ;  
Ingemitque, deditque has imo pectore voces : 840  
Heu ! nimium, Virgo, nimium crudele luisti  
Supplicium, Teucros conata laceffere bello :  
Nec tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dianam  
Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse pharetras :  
Non tamen indecorem tua te Regina relinquet  
Extremâ jam in morte ; neque hoc sine nomine  
letum

146

Per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultæ.  
Nam quicunque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,  
Morte luet meritâ. Fuit ingens monte sub alto  
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850  
Antiqui Laurentis, opacâque ilice tectum.  
Hic Dea se primùm rapido pulcherrima nisu  
Sissit, et Aruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.  
Ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem ;  
Cur, inquit, diversus abis ? huc dirige gressum,  
Huc periture veni ; capias ut digna Camillæ 856  
Præmia. Tunc etiam telis moriere Dianæ ?  
Dixit, et auratâ volucrem Threïssa sagittam  
Depromsit pharetrâ : cornuque insensâ tetendit,

## TRANSLATION.

riate Youths, she only groaned, and from the Bottom of her Breast uttered these Words : Ah hapless Virgin, too, too cruel Punishment hast thou sustained, for offering to defy the Trojans in War ! Nor hath it aught availed thee that lonely in the Woods thou wast a Votary to Diana, and on thy Shoulder bore our Quivers : Yet not without due Honours will thy Queen forsake thee now in Death's Extremity ; nor shall this thy Death be unrecorded among the Nations, nor shalt thou bear the Infamy of being unrevenged. For whoever with a Wound hath violated thy sacred Body shall by just Death his Crime atone. Underneath the lofty Mountain stood the stately Tomb of Dercennus, the ancient King of Laurentum, of a Mount of Earth, and shaded with gloomy Holm. Here first the Goddess, surpassing fair, with a rapid Effort of her Wings alights, and Aruns from the high Eminence surveys. Soon as she saw him shining in Armour, and vainly swelling : Why, says she, move you off that Way ? Hither direct thy Course, hither come to meet thy Doom ; that from Camilla thou mayst receive thy due Reward. Shalt thou too, Poltroon, have the Honour to die by Diana's Shafts ? She said, and from her gilded Quiver the Thracian Nymph drew forth a winged Arrow, and wrathful bent her Bow, and stretched it to its full

## NOTES.

850. Regis Dercenni. This Dercennus was probably one of the Kings of the Aborigines, the primitive Inhabitants of Italy.

858. Threïssa. Latona brought some Nymphs

from the Hyperboreans to educate Diana and Apollo ; these Hyperboreans Servius makes the same with the Thracians, and probably Opis was one of those.

870. De-

Et duxi  
Inter se  
Lævâ a  
Extemp  
Audiit  
Illum

Obliiti  
Opis ad  
Primâ

Turbati  
Disjecti  
Tuta pe  
Nec qui

Sustenta  
Sed laxo  
Quadrup

Volvitur  
Pulvis ;  
Femine  
Qui cur  
Hos inin

Length,  
she touch  
Breast.

Air, and  
his regar  
Sky on V

First fl  
tilians in  
desolate  
Course  
Arms to f  
Death ;  
with swif  
Clouds of  
trons bea  
those who

870. De  
perly a S  
bundle of

Et duxit longè; donec curvata coirent 860  
 Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret æquis,  
 Lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.  
 Extemplo teli fridorem aurasque sonantes  
 Audiit unâ Aruns, hæsitque in corpore ferrum.  
 Illum expirantem socii, atque extrema ge-  
 mentem 865

Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt :  
 Opis ad ætherium pennis aufertur Olympum.

Prima fugit, dominâ amissâ, levis ala Ca-  
 millæ ;

Turbati fugiunt Rutuli ; fugit acer Atinas ;  
 Disiectique duces, desolatique manipuli 870  
 Tuta petunt, et equis averſi ad mœnia tendunt.  
 Nec quisquam instantes Teucros lethumque se-  
 rentes

Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra ;  
 Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus ;  
 Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula  
 campum. 875

Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atrâ  
 Pulvis ; et è speculis percussæ pectora matres  
 Feminæ clamorem ad cœli sidera tollunt.  
 Qui cursu portas primi irrupere patentes,  
 Hos inimica super misto premit agmine turba ;

et duxit illud longè; donec  
 ejus capita curvata coirent  
 inter se, et jam tangeret æquis  
 manibus, scilicet lævâ aciem  
 ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.  
 Extemplo Aruns audiit frido-  
 rem teli, sonantesque auras unâ,  
 ferrumque hæsit in corpore. Socii  
 obliti linquunt illum expiran-  
 tem atque gementem extrema in  
 ignoto pulvere camporum : Opis  
 aufertur pennis ad ætherium O-  
 lympum.

Levis ala Camilla prima fu-  
 git, dominâ amissâ; Rutuli tur-  
 bati fugiunt, acer Atinas fu-  
 git; disiectique duces, manipuli-  
 que desolati petunt tuta loca, et  
 averſi tendunt equis ad mœnia.  
 Nec quisquam valet sustinere  
 telis aut sistere contra Teucros  
 instantes, ferentesque lethum; sed  
 referunt laxos arcus languenti-  
 bus humeris, ungulaque quadru-  
 pedum quatit putrem campum  
 cursu. Pulvis turbidus atrâ ca-  
 ligine volvitur ad muros; et ma-  
 tres, percussæ quoad pectora  
 tollunt, è speculis, femineum cla-  
 morem ad sidera cœli. Qui  
 primi irrupere patentes portas  
 cursu, inimica turba premit eos;  
 agmine misto super eos;

## TRANSLATION.

Length, till the crooked Points together met, and now with both Hands alike  
 she touched, with the Left the Steel Point, with the Right and Bow-string her  
 Breast. Forthwith Aruns heard at once the Hisſing of the Shaft and ſounding  
 Air, and in his Body the Steel ſtuck faſt. Him, expiring and groaning his laſt,  
 his regardless Friends abandon in the duſty Plain unknown: Opis to the ethereal  
 Sky on Wings is borne away.

First flies Camilla's light-armed Wing, now that their Queen is loſt; the Ru-  
 tulians in Confuſion fly; valiant Atinas flies; the diſcomfited Leaders, and the  
 deſolate Companies both ſeek ſafe Retreats, and, turning their Backs, on flying  
 Courſers bend their Courſe towards the Town. Nor is any one now able with  
 Arms to ſuſtain, nor ſtand againſt the Trojans preſſing the Attack, and diſpenſing  
 Death; but on their languid Shoulders they bear off their Bows unbent, and  
 with ſwift Career the Courſer's Hoof beats the mouldering Plain. Duſt in thick  
 Clouds of black Vapour rolls towards the Walls; and from the Towers the Ma-  
 trons beating their Breasts raiſe the female Shriek to the Stars of Heaven. On  
 thoſe who firſt with Speed burſt into the expanded Gates a hoſtile Throng in a

## NOTES.

870. *Desolatique manipuli.* Manipulus is pro-  
 perly a *Standard-bearer*, ſo called from the  
 bundle of Hay tied to the End of a Pole,

which the firſt Romans uſed inſtead of an En-  
 ſign.

397. *Fert.*

ne effugiunt miseram mortem,  
 sed in lumine ipso, in patriis mœ-  
 nibus, atque inter tuta loca do-  
 morum confixi expirant animas.  
 Pars incipit claudere portas;  
 audent nec aperire viam sociis,  
 nec accipere eos orantes mœni-  
 bus: miserrimæ cædes oritur  
 defendentum aditus armis, ru-  
 entiumque in arma. Qui sunt  
 exclusi, pars voluitur in præci-  
 pites fossas, ruinâ urgente, ante  
 oculos oraque parvorum lacry-  
 mantum, pars cæca et concita  
 frænis immixta arietat in portas,  
 et postes duros objice. In summo  
 certamine, ut matres ipsæ vide-  
 re Camillam de muris (verus a-  
 mor patriâ monstrat id) trepidæ  
 jaciunt tela manu, ac imitantur  
 ferrum duro robore, stipitibus,  
 obustisque sudibus, ardentque pri-  
 mæ mori pro mœnibus. Interea  
 sævissimus nuncius implet Tur-  
 num in silvis, et Acca fert in-  
 gentem tumultum juveni: acies  
 Volscorum esse delatas, Camillam  
 cecidisse, infensos hostes ingruere,  
 et corripuisse omnia secundo  
 Marte;

Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in  
 ipso, 881

Mœnibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum  
 Confixi expirant animas. Pars claudere portas;  
 Nec sociis aperire viam, nec mœnibus audent  
 Accipere orantes: oriturque miserrima cædes  
 Defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruen-  
 tum. 886

Exclusi ante oculos lacrymantumque ora pa-  
 rentum

Pars in præcipientes fossas, urgente ruinâ,  
 Volvitur; immixta pars cæca et concita frænis  
 Arietatur in portas, et duros objice postes. 890

Ipsæ de muris summo certamine matres  
 (Monstrat amor verus patriæ) ut videre Camil-  
 lam,

Tela manu trepidæ jaciunt; ac robore duro,  
 Stipitibus ferram sudibusque imitantur obustis  
 Præcipientes, primæque mori pro mœnibus ar-  
 dent. 895

Interea Turnum in silvis sævissimus implet  
 Nuncius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumul-  
 tum:

Delatas Volschorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,  
 Ingruere infensos hostes, et Marte secundo

## TRANSLATION.

mingled Body presses; nor escape they piteous Death, but in the very Entrance,  
 under their native Walls, and amidst the Shelter of the Houses transfix'd toge-  
 ther they expire their Souls. Some shut the Gates; nor dare to open a Passage  
 even to their Friends, nor within the Walls receive them imploring Admission:  
 And a most lamentable Slaughter insues of such as guarded with their Arms the  
 Passes, and such as rushed on those Arms. The Excluded, before the Eyes  
 and Faces of their grieving Parents, tumble headlong into the deep Tren-  
 ches, Ruin close pursuing. Some giving their Horses loose Reins, blindfold  
 and with rapid Speed bounce against the Gates, and the firmly barricaded  
 Posts. Even the trembling Matrons, soon as from the Walls they spied the  
 Corpse of Camilla, with the greatest Eagerness (sincere Affection to their Country  
 prompts them) throw Darts with their Hands, and rushing precipitant with har-  
 dened Oaks, Stakes, and Poles burnt at the Point, imitate Iron Weapons, and are  
 ambitious to die the first before the Walls. Mean while this most cruel News fills  
 the Ears of Turnus as he lay ambushed in the Woods, and to the Youth Acca re-  
 ports the dreadful Disorder: That the Troops of the Volsians were cut in Pieces,  
 Camilla fallen, the vengeful Foes were making a furious Onset, and by success.

## NOTES.

897. Fert. Here has the Sense of refert or  
 nunciat, as in other Passages of Virgil, See Æn:  
 Il. 230.

Et scelus expendisse merentem  
 Laocoonta servans.

905. Evadit.



Omnia corripuisse; metum jam ad moenia ferri.  
Ille furens (nam sæva Jovis sic numina pos-  
cunt) 901

Deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.  
Vix è conspectu exierat, campumque tenebat,  
Cum pater Æneas, saltus ingressus apertos,  
Exsuperatque jugum, silvæque evadit opacâ. 905  
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi, totoque feruntur  
Agmine; nec longis inter se passibus absunt.  
Ac simul Æneas fumantes pulvere campos  
Prospexit longè, Laurentiaque agmina vidit;  
Et sævum Ænean agnovit Turnus in armis, 910  
Adventumque pedum, flatusque audivit equo-  
rum.

Continuò pugnas ineant, et prælia tentent,  
Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero  
Tingat equos, noctemque die labente reducat.  
Confidunt castris ante urbem, et moenia val-  
lant. 915

## TRANSLATION.

ful War had made themselves Masters of all, that the Consternation was now propagated to the City. He in furious *Haste* (for so the inflexible Decrees of Jove require) quits the Hills he had beset, forsakes the rugged Woods. Scarce had he gone out of Sight, and possessed the Plain, when Prince Æneas, entering the open Lawns, overpasses the Mountain's Ridge, and safe through the gloomy Wood takes his Way. Thus both impetuous, and with their whole Army, towards the City advance; nor are they many Paces distant from each other. And at once Æneas at Distance spied the Plain smoking with Dust, and saw the Laurentine Bands; and Turnus descried Æneas fierce in Arms, and heard the Tread of Feet, and the Snorting of the Steeds. Forthwith they would engage in Fight, and essay the Combate, did not the rosy Sun now dip in the western Ocean his tired Steeds, and, Day declining, bring back the Night. In their Camps before the Town they rest, and intrench the Walls.

## NOTES.

905. *Evadit*. This Word implies the Danger he had been in from the Ambush which Turnus laid for him.

913. *Gurgite Ibero*. In the Spanish or western Ocean, wherein the Poets supposed the Sun to extinguish his Light every Evening.

jam metum ferri ad moenia. Il-  
le furens deserit obsessos colles, et  
linquit aspera nemora (nam sæ-  
va numina Jovis poscunt. sic.)  
Vix exierat è conspectu, tenebat-  
que campum, cum pater Æneas  
ingressus apertos saltus, exsuper-  
ratque jugum evaditque opacâ  
silvâ. Sic ambo feruntur rapidi  
totoque agmine ad muros, nec ab-  
sunt longis passibus inter se. Ac  
simul Æneas prospexit longè  
campos fumantes pulvere, vidit-  
que Laurentia agmina: et Tur-  
nus agnovit sævum Ænean in  
armis, audivitque adventum pe-  
dum, flatusque equorum. Con-  
tinuò incant pugnas, et tentent  
prælia: ni jam roseus Phœbus  
tingat fessos equos Ibero gurgite,  
reducatque noctem die labente.  
Confidunt castris ante urbem, et  
vallant moenia.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS  
**ÆNEIDOS**  
 LIBER DUODECIMUS.

## O R D O.

Ut Turnus videt Latinos in fractos adverso Marte defecisse; sua promissa nunc reposci, et se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis ardet, attollitque animos. Qualis ille leo, in arvis Pænorum saucius quoad pectus gravi pectore venantum, tunc demum movet arma, gaudetque excutiens æmantes toros cervicæ, impavidusque frangit fixum telum latronis, et fremit ore cruento. Haud secus accenso Turno, Tum sic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit: est nulla mora in Turno; est nihil,

**T**urnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos  
 Defecisse videt; sua nunc promissa reposci,

Se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis, ardet,  
 Attollitque animos. Pænorum qualis in arvis  
 Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus, 5  
 Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantes

Excutiens cervicæ toros, fixumque latronis.  
 Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento.  
 Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.  
 Tum sic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit:  
 Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quod dicta retractent

II

## TRANSLATION.

**T**urnus, soon as he saw the Latins, quite broken with unsuccessful War, had lost Heart; that now his Promise was claimed, himself marked out by the Eyes of all; with inbred Ardour he pants for the Combate implacably fierce, and raises his martial Spirit high. As in the Fields of Carthage a grizzly Lyon, whose Breast is pierced by the Hunters with a smart Wound, then at length he rouses all his Terrors, and springs to the Fight with Joy, shaking the brawny Muscles of his shaggy Neck; and with undaunted Pride breaks the infixed Weapon of his murderous Foe, and roars with Bloody Jaws. Just so in Turnus's inflamed Breast impetuous Fury rises. Then thus he addresses the King, and thus in the Perturbation of his Soul begins: In Turnus is no Delay: From him the dastardly Trojans have no Handle to retract their Challenge, nor

## NOTES.

Turnus challenges Æneas to a single Combate; Articles are agreed on, but broken by the Rutuli, who wound Æneas: He is miraculously cured by Venus, forces Turnus to a Duel, and concludes the Poem with his Death.

1. *Infractos*. Servius takes *infractos* for unbroken, or who had been hitherto invincible; but the Word hardly ever occurs in that Sense, The *in* increases the Signification, and gives it the Force of *valde* et *vere* fractos.

3. *Utro*. Signifies keenly impelled from within, agitated by some violent, but voluntary Emotion.

4. *Pænorum*. The Carthaginians, here put for the Africans in general.

6. *Movet arma*. Literally, He moves or exerts his Arms.

7. *Latronis*. Who comes on him like a Robber to destroy.

23. Fada

LIB. 12

Ignavi  
 Congre  
 Aut ha

Defertor  
 Et solus  
 Aut hab  
 Olli sed  
 O prest  
 Virtute

Confule

Sunt ti  
 Multa

Sunt al  
 Nec g

Sublati  
 Me nat  
 Fas en

to decli  
 Sire, th  
 dispatch  
 look on  
 rule us  
 posed  
 daring  
 with fe  
 Heir to  
 ties wo  
 Latinu  
 unwed  
 Birth.  
 ungrate  
 tion.  
 of Lav

13. I  
 Consequ  
 23.  
 Servius  
 Vo

Ignavi Æneadæ, nec, quæ pepigere, recusent.  
Congredior: fer sacra, pater, et concipe fœdus.  
Aut hac Dardanium dextrâ sub Tartara mit-  
tam,

Desertorem Asiæ (sedeant, spectentque Latini) 15  
Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;  
Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux.  
Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:

O prestans animi juvenis, quantum ipse feroci  
Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impenius æquum  
est 20

Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere  
casus.

Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta  
Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque La-  
tino est.

Sunt aliæ innuptæ Latio et Laurentibus agris;  
Nec genus indecōres. Sine me hæc haud mol-  
lia fatu 25

Sublatis aperire dolis: simul hæc animo hauri.  
Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum  
Fas erat, idque omnes Divique hominesque ca-  
nebant.

propter quod ignavi Æneadæ  
retractent dicta: nec recusent  
facere ea quæ pepigere. Con-  
gredior: pater, fer sacra, et  
concipe fœdus. Aut mittam Dar-  
danium, desertorem Asiæ, sub  
Tartara hac dextrâ (Latini se-  
deant, spectentque pugnam) et  
solus refellam commune crimen  
ferro; aut Trojanus habeat nos  
victos, et Lavinia conjux cedat  
illi victori. Latinus respondet  
olli sedato corde: O juvenis præ-  
stans animi, quantum ipse exsu-  
peras feroci virtute, tanto im-  
pensius est æquum me consulere  
tibi, atque metuentem expendere  
omnes casus. Sunt tibi regna  
patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta  
multa manu; nec non est aurum-  
que animusque Latino: sunt aliæ  
innuptæ virgines Latio et Lau-  
rentibus agris; nec indecores  
quoad genus. Sine me aperire  
hæc haud mollia fatu, dolis sub-  
latis; simul hauri hæc tuo ani-  
mo. Erat fas me sociare natam  
nulli veterum procorum, omnesque  
Divique hominesque caneant id.

## TRANSLATION.

to decline what they have agreed to. I enter the Lists: Order thou, O royal Sire, the sacred Rites, and ratify the Truce. Or I with this Right-hand shall dispatch to Tartarus the Trojan, the Renegade of Asia (let the Latins sit still and look on) and alone shall with the Sword refel the common Charge; or let him rule us vanquished, let Lavinia be resigned his Spouse. To him with Mind composed Latinus replied: O Youth, heroic in Soul, the more you excel in fierce daring Valour, the more solicitously it concerns me to consult your Safety, and with fearful Precaution to weigh the Dangers of this proposed Combat. You are Heir to the Kingdom of your Father Daunus, to this you have added many Cities won by your Valour; besides you possess the Treasures and Heart of King Latinus: Let these then satisfy your Ambition. Choice too there is of other Virgins unwedded in Latium and the Territories of Laurentum; nor ignoble in their Birth. Give me Leave to lay before you without Guile these Truths however ungrateful: At the same Time let me intreat you to drink them in with deep Attention. Heaven had decreed that I should wed my Daughter to none of the Princes of Lavinium her former Suitors, and this Decree both Gods and Men unanimous

## NOTES.

13. Fœdus. The League that is to ensue in Consequence of the Combat.

23. Nec non aurumque animusque Latino est. Servius takes the Sense to be, Latinus satis opu-

lentus est et nobilis etiam absque his nuptiis. Meaning, That as Turnus was powerful and wealthy enough without contracting an Alliance with Latinus; so Latinus needed not to match his Daughter



Ego victus amore tui, victus  
cognato sanguine, et lacrymis  
mœstæ conjugis, rupi omnia vin-  
cla; eripui eam promissam ge-  
nero; sumsi impia arma. Tur-  
ne, tu vides qui casus, quæ bel-  
la sequantur me ex illo tempore:  
quantos labores tu primus pa-  
tiare. Nos, victi bis magnâ  
pugnâ, vix tuemur Italas spes  
urbe: Tyberina fluenta adhuc  
recalent nostro sanguine, ingen-  
tesque campi aligent ossibus. Quid  
referor toties? quæ insania mu-  
tat meam mentem? Si sum pa-  
ratus accire Trojans socios, Tur-  
no extincto; cur non potius tollo  
certamina, eo incolumi? quid  
consanguinei Rutuli dicent, quid  
cætera Italia dicet? si prodide-  
rim te ad mortem (fors refutet  
hæc mea dicta) te petentem na-  
tam et nostra connubia? Respice  
varias res bello: miserere longæ-  
vi parentis, quem nunc mœstum  
tua patria Ardea dividit longè  
a te. Violentia Turni baudqua-  
quam seditur his dictis: exsuperat  
magis, ægrescitque medendo.

Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,  
Conjugis et mœstæ lacrymis, vincla omnia rupi;  
Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumsi. 31  
Ex illo qui me casus, quæ, Turne, sequantur  
Bella, vides: quantos primus patiare labores.  
Bis magnâ victi pugnâ, vix urbe tuemur  
Spes Italas: recalent nostro Tiberina fluenta 35  
Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus al-  
bent.

Quo referor toties? quæ mentem insania mutat?  
Si Turno extincto socios sum accire paratus;  
Cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo?  
Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cætera dicet 40  
Italia? ad mortem si te (fors dicta refutet)  
Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra peten-  
tem?

Respice res bello varias: miserere parentis  
Longævi, quem nunc mœstum patria Ardea  
longè

Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni  
Flectitur: exsuperat magis, ægrescitque me-  
dendo. 46

## TRANSLATION.

pronounced. Yet, overpowered by my Love to thee, overpowered by the Ties of Kindred-blood, and by the Tears of my afflicted Consort, I broke through all Restraints; wrested my Daughter from the Son-in-law to whom she was promised; nay more, I took up impious Arms against him. From that Time, Turnus, you see what Calamities, what Wars pursue me: What Disasters yourself in chief endure. In two great Battles routed, we scarce defend our Hopes of Italy in this City: The Streams of Tyber still run warm with our Blood, and the spacious Fields are white with the Bones of our Slain. Whither am I so often driven back from my Purpose? What Infatuation changes my Mind? If, upon Turnus's Death, I am resolved to invite the Trojans to be my Allies; why not rather put an End to all Dissensions, while he lives? What will my Kinsmen the Rutulians, what the rest of Italy say, if thee to Death (Heaven disappoint my Fears) I shall betray, who court my Daughter and Alliance by Marriage? Consider the various Chances of War; Pity thy aged Sire, whom now disconsolate his native Ardea far from thee divides. By these Remonstrances the Rage of Turnus is not checked in the least: He swells up the more, and by Medicine grows more distempered.

## NOTES.

Daughter with him for the sake of aggrandizing himself. But, though this makes Sense of *aurum*, it puts a forced Signification upon *animus*.

29. Cognato sanguine. Turnus, being the Son of Venilia, who was the Sister of Amata.

34. Bis magnâ victi pugnâ. First at *E-*

neas's Landing from Etruria, when Mezentius was killed, Æn. X. 310. and a second Time in the Horse-fight under Tarchon, where Camilla fell, XI. 597.

41. Fors dicta refutet. Literally, May Fortune or the Issue refute my Words.

52. Longè

Ut prin  
Quam

Depona  
Et nos

Spargin  
Longè  
Femine

At regi  
Flebat,  
Turne,

Tangit

Tu req  
Te per

Unum  
Qui te  
Et me,

Lumin  
Accept

As foot  
enterta  
chafe I  
great M  
flows f  
who in  
Shades  
all in T  
O Tur  
Thou,  
pende t  
its Dec  
Whate  
too: V  
see Æ

52.  
diom, t  
in the

54.

Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore :

Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime,  
pro me

Deponas, lethumque finas pro laude pacisci.

Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dex-  
trâ

Spargimus, et nostro sequitur de vulnere sanguis.

Longè illi Dea mater erit, quæ nube fugacem

Femineâ tegat ; et vanis sese occulat umbris.

At regina, novâ pugne conterrita sorte,

Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat :

Turne, per has ego te lacrymas, per si quis A-  
matae

Tangit honos animum : spes tu nunc una se-  
nectæ

Tu requies miseræ ; decus imperiumque Latini

Te penes ; in te omnis domus inclinata recum-  
bit :

Unum oro, desiste manum committere Teucris.

Qui te cunque manent isto certamine casus,

Et me, Turne, manent : simul hæc invisa relin-  
quam

Lumina, nec generum Ænean captiva videbo.

Accepit vocem lacrymis Lavinia matris,

Ut primum potuit fari, sic in-  
stitit ore : optime regum, precor,  
ut pro me deponas hanc curam,  
quam geris pro me, finasque me  
pacisci lethum pro laude. Et  
nos, pater, spargimus tela, fer-  
rumque haud debile dextrâ, et  
sanguis sequitur de nostro vulnere.  
Dea mater erit longè illi, quæ  
teget eam fugacem semineâ nube ;  
et occulat sese vanis umbris. At  
regina, conterrita nova sorte  
pugne, flebat, et moritura tene-  
bat ardentem generum : ait, Tur-  
ne, precor te per has lacrymas,  
per honorem Amatae, si quis  
honus ejus tangit tuum animum :  
tu nunc es una spes meæ senec-  
tæ, tu requies mihi miseræ ; de-  
cus imperiumque Latini est penes  
te ; omnis nostra domus inclinata  
recumbit in te : Oro hoc unum,  
desiste committere manum Teucris.  
Quicumque casus manent te, Tur-  
ne, isto certamine, manent et me :  
simul relinquam hæc invisa lu-  
mina, nec captiva videbo gene-  
rum Ænean. Lavinia accepit  
vocem matris lacrymis,

## TRANSLATION.

As soon as he was able to speak, he thus began : Whatever Care for me you entertain, most excellent Prince, I beseech you lay aside, and suffer me to purchase Death in Exchange for Glory. Why should we be dismayed ? We too, great Monarch, can sling the Dart and Spear with no feeble Arm, and Blood flows from the Wounds we give. Nought shall his Goddess Mother him avail, who in a Female Cloud screens the Fugitive, and conceals herself in delusive Shades. But the Queen, terribly alarmed with the new State of the Fight, was all in Tears, and, ready to die with Grief, grasped her outrageous Son-in-law : O Turnus, by these Tears, by whatever Regard for Amata touches your Soul : Thou, now the only Hope, the only Solace of my wretched Age ; on thee depends the Glory and Crown of King Latinus ; on thee our whole Family now in its Decline relies : This one Request I make, forbear to engage with the Trojans. Whatever Fortune waits thee in that Combate, the same, O Turnus, waits me too : With you will I quit this hated Light, nor to be treated as a Captive will I see Æneas my Son-in-law. Lavinia, bathing her glowing Cheeks in Tears, lis-

## NOTES.

52. Longè illi mater erit. This is a Latin Idiom, the Meaning whereof we have expressed in the Translation.

54. Novâ pugne sorte. Sors signifies Desti-

nation, State or Condition, which brings the Words to the same Sense with that of Servius, without any of his Refinement.

perfusa quoad flagrantem genas :  
cui plurimus rubor subjecti ignem,  
et cucurrit per calefacta ora.  
Pelut si quis violaverit Indum  
ebur sanguineo ostro ; vel ubi  
alba lilia, mixta multâ rosâ,  
rubent : virgo dabat tales colores  
ore. Amor turbat illum, figitque  
vultus in virgine. Ardet  
magis in arma, affaturque A-  
matam paucis verbis : O mater,  
quæso, ne prosequere me lacry-  
mis, neve tanto omine, euntem  
in certamina duri Martis : neque  
enim est mora mortis libera Tur-  
no. Tu, Idmon, nuncius refer  
hæc mea dicta Phrygio tyranno,  
haud placitura ei : cum primùm  
crastina Aurora, invecta Puni-  
ceis rotis, rubebit cælo non agat  
Teucros in Rutulos ; arma Teu-  
crum et Rutulùm quiescant ; bel-  
lum dirimatur nostro sanguine ;

Flagrantes perfusa genas : cui plurimus ignem 65  
Subjecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.  
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro  
Si quis ebur ; vel mixta rubent ubi lilia multâ  
Alba rosâ : tales virgo dabat ore colores. 69  
Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus.  
Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Ama-  
tam ;

Ne quæso, ne me lacrymis, neve omine tanto  
Prosequere, in duri certamina Martis euntem,  
O mater : neque enim Turno mora libera mor-  
tis. 72

Nuncius hæc Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno 74  
Haud placitura refer : cum primùm crastina  
cælo

Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,  
Non Teucros agat in Rutulos ; Teucrùm arma  
quiescant

Et Rutulùm ; nostro dirimatur sanguine bel-  
lum ;

## TRANSLATION.

tens to the Expostulations of her Mother : *Lavinia*, in whom profound Modesty lighted up a burning Flush, and diffused itself over her inflamed Face. As if one has stained the Indian Ivory with ruddy Purple ; or as when white Lilies mingled with copious Roses blush : Such Colours the Virgin in her Visage shewed. Love raises a Tumult in his Soul, and fixes his Looks upon the Maid. He burns for Arms the more, and briefly thus addresses Amata : O Mother, don't, I beseech thee, don't with Tears, don't with so inauspicious an Omen send me from you, now that I am in my Way to the Combate of rigid Mars ; for Turnus is not at Liberty to retard his Death. Thou, Idmon, my faithful Herald, report from me this no pleasing Message to the Phrygian Tyrant : When first the ensuing Morn, borne in her Crimson Car, shall blush up in the Sky ; let him not lead his Trojans against the Rutulians : Let the Arms of Trojans and Rutulians rest : By our Blood be the War decided : In that Field the beautiful Bride Lavi-

## NOTES.

65. Cui plurimus ignem subjecti rubor. Here *Servius* again has Recourse to his unnatural Hypallage, and thinks the Words, to make Sense, must be turned thus : Cui plurimus ignis subjecti ruborem. But why may not rubor signify here the Passion of Shame or Modesty, and ignem, the Effects of it in the Glowing of her Cheeks. Subjecti signifies properly spread under her Skin.

70. Figitque. I see no Reason here for supposing, with Dr. Trapp, a new Nominative to be understood. If amor be the Nominative to turbat, why not to figit too ? It is surely no less intelligible, and much more poetical, to say,

Love chains down his Eyes, and fixes them on the Maid, than to say, He fixes them on her himself.

73. Prosequere. Prosequi is properly to convey one when he is setting out on a Journey. Thus *Plautus* says : Novam nuptam volo rus prosequi. And *Livy* : Decedentem domum cum favore ac laudibus profecti.

74. Neque enim Turno mora libera mortis. As if he had said, Your Tears will be of no Avail ; for Turnus has passed his Word, and, if Death is to be the Consequence, he cannot retract, nor has it in his Power to retard the Destiny. This one

Illo quæ  
Hæc ubi  
Poscit eq  
Pilumno  
Qui cari  
Circumf

Pectora  
Ipse deh  
Circum

Ensemq  
Ensem,

Fecerat,  
Exin, q  
Ædibus  
Actoris  
Vocifera

Hausta

Te Tur

nia be w  
tired into  
his Pres  
Whitene  
stand aro  
their wa  
rough w  
Sword a  
God of I  
Metal in  
which in  
Actor's  
Spear, t  
Actor on

one would  
ing of the  
the Places  
83. Ori  
King of  
ried off b  
She was



Illo quærat<sup>ur</sup> conjux Lavinia campo. 80  
Hæc ubi dicta dedit; rapidusque in tecta recessit,  
Poscit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementes;  
Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithya;  
Qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.  
Circumstant properi aurigæ, manibusque lace-  
sunt 85  
Pectora plausa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt.  
Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco  
Circumdat loricam humeris; simul aptat ha-  
bendo  
Ensemque, clypeumque, et rubræ cornua cristæ:  
Ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens Deus ipse pa-  
renti 90  
Fecerat, et Stygiâ candentem texerat undâ.  
Exin, quæ in mediis ingenti adhixa columnæ  
Ædibus astant, validam vi corripit hastam,  
Actoris Aurunci spoliū, quassatque trementem,  
Vociferans: nunc, ô nunquam frustrata voca-  
tus 95  
Hasta meos, nunc tempus adest: te maximus  
Actor,  
Te Turni nunc dextra gerit: da sternere corpus,

conjux Lavinia quæraturo illo  
campo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta,  
rapidisque recessit in tecta, poscit  
equos, gaudetque tuens ocs fre-  
mentes ante ora; quos Oribya  
ipsa dedit decus Pylumno; qui  
equi anteirent niveæ candore, et  
auras cursibus. Properi auriga  
circumstant, læcessuntque pec-  
tora eorum planis carnis manibus,  
et pectus comantia colla. De-  
hinc Tarnus ipse circumdat la-  
ricam humeris, squalentem auro  
alboque oribasco; simul aptat  
sibi habendo ensenque, clipeum  
que, et cornua rubra crisse:  
ensem, quem ignipetens Deus ipso  
fecerat Daun parenti, et tinxe-  
rat candentem Stygiâ undâ.  
Exin corripit validam hastam  
vi, quæ astat in mediis ad-  
ibus adnixa ingenti columnæ,  
hastam spoliû Auranti Actoris,  
quassatque eam trementem, vocif-  
ferans: nunc, O hasta nunquam  
frustrata meos vocatus, nunc  
tempus adest: olim maximis  
Actor gerebat te, nunc dextra  
Turni gerit te: da mihi sternere  
corpus,

## TRANSLATION.

nia be won. When he had pronounced these Words, and with rapid Speed retired into the Palace, he calls for his Steeds, and exults to see them neighing in his Presence; which *Steeds* Orithya gave a royal Present to Pilumnus, such as in Whiteness might surpass the Snow, in Speed the Winds. The officious Grooms stand around, and with their hollow Hands cheer their stroked Chests, and comb their waving Manes. Then he himself wraps about his Shoulders his Corset rough with Gold and pale Mountain-brass: At the same Time fits for Use his Sword and Buckler, and the Forks of his flaming Crest: The Sword which the God of Fire himself had forged for his Father Daunus, and plunged the glowing Metal in the Stygian Wave. Next with Force he grasps his mighty Spear, which in the Middle of the Palace stood resting on a mighty Column, Auruncian Actor's Spoil, and brandishes it quivering, exclaiming *thus*: Now, O trusty Spear, that never baulked my Call, now the Time is at hand: Thee heroic Actor *once*, thee Turnus's Right-hand now wields: Grant I may stretch the Body

## N O T E S.

one would think, is the obvious enough Meaning of the Passage; yet Servius reckons it among the Places that are inexplicable.

83. *Oribya*. The Daughter of *Erechtheus*, King of *Athens*, who is said to have been carried off by *Boreas* into *Thrace*, *Geor. IV.* 463. She was reputed a *Coddesis*, and *Virgil* makes

*Pilumnus*, the Great-grandfather of *Turmus*, to have received these Horses from her; because *Thrace*, the Place of her Residence, was famous for breeding generous Steeds.

89. *Cornua*. Two Tufts or Peaks that rose up on the Top of the Helmet like Horns.

102. *Abstinent.*

*laceratque lorica semiviri Phrygiæ, revulsam meâ validâ manu, et fœdare crines ejus in pulvere, vibratis calido ferro, madente,que myrrhâ. Agitur his furiis, scintillæque absistunt ab toto ore ejus ardentis: ignis micat acribus oculis. Veluti cum taurus ciet terrificos mugitus in prima prælia, atque tentat irasci in cornua, obnixus trunco arboris, laceffitque ventos ictibus, et proludit ad pugnam arenâ sparsâ. Nec minus interea Æneas, sævus in maternis armis, acuit Martem, et suscitât se irâ, gaudens bellum componi fœdere oblato. Tum solatur socios, metumque mœsti Iuli, docem eos fata: jubetque viros referre certa responsa regi Latino, et dicere leges pacis.*

*Vix postera dies, orta, spargebat summos montes lumine, cum primum equi solis tollunt se ab alto gurgite, efflantque lucem elatis naribus. Rutuli Teucrique viri dimensi campum ad certamen, parabant locum sub mœnibus magnæ urbis: inque medio focos, et gramineas aras communibus Dis:*

Loricamque manu validâ lacerare revulsam  
Semiviri Phrygis, et fœdare in pulvere crines,  
Vibratos calido ferro, myrrhâque madentes. 100  
His agitur furiis, totoque ardentis ab ore  
Scintillæ absistunt: oculis micat acribus ignis.  
Mugitus veluti cum prima in prælia taurus  
Terrificos ciet, atque irasci in cornua tentat.  
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque laceffit 105  
Ictibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.  
Nec minus interea maternis sævus in armis  
Æneas acuit Martem, et se suscitât irâ,  
Oblato gaudens componi fœdere bellum.  
Tum socios mœstique metum solatur Iuli, 110  
Fata docens: regique jubet responsa Latino  
Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes  
Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt  
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant. 115  
Campum ad certamen, magnæ sub mœnibus  
urbis,

Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant:  
In medioque focos, et Dis communibus aras

## TRANSLATION.

on the Ground, and with my forceful Hand rend the Corset torn from that Phrygian Eunuch; and foil in the Dust his Locks frizled with hot Irons, and dripping with Myrrh. With such Furies is he tossed, and from the whole Face of him inflamed Sparkles incessant fly: From his Fierce Eyes the Fire flashes. As when a Bull to asser in the Fight raises hideous Bellowings, and on his Horns essays his Rage, goring against the Trunk of a Tree; with Blows he beats the Air, and preludes to the Fight by spurning the Sand. Mean while Æneas, fierce in his divine Arms, with no less Ardour, whets his martial Fury, and kindles up his Rage, joyous that the War was to be decided on the proffered Terms. Then he solaces his Friends and the Fears of dejected Iulus, teaching them the Fates: And orders the Messengers to carry back his positive Answer to King Latinus, and prescribe the Terms of Peace.

The next Day arisen had scarce sprinkled the Tops of the Mountains with Light, when first from the deep Ocean's Gulf the Horses of the Sun lift up their Heads, and from their erected Nostrils breathe forth Day. Under the Walls of the spacious City Rutulians and Trojans both prepared the measured Ground for the Combate: And in the Center raised Hearths and Altars of Turf to their

## NOTES.

102. *Absistunt.* Exire non cessant, says Donatus.

107. *Maternis in armis.* The Armour, forged by Vulcan at his Mother's Desire.

120. *Veluti*

Gramin  
Veluti  
Procedi  
Agmina  
Tyrrhe  
Haud se

Pugna  
Ductore  
Et genu  
Et Met  
Utque  
Defigur  
Tum st  
Invalidi  
Obseder  
At Juno  
(Tunc

Prospici

common  
Vervain  
vances,  
ther Side  
Field: No  
moned to  
decked a  
Assaracu  
Son. A  
they fix  
Eagernes  
feeble ol  
lofty Ga  
the Moun  
View, su

120. *Veluti*  
Priests and  
by whom th  
firmed, we  
Linnen; a  
Feciales in  
give us to  
was to be

Gramineas: alii fontemque ignemque ferebant  
Veluti lino, et verbenâ tempora vincti. 120

Procedit legio Aufonidûm, pilataque plenis  
Agmina se fundunt portis: hinc Troius omnis,  
Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis:

Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Mar-  
tis 124

Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipsi  
Ductores auro volitant ostroque decori:

Et genus Assaraci Mnestheus, et fortis Asylas;  
Et Messapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles.

Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,  
Defigunt tellure hastas, et scuta reclinant. 130

Tum studio effusæ matres, et vulgus inermum,

Invalidique senes, turres et tecta domorum

Obsedere: alii portis sublimibus astant.

At Juno ex summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,  
(Tunc neque nomen erat, neque honos, aut glo-  
ria monti) 135

Prospiciens tumulo, campum spectabat, et am-  
bas

alii ferebant fontemque ignemque,  
veluti lino, et vincti quoad tem-  
pora verbenâ. Legio Aufoni-  
dum procedit, pilataque agmina  
fundunt se plenis portis: hinc  
omnis Troius, Tyrrhenusque ex-  
ercitus ruit variis armis: haud  
secus instructi ferro, quam si as-  
pera pugna Martis vocet eos.  
Nec non mediis millibus ductores  
ipsi volitant decori auro ostroque:  
et Mnestheus genus Assaraci, et  
fortis Asylas; et Messapus do-  
mitor equum, Neptunia proles.  
Utque quisque recessit in sua spa-  
tia signo dato, defigunt hastas  
tellure, et reclinant scuta. Tum  
matres effusæ studio videndi cer-  
tamen, et inermum vulgus, in-  
validique senes, obsedere turres et  
tecta domorum: alii astant sub-  
limibus portis. At Juno, prof-  
iciens ex summo tumulo, qui nunc  
habetur Albanus (tunc erat neque  
nomen, neque honos, aut gloria  
monti) spectabat campum, et  
ambas

## TRANSLATION.

common Gods: Others attired in Linnen Veils, and their Temples bound with Vervain, bore Fountain-water and consecrated Fire. The Ausonian Legion advances, and the armed Squadrons pour forth at the crowded Gates: On the other Side the whole Trojan and Tuscan Army with various Arms rush to the Field: No otherwise ranged in Battle-array, with Sword in Hand; than if summoned to the fierce Combate of Mars. The Leaders too in Gold and Purple decked amidst the Thousands scamper over the Plain: Mnestheus, the Offspring of Assaracus, and brave Asylas; and Messapus, renowned Horseman, Neptune's Son. And soon as, upon the Signal given, each Man to his Station retired, they fix down their Spears in the Ground, and rest their Shields. Then with Eagerness to see the Combate Matrons in Crouds, the Populace unarmed, and feeble old Men, occupy the Towers and Roofs of Houses: Others stand by the lofty Gates. But from the Summit of the Hill, which now is called Alban (then the Mount had neither Name, nor Fame, nor Honour) Juno, stretching her View, surveyed the Field, and both Armies of Laurentines and Trojans, and

## NOTES.

120. *Veluti lino.* Servius writes that the Priests and sacred Ministers among the Romans, by whom the Laws of Peace and War were confirmed, were prohibited to wear any Thing of Linnen; and that Virgil designedly cloaths the Feciales in Linnen Veils on this Occasion, to give us to know beforehand that the League was to be broken, since it was ushered in with

unlawful Rites. Others for *lino* read *lino*, a Kind of Garment or Apron wore by the Priests in Sacrifice, that reached down from the Navel to the Feet.

121. *Pilata.* Literally, armed with Darts or Javelins.

134. *Albanus.* The Alban Mount took its Name from *Alba Longa*, which was built by Ascanius



acies Laurentum Troïumque  
urbemque Latini. Exemplo sic  
est affata sororem Turni, Diva  
affata Deam, quæ præsidet flag-  
nis, sonorisque fluminibus: Ju-  
piter, altus rex ætheris, sacra-  
vit hunc honorem illi pro virgi-  
nitate ereptâ. Nympha, decus  
fluviorum, gratissima nostro a-  
nimo, scis, ut prætulerim te u-  
nam cunctis Latinis, quacunque  
Latina ascendere ingratum cu-  
bile magnanimi Jovis, libens-  
que locarim te in parte cæli:  
Juturna, discite tuum dolorem, ne  
incuses me. Quâ fortuna est  
visa pati, Parcæque sinebant  
res cedere prosperè Latio, texi  
Turnum, et tua mœnia: nunc  
video juvenem concurrere impa-  
ribus fati: disceque Parcarum  
et inimica vis propinquat. Non  
possum aspicere hanc pugnam o-  
culis, non fœdera. Si tu audes  
quid præsentius pro tuo germano,  
perge; decet te: forsan meliora  
sequentur miseros. Vix ea sunt  
dicta, cum Juturna profudit la-  
crymas oculis.

Laurentum Troïumque acies, urbemque Latini.  
Exemplo Turni sic est affata sororem,  
Diva Deam, stagnis quæ fluminibusque sonoris  
Præsidet: hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem  
Jupiter ereptâ pro virginitate sacravit.

Nympha, decus fluvium, animo gratissima nos-  
tro,

Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quæcunque Latinæ  
Magnanimi Jovis ingratum ascendere cubile,  
Prætulerim, cœlique libens in parte locarim: 145  
Disce tuum, ne me incuses, Juturna, dolorem.  
Quâ visa est fortuna pati, Parcæque sinebant  
Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua mœnia texi:  
Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fati:  
Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150  
Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non fœdera  
possum.

Tu pro germano si quid præsentius audes,  
Perge; decet: forsan miseros meliora sequentur.  
Vix ea, cum lacrymas oculis Juturna profudit,

## TRANSLATION.

the City of Latinus. Forthwith the Sister of Turnus she thus addressed, a God-  
dess to the Goddess who over Pools and sounding Streams presides: On her this  
Sacred Honour Jove, the high Sovereign of the Sky, for her ravished Virginity  
conferred. O Nymph, the Ornament of Rivers, dearest to my Soul, thou  
knowest how thee in chief to all the Maids of Latium who mounted the un-  
grateful Bed of mighty Jove I have preferred, and willingly settled thee Partner  
of the Skies. Learn now, Juturna, lest me you should accuse, your sad Disaster.  
As far as Fortune seemed to suffer, and the Fates permitted the State of Latium  
to prosper, Turnus and your City I protected: Now I see the Youth engaging  
with unequal Fates, the Day and untoward Power of the Destinies draws nigh.  
With these Eyes I am not able to behold this Combate, nor this League. If  
aught thou dardest more present for a Brother, proceed; it well becomes thy Care:  
Perhaps better Fortune shall attend the wretched Latins. Scarce had she said,  
when from her Eyes Juturna poured forth Tears, and thrice and four Times with

## NOTES.

Afcanius, after he had reigned forty Years in  
Lavinium: For the Reason of the Name Alba,  
see Æn. VIII. 44.

144. *Ingratum cubile.* The Bed is called un-  
grateful, to save the Indecency of giving that  
harsh Epithet to Jove, though the Meaning be  
the same.

152. *Præsentius.* Servius explains it *effica-  
cius, vehementius*; but it seems to refer to what

she had said before. *Non pugnam aspicere hanc  
oculis, non fœdera possum*; for my Part I cannot  
bear to be an Eye-witness of the Combate, I  
can only lament Turnus's hard Fate, and inter-  
cede for him at a Distance; but if you have  
Courage to lend your Brother some nearer Aid,  
and assist him with your Presence, then set a-  
bout it as you ought; *perge, decet.*

163. *Ed*

Terque

Non lac

Accelera

Aut tu

Auctor

Incertain

Intere

Quadrij

Aurati

Solis avi

Bina ma

Hinc pa

Sidereo

Et juxta

Procedu

Setigera

Attulit,

the Han

says, di

Death;

authoriz

and distr

Kings a

Horses

Emblem

Steeds,

other Si

starry S

mighty

up the Y

and pre

163. B

Signs of

164. S

of Picus,

Sun, to b

had Faun

sequently

170. M

that the

Manner

Vol.

Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum. 155

Non lacrymis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Juno,  
Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe  
morti :

Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute scædus.  
Auctor ego audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit  
Incertam, et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis. 160

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus  
Quadrijugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum  
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,  
Solis avi specimen ; bigis it Turnus in albis, 165  
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro ;  
Hinc pater Æneas, Romanæ stirpis origo,  
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et cœlestibus armis,  
Et juxta Ascanius, magnæ spes altera Romæ,  
Procedunt castris : purâque in veste sacerdos  
Setigeræ fœtum suis, intonsamque bidentem 170  
Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

terque quaterque percussit honestum pectus manu. Saturnia Juno ait, hoc non est tempus lacrymis, accelera, et eripe fratrem morti, si est quis modus : aut tu cie bella, excuteque conceptum scædas. Ego sum auctor audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit eam incertam, et turbatam tristi vulnere mentis.

Interea reges, Latinus ingenti mole vehitur quadrijugo curru, cui circum fulgentia tempora bis sex aurati radii cingunt, specimen solis avi ; Turnus it in albis bigis, crispans bina hastilia lato ferro manu ; hinc pater Æneas, origo Romanæ stirpis, flagrans sidereo clypeo et cœlestibus armis, et juxta eum Ascanius, altera spes magnæ Romæ, procedunt castris : sacerdosque in purâ veste attulit fœtum setigeræ suis, bidentemque intonsam, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

## TRANSLATION.

the Hand beat her comely Breast. This is no Time for Tears, Saturnian Juno says, dispatch, and, if there be any Means to effect it, rescue your Brother from Death ; Or kindle thou the War anew, and dissolve the concerted League. I authorize you in the daring Attempt. Having thus advised, she left her nonplussed, and distracted with dreadful Agony of Soul. Mean while from the Camp the Kings advance, Latinus with a vast cumbersome Retinue rides in a Chariot by four Horses drawn, whose resplendent Temples round twelve golden Rays inclose, the Emblem of his Grandfire the Sun ; Turnus moves in a Car drawn by two white Steeds, flourishing in his Hand two Javelins tipped with broad Steel : On the other Side Father Æneas, the Founder of the Roman Race, blazing with his starry Shield and Arms divine, and Ascanius by his Side, the other Hope of mighty Rome advance from the Camp : In a pure Vestment the Priest brought up the Youngling of a bristly Sow, and a Ewe-lamb that had never been shorn, and presented the Victims at the blazing Altars. They turning their Eyes to-

## NOTES.

163. *Bis sex radii.* Representing the twelve Signs of the Zodiac.

164. *Solis avi.* Latinus was the Grandson of Picus, who took Circe, the Daughter of the Sun, to be his Wife or Concubine, and by her had Faunus, the Father of Latinus, who consequently was the Grandchild of the Sun.

170. *Fœtum suis—bidentem.* Ruæus observes that the Ewe was offered for Æneas, after the Manner of the Greeks, who commonly ratified

a League with the Sacrifice of a Sheep or Lamb, as we see in Homer, II. III. 103. The Sow again is for Latinus, after the Roman or Italian Fashion, which Livy intimates to have been of very great Antiquity, Lib. I. 24. where he gives the Form of ratifying a League between Romans and Albans in the Reign of Tullus Hostilius : Audi Jupiter, &c.—Si prior defecit, nullo die Jupiter populum Romanum sic ferito, at ego hunc porcum hic bodie feriam.

114. Evandri

*Illi, conversi quoad lumina ad  
surgentem solem, dant falfas fru-  
ges manibus, et notant summa  
tempora pecudum ferro, libant-  
que altaria pateris. Tum pius  
Æneas, ense stricto, precatur  
sic: nunc sol, et hæc terra,  
propter quam potui perferre tan-  
tos labores, esto testis mihi pre-  
canti: et omnipotens pater; et  
tu Saturnia Juno, O Diva,  
jam, jam melior, precor; tu-  
que, inclyte Mavors, qui pater  
torques cuncta bella sub tuo nu-  
mine: voco fontesque fluviosque,  
quæque religio alti ætheris, et  
quæ numina sunt cæruleo ponto.  
Si fors victoria cesserit Ausonio  
Turno, convenit Teucros victos  
discedere ad urbem Evandri:  
Iulus cedit his agris; nec post  
Æneadæ rebelles referent ulla  
arma huc, laceffent hæc reg-  
na ferro. Sin victoria annue-  
ris nostrum Martem nobis, (ut  
potius reor, et potius Dî firment  
ipem numine) ego non jubebo,  
nec Italos parere Teucris nec  
peto regna mihi: ambæ*

*Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina Solem,  
Dant fruges manibus falfas, et tempora ferro  
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria li-  
bant.*

*Tum pius Æneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175  
Esto nunc Sol testis, et hæc mihi terra precanti,  
Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores:  
Et pater omnipotens; et tu Saturnia Juno,  
Jam melior, jam, Diva, precor; tuque, inclyte  
Mavors,*

*Cuncta tuo qui bella pater sub numine tor-  
ques; 180*

*Fontesque fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris alti  
Religio, et quæ cæruleo sunt numina ponto.  
Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,  
Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem:  
Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebel-  
les 185*

*Æneadæ referent, ferrove hæc regna laceffent.  
Sin nostrum annuerit nobis victoria Martem,  
(Ut potius reor, et potius Dî numine firment)  
Non ego, nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,  
Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus am-  
bæ 190*

## TRANSLATION.

wards the rising Sun, sprinkle with their Hands the salt Cakes, and mark with the Sword the Top of the Victims Foreheads, and from the sacred Goblets pour Libations on the Altars. Then the pious Æneas, having unsheathed his Sword, thus prays: Thou, O Sun, be Witness now unto my Prayer, and this Land, for whose Sake I have been able to sustain such grievous Toils: And thou, Almighty Father, and thou, Saturnian Juno, now Goddesses, now more propitious bear I pray: And thou, glorious Father Mars, who by thy sovereign Will disposest the Fate of Battles: The Fountains and Rivers I invoke, and whatever Objects of Religion in the Heavens above reside, and the Deities that in the azure Ocean dwell. If the Victory shall chance to fall to Ausonian Turnus, it is agreed that the vanquished Trojans shall to Evander's City retire: Iulus shall quit these Territories: Nor for the Future shall the Æneadæ, infringing the Peace, make War again on Latium, or vex these Realms with the Sword. But if Victory shall declare Mars on our Side (as I rather presume, and rather may the Gods confirm by their divine Sanction) never shall I compel the Latins to be subject to the Trojans, nor aim I at Empire for myself: Let both Nations unsubdued submit on equal Terms to an everlasting League. I shall ordain the sacred Rites and

## NOTES.

184. *Evandri ad urbem.* The City Pallan-  
teum, Æn. VIII. 54.

187. *Nostrum Martem.* Noster here has the

same Signification as *propitius* or *secundus*. Mars  
is theirs whose Interest he espouses.

192. *Amæ*

Invieta  
Sacra I

Imperiu  
Constitu  
Sic prid  
Suspicio

Hæc ea  
Latona  
Vimque  
Audiat

Tango  
Nulla d  
Quo ro

Avertet  
Diluvio  
Ut scepe

Worship  
and Wa  
to that  
nus, ra  
Right-h  
fwear,  
the Go  
Almighty  
I lay m  
to witn  
Italians  
swerve  
Waves,  
ture, pl  
chances

192.  
nagemen  
Thing a  
Leader o  
199.  
cution fo  
Greeks,



Invictæ gentes æterna in fœdera mittent.

Sacra Deosque dabo; focer arma Latinus habeto,

Imperium solemne focer: mihi mœnia Teucric

Constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.

Sic prior Æneas: sequitur sic deinde Latinus,

Suspiciens cœlum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:

196

Hæc eadem, Ænea, terram, mare, sidera juro,

Latonæque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem,

Vimque Deum infernam, et diri sacraria Ditis.

Audiat hæc genitor, qui fœdera fulmine sancit.

200

Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et numina testor:

Nulla dies pacem hanc Italiam nec fœdera rumpet,

Quo res cunque cadent: nec me vis ulla violentem

Avertet; non, si tellurem effundat in undas

Diluvio miscens, cœlumve in Tartara solvat.

Ut sceptrum hoc (dextrâ sceptrum nam fortè gerebat)

206

gentes invictæ mittent se paribus legibus in æterna fœdera.

Dabo sacra Deosque: focer Latinus habeto arma, focer habeto

solemne imperium: Teucric constituent mœnia mihi, Lavinia-

que dabit nomen urbi. Æneas prior dixit sic: deinde Latinus

sic sequitur, suspiciens cœlum, tenditque dextram ad sidera:

Ænea, juro per hæc eadem numina, terram, mare, sidera,

duplex genus Latonæ, bifrontemque Janum, infernamque vim

Deum, et sacraria diri Ditis. Genitor, qui sancit fœdera ful-

mine, audiat hæc. Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et testor numina:

nulla dies rumpet hanc pacem, nec hæc fœdera Italiam,

quocumque res cadent: nec ulla vis avertet me violentem ab his;

non, si illa vis effundat tellurem in undas, miscens eam diluvio,

solvatve cœlum in Tartara. Ut hoc sceptrum (nam fortè gerebat

sceptrum dextrâ)

## TRANSLATION.

*Worship of the Gods*: Let my Father-in-law Latinus enjoy the Power of Peace and War, his wonted sovereign Rule: To me my Trojans shall raise a City, and to that City Lavinia shall give the Name. Thus Æneas first: Then thus Latinus, raising his Eyes to Heaven, succeeds, and to the Stars stretches forth his Right-hand: By those same Powers, Æneas, by the Earth, the Sea, the Stars I swear, by Latona's double Offspring, and two-fac'd Janus, by the Majesty of the Gods infernal, and the awful Courts of grisly Pluto. These Oaths let the Almighty Father hear, who by his Thunder ratifies our Leagues. On the Altars I lay my Hand; and the sacred Fires in the Midst of them, and the Gods, I call to witness: No Day shall ever violate this Peace, this Treaty on the Side of the Italians, whatever Way the Event shall fall out: Nor shall any Power make me swerve from them with my Will: Not tho' it should overwhelm the Earth in the Waves, blending Sea and Land in a general Deluge; or, by a Dissolution of Nature, plunge Heaven into Hell. As this Sceptre (for a Sceptre in his Hand he chanced to wield) shall never more sprouting with light Leaves diffuse Twigs or

## NOTES.

192. *Arma habeto*. Let him have the Management of Peace and War, which is the same Thing as being King, the King being also the Leader of the Army.

199. *Vimque Deum infernam*. A Circumlocution for *infernosque Deos*, borrowed from the Greeks. Thus in Homer, Priam is called Πρίαμος

ἄν, the Power of Priam; or, as we say in English, Priam's Majesty, II. III. 105.

206. *Ut sceptrum hoc*, &c. This Comparison is taken almost literally. See Mr. Pope's critical Remarks upon the two Passages in his Note on II. I. 309. of the Translation.

nunquam fundet virgulta nec  
umbras levi fronde; cum semel  
recisum de imo stirpe in silvis  
caret matre, posuitque comas et  
brachia ferro: olim fuit arbos,  
nunc manus artificis inclusit eam  
decoro ære, deditque Latinis pa-  
tribus gestare eam. Talibus dic-  
tis firmabant sædera inter se in  
medio conspectu procerum: tum rite sa-  
cratas  
In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis  
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.

At verò ea pugna jamdudum  
cepit videri Rutulis esse impar,  
et pectora misceri vario motu;  
tum magis, ut propius cernunt  
duces esse non æquis viribus.  
Turnus adjuvat hanc opinionem,  
progressus tacito incessu, et sup-  
pliciter venerans aram demisso  
lumine, tabentesque genæ, et pal-  
lor in juvenili corpore. Quem  
sermonem inter Rutulos simul ac  
Juturna ejus soror vidit crebres-  
cere, et labantia corda vulgi  
variare; assimulata formam Ca-  
mertæ, cui erat ingens genus à  
proavis, clarumque

Nunquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec um-  
bras;

Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum  
Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro;  
Olim arbos, nunc artificis manus ære decoro  
Inclusit patribusque dedit gestare Latinis. 211

Talibus inter se firmabant sædera dictis,  
Conspectu in medio procerum: tum rite sa-  
cratas

In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis  
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.

At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri 216  
Jamdudum, et vario misceri pectora motu:  
Tum magis, ut propius cernunt non viribus æ-  
quis.

Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus, et aram  
Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus, 220  
Tabentesque genæ, et juvenili in corpore pallor,  
Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit  
Sermonem et vulgi variare labantia corda;  
In medias acies, formam assimulata Camertæ,  
Cui genus à proavis ingens, clarumque pater-  
næ 225

#### TRANSLATION.

shady Boughs, since once for all lopped in the Wood from the low Stem it is se-  
vered from its Mother-tree, and forced by the Ax laid down its Locks and branch-  
ing Arms: Once a Tree, now the Artist's skilful Hand hath inclosed it in  
beauteous Brass, and fashioned it for the Latin Kings to wield. By such Asseve-  
rations they mutually confirmed the League full in the View of the Chiefs:  
Then over the Flames they stab the Victims consecrated in due Form, and tear  
out their Entrails from them yet alive, and heap the Altars with loaded  
Chargers.

But the Rutulians had long begun to think the Match unequal, and their  
Breasts were agitated with various mixed Commotion: But then the more, as  
they discern more nearly that the Chiefs are of unequal Strength. Turnus ad-  
vancing with a silent *pensive* Gait, and in suppliant Form with downcast Eyes  
venerating the Altars, his wan Cheeks, and the Paleness over his youthful Body,  
aggravate their Fears. Which Surmises soon as his Sister Juturna observed to be  
spread abroad, and that the giddy Minds of the Populace were wavering; into  
the Midst of the Troops personating the Form of Camertus (who was of a noble  
ancient Line, and from his Father's Valour derived an illustrious Name, himself

#### NOTES.

215. Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. See  
the Note on Æn. VIII. 284.

221. Tabentesque genæ, Some Copies read pu-

bentesque; but the former is both confirmed by  
the Authority of the best Manuscripts, and most  
agreeable to the Design of the Place.

232. Fa-

Nomen  
In medi  
Rumore  
Non pu  
Objecta

Non sur

Fatalisq

Vix hos

Ille quid

Succede

Nos, p

Cogemu

Talib

Jam m

Ipsi Lau

Qui fibi

Speraba

too in A

unskilled

ranges

Are we

both, ar

fore us:

He (Tur

he devo

now as

try, be

By th

inflamed

are char

misfing

232. F

rus here

were fate

charges

tion, the

is no new

an Auth

Faults w

It is suff

eight Bo

manus h

Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,  
In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,  
Rumoresque serit varios, ac talia fatur :  
Non pudet, ô Rutuli, cunctis pro talibus unam  
Objectare animam ? numerone, an viribus æ-

qui

230

Non sumus ? en omnes et Troes et Arcades hic  
sunt,

Fatalisque manus, infensa Etruria Turno :  
Vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus.  
Ille quidem ad Superos, quorum se devovet aris,  
Succedet famâ, vivusque per ora feretur ; 235  
Nos, patriâ amissâ, dominis parere superbis  
Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.

Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis,  
Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina  
murmur.

Ipsi Laurentes mutati, ipsique Latini. 240  
Qui sibi jam requiem pugnæ, rebusque salutem  
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, fœdusque pre-  
cantur

nomen paternæ virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis, dat sese in medias acies, inquam iu medias acies, haud nescia rerum, seritque varios rumores, ac fatur talia : non pudet vos, ô Rutuli, objectare unam animam pro cunctis talibus ? nonne sumus æqui numero, an non viribus ? en omnes et Troes et Arcades sunt hic, Etruriaque infensa Turno, fatalis manus : vix habemus hostem, si alterni congrediamur. Illi Turnus quidem famâ succedet ad Superos, quorum aris devovet se, fereturque vivus per ora ; nos, patriâ amissâ, cogemur parere superbis dominis, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.

Jam sententia juvenum est magis atque magis incensa talibus dictis, murmurque serpit per agmina. Laurentes ipsi, Latini que ipsi sunt mutati, qui jam sperabant requiem pugnæ sibi salutemque rebus, nunc volunt arma, precanturque fœdus esse

## TRANSLATION.

too in Arms most valiant) into the Midst of the Troops she throws herself, not unskilled in Expedients, sows various Rumours among the Lines, and thus harangues them : Are you not ashamed, O Rutulians, to expose one Life for all these ? Are we not equal in Numbers and in Strength ? Lo Trojans and Arcadians both, and the fatal Band, Etruria inveterate to Turnus, all are here ranged before us : Yet should but every second Man of us engage we hardly have a Foe. He (Turnus) 'tis true, by Fame shall be advanced to the Gods, at whose Altars he devotes himself, and in the Mouths of Men shall ever live ; but we, who now as Idle Spectators are seated on the Plain, shall, after having lost our Country, be constrained to submit to haughty Lords.

By these Words the Resolution of the heroic Youths was now more and more inflamed, and through the Troops the Murmur glides. Even the Laurentines are changed in their Resolution, and those very Latins, who were just now promising themselves Repose from War, and Prosperity to the State, now are to

## NOTES.

232. Fatalisque manus. By the fatalis manus here Servilius understands the Trojans who were fated to come into Italy ; and then he charges Virgil with being guilty of idle Repetition, the Trojans being mentioned before. But it is no new Thing for Interpreters first to mistake an Author, then censure him for committing Faults which are only of their own Making. It is sufficiently plain from what is said on the eight Book, Verse 501, that by the fatalis manus here Virgil designed not the Trojans, but

the Tuscans, who were directed by Fate to put themselves under the Conduct of Æneas, a foreign Leader, and on that Condition alone were insured of Success.

232. Infensa Etruria Turno. i. e. That Part of Etruria which was hostile to Turnus ; for one Part thereof bore Arms for him under the Conduct of Messapus, Æn. VII. 691.

235. Vivusque feretur. Literally, shall be declared immortal.

247. Rubra



*infectum, et miserantur iniquam  
sortem Turni. Juturna adjun-  
git aliud majus his, et dat fig-  
num ab alto cælo; quo non ullum  
præsentius turbavit Italas men-  
tes, fefellitque eas monstro. Nam-  
que aquila, fulvus ales Jovis,  
volans in rubrâ æthrâ, agita-  
bat litorcas aves, sonantemque  
turbam aligeri agminis; cum  
subitò lapsus ad undas, impro-  
bus, rapit excellentem cycnum un-  
cis pedibus. Itali arrexere an-  
imos: cunctæque volucres con-  
vertunt fugam clamore, mira-  
bile visa, obscurantque æthera  
pennis, premuntque hostem per  
auras velut nube factâ: donec  
ales, victus vi et pondere ipso,  
defecit, projecitque cycnum præ-  
dam ex unguibus in fluvio, pe-  
nitiusque fugit in nubila. Tum  
verò Rutuli salutant augurium  
clamore, expediuntque manus:  
Tolumniusque augur primus in-  
quit, hoc erat, hoc erat, quod  
sæpe petivi votis;*

*Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.  
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto  
Dat signum cælo; quo non præsentius ullum 245  
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.  
Namque volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthrâ,  
Litorcas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem  
Agminis aligeri; subitò cum lapsus ad undas,  
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus  
uncis.*

*Arrexere animos Itali: cunctæque volucres  
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,  
Ætheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per  
auras*

*Factâ nube premunt; donec vi victus, et ipso  
Pondere defecit, prædamque ex unguibus ales 255  
Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.  
Tum verò augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,  
Expediuntque manus: primusque Tolumnius  
augur,*

*Hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit quod sæpe petivi;*

## TRANSLATION.

Arms inclined, with the League unmade, and pity the hard Fate of Turnus. To these *Incentives* Juturna adds another yet stronger, and gives a Sign from high Heaven; than which none more effectually alarmed the Minds of the Italians, and misled them by its portentous Influence. For in the ruddy Sky the tawny Bird of Jove with winged Speed pursued a Flock of Sea-Fowl, and a noisy Tribe of the feathered Kind; when suddenly stooping to the Waves, cruelly rapacious, he snatched up in his crooked Pounces a goodly Swan. The Italians roused their Attention: And all the Fowls with screaming Noise turn their Flight, amazing to see! and darken the Sky with their Wings, and forming a Cloud pursue their Foe through the Air; till by the Force of their Attacks, and the very Incumbrance of his Burthen overpowered, the Bird gave way, and from his Talons dropped his Prey into the River, and flew far out of Sight among the Clouds. Then indeed with Acclamation the Rutulians salute the Omen, and put their Troops in Array: And first Tolumnius the Augur, this, says he, this is what with ardent Prayers I often wished; I welcome the Omen, and own the Inter-

## NOTES.

247. *Rubrâ—æthrâ.* For *æthra*, see the Note on *Æn.* III. 585. it comes from *αἶθρῶν*, to be inflamed, because it is the Sphere of the Sun and Stars, those numerous Globes of Fire.

257. *Augurium, &c.* Augurium in this Place occurs in its proper Sense, which is an Omen or Prognostic taken from the Flight or Chirping of Birds. The Rutulians are right in explaining the Eagle to mean *Æneas*, the Swan *Turnus*,

and the little Birds themselves; but they are fatally mistaken in taking this Augury, which *Juturna* procured to be sent from the Gods. This Interposition however of a superior Power was necessary to account for the sudden Change produced in the Minds of the Rutulians: If *Virgil* introduces his Divinities, it is only when there is a *dignus vindice nodus*.

267. *Cornus.*

Accipio agnoscoque Deos ; me, me duce fer-  
rum 260

Corripite, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena bello  
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra  
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque pro-  
fundo

Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,  
Et Regem vobis pugnâ defendite raptum. 265

Dixit, et adversos telum contorsit in hostes  
Procurrans : sonitum dat stridula cornus, et auras  
Certa fecat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor,  
et omnes

Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.  
Hasta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima fra-  
trum 270

Corpora constiterant contra, quos fida creârat  
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhena Gilippo ;  
Horum unum ad medium, teritur quâ sutilis alvo  
Balteus, et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,  
Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus ar-  
mis, 275

Transadigit costas, fulvâque effundit arenâ.  
At fratres, animosa phalanx, accensaque luctu,  
Pars gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile fer-  
rum

accipio omen, agnoscoque Deos ;  
me, me duce, corripite ferrum, ô  
Rutuli, quos improbus advena  
territat bello, ut invalidas aves,  
et populat vestra litora vi. Ille  
petet fugam, penitusque dabit  
vela profundo mari. Vos unani-  
mi densate catervas, et pugnâ  
defendite Regem raptum vobis.

Dixit, et procurrans contorsit  
telum in adversos hostes : stridula  
cornus dat sonitum, et certa se-  
cat auras. Simul hoc fit, simul  
ingens clamor oritur, et omnes  
cunei sunt turbati, cordaque ca-  
lefacta tumultu. Hasta volans,  
ut fortè novem pulcherrima cor-  
pora fratrum constiterant contra,  
quos tot una fida Tyrrhena con-  
jux creârat Arcadio Gilippo ;  
transadigit per costas, unum ho-  
rum, juvenem egregium formâ et  
fulgentibus armis, ad medium  
corpus, quâ sutilis balteus teri-  
tur alvo, et fibula mordet jun-  
cturas laterum, effuditque eum  
fulvâ arenâ. At fratres, pha-  
lanx animosa, accensaque luctu,  
pars stringunt gladios manibus,  
pars corripium missile ferrum,

## TRANSLATION.

possession of the Gods ; myself, myself upon your Head, snatch up your Swords,  
O Rutulians, whom this injurious Foreigner thus like weak Fowls with War  
dismays, and by Violence plunders your Coasts. He shall betake himself to  
Flight, and far hence set Sail into the Deep. Ye all with one Accord close your  
serried Squadrons, and from the Combate save your King, whom they would  
ravish from you.

He said, and rushing forth hurled a Dart full in the Face of the Enemy :  
The whizzing Shaft gave a Twang, and with unerring Aim cuts the Air. At  
once 'tis done, at once a loud Shout arises, and the whole Ranks are alarmed,  
and their Hearts inflamed with tumultuous Rage. The flying Javelin, as a-  
gainst it stood nine Brothers, most comely Personages, whom one faithful Consort  
of Tuscan Blood had bore to Arcadian Gilippus ; one of these, a Youth distin-  
guished by his Mein and shining Arms, just in the Middle, where the stitched  
Belt embraces the Waist, and the Buckle strains the Joints of the Sides, it pierces  
through the Ribs, and stretches on the yellow Sand. But the Brothers, a reso-  
lute Band, and stung with Grief, some draw their Swords, some snatch the mis-

## NOTES.

267. Cornus. i. e. The Shaft made of the Cor-  
nel-tree

rally, Where the stitched Belt is worn by the  
Belly.

273. Teritur quâ sutilis alvo balteus. Lite-

287. Aut

cæcique ruunt : contra quos agmina Laurentum procurunt : hinc rursus densi Troes, Agyllinique, et Arcades pictis armis inundant. Sic unus amor habet omnes decernere ferro. Diripuerunt aras ; turbida tempestas telorum it toto cælo : ac ferreus imber ingruit : ferunt craterasque focosque. Latinus ipse fugit, referens pulsatos Divos, fœdere infecto. Alii infrænant currus, aut subjiciunt corpora saltu in equos et adiunt strictis ensibus. Mælapus, avidus confundere fœdus, proterret Tyrrhenum Aulesten regem, gerentemque insigne regis adverso equo : ille recedens ruit, et miser involvitur aris oppositis à tergo in caput, inque humeros. At fervidus Mælapus advolat basî, altusque desuper equo graviter ferit eum orantem multa trabali telo, atque ita satur : habet hoc vulnus, hæc melior victima est data magnis Divis.

Corripiunt cæcique ruunt ; quos agimna contra Procurret Laurentum : hinc densi rursus inundant

280

Troes, Agyllinique, et pictis Arcades armis.

Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.

Diripuerunt aras ; it toto turbida cælo

Tempestas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber :

Craterasque, focosque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus,

285

Pulsatos referens infecto fœdere Divos.

Infrænant alii currus, aut corpora saltu

Subjiciunt in equos, et strictis ensibus adsunt.

Mælapus regem, regisque insigne gerentem

Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere fœdus,

Adverso, proterret equo : ruit ille recedens,

Et miser oppositis à tergo involvitur aris

In caput inque humeros. At fervidus advolat hastâ

Mælapus, teloque orantem multa trabali

Desuper altus equo gravitur ferit, atque ita satur :

Hoc habet ; hæc melior magnis data victima Divis.

## TRANSLATION.

five Steel, and rush blindfold : Against whom the Troops of Laurentum spring forth : Then in close array Trojans, and Tuscans, and Arcadians, with painted Arms, again deluge the Plain. One common Ardour so strong possesses all to decide the Strife by Dint of Sword. They risked the very Altars ; a thick Tempest of Darts flies through all the Air, and an Iron Shower pours down amain : And the sacred Hearths and Goblets they overturn. Latinus himself, the League now broken, flies, bearing off his baffled and insulted Gods. Some rein their Chariots, or with a Bound vault on their Steeds, and with drawn Swords are ready to fall on. Mælapus, eager to violate the Truce, gives a terrible Shock to the Tuscan Aulestes, a King, and bearing the Ensigns of a King, by jostling against him with his Horse : He retreating falls, and unhappily among the Altars planted behind him tumbles on his Head and Shoulders. But Mælapus fierce flies up with his Lance, and with the beamy Weapon from on high, raising himself on his Steed, smites him with a grievous Blow, earnestly imploring his Life, and thus speaks : He has got it ; this to the great Gods a more grate-

## NOTES.

287. Aut corpora saltu subjiciunt in equos. Literally, Or with a Bound throw up their Bodies on their Steeds. Subjicio is used in the same Sense by Livy, who says : Desiluit pavidumque regem in equum subjecit. And Virgil, Ecl. X. 74.

Quantum vere novo viridis se subjicit alnus.

296. Melior. Better, or more effectual to atone the Gods, than those Victims that had been offered for the Truce on the Altars where he fell.

300. Occupat

Concurr  
Obvius  
Corripit  
Occupat  
Nidorem

Cæsarien  
Impressio  
Sic rigio  
Pastorem  
Ense sequ  
Adversu  
Disjicit  
Olli, dur  
Somnus

At pi  
Nudato  
Quò rui  
O cohib  
Compos  
Me fini

ful Offer  
From th  
as he is  
full in h  
The oth  
confoun  
him fast  
Side.  
Front of  
He (Al  
and Chi  
over. C  
ed are t  
But th  
Hand in  
rush yo  
League  
gaze ;

300. C  
with a pr  
316. F  
This Ha  
Vol.



Concurrunt Itali, spolianteque calentia membra.  
 Obvius ambustum torrem Chorinæus ab arâ  
 Corripit; et venienti Ebuso, plagamque ferenti  
 Occupat os flammis: Illi ingens barba reluxit,  
 Nidoremque ambusta dedit. Super ipse secu-  
 tus

301

Cæsariem lævâ turbati corripit hostis,  
 Impresloque genu nitens, terræ applicat ipsum;  
 Sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum  
 Pastorem, primâque acie per tela ruentem  
 Ense sequens nudo superimminet: ille securi  
 Adversî frontem mediam mentumque reduc-  
 ta  
 Disjicit, et sparso latè rigat arma cruore.  
 Olli, dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget  
 Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noc-  
 tem.

310

At pius Æneas dextram tendebat inermem  
 Nudato capite, atque suos clamore vocabat.  
 Quò ruitis? quæve ista repens discordia surgit?  
 O cohibete iras! ictum jam fœdus, et omnes  
 Compositæ leges: mihi jus concurrere soli;  
 Me finite, atque auferte metus: ego fœdera faxo

vere; finite me pugnare, atque auferte metus; ego faxo fœdera

## TRANSLATION.

ful Offering we give. The Italians run up, and strip his Limbs yet warm. From the Altar Chorinæus snatches a burning Brand, and confronting Ebusus, as he is coming up, and aiming a Blow, prevents him, by dashing the Flames full in his Face. His bushy Beard blazed, and findged all over spread a Stench. The other, close pursuing the Blow, with his Left-hand grasps the Hair of his confounded Foe, and with exerted Force, pressing his Knee against him, nails him fast to the Ground; in this Posture he plunges the cruel Ponyard into his Side. Next Podalirius with naked Sword pursuing the Shepherd Alsum, as in the Front of the Battle he rushes through Showers of Darts, presses close upon him: He (Alsum) drawing back his Ax, cleaves asunder in the Middle the Forehead and Chin of his Opponent, and with the spattered Brains besmears his Arms all over. Cruel Slumbers and the Iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes; quenched are their Orbs in everlasting Night.

But the pious Æneas, with his Head uncovered, stretched forth his unarmed Hand in Sign of Truce, and with loud Exclamation called to his Men: Whither rush you? What sudden Discord is this arisen? Oh restrain your Rage! The League is now struck up, and all the Articles settled: I alone have a Right to engage; permit me, and banish your Fears: This Hand of mine shall make the

## NOTES.

300. Occupat os. Strikes him in the Face with a preventing Blow.

316. Ego fœdera faxo, &c. The Meaning is, This Hand of mine shall make good my Part of

Vol. II,

the Treaty; and, as for Turnus, these sacred Rites give me Security for his performing his Part.

K k k

325. Subitâ

firma manu; hæc sacra jam debent Turnum mihi. Inter has voces, inter media talia verba, ecce stridens sagitta est allapsa alis viro Æneæ: est incertum, quâ manu sit pulsa, quo turbine sit adacta, quis casusne, Deusne, attulerit tantam laudem Rutulis; insignis gloria facti est pressa, nec quisquam jactavit sese vulnere Æneæ.

Ut Turnus vidit Ænean cedentem ex agmine, ducesque turbatos, servidus ardet subitâ spe; simul poscit equos atque arma, superbusque emicat saltu in currum, et molitur habenas manibus. Volitans dat multa fortia corpora virum letho; voluit multos semineces, aut protinus agmina curru, aut ingerit hastas raptas fugientibus. Qualis cum sanguineus Mavors, concitus apud flumina gelidi Hebræi, increpat clypeo, atque movens bella immittit furentes equos: illi volant aperto æquore.

Firma manu; Turnum jam debent hæc mihi sacra.

Has inter voces, media inter talia verba, Ecce viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est, Incertum quâ pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta,

Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne, Deusne, Attulerit: pressa est insignis gloria facti; Nec sese Æneæ jactavit vulnere quisquam.

Turnus ut Ænean cedentem ex agmine vidit Turbatosque duces, subitâ spe servidus ardet; Poscit equos, atque arma simul; saltuque superbus

Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas. Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora letho; Semineces voluit multos, aut agmina curru Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebræi

Sanguineos Mavors clypeo increpat, atque furentes

Bella movens immittit equos: illi æquore aperto

#### TRANSLATION.

League firm and sure; those sacred Rites give me Security for Turnus, Amidst these Words, amidst such like Expostulations, lo a hissing Arrow with winged Speed alighted on the Hero. By whose Hand shot, by whose whirling Force impelled; who acquired such Glory to the Rutulians, whether a God or Chance, is uncertain: Smothered was the Fame of the illustrious Action; nor did any vaunt himself in Æneas's Wound.

Soon as Turnus saw the Chief retreating from the Army, and the Trojan Leaders all in Disorder, with sudden Hope impetuous he burns; his Steeds and Arms at once he calls, and proudly springs into the Chariot with a Bound, and with his own Hands guides the Reins. Then, flying over the Field, he gives to Death many gallant Heroes; many half-dead he rolls along, or with his Chariot tramples down their Troops, or plies their flying Backs with hasty Showers of Darts. As when upon the Banks of the cold Hebrus bloody Mars with fierce Commotion clashes on his Shield, and, kindling War, lets loose his furious Steeds:

#### NOTES.

325. *Subitâ spe servidus ardet.* The Absence of Æneas raises Turnus's Courage; now he is once more victorious, as he had been before, when the Trojan Chief was in Etruria. This indirect Manner of praising his Hero Virgil had learned from Homer, who makes Victory still lean to the Side of the Trojans, during the Absence of Achilles, as here the Absence of Æneas makes the Scales turn in Favour of the

Latins.

330. *Raptas.* Ruzus's Sense of this Passage is very absurd, *immittit fugientibus hastas abstrahat iisdem*; i. e. he took the Spears from the Flyers themselves, and flung at them, as they were flying. *Raptas* signifies no more than snatched up, or flung precipitantly; as Æn. VII. 520.

—*Raptis concurrant undique tellis.*

347. *Proles*

Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant : gemit ultima pulsu

Thrace pedum ; circumque atræ Formidinis ora,

335 Iræque, Infidiæque, Dei comitatus, aguntur.

Talis equos alacer media inter prælia Turnus

Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabile cæsis

Hostibus insultans : spargit rapida ungula rores

Sanguineos, mistâque cruor calcatur arenâ. 340

Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque, Pholumque,

Hunc congressus et hunc ; illum eminus ; eminus ambō

Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse

Nutrierat Lyciâ, paribusque oneraverat armis,

Vel conferre manum, vel equo prævertere ventos.

345 Parte aliâ media Eumedes in prælia fertur,

Antiqui proles bello præclara Dolonis ;

Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem :

Qui quondam, castra ut Danaûm speculator adiret,

Ausus Pelidæ precium sibi poscere currus : 350

ante Notos Zephyrumque : ultima Thrace gemit pulsu equorum pedum ; circumque eum ora atræ Formidinis, Iræque, Infidiæque, comitatus Dei, aguntur. Talis Turnus, alacer inter media prælia, quatit equos fumantes sudore, miserabile visu, insultans cæsis hostibus : rapida ungula equorum spargit sanguineos rores, cruorque calcatur mixtâ arenâ. Jamque dedit Sthenelumque, Thamyrimque, Pholumque neci, est congressus hunc, et hunc cominus ; illum Sthenelum eminus : ambo Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden eminus, quos Imbrasus ipse nutrierat Lyciâ, oneraveratque paribus armis, vel conferre manum, vel prævertere ventos equos. Aliâ parte, Eumedes fertur in media prælia. Eumedes, proles antiqui Dolonis præclara bello, referens avum nomine, parentem animo manibusque : qui patrens quondam, ut speculator adiret castra Danaum, erat ausus poscere currus Achillis Pelidæ precium sibi :

## TRANSLATION.

They over the open Plain outfly the Southwinds and Zephyr : Thrace to its utmost Bounds groans beneath the Trampling of their Feet ; and the Features of grim Terror, Rage, and Stratagem, the Retinue of the God, stalk around. With like Fury Turnus through the Midst of the embattled Plain exulting drives his Steeds smoaking with Sweat, prancing over his piteously slaughtered Foes : Their rapid Hooves scatter the dewy Drops of Blood, and Gore with mingled Sand is spurned up. And now to Death he gave Sthenelus, and Thamyris, and Pholus, the two last encountering Hand to Hand ; the other at Distance : At Distance both the Sons of Imbrasus, Glaucus and Lades, whom in Lycia Imbrasus had bred, and furnished them with equal Skill in Arms, either to fight *on Foot* Hand to Hand, or on Horseback to outfly the Wind. In another Quarter Eumedes rushes into the Midst of the Field, the warlike Son of ancient Dolon, representing his Grandfire in Name, in Soul and Action his Sire : Who once, *sent* as a Spy to visit the Grecian Camp, durst claim for his Reward

## NOTES.

347. *Proles bello præclara.* This is to be understood ironically, as appears from what follows ; and particularly from the Character of Dolon in Homer, Il. X. where he appears to have undertaken the Adventure here hinted not from true Courage, but mere Covetousness.



Tydides affecit illum alio precio  
pro talibus ausis: nec amplius  
aspirat equis Achillis. Ut Tur-  
nus conspexit hunc procul in a-  
perto campo, ante secutus ipsum  
per longum inane levi jaculo,  
sistit bijuges equos, et desilit cur-  
ru, atque supervenit ei semiani-  
mi lapsoque; et, collo impresso  
pede, extorquet mucronem dex-  
træ, et tingit eum fulgentem  
alto jugulo, atque insuper addit  
hæc: En, Trojane, jacens me-  
tire agros et Hesperiam, quam  
petisti bello: ferunt hæc præ-  
mia, qui sunt ausi tentare me  
ferro; sic condunt moenia. Mit-  
tit huic comitem Buten cuspide  
conjectâ; mittit Chloreaque, Sy-  
barimque, Daretaque, Therfio-  
cumque, et Thymæten lapsum  
cervice sternacis equi. Ac ve-  
lut, cum spiritus Edoni Boreæ  
insonat alto Ægæo, sequiturque  
fluctus ad litora, quæ venti in-  
cubuerunt, nubila dant fugam cœ-  
lo; sic agmina cedunt Turno,  
quacunque, sicut viam,

Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis  
Affecit precio: nec equis aspirat Achillis.  
Hunc procul ut campo Turnus conspexit aperto,  
Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,  
Sistit equos bijuges, et currû desilit, atque 355  
Semianimi lapsoque supervenit; et, pede collo  
Impresso, dextræ mucronem extorquet, et alto  
Fulgentem tingit jugulo, atque hæc insuper ad-  
dit:

En agros, et quam bello, Trojane, petisti,  
Hesperiam metire jacens: hæc præmia, qui  
me 360

Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt; sic moenia condunt.  
Huic comitem Asbuten conjectâ cuspide mittit;  
Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Therfio-  
cumque,

Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymæten.  
Ac velut Edoni Boreæ cum spiritus alto 365  
Insonat Ægæo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,  
Quæ venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila cœlo;  
Sic Turno, quacunque viam secut, agmina ce-  
dunt,

## TRANSLATION.

the Chariot of Achilles: On him Tydides for so audacious an Attempt a quite  
other Reward conferred: And now no more aspires he to the Steeds of Achilles.  
Him as soon as Turnus at Distance spied on the open Plain, having first sent after  
him a fleet Arrow through the extended Void, he stops his harnessed Steeds,  
down from the Chariot springs, and flies up to him expiring and prostrate; and,  
pressing his Foot on his Neck, wrests the Ponyard from his Hand, deep in his  
Throat plunged the shining Blade, and withal added these insulting Words: Lo,  
Trojan, stretched at your Length measure the Lands, and that Hesperia which  
by War you sought; these Rewards they reap who dare attack me with the  
Sword; thus they build their promised Walls. Then hurling his Lance he sends  
Butes to bear him Company, and Chloreas, and Sybaris, Dares, and Therfio-  
cus, and Thymætes, fallen from the Neck of his foundering Horse. And  
as when the Blast of Thracian Boreas roars on the Ægean Sea, and to the Shore  
pursues the Waves, wherever the Winds exert their incumbent Force, the Clouds  
fly racking through the Air; just so before Turnus, wherever he cuts his Way,

## NOTES.

359. En agros, &c. After a Victory, the  
Conquerors divided among them the conquered  
Lands, and took the Dimensions of them, in  
order to distribute them equally among the  
Troops. To this Custom Turnus in this bitter  
Sarcastism seems to be alluding,

365. Edoni Boreæ. Thracian Boreas, from  
the Edoni, a People in Thrace. Hence says He-  
race,

Non ego sanius baccabor Edonis.

Carm. Lib. II. Ode 7.

270. Adversus

Conver  
Ec tri  
Non tu

Objeci  
Ora ci  
Dum t

Lancea  
Loricar  
Ille tan  
Ibat, e  
Cum r  
Impulsi  
Imam  
Abstul  
Atq

Interea  
Ascani  
Altern

the Tr  
him on  
Crest.  
geus co  
twisted  
gle whi  
reaches  
Coat o  
he, wi  
Ponyar  
hurled  
followi  
the He  
headles  
Now  
Mnesth  
Æneas  
He stor

370.  
the Win  
374.  
of the yo  
Jugo.

Conversæque ruunt acies : fert impetus ipsum,  
Ec tristam adverso curru quatit auram volentem.  
Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque fremen-  
tem :

Objecit sese ad currum, et spumantia frænis  
Ora citatorum dextrâ detorsit equorum.  
Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, hunc lata re-  
tectum

Lancea consequitur, rumpitque infixâ bilicem  
Loricam, et summum degustat vulnere corpus.  
Ille tamén, clypeo objecto, conversus in hostem  
Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat ;  
Cum rota præcipitem, et procursu concitus axis  
Impulit, effuditque solo : Turnusque secutus,  
Imam inter galeam, summi thoracis et oras,  
Abstulit ense caput, truncumque reliquit arenâ.

Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Tur-  
nus,

Interea Ænean Mnestheus, et fidus Achates,  
Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum,  
Alternos longâ nitentem cuspide gressus.

aciesque conversæ ruunt : impe-  
tus fert ipsum, et auram quatit  
tristam volentem adverso curru.  
Phegeus non tulit eum instantem,  
frementemque animis : objecit se-  
se ad currum, et detorsit ora ci-  
tatorum equorum spumantia fræ-  
nis. Dum trahitur, pendetque  
jugis, lata lancea consequitur  
hunc reiectum, infixâque rumpit  
bilicem loricam, et degustat sum-  
mum corpus vulnere. Tamen ille  
conversus ibat clypeo objecto in  
hostem, et petebat auxilium due-  
to mucrone ; cum rota, et axis,  
concitus procursu, impulit eum  
præcipitem, effuditque solo : Tur-  
nusque secutus eum, inter imam  
galeam, et oras summi thoracis,  
abstulit ejus caput ense, reliquit-  
que truncum arenâ.

Atque dum Turnus victor dat  
ea funera campis, interea Mnes-  
theus, et fidus Achates, Asca-  
niusque comes, statuere Ænean  
cruentum castris, nitentem alter-  
nos gressus longâ cuspide.

## TRANSLATION.

the Troops retire, and the routed Squadrons fly : His impetuous Ardour bears him on, and the Wind blowing right against his Chariot shakes his fluttering Crest. Him thus bearing all before him, and raging with boisterous Fury, Phegeus could not endure : He opposed himself to the Chariot, and with his Right-hand twisted about the Mouths of the rapt Seeds foaming with the Bit. In this Struggle while he is dragged along, and hangs upon the Pole, Turnus's broad Lance reaches him where he was undefended, and piercing bursts his double-tissued Coat of Mail, and with a slight Wound grazes the Surface of his Body. But he, with Shield opposed turning on the Foe, advanced, and from his unsheathed Ponyard sought Assistance ; when the Wheel and Axle, accelerated in its Career, hurled him headlong, and stretched him out on the Ground : And Turnus following, with his Sword struck off his Head, between the lower Extremity of the Helmet, and the upper Border of the Corset, and left him on the Sand a headless Trunk.

Now while in the Field victorious Turnus makes such Havock, in the Interim Mnestheus, and trusty Achates, and Ascanius accompanying, placed in the Camp Æneas bleeding in his Wound, and on a long Spear propping his alternate Steps. He storms, and, having broken off the Shaft, struggles to wrench out the Dart,

## NOTES.

370. *Adverso curru.* In his Chariot facing the Wind.

374. *Jugis.* Donatus explains it, *the Reins of the yoked Steeds.* Others take *jugis* to be for *jugo*.

374. *Reiectum.* Not quite uncovered, as appears from what follows ; but not defended or protected to wit, by the Buckler, which is the proper Signification of the Word.

378. *Aux-*

Sæviti, et luctatur eripere telum  
arundine infractâ, poscitque vi-  
am auxilio, quæ est proxima ;  
ut secent vulnus lato ense, rescin-  
dantque latebram teli penitus,  
remittantque sese in bella. Jam-  
que Iapix, Iafides, dilectus Phœ-  
bo ante alios, aderat ; cui quon-  
dam Apollo ipse, captus acri a-  
more, lætus dabat suas artes,  
sua munera, augurium, citiba-  
ramque, celeresque sagittas. Ille,  
ut proferret fata deposui paren-  
tis, maluit scire potestates her-  
barum, usumque medendi, et in-  
glorius agitare mutas artes. Æ-  
neas stabat, fremens acerba, nix-  
us in ingentem hastam, immobi-  
lis magno concursu lacrymisque  
juvenum et mœrentis Iuli. Ille  
senior Iapis, succinctus amictu  
in Pæonium morem, nequicquam  
trepidat multa medicâ manu,  
potentibusque herbis Phœbi ; ne-  
quicquam sollicitat spicula dex-  
trâ, prensatque ferrum tenaci  
forcipe. Nulla fortuna regit  
viam, Apollo auctor

Sæviti, et infractâ luctatur arundine telum  
Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poscit ;  
Ense secent lato vulnus, telique latebram  
Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant. 390  
Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapix  
Iafides ; acri quondam cui captus amore  
Ipse suas artes, sua munera lætus Apollo  
Augurium citharamque dabat, celeresque sa-  
gittas.

Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis, 395  
Scire potestates herbarum, usumque medendi  
Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes.  
Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam  
Æneas, magno juvenum, et mœrentis Iuli  
Concursu, lacrymis immobilis. Ille retorto 400  
Pæonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,  
Multa manu medicâ, Phœbique potentibus her-  
bis  
Nequicquam trepidat ; nequicquam spicula dex-  
trâ  
Sollicitat, ; prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.  
Nulla viam fortuna regit ; nihil auctor Apollo

## TRANSLATION.

and demands the speediest Means ; bids them make an Incision with the broad Sword, and quite lay open the Weapon's deep Recess, and send him back to the War. And now came to his Aid Iapix, the Son of Iafius, by Phœbus above others beloved ; to whom Apollo himself, captivated with a violent Passion for him, heretofore had given the Option of his Arts, of his Gifts, his Skill in Augury, in the Lyre, and winged Shafts. He, to prolong his dying Father's Fate, chose to understand the Powers of Herbs, and Use of Medicine, and inglorious to practise those silent humble Arts. Raging violently with Impatience Æneas stood, leaning on his massy Spear, unmoved amidst the vast Confluence, and by the Tears of the Youths, and grieving Iulus. The skilful Sage in his Robe doubled back, succinctly girt after the Physician's Mode, with anxious Trepidation makes many Efforts in vain with his healing Hand, and the potent Herbs of Phœbus ; in vain with his Right-hand tugs the Dart, and with tenacious Pin-cers gripes the Steel, No Success attends the Means ; his Patron-God Apollo

## NOTES.

378. *Auxilium ducto mucrone petebat.* Mr. Dryden and Ruus take the Sense to be, that he drew his Sword and called for Aid.

393. *Suas artes.* Apollo's Arts were, 1. Pro-  
phesy. 2. Music : Whence he is often pictured  
with a Lyre, and deemed the Patron-god of  
Poets. 3. Skill in Archery ; which is the Rea-  
son of giving him a Quiver. 4. Medicine.

397. *Mutas artes.* Arts more useful than

showy ; not like the other Arts of Apollo, such  
as Music and Divination, which are more osten-  
tationous.

401. *Pæonium in morem.* After the Manner  
of Pæon, the Physician of the Gods, here put  
for any Physician.

403. *Trepidat multa, i. e. Trepidus tentat  
multa,*

407. *Fulvum*



Subvenit : et lævus campis magis ac magis hor-  
ror 406

Crebrescit, propiusque malum est. Jam pulvere  
cœlum

Stare vident : subeunt equites, et spicula castris  
Densa cadunt mediis : it tristis ad æthera clamor  
Bellantum juvenum, et duro sub Marte cadent-  
tum. 410

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore,  
Dictamnium genetrix Cretæâ carpit ab Idâ,  
Puberibus caulem foliis, et flore comantem  
Purpureo : non illa feris incognita capris  
Gramina, cum tergo volucres hæserè sagit-  
tæ. 415

Hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo,  
Detulit ; hoc fuscum labris splendentibus amnem  
Inficit, occultè medicans ; spargitque salubres  
Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.  
Fovit eâ vulnus lymphâ longævus Iapyx 420

## TRANSLATION.

lends no Aid : And now the fierce Terror of the Field spreads more and more, and the Mischief is nearer. Now they see the Air stand thick with Dust ; Turnus's Cavalry advance even to their Trenches, and thick Showers of Darts fall in the Midst of the Camp ; To Heaven ascend the dismal Shouts of Youths, some fighting, and some falling under the cruel Stroke of Mars.

Here the Parent-goddes Venus, deeply affected with the undeserved Suffering of her Son, from Cretan Ida crops a Stalk of Dittany with downy Leaves, and diffusely spread with Purple Flowers : To the wild Goats those Herbs are not unknown, for from them they seek Relief, when in their Backs the winged Shafts have stuck. This Venus, her Face muffled in a black Cloud, conveyed ; with this she tinctured of a blackish Hue the Water in the shining Vase, whereinto the Simples of Iapyx were infused, secretly preparing the Medicine ; and injects the Juice of healing Ambrosia, and fragrant Panacea. With this Liquor aged Iapyx, not knowing its communicated Virtue, fomented the Wound, and suddenly

## NOTES.

407. *Pulvere cœlum stare vident.* They see the Air or Sky stand thick or overspread with Dust. *Stet* has the same Sense in Horace, as *videtur ut alta stet nive*, &c.

412. *Dictamnium.* The Herb Dittany, which is said to grow only in Crete ; whence it has its Name from *Dictæ*, a Mountain in that Island. Its Leaves are overspread with a soft Down ; hence Virgil gives them the Epithet *puberi*. The Blossoms are not single, but grow on al-

most every Leaf ; whence it is said to be *florè comans*.

419. *Ambrosiæ succos, et odoriferam panaceam.* Ambrosia is what Homer makes the Meat of the Gods ; the Word signifies Immortality. Panacea is a salutary Herb, whereof Pliny reckons three Kinds, Lib. XXV. Cap. 4. According to the Etymology of the Name, it ought to be a Remedy for all Diseases.

Subitòque (quippe omnis dolor fugit de corpore, et omnis sanguis stetit imò vulnere; jamque sagitta, secuta ejus manum, excidit, nullo cogente, atque novæ vires rediere in pristina officia :) Vos citi properate arma viro: quid statis? Iapyx conclamat, primusque ascendit animos in hostes. Addit hæc non proveniunt humanis opibus, non magistrâ arte, neque mea dextera servat te, Ænea; major Deus agit hæc, atque remittit te ad majora opera. Ille Æneas, avidus pugna, incluserat suras auro hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, coruscantque hastam. Postquam clypeus est habilis lateri, loricaque tergo, complectitur Ascanium armis fufis circum eum, delibansque summa oscula per galeam, fatur hæc: puer, disce virtutem verumque laborem ex me, disce fortunam ex aliis. Nunc mea dextera dabit te defensum bello, et ducet te inter præmia præmia.

Ignorans, subitòque (omnis de corpore fugit Quippe dolor, omnis stetit imò vulnere sanguis: Jamque secuta a manum, nullo cogente, sagitta Excidit, atque novæ rediere in pristina vires :) Arma citi properate viro: quid statis? Iapyx Conclamat, primusque animos accendit in hostes.

426

Non hæc humanis opibus, non arte magistrâ Proveniunt, neque te, Ænea, mea dextera servat;

Major agit Deus, atque opera ad majora remittit.

Ille avidus pugna, suras incluserat auro 430 Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscant.

Postquam habilis lateri clypeus, loricaque tergo est;

Ascanium fufis circum complectitur armis, Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur: Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem,

Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello Defensum dabit, et magna inter præmia ducet.

## TRANSLATION.

(For in a Trice all the Pain fled from his Body, and all the Blood in the deep Wound was stanch'd: And now the Arrow, following the Hand, without any Compulsion dropped out, and to his pristine State his Vigour returned anew) Quick fly for the Hero's Arms; why do you stand? Iapyx cries aloud, and first kindles their Courage against the Foe. Not from human Aid, or any masterly Art of Man, proceeds this Cure, nor, Æneas, is it my Right-hand that saves thee; a God more powerful is the Agent, and releases thee for Enterprizes of greater Moment. He, panting for the Combate, had incased his Legs in Gold, is impatient of Delay, and brandishes his Lance. After his Shield is fitted to his Side, and the Corset to his Back, within his armed Folds he embraces Ascanius, and, through his Helmet gently touching his Lips, thus addresses him: From me, my Son, learn Valour and true Hardiness, thy Fortune take from others. Now shall my Hand by War set thee in Safety from thy Toes, and lead thee into the glorious Fruits of Victory. Be sure you this remember, when ere long your

## NOTES.

421. Subitòque, &c. In order to make Sense of the quippe, subitòque must be joined with arma citi, &c. and what intervenes included in a Parenthesis, as in Stephens's Edition.

430. Suras incluserat auro hinc atque hinc,

Literally, He had incased his Legs on this Side and that Side in Gold.

433. Fufis circum complectitur armis. Literally, He embraces him with Arms spread about him.

440. Avunculus

Tu fa  
Sis me

Et pat  
Hæc  
Telu

Anteu

Turba  
Misce  
Vidit  
Vider  
Offa

Auditi  
Ille vo  
Quali  
It ma

Horre

Age fl  
your A  
Virtue

Soc  
his H  
rush f  
Camp  
overp  
Them  
cold  
tins J  
fled.  
his du  
moves  
despo

440.  
nius's U  
Daught

451.  
fidere  
was th  
Conte  
the fa  
Vo

Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit ætas,  
Sis memor; et te, animo repetentem exempla  
tuorum,

Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitet Hector. 440

Hæc ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,  
Telum immane manu quatiens: simul agmine  
denso

Anteusque Mnestheusque ruunt; omnisque re-  
lictis

Turba fuit castris. Tum cæco pulvere campus  
Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.

Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus, 446

Videre Ausonii; gelidusque per ima cucurrit

Ossa tremor. Prima ante omnes Juturna La-  
tinos

Auduit, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.

Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.

Qualis ubi ad terras, abrupto fidere, nimbus 451

It mare per medium: miseris, heu, præscia  
longè

Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas

Tu facito, ut sis memor meæ  
virtutis, mox cum matura ætas  
adoleverit; et, te pater Æneas  
et avunculus Hector excitet te re-  
petentem exempla tuorum animo.

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, ingens  
extulit sese portis, quatiens im-  
mane telum manu: simul Anteus-  
que Mnestheusque ruunt denso ag-  
mine; omnisque turba fuit cas-  
tris relictis. Tunc campus mis-  
cetur cæco pulvere, tellusque ex-  
cita pulsu pedum tremit. Turnus  
vidit eos venientes ex adverso  
aggere, Ausonii videre eos; ge-  
lidusque tremor cucurrit per ima  
ossa. Juturna prima audit an-  
te omnes Latinos, agnovitque so-  
num, et tremefacta refugit. Ille  
Æneas volat, raptique secum  
atrum agmen aperio campo.  
Qualis ubi nimbus, fidere ab-  
rupte, it per medium mare ad  
terras; heu! corda, præscia  
longè horrescunt miseris agrico-  
lis: ille nimbus dabit ruinas

## TRANSLATION.

Age shall be grown up to Maturity; and, calling often to Mind the Examples of  
your Ancestors, let your Father Æneas, and Uncle Hector, incite you *still to*  
*Virtue.*

Soon as he uttered these Words, from the Gates he issued forth majestic, in  
his Hand brandishing a ponderous Javelin: At the same Time in a thick Body  
rush forth Anteus and Mnestheus, and the whole Troops from the abandoned  
Camp pour along. Then with mingled Clouds of blinding Dust the Plain is  
overspread, and the Earth shaken with the Trampling of their Feet trembles.  
Them marching Turnus saw from an opposite Hill; the Ausonians saw, and  
cold tremulous Fear ran *thrilling* through their inmost Bones. Before all the La-  
tins Juturna first heard, and recognized the Sound, and in deep Consternation  
fled. The Hero (*Æneas*) speeds his Way, and along the open Plain drives on  
his dusty Squadron. As when under some furious Constellation a stormy Cloud  
moves athwart the Mid-ocean towards the Land; ah! how the Hearts of the  
desponding Swains from far presaging the Disaster shudder! *well knowing* it will

## NOTES.

440. *Avunculus Hector.* Hector was Asca-  
nius's Uncle, his Mother, Creüsa, being Priam's  
Daughter, and Hector's Sister.

451. *Abrupto fidere.* We may either take  
*fidere* here metaphorically for a Storm, which  
was thought to be the effect of some furious  
Constellation, and then *abrupto fidere* will be  
the same as *abrupta tempestate*, or *abruptis pro-*

*cellis* in the third Georgic, *bursting Storms*; or,  
if *fidere* be taken in its proper Sense, *abrupto*  
must mean *setting*, the Constellations being rec-  
koned more particularly furious towards their  
Setting.

451. *Nimbus.* As hath been observed before,  
signifies a Cloud fraught with Thunder and  
Storm.



arboribus, stragemque satis, et  
ruct omnia latè: venti antevola-  
lant, feruntque sonitum ad lito-  
ra: Talis Rhœteius ductor agit  
agmen in adversos hostes: densi  
quisque agglomerant se cuneis co-  
actis. Thymbræus ferit gravem  
Osirim ense, Mnestheus obtruncat  
Archetium, Achates obtruncat  
Epulonem, Gyasque obtruncat  
Ufentem. Tolumnius ipse augur  
cadit, qui primus torserat telum  
in adversos hostes. Clamor tolli-  
tur in cœlum; Rutulique versi  
vicissim dant pulverulenta terga  
fugâ per agros. Æneas ipse  
neque dignatur sternere aversos  
morti; nec insequitur æquo pede  
congressos, nec ferentes tela: vis-  
tigat Turnum solum, lustrans in  
densâ caligine poscit eum solum  
in certamina.

Virago Juturna, concussa  
quoad mentem hoc metu, excutit  
Metiscum aurigam Turni inter  
media lora, et relinquit eum lap-  
sum, longè à temone. Ipsa su-  
bit in ejus locum, flectitque un-  
dantes habenas manibus, gerens  
cuncta, vocemque, et corpus, et  
arma Metiscii.

Arboribus, stragemque satis, ruct omnia latè:  
Antevolant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti:  
Talis in adversos ductor Rhœteius hostes 456  
Agmen agit: densi cuneis se quisque coactis  
Agglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbræus  
Osirim:

Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat A-  
chates,  
Ufentemque Gyas. Cadit ipse Tolumnius au-  
gur, 460

Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.  
Tollitur in cœlum clamor: versique vicissim  
Pulverulenta fugâ Rutuli dant terga per agros.  
Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti;  
Nec pede congressos æquo, nec tela ferentes 465  
Insequitur: solum densâ in caligine Turnum  
Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

Hoc concussa meta mentem Juturna virago  
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum  
Excutit, et longè lapsum temone relinquit. 470  
Ipsa subit, manibusque undantes flectit habenas,  
Cuncta gerens, vocemque, et corpus, et arma  
Metiscii.

## TRANSLATION.

bring Ruin on the Trees, and Desolation on the Fields of Corn, and lay all waste  
around. The Winds before it fly, and waft hoarse Murmurs to the Shore.  
With such Fury the Trojan Chief leads on his Squadron against the  
adverse Foes; In the thick Array they croud upon each other, closing their ser-  
ried Files. Thymbræus with the Sword smites to the Ground the stern Osiris,  
Mnestheus knocks down Archetius, Achates Epulo, and Gyas Ufens. The Au-  
gu's self Tolumnius falls, who first had hurled his Lance against the adverse  
Foes. To Heaven a Shout of Joy on the Trojans Side is raised; and now the  
Rutulians routed in their Turn shew their Backs involved in Dust all over the  
Field. Æneas himself deigns neither to put the Fugitives to Death; nor those  
pursues who engage in close Fight, or who at Distance throw the Javelin: Tur-  
nus alone, with accurate Survey, he searches out amidst the thick Clouds of Dust,  
him alone demands to the Combate.

With Dread of this the warlike Maid Juturna struck to the Heart, overthrows  
Metiscus, Turnus's Charioteer, between the Harness, and leaves him far behind  
fallen from the Beam. Herself succeeds, and with her Hands guides the waving  
Reins, assuming all, both the Voice, and Arms of Metiscus. As

## NOTES.

464. *Aversos*. Thus *Pierius* amends the Text according to the *Roman Manuscript*, and it ap-  
pears to be the genuine Reading; for the Poet  
is here telling us that Æneas disdained to fight  
with any of the *Rutulian Army* but *Turnus* a-  
one. This he does by a Circumlocution, di-

viding the *Rutulian Army* into three Denomi-  
nations. 1. The *aversos*, or those who were  
upon the Flight. 2. The *congressos æquo pede*,  
or those who were ready to engage in close Fight.  
And lastly, the *tela ferentes*, or those who  
fought with missile Weapons. 473. *Metiscii*.

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis ædes  
Pervolat, et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,  
Pabula parva legens, nidisque loquacibus ef-  
cas;

475

Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum  
Stagna sonat: similis medios Juturna per hostes  
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru:  
Jamque hinc germanum, jamque hinc ostendit o-  
vantem;

Nec conferre manum patitur: volat avia lon-  
gè.

480

Haud minus Æneas tortos legit obvius orbes,  
Vestigatque virum, et disjecta per agmina  
magnâ

Voce vocat. Quoties oculos conjecit in hos-  
tem,

Alipedumque fugam curfu tentavit equorum;  
Aversos toties currus Juturna retorfit.

485

Heu, quid agat? vario nequicquam fluctuat  
æstu;

*Velut cum nigra birundo pervo-  
lat magnas ædes divitis domini,  
et lustrat alta atria pennis, le-  
gens parva pabula, efcasque lo-  
quacibus nidis; et sonat nunc va-  
cuis porticibus, nunc circum hu-  
mida stagna: Juturna, similis  
huic avi, fertur equis per medios  
hostes, volansque obit omnia ra-  
pido curru: jamque hic, jamque  
hic, ostendit germanum Turnum  
ovantem; nec patitur eum con-  
ferre manum: volat avia longè.*

*Haud minus Æneas, obvius,  
legit tortos orbes, vestigatque vi-  
rum, et vocat eum magna voce  
per disjecta agmina. Quoties  
conjecit oculos in hostem, cursuque  
tentavit fugam alipedum equo-  
rum; toties Juturna retorfit a-  
versos currus. Heu, quid agat?  
nequicquam fluctuat vario æstu:*

## TRANSLATION.

when throughout the spacious Mansions of some wealthy Lord the fable Swallow  
flutters, and on the Wing traverses the lofty Courts, picking up her scanty Fare,  
and Food for her loquacious Young; and now in the empty Cloisters, now about  
the liquid Pools chatters: In like Manner through the Midst of the Foes Juturna  
rides, and, flying in her rapid Chariot, circuits all the Plain: And now here,  
now there, exhibits her Brother in Triumph; nor suffers him to engage in single  
Combat: But far from Æneas devious flies.

But Æneas with no less Eagerness unravels mazy Orbs to intercept him, traces  
out the Warrior, and with a loud Voice calls after him through the broken dissi-  
pated Troops. As often as he cast his Eyes on the Foe, and by his Agility attempt-  
ed the winged Courser's Speed; so often Juturna wheeled about the Chariot,  
turning it from him. Alas, what can he do? In vain he fluctuates with a Tide

## NOTES.

473. *Nigra.* This Epithet, Scaliger observes, is added to distinguish this Kind of Swallow from those which haunt the Banks of Rivers, and are of a sandy Colour. For the same Reason Patronius calls it *Urbana Progne*, because it loves to frequent Towers and such stately Build-ings as are in Cities.

481. *Legit tortos orbes, &c.* Is, traces out the mazy Orbs and Windings of Turnus; and the Meaning of *obvius* seems to be either in order to overtake him, or rather subtending the contrary Way, so as to intercept him. That this last

is the Sense, appears from Verse 483, *quoties oculos, &c.* i. e. Still as Æneas came up, seeing the Chariot, Juturna turned it about, and wheeled back.

486. *Heu, quid agat?* This Dr. Trapp explains of Juturna; but besides that the whole Passage would lead one naturally to understand it of Æneas, since it is he who is disappointed and crossed in his Design; the *huic* in Verse 488, which can mean no other than Æneas, evidently shews that he must be the Person spoken of immediately before,

L 112

491. Et

*diversæque cura vocant animum in contraria. Messapus, uti forte levis cursu gerebat lævâ manu duo lenta hastilia præfixa ferro, contorquens unum borum certo ictu, dirigit illud huic Æneidæ. Æneas substitit, et collegit se in arma, subsidens poplite: tamen hasta incita tulit summum apicem, excussitque summas cristas vertice. Tum verò iræ assurgunt, subactisque insidiis, ubi sensit equos rapi diversos, currumque referri, multa testatur Jovem, et aras læsi fœderis. Jam tandem invadit eos medios, et terribilis secundo Marte, suscitât sævam cædem nullo discrimine, effunditque omnes habenas irarum.*

*Nunc quis Deus, quis expediat mihi carmine tot acerba, diversas cædes, obitumque ducum, quos nunc Turnus, nuncque Troius heros invicem agit toto æquore? Jupiter, placuitne tibi, gentes, futuras in æternâ pace, concurrere tanto motu?*

Diversæque vocant animum in contraria curæ.  
Huic Messapus, uti lævâ duo forte gerebat  
Lenta levis cursu præfixa hastilia ferro,  
Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu. 495  
Substitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma,  
Poplite subsidens: apicem tamen incita sum-

mum

Hasta tulit, summæque excussit vertice cristas,  
Tum verò assurgunt iræ, insidiisque subactus,  
Diversos tibi sensit equos, currumque referri, 495  
Multa Jovem, et læsi testatur fœderis aras.  
Jam tandem invadit medios; et Marte secundo  
Terribilis, sævam nullo discrimine cædem  
Suscitât, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.

Quis mihi nunc tot acerba Deus, quis carmine  
cædes

500

Diversas, obitumque ducum, quos æquore toto  
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troius  
heros,

Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,  
Jupiter, æternâ gentes in pace futuras?

#### TRANSLATION.

of various Passions, and Diversity of Cares urge his Mind on opposite Schemes. At him Messapus, as in his swift Career he chanced in his Left-hand to wield two Javelins pointed with Steel, levels one of them, hurling it with a well aimed Wound. Æneas stopped short, and shrunk himself up behind his Shield, stooping on his Knee: Yet the impetuous Dart bore away the tufted Top of the Helmet, and from his Head struck off the towering Crest. Then indeed his Rage swells high, and by the fraudulent Arts of his Foe forced to Extremity, when he perceived the Steeds and Chariot were driven back in a different Career, he makes large Protestations to Jove and the Altars of the broken League. At length he rushes into the Midst of the Lines, and, under the auspicious Influence of Mars, arrayed in Terrors, ushers in a hideous undistinguished Slaughter, and gives loose Reins to all his Fury.

What God in Song can now to me unfold so many disastrous Scenes, who the various Havock and Deaths of the Chiefs, whom by Turns now Turnus, now the Trojan Hero chaces over all the Plain? Was it thy Pleasure, great Jove, that Nations, which were one Day to be joined in everlasting Peace, should with such

#### NOTES.

491. *Et se collegit in arma.* Literally, and collected or contracted himself into his Arms. The Sense is the same with that of Statius, 2 Theb. *In clypeum turbatus colligit artus.* Tho' the Word *arma* is here mentioned in general, yet it must be restricted to the Shield, as appears both from this Passage in Statius, and from other

Places in Virgil, where the Word *arma* is the same Way used.

496. *Testatur.* This is the Reading in almost all the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems preferable to *testatus*, which makes the Sentence run out to too great a Length.

505. *Ea*

LIB. XII.  
Æneas  
Pugna  
Excipit  
Transad  
Turnus  
Congress  
Hunc m  
Suspend  
Ille Ta  
Tres un  
Nomen  
Hic frat  
Et juven  
Arcada  
Ars fuer  
ferce Cor  
ro the R  
where lie  
his Breat  
from his  
as he cor  
Heads of  
with Blo  
three at  
ridia. T  
Lands, a  
and poor  
Levees o  
505. Ea  
505. Ea  
508. C  
because th  
Hurdles  
515. N  
spoke bim  
Descendant



Æneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentes  
Pugna loco statuit Teucros) haud multa mo-  
ratus, 506

Excipit in latus, et quâ fata celerrima, crudum  
Transadigit costas et crates pectoris enssem.

Turnus equo dejectum Amycum, fratremque  
Diozem

Congressus pedes, hunc, venientem cuspide  
longâ, 510

Hunc mucrone ferit; curruque abscissa duorum  
Suspendit capita, et rorantia sanguine portat.

Ille Talon, Tanaimque neci, fortemque Ce-  
thegum,

Tres uno congressu, et mœstum mittit Onyten;  
Nomen Echionium, matrisque genus Peridiæ.

Hic fratres Lyciâ missos et Apollinis agris, 516  
Et juvenem exosum nequicquam bella Menœten

Arcada; piscosæ cui circum flumina Lernæ  
Ars fuerat, pauperque domus; nec nota poten-  
tum

Æneas haud moratus multa,  
excipit Rutulum Sucronem in la-  
tus (ea pugna prima statuit lo-  
co Teucros ruentes) et, quâ fa-  
tâ erant celerrima, adigit cru-  
dum enssem trans costas et crates  
pectoris. Turnus, pedes congres-  
sus Amycum dejectum equo, fra-  
tremque Diozem, ferit hunc ve-  
nientem longâ cuspide, ferit hunc  
mucrone; suspenditque abscissa  
capita duorum curru, et portat  
ea rorantia sanguine. Ille Æ-  
neas mittit Talon Tandemque ne-  
ci, fortemque Cethegum, tres u-  
no congressu, et mœstum Onyten;  
Echionium nomen, genusque ma-  
tris Peridiæ. Ille Turnus inter-  
fecit fratres missos à Lyciâ et a-  
gris Apollinis, et Menœten Ar-  
cada, juvenem nequicquam ex-  
osum bella; cui fuerat ars, pau-  
perque domus circum flumina pis-  
cosæ Lernæ; nec limina poten-  
tum erant nota ei;

## TRANSLATION.

ferce Commotion engage? Æneas, not losing Time, full in the Side smote Scu-  
ro the Rutulian (this Combate first checked the Trojans in their Career) and,  
where lies the Way to speediest Death, through the Ribs and wattled Fences of  
his Breast drives home the cruel Blade. Turnus on Foot encountering Amycus  
from his Horse overthrown, and his Brother Diorez, the one with his long Spear,  
as he comes up, the other with his Sword he smites; and, having cut off the  
Heads of both, suspends them on his Chariot, and bears them along bedewed  
with Blood. The other Hero dispatches Talos, Tanais, and stout Cethegus, all  
three at one Assault, and dejected Onytes, of Theban Extraction, the Son of Pe-  
ridia. Turnus again overthrowing the Brothers sent from Lycia and Apollo's  
Lands, and Menœtes, an Arcadian Youth, in vain to War averse; whose Art  
and poor Abode had been about the Streams of fishy Lerna; a Stranger to the  
Levees of the Great, and in farmed Land his Father sowed. And as two Fires let

## NOTES.

505. *Ea prima ruentes pugna loco statuit Teu-  
cros*, i. e. *This Opposition from so brave a Man  
as Suco checked the Trojans, who were before  
rushing on the Foe without Controul: Or, accord-  
ing to others, This Assault of Æneas on Suco  
first made the flying Trojans rally and stand their  
Ground.*

508. *Crates pectoris*. The Ribs, so called,  
because they extend across the Breast in form of  
Hurdles.

515. *Nomen Echionium*. i. e. *Whose Name  
spoke him an Echionian or Theban, one of the  
Descendants of Echion the Theban, who ac-*

*companied Cadmus at the Building of Thebes in  
Beotia.*

519. *Nec nota potentum limina*. This Ur-  
sinus affirms to be the Reading of a most an-  
cient Manuscript, *Liber Colotianus vetustissimus*,  
and makes no doubt of its being the true Read-  
ing agreeable to that in *Horace*, *Epod. II.*  
7, 8.

*Forumque vitat, et superba civium  
Potentiorum limina.*

Besides it is not very easy to make Sense of *ru-  
nera*, which is the common Reading.

527. *Rum.*

paterque serebat conductâ tellure.  
 Ac velut ignes immissi è diversis  
 partibus in arentem silvam, et  
 virgulta è lauro sonantia; aut  
 ubi spumosi amnes, fluentes ra-  
 pido cursu de altis montibus, dant  
 sonitum, et currunt in æquora;  
 quisque amnis populatus suum i-  
 ter: non segnius ambo duces,  
 Æneas Turnusque, ruunt per  
 prælia: nunc, nunc ira fluctuat  
 intus: pectora nescia vinci rum-  
 puntur: nunc itur totis viribus  
 in vulnere. Hic Æneas, scopu-  
 lo atque turbine ingentis saxi,  
 excutit præcipitem, effunditque  
 solo Murranum, sonantem atavos  
 et antiqua nomina avorum, om-  
 neque genus actum per Latinos  
 reges, rotæ provolvere buna  
 subter lora et juga: super  
 ungula egrediam, nec memo-  
 rum domini, incita proculcat e-  
 um crebro pulsu. Ille Turnus  
 occurrit Illo ruenti, fremantique  
 immane animis, torquetque telum  
 ad aurata tempora: hasta stetit  
 olli in cerebro fixo per galeam.  
 Nec tua dextera eripuit te Tur-  
 mo, ð Creteu, fortissime Graium:

Limina: conductâque pater tellure serebat. 520  
 Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes  
 Arentem in silvam, et virgulta sonantia lauro;  
 Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis  
 Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in æquora cur-  
 runt;

Quisque suum populatus iter: non segnius am-  
 bo 525  
 Æneas Turnusque ruunt per prælia: nunc,  
 nunc

Fluctuat ira intus: rumpuntur nescia vinci  
 Pectora: nunc totis in vulnere viribus itur.  
 Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sq-  
 nantem

Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne La-  
 tinos. 530

Præcipitem scopulo, atque ingentis turbine saxi  
 Excutit, effunditque solo. Hunc lora et juga  
 subter

Provolvere rotæ, crebro super ungula pulsu  
 Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.  
 Ille ruenti Illo, animisque immane frementi 535  
 Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:  
 Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.

Dextera nec tua te, Graium fortissime Creteu,

## TRANSLATION.

loose from different Quarters upon a withered Copse, and crackling Laurel Groves;  
 or when with impetuous Downfall from the steep Mountains two foamy Rivers  
 roar along, and roll to the Sea, each laying his Passage waste; with no less Im-  
 petuosity Æneas and Turnus both rush through the embattled Plain: Now,  
 now their Rage boils up within: Their invincible Breasts are ready to burst with  
 Fury: Now with full Career they drive into the Midst of Wounds and Slaughter.  
 The one (*Æneas*) with a Rock and the whirling Force of a great Stone over-  
 throws headlong, and at his Length stretches on the Ground Murranus, vaunting  
 loud his Ancestry and the ancient Names of his Forefathers, and his whole Line  
 through the Latin Kings derived: him beneath the Harness and Yoke the Wheels  
 tumbled along, and with Rap on Rap the rapid Hooves of his Steeds, now regardless  
 of their Master, trample upon him. The other (*Turnus*) encounters Hylus rushing  
 on, and storming hideous with Ire, and against his gilded Temples hurls a Jave-  
 lin: Through his Helmet transfixing his Brain the Spear stood quivering. Nor  
 thee thy Right-hand, O Creteus, bravest of Greeks, could save from Turnus:

## NOTES.

525. Rumpuntur nescia vinci pectora. i. e. They pant and bear as if they would burst their Sides. Others explain it in Mr. Dryden's Sense:

And Hearts are pierc'd, unknowing how to yield.  
 536. Aurata tempora. i. e. His Temples decked with the gilded Helmet.

541. Æris

Eripuit  
 Æneâ v  
 Pectora  
 Te quoc  
 Oppeter  
 Occidis  
 Sternere  
 Hic tibi  
 I  
 Lyrneff  
 Totæ ad  
 Omnes  
 Et Mess  
 Tuscoru  
 la  
 Pro se qu  
 Nec mo  
 d  
 Hic n  
 m  
 et ut ad  
 ius, e

or did h  
 und/easy  
 iled its.  
 etched o  
 recian S  
 eetest th  
 th statel  
 for Grav  
 turned bo  
 pus, a  
 dian Ev  
 No Stop  
 Here l  
 to the W  
 expected

541. Æ  
 all the Cop  
 the commo  
 543. Op  
 that this W

Eripuit Turno : nec Dî texere Cupencum,  
 Æneâ veniente, sui. Dedit obvia ferro 540  
 Pectora : nec misero clypei mora profuit æris.  
 Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Æole, campi  
 Oppetere, et latè terram consternere tergo.  
 Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges  
 Sternere, nec Priami regnorum everfor Achilles.  
 Hic tibi mortis erant metæ : domus alta sub  
 Idâ, 546  
 Lyrnessi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulcrum.  
 Totæ adeò conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,  
 Omnes Dardanidæ : Mnestheus, acerque Se-  
 restus,  
 Et Messapus equûm domitor, et fortis Asylas,  
 Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcadis a-  
 læ, 551  
 Pro se quisque viri, summâ nituntur opum vi.  
 Nec mora, nec requies ; vasto certamine ten-  
 dunt.  
 Hic mentem Æneæ genetrix pulcherrima  
 misit,  
 Et ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen 555  
 ius, et subitâ turbaret clade Latinos.

nec sui Dî texere Cupencum, Æ-  
 nea veniente. Dedit pectora ob-  
 via ferro, nec mora æris clypei  
 profuit misero. Laurentes campi  
 viderunt te quoque, Æole, oppet-  
 ere mortem, et consternere ter-  
 ram latè tergo. Occidis, quem  
 Argivæ phalanges non potuere  
 sternere, nec Achilles everfor  
 regnorum Priami. Hic erant  
 tibi metæ mortis : erat alta do-  
 mus sub Idâ, alta domus Lyr-  
 nessi, sepulcrum in Laurente solo.  
 Adæ totæ acies sunt conversæ,  
 omnesque Latini, et omnes Dar-  
 danidæ : Mnestheus, acerque Se-  
 restus, et Messapus, domitor e-  
 quûm, et fortis Asylas, phalanx-  
 que Tuscorum, acque Evandri  
 Arcades, viri, quisque pro se,  
 nituntur summâ vi opum. Nec  
 est mora, nec requies ; tendunt  
 vasto certamine.

Hic pulcherrima genetrix Ve-  
 nus misit mentem Æneæ, ut iret  
 ad muros, adverteretque agmen  
 urbi acies, et turbaret Latinos  
 subitâ clade.

## TRANSLATION.

For did his own Gods protect Cupencus from the Assault of Æneas. His Sword-  
 and easy Access to his Heart : Nor aught the Resistance of the brazen Shield a-  
 iled its hapless owner. Laurentum's Fields, O Æolus, saw thee too fall, and  
 etched on thy Back cover the Earth full wide. Here thou, whom neither the  
 recian Squadrons overthrow, nor Achilles, the Destroyer of Priam's Empire,  
 eetest thy Doom. Here were the Boundaries of thy Life : Under Mount Ida  
 thy stately Palace, in Lyrnessus thy stately Palace stood, all these you now resign  
 for Grave in Laurentine Ground. Thus now both Hosts are on each other  
 turned, both Latins and Trojans all : Mnestheus, and stern Serestus, and Messa-  
 pus, a Horseman renowned, and gallant Asylas, the Tuscan Phalanx, and Arca-  
 dian Evander's Horie, the Warriors each to his Power their utmost Efforts exert.  
 No Stop, no Stay : with vast Emulation they strain their utmost.

Here his lovely Parent, Venus, inspired Æneas with the Resolution to march  
 to the Walls and forthwith advance his Army against the City, and with an un-  
 expected Blow confound the Latins. While through the various Ranks in quest

## NOTES.

541. *Æris*. This reading Pierius found in  
 all the Copies he examined instead of *ærei* in  
 the common Editions

543. *Oppetere*. Is quasi ore *te* terram ; so  
 that this Word properly signifies *to bite like a Horse*

ro in the Field of Battle, As we say in Eng-  
 lish, *to bite the Ground*.

546. *Mortis metæ*. In Imitation of Homer,  
 who says, *τελος θανάτου*, i. e. Death, which  
 is the Goal or Boundary of human Life.

558. *Acies*.



Ille Æneas, ut circumtulit acies  
oculorum huc atque huc, vesti-  
gans Turnum per diversa agmi-  
na, aspicit urbem immunem tanti  
belli, atque quietam impune.  
Continuò imago majoris pugnae  
accendit eum. Vocat Mnesthea,  
Sergestumque fortemque Sere-  
stum duces, capitque tumulum; quò  
cætera legio Teucrum concurrat,  
nec densi deponunt scuta aut spi-  
cula. Ipse stans medius fatur à  
celso aggerè: ne esto qua mora  
meis dictis: Jupiter stat hæc  
parte pro nobis: neu quis no seg-  
nior mihi ob subitum inceptum.  
Hodie eruam urbem, causam bel-  
li, regna ipsa Latini, ni hostes  
victi fatentur accipere frænum,  
et parere, et ponam ejus culmina  
fumantia æqua solo. Scilicet ex-  
spectem dum libeat Turno pati  
nostra prælia, victusque rursus  
velit concurrere? ô cives, hoc  
est caput, hæc summa nefandi  
belli. Ferte faces propere, repo-  
sciteque sædus flammis. Dixe-  
rat: atque animis pariter cer-  
tantibus omnes

Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum  
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit ur-  
bem

Immunem tanti belli, atque impune quietam.  
Continuò pugnae accendit majoris imago: 560  
Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Se-  
restum,

Ductores, tumulumque capit; quò cætera Teu-  
crum

Concurrat legio; nec scuta, aut spicula densi  
Deponunt. Celso medius stans aggerè fatur:  
Ne qua meis esto dictis mora: Jupiter hæc  
stat: 565

Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.  
Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,  
Ni frænum accipere, et victi parere fatentur,  
Eruam, et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.  
Scilicet expectem, libeat dum prælia Turno  
Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus?  
Hoc caput, ô cives, hæc belli summa nefandi.  
Ferte faces propere, sædusque reposcite fla-  
mis.

Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus om-  
nes

## TRANSLATION.

of Turnus he rolled his Eyes hither and thither around, he sees the City exempt  
from the disastrous War, and in Safety undisturbed. Instantly the Image of  
more decisive Battle inflames his Soul: He calls the Chiefs, Mnestheus, Serge-  
stus and brave Sereustus, and takes a rising Ground, whither the rest of the Trojan Army  
assemble in thick Array, nor lay their Targets nor their Darts aside. He stands  
the Center, posted on the high Eminence, thus bespeaks them: No Obstruction  
be given to my Proposal: For Jove himself stands by us, and he directs our Quar-  
rels: Nor, because the Design is sudden, let me find any the more backward in  
its Execution. The City, the Cause of the War, and the Empire itself of Ati-  
nus, unless they consent to receive our Yoke, and vanquished to submit, the Day  
will I overturn, and lay their smoking Towers level with the Ground. Am I  
forsooth to wait till Turnus deign to accept our offered Challenge, and so often  
beat be again disposed to take the Field? No, no, my Fellow-Citizen, on this  
City let us turn our Arms, this is the Source, this the great Hinge of the exe-  
crable War. Quick fetch flaming Brands, and with Fire and Swords assert the  
violated League. He said: And all at once with emulous Arms they form the

## NOTES.

558. *Acies*. Some take this to mean the va-  
rious Parts of his Army; but Servius more na-  
turally understands by it *acies gentium*, his Eye-  
fight.

563. *Nec scuta deponunt*. According to the  
Custom of the Roman Soldiers, who were wont  
to be drawn up Arms before their General  
when he harangued them.

575. Dant

Dant cuneum; densâque ad muros mole feruntur. 575

Scalæ improvisò, subitusque apparuit ignis. Discurrunt alii ad portas, primosque trucidant: Ferrum alii torquent, et obumbrant æthera telis.

Ipse inter primos dextram sub mœnia tendit Æneas, magnâque incusat voce Latinum; 580 Testaturque Deos, iterum se ad prælia cogi; Bis jam Italos hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi. Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives: Urkem alii referare jubent, et pandere portas Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in mœnia Regem. 585

Arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros. Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro; Illæ intus trepidæ rerum per cerea castra Discurrunt: magnisque acuunt stridoribus i- 590 ras.

Volvitur ater odor tectis: tum murmure cæco Inter saxa sonant: vacuas it fumus ad auras.

dant cuneum, ferunturque ad muros densâ mole. Improvisò scalæ, subitusque ignis apparuit. Alii discurrunt ad portas, trucidantque primos: alii torquent ferrum, et obumbrant æthera telis. Æneas ipse, inter primos, tendit dextram sub mœnia, incusatque Latinum magnâ voce: testaturque Deos, se cogi iterum ad prælia; Italos jam bis esse hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi. Discordia exoritur inter trepidos cives: alii jubent referare urbem, et pandere portas Dardanidis, trahuntque Regem ipsum in mœnia. Alii ferunt arma, et pergunt defendere muros. Ut cum pastor vestigavit apes inclusas in latebroso pumice, implevitque amaro fumo; illæ, intus, trepidæ rerum, discurrunt per cerea castra, acuuntque iras magnis stridoribus. Ater odor volvitur tectis: tum saxa intus sonant cæco murmure: fumus it ad auras.

## TRANSLATION.

wedged Battallion, and to the Walls in a condensed Body move. On a sudden the scaling Ladders, and unexpected Flames appear. Some fly to the Gates, and butcher the first they meet: Others hurl the missile Steel, and darken the Sky with Showers of Darts. Æneas himself among the foremost beneath the Walls extends his Hand, and with a loud Voice accuses King Latinus; the Gods he calls to witness, that he is a second Time compelled to the Fight; that the Latins are now twice become his Foes, and this the second League they broke. Among the trembling Citizens Dissension arises: Some press to dismantlement the Town, and expand the Gates to the Trojans, and drag the King himself to the Ramparts. Others take up Arms, and march on to defend the Walls. As when a Shepherd hath traced out a Swarm of Bees inclosed in some harbouring Cleft, and filled their Cells with bitter suffocating Smoke; they within alarmed for their little State in Trepidation run hither and thither through the waxen Camp, and with loud Buzzings whet their Rage. Through their Cells the black baneful Stench is rolled: Then with faint Murmur the Caverns within resound: While to the empty Regions of Air the Smoke ascends.

## NOTES.

575. *Dant cuneum.* They form themselves into the military Wedge, which draws to a Point in the Front, and still widens and dilates itself more and more towards the Rear. See *Lipsius de militia*, Lib. IV. 7.

582. *Alterâ fœdera.* The first was when

Latinus had solemnly promised to *Ilioneus* to take Æneas for his Ally and Son-in-law, *Æn.* VII. 259. The second, that which ratified the single Combate between Æneas and *Turnus*, Verse 192.

592. *Vacuas.* The Air or airy Regions are called

Hæc fortuna etiam accidit fessis Latinis, quæ funditus concussit totam urbem luctu. Ut Regina prospicit hostem venientem tectis, muros incessi, ignes volare ad tecta; Rutulas acies comparere nusquam contra, nulla agmina Turni; infelix credit juvenem Turnum extinctum in certamine pugne, et, turbata quoad mentem subito dolore, clamat se esse causam, crimenque, caputque malorum: demensque effata multa per mussum furorem, discindit purpureos amictus manu moritura, et nectit nodum informis lethi ab altâ trabe. Quam cladem postquam miseræ Latinæ accepere, filia Lavinia prima est laniata quoad flavos crines et roseas genas: tum cætera turba furit circum. Edes resonant latè plangoribus. Hinc infelix fama vulgatur per totam urbem. Demittunt montes. Latinus it scissâ veste, attonitus satis conjugis, ruinâque urbis,

Accidit hæc fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,  
Quæ totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.  
Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem, 595  
Incessi muros, ignes ad tecta volare;  
Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina  
Turni;

Infelix pugne juvenem in certamine credit  
Exstinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,  
Se causam clamat, crimenque, caputque malorum: 600

Multaque per mœstum demens effata furorem,  
Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus;  
Et nodum informis lethi trabe nectit ab altâ.  
Quam cladem miseræ postquam accepere Latinæ,

Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines, 605  
Et roseas laniata genas: tum cætera circum  
Turba furit. Resonant latè plangoribus ædes.  
Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.  
Demittunt mentes. It scissâ veste Latinus,  
Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruinâ, 601

## TRANSLATION.

This now Disaster too beset the distressed Latins, which with overwhelming Woe shook the whole City to the Foundation. The Queen, soon as she saw the Enemy advancing to the Town, the Walls assaulted, the Flames flying up to the Roofs; no where the Rutulian Bands, no Troops of Turnus to be seen; had the Misfortune to believe the Youth slain in the Heat of Battle, and, with sudden Grief distracted, cries, that she had been the Cause, the criminal Author, and Source of all their Woes; and frantic in her raving Anguish, pouring forth many wild Exclamations, with her own Hands in Despair asunder tears her purple Robes, and from a lofty Beam ties the fatal Nooze of her unseemly Death. Which Disaster, soon as it reached the unhappy Latin Dames, first her Daughter Lavinia tearing her golden Tresses and rosy Cheeks with her Hands, then all the rest run madding about. With Shrieks the Palace far and wide resounds. Hence the doleful News is blazed through all the Town. Their Souls despond. Latinus, thunderstruck with the woeful Destiny of his Queen, and the Ruin of his City, goes about tearing his Robe, deforming his hoary Locks, sprinkled over

## NOTES.

called *vacuæ*; because it appears to the Eye quite void of Matter.

601. *Mœstum per furorem*. Literally, in her mournful Furies.

603. *Nodum nectit*. This kind of Death was not uncommon in old Times even among Persons of the first Rank. Thus *Phædra* in *Euripides*. *Jocasta* in *Sophocles*, and the Wife of *Æthiobridge* in *Plutarch*, made away with them-

selves.

605. *Flavos—crines*. Servius chooses to read *flavos* or *flavos*, in imitation of *Ennius*. But, as there is no Authority to support this Reading, there is no Manner of Necessity for such an Alteration; yellow or golden Hair was the Colour most admired and celebrated in ancient Times, *Æn.* IV. 559.

616. *Jam*



Canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere tyrrans:  
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante  
Dardanium Ænean, generumque asciverit ul-  
tro.

Interea extremo bellator in æquore Turnus  
Palantes sequitur paucos, jam segnior; atque  
Jam minus atque minus successu lætus equo-  
rum. 616

Attulit hunc illi cæcis terroribus aura  
Commistum clamorem, arrectasque impulit au-  
res

Confusæ sonus urbis, et illætabile murmur.  
Hei mihi! quid tanto turbantur mœnia luctu?  
Quisve ruit tantus diversâ clamor ab urbe? 621  
Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.

Atque huic, in faciem Soror ut conversa Me-  
tisci

Aurigæ, currumque et equos et lora regebat,  
Talibus occurrit dictis: Hac, Turne, sequa-  
mur 625

Trojugenas, quâ prima viam victoria pandit;  
Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possunt:

tyrrans canitiem perfusam im-  
mundo pulvere incusatque se per  
multa verba, qui non acceperit  
Dardanium Ænean ante, asciveritque eum generum ultro.

Interea bellator Turnus sequi-  
tur paucos palantes in extremo  
æquore, jam segnior; atque jam  
minus atque minus lætus successu  
equestrum. Aura attulit illi hunc  
clamorem commistum cæcis ter-  
roribus; sonusque confusus urbis,  
et illætabile murmur impulit ar-  
rectas aures. Hei mihi! quid mœ-  
nia turbantur tanto luctu? quis-  
ve tantus clamor ruit ab diversâ  
urbe? Sic ait, amensque subsistit  
habeis adductis. Atque Soror,  
ut conversa in faciem Metisci  
aurigæ, regebat currumque et e-  
quos et lora, occurrit huic tali-  
bus dictis: Turne, sequamur  
Trojugenas hæc parte, quâ vic-  
toria prima pandit viam; sunt  
alii, qui possunt defendere tecta  
manu:

## TRANSLATION.

with fordid Ashes; and much himself accuses, for not having before received the Trojan Prince Æneas, and cordially admitted him his Son-in-law.

Mean while the Warrior Turnus in the Extremity of the Field pursues a few straggling Troops, now more languid, and less and less elated with the cheap Victory of his Horse. The Wind waisted to him this distant Outcry mingled with unseen Terrors, the Din and unjoyous Murmurs of the distracted City struck his listening Ears. Ah me! why with such Shrieks of Woe are our Walls disturbed? What alarming Shouts burst from the various Quarters of the Town? He said, and pulling in the Reins stands listening in Amazement lost. When his Sister, now that she was transformed into the Figure of the Charioteer Metiscus, and guided the Chariot, the Horses and the Reins, in these Words replies: This Way, Turnus, let us pursue the Sons of Troy, where our first Conquest opens the Way. Others there are who by their Prowess can defend the Walls: Æneas assails the

## NOTES.

616. *Jam minus*, &c. Servius, and, I think, all the Interpreters after him, take the Meaning to be, that Turnus was now less pleased with his Steeds, because they were quite breathless and fatigued. But how poor a Sense is this! It seems much more natural to understand it of his being less and less pleased with the cheap Victory he gained, now that Æneas was retired, and only a few straggling Troops left in the Field. This agrees with the Expressions

*paucos palantes, successu equestrum*; the last particularly intimates, that the Victory he gained was now so cheap, that he had only to drive the Foes before his Chariot without meeting with any Resistance.

617. *Cæcis terroribus*. i. e. Terrors whose Cause was unknown. For *cæcus* signifies both what cannot see, and what cannot be seen or known.

*Æneas ingruit Italis, et miscet prælia. Et nos mittamus sæva funera Teucris manu : recedes nec inferior numero, nec honore pugnae. Turnus respondit ad hæc : O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima turbâsti fœdera per artem, dedisti que te in hæc bella : et nunc Dea nequicquam fallis me. Sed quis voluit te demissam Olympo ferre tantos labores ? an ut videres crudele lethum miseri fratris ? nam quid ago ? aut quæ fortuna jam spondet salutem mihi ? Ipse vidi Murranum, quo non alter superat carior mihi, vocantem me voce, ingentem, atque victum ingenti vulnere, oppetere mortem ante meos oculos. Infelix Ufens cecidit, ne aspiceret nostrum dedecus : Teucris potiuntur ejus corpore et armis. Perpetiarne domos exscindi ? id unum defuit miseris rebus ; nec refellam dicta Drancis dextrâ ? dabo terga ? et hæc terra videbit Turnum fugientem ?*

Ingruit Æneas Italis, et prælia miscet :  
Et nos sæva manu mittamus funera Teucris :  
Nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore recedes.

630

Turnus ad hæc :

O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem

Fœdera turbâsti, teque hæc in bella dedisti :

Et nunc nequicquam fallis Dea. Sed quis Olympo

Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores ? 635

An fratris miseri lethum ut crudele videres ?

Nam quid ago ? aut quæ jam spondet fortuna salutem ?

Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter, Oppetere ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.

640

Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens

Aspiceret : Teucris potiuntur corpore, et armis. Exscindine domos (id rebus defuit unum)

Perpetiar ? dextrâ nec Drancis dicta refellam ?

Terga dabo ? et Turnum fugientem hæc terra videbit ?

## TRANSLATION.

Latins, and with them joins Battle. Let us too, by exerting our Activity, dispense Deaths to the Trojans without Pity : Nor shall you quit the Field inferior to him in the Numbers of the Slain, nor in the Honour of the Fight. To this Turnus : O Sister, think not to impose on me ; I knew you long ago, when first by Artifice you broke the Truce, and engaged yourself in these Wars : And now, tho' a Goddess, in vain you wear Disguise. But say what God commissioned you to quit the Skies in order to sustain such Toils ? Are you come to be Witnesses of your unhappy Brother's cruel Death ? For what can I do ? Or what Success now can Fortune promise, now that I have lost the dearest of my Friends ? Myself before my Eyes saw Murranus, than whom there survives not one to me more dear ; I saw him fall as he called on me with his expiring Breath, mighty the Man, and with a mighty Wound subdued. Ill-fated Ufens fell, that he might not be a Spectator of my Disgrace : The Trojans are in Possession of his Corpse and Arms. Shall I suffer our City to be razed, the only Thing that was wanting to compleat our Distress ? Nor by this Right-hand refute the Calumnies of Drances ? Shall I turn my Back ? And shall this Earth see Turnus fly ? Is it then

## NOTES.

630. Numero: i. e. Numero occisorum, according to Servius, and all the Interpreters,

638. Murranum. One of the Italian Princes slain by Æneas, Verse 529.

648. Isius

Uſque adeòne mori miſerum eſt? vos ô mihi  
Manes

Eſte boni; quoniam Superis averſa voluntas.  
Sancta ad vos anima, atque iſtius inſcia culpæ,  
Deſcendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus  
avorum.

Vix ea fatus erat; medios volat ecce per hoſ-  
tes 650

Vectus equo ſpumante Sages, adverſa ſagittâ  
Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:  
Turne, in te ſuprema ſalus; miſerere tuorum.  
Fulminat Æneas armis; ſummasque minatur 654  
Dejeſturum arces Italûm, excidioque daturum:  
Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,  
In te oculos referunt: muſſat rex ipſe Latinus,  
Quos generos vocet, aut quæ ſeſe ad fœdera  
ſectat.

Præterea Regina, tui fidiffima, dextrâ  
Occidit ipſa ſuâ, lucemque exterrita fugit. 660  
Soli pro portis Meſſapus et acer Atinas  
Suffutant aciem. Circum hos utrinque pha-  
langes

Stant denſæ, ſtriſiſque ſeges mucronibus horret

*eſſne uſque adèd miſerum mori?  
O vos Manes eſſe boni mihi, quoniam  
voluntas Superis eſt averſa  
mihi. Deſcendam ad vos ſancta  
anima, atque inſcia iſtius culpæ,  
haud unquam indignus magnorum  
avorum.*

*Vix erat fatus ea; ecce Sages,  
vectus ſpumante equo, volat per  
medios hoſtes, ſaucius quoad ad-  
verſa ora ſagittâ, ruitque im-  
plorans Turnum nomine: Turne,  
ſuprema ſalus eſt in te; miſerere  
tuorum. Æneas fulminat armis;  
minaturque ſe dejeſturum ſummas  
arces Italûm, daturumque eas  
excidio: jamque faces volant ad  
tecta. Latini referunt ora in te,  
referunt oculos in te: rex Lati-  
nus ipſe muſſat, quos vocet ge-  
neros, aut ad quæ fœdera ſec-  
tat ſeſe. Præterea Regina ipſa,  
fidiffima tui, occidit ſuâ dextrâ,  
exterritaque fugit lucem. Meſ-  
ſapus et acer Atinas ſoli ſuffu-  
tant aciem pro portis. Denſæ  
phalanges ſtant utrinque circum  
hos, ferreaque ſeges horret ſtriſiſ  
mucronibus;*

## TRANSLATION.

ſo grievous an Ill to die? Oh infernal Powers befriend me, ſince the Powers above  
prove ſo unkind. To you I ſhall deſcend a ſpotleſs Soul, and, from that Imputa-  
tion clear, at no Time degenerate from my great Anceſtors.

Scarce had he ſaid, when lo Sages, rapt by his foaming Steed, flies through  
the Miſt of the Foes, wounded with an Arrow athwart the Face, and implor-  
ing Turnus by Name he ruſhes forward: Turnus, on thee our laſt Relief depends;  
have Pity on thy own. Æneas thunders in Arms, and threatens to overthrow  
the ſtately Towers of Latium, and raze them to the Ground: And now to our  
Roofs the Firebrands fly. On thee their Eyes, on thee their whole Regard the  
Latins turn: King Latinus himſelf demurs, whom to call his Son-in-law, or to  
which Alliance to incline. Beſides, the Queen, moſt faithful to your Intereſt, is  
fallen by her own Hand, and, abandoned to Deſpair, is fled from Life. Before  
the Gates Meſſapus and brave Atinas alone ſuſtain the Fight. Around thoſe on  
either Side the Battalions ſtand in thick Array, and an Iron Crop of naked  
Swords ſhoots a horrid Glare: Yet, during theſe public Alarms, you are wheeling

## NOTES.

648. *Iſtius culpæ. i. e. Of flying or deſerting  
my Citizens in their Diſtreſs.*

657. *Muſſat.* This Word ſtrongly marks the  
Perplexity of Latinus's Mind. On the one  
Hand he was inclined to match his Daughter to

Æneas, and fulfil his Engagements: On the  
other Hand he was over-awed by Turnus, and  
durſt not openly declare his Sentiments, but  
faintly hinted them, like one who mutters what  
he is afraid to ſpeak out;

666. *Muſſat.*



tu verſas currum in deſerto gramine.

Turnus, confuſus variâ imagine rerum, obſtupuit, et ſtatit tacito obitu. Ingens pudor æſtuat in imo corde, inſaniæque miſto luctu, et amor agitat furis, et conſcia virtus. Ut primum umbræ ſunt diſcuſſæ, et lux eſt reddita menti, turbidus torſit ardentis orbes oculorum ad mœnia, æque rotis reſpexit ad magnam urbem. Autem ecce vortex è flammis, volutus inter tabulata, undabat ad cælum, tenebatque turrim, quam turrim ipſe eduxerat compactis trabibus, ſubdideratque rotas, inſtraveratque alios pontes. Soror, jam jam Fata ſuperant; abſiſte morari me: ſequamur quod Deus, et quod dura Fortuna vocat. Conſilium ſtat conferre manum Æneæ; ſtat pati quicquid acerbi eſt in morte: nec, Germana, videbis me indecorem ampliùs. Oro, ſine me furere hunc furorem ante mortem.

Ferrea: tu currum deſerto in gramine verſas.

Obſtupuit varia confuſus imagine retum 665  
Turnus, et obtutu tacito ſtetit. Æſtuat ingens  
Imo in corde pudor, miſtoque inſania luctu,  
Et furis agitatus amor, et conſcia virtus.  
Ut primum diſcuſſæ umbræ, et lux reddita menti eſt,

Ardentis oculorum orbes ad mœnia torſit 670  
Turbidus, æque rotis magnam reſpexit ad urbem.

Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus  
Ad cælum undabat vortex, turrimque tenebat,  
Turrim compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipſe,  
Subdideratque rotas, pontesque inſtraverat alios.

Jam jam Fata, Soror, ſuperant; abſiſte morari:  
Quod Deus, et quod dura vocat Fortuna, ſequamur. 675

Stat conferre manum Æneæ; ſtat, quicquid acerbi eſt,

Morte pati: nec me indecorem, Germana, videbis

Ampliùs. Hunc, oro, ſine me furere ante furorem.

## TRANSLATION.

your Chariot along the deſart Field.

Confounded with the various Image of Diſtreſs Turnus was ſtunned, and in ſilent Gazing ſtood. Deep in his Breſt boils overwhelming Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Deſpair, and conſcious Worth. Soon as the Clouds were diſpelled, and Light to his Mind reſtored, towards the Walls he rolled his flaming Eye balls in Turbulence of Soul, and from his Car ſurveyed the ſpacious City. When, lo, among the Planks a whirling Torrent of Flames in rolling Waves aſcended to Heaven, and had ſeized the Tower, the Tower which himſelf of jointed Beams had reared, and underneath it Wheels applied, and with ſtately Bridges overlaid. Siſter, *he cries*, now now Deſtiny prevails; forbear to ſtop me: Let us follow where the God *within me*, and rigid Fortune calls. I am reſolved to enter the Liſts with Ceneas: Whatever Bitterneſs is in Death, I am reſolveed to bear it: Nor, Siſter, ſhall you ſee me longer in Diſgrace. Permit me firſt, I pray, to give this Fury Vent.

## NOTES.

666. *Æſtuat ingens*. This ſame Tumult of mingled Paſſions is applied to Mezentius in the ſame Words, *Æn. X. 870*.

672: *Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata*. Almoſt all the Fortifications and Walls of ancient Cities were built of Timber.

680. *Furere furorem*. This is a Greek Idiom,

well enough known to thoſe who have any Acquaintance with that Language. Some however conſtrue the Words as they ſtand: *Sine me furere ante furorem*; i. e. *Suffer me to indulge Fury before that which will be my laſt*. But this appears forced.

687. Im-

Dixit,

Perque

r

Deſerit,

Ac velu

Cum rui

Proluit,

Fertur in

Exſultat

Involven

Sic urbis

Sanguin

a

Significa

Parcite j

t

Quæcun

u

Pro vobis

Diſceſſer

At pa

Deſerit

Præcipit

P

He ſai

through

rapid Sp

precipita

Rains ha

hath looſ

tain with

with it W

nus ruſhe

in effuſe

Sign, and

and ye I

mine: "

and by th

tween th

But P

forſakes

687. In

benti, as

troubleable

694. P

Dixit, et è curru saltum dedit ocus arvis ;  
Perque hostes, per tela ruit mœstamque so-  
rorem

Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.  
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice præceps  
Cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber 685  
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas ;  
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,  
Exsultatque solo, silvas, armenta, virosque  
Involvens secum : disjecta per agmina Turnus  
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690  
Sanguine terra madet, stridentque hastilibus  
auræ :

Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore :  
Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, La-  
tini :

Quæcunque est Fortuna, mea est : me verius  
unum

Pro vobis sædus luere, et decernere ferro. 695  
Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.

At pater Æneas, audito nomine Turni,  
Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,  
Præcipitatque moras omnes : opera omnia rum-  
pit ;

*Dixit, et dedit saltum ocus d  
curru arvis ; ruitque per hostes,  
per tela, deseritque mœstam so-  
rorem, ac rumpit media agmina  
rapido cursu. Ac veluti cum sax-  
um ruit præceps de vertice mon-  
tis, avulsum vento, seu turbidus  
imber proluit, aut vetustas sub-  
lapsa solvit illud annis ; impro-  
bus mons fertur in abruptum lo-  
cum magno actu, exsultatque  
solo, involvens silvas, armenta,  
virosque secum : sic Turnus ruit  
per disjecta agmina ad muros ur-  
bis, ubi plurima terra madet san-  
guine fuso, auræque strident has-  
tilibus : significatque manu, et  
simul incipit magno ore : Rutuli  
jam parcite, et vos, Latini, in-  
hibete tela : quæcunque est For-  
tuna hujus pugnae, est mea : est  
verius me unum luere sædus pro  
vobis, et decernere ferro. Omnes  
medii discessere, dederique spati-  
um.*

*At pater Æneas, nomine Tur-  
ni audito, et deserit muros, et  
deserit summas arces, præcipi-  
tatque omnes moras ; rumpit om-  
nia opera ;*

## TRANSLATION.

He said, and instant from his Chariot sprung with a Bound upon the Plain ;  
through Foes, through Darts he rushes, and leaves his mourning Sister, and with  
rapid Speed bursts through the middle Ranks. And as when a Rock tumbles  
precipitantly down from a Mountain's Top, torn by the Winds, whether furious  
Rains have washed it by Degrees away, or undermining Time by Length of Years  
hath loosened ; down the Precipice abrupt the pertinacious Fragment of the Moun-  
tain with vast Impulse is hurried, and bounds over the Ground, sweeping away  
with it Woods, and Flocks, and Men : Just so through the broken Troops Tur-  
nus rushes to the Walls of the City, where to a vast Extent the Earth is drenched  
in effused Blood, and the Air hisses with Javelins : With his Hand he makes a  
Sign, and at the same Time thus with a loud Voice begins : Now Rutulians forbear,  
and ye Latins withhold your Darts : Whatever Fortune of the War remains, is  
mine : 'Tis more equitable that I alone atone the violated League in your Stead,  
and by the Sword decide the Strife. At this the whole Troops retired from be-  
tween them, and made Room for the Combat.

But Prince Æneas, having heard Turnus's Name, forsakes the Walls, and  
forsakes the lofty Towers, and flings away all Delays ; All his begun Enterprizes

## NOTES.

687. *Improbis*. i. e. *Quod instat etiam probi-*  
*benti*, as *Isidorus* ; that rushes on with uncon-  
trouable Force.

694. *Verius*, Here has the Signification of

*æquius*, as *Livy* uses *verum* for *æquum*, Lib.  
XXXII. 33. *Sociorum audiri postulata verum*  
*esse* ;

701. *Atque*.

exultans lætitiâ, intonatque horrendum armis. Tantis quantus est Athos, aut quantus est Eryx, aut quantus est pater Apenninus ipse, cum fremit coruscis illicibus, gaudetque attollens se nivali vertice ad auras. Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes Itali convertere oculos, quique tenebant alta mœnia, quique pulsabant imos muros ariete: deposuereque arma humeris. Latinus ipse stupet, ingentes viros, genitos diversis partibus orbis, coisse inter se et cernere ferro. Atque illi, ut campi patuerunt vacuo æquore, hastis coniectis eminus rapido procursu invadunt Martem clypeis atque sonoro ære. Tellus dat gemitum: tum congeminant crebros ictus ensibus. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum. Ac velut in ingenti Silâ, summove Taburno,

Lætitiâ exultans, horrendumque intonat armis. Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse coruscis

Cum fremit illicibus quantus, gaudetque nivali Vertice se attollens pater Apenninus ad auras. Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes

Convertere oculos Itali; quique alta tenebant Mœnia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros: Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus,

Ingentes genitos diversis partibus orbis Inter se coisse viros, et cernere ferro.

Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt æquore campi, Procursu rapido coniectis eminus hastis, Invadunt Martem clypeis atque ære sonoro.

Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros ensibus ictus Congeminant. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum.

Ac velut ingenti Silâ summove Taburno,

## TRANSLATION.

he breaks off; exulting with Joy, and thunders dreadful in Arms. As grand and majestic as Athos, grand as Eryx, or grand as the Parent-mountain Apenninus himself, when with his waving Oaks he roars, and glories in his snowy Top, exalting himself to the Skies. And now both Rutulians, and Trojans, and the Italians, all eagerly turned their Eyes; both those who on high guarded the Battlements, and those who with the Ram battered the Walls below: Their Arms they laid down from their Shoulders. Latinus himself with Amazement views the mighty Heroes born in distant Quarters of the Globe encountering each other, and decide their Quarrel with the Sword. They, soon as the Lists in the spacious Plain were cleared, having with rapid Onset flung their Javelins from far, rush on the Combate with Shields and Arms of Brass resounding. Earth gives a Groan: Then Stroke on Stroke they redouble. Chance and Courage are blended together. And as in Sila's spacious Grove, or lofty Mount Taburnus,

## NOTES.

701. *Athos*. A Mountain of Macedonia, now called *Monte Santo*, from the great Number of Monasteries there erected. *Eryx* again is a Mountain in Sicily, its modern Name *Monte di Trapani*.

703. *Pater Apenninus*. Mount Apennine is called *Pater*, either as being the Parent of so many noble Woods and Rivers; or by way of Dignity, as being the greatest and most venerable Mountain in Italy.

701. *Genitos*, &c. 'Tis natural enough for old Men to take Notice of such minute Circumstances.

715. *Silâ—Taburno*. Sila, a vast Forest, or a Tract of Hills cloathed with Wood, that form a Part of the Apennine Mountains in Calabria, which retains its ancient Name. *Taburnus* again is a Mountain on the Confines of Campania, that blocks up the famous Streights of *Caudium* on the North.

725. *Æquale*

Cam d  
Frontib  
Stat pec

Quis pe

Illi inte

Cornua

Colla a

Haud al

Concur

Jupiter

Sustinet

Quem c

Emicat

Altè ful

-no al

when tw

in Conste

faintly lo

obey: T

strugglin

and Show

ous the T

tilting ru

two equa

whom th

down.

his Tipt

725. L

examen bei

lance, whi

the Scales

727. S

Take in S

antis, as i

ritis; i. e.

Succes, an

our Vows

of the Se

Person the

&c. This

Vol.



Cam duo conversis inimica in prælia tauri  
Frontibus incurrunt; pavidi cessere magistri;  
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque ju-  
venca,

Quis pecori imperitet, quem tota armenta se-  
quantur:

Illi inter sese multâ vi vulnera miscent, 720

Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et sanguine largo

Colla armosque lavant: gemitu nemus omne  
remugit:

Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros

Concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor æthera com-  
plet.

Jupiter ipse duas æquato examine lances 725

Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum;

Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere le-  
thum.

Emitat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto

Altè sublatum consurgit Turnus in ensen;

cum duo tauri incurrunt frontibus  
conversis in inimica prælia, pa-  
vidi magistri cessere; omne pecus  
stat mutum metu, juvencaque  
mussant, quis imperitet pecori,  
quem tota armenta sequantur:  
illi miscunt vulnera inter se mul-  
tâ vi, obnixique infigunt cornua,  
et lavant colla armosque largo  
sanguine: omne nemus remugit  
gemitu: haud aliter Tros Æ-  
neas et Daunius heros concurrunt  
clypeis: ingens fragor complet  
æthera. Jupiter ipse sustinet  
duas lances æquato examine, et  
imponit diversa fata duorum;  
quem labor damnet votis, et quo  
pondere lethum vergat. Hic Tur-  
nus emicat, et toto corpore con-  
surgit in ensen sublatum aliè,  
putans futurum impune,

## TRANSLATION.

when two Bulls with butting Fronts rush on the hostile Combate, the Shepherds  
in Consternation are fled; the whole Drove stands dumb with Fear, the Heifers  
faintly low, dubious which shall rule the Herd, whom the whole Drove are to  
obey: They with prodigious Force deal promiscuous Wounds to each other, and  
struggling keen infix their Horns, and with Profusion of Blood lave their Necks  
and Shoulders: The whole Grove with their Groans rebellows: Just so impetu-  
ous the Trojan Prince Æneas and Daunian Hero with Shields against each other  
tilting run: Their Arms loud clashing fill the Skies. Great Jove on high sustains  
two equally poised Scales, and puts into them the different Fates of both; to show  
whom the toilsome Combate destines to Victory, and in which Scale Death sinks  
down. Here Turnus, presuming he might with Safety, springs forth, and on  
his Tiptoes rises with the Force of his whole Body to his uplifted Sword, and di-

## NOTES.

725. *Æquato examine.* i. e. Equally poised; *examen* being the Tongue or Needle of the Bal-  
ance, which, being exactly in *Equilibrio*, shews  
the Scales to be equal.

727. *Quem damnet labor.* Damnet here I  
Take in *Servius's* Sense, *quem felix labor damnet*  
*votis*, as in *Ecl. V. 80. Damnabis tu quoque*  
*votis*; i. e. You too shall crown our Prayers with  
Success, and so oblige us to the Performance of  
our Vows. Others however take both Parts  
of the Sentence to refer to one and the same  
Person thus: Whom the Combate devotes to Ruin,  
&c. This Circumstance is imitated from *Il.*

Vol. II.

XXII. 209. where Jupiter in like Manner  
weighs the Fates of *Hector* and *Achilles*. And  
*Milton* has improved upon both in his *Paradise*  
*Lost*, B. IV. towards the End; where, in or-  
der to put an End to the Strife between *Gabriel*  
and *Satan*, he makes the Almighty hang out  
his Scales, wherein the Event of the future  
Fight is weighed; and *Satan* no sooner looks  
up, and sees his Scale, mounted aloft, than he  
betakes himself to Flight.

727. *Quo pondere.* Here signifies in which  
Scale, as *Cicero* says: *Ego hoc meis ponderibus*  
*examinabo.*

N n n

734. Capulum

ei ferit Æneam. Troes exclamant, Latinique trepidi, aciesque amborum arrectæ. At perfidus ensis frangitur, deseritque eum ardentem in medio ictu; ni fuga subeat subsidio. Fugit ocior Euro, ut aspexit capulum ignotum, dextramque inermem. Est fama, eum, cum conscendebat equos junctos in prima prælia, patrio mucrone relicto, dum trepidat, præcipitem rapuisse ferrum aurigæ Metisci: idque suffecit diu, dum Teucri dabant palantia terga: postquam est ventum ad Vulcania arma Dei, mortalis mucro dissiluit ictu, ceu futilis glacies: fragmina resplendent fulvâ arenâ. Ergo Turnus, amens, petit diversa æquora fugâ, et implicat incertos orbis nunc buc, inde buc. Enim Teucri inclusere eum undique densâ coronâ; atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt eum. Nec minus Æneas insequitur, quanquam genua, tardata sagittâ, interdum impediunt eum, recusantque cursum, servidusque urget pede pedem trepidi Turni. Veluti si quando canis venator, nactus

Et ferit. Exclamant Troes, trepidique Latini,

Arrectæque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis 730  
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deserit ictu;  
Ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior Euro,  
Ut capulum ignotum, dextramque aspexit inermem.

Fama est, præcipitem, cum prima in prælia junctos

Conscendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto, 735  
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigæ rapuisse Metisci:  
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,  
Suffecit: postquam arma Dei ad Vulcania ventum est,

Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu 740  
Dissiluit: fulvâ resplendent fragmina arenâ.

Ergo amens diversa fugâ petit æquora Turnus;  
Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbis.  
Undique enim densâ Teucri inclusere coronâ;  
Atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt.

Nec minus Æneas, quanquam tardata sagittâ 745  
Interdum genua impediunt, cursumque recusant,  
Insequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget.  
Inclusum veluti si quando in flumine nactus

## TRANSLATION.

charges a Blow. The Trojans and trembling Latins shriek aloud, and both Armies are fixed in Suspence. But the treacherous Sword breaks short, and in the Middle of the Stroke leaves the inflamed Chief at the Mercy of his Foe, unless Flight succeeds to his Relief. Swifter than the Eastwind he flies, soon as he saw the Hilt of an unknown Sword, and his Right-hand disarmed. 'Tis said, that in his headlong Haste, when he mounted his yoked Steeds for the first Onset, while he is in Hurry and Trepidation, he snatched the Sword of his Charioteer Metiscus, leaving his Father's heavenly tempered Steel behind: And long that served his Purpose, while the Trojans offered to him their flying Backs: But, when it came to Vulcan's Arms divine, the mortal Blade, like brittle Ice, in Shivers flew with the Stroke: Along the yellow Sand its Splinters shine. Therefore Turnus, nonplussed, by Flight traverses the several Quarters of the Field, and now hither, then thither, wheels in uncertain Mazes. For on every Hand the Trojans in close circling Bands inclosed him; and on this Side a vast Morass, on that steep Mountains environ him. Nor less eagerly Æneas, tho' by the wounding Shaft disabled his weak Knees sometimes check and oppose his Speed, pursues, and servent presses close upon the Heels of his trembling Foe. As a Hound what Time he

## NOTES.

734. Capulum ignotum. This is explained by the following Lines.

743. Implicat orbis. As Æn. V. Alternosque orbibus orbis impediunt.

749. Si

Cervum, aut puniceæ septum formidine pennæ,  
Venator cursu canis et latratibus instat : 751  
Ille autem insidiis, et ripâ territus altâ,  
Mille fugit refugitque vias : at vividus Umber  
Hæret hians, jam jamque tenet, similisque te-  
nenti

Increpuit malis ; morfuque elusus inani est. 755  
Tum verò exoritur clamor ; ripæque lacusque  
Responfant circa, et cœlum tonat omne tu-  
multu.

Ille, simul fugiens, Rutulos simul increpat om-  
nes,

Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat  
ensem.

Æneas mortem contra, præsensque minatur 760  
Exitium, si quisquam adeat : terretque tremen-  
tes,

Excisurum urbem minitans, et saucius instat.

Quinque orbes explent cursu, totidemque re-  
texunt

Huc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra petun-  
tur

Præmia : sed Turni de vitâ et sanguine certant.

Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris 766

*cervum, inclusum in flumine, aut  
septum formidine puniceæ pennæ,  
instat ei cursu et latratibus: au-  
tem ille, territus insidiis et altâ  
ripâ, fugit et refugit per mille  
vias: at vividus Umber canis  
hians hæret illi, jam jamque te-  
net eum, similisque tenenti, in-  
crepuit malis; etque elusus in-  
ani morfu. Tum verò clamor  
exoritur; ripæque lacusque cir-  
ca responfant, et omne cœlum to-  
nat tumultu. Ille Turnus simul  
est fugiens, simul increpat omnes  
Rutulos, vocans quemque nomi-  
ne, efflagitatque notumensem.  
Æneas contra minatur mortem  
præsensque exitium, si quisquam  
adeat Turnum: terretque eos  
trementes, minitans se excisurum  
urbem, et saucius instat ei. Ex-  
plent quinque orbes cursu, re-  
texuntque totidem buc, illuc. Nec  
enim levia aut ludicra præmia  
petuntur; sed certant de vitâ et  
sanguine Turni.*

*Forte oleaster amaris foliis,  
sacer Fauno,*

## TRANSLATION.

has found a Stag inclosed by a River, or hedged around by the Terror of the crimson Plumes, pursues him with Speed and full Cry : While he, scared by the Toils and steep Bank, backward and forward flies a thousand Ways : But the stanch Umbrian Dog him closes, with open Mouth, is just in act to gripe his Prey ; and, as if now he griped him, chides with sounding Jaws, and with delusive Bite is smocked. Then Shouts arise ; the Banks and Lakes around re-ecchoe, and the whole Sky thunders with Uproar. At once he (*Turnus*) flies, at once chides the Rutulians all, calling on each by Name, and importunately craves his trusty well known Sword. Æneas on the other Hand denounces Death and present Destruction, if any one approaches him, and overawes the trembling Troops, threatening to raze the City, and, wounded as he was, presses on his Foe. Five Rounds of the listless Field they finish in their Career, and trace back as many more, this Way and that Way. For no slight or frivolous Prize is fought ; but for the Life and Blood of Turnus they strive.

Sacred to Faunus here chanced to stand a wild Olive with its bitter Leaves, a

## NOTES.

749. *Si quando in flumine.* The Roman Manuscript and some others leave out the *in*.

750. *Formidine.* As Dr. Trapp observes, was a Rope stuck with Feathers to inclose and fright

the Deer.

753. *Umber.* A Hound from Umbria, in the North of Italy.

N n n

266. *Oleaster*



steterat hic, olim lignum venerabile nautis : ubi illi, servati ex undis, solebant figere dona Laurenti Divo, et suspendere votas vestes. Sed Teucris sustulerant sacram stirpem nullo discrimine, ut possent concurrere puro campo. Hasta Æneæ stabat hic : impetus detulerat illam fixam huc, et tenebat eam in lentâ radice. Dardanides incubuit voluitque convellere ferrum manu ; sequique eum telo, quem non poterat prendere cursu. Tum verò Turnus, amens formidine, inquit, Faune, precor, miserere ; tuque optima terra, tene ferrum : si semper colui vestros honores, quos Æneadæ contra fecere profanos bello. Dixit, vocavitque opem Dei in vota non cassa. Namque Æneas lucians diu, moratusque in lento stirpe, baud valuit discludere morsus roboris ullis viribus. Dum acer nititur et instat, rursus Daunia Dea Juturna, mutata in faciem aurigæ Metisci,

Hic steterat ; nautis olim venerabile lignum :  
 Servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant  
 Laurenti Divo, et votas suspendere vestes.  
 Sed stirpem Teucris nullo discrimine sacrum 770  
 Sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.  
 Hic hasta Æneæ stabat : huc impetus illam  
 Detulerat fixam, et lentâ in radice tenebat.  
 Incubuit, voluitque manu convellere ferrum  
 Dardanides ; teloque sequi, quem prendere cur-  
 fu  
 Non poterat. Tum verò amens formidine Tur- 775  
 nus,  
 Faune, precor, miserere, inquit ; tuque optima  
 ferrum  
 Terra tene : colui vestros si semper honores ;  
 Quos contra Æneadæ bello fecere profanos.  
 Dixit, opemque Dei non cassa in vota voca-  
 vit. 780  
 Namque diu lucians, lentoque in stirpe mora-  
 tus,  
 Viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus  
 Roboris Æneas. Dum nititur acer, et instat,  
 Rursus in aurigæ faciem mutata Metisci

## TRANSLATION.

Tree by Seamen long revered : Where saved from the Waves they used to fix their Offerings to the Laurentine God, and suspend their devoted Garments. But the Trojans without Distinction had cut down the sacred Stock, that they might combat in the Field quite clear. Here stood the Spear of Æneas : Here fixed the hurling Force of his Right-hand had it conveyed, and riveted it in the tough Root. The Trojan stooped, and attempted with his Hand to wrench out the Steel, that with the missive Weapon he might pursue, whom by Speed he could not overtake. Then Turnus, with Fear distracted, cries : Oh Faunus, pity, I pray ; and thou propitious Earth detain the Weapon : If I have always held your Honours sacred, which on the contrary the Sons of Troy have by War profaned. He said, and invoked the Aid of the God by Vows not vain. For Æneas long struggling, and after Loss of Time in essaying the tenacious Root, was unable by his utmost Efforts to disengage the firm Hold of the Wood. While he keenly

## NOTES.

766. *Oleaster*. The wild Olive was frequently planted before Temples, to have the consecrated Offerings suspended upon its Boughs ; that Tree being very durable, and not apt to receive Damage, tho' ever so many Nails were stuck into its Wood.

771. *Puro campo*. i. e. Clear from all Rubs and Impediments. Thus Horace uses the Word,

Epist. Lib. II. 2. 71.

*Puræ sunt plateæ, nihil ut meditantibus obstat.*  
 See Æn. XI. 711.

782. *Discludere morsus*. He speaks of it as a fierce Dog or wild Beast, whose Tusks take to fast Hold of the Prey, that there is no Disengaging them.

785. *Dea*

Procurrit, fratrique enssem Dea Daunia red-  
dit. 785

Quod Venus audaci Nymphæ indignata licere,  
Accessit, telumque altâ ab radice revellit.

Olli, sublimes armis, animisque resecti,  
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hastâ,  
Adstunt contra certamine Martis anhelî. 790

Junonein interea rex omnipotentis Olympi  
Alloquitur, fulvâ pugnâ de nube tuentem:  
Quæ jam finis erit, conjux? quid denique re-  
stat? 795

Indigetem Ænean scis ipsa, et scire fateris,  
Deberi cælo, Fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795  
Quid struis? aut quâ spe gelidis in nubibus hæ-  
res?

Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere Divum?  
Aut enssem (quid enim sine te Juturna valeret?)  
Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim crescere victis?  
Define jam tandem, precibusque inflectere nos-  
tris: 800

Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor: et mihi curæ  
Sæpe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recurrent.

*procurrit redditque enssem fratri. Quod Venus indignata licere au-  
daci Nymphæ, accessit, revellit-  
que telum ab altâ radice: Olli  
sublimes, resecti armis, animis-  
que, hic fidens gladio, hic acer  
et arduus hastâ, adstunt contra,  
anbeli certamine Martis.*

*Interea rex omnipotentis O-  
lympi alloquitur Junonem, tu-  
entem pugnâ de fulvâ nube:  
quæ erit finis jam, conjux? quid  
denique restat? tu ipsa scis, et  
fateris te scire Ænean indige-  
tem deberi cælo, tollique fatis ad  
sidera. Quid struis? aut quâ  
spe hæres in gelidis nubibus?  
decuitne illum Divum violari  
mortali vulnere? aut enssem e-  
reptum reddi Turno, et vim cre-  
scere victis? enimquid Jutur-  
na valeret sine te? jam tandem  
define, inflectereque nostris pre-  
cibus: nec tantus dolor edat te  
tacitam: et tuæ tristes curæ sæ-  
pe recurrent mibi ex tuo dulci ore.*

## TRANSLATION.

strains and presses, the Daunian Goddess, again transformed into the Shape of the Charioteer Metiscus, runs forward, and restores to her Brother the Sword. Venus, indignant that such License should to the audacious Nymph be given, approached, and from the deep Root tore up the Spear. The towering Chiefs, in Arms and Courage renewed, the one relying on his trusty Sword, the other stern and majestic with his Spear stand opposed to each other, breathless in the martial Combat.

Meanwhile the Sovereign of immense Olympus addresses Juno, as from a Cloud she viewed the Fight: Consort, when shall this Strife be at an End? What farther Enterprize remains? You yourself know, and own you are not ignorant that Æneas is destined to be a Denizon of the Sky, and by the Fates is to be advanced to the Stars. What then do you propose? Or with what View are you hovering in the cold Clouds? Was it seemly for a God *elect* to be violated by a Wound from a Mortal? Or that Turnus (for without you what could Juturna?) should have his wrested Sword restored, and to the Vanquished new Strength accrue? Now at length desist, and be swayed by my Intreaty: Nor let such Discontent prey upon you in Silence, and often from those sweet Lips be your

## NOTES.

785. Dea Daunia. Juturna, the Sister of Turnus, and Daughter of Daunus, Verse 139.

791. Omnipotentis Olympi. See the Note on Æn. X. 1.

794. Indigetem. The Indigetes are those whom the Greeks call ἀρρητὸν ἄνθρωπον, deified Men; or, in the modern Stile, canonized Saints.

*Est ventum ad supremum : potuisti agitare Trojanos terris vel potuisti accendere infandum bellum, deformare domum Latini, et miscere hymenæos luctu : veto te tentare ulterius. Sic Jupiter est orsus : contra Saturnia Dea sic respondit submisso vultu : magne Jupiter, quia quidem ista tua voluntas est nota mihi, invita reliqui et Turnum, et terras. Nec tu videres me nunc solam aëriâ sede pati digna et indigna : sed cincta flammis flammam sub aciem ipsam, traheremque Teucros in inimica prœlia. Fateor, suasi Juturnam succurrere misero fratri, et probavi eam audere majora pro vitâ ; tamen non ut contenderet tela, non ut contenderet arcum, adjuro implacabile caput Stygii fontis : quæ una superstitio est reddita superis Divis. Et nunc cedo equidem, exosaque pugnas relinquo eas.*

Ventum ad supremum est : terris agitare vel undis

Trojanos potuisti ; infandum accendere bellum, Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenæos : 806

Uterius tentare veto. Sic Jupiter orsus :

Sic Dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu :

Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,

Jupiter, et Turnum, et terras invita reliqui. Nec tu me aëriâ solam nunc sede videres 810

Digna indigna pati : sed flammis cincta, sub ipsam

Starem aciem, traheremque inimica in prœlia Teucros.

Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri

Suasi, et pro vitâ majora audere probavi ;

Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum

Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis : 816

Una superstitio superis quæ reddita Divis.

Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa relinquo.

#### TRANSLATION.

fallen Cares to me imparted. Now Things are come to a Crisis : You have been empowered to harass the Trojans by Sea and Land ; to kindle execrable War, to entail Dishonour on the House of *Latinus*, and blend Sorrows with this fatal match of *Æneas* and his Daughter : Farther to attempt I forbid you. Thus *Jupiter* spoke : Thus on the other Hand the Saturnian Goddess with downcast Looks rejoined : I own, great Jove, it was, because I knew this to be your Will, that I, cross to my Inclination, from *Turnus* and the Earth withdrew. Nor had you seen me *else* now sitting *all alone* in this airy Recess, patient under such Spectacles of Indignity : But girt with *vengeful* Flames I had been planted in the very Field of Battle, drawing the Trojans on to adverse Fight. 'Tis true I advised *Juturna* to relieve her unhappy Brother, and I approved that for his Life she should make her Attempts ; yet not that she should *throw* a Dart, or bend a Bow : *This* I swear by the inexorable Source of the Stygian Lake : Which is set forth the true Object of religious Horror to the Gods above. And now for my Part I yield to Fate, and loathing renounce *all* Combates for ever. This *one Favour*, which

#### NOTES.

804. *Accendere bellum.* By raising a Fury from the infernal Regions, who broke the League which *Latinus* had made with *Æneas*, *Æn.* vi. 323.

817. *Digna indigna pati:* Literally, *Submit* *things becoming or unbecoming.* A proverbial way of speaking, the Import whereof is to bear any thing, even the greatest Insults and In-

dignities.

817. *Superstitio reddita.* Servius explains *reddita* simply *data* : Others take it to mean, *retaliated on them by the infernal Gods* ; as if this made the Gods above subject in their Turn to the infernal Deities, as much as these are to those.

827. *Sc*



Illud te, nullâ fâti quod lege tenetur,  
 Pro Latio obtestor, pro majestate tuorum: 820  
 Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, esto,  
 Component, cum jam leges et fœdera jungent;  
 Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,  
 Neu Troas fieri jubeas, Teucrosque vocari,  
 Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere vestes. 825  
 Sit Latium; sint Albani per secula reges;  
 Sit Romana potens Italâ virtute propago:  
 Occidit, occideritque finas cum nomine Troja.  
 Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor:  
 Et germana Jovis, Saturnique altera proles, 830  
 Irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus?  
 Verùm age, et inceptum frustra submitte furorem.

Do, quod vis; et me victusque volensque remitto.

Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt:  
 Utque est, nomen erit: commisti corpore tantum 835

Subsident Teucri: morem ritusque sacrorum  
 Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.

*Obtestor te concedere illud pro Latio, pro majestate tuorum, quod tenetur nullâ lege fâti: cum jam component pacem felicibus connubiis, esto, cum jam jungent leges et fœdera; ne jubeas Latinos indigenas mutare vetus nomen, neu fieri Troas, vocarique Teucros, aut viros mutare vocem, aut vertere vestes. Sit Latium in æternum; sint Albani reges per secula; sit Romana propago potens Italâ virtute: Troja occidit, finasque ut occiderit cum nomine. Repertor hominum rerumque, subridens olli, ait: tu et germana Jovis, alteraque proles Saturni, an volvis tantos fluctus irarum sub pectore? verùm age, et submitte furorẽ inceptum frustra. Do, quod vis; et victusque tuis precibus, volensque remitto me. Ausonii tenebunt patrium sermonem moresque: nomenque erit ut est: tantum Teucri commixti corpore subsident: adjiciam morem, ritusque sacrorum, faciamque omnes Latinos uno ore:*

## TRANSLATION.

by no Law of Fate is withheld, I implore of thee in Behalf of Latium, and for the Honour of *its Princes*, thy own *Blood*: That when now by this auspicious Match, so be it, they shall establish Peace, when now they shall unite in Laws and Leagues; you would not command the Natives of Latium to change their ancient Name, nor to become Trojans, and be called Teucri, or that they should change their Language, or alter their Dress. Let Latium subsist; let the Kings of Alba subsist through Ages; let the Sons of Rome rise to imperial Power by Means of the Italian Valour: Troy is perished, and suffer it to perish with its Name for ever. To her the Founder of Men and Things thus smiling *spoke*: Sister of Jove, and Saturn's other Offspring, do you *still* roll in your Breast such Tides of Passion? But come *now*, and at length quell that Fury indulged in vain. I grant what you desire; by your Prayers I am subdued, and willingly myself resign. Their native-Language and Customs the Ausonians shall retain: And, as it *now* is, the Name shall be: Only incorporated with them the Trojans shall settle in Latium: The Institutions and Ceremonials of Religion I will add, and make them all Latins of

## NOTES.

827. *Sit Romana potens, &c. i. e. Let all the future Glory and Grandeur of the Romans be grafted on the Valour of the Latins.*

830. *Et germana Jovis, &c. Others read et, as if he had said, Now I know thee to be the true Sister of Jove, and genuine Offspring of Sa-*

*turn, that choleric wrathful Deity. But it is hardly probable that Virgil would put such indecent Language in the Mouth of Jupiter, and make him speak reproachfully both of Saturn and himself.*

840. *Nec*

*Videbis genus ortum hinc, quod, mixtum Ausonio sanguine, surget, ire supra homines, supra Deos pietate: nec ulla gens æquè celebrabit tuos honores. Juno annuit his, et lætata retorfit mentem. Interea illa excedit cælo, reliquitque nubem.*

*His actis, genitor Deorum ipse volutat aliud secum; paratque dimittere Juturnam ab armis fratris. Dicuntur esse geminæ pestes, Diræ cognomine; quas, et tartaream Megæram intempesta nox, tulit uno eodemque partu: revinxitque eas paribus spiris serpentum, addiditque ventosas alas. Hæ apparent ad solium Jovis inque limine sævi regis, acuntque metum ægris mortalibus, si quando rex Deum molitur horrificum luctum morbosque, aut territat moritas urbes bello. Jupiter demittit unam harum celerem ab summo æthere, jussitque eam occurrere Juturnæ in omen.*

Hinc genus, Ausonio mistum quod sanguine surget,

Supra homines, supra ire Deos pietate videbis:  
Nec gens ulla tuos æquè celebrabit honores. 840  
Annuit his Juno, et mentem lætata retorfit.  
Interea excedit cælo, nubemque reliquit.

His actis, aliud genitor secum ipse volutat;  
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.  
Dicuntur geminæ pestes, cognomine Diræ; 845  
Quas, et tartaream Nox intempesta Megæram,  
Uno eodemque tulit partu: paribusque revinxit  
Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.  
Hæ Jovis ad solium, sævique in limine regis  
Apparent, acuntque metum mortalibus ægris,  
Si quando lethum horrificum morbosque Deum  
rex

Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.  
Harum unam celerem demisit ab æthere summo  
Jupiter, inque omen Juturnæ occurrere jussit. 851

#### TRANSLATION.

one Speech. Hence a Race mingled with Ausonian Blood shall rise, which by their Piety you shall see exalted above Men, above Gods: Nor shall any Nation with equal Zeal celebrate your Honour. To these Intimations Juno assents, and filled with Complacency gave her Mind a contrary Byas. Mean while she quitted the Sky, and from the Cloud withdrew.

This done, the Almighty Sire revolves another Purpose with himself; and meditates to dismiss Juturna from aiding her Brother's Arms. Two Pests there are, the Dire Sisters called; whom, with hellish Megæra, joyless Night at one Birth brought forth, and bound with equal Spires of Serpents, and added to them Wings swift as the Wind. These at the Throne of Jove, and in the Court of the incensed Sovereign of Heaven, wait as Ministers of his Wrath, and awaken Terror in the Minds of feeble Mortals, what Time the King of Gods prepares baleful Death and Diseases against the Earth, or terrifies guilty Cities with War. Of these Jove sends down one in Haste from the lofty Sky, and bids her before Juturna stand as a portentous Sign. She flies, and in a rapid Whirlwind to Earth

#### NOTES.

840. *Nec gens, &c.* Juno was peculiarly honoured among the Romans, especially by the Ladies of the first Quality. She had a magnificent Temple on the Aventine Mount, whither Scipio brought her Statue from Carthage.

846. *Nox intempesta.* Dead inactive Night, unseasonable for Business, and when there is nothing stirring.

848. *Ventosas alas.* Wings of the Wind, or

swift as Wind. Hence it is said afterwards, — *celerique ad terram turbine fertur.*

849. *Sævi.* Is not his habitual Character, but what he assumes at Times; so that the Meaning is, *what Time he is in Wrath.*

850. *Apparent.* They give their Attendance as his Apparitors, the Ministers of his Will.

*Serim*

Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur :  
Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsæ sa-  
gitta, 856

Armatam sævi Parthus quam felle veneni,  
Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile tor-  
sit, stridens, et celeres incognita transfiliit umbras ;  
Talis se fata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860  
Postquam acies videt Iliacas, atque agmina  
Turni ;

Alitis in parvæ subito collecta figuram,  
Quæ quondam in buxis aut culminibus desertis  
Nocte sedens, serum canit importuna per um-  
bras :

Hanc versa in faciem, Turni se pestis ob ora  
Fertque refertque sonans ; clypeumque everberat  
alis. 866

Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,  
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus  
hæsit.

At, procul ut Diræ stridorem agnovit, et alas,  
Infelix crines scindit Juturna solutos, 870  
Unguibus ora soror scedans, et pectora pugnis :  
Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana ju-  
vare ?

*Illa volat, ferturque ad terram  
celeri turbine : non secus ac sa-  
gitta impulsæ nervo per nubem,  
quam armatam felle sævi veneni  
immedicabile telum Parthus,  
Parthus inquam sive Cydon tor-  
sit, stridens, et incognita tran-  
sfiliit celeres umbras. Talis Di-  
ra, fata Nocte, tulit se, petivit-  
que terras. Postquam videt Ili-  
acas acies, atque agmina Turni,  
subito est collecta in figuram  
parvæ alitis, quæ quondam se-  
dens nocte in buxis, aut desertis  
culminibus, importuna canit se-  
rum per umbras ; pestis versa in  
hanc faciem, sonans fertque re-  
fertque se ob ora Turni, everbe-  
ratque ejus clypeum alis. No-  
vus torpor solvit membra illi for-  
midine, comæque sunt arrectæ  
horrore, et vox hæsit faucibus.  
At, ut infelix soror Juturna pro-  
cul agnovit stridorem et alas  
Diræ, scindit solutos crines, scedans  
ora unguibus, et pectora pugnis,  
ait : Turne, quid nunc  
potest tua germana juvare te ?*

## TRANSLATION.

is borne : Just as through a cloudy Sky an Arrow shot from the String, which tinged with the Quintessence of malignant Poison a Parthian, a Parthian or Cydonian hath hurled an incurable Dart, flies hissing and unseen athwart the fleeting Shades. In like Manner the Offspring of Night shot away, and hied her to the Earth. Soon as she sees the Trojan Battalions and the Troops of Turnus, suddenly shrunk up into the Form of the little Fowl, which at Times sitting by Nights on Tombs, or desolate Towers, late inauspicious hoots amidst the Shades ; into this Shape transformed, the Fiend in Sight of Turnus flies backward and forward screaming, and flaps on his Buckler with her Wings. Unusual Numbers relaxed his Limbs with Fear, his Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Speech clove to his parched Jaws. But, soon as his Sister Juturna at Distance knew the Stridour and the Fury's Wings, in deep Distress she tears her dishevelled Tresses, mangling her Face with her Nails, and her Breasts with her Fists : Ob Turnus, what can thy Sister now avail thee ? Wretch that I am, what Ex-

## NOTES.

864. *Serum canit.* The Owl, which is the only Fowl that sings only by Night ; especially in the Dusk of the Evening, which seems to be the Meaning of *serum*, As *Geor. I.*

VOL. II.

*Illic sera rubens accendit lumina vesper.*

869. *Stridorem et alas:* Is equivalent to *stridorem alarum*, by an usual poetical Figure.

000

375. Jam,



aut quid jam superat mihi miseræ? quâ arte morer lucem vitæ tibi? possumne opponere me tali monstro? jam jam lingua accies. Obscœnæ volucres, ne terrete me jam timentem: nosco verbera alarum, lethalemque sonum earum: nec superba iussa magnanimi Jovis fallunt me. Repōnit hæc mihi pro virginitate erepta? Quid dedit mihi æternam vitam? cur conditio mortis est adempta mihi? nunc certè possem finire tantos dolores, et ire comes misero fratri per umbras. Egone immortalis! Aut quicquam meorum, frater, erit dulce mihi sine te! O quæ terra satis ima debiscat mihi, demittatque me Deam ad imos Manes? Dea, effata tantum, contexit caput glauco amictu, gemens multa, et condidit se alto fluvio.

Contra Æneas instat, coruscatque ingens arboreum telum, et sic satur sævo pectore: nunc deinde quæ est mora? aut quid jam retractas, Turne?

Aut quid jam miseræ superat mihi? quâ tibi lucem

Arte morer? talin' possum me opponere monstro? Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem

Obscœnæ volucres: alarum verbera nosco, Lethalemque sonum: nec fallunt iussa superba Magnanimi Jovis. Hæc pro virginitate reponit?

Quò vitam dedit æternam? cur mortis adempta est

Conditio? possem tantos finire dolores 880  
Nunc certè, et misero fratri comes ire per umbras.

Immortalis ego! aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum

Te sine, frater, erit? ô quæ satis alta dehiscat Terra mihi, Manesque Deam demittat ad imos? Tantum effata, caput glauco contexit amictu,

Multa gemens, et se fluvio Dea condidit alto. 885

Æneas instat contra, telumque coruscat

Ingens arboreum, et sævo sic pectore fatur:

Quæ nunc deinde mora est? aut quid jam, Turne, retractas? 889

## TRANSLATION.

pedient have I now left? By what Art can I prolong thy Life? So rueful a Monster can I withstand? Now, now I quit the Field. Add not Terror to my Fear ye inauspicious Fowls: The Beating of your Wings, your deadly Screams I know: Nor am I a stranger to the stern Mandates of imperious Jove. Are these the Returns he makes for my Virginité? Why gave he me immortal Life? Why was I exempt from the Law of Mortality? Sure now I might have put a Period to such oppressive Woes, and accompanied my wretched Brother through the Shades below. I immortal! Or can I, Brother, relish aught of my Enjoyments without thee? Oh what Earth to me will yawn full deep, and dispatch a Goddess to the Shades below? This said, she muffled up her Head in a Sea-green Veil, fetching many a Groan, and the Goddess plunged herself into the deep River.

On the other Hand Æneas urges the Attack, majestic waves his massy Spear, and thus with wrathful Soul bespeaks his Foe: What means this Delay now after all, Or why, O Turnus, do you now decline Battle? 'Tis not at Running we

## NOTES.

875. Jam, jam, &c. In Imitation of Homer, who in like Manner makes Apollo quit the Field just before Hector falls by Achilles, Il. XXII.

888. Arboreum. Massy as a Tree; the ingens I refer, with Servius, to Æneas.

899. Bi

Non cursu, sævis certandum est cominus armis.  
Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quicquid

Sive animis, sive arte vales : opta ardua pennis  
Astra sequi, clausumque cavâ te condere terrâ.

Ille caput quassans : Non me tua fervida  
terrent 894

Dicta, ferox : Dî me terrent, et Jupiter hostis.  
Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens :  
Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo qui forte jacebat

Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.

Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,

Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus.

Ille, manu raptum trepidâ, torquebat in hostem,

Altior insurgens, et cursu concitus heros, 902

Sed neque currentem se, nec cognoscit euntem,

Tollentemve manu, saxumque immane moventem.

Genua labant : gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.

Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus, 906

non est certandum cursu, sed sævis armis cominus. Verte tete in omnes facies, et contrahe quicquid vales, sive animis, sive arte : opta sequi ardua astra pennis, condereque te clausum cavâ terrâ. Ille Turnus quassans caput ait : ferox hostis, tua fervida dicta non terrent me : Dî et Jupiter hostis terrent me. Nec effatus plura, circumspicit ingens saxum, antiquum saxum, ingens, quod forte jacebat campo, positus limes agro, ut discerneret litem arvis. Vix bis sex lecti viri, qualia corpora hominum tellus nunc producit, subirent illud cervice. Ille heros, insurgens altior et concitus cursu, torquebat illud, raptum trepidâ manu in hostem. Sed neque cognoscit se currentem, nec euntem, tollentemve moventemque immane saxum. Genua labant : gelidus sanguis concrevit frigore. Tum lapis ipse viri, volutus per vacuum inane,

## TRANSLATION.

must try our Skill, but in close Fight with rigid Arms. Turn thee into all Shapes, collect whatever Assistance you can draw, whether from Valour or from Artifice : Wish to reach on Wings the lofty Stars, or shut up within the hollow Earth to lie concealed. He shaking his Head replies : 'Tis not from thy boisterous Words, insulting *Foe*, my Fears arise : My Fears arise from the Gods, from adverse Jove. Nor more he said, but casts his Eye on a huge Stone, a Stone antique, of huge Dimensions, which in the Field by Chance was lying, set for a Land-mark, to distinguish the controverted Bounds of the Fields. Scarce would twelve chosen Men support it on their Shoulders, such Bodies of Men as Earth now-a-days produces. The Hero snatched it up with trembling Hand, then raising himself aloft, and, rushing on with Speed, hurled it against his *Foe*. But, so disordered in his Senses, he knows not within himself, whether he runs or goes, nor how he lifts up with his Hand, nor how he wields the enormous Stone. His Knees sink under him : His chill Blood with shuddering Terror is congealed. Then the Stone itself rolled through the empty Air, neither reached the Hero's

## NOTES.

899. *Bis sex*. Here the Poet had two Passages of *Homer* in his Eye ; the one is *Il. V. 302.* where *Diomedes* throws a Stone at *Æneas*, such as two Men in *Homer's* Days could hardly have wielded. The other is *Il. XXI. 405.* where *Minerva* gives *Mars* a Blow with a Stone that was set for a Land-mark. These, and some o-

ther Imitations, discover less Judgment and Correctness than is to be seen throughout the rest of *Virgil's* Works.

905. *Frigore*. Cold shuddering Fear, the Effect put for the Cause, as *Æn. I. 92.*

*Exemplo* *Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.*

906. *Viri*. *Servius* joins *lapis* with *viri*, and  
O o o 2 admira

nec evasit spatium, nec pertulit totum ictum. Ac velut in somnis, ubi languida quies preffit oculos nocte, nequicquam videmur velle extendere avidos cursus, et ægri succidimus in mediis conatibus; lingua non valet, vires notæ non sufficiunt in corpore, nec vox aut verba sequuntur: sic Dea dira negat successum Turno, quacunq[ue] virtute petivit viam. Tum varii sensus vertuntur pectore. Aspectat Rutulos et urbem, cunctaturque metu, tremescitque telum instare. Nec cernit quod eripiat se, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem, nec videt currus usquam, aurigamque sororem. Æneas coruscat fatale telum illi cunctanti, sortitus fortunam oculis, et eminus intorquet illud toto corpore. Saxa concita murali tormento nunquam sic fremunt, nec tanti crepitus diffultant fulmine.

Nec spatium evasit totum, nec pertulit ictum. Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida preffit Nocte quies, nequicquam avidos extendere cursus

Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus ægri 910 Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore notæ

Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur: Sic Turno, quacunq[ue] viam virtute petivit, Successum Dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus 914

Vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat, et urbem, Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremescit. Nec quod se eripiat, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem,

Nec currus usquam videt, aurigamve sororem. Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscat, Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920 Eminus intorquet. Murali concita nunquam Tormento sic saxa fremunt; nec fulmine tanti Diffultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar

## TRANSLATION.

whole Length, nor bore home the intended Blow. And as in Dreams by Night, when languid Sleep hath closed our Eyes, we seem in vain to make Effort to prolong a Race on which we are intent, and in Midst of our Efforts sink down quite faint; nor Power is in the Tongue, nor in the Body Competency of wonted Strength, nor Voice nor Words obey the Dictates of our Will: Just so from Turnus the cursed Fiend withholds Success, by whatever Efforts of Valour he sought the Way. Then various Thoughts are rolling in his Breast. Now he turns his Eyes on the Rutulians, now on the City of Laurentum, now stands hovering in Dread, with his Eyes fixed on the Foe, and trembles for the Approach of his Part. Nor perceives he whither he can fly, nor how he may make Head against his Foe, nor sees he any where the Chariot, nor his Sister Charioteer. In this Perplexity Æneas brandishes against him the Dart of Fate, having with his Eye marked out the destined Wound, and with the whole Force of his Body hurls it from far. Never did Stones shot from a battering Engine roar so loud,

## NOTES.

admires the Choice of the Word for something or other. But that Criticism, like many others of his, is not easy to be understood. It appears to me that *viri* belongs to the last Part of the Sentence.

906. *Vacuum per inane*. Inane here, as often in Lucretius, signifies the Air; yet it must be owned, that to join the two looks very like Tautology. But *vacuum* may signify spacious, as elsewhere,

907. *Totum*. Ought to be joined with *spatium*, not with *ictum*, as Ruæus has it; for that would be to say it gave Æneas a partial Stroke; whereas the plain Meaning is, it did not hit him at all, since it did not so much as reach his Length.

920. *Sortitus fortunam oculis*. Servius explains it: *Hunc locum ad feriendum oculis elegit Æneas, quem fortuna destinaverat vulncri.*

921. *Murali*. i. e. For battering the Walls. 925. *Loricæ*



Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit  
Loricæ, et clypei extremos septemplex or-  
bes :

Per medium stridens transit femur : incidit ictus  
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.

Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit  
Mons circum, et vocem latè nemora alta remit-  
tunt,

I'è, humilis, supplexque, oculos dextramque  
precantem

Protendens, equidem merui, nec deprecor, in-  
quit :

Utere sorte tuâ. Miseri te si qua parentis  
Tangere cura potest ; oro, (fuit et tibi talis  
Anchises genitor) Dauni miserere senectæ :

Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935  
Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere pal-  
mas

Ausonii videre : tua est Lavinia conjux.

Ulterius ne tende odiis. Stetit acer in armis

Æneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit.

Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere fer-  
mo

*Hasta, ferens dirum exitium, va-  
lat insar atri turbinis, reclu-  
ditque oras lorice, et extremos  
orbes septemplex clypei : stri-  
dens transit per medium femur.  
Ingens Turnus ictus incidit ad  
terram duplicato poplite.*

*Rutuli consurgunt gemitu, to-  
tusque mons circum remugit, et  
alia nemora remittunt vocem la-  
tè. Ille, humilis, supplexque  
quoad oculos protendensque dex-  
tram precantem, inquit : equi-  
dem merui, nec deprecor mortem,  
utere tuâ sorte. Si qua cura  
miseri parentis potest tangere te,  
oro, miserere senectæ Dauni (fu-  
it et tibi talis genitor Anchises :)  
et meis redde me, seu mavis, me-  
um corpus spoliatum lumine.  
Tu vicisti, et Ausonii videre  
me victum tendere palmas tibi :  
Lavinia est tua conjux. Ne  
tende ulterius odiis. Æneas,  
acer in armis, stetit, volvens  
oculos, repressitque dextram. Et  
jam jamque sermo Turni cap-  
rat flectere magis eum cunctan-  
tem ;*

## TRANSLATION.

nor from the Thunder burst such mighty Peals. Like a black Whirlwind flies the Javelin winged with dire Destruction ; it opens a Passage through his Corset's Border, and the utmost Orb of his seven-fold Shield : Then hissing passes through his Mid-thigh : Down to Earth the mighty Turnus wounded sinks on his doubled Knee.

Up rise the Rutulians together with a general Groan, and the whole Mountain around rebellows, and the deep Groves far and near return the Sound. He, humble, and in a suppliant Posture, stretching his Eyes and imploring Hand : I have indeed deserved *this Fate*, he says, nor do I deprecate *thy Vengeance* ; improve thy Fortune. Yet if any Regard to a wretched Father can move thee, (thou too hadst such a Sire, *thy own Anchises*) have Compassion, I pray thee, on the Age of Daunus : And me, or, if you rather choose *my Death*, this Body, despoiled of Life, unto my Friends restore. You have overcome, and the Ausonians have seen thy vanquished Foe stretch forth his *suppliant Hands* : Thine is Lavinia the royal Bride. Persist not farther in thy Hate. Æneas, fierce as he was, from the Heat of Action pausing stood, rolling his Eyes, and repressed his *lifted*

## NOTES.

925. *Loricæ et clypei, &c.* In the Medicean Manuscript the Words run thus : *Loricæ clypei-  
que extremos septemplex orbes, et medium stridens  
transit femur.*

230. *Supplexque oculos.* In some Editions it

is *supplex oculos*, without the *que*. Some make the Construction to be *humilis supplexque quod ad oculos*, with humble suppliant Looks. But *tendens*, or *protendens oculos*, is as much in Virgil's Style as *tendens dextram*. Thus Æn. II.

cum infelix balteus pueri Pallantis apparuit in alto humero Turni, et ejus cingula fulserunt totis bullis: quem puerum victum Turnus straverat vulnere, atque gerebat inimicum insigne humeris. Postquam ille hausit oculis monumenta sævi doloris exuviasque, accensus furiis, et terribilis irâ, ait: tune indute spoliis meorum sociorum eripiare hinc mihi? Pallas, Pallas immolat te hoc vulnere, et sumit pœnam ex scelerato sanguine. Dicens hoc, fœvidus condit ferrum sub adverso pectore. Ast membra solvuntur illi frigore, vitæque indignata fugit cum gemitu sub umbras.

Cœperat; infelix humero cum apparuit alto  
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis  
Pallantis pueri: victum quem vulnere Turnus  
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.

Ille, oculis postquam sævi monumenta doloris

945

Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et irâ  
Terribilis: Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum  
Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas  
Immolat, et pœnam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.  
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso sub pectore condit

950

Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,  
Vitæque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

## TRANSLATION.

Hand. And still more and more his Speech had begun to move his wavering Mind; when on his high Shoulder the inauspicious Belt appeared, and with its well known Bosses the Girdle of youthful Pallas shone. Whom vanquished, and at his Mercy, Turnus with an ungenerous Wound had slain, and on his Shoulders wore the hostile Badge. Soon as the Hero spied the Memorials of his cruel Grief, and the Spoils of his Friend, inflamed with Fury, and terribly enraged: And shalt thou from me hence escape clad in the Spoils of my Friends? Thee Pallas, Pallas with this Wound a Victim makes, and takes Vengeance on thy devoted Blood. With these Words deep in his Bosom opposed to the Stroke he furious plunged the Sword. Then straight with mortal Cold are his Limbs relaxed, and with a Groan the Soul indignant fled down to the Stygian Shades.

## NOTES.

405.

Aa caelum tendens ardentia lumina, &amp;c.

And Catullus, LXII. 127.

Unde aciem in pelagi vastos protenderet æstus.

941. Infelix. i. e. Which was still unlucky to its Owner.

941. Alto. Others read ingens.

F I N I S.

# I N D E X.

V. 1. denotes *Volume First*, and V. 2. *Volume Second*.  
Letter B refers to the *Bucolics*, G to the *Georgics*, ae to the *Æneid*, and the Number to the *Page*.

- A**CHATES, *Æneas's* faithful Friend  
and Companion, strikes the Flint,  
and kindles a Fire, Vol. 1. ae. 195  
—The first that discovers the Sight of *Italy*,  
v. 1. ae. 340  
*Acheron*, a River in Hell, Vol. 2. ae. 135  
*Æneas* and the *Trojans* lose Sight of *Sicily*,  
v. 1. ae. 186  
—Are distressed by a terrible Hurricane,  
v. 1. ae. 189  
—His moving Prayer and Lamentation in  
time of the Storm, v. 1. ae. 190  
—Makes a Harbour on the Coasts of *Lybia*,  
v. 1. ae. 194  
—Hunts down seven Deer, v. 1. ae. 196  
—Cheers the disconsolate *Trojans*, v. 1. ae. 197  
—*Venus's* heavy Complaint to *Jupiter* of his  
Misfortunes, v. 1. ae. 200  
—*Jupiter* sends *Mercury* to procure him a  
kind Reception among the *Carthaginians*,  
v. 1. ae. 205  
—Attended by *Achates*, meets his Mother in  
the Midst of a Wood disguised like a Huntress,  
v. 1. ae. 206  
—Obtains from her a Detail of *Dido's* Mis-  
fortunes, v. 1. ae. 207  
—He enters *Carthage* covered with a thick  
Cloud, v. 1. ae. 212  
—Sees the *Trojan Wars* delineated on the  
Walls of *Juno's* Temple, v. 1. ae. 215  
—Meets those Friends he had given over for  
lost, v. 1. ae. 218  
—His great Love for his Son *Ascanius*,  
v. 1. ae. 229

- Æneas* at *Achates's* Desire addresses *Dido*,  
Vol. 1. ae. 229  
—Sends *Achates* for *Ascanius* with some va-  
luable Presents to *Dido*, v. 1. ae. 229  
—Relates to *Dido* how the City of *Troy* was  
taken after a ten Years Siege by the Treach-  
ery of *Sinon*, and the Stratagem of a Wooden  
Horse, v. 1. ae. 236  
—Goes on with his Story, sees *Priam* slain,  
v. 1. ae. 279  
—Carries off his Father from *Troy* on his  
Back, leading his Son *Lulus* in his Hand,  
v. 1. ae. 293  
—Looses his beloved *Creusa*, and goes back in  
quest of her, v. 1. ae. 294  
—Is joined by a vast Number of *Trojans*,  
and repairs to a Mountain, v. 1. ae. 298  
—Fits out a Fleet, and sails with Father,  
Son, and Associates, v. 1. ae. 301  
—Lands in *Thrace*, and builds the City *Æ-  
nos*, v. 1. ae. 302  
—Abandons *Thrace*, and lands at *Delos*, v.  
1. ae. 306  
—Leaves *Delos*, lands in *Crete*, and builds  
*Pergamus*, v. 1. ae. 312  
—Sails from *Crete*, and after a Storm lands  
on the *Strophades*, v. 1. ae. 317  
—Is set upon by Harpies, v. 1. ae. 318  
—Leaves the *Strophades*, and anchors at *Ni-  
copolis*, v. 1. ae. 322  
—Sails from *Nicopolis*, and lands in *Epire*,  
where he meets *Andromache*, v. 1. ae. 324  
—Leaving *Epire*, runs on the Coasts of the  
*Cyclops*, v. 1. ae. 342  
—Relieves *Acchamenides*, and flies the de-  
tected



# I N D E X.

tested Abodes of the *Cyclops*, Vol. 1. ac. 349  
*Aeneas* loses his Father at *Drepanum*, and closes his Story to *Dido*, v. 1. ac. 353  
 — Goes out a Hunting with *Dido*, v. 2. ac. 14  
 — Leaves her and the *Lybian* Coasts with his Ships, v. 2. ac. 49  
 — Driven into a Port of *Sicily*, is kindly received by *Acefus*, v. 2. ac. 62  
 — Celebrates the Anniversary of his Father's Death, v. 2. ac. 65  
 — Builds *Acefus*, v. 2. ac. 108  
 — Leaves *Sicily*, v. 2. ac. 110  
 — After the Loss of *Palinurus*, directs the Vessel himself, v. 2. ac. 116  
 — Lands at *Cumæ*, in *Campania*, v. 2. ac. 117  
 — Consults the Sybil, v. 2. ac. 121  
 — Is directed to the golden Branch by two Pigeons, v. 2. ac. 129  
 — Erects a Tomb to *Misenus*, v. 2. ac. 130  
 — Directed by the Sybil, comes to *Acheron*, v. 2. ac. 135  
 — Is accosted by *Charon*, v. 2. ac. 141  
 — Sees Infants &c. in the Entrance of *Pluto's* Realm, v. 2. ac. 143  
 — Meets *Dido's* fullen Ghost, v. 2. ac. 145  
 — Sees the Place of the Damned, v. 2. ac. 151  
 — Comes to the Regions of eternal Joy, v. 2. ac. 157  
 — Meets his Father *Anchises*, v. 2. ac. 160  
 — Returns from Hell by the Ivory Gate, and steers to *Cajeta*, v. 2. ac. 174  
 — Lands in *Italy*, v. 2. ac. 178  
 — Sends a Hundred Ambassadors to King *Latinus*, v. 2. ac. 185  
 — Begs Succour of *Evander* against *Turnus*, v. 2. ac. 234  
 — His request is granted by *Evander*, v. 2. ac. 235  
 — He is joined by *Pallas*, *Evander's* Son, v. 2. ac. 255  
 — He is presented by his Mother *Venus* with Arms made by *Vulcan* at her Request, and on his Shield are drawn the most memorable Actions of his Posterity, v. 2. ac. 261  
 — His Ships turned to Sea-Nymphs, v. 2. ac. 276  
 — Returns with the *Arcadians* and *Tuscan*s, v. 2. ac. 332  
 — Kills *Lausus*, as he aided his Father, v. 2. ac. 360  
 — Kills *Lausus's* Father *Mexentius*, v. 2. ac. 365  
 — His Lamentation over *Pallas*, v. 2. ac. 368  
 — Sends home his Body with great Solemnity, v. 2. ac. 370  
 — Buries his Dead, v. 2. ac. 376  
 — Is Wounded, v. 2. ac. 434

*Aeneas* miraculously cured by *Venus* and *Lapetus*, Vol. 2. ac. 439  
 — His great Eagerness to engage with *Turnus* in single Combate, v. 2. ac. 440  
 — Kills *Turnus*, v. 2. ac. 470  
*Eolian* Islands between *Italy* and *Sicily*, over which reigned *Aeolus*, Father of the Winds, v. 1. ac. 187  
*Eolides*, a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*, v. 2. ac. 150  
*Etna*, a famous Volcano in *Sicily*, now Mount *Gibell*, v. 1. ac. 343  
*Aeris Mellis*, Honey, why so called, v. 1. G. 148  
*Agenor*, one of *Dido's* Ancestors, v. 1. ac. 207  
*Agriculture*, its Origin, v. 1. G. 62  
*Alburnus*, a Mountain of *Italy*, v. 1. G. 124  
*Alcon*, a famous *Cretan* Archer, v. 1. B. 23  
*Alexis* disdains *Corydon*, v. 1. B. 6  
*Alma*, its Origin and true Meaning, v. 2. ac. 252  
*Alphesibæus* and *Damon* their Songs, v. 1. B. 37  
*Altars*, thought to be the *Ægates* between *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 191  
*Amaryllis*, who, v. 1. B. 2  
*Ambrosia*, the Food of the Gods, v. 2. ac. 439  
*Ampbrysus*, a River in *Sicily*, by which *Apollon* fed *Admetus's* Sheep, v. 1. G. 116  
*Ambion* causes the Stones of *Thebes* to dance into their Places by the Power of his Music, v. 1. B. 8  
*Amycle*, a City of *Laconia*, where *Castor* and *Pollux* were brought up, v. 1. G. 121  
*Anchises*, *Aeneas's* Father, dies in *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 353  
 — Appears to *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 106  
 — Explains to him the whole System of the infernal Regions according to the Principles of the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* Philosophy, v. 2. ac. 162  
*Antandros*, a City of *Lesser Phrygia*, at the Foot of Mount *Ida*, v. 1. ac. 300  
*Apennine*, the greatest Mountain in *Italy*, v. 2. ac. 456  
*Aracynthus*, a Town on the Confines of *Attica* and *Beotia*, v. 1. B. 8  
*Araxes*, a River in *Armenia*, that bore down a Bridge that *Alexander* built over it, v. 2. ac. 268  
*Arethusa*, a Fountain, or Fountain Nymph in *Sicily*, v. 1. B. 48  
*Arion*, a Lyric Poet, his Story, v. 1. B. 40  
*Aristas post aliquot*, the true Sense of, v. 1. B. 5  
*Aristæus*, the Son of *Apollo*, by *Cyrene*, v. 1. G. 166  
*Articles* agreed on between the *Latins* and *Trojans*, v. 2. ac. 427  
 — Are broken by the *Latins*, v. 2. ac. 432

*Africanus*,

*Africanus*  
 him,  
*Affaracu*  
*Africanus*  
*cræa*,  
*Africanus*  
*Africanus*  
*Wasp*  
*Arbos*,  
*Aurunci*,  
 tants  
*Ausonia*,  
 ents,  
*Baccar*,  
*Virtu*  
*Bacchus*,  
*Battle*,  
*Latins*  
*Bees*, w  
 —When  
 —The  
 they f  
 —Their  
 —How  
 —Differ  
 —Their  
 —Their  
 —Their  
 —Diseas  
 —A Me  
 Breed  
 —The  
 them,  
*Bellua L*  
 stroyed  
*Benacus*,  
*Berecynth*  
 titio  
*Bianor*,  
 who fo  
*Bisalta*,  
*Boreas*,  
 Vol. 1

# I N D E X.

*Africanus*, his Father *Aeneas*'s great Love to him, Vol. 1. ac. 229  
*Affaracus*, *Aeneas*'s Great-grandfather, v. 1. ac. 204  
*African Sage*, *Hesiod*, who was born at *Africa*, a Village of *Beotia*, v. 1. B. 31  
*Affyanax*, *Hesiod*'s Son by *Andromache*, v. 1. ac. 271  
*Aflyus*, or *Tabanus*, a flying Insect like a Wasp, v. 1. G. 124  
*Arbos*, a Mountain of *Macedonia*, v. 2. ac. 456  
*Aurunci*, or *Aufones*, the most ancient Inhabitants of *Italy*, v. 2. ac. 220  
*Aufonia*, *Italy*, so denominated by the Ancients, v. 1. ac. 315

## B

*Baccar*, or *Ladies-glove*, thought to have Virtue against Fascination, v. 1. B. 19  
*Bacchus*, the God of Wine, invoked, v. 1. G. 83  
*Battle*, a bloody one between *Aeneas* and the *Latins*, v. 2. ac. 333  
*Bees*, what Station proper for them, v. 1. G. 149  
 —When they begin to gather Honey, v. 1. G. 151  
 —The Method of calling them home when they swarm, v. 1. G. 152  
 —Their Battle and Slaughter described, v. 1. G. 152  
 —How to part them when engaged in Battle, v. 1. G. 153  
 —Different Kinds of them, v. 1. G. 153  
 —Their Policy and great Industry, v. 1. G. 157  
 —Their usual Term of Life, v. 1. G. 160  
 —Their Union and Loyalty to their King, v. 1. G. 160  
 —Diseases incident to them, v. 1. G. 163  
 —A Method of restoring their Kind, if their Breed were lost, v. 1. G. 167  
 —The History of the Invention of restoring them, v. 1. G. 167  
*Bellua Lerna*, a Snake in the Lake *Lerna*, destroyed by *Hercules*, v. 2. ac. 135  
*Benacus*, a Lake in the Territory of *Verona*, v. 2. ac. 327  
*Berecynthia*, the Mother of the Gods, her Petition to *Jupiter*, v. 2. ac. 274  
*Bianor*, Son of *Tiber*, and the Nymph *Manto*, who founded *Mantua*, v. 1. B. 47  
*Bisaltae*, a People of *Macedon*, v. 1. G. 141  
*Boreas*, commissioned to assist *Aeneas*, v. 1. ac. 351

VOL. II.

*Briareus*, a Giant feigned to have had an hundred Hands, Vol. 2. ac. 135  
*Bulls*, Battle of, described, v. 1. G. 128  
*Eufiris*, King of *Egypt*, a Monster of Cruelty, v. 1. G. 116

## C

*Caesar Julius*. Prodigies attending his Death. The Sun sympathizes with *Rome* by hiding his bright Head; the Earth also yawns, and Rivers stop their Courses, &c. v. 1. G. 79  
*Caesar Augustus*, the Romans envied of their Happiness in having him for their Prince, v. 1. G. 82  
 —*Virgil*'s Prayer for the Continuance of his Life, v. 1. G. 81  
*Cacus*, killed by *Hercules*, v. 2. ac. 240  
*Calebas*, Prophet, or Soothsayer of the *Grecian Army*, v. 1. ac. 244  
*Callicopea*, *Orpheus*'s Mother, v. 1. B. 21  
*Camilla*, signalizes herself in Battle, v. 2. ac. 401  
 —Is slain by *Aruns*, v. 2. ac. 410  
*Candidus*, an Emblem of Divinity, v. 1. B. 25  
*Carthage*, a City in *Africa*, fronting *Italy*, v. 1. ac. 183  
*Cassandra*, *Priam*'s Daughter, foretels the Ruin of the *Trojans*, v. 1. ac. 255  
*Castor and Pollux*, the History of them, v. 2. ac. 125  
*Cattle*, Murrain among them, v. 1. G. 142  
*Caucasus*, a famous Range of Mountains, running from the *Black Sea* to the *Caspian*, v. 1. G. 109  
*Celano* the Harpy, her Prophecy to *Aeneas*, v. 1. ac. 320  
*Centaurs*, a People in *Thessaly*, who first broke Horses, v. 2. ac. 135  
*Cbalcidico Versu*, elegiac Verse, v. 1. B. 50  
*Chalybes*, a People in *Spain*, v. 1. G. 57  
*Cbaonian Pigeons*, what, v. 1. B. 44  
*Charybdis*, a frightful Whirlpool in the Straights of *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 333  
*Chariot Race*, a beautiful Description of it, v. 1. G. 122  
*Cbimæra*, a Monster that vomited Flames, v. 2. ac. 135  
*Circe*, a noted Enchantress, Daughter of the Sun, v. 1. ac. 331  
*Cithæron*, a Mountain near *Thebes* in *Beotia*, v. 2. ac. 27  
*Cloanthus*, conquers in the naval Fight, v. 2. ac. 76  
*Cocytus*, a River in Hell, v. 2. ac. 135  
*Codrus*, King of *Athens*, who died for his Country, v. 1. B. 23  
 P p p Can.

# I N D E X.

*Contentment*, a remarkable Example of, in an old *Corycian*, Vol. I. G. 155  
*Coritus*, a Mountain and City in *Tuscany*, v. I. ac. 314  
*Corybantes*, the Priests of *Cybele*, all Eunuchs, v. I. ac. 291  
*Corydon* and *Thyrfis*, the Contest who sung best, v. I. B. 32  
*Corydon*, who, v. I. B. 6  
 —Complaints of *Alexis's* Coynefs, v. I. B. 7  
*Country Life*, the Happinefs of is most beautifully described, v. I. G. 110  
*Creation*, Description of, according to the *Epicurean* System, v. I. B. 29  
*Cressa*, *Aeneas's* Wife, lost, v. I. ac. 294  
 —Her Ghost appears to *Aeneas*, v. I. ac. 296  
*Cybele*, Mother of the Gods, v. I. ac. 310  
*Cyclades*, a Cluster of Islands in the *Aegean* Sea, v. I. ac. 311  
*Cyclops*, a savage People near Mount *Aetna*, v. I. ac. 197  
*Cymotoe*, a Sea-Nymph, v. I. ac. 193  
*Cynthus*, a Mountain in *Delos*, *Diana's* native Island, v. I. ac. 213  
*Cyterus*, a Mountain of *Paphlagonia*, v. I. G. 109

## D

*Daedalus*, an ingenious Artificer, v. 2. ac. 118  
*Dametas* and *Menalcas*, their Contention which sung best, v. I. B. 11  
*Damon* and *Alphefibaas*, their Songs, v. I. B. 37  
*Danaï*, the *Greeks*, so denominated from *Danaus*, v. I. ac. 237  
*Daphnis*, his Funeral Elogy, v. I. B. 22  
 —His Deification, v. I. B. 24  
*Deductum dicere Carmen*, explained, v. I. B. 27  
*Deiphobus*, *Priam's* Son, who married *Helen* after *Paris's* Death, v. I. ac. 260  
*Dictamnium*, Dittany, which grows only in *Crete*, v. 2. ac. 439  
*Dido*, administers Justice to her Subjects, v. I. ac. 218  
 —Her kind Reply to *Ihoneus* and the *Trojans*, v. I. ac. 223  
 —Meets *Aeneas*, and leads him into her royal Apartments, v. I. ac. 227  
 —Entertains him and his *Trojans* in a splendid Manner, v. I. ac. 233  
 —Is inflamed with the Love of *Aeneas*, v. I. ac. 234  
 —Desires him to relate the History of his Adventures, v. I. ac. 236  
 —Discovers to her Sister *Anna* her Passion for

*Aeneas*, which *Anna* encourages, Vol. 2. ac. 3  
 —Prepares a Hunting Match for *Aeneas's* Entertainment, v. 2. ac. 13  
 —Her rich Hunting dress, v. 2. ac. 13  
 —She and *Aeneas* separated from the Hunters by a heavy Storm, v. 2. ac. 15  
 —Repairs to the same Cave with *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 15  
 —Her Amour with *Aeneas* carried by Fame through all the Cities of *Lybia*, v. 2. ac. 16  
 —Discovers *Aeneas's* Design of leaving her, v. 2. ac. 26  
 —Makes use of all the Arguments she could devise to persuade him to lay his Resolution aside, v. 2. ac. 27  
 —She at last looks with Aversion on *Aeneas*, while he is answering her Speech, v. 2. ac. 32  
 —Becomes quite furious, and threatens that her Ghost shall haunt him after her Death, v. 2. ac. 34  
 —*Aeneas* in Suspence whether to give Way to Love, or obey the Commands of the Gods; resolves on the Latter, and endeavours to so-lace her, v. 2. ac. 35  
 —She falls into Tears once more, and prays him to stay, but in vain, v. 2. ac. 36  
 —She prays her Sister to go and persuade him but to delay his Voyage till the Winds are fair, v. 2. ac. 37  
 —All her Sister's Remonstrances draw only a few Tears from *Aeneas*, upon which *Dido* becomes desperate and longs for Death, v. 2. ac. 39  
 —She contrives the Manner of her Death, but conceals it from her Sister, v. 2. ac. 40  
 —Love takes Place once more, which puts her in Suspence whether to follow *Aeneas* or die, v. 2. ac. 46  
 —Blames her Sister for advising her to love *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 47  
 —Mounts the Funeral Pile, utters her last Words, and falls upon a Sword, v. 2. ac. 55  
 —On her Death are heard the Groans and Shrieks of her Servants and Subjects, v. 2. ac. 55  
 —Her Sister, in great Grief and Confusion, embraces expiring *Dido*, bathes her Wound, and endeavours to cherish her. *Dido* thrice essays to raise herself up, and as often falls back, and groans, v. 2. ac. 57  
 —Her Soul is separated from her Body by *Iris*, whom *Juno* dispatches in Pity to her Pain, v. 2. ac. 57  
*Dido's* after wisum, the true Meaning of these Words, v. 2. ac. 89  
*Diseases* incident to Cattle, v. I. G. 140

Dodona



# I N D E X.

*Dodona*, a City of *Epire*, Vol. 1. ac. 336  
*Dogs*, their Use, v. 1. G. 138  
*Dolones*, what they were, v. 2. ac. 216  
*Dolopians*, Troops which *Phenix* led to *Troy*, v. 1. ac. 237  
*Doris*, a Sea-Nymph, v. 1. B. 48  
*Drances*, his Character, v. 2. ac. 384  
*Draughts of Achelous*, what, v. 1. G. 54  
*Drepanum*, a Maritime Town in *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 352  
*Dryopes*, a People who liv'd at the Foot of Mount *Parnassus*, v. 2. ac. 14  
*Dulcia Murta*, *Mars's* Adulteries so called, v. 2. ac. 152

## E

*Edoni*, a People of *Thrace*, v. 2. ac. 436  
*Employments* peculiar to each Season, v. 1. G. 65  
*Entellus* vanquishes *Dares* at the Gauntlet Fight, v. 2. ac. 90  
*Entrance* into Hell described, v. 2. ac. 134  
*Epulis accumbere Divum*, what it imports, v. 1. ac. 189  
*Ephialtes*, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v. 2. ac. 153  
*Erato*, the Muse who presides over Love, v. 2. ac. 178  
*Eridanus*, or the *Po*, the largest River in *Italy*, v. 1. G. 80  
*Eriphile*, Wife of *Amphiaraus*, Prophet of *Argos*, v. 2. ac. 145  
*Erymanthus*, a famous Forest in *Arcadia*, v. 2. ac. 89  
*Eryx*, a Mountain in *Sicily*, v. 2. ac. 456  
*Evadne*, Wife of *Capaneus*, v. 2. ac. 145  
*Evander's* Lamentation over his Son *Pallas*, v. 2. 374  
*Eurota*, a River near *Sparta*, v. 1. ac. 217  
*Euryalus* and *Nisus* go to recal *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 281  
—Their generous Friendship, v. 2. ac. 285  
—Is slain, v. 2. ac. 302  
*Eurypylus*, a noble Augur sent to consult *Apollo*, v. 1. ac. 245

## F

*Fame*, a most curious Description of her, v. 2. ac. 16  
—Reports that *Dido* had vouchsafed to wed *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 18  
*Flectere si nequeo superos Acheronta movebo*, the true Sense of, v. 2. ac. 194  
*Friendship*, the great Force of it in *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, v. 2. ac. 281

*Frigus Opacum*, what, Vol. 1. B. 4  
*Fronator*, its real Signification, v. 1. B. 4  
*Fucius*, its proper Sense, v. 1. G. 150  
*Pinus Trees*, suit *Ilium*, the true Meaning of these Words, v. 1. ac. 261  
*Fures*, Slaves, why so called, v. 1. B. 12

## G

*Gallus*, a remarkable and noble Compliment made him by *Virgil*, v. 1. B. 31  
—*Linus's* fine Address to him, v. 1. B. 31  
—*Virgil* pities his hard Usage by *Lycoris*, and consoles his Misfortune, v. 1. B. 49  
—A great Patron of *Virgil's*, and an excellent Poet, v. 1. B. 48  
—Comforted by *Virgil* on the Loss of his Mistress, v. 1. B. 48  
—Expresses his sincere Love for *Lycoris*, but despairs of obtaining her, v. 1. B. 50  
*Games*, exhibited in Honour of *Anchises's* *Mannes*, v. 2. ac. 67  
*Ganymede*, made Cup-bearer to the Gods in Place of *Hebe*, v. 1. ac. 185  
*Garamantæ* and *Indi*, *Æthiopians*, anciently so called, v. 2. ac. 161  
*Garganus*, a Mountain in *Apulia*, v. 2. ac. 379  
*Gargara*, a Part of Mount *Ida*, and a City in *Troas*, v. 1. G. 59  
*Gates*, Horn and *Ivory*, the Meaning of them, v. 2. ac. 174  
*Gauntlet*, or *Cestus*, what, v. 2. ac. 86  
—Fight, described, v. 2. ac. 88  
*Gaza*, a Persian Word for Riches, v. 1. ac. 192  
*Gelonia*, a People of *Scythia* who painted their Faces, v. 1. G. 90  
*Geryon*, King of *Spain*, feigned to have had three Bodies, v. 2. ac. 135  
*Glaucus*, a Sea-God, v. 2. ac. 112  
*Goats*, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 132  
*Gorgone*, the Daughter of *Phorcus*, v. 1. ac. 284  
*Graviscæ*, a Town in *Etruria*, so called a gravitate *Aeris*, v. 2. ac. 326  
*Grynium*, a City of *Æolis*, where *Apollo* had a Temple, v. 1. B. 31  
*Gyaros*, one of the *Cyclades* Islands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. ac. 307

## H

*Hamadryades*, Nymphs of the Trees from *Æolus*, v. 1. B. 51  
*Hebrus*, a River of *Thrace* that rises in Mount *Hemus*, v. 1. ac. 206  
P p p 2 Heller

# I N D E X.

- Hector* appears to *Eneas* in a Dream, Vol. 1. ac. 257
- Hecuba* flies to the Altar for Sanctuary, v. 1. ac. 277
- Her Address to old *Priam* on seeing him in Armour, v. 1. ac. 277
- Helenus*, *Priam's* Son, entertains *Eneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 1. ac. 328
- Foretells several Things to *Eneas*, v. 1. ac. 330
- Helorus*, a River in *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 352
- Hercules* kills *Cacus*, v. 2. ac. 240
- Herculeæ populus*, the Poplar Tree, so called because it was consecrated to *Hercules*, v. 2. ac. 241
- Hermione*, Daughter of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, v. 1. ac. 326
- Hermus*, a River of *Italy* into which the *Pactolus* runs, v. 1. G. 91
- Horns*, an Emblem of Power, v. 2. ac. 230
- Horfe*, a beautiful Description of, v. 1. G. 121
- Horse*, a huge Wooden one filled with the Flower of the *Grecian* Army, which surprise and take *Troy* after a ten Years Siege, v. 1. ac. 238
- Of the *Trojans* and *Latins* engage, v. 2. ac. 398
- Horses*, Rules for breeding them, v. 1. G. 121
- Directions how to choose them, v. 1. G. 121
- Humid Voice*, why so called, v. 2. ac. 207
- Husbandman's Tools*, a Catalogue of them, v. 1. G. 62
- Toil most elegantly and fully expressed in a few Lines, v. 1. G. 107
- Hybla*, a Mountain of *Sicily*, productive of the finest Honey, v. 1. B. 4.
- Byrcania*, a Country of *Asia*, now *Tabaristan*, v. 2. ac. 32
- Indigetes*, the Meaning of Vol. 2. ac. 461
- Infants Weeping Ghosts*, v. 2. ac. 143
- Infernal Regions*, according to the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* System described, v. 2. ac. 162
- Infula*, a Sort of Diadem worn by Priests and illustrious Persons, v. 2. ac. 345
- Iris*, persuades the *Trojan* Matrons to burn the Ships, v. 2. ac. 101
- Ismarus*, a Mountain in the Maritime Parts of *Thrace*, v. 1. G. 85
- Italy*, its Praises, v. 1. G. 91
- Discovered first by *Achates*, v. 1. ac. 340
- Judgement of Paris*, what, v. 1. ac. 185
- Lulus* and the Boys march in Procession, v. 2. ac. 95
- Kills *Numanns*, v. 2. ac. 302
- At *Apollo's* Desire is restrained from the Fight, v. 2. ac. 306
- Juno's* Temple, the Wars of *Troy* delineated on the Walls of it, v. 1. ac. 215
- Artful Address to *Venus*, v. 2. ac. 10
- Calls up *Alecto* to break *Latinus* and *Eneas's* Measures, v. 2. ac. 195
- Snatches *Turnus* from the Fight, v. 2. ac. 353
- Jupiter* foretells the Rise, Progress, and Grandeur of the *Roman* Empire, v. 1. ac. 202
- Sends a Deluge of Rain to save *Eneas's* Ships, v. 2. ac. 104
- Summons a Council of the Gods, v. 2. ac. 315
- Promises to stand neuter, v. 2. ac. 322
- Stygius*, a Name given to *Phute*, v. 2. ac. 53
- Ixion*, King of the *Lapithæ*, his History, v. 2. ac. 154

## L

- I J
- Iapyx*, the Wind that blows from *Apulia*, v. 2. ac. 267
- Iberia*, *Spain*, so called from its River *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*, v. 2. ac. 216
- Idulium*, a Town and Grove of that Name in *Cyprus*, v. 1. ac. 231
- Idæi Chori*, the *Idæi-Dactyli*, *Cybele's* Ministers, v. 2. ac. 275
- Ilioneus*, the *Trojan* Chief, addresses *Dido*, v. 1. ac. 219
- Addresses *Latinus*, v. 2. ac. 189
- Inarime*, a high Island between the Promontory of *Misenum* and *Presbyta*, v. 2. ac. 309
- Incana Menta*, the Sense of, v. 2. ac. 168
- Laodamia*, the Wife of *Protesilaus*, v. 2. ac. 145
- Lapithæ*, a People in *Thessaly* of dissolute Morals, v. 2. ac. 154
- Latin* Troops intirely defeated, v. 2. ac. 414
- Latinus* entertains *Eneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 2. ac. 186
- Offers him in Marriage his Daughter *Lavinia*, the Heiress of his Crown, v. 2. ac. 191
- Calls a Council, v. 2. ac. 379
- Lavinia*, *Turnus* being in Love with her, and favoured by her Mother, breaks off the Treaty at the Instigation of *Juno* and *Alecto*, and engages *Mexentius*, *Camilla*, *Mesapus*, and other neighbouring Princes in his Quarrel, v. 2. ac. 197

Laujus,

# I N D E X.

*Lausus*, his Piety; is slain by *Aeneas*, Vol. 2. ae. 360  
*Lerna*, Fens between *Argos* and *Mycene* where *Hercules* slew *Hydra*, v. 2. ae. 167  
*Libethrian Nymphs*, the *Muses*, why so called, v. 1. B. 33  
*Lilybæum*, a Western Promontory of *Sicily*, v. 1. ae. 352  
*Love*, *Dametas's* tender Expressions of, for *Gallata*, in which he is outdone by those of *Menalcas* for *Amyntas*, v. 1. B. 14  
 —A most natural Description of it, v. 1. B. 39  
*Lupercal*, a Place where the *Arcadians* worshipped *Pan Lycaeus*, v. 2. ae. 245  
*Lycaeus*, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*, v. 1. G. 54  
*Lycaon Gnossus*, a noted Artisan of *Gnossus* in *Crete*, v. 2. ae. 286  
*Lycaonis Arcton*, the *Ursa Major*, v. 1. G. 61  
*Lycia*, a Country in *Asia Minor*, v. 2. ae. 235  
*Lycidas*, a *Mantuan* Shepherd, v. 1. B. 43  
*Lycisca*, *Damon's* Dog, v. 1. B. 12

## M

*Maniplus*, its proper Signification, v. 2. ae. 413  
*Mantuan*, their Happiness under *Augustus*, v. 1. B. 4  
*Majoram*, an Herb baneful to Serpents, v. 1. ae. 231  
*Marf*, a People on the *Fucine Lake* skilled in Enchantment, v. 2. ae. 222  
*Meander*, a River in *Lesser Asia*, full of Windings, v. 2. ae. 76  
*Menalus*, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*, v. 1. G. 54  
*Menalcas* and *Dametas*, their Contention which sung best, v. 1. B. 11  
 —Declares the Deification of *Daphnis*, v. 1. B. 22  
*Melampus*, a famous Physician and Soothsayer, v. 1. G. 146  
*Melibæus*, the *Mantuan* represented him, v. 1. B. 1  
 —Complains of their Hardships, v. 1. B. 1  
*Melibæa*, a City in *Thessaly* famous for dying Purple, v. 2. ae. 76  
*Mercury*, is dispatched by *Jove* to *Dido*, v. 1. ae. 205  
*Mercury* sent to reprove *Aeneas* for lingering at *Carthage*, v. 2. ae. 20  
*Mezentius*, why called a Contemner of the Gods, v. 2. ae. 215  
 —Is killed by *Aeneas*, v. 2. ae. 365  
*Mincius*, a River rising out of the Lake *Bena-*

*cus*, in *Verona*, Vol. 2. ae. 327  
*Minio*, a River in *Tuscany*, now *Mugnane*, v. 2. ae. 326  
*Minos*, a famous King of *Crete*, and first Judge of Hell, v. 2. ae. 144  
*Mæris* represents *Virgil* going to *Rome*, v. 1. B. 43  
*Monaca*, a Town on the Coast of *Liguria*, v. 2. ae. 169  
*Mopsus* laments the Death of *Daphnis*, v. 1. B. 22  
*Morini*, a People on the northern Coasts of *Gaul*, v. 2. ae. 268  
*Movere martem*, the Meaning of, v. 2. ae. 212  
*Mountain Alban*, from whence it took its Name, v. 2. ae. 423  
*Mulciber*, *Vulcan*, why so called, v. 2. ae. 268  
*Murrain*, that raged among the Cattle on the Alps described, v. 1. G. 142  
*Musaëus*, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, v. 2. ae. 159  
*Mycenæ*, a City of *Peloponnesus*, and Royal Seat of *Agamemnon*, v. 1. ae. 204  
*Mycone*, one of the *Cyclades* Islands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. ae. 307  
*Myrmidons*, the Troops of *Achilles*, v. 1. ae. 237  
*Myfia*, two Countries of that Name, v. 1. G. 59

## N

*Nar*, now the *Nera*, runs between *Umbria* and the *Sabine* Territory, v. 2. ae. 206  
*Narix*, a City of the *Locrians*, v. 1. G. 109  
*Naval Fight*, in Honour of the *Manes* of *Antichises* described, v. 2. ae. 71  
*Neptune*, at the Request of *Venus*, favours *Aeneas's* Navigation, v. 2. ae. 112  
*Nereids*, Sea-Nymphs, Daughters of *Nereus* and *Doris*, v. 2. ae. 76  
*Nisus* and *Euryalus* go to recall *Aeneas*, v. 2. ae. 281  
 —Their generous Friendship—are both slain, v. 2. ae. 293  
*Noricum*, a Region of *Germany*, now *Bavaria*, v. 1. G. 142

## O

*Obsceni Caves*, what, v. 1. G. 79  
*Oëta*, a Mountain or Range of Mountains in *Thessaly*, very high, v. 1. B. 33  
*Omoë* and *Oibrys*, two Mountains in *Thessaly*, v. 2. ae. 216  
*Origin* of Agriculture, v. 1. G. 61  
*Oribya*, the Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Arbens*, v. 2. ae. 421  
*Orpheus*,



# I N D E X.

*Orpheus*, laments his Loss of *Eurydice*, Vol. 1. G. 174  
 —Goes to *Pluto's* Dominions in quest of her, and regains her by his Music, v. 1. G. 175  
 —Looks her again by looking back before he got to the Light, contrary to the Terms on which she was restored to him by *Proserpina*, v. 1. G. 176  
 —Mourns seven Months for her in Songs that softened the very *Tigers*, and made the *Oaks* dance after him, v. 1. G. 177  
*Ortygia*, *Delos*, anciently so called, v. 1. ac. 311  
*Osci*, Inhabitants of *Capua*, noted for Luxury, v. 2. ac. 220  
*Oscilla*, little earthen Images of *Bacchus* hung on Trees, v. 1. G. 106  
*Otus*, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Ipbimedia*, v. 2. ac. 153  
*Oxen*, Rules for breeding and managing them, v. 1. G. 120

## P

*Padusa*, one of the Mouths of the *Po*, v. 2. ac. 391  
*Palladium*, a Statute of *Pallas* on which *Troy's* Safety depended, v. 1. ac. 250  
*Palamedes* discovers *Ulysses's* pretended Madness, v. 1. ac. 242  
*Palamen's* Decision of the Contest between *Dametas* and *Menalcas*, v. 1. B. 17  
*Pales*, the Goddess of Shepherds and Flocks, v. 1. G. 116  
*Palici*, Gods worshiped in *Sicily* near the River *Simethus*, v. 2. ac. 302  
*Palaureus* is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*, v. 2. ac. 116  
*Panacea*, a salutary Herb curing all Diseases, v. 2. ac. 439  
*Panegyric* on a Country Life, v. 1. G. 110  
*Panopea*, one of the *Nereids*, v. 2. ac. 76  
*Pantagia*, a River between *Cantana* and *Syracuse*, v. 1. ac. 351  
*Parnassus*, a Mountain in *Pbocis*, sacred to the Muses, v. 1. B. 48  
*Parthenopæus*, Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*, v. 2. ac. 147  
*Pastoris Siculi*, *Theocritus*, so called, v. 1. B. 51  
*Pelorus*, a northern Promontory of *Sicily*, v. 1. ac. 351  
*Penates*, the Guardians of a Kingdom, City, or private Family, v. 1. ac. 219  
*Peplum*, a rich Vestment embroidered by *Sidonian* Women, and brought from *Sidon* by *Paris*, v. 1. ac. 216  
*Pocadra*, Daughter of *Minos*, and Wife of

*Theseus*, Vol. 2. ac. 145  
*Pblegyas*, Father of *Idon*, his Story, v. 2. ac. 136  
*Pborus*, a Sea-God, Son of *Neptune*, and Father of the *Gorgons*, v. 2. ac. 76  
*Pbryges*, *Trojans*, so called from *Pbrygia* in *Asia Minor*, v. 2. ac. 375  
*Pindus*, a Mountain in *Beotia* sacred to the Muses, v. 1. B. 48  
*Planting*, the different Ways of it, v. 1. G. 84  
*Plammyrium*, a Promontory not far from *Syracuse*, v. 1. ac. 351  
*Poe's* Introduction, in Imitation of the *Odyssey*, v. 1. ac. 181  
*Poetry* and Philosophy preferred by *Virgil* to all other Studies, v. 1. G. 411  
*Pollic*, that Pastoral a Prophecy of our Blessed Saviour, v. 1. B. 18  
*Pollux* and *Castor*, their History, v. 2. ac. 125  
*Polydore*, *Priam's* Son, slain in *Thrace*, v. 1. ac. 304  
*Portunus*, a Sea-God, v. 2. ac. 76  
*Priam* slain by *Pyrrhus*, v. 1. ac. 279  
*Procris*, Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Athens*, v. 2. ac. 145  
*Procul*, *O procul, este prophani*, when used, v. 2. ac. 133  
*Prodigies* that happened near the Time of *Cassius's* Death, v. 1. G. 79  
*Prophecies*, remarkable ones of our Blessed Saviour, v. 1. B. 19  
*Proserpine*, is called *Infernal Juno*, v. 2. ac. 126  
*Pthia*, the Royal Seat of *Attilis*, v. 1. ac. 204  
*Pyrrhus* kills *Polites*, one of *Priam's* Sons, in Presence of his Father, v. 1. ac. 279  
 —Butchers also *Priam* himself before the Altar, v. 1. ac. 280

## Q

*Quirinus*, *Rhemus's* Brother, v. 1. ac. 204  
*Quisque suos patimur Manes*, explained, v. 2. ac. 161

## R

*Race*, in Honour of *Anchises*, v. 2. ac. 80  
*Radamantus*, Brother of *Minos*, v. 2. ac. 152  
*Ramis Palladis*, the Olive a Badge of Peace, sacred to *Pallas*, v. 2. ac. 185  
*Rhateum*, a City and Promontory of *Troas*, v. 1. ac. 310  
*Rhodope*, a Mountain in *Thrace*, v. 1. G. 72  
*Risu cognoscere Matrem*, explained, v. 1. B. 21  
*Rutulians*,

*Rutulians*  
 Ships,  
 —Chaille

—Is kill  
 —They  
 —They

*Sabui*,

*Samor*,  
 worth  
*Sarpeden*

*Scylla*,  
 fatal  
*Scythian*  
*Sheep*,  
 —their  
*Sicilide*

*Sicily*,

*Signs*

*Silarius*

*Silenus*

*Silvest*

*Simile*

*Simon*

*Skirm*

hero

*Soils*,

—Dir

each

*Solum*

*Sopbo*

*Stat*

*Stor*

othe

—at

—

*Stupp*

*Styx*,

by

*Sybil*,

—Ad

*Tabu*

# I N D E X.

*Rutulians*, their King attempts to burn *Aeneas's*  
Ships, Vol. 2. ac. 273  
—Challenges him to single Combate, v. 2.  
ac. 418  
—Is killed by *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 470  
—They break their Articles, v. 2. ac. 432  
—They wound *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 434

## S

*Sabæi*, the Inhabitants of *Arabia Felix*, v. 1.  
G. 57  
*Samos*, an Island where *Juno* was solemnly  
worshiped, v. 1. ac. 184  
*Sarpædon*, supposed to be the Son of *Jove*, v. 2.  
ac. 308  
*Seylla*, a Rock on the Western Shore of *Italy*,  
fatal to Ships, v. 1. ac. 197  
*Seythian* Winter Piece described, v. 1. G. 135  
*Sheep*, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 137  
—their Diseases, v. 1. G. 140  
*Sicelides Musa*, the Muses, why so called, v. 1.  
B. 18  
*Sicily*, why anciently called *Trinacria*, v. 1.  
ac. 197  
Signs that forbode the Change of Weather,  
v. 1. G. 74  
*Silarus*, now *Sela*, a River of *Italy*, v. 1.  
G. 124  
*Silenus* explains the Origin of the World, &c.  
v. 1. B. 29  
*Silvestrem Musam*, what, v. 1. B. 1  
*Simile*, a very natural one, v. 1. ac. 194  
*Simon's* artful Story, v. 1. ac. 243  
*Skirmish* between *Ascanius* and the *Latin* Shep-  
herds, v. 2. ac. 207  
*Soils*, the best for each peculiar Plant, v. 1.  
G. 90  
—Directions how to discover the Nature of  
each, v. 1. G. 94  
*Solum*, its Meaning, v. 2. ac. 321  
*Sophronea Cotburno*, what, v. 1. B. 37  
*Stans* proper for Bees, v. 1. G. 149  
*Starks at Land*, a most beautiful Description of  
one, v. 1. G. 71  
—at Sea, Ditto, v. 1. ac. 190  
—Raised by *Aeolus*, v. 1. ac. 187  
—Subsides by *Neptune's* Order, v. 1.  
ac. 193  
*Stappa*, what, v. 2. ac. 103  
*Styx*, a River in Hell, had in great Veneration  
by the Gods, v. 2. ac. 137  
*Sybil*, conducts *Eneas* to Hell, v. 2. ac. 133  
—Addresses *Museus*, v. 2. ac. 159

## T

*Taburnus*, a Mountain in *Compania*, v. 1. G. 85

*Tarentum*, a famous City and Port in *Calabria*  
Vol. 1. ac. 341  
*Tartareus Cyprius*, *Cerberus*, v. 2. ac. 141  
*Taygetus*, a Mountain near *Sparta*, famous for  
Hunting, v. 1. G. 119  
*Teucer*, Son to *Telamon*, banished by his Father  
for not preventing his Brother's Death, v. 1.  
ac. 227  
*Theocritus*, the first Pastoral Poet, a Native of  
*Sicily*, v. 1. B. 18  
*Tholus*, what it was, explained, v. 2. ac. 292  
*Thrace*, a Country famous for breeding Horses,  
v. 2. ac. 96  
*Thule*, an Island in the *Scythian* Seas, v. 1. G. 55  
*Thymætas* advises to drag the Wooden Horse  
within the Walls, v. 1. ac. 239  
*Thyme*, an Herb grateful to Bees, v. 1. ac. 213  
*Thyrsis* and *Corydon*, two Shepherds, their Con-  
test, v. 1. B. 32  
—The Shepherd, his great Love for *Phyllis*,  
v. 1. B. 36  
*Thyrsus*, a Kind of Spear used by *Bacchus* and  
his Retinue, v. 2. ac. 199  
*Tiberinus*, God of the River *Tiber*, v. 2. ac.  
173  
*Tillage*, different Kinds proper to different Soils,  
v. 1. G. 57  
*Titanæ pueri*, the Giants Sons of *Titan* and  
the *Earth*, v. 2. ac. 153  
*Tityon*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Elara*, v. 2.  
ac. 154  
*Tityrus*, *Virgil* or his Father represented by  
him, v. 1. B. 1  
*Tmolus*, a Mountain in *Lydia*, v. 1. G. 57  
*Toga*, the distinguishing Dress of the *Romans*,  
as the *Pallium* was of the *Greeks*, v. 1.  
ac. 204  
*Tripods*, what, v. 2. ac. 67  
*Triton*, *Neptune's* Trumpeter, v. 2. ac. 128  
*Tritonia*, a Name given to *Minerva*, v. 1.  
ac. 250  
*Trojans*, set Sail for *Italy*, v. 1. ac. 181  
—Are overtaken by a Storm raised by *Eolus*,  
v. 1. ac. 190  
—One of their Ships sunk, and the rest scat-  
tered, v. 1. ac. 192  
*Trojan Wars* delineated on the Walls of *Juno's*  
Temple, v. 1. ac. 215  
*Trojan Matrons* set Fire to their Ships, v. 2.  
ac. 102  
*Troicus Lusus*, what, v. 2. ac. 99  
*Truce* for twelve Days between the *Latins* and  
*Trojans*, v. 2. ac. 373  
*Turnus*, King of the *Rutulians*, attempts to  
fire *Eneas's* Ships in his Absence, v. 2. ac.  
273  
—Being inclosed, fights his Way through the  
*Trojan* Camp, v. 2. ac. 311  
—Leaps into *Tiber*, and swims to his Camp, v.  
2. ac. 315  
*Turnus*

# I N D E X.

*Thyris*, kills *Pandarus* seeking to revenge his  
Brother's Death, Vol. 2. ac. 311  
—kills *Pallas*, v. 2. ac. 343  
—Challenges *Aeneas* to a single Combate, v. 2.  
ac. 364  
—In *Aeneas*'s Absence, makes great Havock  
among the *Trojans*, v. 2. ac. 437  
—Is slain by *Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 470  
*Tydeus*, Father of *Diomedes*, v. 2. ac. 147

## V

*Varus*, a high Compliment paid him, v. 1.  
B. 45  
*Vates*, its different Meanings, v. 2. ac. 159  
*Velino*, a River in *Italy*, that runs into the  
*Nera*, v. 2. ac. 206  
*Venus*, her elegant Address to *Jupiter* in Be-  
half of *Aeneas*, v. 1. ac. 200  
—Sends *Cupid* in the Shape of *Ascanius* to  
kindle all the Rage of Love in *Dido* for  
*Aeneas*, v. 1. ac. 236  
—Advise *Aeneas* to fly, v. 1. ac. 283  
—Brings Arms to *Aeneas* of *Vulcan*'s mak-  
ing, v. 2. ac. 261  
*Vesta*, why called *Cana*, v. 2. ac. 283  
*Vines*, Rules for planting and dressing them  
v. 1. G. 103  
*Virgil* relates the *Italian Forces* and their Com-

manders, v. 2. ac. 215  
—Extolls the Goodness of *Cesar*, v. 1. B. 1  
*Vulcan*, at *Venus*'s Request, makes Arms for  
*Aeneas*, v. 2. ac. 251  
*Vulturnus*, now *Vulturno*, in *Campania*, a Ri-  
ver noted for Rapidity, v. 2. ac. 257

## W

*War Civil*, the Calamities that attend it, v. 1.  
B. 1  
*Winter-Piece*, *Scythian*, the Description of  
v. 1. G. 135

## X

*Xanthus*, the Name of a little Rivulet, v. 1.  
ac. 328  
*Xantho*, one of the Nymphs that attended *Cy-  
rene*, v. 1. G. 167

## Z

*Zacynthus*, the Island *Zante* on the West of  
the *Peloponnesus*, v. 1. ac. 321  
*Zones*, five of them, described, v. 1. G. 67

*Signor Salimuri.*

F I N I S.